

# A VERY ABRIDGED TIMELINE OF HUMAN CIVILIZATION

(SOME DATES ESTIMATED OR APPROXIMATED)

Wednesday, July 10, 2013

Collected from open sources by: Mar Jan

---

# THE BIG STORY



# A VERY ABRIDGED TIMELINE OF HUMAN CIVILIZATION

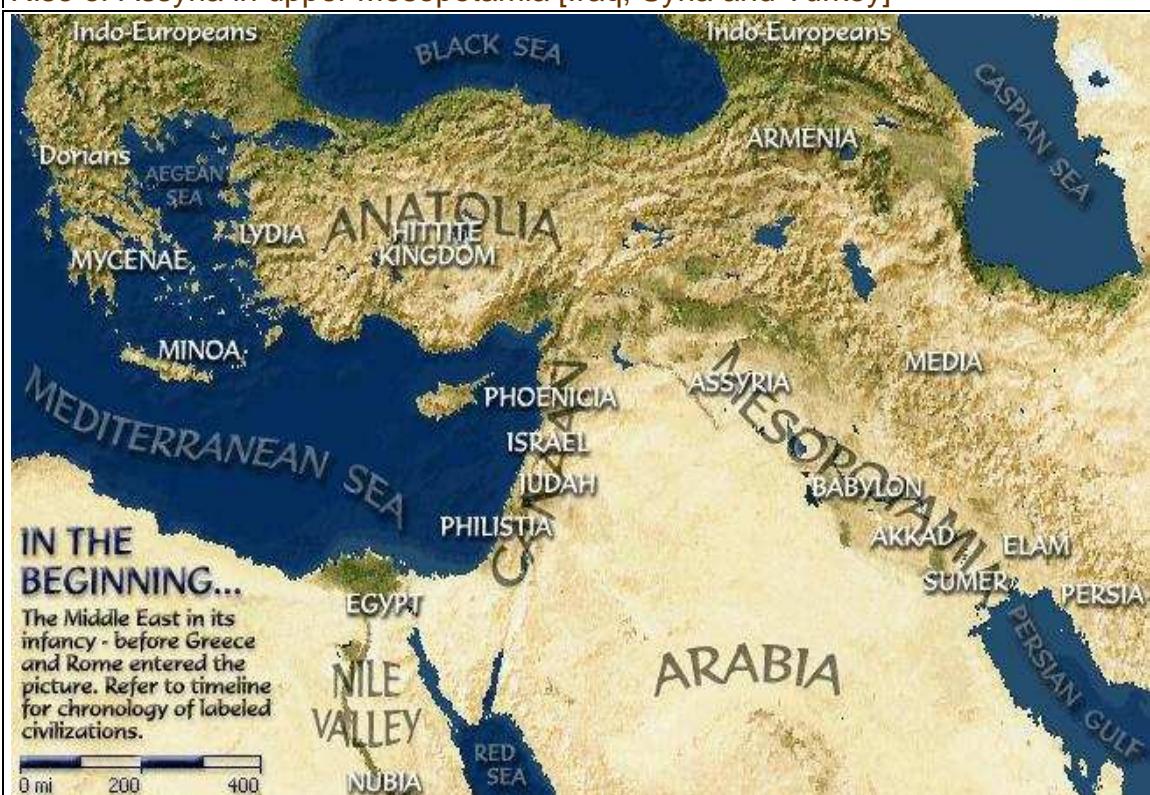
B.C.

<b>14000000001</b>	?
<b>14000000000</b>	Creation of atomic particles (source/cause unknown) > Birth of the known universe
<b>13000000000</b>	Atomic particles begin to form stars and other celestial matter
<b>11000000000</b>	Milky Way galaxy begins to form
<b>4500000000</b>	Sol planetary system begins to form > Birth of planet Earth
<b>4000000000</b>	Outgassing forms steam atmosphere > Condensation envelops Earth in water
<b>3500000000</b>	First organic cells develop (or arrive) via unknown means > Life on Earth begins
<b>2500000000</b>	Tectonic shifts form first large land masses above sea level
<b>1500000000</b>	Sexual reproduction evolves > First multicellular organisms develop
<b>1000000000</b>	First land-based microbes
<b>500000000</b>	First fish
<b>440000000</b>	Mass extinction (over 85% of all species vanish – cause unknown) First non-aquatic plants
<b>400000000</b>	First insects
<b>370000000</b>	Mass extinction (over 80% of all species vanish – cause unknown) First amphibians
<b>300000000</b>	First reptiles
<b>245000000</b>	Mass extinction (95% of all species vanish – cause unknown)
<b>210000000</b>	Mass extinction (75% of all species vanish – cause unknown) First dinosaurs
<b>195000000</b>	First mammals and birds
<b>130000000</b>	First flowering plants
<b>65000000</b>	Asteroid collides with Earth > Mass extinction > Fall of the dinosaurs
<b>50000000</b>	First primates
<b>4000000</b>	First hominids in Africa [Ethiopia and Kenya]
<b>2000000</b>	Earliest stone and wooden tools > Earliest hunting spears
<b>1500000</b>	Earliest forms of clothing

<b>800000</b>	Hominid migrations begin into southern Africa and the Middle East
<b>700000</b>	Earliest controlled use of fire
<b>600000</b>	Hominid migrations continue into Europe and Asia
<b>450000</b>	First ice age peaks > Earliest artificial shelters
<b>200000</b>	Earliest forms of speech
<b>150000</b>	First 'modern' humans [Ethiopia and Sudan]
<b>130000</b>	Human migrations begin into southern Africa and the Middle East
<b>100000</b>	Earliest burials of the dead > Earliest concepts of life after death
<b>80000</b>	Human migrations continue into Europe and Asia
<b>60000</b>	Earliest boats > Migrations continue into Australia and Oceania
<b>50000</b>	Earliest cave wall paintings
<b>40000</b>	Earliest composite tools Earliest counting devices
<b>30000</b>	Earliest pottery Earliest cremations of the dead
<b>20000</b>	Migrations continue into North America via glaciers and Alaskan land bridge
<b>18000</b>	Most recent ice age peaks > Melting glaciers begin to raise sea level
<b>16000</b>	Earliest domesticated dogs
<b>14000</b>	Migrations continue into South America
<b>12000</b>	Melted glaciers and raised sea level disjoins Asia from North America
<b>11000</b>	Melted glaciers and raised sea level disjoins British Isles from European continent
<b>10000</b>	Melted glaciers and raised sea level disjoins Japanese islands from Asian continent Agrarian settlements in Anatolia [Turkey]
<b>9000</b>	Agrarian settlements in Nile Valley [Egypt] Agrarian settlements in Canaan [Lebanon, Israel, Palestine and Jordan]
<b>8000</b>	Agrarian settlements in Mesopotamia [Iraq and Syria] Agrarian settlements in east Asia [China] Rise of tribal nations throughout Africa Sheep domesticated in Mesopotamia
<b>7000</b>	Copper mined in southern Asia [Iran] Agrarian settlements along the upper Mediterranean [Greece] Metallurgy developed in Mesopotamia

**6000**

Cattle domesticated in Anatolia  
 Wine developed in Mesopotamia  
 Pigs domesticated in east Asia [China]  
 Rise of Assyria in upper Mesopotamia [Iraq, Syria and Turkey]



**5000**

Agrarian settlements in Nubia [Sudan]

**4750**

Rise of Elam east of Mesopotamia [Iran]

**4500**

Bronze technology developed in southeast Asia [Thailand]

**4250**

365-day calendar developed in Nile Valley

Rise of Sumer in lower Mesopotamia [Iraq]

**4000**

Wheel invented in Sumer

Agrarian settlements in Indus Valley [Pakistan and India]

Agrarian settlements in Mesoamerica [Mexico]

Metallic currency used in Anatolia and Indus Valley

**3761**

Year 1 in Jewish calendar (the creation of the universe)

**3750**

Rise of tribal nations in west Asia (Indo-Europeans) [Russia, Ukraine, Kazakhstan]

Rise of tribal nations in North America [USA and Canada]

**3500**

City-states established in Sumer

Base 10 numeric system developed in Nile Valley

Horses domesticated by Indo-Europeans

Hieroglyphic system of writing developed in Nile Valley

**3250**

Omni-directional migrations of Indo-Europeans begin

**3114**

Year 1 of 1st cycle in Mayan calendar (start of the Long Count)

<b>3100</b>	Kingdom of Egypt established in Nile Valley
<b>3000</b>	Sailing vessels constructed in Egypt Rise of China in east Asia
<b>2900</b>	Scribal schools open in Sumer
<b>2800</b>	Swords cast in Anatolia
<b>2700</b>	Silk production begins in China
<b>2637</b>	Year 1 of 1st cycle in Chinese calendar (year calendar was developed)
<b>2600</b>	Rise of Akkad in lower Mesopotamia [Iraq] Indo-European settlements in Anatolia > Rise of the Hittites [Turkey] Chairs created in Egypt Rise of the Amorites in lower Canaan
<b>2551-2472</b>	Giza Pyramids constructed in Egypt
<b>2500</b>	Kingdom of Kerma established in Nubia Amorite settlements in lower Meopotamia Glass produced in Egypt Library built in Sumer
<b>2400</b>	Rise of Phoenicia (Sidonia) in upper Canaan [Lebanon] Camels domesticated in Arabia [United Arab Emirates] Codes of law and punishment written in Sumer
<b>2335</b>	Akkad conquers Sumer > Kingdom of Sumer-Akkad established
<b>2300</b>	Sumer-Akkad conquers Assyria Rise of Minoa on island of Crete [Greece]
<b>2200</b>	Xia dynasty begins in China Indo-Europeans in eastern Europe > Rise of the Slavs [Hungary, Slovakia, et al.]
<b>2113</b>	Sumerians revolt in Sumer-Akkad > Kingdom of Ur established [Iraq]
<b>2100</b>	Indo-Europeans north of Assyria > Rise of Armenia
<b>2004</b>	Elam invades Sumer-Akkad and conquers Ur
<b>2000</b>	Indo-Europeans in central Europe > Rise of the Celts [Switzerland, Austria, et al.] Rise of the Hebrews in lower Canaan Rise of Maya in Mesoamerica [Mexico, Belize and Guatemala] Indo-Europeans in Phoenicia, Assyria and Sumer-Akkad Earliest forms of alchemy practiced in Egypt
<b>1990</b>	Death of Abram > Rise of Judaism in Canaan
<b>1900</b>	Assyrian colonies in Anatolia [Turkey] Amorites establish Babylon in lower Mesopotamia [Iraq] Indo-Europeans in lower Canaan

<b>1800</b>	Xia Dynasty ends in China Indo-Europeans in northern Europe > Rise of Germania [Germany, Denmark, et al.] Egypt invades Phoenicia
<b>1760</b>	Babylon conquers Sumer-Akkad > Rise of Babylonian Empire
<b>1700</b>	Hebrew settlements in Egypt Indo-Europeans north of Elam > Rise of Media Hittite Kingdom established [Turkey]
<b>1620</b>	Hittite Kingdom invades Babylonian Empire
<b>1600</b>	Indo-Europeans in southern Europe > Rise of Mycenae [Greece] Indo-Europeans in Elam
<b>1520</b>	Shang Dynasty begins in China
<b>1500</b>	Egypt conquers Kerma Indo-Europeans east of Elam > Rise of Persia Iron technology developed in Armenia Mycenae invades Minoa Hebrews leave Egypt and return to lower Canaan
<b>1450</b>	Minoan settlements on east Mediterranean island of Cyprus
<b>1400</b>	War between Hittite Kingdom and Egypt begins in Phoenicia Indo-Europeans in Indus Valley > Rise of the Vedas > Rise of India Egypt and Babylonian Empire form alliance
<b>1360</b>	Assyrian revolts begin in Babylonian Empire
<b>1300</b>	Rise of the Dorians north of Mycenae [Greece and Macedonia]
<b>1260</b>	First recorded peace treaty (Hittite Kingdom and Egypt)
<b>1250</b>	Mycenae conquers Minoa > Minoan refugees migrate east
<b>1200</b>	Minoans invade Hittite Kingdom Egypt leaves Phoenicia Celtic settlements in western Europe > Rise of Gaul [France, Belgium, et al.] Minoan settlements in lower Canaan > Rise of Philistia [Palestine] Rise of Olmeca in Mesoamerica [Mexico]
<b>1200-1150</b>	Sea People, possibly Minoans or Dorians, attack Egypt and Phoenicia
<b>1190</b>	Fall of the Hittite Kingdom > Hittite refugees migrate south
<b>1150</b>	Assyrians conquer Babylonian Empire > Rise of Assyrian Empire Kingdom of Lydia established [Turkey] War between Philistines and Hebrews begins in lower Canaan
<b>1100</b>	Celtic settlements on Iberian peninsula [Spain and Portugal] Hittite settlements in Philistia Dorians conquer Mycenae Germanic settlements in Scandinavia [Norway, Sweden and Finland]

<b>1030</b>	Shang Dynasty ends in China > Zhou Dynasty begins
<b>1020</b>	Hebrews establish Kingdom of Israel in lower Canaan
<b>1000</b>	Phoenician colonies along upper Mediterranean and Iberian peninsula
<b>922</b>	Israel divides > Southern Israel becomes Kingdom of Judah
<b>900</b>	Rise of Nok in central Africa [Nigeria] Celtic settlements in British Isles > Rise of Britain [UK] Indo-Europeans in western China
<b>850</b>	Kingdom of Kush established in Nubia Rise of Druidism in Gaul and Britain
<b>814</b>	Phoenician colony of Carthage established in north Africa [Tunisia]
<b>808</b>	Kingdom of Macedonia established
<b>800</b>	Fall of the Dorians > Rise of Greece
<b>776</b>	First Olympic Games [Greece]
<b>750</b>	Kush conquers Egypt
<b>738-700</b>	Assyrian Empire conquers Phoenicia and Israel; invades Judah and Philistia
<b>700</b>	Celtic settlements in Ireland
<b>685</b>	Wall construction begins in China > First segments of the Great Wall built
<b>671</b>	Assyrian Empire takes Egypt from Kush
<b>664</b>	Assyrian Empire leaves Egypt
<b>652</b>	Babylonian revolts in Assyrian Empire begin
<b>650</b>	Greek colonies along Iberian peninsula > Rise of Spain
<b>647</b>	Assyrian Empire conquers Elam
<b>612</b>	Media and Babylonians conquer Assyrian Empire > Babylonian Empire restored
<b>605</b>	Babylonian Empire conquers Philistia
<b>594</b>	Democracy established in Greece
<b>586</b>	Babylonian Empire conquers Judah
<b>559</b>	Persia conquers Media > Rise of Persian Empire [Iran and Afghanistan]
<b>543</b>	Year 1 in Buddhist calendar (year Buddha was born)
<b>547-518</b>	Persian Empire conquers Babylonian Empire, Lydia and Egypt
<b>529</b>	Death of Cyrus the Great

<b>521</b>	Death of Lao Tze > Rise of Taoism in China
<b>509</b>	Roman Republic established [Italy]
<b>500</b>	Fall of the Vedas > Rise of Hinduism in India Tobacco leaves smoked by Native Americans Pythagorean Theorem discovered in Greece
<b>490-479</b>	Persian Wars (Greece vs Persian Empire)
<b>479</b>	Death of Confucius
<b>477</b>	Death of Buddha (Siddhartha Gautama) > Rise of Buddhism in India
<b>440</b>	Atomic theory introduced in Greece
<b>405</b>	Persian Empire leaves Egypt
<b>400</b>	Rise of the Xiongnu Empire [Mongolia and China]
<b>338</b>	Macedonia conquers Greece > Rise of Macedonian Empire
<b>334-332</b>	Macedonian Empire conquers Persian Empire and Egypt
<b>326</b>	Macedonian Empire invades India
<b>323</b>	Death of Alexander the Great > Gaul invades Macedonian Empire
<b>322</b>	Death of Aristotle
<b>321</b>	Fall of Macedonian Empire > Rise of Mauryan Empire [India and Pakistan]
<b>320</b>	Egypt conquers Libya
<b>300</b>	Rise of Moche in Mesoamerica [Mexico]
<b>279</b>	Gaul invades Greece
<b>264-241</b>	First Punic War (Roman Republic vs Carthage)
<b>261</b>	Mauryan Empire adopts Buddhism
<b>260</b>	Arabic numeric system developed in India
<b>221</b>	Zhou Dynasty ends in China > Qin Dynasty begins > Wall construction intensifies
<b>218-201</b>	Second Punic War (Roman Republic vs Carthage)
<b>206</b>	Qin Dynasty ends in China > Han Dynasty begins
<b>200</b>	Fall of Nok Fall of Mauryan Empire War between Xiongnu Empire and China begins
<b>150</b>	Earliest forms of concrete developed in the Roman Republic

<b>149-146</b>	Third Punic War > Roman Republic conquers Carthage
<b>146-129</b>	Roman Republic conquers Spain, Macedonia, Greece, Lydia and most of north Africa
<b>141</b>	Hasmonean Kingdom established [Israel and Palestine]
<b>110</b>	Silk Road connecting Roman Republic, India and China opens
<b>102</b>	Wall construction subsides in China
<b>64</b>	Roman Republic conquers Phoenicia > Province of Syria established
<b>63-47</b>	Roman Republic conquers Hasmonean Kingdom, Egypt and Gaul Hasmonean Kingdom renamed Judea
<b>44</b>	Death of Julius Caesar
<b>27</b>	Roman Empire established
<b>23</b>	Roman Empire conquers Kush

## A.D.

<b>1</b>	Year 1 in Christian calendar (birth of Jesus; actually born a few years earlier)
<b>30</b>	Death of Jesus > Rise of Christianity in Judea
<b>43-70</b>	Roman Empire invades Britain and Germania
<b>78</b>	Year 1 in Hindu calendar (year Saka system became India's official calendar)
<b>100</b>	Kingdom of Axum established [Ethiopia] Fall of Xiongnu Empire > Rise of the Huns [Mongolia, China and Russia]
<b>105</b>	Paper made in China
<b>135</b>	Judea and surrounding territory renamed Palestine
<b>200</b>	Axum conquers southern Arabia Rise of the Goths in Germania Huns begin migration west Han Dynasty ends in China > Rise of Mongolia
<b>220</b>	Magnetic compass developed in China
<b>226</b>	Rise of Sassanid Empire [Iran]
<b>250</b>	Rise of the Franks in Germania
<b>297</b>	Roman Empire leaves Kush
<b>300</b>	Rise of Yamato on Japanese islands Frankish settlements in Roman province of Gaul [France]

<b>312</b>	Roman Empire adopts Christianity > Fall of Druidism
<b>320</b>	Gupta kingdom established in India
<b>337</b>	Death of Constantine the Great
<b>343</b>	Buddhism introduced in China
<b>350</b>	Axum conquers Kush
<b>376</b>	Huns invade Germania > Goths migrate south
<b>395</b>	Eastern Roman Empire becomes Byzantium Goths invade Roman Empire
<b>407</b>	Roman Empire leaves Britain > Rise of the Angles and Saxons [UK]
<b>411</b>	Hun invasions of Roman Empire begin
<b>450</b>	Kingdom of Ghana established in western Africa
<b>453</b>	Death of Atilla the Hun
<b>476</b>	Goths [et al.] conquer Roman Empire
<b>481</b>	Rise of Frankish Empire in Gaul and western Germania
<b>488</b>	Kingdom of Italy established
<b>520</b>	Zen school of Buddhism founded in China
<b>534-565</b>	Byzantium conquers upper Mediterranean and north Africa
<b>539</b>	War between Byzantium and Sassanid Empire begins
<b>550</b>	Fall of Gupta kingdom
<b>552</b>	Fall of the Huns Buddhism introduced in Yamato
<b>600</b>	Rise of the Turks in Mongolia and western China
<b>618</b>	Tang Dynasty begins in China
<b>622</b>	Year 1 in Islamic and Persian calendars (year of Muhammad's migration to Medina)
<b>632</b>	Death of Muhammad > Rise of Islam in Arabia > Rise of Muslim Empire
<b>635-670</b>	Muslim Empire takes the Middle East and north Africa from Byzantium
<b>642</b>	Muslim Empire conquers Sassanid Empire
<b>650</b>	Islam introduced to China and India Germanic settlements throughout Britain
<b>700</b>	Fall of Axum

<b>710</b>	Yamato rule ends > Empire of Japan established
<b>711</b>	Muslim Empire invades Iberian peninsula and upper Mediterranean > Fall of the Goths
<b>748</b>	Block printing in China
<b>792</b>	Rise of the Vikings [Denmark, Norway and Sweden]
<b>792-795</b>	Vikings invade Germania and Britain
<b>800</b>	Frankish Empire becomes Holy Roman Empire [France, Germany, et al.]
<b>814</b>	Death of Charlemagne
<b>815</b>	Viking settlements in Iceland
<b>843</b>	Kingdoms of France and Scotland established
<b>850</b>	Earliest forms of gunpowder developed in China
<b>855</b>	Vikings establish state of Russia
<b>865</b>	Viking invasions of England and Scotland begin
<b>885</b>	Vikings invade France > Rise of the Normans
<b>907</b>	Tang Dynasty ends in China Russia attacks Byzantium
<b>924</b>	Turks begin migration to the Middle East Unified Kingdom of England established [UK]
<b>960</b>	Northern Song Dynasty begins in China
<b>982</b>	Viking settlements in North America [Greenland and Canada]
<b>1001</b>	Muslim Empire invades southern Asia [Pakistan and India]
<b>1030</b>	Death of Mahmud of Ghazni
<b>1055</b>	Turks invade Muslim Empire > Turks adopt Islam
<b>1066</b>	Normans conquer the Vikings
<b>1076</b>	Muslim Empire conquers Ghana
<b>1095-1099</b>	First Crusade (England, Holy Roman Empire and Byzantium vs Muslim Empire)
<b>1127</b>	Northern Song Dynasty ends in China > Southern Song Dynasty begins
<b>1139</b>	Kingdom of Portugal established
<b>1150</b>	Rise of Inca in South America [Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chile and Argentina]
<b>1192</b>	Shogunate established in Japan

<b>1200</b>	Islam introduced to southeast Asia [Myanmar, Thailand, Malaysia and Indonesia]
<b>1206</b>	Mongol Empire established
<b>1227</b>	Death of Genghis Khan (Temujin)
<b>1235</b>	Rise of the Mali Empire in western Africa
<b>1240</b>	Mongol Empire conquers Russia > Golden Horde established Sukhothai Kingdom established in southeast Asia [Thailand and Cambodia]
<b>1250</b>	Rise of Mamluk Empire [Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Palestine, Lebanon and Syria]
<b>1258</b>	Mongol Empire conquers Muslim Empire
<b>1271-1272</b>	Final Crusade (Europe vs Mamluk and Mongol Empires)
<b>1280</b>	Mongol Empire conquers China > Yuan Dynasty begins
<b>1281</b>	Mongol Empire invades Japan
<b>1288</b>	Gun and cannon developed in China
<b>1300</b>	Fall of Maya > Rise of the Aztecs (Tenochca) [Mexico]
<b>1350</b>	Fall of the Mali Empire > Rise of the Songhai Empire
<b>1351</b>	Kingdom of Ayutthaya (Siam) established in southeast Asia [Thailand and Myanmar]
<b>1368</b>	Fall of Yuan Dynasty in China > Ming Dynasty begins > Wall construction intensifies
<b>1405</b>	Death of Tamerlane > Fall of the Mongol Empire
<b>1415</b>	Portuguese colonies in western Africa [Morocco]
<b>1438</b>	Kingdom of Ayutthaya conquers Sukhothai Kingdom
<b>1440</b>	Printing press with movable type developed in Holy Roman Empire
<b>1445</b>	African slave trade begins in Europe
<b>1453</b>	Turks conquer Byzantium > Rise of Ottoman Empire
<b>1480</b>	Fall of the Golden Horde > Rise of the Tsars in Russia
<b>1486</b>	Toungoo kingdom established in southeast Asia [Myanmar]
<b>1492</b>	Kingdom of Spain established Spanish colonies in North America [Dominican Republic]
<b>1500</b>	Portuguese colonies in South America [Brazil]
<b>1510</b>	Portuguese colonies in southern Asia [India]

<b>1517</b>	Ottoman Empire conquers Mamluk Empire Protestant Reformation begins in Holy Roman Empire
<b>1521</b>	Spain conquers the Aztecs
<b>1522</b>	Circumnavigation of the world completed
<b>1526</b>	Rise of Mogul Empire in India
<b>1533</b>	Spain conquers Inca
<b>1548</b>	Spain abolishes slavery
<b>1581</b>	Rise of the Dutch [Netherlands]
<b>1591</b>	Fall of the Songhai Empire
<b>1600</b>	English colonies in India
<b>1602</b>	Dutch colonies in southeast Asia [Indonesia]
<b>1605</b>	French colonies in North America [Canada]
<b>1606</b>	English colonies in North America [USA]
<b>1608</b>	Refracting telescope invented in Italy > Earth proven not at center of the universe
<b>1609</b>	Dutch colonies in North America [USA]
<b>1613</b>	Romanov Dynasty begins [Russia]
<b>1619</b>	African slaves in North America
<b>1644</b>	Ming Dynasty ends in China > Qing Dynasty begins > Great Wall construction ends
<b>1648</b>	Dutch Republic established [Netherlands] Taj Mahal constructed in India
<b>1652-1654</b>	First Anglo-Dutch War (England vs Dutch Republic)
<b>1660-1666</b>	Laws of motion and gravity determined in England
<b>1664-1667</b>	Second Anglo-Dutch War (England vs Dutch Republic)
<b>1665</b>	Cells observed under a microscope in England
<b>1701</b>	Kingdom of Prussia established [Germany and Poland]
<b>1707</b>	United Kingdom of Great Britain established
<b>1712</b>	Practical steam engine developed in the United Kingdom
<b>1747</b>	State of Afghanistan established
<b>1752</b>	Fall of Toungoo kingdom > Konbaung kingdom established

<b>1756-1763</b>	Seven Years War (UK and Prussia vs France, Spain, Austria and Russia)
<b>1767</b>	Konbaung kingdom conquers kingdom of Ayutthaya
<b>1775-1783</b>	Revolution in British American colonies > United States of America established
<b>1788</b>	British colonies in Australia
<b>1789-1793</b>	Revolution in France > Republic of France established
<b>1794</b>	France abolishes slavery
<b>1801</b>	Union of UK and Ireland
<b>1805</b>	France annexes Italy and invades Austria > Rise of French Empire
<b>1806</b>	French Empire invades Prussia > Fall of Holy Roman Empire
<b>1808</b>	USA and UK abolish slave trade French Empire annexes Spain
<b>1811-1826</b>	Latin American War of Independence (Central/South America vs Spain)
<b>1812</b>	French Empire invades Russia
<b>1812-1814</b>	War of 1812 (UK vs USA)
<b>1814</b>	UK, Prussia, Austria and Russia conquer French Empire
<b>1815</b>	German Confederation established west of Prussia [Germany]
<b>1818</b>	Kingdom of Zulu established [South Africa]
<b>1821</b>	Death of Napoleon Bonaparte Electric motor built in UK Antarctica discovered by USA, UK and Russia Railroad line constructed in the United Kingdom
<b>1821-1823</b>	Revolution in Spain > Republic of Mexico established
<b>1821-1829</b>	War of Liberation (Greece vs Ottoman Empire) > Kingdom of Greece established
<b>1825</b>	Photographs produced in France
<b>1829</b>	Mexico abolishes slavery
<b>1830</b>	Basic structure of organic cells determined
<b>1834</b>	UK abolishes slavery
<b>1837</b>	Electric telegraph developed in the USA
<b>1839-1842</b>	Opium War (UK vs China)
<b>1840</b>	British colonies in New Zealand Zulu kingdom becomes Zululand

<b>1846-1848</b>	Mexican War (USA vs Mexico)
<b>1849</b>	Speed of light measured in France
<b>1850-1864</b>	Taiping Rebellion in China
<b>1853-1856</b>	Crimean War (Ottoman Empire, UK and France vs Russia)
<b>1856-1860</b>	Anglo-Chinese War (UK and France vs China)
<b>1857</b>	Fall of Mogul Empire
<b>1859</b>	Theory of Natural Selection introduced
<b>1861</b>	Russia abolishes slavery
<b>1864-1885</b>	Russia annexes most of central Asia
<b>1865</b>	USA abolishes slavery
<b>1867</b>	UK leaves North America > Federation of Canada established
<b>1868</b>	Kingdom of Austria-Hungary established [Austria, Hungary, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia]
<b>1869</b>	Suez Canal opens in Egypt
<b>1870-1871</b>	Franco-Prussian War (France vs Prussia and German Confederation)
<b>1871</b>	Prussia and German Confederation form the German Empire
<b>1872</b>	Motion pictures produced in USA
<b>1876</b>	Telephone invented in USA
<b>1876-1878</b>	Russo-Turkish War (Russia vs Ottoman Empire)
<b>1878</b>	Kingdom of Bulgaria established State of Romania established
<b>1879</b>	Practical electric light bulb developed in USA UK conquers Zululand
<b>1879-1884</b>	War of the Pacific (Chile vs Bolivia and Peru)
<b>1882</b>	Kingdom of Serbia established [Serbia/Montenegro and Macedonia]
<b>1885</b>	Gasoline-powered automobile built in German Empire UK conquers Konbaung kingdom
<b>1889</b>	Republic of Brazil established Steel-framed building constructed in USA
<b>1890</b>	Radio signals transmitted and received in Italy
<b>1894-1895</b>	Sino-Japanese War (China vs Japan)

<b>1896</b>	Radioactivity discovered > Existence of atomic particles proven
<b>1898</b>	Spanish-American War (Spain vs USA)
<b>1900</b>	Theories of quantum physics introduced
<b>1903</b>	Practical airplane built in USA
<b>1904-1905</b>	Russo-Japanese War (Russia vs Japan)
<b>1908</b>	Oil strike in the Middle East [Iran]
<b>1911</b>	Qing Dynasty ends > Republic of China established
<b>1912</b>	State of Albania established
<b>1912-1913</b>	Balkan Wars [Serbia, Albania, Greece, Bulgaria and Ottoman Empire]
<b>1914</b>	Panama Canal opens Austria-Hungary attacks Serbia Russia allies with Serbia > German Empire allies with Austria-Hungary German Empire attacks Russia, France and Belgium > First World War begins UK and Japan declare war on German Empire Ottoman Empire and Bulgaria ally with German Empire and Austria-Hungary
<b>1915</b>	Theory of general relativity introduced
<b>1917</b>	USA declares war on German Empire
<b>1917-1922</b>	Revolution in Russia > Union of Soviet Socialist Republics established
<b>1918</b>	German Empire surrenders > First World War ends Fall of Ottoman Empire > UK and France occupy the Middle East and north Africa Serbia renamed Yugoslavia State of Czechoslovakia established [Czech Republic and Slovakia] Republics of Germany, Austria, Hungary and Poland established
<b>1920</b>	League of Nations established
<b>1922</b>	UK leaves Egypt
<b>1923</b>	Republic of Turkey established
<b>1925</b>	Theories of quantum mechanics introduced
<b>1927</b>	Television signals broadcast and received Big Bang theory introduced
<b>1929</b>	Stock Market crashes > Worldwide economic depression begins
<b>1931</b>	Republic of Spain established Japan invades China > Japan begins annexation of east Asia
<b>1932</b>	Unified Kingdom of Saudi Arabia established
<b>1936</b>	Axis alliance established [Germany and Italy]

<b>1938</b>	Germany annexes Austria
<b>1939</b>	Germany annexes Czechoslovakia and invades Poland > Second World War begins UK, France, Australia, New Zealand and Canada declare war on Germany USSR invades Poland and Finland > USSR expelled from League of Nations
<b>1940</b>	Axis annexes most of continental Europe and north Africa USSR annexes Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania Second World War initiates worldwide economic recovery Japan allies with the Axis
<b>1941</b>	Germany invades USSR and Yugoslavia Japan attacks USA > USA declares war on Japan Germany declares war on USA > USA allies with UK
<b>1943</b>	Republic of Lebanon established
<b>1944</b>	Jet airplane developed
<b>1944-1945</b>	USA, UK and USSR (et al.) conquer Axis > Death of Adolph Hitler
<b>1945</b>	Nuclear weapons tests in USA USA conquers Japan with nuclear weapons > Second World War ends League of Nations dissolved > United Nations established International Monetary Fund established
<b>1946</b>	Fully electronic computer developed World Bank established Republic of Italy established Syrian Arab Republic established
<b>1946-1949</b>	Revolution in China > People's Republic of China established
<b>1946-1954</b>	First Indochina War (France vs Vietnam)
<b>1947</b>	UK leaves southern Asia > Nations of India, Pakistan and Myanmar established Jet airplane flies faster than speed of sound
<b>1948</b>	State of Israel established Republic of Ireland established USSR annexes Czechoslovakia
<b>1949</b>	The Netherlands leaves Indonesia Nuclear weapons tests in USSR > Cold War begins Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan established Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany) established German Democratic Republic (East Germany) established North Atlantic Treaty Organization established
<b>1950</b>	USSR and China form alliance
<b>1950-1953</b>	Korean War (South Korea and USA vs North Korea and China)
<b>1951</b>	USA and Japan sign security treaty

<b>1952</b>	Nuclear weapons tests in UK
<b>1953</b>	Death of Joseph Stalin
<b>1954</b>	Republic of Indonesia established
<b>1954-1962</b>	Algerian War of Independence (France vs Algeria, Morocco and Tunisia)
<b>1955</b>	Warsaw Pact established
<b>1956-1959</b>	Revolution in Cuba
<b>1957</b>	Unmanned satellite launched from USSR orbits Earth
<b>1958</b>	Republic of Iraq established
<b>1959</b>	Microchip developed
<b>1960</b>	Nuclear weapons tests in France
<b>1961</b>	Manned spacecraft launched from USSR orbits Earth Basic structure of DNA determined State of Kuwait established
<b>1961-1975</b>	Second Indochina War (South Vietnam and USA vs North Vietnam)
<b>1964</b>	Nuclear weapons tests in China
<b>1965</b>	Indo-Pakistan War (India vs Pakistan)
<b>1966</b>	Unmanned spacecraft launched from USA lands on Moon
<b>1967</b>	Six-Day War (Israel vs Egypt, Syria, Jordan and Iraq)
<b>1969</b>	Manned spacecraft launched from USA lands on Moon
<b>1970</b>	Unmanned spacecraft launched from USA lands on Venus
<b>1970-1972</b>	World Trade Center constructed [USA]
<b>1971</b>	Manned space station constructed
<b>1972</b>	East Pakistan renamed Bangladesh
<b>1973</b>	Yom Kippur War (Israel vs Egypt and Syria)
<b>1974</b>	Unmanned spacecraft launched from USA lands on Mars Hellenic Republic of Greece established
<b>1975</b>	Personal computers developed
<b>1978</b>	Test-tube baby born Egypt and Israel sign peace treaty
<b>1979</b>	Islamic Republic of Iran established USSR invades Afghanistan

<b>1980-1988</b>	Iran-Iraq War
<b>1982</b>	Israel invades Lebanon
<b>1985</b>	Hole in ozone layer discovered over Antarctica
<b>1987</b>	USA and USSR sign nuclear weapons treaty
<b>1989</b>	Rise of al-Qaeda terrorist network [Saudi Arabia and Afghanistan] USSR leaves Afghanistan
<b>1990</b>	Reunification of East and West Germany > Federal Republic of Germany established Iraq invades Kuwait
<b>1991</b>	Persian Gulf War (United Nations Coalition vs Iraq) > Iraq leaves Kuwait Fall of USSR > Russian Federation established > Cold War ends Warsaw Pact dissolved States of Croatia, Slovenia and Bosnia established
<b>1992</b>	South Africa adopts civil rights reforms Czechoslovakia divides into Czech Republic and Slovakia Republic of Macedonia established
<b>1993</b>	European Union established Terrorists explode bomb in World Trade Center [USA]
<b>1994</b>	World Trade Organization established Palestinian National Authority established [Palestine]
<b>1995</b>	Planets outside solar system discovered
<b>1996</b>	Adult sheep cloned
<b>1997</b>	UK leaves Hong Kong [China] Unmanned mobile explorer launched from USA lands on Mars
<b>1998</b>	Nuclear weapons tests in Pakistan and India al-Qaeda bombs American embassies in Kenya and Tanzania United Nations inspectors leave Iraq
<b>1999</b>	NATO invades Yugoslavia Human chromosome decoded USA leaves Panama
<b>2000</b>	Israel leaves Lebanon Chemical composition of human genes determined > Human genome sequenced 150 world leaders gather for the Millennium Summit of the United Nations
<b>2001</b>	Unmanned spacecraft launched from USA lands on an asteroid al-Qaeda attacks USA (World Trade Center destroyed) > USA invades Afghanistan
<b>2002</b>	North Korea announces nuclear weapons development program United Nations inspectors return to Iraq

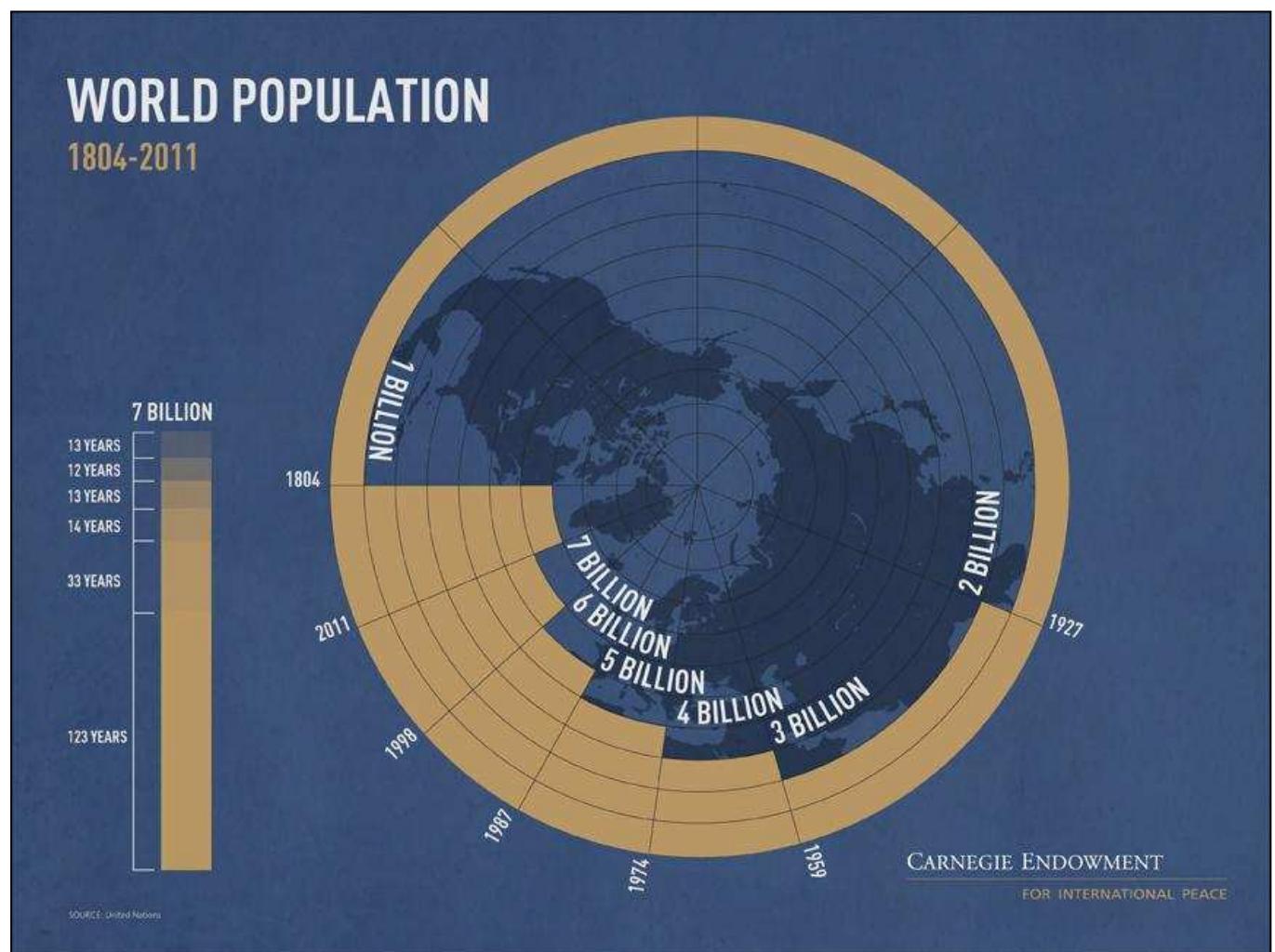
<b>2003</b>	Yugoslavia renamed Serbia and Montenegro USA, UK, Spain and Australia invade Iraq > Terrorism intensifies worldwide
<b>2004</b>	al-Qaeda allies with Iraqi insurgency > War in Iraq intensifies Terrorists attack Spain Spain leaves Iraq Tsunamis devastate coastal regions in southeast Asia (over 250,000 casualties)
<b>2005</b>	Syria leaves Lebanon Terrorist bombings in United Kingdom, Egypt, Jordan, Indonesia, et al.
<b>2006</b>	War in Iraq intensifies further as civil war begins Brief war between Israel and Lebanon-based militia Violence in Sudan intensifies as casualty count passes 200,000
<b>2007</b>	Oil prices rise at extraordinary rate > Global economic crisis begins USA suffers most casualties in Iraq since war began
<b>2008</b>	Water found on Mars Bank failures in USA push global economic crisis to critical level First non-white person elected USA head of state Israel invades Gaza in response to years of sporadic rocket attacks
<b>2012</b>	Mayan calendar Long Count ends (the end of the known universe)
<b>Sources</b>	<a href="http://worldworld.com/">http://worldworld.com/</a>



## LARGEST HOMINID TERRITORIES OF PLANET EARTH

Territories over 1 Mil. Sq Kms in Size <small>(BASED ON JULY 2003 BORDERS)</small>		Populations of over 40 Mil. People <small>(APPROXIMATED JULY 2004)</small>		
Territory	Sq Km		Territory	Population
Russia	17,075,200	1	China	1,298,848,000
Canada	9,976,140	2	India	1,065,071,000
United States	9,629,091	3	United States	293,028,000
China	9,598,073	4	Indonesia	238,453,000
Brazil	8,511,965	5	Brazil	184,101,000
Australia	7,686,850	6	Pakistan	159,196,000
India	3,287,590	7	Russia	143,782,000
Kazakhstan	2,717,300	8	Bangladesh	141,340,000
Sudan	2,505,810	9	Nigeria	137,253,000
Algeria	2,381,740	10	Japan	127,333,000
Congo (DRC)	2,345,410	11	Mexico	104,960,000
Greenland	2,175,600	12	Philippines	86,242,000
Mexico	1,972,550	13	Vietnam	82,689,000
Saudi Arabia	1,960,582	14	Germany	82,425,000
Indonesia	1,919,440	15	Egypt	76,117,000
Libya	1,759,540	16	Turkey	68,894,000
Iran	1,648,000	17	Ethiopia	67,851,000
Mongolia	1,565,000	18	Iran	67,503,000
Peru	1,285,220	19	Thailand	64,866,000

<b>Chad</b>	1,284,000	<b>20</b>	<b>France</b>	60,424,000
<b>Niger</b>	1,267,000	<b>21</b>	<b>United Kingdom</b>	60,271,000
<b>Angola</b>	1,246,700	<b>22</b>	<b>Congo (DRC)</b>	58,318,000
<b>Mali</b>	1,240,000	<b>23</b>	<b>Italy</b>	58,057,000
<b>South Africa</b>	1,219,912	<b>24</b>	<b>South Korea</b>	48,598,000
<b>Colombia</b>	1,138,910	<b>25</b>	<b>Ukraine</b>	47,732,000
<b>Ethiopia</b>	1,127,127	<b>26</b>	<b>Burma</b>	42,720,000
<b>Bolivia</b>	1,098,580	<b>27</b>	<b>South Africa</b>	42,719,000
<b>Mauritania</b>	1,030,700	<b>28</b>	<b>Colombia</b>	42,311,000
<b>Egypt</b>	1,001,450	<b>29</b>	<b>Spain</b>	40,281,000
<b>Tanzania</b>	945,090	<b>30</b>	<b>Sudan</b>	39,148,000



# History Timeline

Settled farming, trading and continuing migrations. Sumerian writing. Gods run the world by magic and conquer for their monarchs. Religious diffusions and oral stories are put into writing. Religions transform. Indic civilization. Zhou overruns Shang civilization. Persian and Greek civilizations. Philosophy. Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic world. The Mauryan and Roman empires. The Han dynasty fails politically. More divisions in Judaism and the rise of Christianity. Rome is swallowed by its empire and Christianized Rome fails – as empires always do.

German tribal conquests, barbarism, and monasteries. Cultural diffusion congeals into Islam. Trade and bloody competition between empires and family dynasties. Power struggle among Muslims. Christians against the evils of heresy, Islam and Jews. Mongol and Turkish expansions. Greek philosophy returns to Europe. Bubonic plague. Hundred Years' War. Muslims take Constantinople. Savonarola. The Inca empire expands. Sailing ships out for religious conversions and trade.

Latin empire, bloody conflict, Christianity, death and African slaves to America. The Reformation, with the printing press helping Protestantism. In India, Japan and Europe, rulers extend their powers by force. Religious wars in France. Islam's imperial army to the gates of Vienna; then decline. Cannons have made castles and knights obsolete. Standing armies and Machiavellian diplomacy increase. Shakespeare.

Tokugawa Japan. The French, Dutch and English to the Americas and to Africa. The Dutch to Indonesia. In Europe the telescope and science, Galileo and the Inquisition. Religious conflict and the Thirty Years' War. Civil War in England. Discovery of micro-organisms. England's liberal "Glorious Revolution." Europe has learned religious toleration. Locke's political contract rather than a divine right of kings. Newton's physics. England's Bill of Rights.

More warfare over who should rule where. More slaves shipped to America in British ships, supplied by African emperors. Peter the Great. An encyclopedia created in China. Literacy on the rise. Voltaire admires England's liberties. In France the right to question and the new search for knowledge inspires "The Enlightenment." War in Europe extends to North America followed by the American Revolutionary War. French Revolutionaries struggle with enlightenment and reason, trial and error.

Napoleon, empire and nationalism. Slave emancipation. Technological change and cultural upheaval. Revolution in 1848. Serfdom declines in Europe. Humiliations and rebellions in Asia. The U.S. Civil War. Labor against factory and mine owners. Utopian socialists. Karl Marx. Science and public hygiene. The geologist Lyell and Charles Darwin. Tsarist Russia. Meiji Japan. Western secularism. Transportation revolution and trade surge. Empire sets the stage for conflict in the next century.

The most powerful and their admirers see virtue in empire – everybody's doing it. Ottoman empire and Habsburg empire. "Boxer" hostility to foreigners in China. Imperial competition leads to Russo-Japanese War. Franz Joseph annexes Serbian lands. Japan annexes Korea. World War, passions and narrow visions. Anti-war socialists and revolution in Russia. A victor's peace punishes Germany. British and French violent oppressions and colonialism in the Middle East. China's May 4 movement. Japan attempts to control China. The Great Depression and recoveries. From Lenin to Stalin. Hitler scapegoats Jews. Passivity allows German nationalists to undo treaties. War in Europe. Japan moves against West in Asia. Each side sees itself as righteous and the other as evil. Germany and Japan are overwhelmed by the manpower and industrial strength. Fifty-one nations sign the UN Charter.

Military occupations of former fascist states and of Korea. Stalin, Churchill and Truman. Peron in Argentina. Welfare politics in Britain. Civil war in Greece. Independence for the Philippines, India, Pakistan, Burma and Indonesia. Berlin airlift. France back in Vietnam. Stalinism in Eastern Europe. Communists win civil war in China. NATO, The Korean War. Eisenhower. Joe McCarthy. Rosenbergs executed. French end war in Vietnam. Soviet Union and West grant freedom to Austria. Summit in Geneva. Salk vaccine. Rosa Parks. Khrushchev denounces Stalin. Suez Crisis. Little Rock. Sputnik. Arms race. Vice President Nixon to Latin America. Fidel Castro. Ho Chi Minh vows to unite Vietnam. French-Algerian war ends. Dying colonialism and newly independent states in Africa.

# 4.3 million Years Ago to 12,000 BCE

4.3 million YA (Years Ago) In what today is Ethiopia, creatures labeled *Ardipithecus ramidus* lived, represented today by the nickname created by scientists: "Ardi". Her species was either directly ancestral to humans or closely related to a species ancestral to humans. She was 1.2 meters (4 feet) tall. She walked on two feet – not knuckle-walking as gorillas and chimps do, but did not have arched feet like us, indicating that she could not walk or run for long distances. She had opposable great toes and she had a pelvis that allowed her to negotiate tree branches well.

3.2 million YA In what today is Ethiopia, members of the biological family Hominidae lived, represented today by the nickname "Lucy." The angle of her knee joint indicates that she walked upright. She was 1.1 meters (3 feet 8 inches) tall. Walking upright improves the ability to run after game and to run from danger.

2.5 million YA Rocks are split into flakes and used as tools.

2.5 to 1.6 million YA A species called *Homo habilis* lives in what today is Tanzania. It is shorter and has disproportionately long arms compared to modern humans and is using stone tools.

1.8 to 1.3 million YA A species called *Homo erectus* has come into being and spreads as far as India, China and Java. (There are still disagreements about the *Homo erectus* classification.) *Homo Erectus* is to be described as the first human species to walk fully upright.

1 million YA (or shortly thereafter) Creatures using stone tools exist in Eastern England.

200,000 YA Give or take thousands of years, *Homo sapiens* have come into being in Africa. They create what will be a fossil record of their species. They are to remain very rare in Africa for much more than 100,000 years. They will be described as having a greater part of their brain devoted to language and speech than *Homo erectus*.

130,000 YA The Eemian interglacial period begins. Greater warmth in the next 5,000 years will allow forests to reach above the Arctic Circle. By now another creature belonging to the homo genus (biological grouping), Neanderthals, exist in Europe. They are a species apart from *Homo erectus* and *Homo sapiens*.

110,000 YA Give or take thousands of years, the Eemian interglacial period ends and another ice age begins, but humans and the Neanderthal will endure.

75,000 YA Give or take thousands of years, people in Africa have begun to expand from the east or the south, to the west and to the north. Genetic evidence suggests that they will replace other peoples, except for the Khoisan and pygmy peoples. In density of population they will remain rare.

73,000-68,000 YA The Toba Catastrophe Theory holds that on the island of Sumatra a super-volcanic eruption created a volcanic winter that extended to Africa and reduced the world's human population there to between 1,000 and 10,000 breeding couples. A mini ice age followed, lasting around 1,000 years. Where the eruption occurred a lake developed – Lake Toba.

60,000-55,000 YA The planet warms a bit. Ice retreats a little. Changes in climate will eventually begin to alternate between warmer and colder conditions, often in sudden jumps.

50,000 YA Humans running from drought have left Africa, taking a coastal route to India and then to Australia.

50,000 YA Mating between Neanderthals and people called Denisovans introduces genes that will help modern humans cope with viruses. The interbreeding will embody as much as 4 percent of the human genome.

48,000 YA In Asia, Neanderthals are becoming extinct.

43,000 YA Humans are in an area around 500 kilometers south of what is today Moscow, their presence to be surmised in CE 2007 by archaeologists who have uncovered artifacts at what today is called the Kostenki Site.

40,000 YA Near what today is Beijing, human bones dating to around this year have been found. At least one person to whom these bones belong wore shoes. According to Erik Trinkaus of Washington University in Missouri, evidence also exists of some shoe or sandal wearing among Neanderthals.

38,000 YA Neanderthals in Europe have numbered no more than 10,000. On average, they are about as tall as contemporaneous humans, with around the same size skulls, suggesting similar brain size. Their bones are a little heavier and they tend to have stronger arms and hands. Like humans they use stone tools. DNA studies will indicate that because Neanderthal and human genes are so nearly identical some interbreeding MAY have occurred between the two species.

30,000 YA *Homo Erectus* becomes extinct. This species will be described as having used the same basic hand axe for more than a million years. *Homo Sapiens*, meanwhile, have been using the spear.

26,000 YA In Europe, Neanderthals are becoming extinct. It will be theorized that, in obtaining their food, Neanderthals have not adapted as well as humans to climate changes. In warmer weather, Neanderthal body structure requires more calories. Climate changes have produced new species of plants and animals, and it will be theorized that Neanderthal ambush hunting techniques have failed as grasslands have replaced trees. It will be theorized also that humans have been pushing Neanderthals from territories and theorized also that interbreeding has been absorbing the Neanderthals.

20,000 BCE (Before the Common Era) By now humans are in southern Greece.

20,000 BCE A single Siberian population group moves across the Bering Strait to North America, according to genetic evidence. They will remain in Alaska for thousands of years, blocked from moving south by glacial ice.

18,000 BCE People in what today is Hunan province, in central China near the Yangzi River, are making pottery.

14,500 BCE An ice-free corridor in Canada allows migration from Alaska southward.

14,000 BCE A melting ice sheet begins a rise in sea levels and warming in Europe.

13,000 BCE Rice is being grown in Korea.

12,000 BCE The epoch described by geologists as the Pleistocene has ended. The epoch spanned nearly 1.8 million years. The last continental glacier is in retreat, and for archaeologists the Paleolithic age – a cultural period – ends.

# 12,000 to 4001 BCE

12,000 BCE The epoch described by geologists as the Pleistocene has ended. The Holocene epoch begins – to today.

11,000 BCE Stone spearheads and human DNA found in Oregon caves will indicate "that at least two cultures with distinct technologies ... shared the continent more than 13,000 years ago." (*New York Times*, July 12, 2012.)

10,900 BCE Comet debris smash into North America. According to theory, it reversed the ice age thaw, and the recooling killed mammals such as the saber-toothed tiger, dire wolf, and the wooly mammoth.

10,000 BCE *Homo sapiens* are the sole surviving creatures of the *Homo* genus – a species with a superior ability to plan and communicate. These humans have spread into most of the earth's habitable places. Sparse populations allow for hunting game, gathering food that grows wild and drifting from campsite to campsite. Storytelling and myth are a major pastime.

10,000 BCE In Eurasia and North America, the woolly mammoth (*Mammuthus primigenius*) has become extinct.

10,000 BCE People in the Middle East have domesticated goats and dogs. And people are starting to grow their own food.

9,500 BCE Throughout the world, climates become warmer, wetter and more stable. There are perhaps five million people in the world, most of them hunter-gatherers.

9,000 BCE In the Jordan Valley, figs are cultivated, while wild barley, oats and acorns are being gathered. ([See BBC News](#), June 1, 2006.)

8000 BCE Hunter-gatherers in Southeast Asia begin growing crops to supplement their food supply. In the Jordan Valley in Southwest Asia, a walled settlement exists at Jericho.

7600 BCE Hunter-gatherers are living along the Seine River in what is today the city of Paris.

7300 BCE Tribal people in what is today Britain have domesticated dogs.

7200 BCE In what is today Greece, people have domesticated sheep.

7000 BCE In the Fertile Crescent, people are farming and raising animals. Their farms anchor them to one place. Gods are seen as settled into a temple and place.

6700 BCE A man dies in the vicinity of what is now known as the Columbia River. In 1996 CE his bones will be found almost entirely intact and he will be called Kennewick Man. A projectile point will be found embedded in his pelvis, but his bone grows around it, indicating that he survived the wound.

6500 BCE In what today is northwest Turkey, cow herders are producing what will be tentatively considered the world's first dairy.

6000 BCE Growing crops and domesticating animals have begun in southern and eastern Europe, including Greece. Agriculture is developing among hunter-gatherers in southern Mexico. Along the upper Nile, people are growing sorghum, millet and wheat.

5600 BCE Sea levels have been rising, and – according to the disputed "Black Sea Deluge Theory" – sea water suddenly begins pouring into the Black Sea basin, flooding vast amounts of inhabited land and sending people on new migrations with stories about a great flood.

5500 BCE People in China are planting seeds.

5400-4900 BCE What German archaeologist F. Klopfleisch calls the first true farming communities appear in central Europe.

5000 BCE Near what today is the village of Herxheim, in southwest Germany, as many as 500 men, women and infants were butchered and cannibalized – perhaps during one of the periodic famines that occurred in agricultural societies.

4500 BCE Farming reappears in Africa south of the Sahara in the Niger Basin in the West. The Sahara at this time is grass and woodland with an abundance of rainfall, rivers, lakes, fish and aquatic life. People there are growing crops and raising sheep, goats and cattle.

4200 BCE Egyptians are mining and smelting copper.

## 4000 to 2001 BCE

4000 The wooden plow is being used in central Europe.

4000 It is hypothesized that in the Eurasian steppes, horses have begun to be domesticated.

3600 In southwest Asia, copper is being mixed with tin to produce a metal harder than copper: bronze.

3500 Sumerians have migrated to Mesopotamia and have taken over villages and the agriculture of others. Food surpluses are allowing a diversity of occupations to develop: soldier, farmer, craftsperson, merchant. Individual possession of land has been replacing communal possession.

3500 What is today known as the Sahara Desert begins forming in North Africa. People flee from drought to the Nile River, where they trap water for irrigation and begin an intense agriculture in what is otherwise desert.

3500 Settlements exist in what today is northern Israel.

3500 In what today is Kazakhstan, people are riding, milking and eating horses.

3300 A man dies crossing the mountain range known today as the Alps. In 1991 CE his body will be found and he will be given the nickname "Ötzi". A Computed Tomography (CT) scan of his body will find an arrowhead embedded in his back that was unhealed, indicating it may have been a factor in his death.

3100 In the Fertile Crescent (an area which encompasses what is now Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Syria and Iraq), objects made of conch shells are imported from what is today Pakistan. Transport costs leave the items of trade exclusive to those elites who possess the wealth to pay for them.

3000 In what today is western Finland, people were chewing a gummy, sugarless birch bark tar for use as an adhesive, but which also had antiseptic properties. It helped fight gum infections and chewing after meals helped fight tooth decay.

3000 Among the Sumerians, democratic assemblies are giving way to the authority of kings. Priesthood is becoming distinct from working alongside others in the fields. Field labor is described as deserved subservience to the gods. Hardship is seen as a product of sin. People and animals are still sacrificed to gods. Floods are common and a story of a great flood exists. Trade and wealth are pursued. Competition for power between the kings of city-states produces wars of conquest. The warrior tradition continues with men dominating women. With commerce, cuneiform writing develops.

3000 The Persian Gulf is a major artery of commerce. The ways of Mesopotamians are spreading to Egypt and Greece. Writing develops in Egypt.

3000 Egypt is united through warfare. There, human and animal sacrifices continue. Egyptians have many gods but Egypt has little rain and no myth of a flood. The rule of Egyptian kings is claimed to be associated with the gods. Kings are believed descended from the gods and more deserving than common people.

2700 It is estimated that around this time Minoan civilization, on the island of Crete, begins – built by seagoing tradesmen. Rule is to be by the wealthy with a well-organized bureaucracy. Workmen will produce fine vases, sheet metal, tweezers, stonework and other artifacts.

2700 In the Americas, corn, beans, chilies and squash are among cultivated plants.

2600 Agricultural people give rise to the city-settlement of Mohenjo-daro in the [Indus Valley](#) in what today is India.

2600 In the Middle East, oxen are pulling wooden plows, cutting deeper into soil.

2500 In the Fertile Crescent, the new imports are ceramic jars, copper tools and jewelry. Transportation costs make these items of trade too expensive for all but wealthy elites. Common people are still using stone tools.

2500-2000 Farmers appear in what today are the Philippines and eventually in what today is Indonesia. They are said to have had the Dapenkeng culture style of pottery.

2300 Indo-Europeans move into southern Greece conquering the current population and making themselves into an aristocracy over those who had migrated there many centuries before. These latest migrants are to be known as the Mycenae Greeks, who have gods similar to other Indo-Europeans, including a father god of the sky called Zeus, whom they believe has power over the entire world.

2300 In what today is England, the stone monument Stonehenge is built. (Carbon dating performed in the year of 2008.)

2250 The Mycenae Greeks are in contact with sea-going tradesmen, the Minoans of Crete – a commercial society ruled by the wealthy.

2200 Troy, a coastal town in Asia Minor, known as Troy II among archaeologists (a second level settlement with numerous others to be built on top in coming centuries) is destroyed by fire.

2200 A Semite to be known as Sargon the Great takes power in the Sumerian city of Kish. He conquers in the name of the Sumerian god Enlil and builds an empire across Mesopotamia and Syria.

2200 The settlements in what today is northern Israel have been abandoned.

2150 The empire of Sargon's grandson, Naramsim, is overrun by migrating Gutians. Naramsin's subjects blame their misfortune on their having angered their gods.

2130 Reduced waters in the Nile are accompanied by political upheaval. Instability within the royal families of Egypt have ended previous dynasties, and now an eighth dynasty of kings loses power. Two hundred years of political chaos has begun. Common folks attack the rich and local lords assume power independent of any king.

## 2000 to 1001 BCE

2000 In the Fertile Crescent the use of copper tools has become widespread. There is a shift to a more scarce metal for use as money: silver.

2000 Near what today is Haifa, Israel, at least two neolithic dwellers are infected with tuberculosis.

2000 Another wave of settlements is about to begin into what today is northern Israel.

2000 Give or take a century or two, Malay people begin migrating from the Asian mainland, across the ocean, to join others on Indonesian islands, bringing with them the cultivation of rice and domesticated animals. People called Mon migrate from Central Asia to the southern tip of Burma, where they begin growing rice. People leave the Mulucca Islands and migrate eastward to islands north of Australia.

1950 The Sumerians have been overrun by Amorites and are to disappear as a recognizable people. Their writings, stories and gods are to endure. Sumerian language is to be what Latin will be in Europe in early modern times.

1900 Egypt is united again, followed by the rule of Pharaoh Amenemhet I. Common people have failed to win political power, and local lords are subservient again to one king, but common people and lords have won recognition of having an afterlife like kings. And more importance is given by all to the goddess of justice, Ma'at.

1800 Migrants in magnificent little boats reach Micronesia.

1800 An Amorite king at Babylon, Hammurabi, extends his empire from the [Persian Gulf](#) to the city of [Haran](#). He builds roads, creates a postal system and sees himself as conqueror of the world. Babylon is lush with agriculture. In the name of his god of justice, Hammurabi gives his subjects laws about mistreatment of each other.

1750 Along the Yellow River (*Huang He*), conquerors start building what would be known as the Shang civilization, eventually to stretch four or five hundred miles. The main concern of the Shang kings is power. They take slaves and practice human sacrifice to please the gods they fear. Women are subservient to men. Shang kings claim to be descended from ancestors who reside in heaven. Canals are dug for irrigation.

1750 A literate people move through Canaan, take control of some cities there, and then they conquer northern Egypt. They have horses and light-weight chariots and introduce the Egyptians to the wheel, new musical instruments, new techniques for making bronze and pottery, new kinds of crops, new gods and new weapons of war. The Egyptians call them Hyksos.

1700 Rainfall declines in the Indus Valley and Mohenjo-daro civilization disappears. By now Indo-European hunter-gatherers and farmers have moved into Sweden and have learned to endure winters there.

1700 Between now and 1500 BCE, small pit house villages appear in the Tucson Basin and probably in southeastern Arizona and southwestern New Mexico. In these villages, archaeologists will find the remains of maize (corn) "ubiquitous." (*History of the Ancient Southwest*, Stephen H. Lekson, p 41.)

1680 In Egypt, leavened bread is being baked.

1600 Among Hebrew families (the likes of Isaac, Jacob and his wife Rachel) the males rule. Women are regarded as the property of their fathers or husbands and act only with their consent. Men are allowed several wives. A man can easily divorce a wife by putting her out of the house, but a wife was not allowed to divorce her husband. Marriages occurred around the age of thirteen for boys and girls.

1593 Hittites from Asia Minor, with horses and lightweight chariots, sack Babylon, ending the dynasty that had been created by Hammurabi. Then they withdraw.

1525 The Egyptians drive the Hyksos from their land. The Egyptian king, Thutmose I, and his subjects pursue the Hyksos through Canaan and into Syria.

1500 Aryan nomads with horses and light-weight chariots packed in their wagons drop out of the mountains eastward into the Indus valley. They bring with them their sacred hymns and oral history – stories that express their desire to please the gods, including their god Dyaus Pitar (Sky Father).

1480 Hurrians, from the Zagros Mountains, dominate the city of Mari, on the upper Euphrates, and Nuzi, a thriving commercial center. They have overrun and dominate the Assyrians. And around this time they battle the Egyptians who are still in the north around Syria.

1420 Around now, Mycenae Greeks invade and conquer Crete. Minoan civilization will fade.

1400 Give or take a century or so, along the humid coast of southeastern Mexico, [Olmec civilization begins](#).

1400 In Egypt a water clock is invented.

1350 The Egyptian king, Amenhotep IV (Akhenaten) rules. He tries to force his subjects to worship the god Aton, whom he believes is the god of the universe. Egypt has withdrawn from Syria and Canaan.

1300 The Assyrians have benefited from the decline of the Hurrians, and they control all of Mesopotamia.

1300 People from Micronesia have sailed into Melanesia, including the Solomon and Fiji islands.

1300 Writing has appeared in Shang civilization, with characters partly pictorial and partly phonetic, and bronze casting has developed.

1279 Ramses II becomes King of Egypt, in his early twenties.

1250 Sedentary villages of agriculturalists are in what today is the middle of Mexico's far north.

1213 Ramses II dies, in his eighties.

1207 On a stele in Egypt, Pharaoh Merenptah memorializes his victories in Canaan. [*Authors of the Bible*, Fred Glynn.]

1200 Tribal peoples from Central Asia had been moving westward with their herds, running from droughts. They are pushing other tribal peoples into Asia Minor. Hittites are overrun and begin to disappear as a recognizable people. Waves of illiterate migrants overrun Greece, beginning a "dark age" there. Brown-skinned people begin migrating eastward into Polynesia, to the Tonga and Samoan islands.

1200 The Anasazi, or Ancient Pueblo Peoples, have moved to around where the states of Utah, Colorado, Arizona and New Mexico will meet.

1200 In China, aristocrats are concerned with their status and they keep records of their family tree, Common common people had no surnames and no pedigree and did not participate in ancestor worship. Unlike aristocrats, marriage among them was without formality and without state or religious sanction. Aristocrats looked down on this with disdain, but wealthy married men felt free to buy a girl from a commoner family and keep her as a concubine. The father selling his daughter made a little money and may have felt that he was getting rid of another mouth to feed and someone whose labor he did not need. For common people, unlike aristocrats, there were no individualized family surnames. All families in a village might have the same surname.

1177 People in boats, perhaps escaping from invasions into Greece, raid the coast of Egypt and are driven off. They land farther east and are to be known as Philistines.

1050 A century or so after the arrival of the Philistines, Hebrews, occupying hilly regions in the Land of Canaan, combine their forces for the first time and confront an army of Philistines near the Philistine outpost at Aphek, and they lose the battle.

1010 The Hebrew David conquers and subjugates Amorites – also known as Canaanites. David has acquired some Canaanite culture and is a man of his time.

## 1000 to 501 BCE

1000 Shang rule is overthrown by rugged nomadic warriors. A new dynasty of Zhou kings rule. They claim that in heaven their gods have ousted the rule of the Zhang gods. A shortage of rainfall sends Aryan tribes from the Indus Valley to the plains of the Ganges Valley. Aryan tribal kings have been changing from elected leaders to autocratic rulers, allying themselves with the priesthood and associating themselves and their power with their gods. People in western Africa are clearing portions of tropical forest with stone axes. They plant yams, harvest fruits and palm nuts and keep goats. In eastern Africa, south of the Sahara, cattle raising is spreading alongside people who farm.

970 King David is succeeded by his son Solomon. Hebrews are writing a Phoenician language that includes words of Sumerian origin and have learned stories carried by that language. Religious toleration prevails as it had under David. Solomon has temples built for his wives, who worship gods other than the Hebrew god, Yahweh. Solomon has a temple constructed for Yahweh.

928 Around this year, King Solomon dies.

900 A writer, to be known as J, because he or she describes God as *Jahweh*, has or will soon write stories about the creation of Israel from 250 to 100 years before. (See *Authors of the Bible*, Fred Glynn, p.52.)

900 The Maya are migrating into the lowlands of the Yucatan Peninsula, where they will grow beans, maize, chili peppers and squash.

900 In India, traditional stories have been put into writing called the *Vedas* – *Veda* meaning wisdom. Those opposed to this form of communicating their religion are ignored. The Vedas are considered an infallible source of timeless and revealed truth. In the coming century the writings called *Upanishads* begin, by persons interested in the relations between self and universe, an addition to Hinduism often associated with the *Vedas* and beyond Hinduism's routines of ritual sacrifices – a collection of as many as two hundred books to be written across two centuries. One writer will speculate as to how many gods really exist and he will conclude that there is really only one god.

853 King Ahab of Israel, allied with the Phoenicians and with Damascus, defeats the empire-building Assyrians at QarQar in Syria.

815 The city of [Carthage](#), on the coast of North Africa, is founded by Phoenicians from the city of Tyre.

800 In the coming century, Edom comes into existence as a social and political entity.

776 People on mainland Greece are trading again with peoples east of them, and the writing that disappeared with the invasions of previous centuries reappears. A sense of religious community has developed among Greece's aristocrats, and, beginning in 776, aristocrats from various city-states hold mid-summer religious festivals at Olympia. Greeks believe Olympia to be the center of the world and the home of the gods. In this century, the poet Homer reworks oral history on the Trojan War into writing. Called the *Iliad*, Homer's work is about an age of heroes. He praises warrior society and describes all as the doing of the gods.

771 Chuanrong tribesmen overrun Zhou civilization. Zhou kings rule in name only as the Zhou empire fragments into various power centers.

730 Nubians again invade Egypt. The Nubian king, Piankhi, moves his capital to Memphis and starts Egypt's 25th dynasty. An Egyptianization of Nubian culture is beginning, including the use of Egyptian writing. Egyptian is to be the official language of Nubian government, and gods among the Nubians acquire Egyptian names.

721 Assyria overruns Israel, disperses the Israelites and takes thousands as slaves. Israel as a nation vanishes. The Assyrians see their god, Assur, as having given them victory over the god of the Hebrews. Assyria's army moves through Judea, conquers Egypt in 676 and establishes the greatest of empires to date. The great Assyrian god, Assur, is seen as having defeated the Hebrew god, Yahweh. As with some other peoples, Hebrews see suffering as punishment for sin.

700 Aryan migrations into the Ganges Valley are over or coming to an end. Cities are rising in the Ganges Valley. Traders, merchants, landlords and money lending appear. In the coming century, Indians trade with the Assyrian Empire, Arabia and with the Chinese. In the West the Lydians are the first to make coins.

675 In the coming decades, rebellions against kings occur in various Greek city-states. Kings are replaced by cliques of wealthy men – oligarchies. During the political turmoil people will find relief in a new religious cult that promotes everlasting life, community and emotional abandon. Its god is Dionysus, a god of fertility and vegetation. Men of wealth and power fear that worship of Dionysus might disrupt the order upon which they depend, but most Greeks hold onto the gods with whom they grew up, and many believed more in reason than in letting their emotions lead them to an acceptance of promises of eternal bliss.

655 Egypt breaks away from Assyrian rule. Soon cities in Canaan also break away, and Phoenicia begins ignoring Assyrian directives.

640 With the end of Assyrian rule comes a resurgence of worship of the god Yahweh. King Josiah and Yahwist priests move against worshippers of other gods. The priests claim that a scroll has been found in

a secret archive within Solomon's temple, a scroll signed by Moses. The scroll is used as a weapon against rival worship. An official intolerance rises that had not been the policy of kings David, Solomon, Jeroboam, Ahab and others. The practices of rival worship are forbidden: witchcraft, sorcery, using omens, worshiping images of gods in wood or stone, orgiastic fertility festivals, human sacrifices and temple rituals involving prostitution and homosexuality. Homosexuality is labeled an abomination.

623 A Chaldean army drives north from around Sumer and expels the Assyrians from Babylon.

612 The Medes and Chaldeans overrun Assyria's capital, Nineveh. Its walls are broken by siege engines that Assyria introduced centuries before. Assyrian communities, more than two thousand years old, are obliterated.

598 The Chaldeans overrun Jerusalem and Judah, while driving the Egyptians back to Egypt.

593 An Egyptian army sacks the Nubian city of [Napata](#), along the upper Nile. Nubians push into [Meroe](#).

587 Jerusalem rebels against Chaldean rule. The Chaldeans burn the city and tear down its walls and Solomon's temple. They round up about forty thousand from Judah as captives, including political leaders and high priests, and take them to their capital, Babylon.

584 Around this time, the Greek philosopher Thales turns forty. Thales, is an engineer and thinker from Miletus who believes in the gods but is interested in the nature of things apart from magic. He theorizes that the world is in essence water. He mentors Anaximander, who rejects his ideas and develops a more complex theory about nature and change.

550 In Persia, the Zoroastrian religion explicitly forbids slavery.

550 The Greek Pythagoras studies the movements of celestial bodies and mathematics. He blends his observations with Greek religion into what he believes is a theological coherence.

547 A Persian, Cyrus II, is expanding his empire and overthrows King Croesus of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

539 Cyrus conquers Babylon. There the captive high priests of Yahweh worship are liberated and see Cyrus as an agent of Yahweh. They expect Cyrus to inflict Yahweh's vengeance upon the wicked Babylonians. But Cyrus fails to punish Babylon. He honors Babylon's gods and disappoints the priests.

530 The Greek Xenophanes rejects mysticism, divine revelations and Pythagoras. He describes the gods of Homer as morally bankrupt. All they have taught men, he says, is theft, adultery and mutual deceit. He ridicules seeing gods as human-like and says that if oxen, horses or lions had hands to make images of their gods they would fashion them in their own image. He speculates that the earth stretches infinitely in all directions, that the earth is infinitely deep and that air extends infinitely upwards. He imagines a god as a central force in the universe but not human-like in shape, thought or emotions: a god that is everywhere and everything, a god that is the whole universe. And his belief that god is nature and nature is god leaves him open to the charge that he believes in no god at all.

517 Darius extends Persian rule through the Khyber Pass to the Indus River. The Persians still rule in Egypt, Asia Minor and everywhere in between, including Jerusalem.

510 Confucius is around forty. The use of iron has brought a higher productivity in agriculture in China, followed by a greater rise in population, urban growth and new wealth, and this has loosened social stratification. Confucius attributes the ills of his time to people neglecting the rituals or performing incorrectly the rituals of the early Zhou kings. Unlike other scholars of his time who become reclusive, Confucius tries to teach proper respect.

509 Roman nobles fed up with their Etruscan king drive him from power. The city of Rome becomes independent of the Etruscans and a republic.

508 In Athens, Greece, progressive members of the upper class unite with commoners in a popular rising against an oligarchy supported by Sparta. A democracy of sorts is created. Slavery in Athens lives on. Women in Athens are subject to custody of their fathers, their husbands, and, when they are widowed, their sons.

501 The Greek philosopher from the city of Ephesus, [Heraclitus](#), is around forty. Rather than dwell on harmony, he sees conflict as a part of nature. He sees conflict producing change, and, recognizing conflicting interests, he introduces objectivity and compromise into deciding questions of justice.

## 5th Century BCE (500 to 401)

500 Rebellion against Hinduism and its animal sacrifices gives rise to Jainism. In the gatherings that are entertainment in towns across the Ganges Valley, cult leaders have been debating and picking up followers. Siddartha Gautama is a successful debater and movement leader. He also rejects animal sacrifices and metaphysics. He produces a guide for living and (according to claims passed down by followers) he says people must be their own light rather than follow the dogma of a priesthood.

499 In Asia Minor, Greeks begin a rebellion against Persian rule.

490 To punish mainland Greeks for their support of the rebellion in Asia Minor, Darius the Great of Persia sends a fleet across the Aegean Sea and lands soldiers near [Marathon](#), twenty-six miles north of Athens. A runner covers the distance to announce the arrival of the Persians. A coalition of city-states defeats the Persians at Marathon, and the Persians withdraw. In Athens, the god Pan is said to have given the Greeks their victory, to win back from the Athenians their devotion, which he had seen as diminishing.

486 Darius the Great dies at around the age of seventy-two.

485 The Athenian poet Aeschylus is turning forty. Before he dies he will have written around ninety plays. Athens is developing a literature that goes beyond simple divisions of good versus evil people, a human-centered approach that would be called humanistic. These are writers about which the Yahwist Isaiah would have complained that "...they do not pay attention to the deeds of the Lord." (Isaiah 5:12)

480 Xerxes, son of Darius, marches an army through [Thrace](#) and into mainland Greece. The Persians are trying to extend their empire too far.

479 Near Athens, the Athenian navy and its allies destroy the Persian fleet. With much of the Persian army dependent on ships for supplies, it is forced to march back to Asia Minor.

460 The navy of Athens is still taking war to the Persians, and, asserting leadership, Athens is turning its alliance with other Greek cities into an empire.

458 The Persians are allowing Yahwist priests to return from Babylon to Judah and urging the priests to maintain order in accordance with their teachings – a common practice by the Persians regarding subject peoples. The Persians do not allow the Jews a king, which is okay with the high-priests. In Jerusalem, the high-priest Ezra arrives with 1,800 others and finds assimilations. He begins to organize Judaic law along lines of identity with Yahweh worship. Men are soon to be asked to expel from their homes their foreign

wives. Judaic law is to be based on an assembled five books purportedly written by Moses: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy. Intolerance toward other faiths is encouraged.

450 The philosopher Anaxagoras is teaching in Athens. He gives laboratory demonstrations, conducts simple experiments and tests hypotheses. He speculates that matter too small to see is infinitely numerous and distributed in all things. He speculates that mind is a substance disconnected from all other substances, that mind was the first cause of all motion. He equates mind (collective rather than individual) with soul, which he calls *nous*, and for Anaxagoras, *nous* is God, giving rise to a monotheism alongside what has arisen in the Upanishads.

445 Protagoras is around forty and moves from Thrace to Athens. He is a democrat and, contrary to popular opinion, speaks of people from different areas around the world as sharing a common humanity. He claims that by criticizing tradition and eliminating customs derived from "barbarian times" people can create better societies. He is opposed to the tradition of laws made by kings, favoring the privileged and described as having been made by the gods. He claims that laws should be made by and for common people. He claims that humanity must learn for itself what is just and right - a view that "man is the measure of all things."

442 In Rome, legislation is introduced against a law prohibiting marriage between aristocrats and commoners. Aristocrats (patricians) are concerned about the purity of their blood and describe the legislation as a rebellion against the laws of heaven. Commoner (plebeian) families headed by vigorous entrepreneurs have accumulated much wealth, and patricians from poorer families have an interest in marrying into these more wealthy families. The law against prohibiting marriage between aristocrats and commoners is repealed.

440 Herodotus is in his early forties. He has or will soon write about the Persian war and about his travels to Babylon, Egypt, the Crimea, Italy and elsewhere. His open-mindedness about the people he visits results in fellow Greeks calling him a "barbarian-lover." Unlike priestly writers, he does not write to praise his gods and he admits that his work is subjective.

431 The Great Peloponnesian War begins, with Sparta and its allies on one side and Athens and its allies on the other. Athenians have built an empire among the island states and believe that it is rule or be ruled. Sparta and its allies fear domination by Athens and invade Attica, announcing that they are fighting against Athenian imperialism for their independence and for the liberty of Greeks.

430 A Chinese scholar, Mo-zi, nears forty. Unlike Confucius and his followers, Mo-zi believes that all men are equal before the lord of the heavens. He believes that the powers of heaven exercise love for all humankind. Mo-zi speaks of the value of the labor of common folks, and he advocates promoting people to positions of power solely on the strength of their abilities and virtues. Mo-zi witnesses local rulers sending their armies against neighboring states, devastating crops, slaughtering cattle, burning towns and temples, killing civilians and dragging people away to be made slaves. He tries to mediate between rulers at war with each other. He creates an army of well-trained and highly disciplined warriors which he offers to rulers defending themselves against aggression.

404 Athens has counted too much on military force and too little on hearts and minds. The Great Peloponnesian War ends with defeat for Athens and victory for Sparta and its allies. Sparta is now the undisputed leader and policing power among the Greek city-states.

401? Radiocarbon dating indicates that the Haraldskær Woman lived in this century – in what is today Denmark. Her body was discovered in Denmark in 1835. Scientists estimate that she would have stood at 150 centimeters (4 feet 11 inches), that she died at about 50 years old, in good health and without signs of degenerative disease. Her stomach contents were of unhusked millet and blackberries. Writes Wikipedia, "Her neck had a faint groove as if a rope may have been applied for torture or strangulation." Cremation was the prevailing mode of interment during this period in this place, and the Haraldskær Woman is believed by those who have examined her remains to have been a victim of ritual sacrifice.

# 4th Century BCE (400 to 301)

400 Zoroastrianism is the faith of many Persians. The Zoroastrians believe in a struggle between their god, Mazda, and the devil. They believe that the birth of their founder, the prophet Zarathustra, was the beginning of a final epoch that is to end in an Armageddon and triumph of good over evil. Perhaps Persian officials or merchants in Judah are passing Zoroastrian notions to the Jews, who at this time have respect for Persians and the late Cyrus II, who freed the Jewish captives in Babylon.

399 Democrats, back in power in Athens and afraid of enemies, condemn the aristocratic philosopher Socrates to death. Socrates wants people to question, and he pretends to be without conclusions. He believes in a god like that of his teacher, Anaxagoras. Like Xenophanes he thinks that the gods of Homer are examples of bad behavior. Greeks are looking upon Homer's writing as divinely inspired and as a reference for religious thought. Those who sentence Socrates at least pretended to be believers in the gods of the common people, and they consider Socrates subversive and against democracy.

396 Antisthenes is around forty. He has founded a school of thought called Cynicism. He is disgusted by the world around him and what he sees as the worthless quibbling of refined philosophy. He has left the company of other philosophers and preaches to common people in market places using simple language. He tells people that virtue demands withdrawal from involvement with a world that is immoral and corrupt. But dropping out is meaningless to people trying to survive.

394 Rome, now grown to about thirty by twenty miles, responds to a request from the Etruscan city of [Clusium](#) for help against an attack by a Celtic people called Gauls.

390 The Gauls attack and almost destroy Rome. Rome is determined to be stronger. They are to adopt new military weaponry, dropping the spear in favor of a two-foot long sword. The Romans also begin to use helmets, breastplates and a shield with iron edges. And they are to reorganize their army.

387 The philosopher Plato turns forty. He returns to Athens from exile and starts his own academy. Plato dislikes democrats and the likes of Protagoras (the sophists). He is an aristocrat who dislikes the world around him, including aristocratic rule, and he favors a society divided into classes and run by philosophers. He believes that abstractions are real unto themselves rather than representations, that words are absolutes rather than convention and representative of meaning. He understands nothing about the body allowing the brain to function. The heavens, he believes, are nothing but perfection, including perfect circles. He belongs to the [Pythagorean tradition](#) in philosophy. And like his mentor, Socrates, he is a monotheist.

380 Carthage has begun trading with Africans to their south, sending iron through the Sahara. Iron smelting has appeared in what we now call Nigeria. The use of iron is improving hunting and forest farming, which is helping to build population pressures that send Bantu speaking people migrating eastward.

371 Sparta has made a mess of policing other Greek city-states. Sparta is no longer the society it was a century before. It is defeated by Thebes. Greeks recognize that Sparta's domination has ended, and new coalitions form across Greece.

360 Jerusalem has been rebuilt and the power of Judaism's hereditary priesthood is firmly established. If a father finds his son rebellious and disobedient he can take him to the city elders and have him stoned to death. In a dispute that goes to court, a man judged wicked is whipped, but no more than forty times. Priest scribes have described the Hebrews as descendants of Noah and Noah's forebears as the first family of humankind. And the priest scribes describe the god of the Jews as supreme above all other gods. Moses is described as living during the time of the kingdoms of Moab and Edom, and Abraham is

described as living when the Chaldeans were in possession of Sumer. Jewish law permits slavery, but the enslavement of a fellow Jew is restricted to seven years.

350 Hindu stories, the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata*, are being put into writing. They are from oral tradition, and, like Homer's *Iliad*, they focus on the power of the gods and praise the heroism and virtues of warrior-princes. The heroes of these sacred stories are devoted to truth, have a strong sense of duty and affection for their parents.

344 The Athenian orator Demosthenes turns forty. Of marriage he has said or will say: "We have prostitutes for our pleasure, concubines for our health and wives to bear us lawful offspring."

344 Also, Aristotle turns forty. He had been a student of Plato. He dislikes Plato's utopia and believes more in empiricism than does Plato. His empiricism: If you do not believe that rivers begin as little streams in mountains, follow them upstream. He likes to categorize everything, including things biological. He believes in syllogistic logic – consistency from the general to the specific. He believes in harmony and balance, that the best is between extremes, including a balance between state power and individual freedom. He believes in the god of Anaxagoras. He dislikes communism and supports slavery. He is for a balance between individualism and a totalitarian enforcement of collective interests.

337 Philip II has created a strong and unified nation in Macedonia. He is devoted to Greek culture and has hired Aristotle to tutor his son, Alexander. He imposes unity on the divided Greek city-states and creates the Hellenic League, which meets for the first time in the city of Corinth.

336 Philip II is assassinated. Alexander becomes king.

334 Alexander begins warring against Persia, he and his army moving through the Persian empire, from Asia Minor, to Egypt, across Persia, into the Hindu Kush and the Indus Valley.

323 Alexander returns to his new capital, Babylon. He wants cooperation and brotherhood across his empire and has plans for expanded commerce and extending his rule to Italy. Then he dies, at thirty-two. Myth is still the dominant way of considering the past, and many myths about Alexander are to develop.

322 Alexander's Persian wife, Roxana, gives birth to Alexander's child, Alexander IV. Alexander's generals have sworn to keep Alexander's empire together, but for some Macedonians it is unthinkable that their king should be the son of a barbarian Asian woman.

321 In India, competition between kingdoms produces one dominant power under Chandragupta Maura, founder of a new dynasty.

316 Alexander the Great's mother, Olympias, has claimed rule in Macedonia, has raised an army and is supporting the legitimacy of Roxana's son, Alexander IV. Macedonia is overrun by her opponents and she is killed.

311 Alexander IV is executed, and his mother, Roxana, also dies. Former subordinates of Alexander the Great have been fighting each other and are dividing his empire. Alexander's former bodyguard, Ptolemy, is making himself king of Egypt.

305 A former officer in Alexander's army, Seleucus, considers himself emperor across Persia and into lands east of Persia. He attempts to recover lands taken by Chandragupta that had been a part of Alexander's Empire. Chandragupta turns back Seleucus' drive and Seleucus is forced to agree to peace terms. Chandragupta then conquers into the Himalayas and the rest of northern India.

301 Chandragupta abdicates in favor of one of his sons and withdraws with a Jainist sage to a religious retreat. There, while appealing to God for relief from a drought, he fasts to death.

## 3rd Century BCE (300 to 201)

300 Taoists scoff at Confucianism's veneration of early Zhou kings and reject Confucianism's striving for virtue, belief in ritual and governmental regulation. They expect society to continue to be driven by greed and lust for power, and they advocate withdrawal from social strife. For ending strife and greed they advocate an end to profits. The Taoists seek serenity in the beauties of nature and in surrender to the will of heaven. They have a saying not fashioned to encourage technological and economic growth: *He who does nothing accomplishes everything.*

296 Zeno of Citium turns forty. He has founded a new school of thought: stoicism. Zeno believes that God is the father to all and that all men are therefore brothers. He looks forward to one great nation under divine laws to which everyone consents – a nation bound together by love. He believes in God's will, that God works in mysterious ways, that humanity sees only a tiny portion of God's plan. Believing that God plans all, he believes in facing all circumstances with resignation. He and his followers believe that self-discipline is the starting point of virtue and that freedom is a state of mind. For the Stoics, poverty and slavery affect only the body. The poorest slave, they hold, could be a king in his own soul.

291 Epicurus is turning fifty. He is founder of a school of thought opposed to cynicism and stoicism. His is a philosophy for people who have enough wealth to live a life of ease and have enough time to smell the roses. He too is against exposing oneself to strife. He is atheistic. He believes in an empirical approach to knowledge and explains why he thinks life is worth living.

290 The great library at Alexandria is founded. A new Hellenistic, cosmopolitan culture is rising in the wake of Alexander's empire. Commercial enterprises are growing. Merchant ships are bigger. From Marseille to India, Greek is becoming the language of business. Education and training are on the rise. Migrations are increasing and with it religious diffusions. Monotheism is on the rise with the belief that all of the gods worshiped across the world are really Zeus, that Zeus is the universal god. Slavery continues.

283 Ptolemy abdicates in favor of his twenty-five year-old son, Ptolemy II. To win support from the Egyptians the Ptolomies have created a cult that includes worship of the goddess Isis. Priests clad in white initiate people by submerging them in the Nile or in sacred water from the Nile, believed to remove one's sins. The daily routine of the priests faith includes ceremonies with the singing of hymns and sprinkling of sacred water. Members of the cult believe that they will be judged after death, and they hope that with death they will pass into an everlasting life.

279 Pyrrhon, founder of a school of thought called skepticism, turns forty. While a soldier with Alexander he had come into contact with a variety of cultures and conflicting beliefs. He is the ultimate cultural relativist, holding that equally valid arguments can be made on both sides of any question and that there is no way to know which point of view is correct. He takes an absolutist approach to knowledge, believing that because we can know nothing with certainty we know nothing at all. Pyrrhon is left with intuition and faith. What matters, believes Pyrrhon, is living well and living unperturbed.

275 Rome wins its last war over who will dominate Italy, defeating the city of Tarentum and its ally, a former kinsman of Alexander the Great, Pyrrhus, of "Pyrrhic victory" fame.

264 Rome goes to war against Carthage, the result of a politician arousing the chauvinism of Roman citizens, overriding the Roman Senate's misgivings and breaking an old treaty with Carthage.

261 Asoka (Ashoka), grandson of Chandragupta Maurya, has been ruling the great Maurya Empire since around the year 273. He is disgusted by his wars of expansion and converts to Buddhism. He gives up the kingly pastime of hunting game and instead goes on religious pilgrimages. He supports philanthropies, advocates non-violence, vegetarianism, charity and tenderness to all living things. He proselytizes for

Buddhism and promises no more wars of expansion. He keeps an army for defense. He maintains monarchical authoritarianism and the network of spies that he has inherited.

250 In Alexandria, most literate Jews cannot read Hebrew, and the Five Books of Moses are translated into Greek – a translation called the Septuagint. The translations are proclaimed to be miraculous creations, and a curse is announced against anyone who changes what has been produced. Jews in different areas need clarifications, and they ignore the curse and insert new words to fit local meaning.

250 In Greece an alarm clock is created – a water clock.

247 Parthians, from the steppe lands east of the Caspian Sea, have been establishing themselves in Persia, and their chief, Arcases, becomes king.

246 The governor for the Seleucus dynasty in Bactria declares Bactria's independence. The Seleucus dynasty continues to rule in Syria, Mesopotamia, Palestine and parts of Persia. Colonies that Alexander created are islands in a sea of eastern people, and Greek culture is diffusing with eastern cultures.

241 Twenty-three years of war between Carthage and Rome come to an end. Many Romans believe that victory confirms that their city has been called on by the gods for a special destiny. Rome's concern for security has been raised. Rome wins control over Corsica and Sardinia. The Sardinians resist. Roman soldiers with trained dogs invade Sardinia, hunt down people and glut the slave market in Italy. A new saying emerges: "as cheap as a Sardinian."

240 To Japan's major southern island, Kyushu, migrants have brought, or are about to bring, a culture with iron, bronze, tool making and wet-rice agriculture. The migrants are perhaps from Korea – the shortest distance from the Asian mainland and where such ways of living exists.

233 Sometime around now, the scholar Han Feizi complains about people thinking that five sons are not too many. People are more, he writes, and wealth is less. "The life of a nation depends on having enough food, not upon the number of people."

233 The scholar Han Feizi kills himself or dies as a result of political intrigue, at the age of around 47. He had abandoned Confucianism, believing that moral example is not enough. He has followers known as *Legalists*. The Legalists see goodness as people cooperating with authority. Society, they believe, must be organized by the state. Seeing rivalries between states as a fact of life, the Legalists believe in strengthening the state, and some of them advocate expansion as a means of strengthening the state. Seeing Taoism and Confucianism as unessential and divisive, the Legalists favor restricting these.

230 Qin, the most eastern of the states in Zhou civilization, defeats the first of its rival states, Han, in a drive to unify all the states of Zhou civilization. Qin has been considered the most barbaric of states, mixed as it was with tribal peoples to the west. But it has been the most innovative and vigorous of the states, and it has been open to immigration, adding to its manpower.

221 Qin has defeated its other rivals: Chao, Wei, Ch'u and Yan. Qin's ruler takes the title of First Emperor – Shihuang-di. It is said that Heaven has given him the mandate to rule. The new and widespread unity gives birth to what will be called China.

218 The second war between Carthage and Rome begins, sparked by a clash of interests between the two imperial powers in Spain. The Carthaginians, led by Hannibal, cross from Spain through Gaul and over the Swiss Alps into Italy.

217 At Lake Trasimenus, the Carthaginians kill all but a few Roman soldiers, and in the wake of this disaster, on December 17th, Rome introduces a festival to lift the morale of its citizens, a festival called Saturnalia for the god of agriculture, Saturn. The courts and schools close and military operations are

suspended so that soldiers can celebrate. It is a time of goodwill and jollity that includes visiting people, banqueting and exchanging gifts.

213 Shihuang-di is trying to secure his rule. He is collecting weapons from all those not in his armies, and his agents are confiscating books thought to be dangerous. Books on agriculture, forestry, herbal medicine and divination are spared. Writings of Confucius and his followers are burned. Shihuang-di makes himself an enemy to Confucianists.

210 Shihuang-di dies and civil war erupts.

202 In China's civil war, Liu Bang, a former policemen, has been better at attracting support, and he defeats his brutal and ruthless rival, Xiang Yu. Having won the title Prince of Han, Liu Bang begins what is to be known as the Han dynasty.

202 After sixteen years of fighting, the second war between Carthage and Rome is about over. A Roman soldier runs a sword through the Greek scientist and philosopher, Archimedes, at his home in Syracuse.

201 Rome defeats Carthage. Hannibal finds refuge with the Seleucid king in Syria, Antiochus III. Rome considers itself ruler on the Iberian Peninsula (Spain).

## 2nd Century BCE (200 to 101)

200 The city of Teotihuacan, in central Mexico, is established – the city's earliest buildings dating from around this time. The founders of the city are unknown, but evidence points to [Olmec](#) influence in the city's culture and architecture.

200 to 197 Rome intervenes in a conflict between a reformer, Philip V of Macedonia, and conservatives ruling Greek city states. The Romans win, and Philip agrees to stop interventions and to pay war damages.

193 to 190 Rome sees expansion by Antiochus III of Syria as a threat to its power and remembers that Antiochus has given refuge to Hannibal. Rome allies with Rhodes, Pergamum and other Greek cities hostile to Antiochus, and together they defeat Antiochus and his allies. Antiochus agrees to surrender to Hannibal and to pay a great sum to Rome as tribute.

185 The Maurya Dynasty ends when the army commander-in-chief, Pushyamitra, murders the last Mauryan king and takes power. Animal sacrifices, prohibited under concise paragraphs and his heirs, return. Musical festivals and dances also return.

183 Word is out about division and weakness in India, and a series of invasions into the Indus Valley begins.

183 Hannibal commits suicide rather than let himself be found by Romans.

171 Greek cities that fear Macedonia's power have told Rome's senate that Macedonia is plotting against Rome. Rome's Senate decides on war against Macedonia's new ruler, Perseus, son of Philip V.

168 Rome destroys the army of Perseus and takes him away as prisoner. Because Epirus was allied with Perseus, Rome attacks its towns and villages and carries away 150,000 people whom they sell into slavery. Rome divides Macedonia into four republics and forbids contact between the four. Rome takes

possession of Macedonia's mines and forests. It is the beginning of Roman annexations east of the Adriatic Sea.

167 Antiochus IV, of the Seleucid dynasty and empire, dedicates the temple in Jerusalem as a shrine to Zeus. He believes that this will be accepted because people readily shift the names of gods and are willing to recognize the one god of the universe by the name of Zeus.

166 In Judah, the Maccabaean rebellion against Seleucid rule begins. It is part civil war and part war of national liberation. Rome, which has no love for the Seleucid dynasty, is friendly toward the rebellion.

155 to 151 In the Iberian Peninsula, the Lusitani nation rebels against Rome. The Romans offer them peace and land, trap them, slaughter 9,000 and enslave 20,000. To give one of its generals a longer season for campaigning, the Senate has moved the date of the New Year from March 15 to January 1.

149 Rome begins a third war against Carthage, a war that Carthaginians do not want.

148 Rome crushes a rebellion in Macedonia.

146 Across Greece, an alliance led by a reformer, Critolaus, rebels against Roman domination. At Carthage, amid suicides and carnage, the Romans demolish and burn the city and carry off survivors to sell as slaves. The Romans defeat an army of Greeks at Corinth, slaughter all of that city's males, enslave the city's women and children, ship the city's treasures to Italy and burn the city to the ground. Rome now dominates the Hellenized east. Rome's army finds Thebes entirely empty of people, its inhabitants having fled to wander through mountains and wilderness. According to the Greek historian Polybius, people everywhere are throwing themselves down wells and over precipices.

141 After more than twenty-five years of rebellion, Jewish rebels drive the last of the Syrians out of Judea. With the strength of Rome behind the rebellion, Judea wins formal independence: an independent Jewish state for the first time in more than four centuries. Simon Maccabeus is chosen by a popular assembly as High Priest despite his lack of qualifications by birth. He also takes the position of Ruler of the Nation (ethnarch). He creates a festival called Hanukkah to celebrate both Judea's independence and the day that his rule begins.

141 Scythians, from Central Asia, are beginning to push into the lush agricultural land of [Bactria](#).

140 In China, a young man succeeds his father Han Jing-di and becomes Emperor Wu.

138 Emperor Wu sends an explorer to Persia, which helps open the Silk Road.

135 Encouraged by a slave-priest, about four hundred slaves in [Sicily](#) revolt. They massacre most of their masters, and the uprising encourages other slaves in Sicily. As many as sixty thousand join the revolt. They seize a number of Sicilian towns, and they defeat the first of the armies that Rome sends against them.

133 A Roman war hero, aristocrat and reformer, Tiberius Gracchus, challenges the power of the senate and is murdered.

132 to 130 The slave revolt in Sicily is crushed, but the slave revolt spreads to western Asia Minor, led by a king denied his throne by the Romans: Aristonicus. Aristonicus is fighting a guerrilla war with support from common people. The Romans poison the water wells that local people and the guerrillas depend on. Aristonicus is captured, taken to Rome and executed by strangulation. Rome extends its rule across much of western Asia Minor.

128 With the rise in China's prosperity, Emperor Wu believes he can support a war against tribes in the northwest, whom previous emperors have been paying not to attack. Emperor Wu stops the bribery and launches a successful series offensives.

124 China's Imperial University is founded.

121 Gaius Gracchus, brother of Tiberius, has renewed efforts at reform. He has an army of bodyguards, but he and his associates are hunted down and killed.

120 A revival of Confucianism has occurred, and Emperor Wu makes Confucianism China's official philosophy.

111 Emperor Wu's armies conquer northern Vietnam and take control of [Guangzhou](#), in southern China – which had been lost during upheavals a century before.

108 To the extreme northeast, Emperor Wu's armies conquer northern Korea.

104 Emperor Wu's expansion and his maintaining large armies of occupation have burdened China's economy. China's population has been growing. Big landowners have been expanding their holdings. Ordinary farmers are most burdened by taxes, forced to borrow at usurious rates and are paying 50 percent of their crops as rent. Homelessness and banditry has increased, and agricultural productivity has declined. The Confucianist, Dong Zhongshu, who has been leading the call for reform, dies.

## 1st Century BCE (100 to 1)

91 Emperor Wu of China is seventy-five and violence erupts over who will succeed him.

86 Emperor Wu is succeeded by a compromise choice: an eight-year-old who is put under the regency of a former general, Huo Guang.

83 For the Romans, compromise and toleration have not been working politically. General Marcus Sulla returns from wars in the East, and in a civil war and bloodbath he takes power in Rome. Sulla creates a new constitution that gives rule to the Senate and that he believes will restore the republic, order and dignity to Rome.

79 Sulla retires. He believes that peace had been established at home and abroad and that Rome's government is functioning as it had in its glorious past. He grows cabbages and studies Epicureanism.

77 Around this year, the last book of the Old Testament, the Book of Esther, is translated into Greek.

74 Emperor Zhao dies at the age of twenty and is succeeded by another child, Emperor Xuan.

73 A Roman slave, Spartacus, escapes with seventy-seven other prisoners and seizes control of nearby Mount Vesuvius. News of the revolt encourages other slaves, and they join Spartacus on Mount Vesuvius – an army of from fifty to a hundred thousand.

71 Spartacus and other slaves are crucified on the major road in and out of Rome: the Appian way. The latest slave uprising has lowered the demand for slaves. Landowners start replacing gangs of slaves with a less frightening alternative: free people farming as tenants.

68 Regent Huo Guang dies peaceably, but palace rivalry leads to charges of treason against Huo Guang's wife, son and many of Huo Guang's relatives and family associates, and they are executed. With Huo Guang gone, Emperor Xuan is able to exercise more control.

67 The Maccabees family has been renamed the Hasmonaeans. Two Hasmonaean brothers, John Hyrcanus II and Judas Aristobulus, are competing for power, and a civil war erupts.

63 The Roman general, Gneaus Pompey, is in Syria with a Roman army in response to disorder there. Syria is annexed to the Roman Empire. The Hasmonaeans still have an alliance with Rome, and the two warring Hasmonaean brothers seek arbitration from Rome. Pompey and his army march into Judah. Fighting erupts between Jews and the Roman army. The Romans take possession of Judah – territory they call Judea.

58 Julius Caesar goes to Gaul as military-governor.

53 The Parthians annihilate an army of 40,000 Romans.

50 Around this year the Parthians extend their empire to the Indus Valley. A people called Kushans have been pushing into Bactria against the Scythians there, and the Scythians are pushing into India (to be known in India as Sakas).

49 Rome's senate worries over Caesar's popularity and orders him home from Gaul. Caesar crosses the Rubicon River with his army, a forbidden move which means civil war.

48 China has a new emperor, Emperor Yuan, age twenty-seven. He is a timid intellectual who is to spend much time with his concubines. Rather than govern, he will leave power in the hands of his eunuch secretaries and members of his mother's family.

47 Caesar returns to Rome as victor. Many Romans think their troubles are over, that at last a champion of the people has secured power and that the gods have granted Caesar good fortune. Caesar is conciliatory with former enemies.

44 Caesar is murdered by Stoic idealists in order to preserve the Roman republic. Reconciliation has not worked.

32 Emperor Cheng has succeeded his father. He also has little enthusiasm for governing and is most concerned with personal pleasures.

30 Civil war has followed Caesar's assassination, and it reduces to Caesar's nephew, Octavian, against Antony and Cleopatra. Antony dies on August 1, at the age of 53. Cleopatra dies eight days later at 39.

29 Octavian returns to Rome a hero. He is to be worshipped as the bringer of peace.

27 Octavian renounces his consulship and declares that he is surrendering all powers, including control of the army. The Senate returns his powers and gives him a title that has the ring of his being divinely chosen, *Augustus Caesar*, and the Senate makes it law that he be included in the prayers of Rome's priests. In appearance, the Roman Republic had been restored, but ultimate power is still held by Octavian.

23 South of Egypt, the Romans drive back, as far as Napata, the rival imperialist army of Meroe.

19 Augustus Caesar is associating morality with the well-being of the state and the pleasing of the gods. To stay on the good side of the gods he has begun a crusade to revive temperance and morality. He tries setting an example by dressing without extravagance and by living in a modest house. He asks Virgil to write the *Aeneid*, a story about the gods and the founding of the Roman race.

15 Livy, the Roman historian, is in his forties. He has been writing his history of Rome since the year 29. He investigates the story of the founding of Rome, which is popular among the Romans. It is the story of Romulus and Remus, ending with Romulus vanishing into a thunderstorm, becoming a god and then reappearing, descending from the sky and declaring that it is the will of heaven that Rome be the capital of the world.

6 Emperor Cheng is succeeded by Emperor Ngai, who lives in the company of homosexual boys, one of whom he appoints commander-in-chief of his armies. With the decline in quality of monarchs following the reign of Emperor Wu, some Confucian scholars declare that the Han dynasty has lost its Mandate from Heaven, and this is widely believed.

1 Augustus Caesar has laws passed that he hopes will reduce inter-breeding between Romans and non-Romans. He is encouraging marriage. Romans believe in the family, and they agree that adultery should be illegal. They believe that the virtue of their women helped win favor for their city from their gods. And they continue to be disgusted by criminality.

## 1st Century Timeline: 1 to 100

6 Emperor Ngai is succeeded by a two year-old: Emperor Ruzi. The widow of Emperor Yuan, who ruled from 48 to 32, dominates the royal palace. She makes her nephew, Wang Mang, regent for Emperor Ruzi. Wang Mang is a Confucianist, and many Confucianists look to him to bring to the throne moral purpose.

9 Wang Mang stages a coup and becomes emperor.

14 Augustus dies. His adopted son, and son-in-law, Tiberius, becomes emperor.

23 A rebel army invades and burns China's great capital, Chang'an. Rebel soldiers find Wang Mang in his throne-room reciting from his collection of Confucian writings, and Wang Mang is silenced by a soldier cutting off his head.

25 Since 150 BCE, Jews called Essenes have denounced the Jewish majority as apostate and temple worship in Jerusalem as polluted. They describe the majority of Jews as the "sons of darkness" and themselves as "the sons of light." They live in communes, share, and look forward to Armageddon – God's day of judgment.

28 Like the Essenes, John the Baptist has seen perversity in Jewish society and has envisioned the coming of an Armageddon that will bring a new Israel under God. But rather than stay separated from others as have the Essenes, John joined various others who traveled about Galilee preaching. John made verbal attacks on the Judah's king (who is subservient to the Romans), Herod Antipas – the son of Herod the Great. John around this time, give or take a year or two, is imprisoned and executed.

30 A young man whose name in Greek is Jesus has created a following of his own, while recognizing there is none greater than his former leader, John the Baptist. This year, give or take a year or two, he goes to Jerusalem for Passover and there creates a disturbance. He is executed – by stoning if convicted of blasphemy and by crucifixion for some other offense.

37 Followers of Jesus keep his movement alive. Among these followers, John the Baptist has been relegated to second standing. The followers continued to worship at Jerusalem's temple, "the House of the Lord." They call themselves the "The Poor" or "The Saints." They look forward to Jesus returning and

bringing a New Order. Some among them draw attention to themselves by arguing with other Jews. Some are expelled from the city, and one of them, Stephen, is executed.

37 Tiberius dies. Gaius Caesar, nicknamed Caligula, age 25, begins his reign as Roman Emperor, intent on doing well for the Romans and the empire.

39 Millions have died in China as rival factions have vied for power. The most successful of the rival factions is led by a Han prince, Liu Xiu. He has surrounded himself with educated men and is popular among his troops. His army has not looted when capturing towns, and this has helped him win hearts and minds. He captures the ruined capital, Chang'an. He proclaims himself emperor, restoring the Han dynasty – to be known as the Later Han, or East Han, dynasty.

40 Japanese have expanded against native people, reaching the Kanto plain, where Tokyo would one day be.

41 Caligula has created fear around him. The fearful conspire and assassinate him. Jews, who had been threatened by his decrees, are saved. Rome's senate is timid. Rather than assert its power, rule by emperors and accident of birth continues.

43 The Roman Emperor Claudius sends troops to conquer Britain.

49 Saul (or Paul) of Tarsus is one of many Jews spreading news to fellow Jews in cities across the empire – news of the coming of Armageddon. Some non-Jews have been attracted to the unique institution of their Jewish neighbors, the synagogue, and some of them have joined the followers of Jesus. The question arises whether these non-Jews should be required to follow Jewish laws, such as circumcision. Paul and others favor compromise. Followers of Jesus against compromise claim that matters of faith should not be based on compromise.

57 Liu Xiu of the Han dynasty is succeeded by his son, Emperor Ming, who is to reign for eighteen years while China's economy continues to recover from war and chaos. Blending has been taking place in schools of thought, and Emperor Ming associates himself with Taoism and theological Confucianism and declares himself a prophet.

64 Rome, a city crowded with people and wooden dwellings, is swept by a great fire. Christians, seen dancing with joy, perhaps believing that Armageddon has arrived, are suspected of having set the blaze.

66 Poverty and hunger in Jerusalem are accompanied by a rebellion. Jewish rebels burn the homes of Jewish aristocrats and kill those aristocrats they can get their hands on, and with whatever weapons they can find they attack outnumbered Roman soldiers. A war has begun that is to last for seven years.

67 Christians have been executed for what has been deemed criminal activity. Among the Christians who vanish from history are the apostles Paul and Peter.

68 Emperor Nero seeks to punish the disloyal. A poor politician, he has created enemies among men who command troops. As an army closes in, Nero commits suicide. Rule averts to military men, and rule by members of the family of Augustus (the Julio-Claudians) ends.

69 The first general to have made himself emperor, Servius Galba, has made many enemies and is cut down by a soldier on horseback.

73 The war in Judea ends with Roman soldiers overrunning Masada. The Essenes disappear. Some Jews are taken away as slaves. Rome abolishes Judea as a homeland of the Jews. Christians see the demise of Jews as God's punishment, and Jews put into their synagogue liturgy an anathema against Christians.

79 Mount Vesuvius erupts, covering Pompeii and other towns. Pompeians are flash-heated to death without time to suffocate. Some Christians see the eruption as God's vengeance against recent persecutions. Some Romans believe that the gods have begun the doomsday that they have long been expecting.

80 Another fire sweeps Rome, for three days and nights.

81 An epidemic of disease has been spreading among the Romans, and the popular emperor, Titus, dies of fever.

95 The Christian bishop in Rome, Clement, supports his authority among other Christian communities by linking God with Rome. In his first letter to Christians in Corinth, he has described a hierarchy of authority that begins with God, goes to Jesus, then to the apostles, and finally to bishops such as he, and he adds that God has granted to Rome "the authority of empire," glory and honor.

97 With China's prosperity has come another attempt at expansion westward. An army of 60,000 has conquered its way to the eastern shores of the Caspian Sea. The commander wishes to send an envoy to make contact with the Romans, but the Parthians fear an alliance between Rome and China and a loss of their role as middlemen in trade between the two, and Parthians discourage the Chinese commander with tales of danger.

100 At Teotihuacan (in Central Mexico) the last pyramid, the Pyramid of the Sun, is completed.

100 The Japanese have pushed into northeastern [Honshu](#). They have driven back those called Ainu, and a little mixing between Japanese and Ainu may have been occurring, accounting perhaps, in years to come, for the greater hairiness of the Japanese compared to the Chinese. Kushans have migrated from Bactria into northwestern India. At some unknown date around these times, a Kushan named Kanishka has established an empire. He is a Buddhist. Buddhism has been changing from a way of life to a religion. The Buddha, Siddartha Gautama, has been elevated from a teacher to a god, said to be the latest of a series of his incarnations.

## 2nd Century Timeline: 101 to 200

107 The Japanese send an ambassador to China.

107 At the town of Arbela (now Irbil in northern Iraq), in Adiabene (soon to be conquered and called Assyria by the Romans) – the Parthian king Xosroes murders a Christian bishop.

110 Having become more aware of the world beyond China, the Chinese are hearing rumors about places of godliness and paradise where the climate is mild, where people are without sickness or disease and where people govern themselves. One such paradise is thought to be in the mountains of Tibet. There, it is said, waters give one immortality, one can climb a mountain peak and become a spirit with the power to control the wind and rain, or one can climb another nearby peak and ascend to heaven.

129 The Roman Emperor Hadrian visits Jerusalem and orders it rebuilt as a Roman city, to be called Aelia Capitolina.

132 In China a seismograph has been invented.

132 – 135 A rebellion begins in Jerusalem, led by Simeon ben Kosiba, known by his admirers as Bar Kokhba (Son of a Star). The foremost rabbi and Judaic scholar, Akiva, has hailed Simeon as another King David the conqueror, sent by God – in other words, the Messiah. Perhaps as many as 580,000 Jews die fighting, including Simeon ben Kosiba. Emperor Hadrian bans Jews from Jerusalem for ten years. The Romans glut the slave markets with Jewish captives. The prohibition against circumcision is renewed and celebration of the Jewish festivals, observance of the Sabbath, study of the Torah and possession of a scroll of Jewish Law become punishable by death.

142 Zhangling has founded a Taoist church called "The Way of the Great Masters," moving what was originally a prescribed way of life to an organized religion. He earns the respect of local people by getting done what the emperor's authorities have failed to do: repair roads and bridges, store grain and distribute bread to the starving. Zhangling has created a government that rivals the authority of the emperor.

161 Marcus Aurelius becomes Rome's emperor. He is a Stoic – another philosopher king – and wants to do his best for Rome.

178 Iraeneus succeeds Bishop Pothinus (178) in Lyons. Iraeneus counts twenty different varieties of Christianity and combats what he considers heresies. He seeks conformity of views among Christians. Before he dies in 202, the collections of books of the New Testament will be formed. Other gospels are destroyed. There are only four gospels he claims, just as there are only four winds, four corners of the universe and four pillars holding up the sky. Some gospels are buried, to be discovered centuries later on papyrus fragments preserved by the dry climate in southern Egypt.

180 Marcus Aurelius has been fighting against Parthian military offensives and invasions by Germans. Rome has also suffered from a smallpox epidemic to be known as the Great Pestilence. He is disheartened by not having been able to make the world a better place and blames humanity. He has continued monarchy and authoritarianism by passing rule to his son, Commodus, and he dies.

184 In China, corruption has prevailed at the royal palace. Local gentry, despite their Confucianism, are oppressing peasants. Reforms are neglected. A Taoist named Zhang Jue, who calls himself "The Good Doctor of Great Wisdom," has been moving about in the countryside, spreading word of the emperor having lost the mandate of heaven, and he is offering magical healing. His movement has grown to hundreds of thousands, and the year to rise against the capital has arrived. This is the Yellow Turban rebellion. Another civil war in China begins, to last for years.

193 Rome's emperor, Commodus, is a disappointment. Commodus is assassinated.

197 Rule in the Roman Empire has passed to another soldier: to Lucius Septimius Severus – the first emperor who is not distinctly of Roman origin. He is Syrian. He believes in terror rather than conciliation. He has sixty senators arrested and thirty executed for having sided with his rival. He will expel Roman aristocrats from positions of authority in and outside the army. power. During the rule of his family, the Syrian sun god, Sol Invictus, will become an official god of the empire. Rome is being swallowed by its empire.

200 Power in China has passed to warlords, and respect for Confucianism fades with the collapse of the Han dynasty. Kingdoms have arisen in southern Cambodia, and there Hinduism and Buddhism coexist peacefully. The importation of camels to the Sahara has increased trading there. The Soninke of Ghana is growing as a commercial power. Indonesians are settling in [Madagascar](#).

# 3rd Century Timeline: 201 to 300

203 Origen, who is around twenty years-old, succeeds the wealthy Christian scholar, Clement of Alexandria, as leader of the Christian school in Alexandria. Clement has helped Christianity blend with Plato's philosophy and has championed allegorical interpretations of scripture.

208 The Parthian Empire has suffered from plague and their rule has shrunk to Mesopotamia alone. A king named Ardashir has arisen in Persia.

217 The Taoist cult leader, Chang Lu, descendant of Zhangling ([See 142 CE](#)) has warred with a neighboring Taoist cult, led by Chang Hsiu. He has been overrun by the warlord Cao Cao and he dies. Legend will describe his grave being opened and his body discovered to be miraculously preserved, signifying his special place in heaven.

224 Ardashir's army defeats the Parthian army. Four hundred years of rule by the Parthian dynasty, the Arsacids, comes to an end. Ardashir is the first king of a new dynasty, the Sassanids, which will rule across Persia and Mesopotamia.

242 At [Ctesiphon](#), capital of the Sassanid Empire, Ardashir's son and successor, Shapur I, is tolerant of religious diversity and has given a 27-year-old named Mani permission to spread his religion, to be known as Manichaeism, around the empire. Mani believes that his views are the sum and perfection of all religious wisdom. With worldly knowledge having become a greater part of religious thought, Mani's religion includes his positions on the origins of the universe, anthropology, history, botany, zoology and geography. Manichaeism includes Zoroastrianism's struggle between good and evil, and Mani calls himself an apostle of Jesus Christ.

250 Since the last of the Severan emperors in 235, Rome has had fifteen different military-emperors, most of whom have died violent deaths. Rome is in chaos. Economic activity has declined. In the western half of the empire roads are deteriorating and cities have shrunk. Agricultural estates are growing as fortresses and ignoring Rome. Emperors have debased money in order to pay soldiers. In Gaul hordes roam about pillaging. Piracy has increased. Rome's trade with China has ended. Having lost their faith in government, more people are seeking refuge in religions that promise well-being.

250 Roughly five percent of people within the Roman Empire have become Christian. Having become more visible, Christians are increasingly under attack for refusing to take part in ceremonies to appease Rome's gods. People are blaming Christians for the anger of the gods. A wave of executions takes place, initiated by Emperor Decius, with the bishop in North Africa, Cyprian, describing the persecutions of Christians as God's punishment for their not doing His will. "We," he writes, "are receiving the thrashing we deserve."

258 A second wave of executions take place, initiated by the Emperor Valerian. Cyprian is executed by beheading, witnessed by thousands, those near him throwing pieces of cloth to catch his blood. Romans are impressed by the willingness of Christians to suffer and die for what they believe in. Many see the state as more of an enemy than the Christians.

276 The Zoroastrian priesthood is opposed to rivals in the Sassanid Empire, including Christianity and Manichaeism. Under a new Sassanid king, Hormizd, Mani is executed and his followers are persecuted, and they scatter. Manichaeism spreads into the Roman Empire.

280 In China, wars among rival lords produces nominal unity and a new emperor: Jin Wu. By now, Mahayana Buddhism has grown in China. Introduced some two hundred years before, it has offered people salvation amid war and strife.

284 Commanders of rival Roman armies fight for power, and a commander of humble birth from [Illyricum](#), Diocletian, emerges as emperor. Diocletian likes the trappings of power and the grand style of Asian emperors and proclaims himself the earthly representative of Rome's supreme god, Jupiter.

300 Christians across empire are about ten percent of the population. In the eastern half of the empire they are twenty or more percent of the population. North Africa had become largely Christian, the result of Christian evangelists having learned the Coptic and Berber languages.

300 Bantu speaking people have expanded into eastern Africa, alongside hunter-gatherers.

## 4th Century Timeline: 301 to 400

305 To better rule the empire, Diocletian has created four vice-emperors – military men who are to govern separate sections of the empire. Diocletian has attempted to restore Rome's ruined economy by fixing prices. Everyone has been ordered to remain at his present occupation and location – adding to what will someday be a part of feudalism. Diocletian has attempted another purge of Christians, but their numbers are too vast, and the persecutions drag on. Because of ill-health, he abdicates, leaving his vice-emperors in charge.

311 In China, Empress Jia has slaughtered many. Civil war has weakened the country, and, spotting the weakness, a tribal army arrives at the capital, Luoyang. The tribal army slaughters thousands. It is the beginning of rule by *Xiongnu* chieftains in northern China.

312 The armies of two sons of former vice-emperors fight each other. The army of Constantine wins, and Constantine becomes emperor of the western half of the Roman Empire. Constantine's mother is a Christian.

313 The Edict of Milan, agreed to by Constantine and the emperor of the eastern half of the empire, Licinius, makes Christianity a legal faith.

317 Chinese flee from the *Xiongnu* in northern China. The Jin emperor, Yuan, sets up rule in southern China at the city of Jiankang (Nanjing).

320 Economically, local areas in India have been functioning at world class levels, but India has been fragmented politically. The ruler of [Magadha](#), Chandra Gupta, extends his power in the Ganges Valley.

321 Constantine makes the day of the sun god Sol Invictus (Sunday) a holy day and a day of rest for Christians.

322 By around now saddles and stirrups are in use at least for a few in China. A representation of a rider with these exists in a Jin Dynasty tomb.

324 Constantine defeats the eastern emperor and becomes emperor of all the empire. He prefers the more Christianized eastern half of the empire and founds a new capital in the east called New Rome, eventually to be known as Constantinople (in the 1900s to be changed to Istanbul).

325 Christianity is receiving state support, new churches, more wealth and more elaborate rituals. Christianity's bishops defer to the authority of Constantine, who wants to heal divisions within the Church. Constantine presides over the Church's first ecumenical (general) council, at Nicea, to decide the nature of Jesus Christ. Bishop Arius and Arian Christianity lose. The doctrine of the Trinity is accepted.

333 Constantine widens the gap between Christianity and Judaism, decreeing that Christians of Jewish heritage will either break all ties with Judaism or be executed.

337 According to Bishop Eusebius, with Constantine at his death-bed, Constantine chooses baptism. Bishop Eusebius is the Church's leading theoretician, a scholar of history and theology. He has written of the Roman Empire as having arisen to prepare the way for the arrival of Jesus Christ and to unify the world under the authority of God. He associates Rome with God's eternal order and peace.

351 A German named Ulfila, who was converted to Christianity in Constantinople, has turned forty. He has translated the Bible and is doing missionary work among his fellow Goths outside the empire. As a result, Goths entering the empire are largely Christian.

357 Chandra Gupta's son, Samudra Gupta is halfway through his forty-five years of rule. He is extending the Gupta empire.

363 Constantine's grandson becomes emperor. Disillusioned by bloodshed within the family of Constantine, and a secret admirer of Hellenistic culture, he is to be known as Julian the Apostate. Lacking the hostility felt by Christians toward Jews, he rescinds a law that forbids marriage between Christians and Jews. He rescinds the law that bans Jews from entering Jerusalem, and he abolishes privileges that have been bestowed upon the Christian clergy.

367 Emperor Julian is killed while fighting an army of the Sassanid Empire. Christians rejoice at news of his death and express their belief that Julian's death was the work of God. The Sassanid king, Shapur II, is devoted to Zoroastrianism and has been attempting to exterminate his empire's Christians.

372 A monk introduces Mahayana Buddhism to the Kingdom of Goguryeo (Koguryo) in northern Korea, and the king of Goguryeo welcomes Buddhism and patronizes it.

378 Christians are back in power. Germans have been invading the Roman Empire. The Christian emperor of the eastern half of the empire, Valens, is defeated by Christianized Germans called Goths, at Adrianople.

380 The co-emperors Gratian and Theodosius publish their edict that the doctrine of the Trinity is to be the official state religion.

384 Buddhism spreads to the royal family of Paekche (Baekche) (southern Korea) and to Silla (central Korea). These two Korean states make Buddhism their state religion.

388 The Sassanid king, Shapur III, has ruled for five years and has lifted the persecutions of Christians, believing they are of more value to him working and paying taxes. Zoroastrian priests are upset.

390 The three Korean states, Koguryo, Paekche (Baekche) and Silla have adopted Buddhism as their state religion. Buddhist prayers are offered for the well-being of their kingdom, for recovery from illness and for the conception of children. Aristocrats leave the animist shamans to those they considered unsophisticated. Soldiers fight wars not only for their king but for the *Way of the Buddha*.

391 Emperor Theodosius the First sanctions the destruction of the great pagan temple of Serapeum at Alexandria, Egypt, dedicated to Alexandria's protector deity, Serapis.

393 Theodosius bans pagan worship. He proclaims Christianity the religion of his Roman Empire. He abolishes the Olympics. This is the last year of the Olympic games until the middle of the 19th century.

395 Christian emperors have been persecuting pagans, Jews and Arian Christians. Christian mobs have been attacking what are described as works of the devil. Pagan temples have been robbed of their treasures. Libraries have been destroyed, causing the disappearance of many writings. Emperor

Theodosius, who has described heretics as insane, dies. Augustine is named bishop of Hippo (in North Africa).

400 On the plains of what someday will be called the United States, the bow and arrow is replacing the spear, the bow and arrow giving hunters and warriors a greater striking distance. Bantu speaking people have reached the southern tip of the African continent. By now, on twin-hulled sailing craft sixty feet long, Samoans have traveled across 2000 miles (3200 km) of ocean to the Marquesas Islands. And in such boats the Polynesians are migrating from the Marquesas to the Society Islands, including Tahiti, and to Easter Island (Rapa Nui) farther east.

## 5th Century Timeline: 401 to 500

407 The greatest invasion into the Roman Empire occurs in the winter of 406-07, across the frozen Rhine. Resistance is feeble. Germanic tribes overrun Gaul all the way to the Pyrenees.

408 Roman legions are withdrawn from Britain, and Picts, Scots and Saxons invade the Britons.

409 Among the Germans who overran Gaul are those called Vandals. They cross the Pyrenees mountains into Hispania (Spain).

410 Goths sack Rome. Pagans see it as the work of Rome's old gods and blame the Christians. Pagan members of Rome's senate are afraid of retaliation from the Christians if they speak out. The Christian scholar Jerome laments that in the ruins of Rome the whole world has perished.

413 In response to the charge that Christianity was to blame for the fall of Rome, Bishop Augustine overturns the theory of Rome that was devised by Bishop Eusebius. The Roman Empire, he claims, was influenced both by God and by demons. Rome, he writes, was a product of sin and based on self-love, robbery, violence and fraud. He describes the Romans as the most successful brigands in history.

414 Changra Gupta II dies. His empire extends to India's west coast. India is enjoying prosperity. Hinduism is tolerant and happy. Hinduism is absorbing aspects of Buddhism and Jainism, which, born amid suffering, are now losing their appeal.

415 Hypatia of Alexandria is hated by local Christians. She is a mathematician, teacher and devoted to neo-Platonist paganism. A Christian mob pulls her from her chariot and murders her.

420 In southern China, Liu Yu has forced the Jin emperor to abdicate in his favor. Liu Yu begins what is to be known as the Liu Song dynasty.

421 Under the Sassanid king, Bahram V, persecution of the Christians begins again. Many Christians flee into the eastern half of the Roman Empire.

421 According to legend, the city of Venice is founded by Romans fleeing from Germans.

429 An army of around 80,000, mostly Vandals, cross from Spain into North Africa.

430 The Vandals have conquered all the way to Augustine's city, [Hippo](#). While the Vandals have Hippo surrounded, Augustine dies.

441 Anglo-Saxons, running from northern Europe and away from advancing Huns, are invading Britain.

445 In northern China, Buddhist monasteries have become economically powerful landowning enterprises with hereditary serfs. Buddhists have been creating enemies, and Taoists inspire a movement against Buddhism. The Xiongnu ruler issues an edict against the Buddhists. Orders go out for all Buddhist monks to be put to death and all Buddhist images and books to be destroyed.

446 Vortigern has been leading the Britons against the Picts (from Scotland) and Scots (from Wales). He is using Anglo-Saxon mercenaries.

450 People who speak Nahuati are settled in Mexico. Among them are those who have established the city-state of Teotihuacan, and descendants of a branch of Nahuati speakers will be those called Mexica, or Aztecs.

450 The civilization at Teotihuacan (in central Mexico but not Aztec) extends through much of the Mesoamerican region. The city has a population of more than 150,000 people and perhaps as many as 250,000.

451 Attila the Hun crosses the Rhine into Gaul.

453 – 455 In southern China, Buddhism has been adopted by the Liu Song emperor, but Buddhism proves no deterrent to strife and chaos. The emperor is assassinated by his son, who takes power and is assassinated by his brother, who becomes the south's Emperor Xiao Wu.

458 Anglo-Saxons are sending the Celtic Britons fleeing westward toward and into Wales, to Ireland and across the English Channel into what is today called Brittany.

465 In southern China, Emperor Xiao Wu is succeeded by a sixteen-year-old who is assassinated six months later. The murdered boy is succeeded by his uncle, Emperor Ming (Mingdi), who is to have all of his brothers and nephews executed.

466 Northern China has a new Xiongnu ruler, Emperor Xian-wen. He declares himself a Buddhist. Buddhism is restored in the north. He guards against his own assassination by massacring other princes in his extended family.

475 Emperor Ming is succeeded by his ten-year-old son, Emperor Shun, and in his behalf more murders follow.

476 A German commander of Rome's army, Odoacer, seizes power in Rome.

477 The stirrup is now widely used across China.

477 – 479 Emperor Shun is assassinated. What is left of the royal Liu family is discredited. A state official deposes the Liu family and founds a new dynasty, called Chi, and the Chi family begins killing one another.

484 Hephthalites (Huns) kill the Sassanian king, Firuz, and his cavalry and much of the Sassanid nobility. They capture the king's family and treasury.

488 The emperor in the eastern half of the Roman Empire, Zeno, sends an army of Germans, led by Theodoric, across the Alps against Odoacer.

493 Theodoric's army defeats Odoacer's army. Theodoric assumes the title of King of Italy, and the Bishop of Rome befriends Theodoric.

496 The king of the Germanic Franks, Clovis, has extended his rule in northeastern Gaul, spilling much blood. His wife, Clotilda, is a Trinity believing Christian. Clovis accepts his wife's faith for himself and his subjects.

497 Persia has suffered drought and famine. Persians rebel against the Sassanid king, Kavad (son of Firuz). A Zoroastrian priest, Mazdak, proclaims that he has been sent by God to preach that all men are born equal and that no one has the right to possess more than another. He claims that he is reforming and purifying Zoroastrianism. The world, he says, has been turned from righteousness by five demons: Envy, Wrath, Vengeance, Need and Greed. His followers plunder the homes and harems of the rich.

500 Migrating Bantu speakers, on the move for more than a century, arrive in southern Africa. Camels have been established as a means of transportation in northern Africa.

500 Incompetent government has led to a failure by the Chinese to defend their northern border. A dynasty of Xiongnu kings, the Tuoba Wei, are dominating the whole of northern China, and culturally they are becoming more Chinese. In the south, meanwhile, a recent string of Chinese families had risen and fallen from power while engaging in rampages of murder as a way of settling disputes over who was to rule.

## 6th Century Timeline: 501 to 600

501 In Central America, the Maya are peaking in economic prosperity. The civilization at Teotihuacán (in what is today Mexico) begins to decline and its people are migrating to the greatest Mayan city, Tikal, bringing with them ideas about weaponry and new ritual practices. Maya population is rising.

507 The Franks, who are Catholic, use the Arian Christianity of the Visigoths as an excuse to expand against them – Catholics seeing Arianism as a heresy. The Franks defeat the Visigoths, kill their king, Alaric II, and drive them into Spain.

511 Clovis, king of the Franks, dies and, as is custom among the Franks, the lands of Clovis are divided among his four sons, beginning the sordid rule of Europe's "Merovingian" kings.

523 In northern China, power within the Tuoba Wei family (a Xiongnu family rather than Chinese) has passed to a dowager queen who is a devout Buddhist – Queen Hu.

524 One of the four sons of Clovis, Clodomeric, dies, and two of the other sons of Clovis, Clotaire and Childebert, seize Clodomeric's lands for themselves and murder his children.

525 Living in Italy under the rule of Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, Boethius has been accused of treason and imprisoned. He has written his work *On the Consolation of Philosophy* while in captivity, and in a year he is executed.

528 Hephthalites (White Huns) have moved from the Hindu Kush into the Punjab and eastward across the Ganges Valley, ravaging cities, towns and Buddhist monasteries, and now they are driven back, out of the Ganges Valley.

528 Despite her Buddhism, Queen Hu has resorted to an old monarchist tool: killing people. She has executed lovers who have displeased her. She has forced a rival into a convent and has had her executed, and in 528 she executes her son, who was growing restless under the tutelage of her lovers.

529 Justinian, Catholic Roman emperor at Constantinople since 518, closes down Plato's old academy in Athens as part of a move to stamp out paganism.

531 Khosrau I, of the Sassanian dynasty, comes to power in Persia. He has crushed the communistic Mazdakite movement and has ended decades of disorder. He is to support Zoroastrianism and to reform and improve Persia's economy, making taxes more equitable and curbing the power of aristocrats.

533 Getting the world ready for the Second Coming of Christ, Emperor Justinian sends his army to reconquer what had been parts of the Roman Empire. In North Africa he defeats the Vandals, who are Arian Christians, and he conquers territory and souls for the Church.

534 Continuing the Frankish tradition of making war for the sake of plunder, Clotaire and Childebert have overrun the kingdom of Burgundy – including the cities of Lyons and Geneva. The royal dynasty in Burgundy ends with the death of Gundimar. An independent Kingdom of Burgundy is no more.

534 Toledo becomes the capital of the Visigoth kingdom in Spain.

534 Outraged court officials rebel against Queen Hu. She cuts her hair and seeks refuge in a Buddhist nunnery, but the officials drag her out and assassinate her. Also, two thousands courtiers are killed. Northern China divides between western and eastern halves of the Wei dynasty.

536 Justinian's army invades Italy at Naples.

550 What had been Roman-ruled Britain is largely divided among illiterate Anglo-Saxon warlords, surrounded by men who are preoccupied with fighting, valor and loyalty. They look with contempt upon the what they see as the defeated God of the defeated Christians.

550 Rule in India is again divided among numerous kingdoms. Profitable trade with the Roman Empire has ended, and trade with Persia had also declined, which brings decline to some of India's cities. In India a movement called *Bhakti* has begun and is growing. They practice humility and sing of their adoration and love for a generous, merciful, supreme God.

554 Justinian's army defeats the Ostrogoths of Italy. Rome and much of Italy is in ruin. The Pope and Catholicism now reign supreme in Rome and central Italy. The Trinity version of Christianity has won against Arianism, violence again deciding a matter of theology.

560 The Hephthalites have returned to their power center near Samarkand. They are attacked, defeated by a Persian-Turkish alliance, the Persians taking revenge for the defeat that the Hephthalites had given their forefathers the previous century. The Hephthalites vanish as an identifiable people.

560 Ethelbert I succeeds his warlord father, Eormenric, in a kingdom in southern England called Kent – one of the older if not oldest Anglo-Saxon settlements in England, dating from the mid-400s or a couple of decades earlier. The young Ethelbert is soon to marry the Catholic daughter of the king of Paris, Charibert, a grandson of Clovis.

568 Constantinople has been weakened by its prolonged wars and by warring tribes into its empire. The Lombards invade Italy, reaching Milan.

577 A Xiongnu chieftain, Yan Ch'ien, unifies northern China by force.

581 Diffusion brings Chinese rule in northern China back to the Chinese. The Xiongnu chieftain, Yan Ch'ien, dies in 580 under mysterious circumstances. Replacing him is his son-in-law, Yang Jian, a tough Buddhist soldier from an aristocratic Chinese family, who has had the title Duke of Sui. Yang Jian proclaims that heaven and earthly signs indicate that he, being virtuous and wise, has been designated by

heaven as the rightful successor. He takes the name Emperor Wen, and to eliminate rivalry he has fifty-nine people murdered. The Sui Dynasty has begun.

587 In Japan, the Soga clan, which has intermarried with the royal Yamato family, fights the Mononobe and Nakatomi clans over influence in selecting a successor to the Emperor Yomei has taken place. The Soga favor importing Buddhism from the Asian mainland, described there as the religion of the most civilized. The Mononobe and Nakatomi hold that Buddhism would be an affront to the gods of the emperor. The Soga win the civil war. The head of the Soga family, Umako, makes his nephew, Sujun, emperor.

588 In Spain, the king of the Visigoths, Recared I, has discarded Arian Christian and converts to Catholicism. And as the king goes, so goes his nation.

589 From northern China, Emperor Wen has gained power through the south. After 271 years of division, China is again united.

592 Emperor Sujun wants to be rid of his benefactor, Umako, but Umako strikes first and has Sujun murdered. Umako places his thirty-nine year-old daughter, Suiko, on the throne and makes her twenty-nine year-old nephew, Shotoku, regent.

594 Shotoku converts Suiko to Buddhism. Buddhism becomes the state religion and is called upon to protect the Japanese nation.

600 Monotheistic religion has spread to Arabia. Jews have been in Arabia for centuries. Christian missionaries have been in Arabia for more than a century. The entire Arabian province of Najran is Christian. Christianity has been established superficially in various other centers of trade, and Arabs living on the borders of Constantinople's empire and Persia's empire have been influenced by those empires.

## 7th Century Timeline: 601 to 700

602 Constantinople's army mutinies against the Emperor Maurice and the masses join in against anyone who is wealthy – Christians against Christians. Maurice and his family are butchered as Maurice prays. Their heads are put on display and their bodies cast into the sea. A non-commissioned army officer, Phocas, becomes emperor. Pope Gregory joyfully applauds Maurice's demise, and he describes the coming to power of Phocas as the work of Providence. He asks Catholics to pray that Phocas might be strengthened against all his enemies.

603 Khosrau II of Persia, who had had a good relationship with Maurice and his family, is disturbed by their deaths and declares war against Phocas and Constantinople. The Zoroastrian priesthood in Persia is pleased. As they see it, their king is responsible for conquering the world in order to spread peace, the Zoroastrian faith, individual salvation and to prepare all humankind for the great, worldwide battle against Satan at Armageddon.

610 The army of Phocas has been occupied by war with Persia, and Avars and Slavs have been advancing through Constantinople's empire in Europe. Constantinople's governor in Egypt, Heraclius, sails with a small army to Constantinople, and with Phocas having lost much of his support, Heraclius easily defeats him. Phocas is executed and Heraclius became emperor.

613 Muhammad has begun preaching publicly in his hometown, Mecca, and he is being ignored or is thought to be crazy.

618 In China, the Sui Dynasty has worked people too hard on public works projects and has lost economic prosperity in its wars against Korea. With flooding and famine has come rebellion and civil war. The victor, the Duke of Tang, becomes Emperor Gao-zu. The Sui Dynasty has ended and the Tang Dynasty has begun.

622 Pilgrims from Yathrib visiting Mecca (a holy city before the existence of Islam) are favorably impressed by Muhammad and invite him to return with them to their town. The town has no unifying governmental authority. Muhammad is fifty-two and becomes recognized in Yathrib as a religious leader and someone to go to for settling disputes.

623 Yathrib has a large Jewish community, and its leaders reject Muhammad's claim to be a leader of Judaism. Muhammad and his followers stop bowing toward Jerusalem and begin bowing toward Mecca, and Muhammad abandons Saturday as the Sabbath and makes Friday his special day of the week.

624 Mohammad has responded to economic hardship in Yathrib by organizing raids on merchant's caravans. He has his greatest success so far, at [Bedr](#), where the raiders kill an estimated fifty to seventy persons from Mecca. Muhammad and Mecca are hostile, Muhammad claiming God to be on his side and blaming Mecca for having rejected him.

626 Avars, helped by Slavs, attack the walls of Constantinople. The Persians also assault the city. The Patriarch of Constantinople, Sergius, leads a defense of Constantinople and defeats the Avars.

630 Muhammad's military has grown stronger, and in his war with Mecca he emerges victorious. Mecca's wealthy are obliged to donate to the well being of its poor. People in Mecca see Muhammad's strength as the power of his god, and they see the other gods as having become powerless. There is a mass conversion to Islam, and Muhammad adds Mecca's army to his own. Muhammad conquers the rest of Arabia, puts down others claiming to be prophets.

630 Constantinople's army pushed through Mesopotamia, destroying as they went. The great canal works in Mesopotamia have been destroyed. The Persian army has overthrown Khosrau II. His son is crowned Khavad II and signs a peace treaty with Constantinople and returns Egypt, Palestine, Asia Minor and western Mesopotamia to Constantinople's empire.

632 Muhammad the Prophet dies.

634 The momentum generated by victories against dissidents and breakaway regions left Islamic warriors restless and feeling aggressive, and Arabia has been in an economic recession, trade having come to a standstill after ten years of war. War for booty is a tradition, and as an alternative to making raids against "the faithful" in Arabia, Muslim warriors are making raids into Mesopotamia. They meet little resistance and are encouraged to make more war. Islam's first caliph to succeed Muhammad, Abu Bakr, declares a holy war in support of the raiders, and one of the greatest imperialisms of all time begins.

640 Buddhist doctrine and Shinto have been influencing each other. The Buddha, represented by the statue at Nara, has become identified with the Sun Goddess of Shinto worship, and Buddhist ceremonies have been weaved into traditional court ritual.

645 The Soga clan has been oppressive and arrogant and its leaders are overthrown and put to the sword by the Nakatomi clan – whose leader had been serving as Japan's Shinto high priest. The Nakatomi would now select who among the Yamato family would be emperor and continue to run daily court ceremonies.

646 Muslim warriors have attacked wealthy but not common people, and they have not raped as some Christian armies have. In some areas they are seen as at least as no worse than the rule they are replacing.

The empires of Constantinople and Persia have been weakened by war and lack of support, and Muslim warriors have conquered as far north as Syria, much of Mesopotamia and all of Egypt.

650 A mid-eastern people of mixed race, the Khazars, expand westward along the north shore of the Black Sea and push Bulgars from east of the [Dniester River](#). The Bulgars migrate south, across the [Danube River](#), and found the kingdom that in modern times is called Bulgaria. The Khazars sell captured people, mainly Slavs – the origin of the modern English word, *slave*.

651 Almost thirty years have passed since Muhammad's death. The third caliph since Muhammad tries to put an end to quarreling over Muhammad's legacy and orders a committee to collect Muhammad's messages into a standard word, to be called the Koran, drawing from the memories and the tradition of passing history on orally. The result produces the wrath of various people and communities across Arabia who had become wedded to these rival interpretations.

652 The Muslims have conquered Persia, where people and the Zoroastrian religion were a greater barrier to conquest than were the people of previous territories. Muslims see Zoroastrianism as evil, and in Persia, its homeland, Zoroastrianism is doomed.

654 Christian missionaries from Ireland are beginning to evangelize across England. The king of Essex, Sigeberht, has been influenced by Northumbria and has just converted to Christianity. Northumbria defeats the pagan king of Mercia, gains possession of Mercia and its king becomes overlord of England's southern kingdoms. With pagans, Catholicism has won prestige with the military victory – a look of the Christian god's superior power. Mercia converts to Christianity.

656 In Medina (Yathrib) Uthman is assassinated. The leaders of the sect that assassinated Uthman proclaims Ali, Muhammad's son-in-law, caliph. Civil war erupts.

660 The Koran, as an arranged book and considered complete, is published for the first time. Muhammad's main concern after his conquest of Mecca was resistance by recalcitrant tribes in Arabia and claims by rival prophets among the resisters. Reflecting this struggle, the Koran describes non-believers as evil and people who can expect war from God (3.151). But the Koran also advocates peace with enemies who are inclined toward it (8.61). Muhammad wanted people within his realm, including Christians and Jews, to get along. He wanted to tax Christians and Jews, and in the Koran are verses about Christians and Jews not fearing or grieving (2.62). Drawing as Muhammad did from the biblical tradition that had entered Arabia, the Koran mentions biblical figures and repeats the biblical message of God's love and grace. (5.54).

661 An assassination attempt has been made on Ali, the son-in-law of Muhammad, and he dies of his wounds, aggravating a split between his supporters, called Shia Muslims. Their rivals, Sunni Muslims, are establishing a new caliphate at Damascus, in Syria.

664 The civil war among the Muslims ends. Led by caliph Mu'awiyah in Damascus, Islam renews military expansion.

679 According to Byzantine chroniclers, Bulgars cross the Danube into the Balkans. Previously they had made raids into the area. This time they come to stay, in territory that Constantinople (Byzantium) considers its own. Constantinople is annoyed but busy warring against Muslim Arabs.

680 A rebellion against another Umayyad caliph supports the son of Ali, Hussein. He is hopelessly outnumbered at the battle of Karbala, but he wants to die fighting, and does. He becomes the martyr for whom Shi'a Muslims will annually thrash themselves.

690 In China, Wu Zetian has worked her way from the emperor's favorite concubine to replacing his wife and dominating the court, and now she officially becomes Empress Wu – the only Chinese woman

emperor in history. Murder and terror have been her methods. Challenging Confucian opposition to rule by a woman, she has championed feminism, and she champions Buddhism.

692 The twelve-year civil war ends when the Syrian army overruns Mecca. The new Umayyad caliph since 685 has been Abd al-Malik.

700 Non-Arab Muslims outnumber Arab Muslims. Despite resistance from Arab leaders, integration between Arabs and non-Arab Muslims is rising. An Islamic empire by Arabs is on its way toward being swallowed by its conquests.

## 8th Century Timeline: 701 to 800

702 Drawing from the Chinese and Confucianism, the Japanese have established new laws – the Taiho Code. The emperor is seen as having supreme moral authority and as a benevolent ruler. His ministers and bureaucrats are viewed as agents of morality. It is believed that without this moral authority the immorality of feuding local lords would reign. Local lords, it is believed, should submit to the emperor's rule for the sake of peace. Accompanying this centralized authority, a national tax system is devised.

705 Empress Wu has proclaimed a new dynasty of her own family line. She has lowered taxes for farmers, and agricultural production has risen. She has strengthened public works. But by 705 she is in her old age and has lost control at court. Officials at court force her to resign in favor of a member of the Tang family – the return of the Tang Dynasty.

708 In China, boiled water is safer to drink than untreated water, and tea becomes popular accompanied by the belief that tea has medicinal properties.

710 Japan's emperor moves the capital from Osaka to the city of [Nara](#) in order to avoid the pollution of his predecessor's death.

711 A Muslim army crosses the Strait of Gibraltar and begins a conquest of Spain. Jews welcome them as liberators. An Arab ship is plundered by pirates near the mouth of the Indus River, and the Arab governor in Mesopotamia retaliates, sending an expedition, said to include 6,000 horses and 6,000 camels, to conquer the rajas of [Sind](#).

712 The new Tang emperor, Zhongzong, has died and his wife, Empress Wei, is suspected of having poisoned him. She has tried to rule as had Empress Wu. She has sold offices and Buddhist monkhoods. She has created enemies whom she has failed to exterminate, and they oust her from power.

717 Arabs have conquered eastward across land to the western border of China. They have conquered Lisbon and in the Caucasus, including Armenia. Caliph Omar II grants tax exemption to all believers. Wealth has been gathered from looting the wealthy during conquests and by taxing non-Muslims.

718 Constantinople, ably led by a general called Leo the Isaurian, has held off Muslim attacks by land and sea for more than a year. Leo is now Emperor Leo III. South-Central Europe is to remain Christian.

722 Emperor Leo III forces conversion of Constantinople's Jews.

726 Emperor Leo III issues an edict against the worship of icons, seeing it as the main reason Jews and Muslims cannot be won to Christ. The cross is to be maintained as the symbol for Christianity, but worship with other images, including those of Jesus, are not permitted.

731 English historian and theologian, Bede, writes his *Ecclesiastical History*. He begins numbering the years from the time of Christ rather than from the reign of kings – his numbering to be divided between BC and AD (or BCE and CE).

732 Muslims were making piratical raids from Spain northward across the Pyrenees into territory of the Franks. Charles Martel leads an army that defeats a Muslim army led by Abd-er-Rahman – who was not on a mission to conquer all of Christendom.

737 For two years Japan has been suffering from a small pox epidemic. Perhaps as much as one-third of the population has perished.

745 China has accomplishments in poetry, painting, printing and is a vast empire, but its monarchical system tends toward failure. The Tang emperor since 712, Xuanzong, has fallen under the spell of his son's wife, Yang Guifei, a Taoist priestess. Emperor Xuanzong is ignoring the economy and China is again declining.

750 Sometime around this year Mexico's great city of [Teotihuacan](#) (Teotihuacán) is among those cities destroyed and left in ruins, its great palaces burned to the ground. The city's population is reduced to a few people living in hovels in a few sections of the city.

750 The Umayyad caliphs have lost people willing to fight for them. They have been overthrown by an army of mixed nationalities from [Khurasan](#) (east of Persia). The last Umayyad, Marwan II, is beheaded and his relatives are murdered. The new caliph is Abu-Abbas al-Saraf. Rule by the Abbasid caliphs has begun. The Abbasids begin ruling with a show of Islamic piety, and they talk of reforms. They give prominence in state affairs to Islamic theologians and experts in Islamic law.

750 Arabian mathematicians begin using numbers that originated in India, are an advance of Roman numerals and that Muslims will pass to Europeans.

751 An Islamic army in Central Asia defeats the Chinese (at the Battle of Atlakh). Muslims replace the Chinese as the dominant influence along the Silk Road.

751 The last Merovingian king of the Franks, Chiladeric III, is deposed. The Merovingians had ruled as they pleased, including enforcing what they thought was their right to deflower a commoner's bride before he was allowed to consummate his marriage. A new dynasty, the Carolingians, is begun by Pepin the Short, the son of Charles Martel.

755 Alliances and trade between [Mayan city-states](#) have begun to break down. Malnutrition is on the rise. A diminishing food supply might be creating social upheaval and war.

756 Abd Ar-Rahman, an Umayyad prince, has escaped slaughter by the Abbasids and establishes himself as emir at Cordoba, Spain.

763 Mansur moves the Abbasid capital to Baghdad.

767 In Persia, Muqanna leads thousands against the Abbasids, robbing caravans and destroying Mosques.

768 Charles, eldest son of Pepin III (Pepin the Short), inherits half of his father's Frankish empire.

770 The Fujiwara family removes Empress Shotoku from power. She had fallen in love with a Buddhist monk, Kokyo, whom she had promoted as her chief minister. Nara Society was shocked. Henceforth women are exempted from imperial succession.

771 Charles becomes king of all of his father's empire. He is a devout Christian and to have four wives and children by five mistresses.

772 Charles, eventually to be known as Charles the Great (Charlemagne in French), begins thirty years of conquest and rebuilding the empire of the Franks, with an infantry carrying axes, spears and shields of wood and leather.

774 Charlemagne overruns the Lombards in northern Italy. He divides Lombard territory with the Pope, creating the Papal States.

775 Charlemagne begins his war against the Saxons in Germany, with slaughter and forced conversions to Christianity.

780 At Constantinople, Byzantium's Emperor Leo IV dies, and his wife, Irene, becomes regent for his son, who is ten. Leo's brothers, called Caesars, begin to plot for power, but Irene has them whipped, their heads shaved and banished.

784 The Japanese begin a war against the Ainu – in the north on the main island of Honshu. The new emperor, Kammu, wishes to be free of influence from the Buddhist monasteries around Nara, and he moves his court thirty-five miles from Nara, to Nagaoka,

787 Empress Irene convenes the 7th Ecumenical Council, which refutes the iconoclasm begun by Constantinople's Emperor Leo III in 726. Among the masses and many clerics the worship of relics has persisted. The torturing, blinding and banishment of relic worshippers has ended. It is widely believed that the previously outlawed images work miraculous cures.

787 Charlemagne, king of the Franks, is learning to read, and he reproaches ecclesiastics for their uncouth language and "unlettered tongues." In hope of creating an educated clergy he orders every cathedral and monastery to establish a school where clergy and laity can learn to read. His rule includes land for nobles who provide him with military service. He depends on the allegiance of distant counts, dukes and bishops within his realm, men with some independence because of the distance and slowness of communications.

788 Indian philosopher Shankara develops a philosophical system that equates soul with God.

789 A Shia kingdom is established in Morocco independent of the caliph in Baghdad.

791 Buddhism becomes Tiber's official religion.

793 By boat, Scandinavians reach the island of Lindisfarne, Scotland. They kill monks and loot the monastery there. It is the first recorded raid by those to be called Vikings.

794 In Japan, disease and death of an heir to the throne are perceived as bad omens. They royal family believes that the spirit of the dead needs to be placated. The emperor, Kammu, moves his family from a palace considered contaminated to a new capital, Heian-kyo, to be renamed Kyoto.

797 At Constantinople, the Mother Empress, Irene (now between 42 and 47), and her emperor son, Constantine IV (now 27), have been competing for power. Irene has won. She has her son blinded and exiled.

800 In central Mexico around this time, give or take a couple of decades or so, at Teotihuacan, structures belonging to the elites of the city are burned to the ground.

800 Charlemagne is crowned by Pope Leo III, who hails him as "Augustus, crowned of God ...emperor of the Romans."

# 9th Century Timeline: 801 to 900

803 The war against the Ainu ends. The emperor, Kammu, has left court-appointed aristocrats as leaders of his army, and an aristocrat, Sakanoue Tamuramaro, has emerged as a war hero and the first person with the title of *Shogun*.

807 The Abbasid caliph, Harun al Rashid, decrees that Baghdad Jews are wear a yellow badge and Christians are to wear a blue badge.

813 The new Abbasid caliph in Baghdad, son of al Rashid, Abdallah al-Mamun, sends people to Constantinople's empire to collect scientific works by ancient Greeks.

825 The kingdom of [Wessex](#) wins in war and becomes the dominate power in England.

826 In China, the Tang Dynasty limps along politically. A reckless teenager, Jingzong, has inherited the throne – the second emperor in five years. In the eyes of court eunuchs he has filled the court with incompetent persons, and they have him assassinated.

834 In Norway, two women are buried in a Viking ship. In the year 2008 it will be called the Oseberg ship. One of the women will be described as "upper class" and her skeleton indicating that she had led a hard life. The older woman, in her 70s and perhaps over 80, has cancerous tumors in her bones, perhaps having spread there from breast or uterine cancer.

840 Eunuchs in China have chosen Wuzong (age 36) as emperor, and while doing so they murder two rivals to the throne and the mothers of these contenders.

841 In Scandinavia and increase in population has inspired people called Vikings or Norsemen to venture out in longboats. This year, give or take a year or so, Vikings land and build a settlement on the south bank of the River Liffey, founding what will eventually be the city of Dublin.

843 Buddhism, imported from India, has grown in China. Wuzong is an ardent Taoist, and he begins a campaign that will close Buddhist shrines and temples, return Buddhist monks and nuns to lay life and confiscate millions of acres of Buddhist land. Buddhism in China is to survive but never fully recover, while its rival, Confucianism, enjoys a renewed intellectual life.

845 Vikings journeying up the Seine River and arriving at Paris in search of loot are bribed not to attack.

850 A Muslim scholar in Baghdad, al Kindi, is using translations of Aristotle – unavailable in Western Europe – to create a neoplatonic school of Islamic thought.

850 Gunpowder is described in a Taoist book of alchemy, the "Classified Essentials of the Mysterious Dao of the True Origin of Things."

858 In Japan, the Nakatomi family has changed its name to Fujiwara. Fujiwara women have married into the royal Yamato family and they have given birth to Yamato emperors. The Fujiwara family runs the government and their taking power is described as having begun – a power that the Fujiwara family is to keep for three centuries.

858 Christian missionaries develop the Cyrillic alphabet from written Greek – an alphabet that in modern times is used in Russian, Serbian, Bulgarian and other languages.

860 Vikings have attacked at Constantinople. A new phase in Scandinavian (Viking) aggression has begun. Encouraged by former successes, the Scandinavians are beginning to attack in greater number.

861 Vikings voyage up the river Seine and attack at Paris, up the Rhine to Cologne, and they attack at Aix-la-Chapelle.

862 Vikings have reported that land is more available abroad. Their growth in population has eliminated the availability of land at home. Moving from more densely populated areas, Scandinavians have begun moving to less densely populated areas and settling down. Rurik of Scandinavia has established a dynasty at Novgorod.

865 In England, an Army of Danes has overthrown the kingdoms of [Northumbria, Mercia and East Anglia](#).

868 Someone in China produces a book of pages and paper.

869 The last writing on a stele in the major Maya city of Tikal is dated as 869.

870 A Sufi, Tayfur Abu Yazid al-Bistami (Bayazid), has been spreading his wisdom. A change has been taking place in Islam, as religion had when the Roman Empire was disintegrating. Muslims are no longer looking with hope to a god that is a glorious conqueror. Instead they are looking for a sense of well-being through a personal relationship with Allah. The Sufi movement is bringing Allah down from his heights and sees Him as a loving friend – the way Christians saw Jesus.

874 Vikings settle in Iceland.

899 The Maya city Tikal is abandoned. Other Mayan cities in the surrounding lowland area are collapsed while some cities in the northern Yucatan Peninsula continue to thrive. ([map](#))

899 King Alfred the Great of Wessex has rallied England against Viking attacks. Vikings are settled and remain in Northumbria and East Anglia while a Viking army has sailed back to the continent.

900 For sometime the horse collar has been spreading in Europe, invented more than 1000 years earlier in China. The collar prevents choking a horse, ignored by Roman farmers. The collar allows a horse to pull heavier loads, needed for pulling plows in Europe's heavy soils.

900 By now a Muslim trading settlement has been established on the coast at Zeila, on the northern Somali coast, about 150 miles south of the mouth of the Red Sea.

## 10th Century Timeline: 901 to 1000

901 In middle Mexico, the Toltecs have established themselves at Tula. ([map](#))

904 Recent emperors in China have been incompetent and the puppets of palace eunuchs. Many in China believe that these emperors have lost the Mandate of Heaven.

905 China's emperor loses control over Annam (northern Vietnam). There a village notable, Khuc Thua Du, has led a rebellion. The Chinese garrison at Tong Binh (Hanoi) is vanquished. Khuc Thua Du declares Annam autonomous.

911 The King of France, Charles III, gives Normandy to Vikings in return for the Viking leader, Rollo, a Norwegian, pledging his allegiance to him – the Treaty of Saint-Clair-sur-Epte. Rollo and his Vikings (mostly Danes) are to defend his part of the coast of France from attacks by other Vikings.

912 Rollo and his Vikings become Christian.

924 Bulgarians overrun the lands of Prince Caslav Klonimirovic in what today is Serbia.

927 Prince Caslov drives away the Bulgarians and expands his kingdom, uniting what today is Serbia, Montenegro, East Herzegovina (Hercegovina) and Bosnia, then called Raska, Duklja, Travunija and Bosnia. This is said by Serbians to be the founding of Serbia. Orthodox Christianity is the state religion.

929 At Cordoba Spain, Abd-ar-Rahman, of the Umayyad dynasty, elevates himself from an emir to caliph, putting himself in rivalry with the Abbasid caliph at Baghdad.

950 Women in a Chinese harem invent playing cards.

960 In China, palace guards surround their commander and demand that he become emperor. The commander agrees but only if they vow to obey him and not plunder, not harm citizens and not harm the ruling family they are overthrowing. The troops agree. The new emperor is Taizu, who will begin the Song Dynasty.

970 Córdoba, on the Iberian Peninsula, is Europe's intellectual center and the world's most populous city. Constantinople is the only other European city in the top ten of the world's most populous cities. Córdoba is a Muslim city. Caliph al Hakam II has been in power since 961 and is contributing to the building of Cordoba's libraries. Córdoba has Europe's best university, with a spirit of free inquiry. It has medical schools. Work is being done also in math and astronomy. The city is tolerant toward its Jewish and Christian minority.

970 In China, paper money, invented there around 100 C.E., now dominates as the monatery unit.

970 Around this year in China, a ruler's consort who has bound her feet with strips of silk cloth performs a dance that impresses the aristocrat artsy crowd. Other court females adopt the practice. The binding of feet becomes a part of aristocratic culture for women expected to be playthings and entertainers rather than having the mobility needed for labor among common women.

975 Europeans begin to use Arabic numerals (1, 2, 3, et cetera), which are more convenient in arithmetic than Roman numerals.

980 Wealthy landowners in Japan have freed themselves from paying taxes. The government has little in revenues and has stopped supporting a national army. The wealthy landowners have been consolidating their various lands into single administrative units and creating their own armies. The men hired for these armies are to be known as samurai (men who serve), or bushi (warriors).

982 Erik the Red has been expelled from Iceland. He leads a group in the exploration of Greenland.

985 Erik the Red has returned to Iceland. With 25 ships filled with people and their belongings he heads back to Greenland. Many are lost at sea. With the 350 persons who arrive in Greenland, he establishes a settlement.

988 In Kiev, Prince Vladimir I adopts the religion of the Byzantine Empire as the state religion.

990 Between Timbuktu and the Atlantic coast, authoritarian kings have enriched themselves by forcing tradesmen to give them a cut in the gold that has been passing through their territory from mines to their south on their way northward. Their kingdom is called Ghana. Ghana extends its empire by conquering the Berber-dominated town of [Awdaghost](#), to the northwest of Ghana, and Ghana is now at the peak of its power.

1000 Northern Maya cities begin to be abandoned. The Toltecs have arrived from central Mexico, and at what had been a Maya city, Chichen Itza, they build their own monuments.

1000 A few Turks are in Iran employed as soldiers. Now tribes of Turks start moving into Iran.

1000 Muslims looking forward to the future are expanding southward along the Somali coast in eastern Africa. The town of Mogadishu is founded, where Muslim merchants are to trade in gold dust from the south.

1000 For centuries Christians have been expecting the Second Coming of Jesus – the Day of Judgment. Giving importance to a round figure such as 1000, and assuming that Jesus was born exactly one thousand years earlier, many believe this is the year that it will happen. The passing of the year leaves believers thanking God for the postponement of Armageddon.

1000 Per capita world Gross Domestic Product (according to today's economic historian Angus Maddison) is \$435, measured in 1990 dollars. This (according to Maddison) is down from \$444 in the year 1. And (according to Maddison) income levels in Europe are below those of Asia and North Africa.

## 11th Century Timeline: 1001 to 1100

1001 Mahmud, an Afghani and militant Muslim, has secured his rule. He vows to take the word of Allah to the Hindu kingdoms of India every year, by sword and fire.

1002 From Greenland, Leif Ericson (Erikson) son of the Eric the Red, has led an expedition with a crew of 34 men to the coast of North America.

1004 China's elite believes that their neighbors should be awed by China's greatness and by its favor from the heavens. They base their foreign policy ideas on this and the belief that if the Chinese nation behaves morally that neighboring kings will give China the respect it deserves.

1004 Confident of his moral superiority, China's emperor responds with pacifism to military incursions from the Khitan of Manchuria. He appeases the aggressions of the Khitan by ceding permanently to them that part of China which they occupy, including Beijing, and he agrees to pay the Khitan annual tribute (taxes).

1008 Sweden's king, Olof Skötonung, converts to Christianity, and when a king converts to Christianity, his subjects also convert.

1010 Division has weakened India. Through the Khyber Pass, Muslims on horseback have been raiding temple towns in northwest India and carrying back to Ghazni as much booty as they can – much of its wealth stolen from temples. The raiding stops after the Indians agree to pay tribute to the Afghani ruler, Mahmud. The Indians begin sending to Ghazni annual trains of elephants laden with gifts.

1015 A 21-year-old Dane, to be known as Canute the Great (Cnut I), has invaded England with a powerful fleet.

1017 Canute has conquered much of England. He marries the widow of the king of Wessex, Ethelred (Aethelred II) – a devout Christian. Canute converts to Christianity and proclaims his intention to rule in a Christian fashion, and he strengthens political and commercial ties between England and Normandy.

1019 Canute's brother Harald, king of Denmark, dies, and Canute becomes king of Denmark

1020 Avicenna, (Abu 'Ali al-Husayn ibn 'Abd Allah ibn Sina) the greatest thinker and person of medicine of this and surrounding centuries, is forty years-old. He has 17 more years to live, a lifetime in which he will have composed 276 books on medicine, physics, astronomy, chemistry, mathematics, economics and religion. He believes in empiricism and rationalism and thinks scientifically. He has been accused by fellow Muslims of "unbelief," to which he replies: "If I have turned from Him who is blessed by birth, there's no true Muslim left on earth." His "Canon on Medicine" will be translated into Latin and begin influencing Europe in the 12th century – a book of 830 pages. At Amazon.com and Barnes & Noble his work will have a five-star rating.

1022 Putting people to death for heresy has begun in Europe, fourteen said to have been burned to death at the city of Orleans on order of the French king, Robert the Pious.

1028 Canute occupies Norway with a fleet of fifty ships from England, with the help of Norwegian nobles he drives the Norwegian king since 1016, Olaf II Haraldsson, into exile.

1029 Olaf II Haraldsson returns to Norway and falls in battle.

1034 The archbishop of Milan, Heribert, seizes members of a group that rejects infant baptism and has them burned to death.

1040 The Chola dynasty, now led by Rajendra I (1014-44), ruling from southeast India, has conquered the island of Lanka. In Hindu society in general, wealth has been accumulating at the top. A few princes have thousands of servants and hangers-on. A greater percentage of agriculture is being taken from free peasants, and more of those who work the land are laborers bound to the land, locked in place by their caste – the *Shudras*.

1044 Rulers in China have failed to keep China strong militarily. Tangut (Tibetan) warriors have been making incursions into China. The Tangut occupy China's ethnically diverse northwest, and China buys peace by agreeing to make tribute payments to them as well as to the Khitan of Manchuria, who are still ruling at Beijing.

1050 In Japan, in place of a national army or local government militia, wealthy landowners, acting with some independence, have formed little armies of their own. Their armed men are called *samurai* (men who serve), or *bushi* (warriors). They are little more than opportunists of violence, but they will consider themselves a class above the common farmer who labors hard to grow the food upon which everyone depends.

1050 The globe is warming, which is improving crop production and increasing populations. In Europe the "High Middle Ages" begins.

1054 In a doctrinal dispute, the Church in Rome accuses the Christians in Constantinople of allowing priests to marry, re-baptizing Roman Christians and deleting "and the Son" from the Nicene Creed." The last of these accusations was untrue. The Church in Rome excommunicates the Church in Constantinople, and the Church of Constantinople excommunicates the Church in Rome. The schism between Roman Catholicism and Eastern Orthodoxy has become final.

1055 Turks have been moving westward through [Transoxiana](#) and into Persia. Islam has been fragmented and unable or unwilling to rally to defend its frontier. The Turks have conquered much of Persia and now from the Fatimid Dynasty they conquer Baghdad.

1060 The Almoravids (*al-Murabitun*), puritanical Islamic reformers, have amassed a following and an army fired by religious fervor and an interest in booty, and they have moved from their base on the Mauritanian coast and they seize power in Morocco and western Algeria.

1062 The Almoravids found Marrakech.

1066 William I of Normandy ends Anglo-Saxon rule in England and becomes its first Norman king of England. Many French words are to become English words.

1073 Previously Hildebrand had thwarted attempts to make him Pope, and he had proposed what became the choosing of Popes by the College of Cardinals. Now Hildebrand becomes Pope Gregory VII.

1075 Berbers of Morocco, fervent Muslims, declare war on the non-Muslim kingdom and empire of Ghana centered at city of [Kumbi](#).

1077 Pope Gregory VII is pursuing church reform and is in conflict with the "Roman Emperor" in Germanic lands, Henry IV (a descendant of Charlemagne's rule). The issue is Gregory's decree that anyone who accepts a church position offered by a layman will be deposed and any layman who gives a church position to anyone would be excommunicated. Gregory excommunicates and deposes Henry. Nobles relish power taken from Henry. And, to restore himself, Gregory crosses the Alps to Canossa, in Italy, where Gregory grants him absolution – forgiveness.

1080 Pope Gregory again excommunicates and deposes Henry. This time, Henry uses a power that a few kings have in greater amount than does the pope: Henry goes to Italy with an army and takes power in Rome.

1085 Christianity has been expanding against Muslims since Charlemagne took Barcelona in 801. The Christian king of Castile and Galicia, Alfonso VI, has been inviting Christians in Islamic Spain to his kingdom. Now he expands militarily to Toledo, in central Spain. The Christian reconquest of Spain is underway.

1085 Pope Gregory VII dies. The Holy Roman Emperor, Henry IV, still controls Rome.

1091 Normans were originally hired by Italian principalities as mercenaries. Then the Normans started conquering in southern Italy on their own, and they became rulers accepted by the papacy. Now they conquer Sicily, ending two centuries of Muslim rule there. Arabs are allowed to continue working in public administration.

1094 The kingdom of [Aragon](#) expands southward to [Valencia](#).

1095 The Seljuk Turks have been expanding against the empire centered at Constantinople. They have conquered Jerusalem. The Turks were also Muslims, however they did not allow Christians to visit their holy sites. Pope Urban II responds to a call for help from the emperor at Constantinople and organizes what was to become known as the First Crusade. Urban II announces that Christ will lead any army that goes to rescue the Holy Land.

1095 The first wave of the crusades begins, from Sweden into Finland, to convert the Finns to Christianity.

1096 Pope Urban II condemns the crossbow as "hateful to God." There are no firearms as yet, and the crossbow seems too deadly in its ability to pierce chain mail, and too impersonal, unlike the sword and lance, which can be parried up close.

1097 Well-trained knights defeat Muslims near [Nicaea](#), and later in the year the Crusaders reach [Antioch](#).

1099 [Jerusalem](#) falls to the Crusaders, who slaughter the city's Jewish and Muslim inhabitants.

1100 A Persian, Omar Khayyam (Ghiyath al-Din Abu'l-Fath Umar ibn Ibrahim Al-Nisaburi al-Khayyami), writes his poem the *Rubáiyát*, including lines translated as ...

Come, fill the cup, and in the fire of spring Your winter-garment of repentance fling:  
The bird of time has but a little way To flutter-and the bird is on the wing.  
Ah, Love! could you and I with Him conspire To grasp this sorry scheme of things  
entire, Would not we shatter it to bits, and then Remold it nearer to the heart's desire!

## 12th Century Timeline: 1101 to 1200

1101 In western Africa, a few miles from the Niger River, where the mosquitoes are not so bad as they are closer to the river, a well has been dug and a camp created for people trading salt for gold and for slaves brought northward on the river. The camp is to become Timbuktu.

1101 By the beginning of this new century, towns are becoming an important part of life in Europe, although people there are less than ten percent and ninety percent rural. The towns are centers of commerce, which enlightened feudal lords and kings find in their interest, either of the two having granted the town charters. Where big landowners resist the rise of towns they find trouble often in the form of violence directed against them.

1101 In Europe, royalty is little more than family of warlords. Robert Curthose, Duke of Normandy, has returned from the First Crusade, and he invades England in an attempt to take the throne from his brother, Henry I.

1101 In Southern France, troubadours appear, resuming a tradition that began in the 500s when secular entertainers were banished on the urging of Christian bishops. The troubadours sing of the lives and the courts of noblemen.

1114 Two peasants at Soissons are accused of holding meetings outside of the Church. A deep vat of water is blessed. One of the peasants, Clement, is tied up and tossed into the tank, and he floats, leading to the conclusion that the "holy water" has rejected him and that he is therefore guilty. After this, the other peasant confesses. Two others are imprisoned with the two. Local people excited and passionate about heresy break into the jail and burn the four to death.

1116 The Chinese have begun stitching together books of printed pages. They have been enjoying prosperity. Poetry and art are flourishing. But China is weak militarily, a result in part of Confucianism, which dominates ideologically.

1117 Slavery is abolished in Iceland.

1119 For centuries – perhaps as early as the 200s C.E. – a few Chinese have known about magnetic north, and now the first recorded use of a magnetic compass takes place.

1121 The Roman Catholic Church is more bureaucratically organized than it was in previous centuries. Centuries before it had no problem with common people believing in pagan herbal magic, holy trees and springs, fairies and the like, but now the Church feels more threatened in its role as arbiter of truth. Literacy has been rising. Translations of ancient Greeks are circulating. Ideas are spreading with the increase in the movement of trade and people within Europe. The Church is now concerned about heresy. The Concordat of Worms condemns the popular lecturer and writer, Peter Abelard. And later this year the uncle of Abelard's wife, Heloise, leads a group of men who attack and castrate Abelard.

1121 In far northwestern Africa, a religious movement among the Berber tribes, led by Abdallah ibn Tumart, takes power, overthrowing the Almoravids, who had been strict interpreters of the Koran. Tumart founds the Almohad state, proclaiming himself a promised messianic figure, the *Mahdi*. An

administrative structure is created to enforce piety. This includes a keeper of morals, the *mizwar*, whose duties include punishing the users of alcohol and destroying musical instruments.

1122 A summit meeting between Holy Roman Emperor Henry V and Pope Calixtus II settles the investiture issue between the two. The Church is to choose who will be a bishop within the Holy Roman Empire, but the Holy Roman Emperor is to have veto power over this selection.

1125 China's emperor, Huizong, has made an alliance with the Jurchen of eastern Manchuria, against a common enemy, the Khitan empire. The Jurchen accomplish what China, with its much larger population, has failed to do: defeat the Khitan.

1126 Following their victory against the Khitan, the Jurchen turn on China's emperor, Huizong. They overrun his capital, Kaifeng, and take him and around 3,000 others away. Remnants of the Song royal family flee southward, and Huizong's ninth son continues the Song dynasty in southern China, the dynasty there to be called the Southern Song.

1128 The Catholic Church sanctions the Knights Templar, of Jerusalem, to guard the road between the eastern Mediterranean port of Acre, held by the crusaders, and the holy city of Jerusalem. The Knights Templar have grown from a few crusaders reputed to have been fierce warriors. They have taken vows (promises to God) of poverty and chastity.

1130 Drought in what someday will be called Arizona causes the Anasazi people to abandon that area.

1139 The Catholic Church forbids Christians from using the crossbow against their fellow Christians. It remains okay to use against Turks and other Muslims.

1139 Portugal is forming. Count Afonso Henriques, 29, has been allied with discontented nobles in the northeast corner of the Iberian Peninsula. He has been fighting the kings of León and Castile, and he has defeated a small army belonging to his mother and has driven her to León. He now defeats the Moors in battle and declares his lands independent of Moorish rule.

1140 The same year that the University of Bologna is founded, for the study of law, the Council of Sens condemns Peter Abelard for heresy, and Abelard travels to Rome to defend himself.

1140 A few people in Europe are finding trials by ordeal as signs of God's judgment to be inadequate procedures. The alternative is testimony by human witnesses, and some are interested in whatever empirical evidence can be obtained. Meanwhile, a Camaldolese monk in central Italy, Gratian, has been trying to bring order to Church law. He is a believer in "natural law," as were the Romans – law he sees as built upon doing to others what one wants done to oneself. His writings are considered the best collection on law.

1143 At the city of Cologne a mob pulls people accused of heresy from ecclesiastic prisons and burns them at the stake.

1143 The Church arranges the Treaty of Zamora between Afonso Henriques and the King of Castile. The treaty places the lands of Afonso Henriques under the protection of the Church and secures recognition of his title, King of Portugal.

1144 A Muslim warlord in northern Mesopotamia, Imad al-Din Zangi, has been trying to extend his power against other Muslims. Presenting himself as a champion of Islam he captures the weakest of the Latinized crusader states, [Edessa](#), in northern Mesopotamia (or southern Asia Minor) – territory occupied by Christians from the First Crusade.

1146 Normans have been involved in piracy in the Mediterranean Sea. On the coast of North Africa they seize Tripoli, which had been a base for Muslim pirates.

1147 The taking of Edessa by Zangi is seen in Europe as a move against Jerusalem, which is controlled by Europeans. The German emperor, Conrad II, and French monarch, Louis VII, lead hundreds of thousands on a crusade – the Second Crusade – to retake the Edessa for Christendom. The crusade stimulates a response from the Seljuk Turks who battle the crusaders. Another group of crusaders sail to the Iberian Peninsula and help King Afonso's move southward against the Muslims at Lisbon. Afonso captures Lisbon, which is to become the capital of Portugal.

1148 Picking up on the spirit of the Second Crusade, a Christian force from Jerusalem attacks the Muslim city of Damascus – a former ally against Zangi. The Christian army besieges Damascus, which is to fail.

1149 In the Second Crusade to the Middle East many have died from starvation and disease as well as injuries from battle. Edessa remains under Muslim control. But those returning from the crusade bring back sugar, which some Europeans will use in place of honey.

1150 Koreans start printing books using movable type. Society under China's Southern Song is prospering. The Southern Song have large ships that carry goods to India's Malabar Coast and to the Red Sea, its crews using a magnetic compass.

1150 Troubadours are now popular in southern France. The University of Paris is founded.

1150 Most Finns have by now been converted to Christianity. In Sweden, where Christianity was introduced in 829, paganism is finally overwhelmed by Roman Catholicism.

1154 The Templars have given up their poverty. With another Christian-crusader order in Jerusalem, the Hospitallier, they have become owners of extensive real estate. They are also the bankers of Jerusalem. They deal in exports and handle the 6,000 or so pilgrims that visit the Holy Land annually and are trusted to refrain from selling pilgrims into slavery, as have some Italian merchants.

1160 In Japan, the Taira and the Minamoto clans having been rivals for influence at Japan's royal court. Both families are related to Japan's royal family. So too is the Fujiwara clan, which has lost positions of importance to members of the Taira clan. In the *Heiji* war of this year the Taira clan wins against the Minamoto.

1160 The Almohads have grown as a power on the coast of North Africa, and they expel the Norman pirates from the coast of North Africa.

1163 Temujin, one day to be known as Genghis Khan, is born in the Hentiyn Nuruu mountains north of Ulan Bator.

1163 In Paris, construction begins on a cathedral to be known as *Notre Dame*.

1167 A Danish soldier and Archbishop of Lund, Absalon, has fortified the village that later becomes the city of Copenhagen, his purpose to repel attacks by Wendish (Slavic) pirates. He is to be described as the founder of Copenhagen.

1168 The first classes begin at Oxford University.

1168 Taira Kiyomori of the Taira clan begins to rule Japan, as a prime minister of sorts, in the name of the emperor.

1170 Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, is hacked to death at the altar of his church by knights – agents of England's king, Henry II. .

1175 In Egypt, Salah al-Din, to be known in the West as Saladin, declares his independence. In Egypt, the Shiite Fatimid dynasty no longer rules. Saladin, a Kurd who arose in the service of the Seljuk Turks,

is sultan and military leader. He mentions the Abbasid caliph (in Baghdad) in his prayers, and he is interested in a Sunni ideological revival in Egypt and in driving the crusaders out of the Middle East.

1177 Horsemen led by the Anglo-Norman adventurer John de Courcy defeats Celtic foot soldiers and builds a fort, founding what will become the city of Belfast.

1178 Venetians take from Verona (100 km west of Venice) control of the [Brenner pass](#), opening access to silver from Germany.

1180 Glass windows are put in English homes.

1180 Windmills are used as a source of power in Flanders and the Netherlands, wind being more constant than the flow of streams, which freeze in winters.

1182 Philip Augustus of France has been in need of money to hold on to his throne and to combat feudal barons. He has accused Jews of ritual murder and has confiscated their wealth, and now he confiscates their land and buildings and banishes them from his realm.

1184 Pope Lucius III issues a bull against heretics. Anyone who shields or gives aid to a heretic is to be subject to the same punishment as the heretic. Unrepentant heretics are to be turned over to a secular government for punishment, and relapsed heretics are to receive harsher sentences.

1185 In India, Bhaskara, the inventor of calculus, five centuries before it arose in Europe, dies at the age of 71. He also calculated, with exquisite accuracy, the time it takes Earth to orbit the sun – while Europeans are viewing the earth as standing still.

1185 In Japan the five-year Gempei War ends. The Taira clan had been oppressive and corrupt in its rule of Japan. Opposition had formed against them, led by a member of the Minamoto clan, Minamoto Yoritomo, who had been held at the fishing village of Kamakura. From the Gempei War, Minamoto Yoritomo emerges supreme. He has members of the Taira clan hunted down and killed, and he has rivals from his own family eliminated.

1186 King Philip Augustus (Philip II) defeats the coalition of Flanders, Burgundy, and Champagne and expands his territory from around Paris and Orléans, taking from the count of Flanders the territories to his north: Amiens, Artois and part of Vermandois.

1187 Saladin retakes Palestine, including Jerusalem, for Islam. There is no pillaging or slaughter of non-combatants – as there had been when the Crusaders took Jerusalem in 1099. There are now about 1,000 Jewish families in all of Palestine. Before the Christian crusaders and their killings the Jews numbered about 300,000. Saladin is to acquire a reputation in Europe as a chivalrous knight.

1189 Jews are massacred at the coronation of England's Richard the First.

1189 In response to Saladin taking Jerusalem in 1187, the Third Crusade begins.

1191 Tea from China is introduced to the Japanese.

1191 Crusaders arrive at and besiege the port city of Acre, on the coast of Lebanon. Richard I arrives in June. Saladin fails to break the siege and in July the city falls to the crusaders. In August, Richard the First (the "Lion-hearted") slaughters 4,000 Muslim prisoners. Richard then takes the coastal town of Jaffa.

1192 Saladin holds off Richard's advance against Jerusalem. Richard and Saladin sign a treaty that leaves Jerusalem under Muslim control and allows Christian pilgrims to visit. Some coastal towns and Cyprus

are left in Christian hands. Richard leaves for England. The Third Crusade is over, and many will see it as a failure because Jerusalem remains in the hands of Muslims rather than Christians.

1192 The imperial court confers on Yoritomo the title of Shogun (*seii taishogun* or "barbarian-subduing generalissimo"). He rules from the village of Kamakura (eventually to be a part of Tokyo). Japan's Kamakura era begins, to last until 1250. The emperor, still in Kyoto, is to be a puppet of the Shogun, a relationship to last until the middle of the 19th century.

1193 Muslim warriors from Afghanistan are pushing into India, not just to raid but to stay. They reach [Delhi](#), overwhelming fierce Hindu opposition.

1199 Muslims led by Ikhtivar Khilihi raze the Odantapura monastery at Nalanda, a Buddhist center of learning and a famous university, in the state of Bihār. Monastery monks are killed. Muslims have contempt for Buddhism and have been destroying Buddhist temples for decades. Buddhism is being driven out of India. Survivors of the Odantapura monastery scatter with a few holy texts, most of them to Nepal and Tibet.

1200 Commerce has been growing, and the century ends with the seaport city of Venice as Europe's commercial capital. Its population is around 80,000, equal to Paris, Milan and Florence, Europe's leading cities in population.

1200 In Western Europe the Catholic Church has been organizing law that had vanished with Imperial Rome's state power. Natural law, a phrase coined by the Romans, is being applied to property rights because, it is said, God forbade stealing. Contractual rights are also being supported on the ground of "natural law," including the contracts that emperors, kings or princes have made with their subjects.

1200 In Japan, slavery had arisen with the taking of captives in civil wars, but by now slavery has virtually disappeared.

## 13th Century Timeline: 1201 to 1300

1201 Around this time in the mountainous Andes region in South America, the Inca ruler, Manco Capac, oversees the construction of the city-state of Cuzco.

1201 King John of England grants the town of Cambridge a charter.

1201 Maori islanders have settled in what someday will be called New Zealand.

1202 Europeans are beginning to learn Arabic numerals – as opposed to Roman numerals – and the zero.

1202 The Fourth Crusade is underway, Pope Innocent III responding to the failure of the Third Crusade to recover Jerusalem. Crusaders have attacked the Christian city of Zara, on the Dalmatian coast, with the Venetians, on whom they are dependent for transportation. The Pope excommunicates those crusaders who have attacked Zara.

1202 People called jesters begin to entertain in the courts of Europe's kings. They are impoverished or are of sub-normal intelligence. They are beginning an art form in Europe for people who enjoy watching people make fools of themselves.

1203 In Western Africa, the empire of Ghana has lost control over the gold trade and has been in decline. One of Ghana's subject people, the Sosso, overrun Ghana's capital city, Kumbi.

1204 Another crusade fails to work out as planned. Constantinople has revolted against the presence of the Crusaders, and the Crusaders have retaliated, seizing the city in a three-day orgy of rape and the plundering of palaces and Eastern Orthodox convents and churches. Fire has destroyed much of the city. Constantinople's emperor has fled. Helping the Crusaders are the Venetians with whom the Crusaders have made an agreement to share the booty. Pope Innocent III is delighted by the news of the fall of Constantinople to Roman Christianity. When he hears of the atrocities that have attended the victory he is shocked, but he continues to approve of the conquest. Soon in Constantinople, Latin (Roman) prelates will replace Greek (Eastern Orthodox) prelates. The schism between Roman Catholicism and Eastern Orthodox Christianity is complete. Jerusalem continues to be in the hands of Muslims.

1204 On marshland at a dam on the Amstel River, people have started the village that will one day be Amsterdam.

1205 A Japanese, Eisai (1141-1215), has returned from China. He is a reformer, a Zen Buddhist, and has been driven from the city of Kyoto to Kamakura (later Tokyo). At Kamakura he has gained the patronage of the military government. In 1205 he completes the first temple, Kenninji, dedicated solely to Zen Buddhism. Zen is to become the choice of the practitioners of warfare – the samurai.

1206 Philip Augustus of France (Philip II) occupies the fiefs of [Normandy and Anjou](#), expanding his family's territory from around [Paris and Orléans](#) (the Ile de France).

1206 Sedentary Turks, living in the Turfan depression (about 150 kilometers southeast of what today is Urumqi, in China) are overrun by Mongols.

1212 Thousands of children with a few adults and clerics, fired up by preaching against heretics, start for Jerusalem to rescue the Holy Land from Muslims. They are deficient in money and organization but believe that as children they are favored by God and could work miracles that adults cannot. Before the year is over it ends in disaster. Many children die or are sold into slavery.

1214 King John of England wanted his fiefs in [Normandy and Anjou](#) back. He allies himself with Emperor Otto IV, Holy Roman Emperor. But Philip Augustus of France defeats them at the Battle of Bovines.

1214 Genghis Khan and his army overrun Beijing. They ravage the countryside, gathering information and booty. Then they pull back to northern frontier passes.

1215 Frustrated by the growing power of the kings of England, English nobles join together and force King John to sign a document they hope will protect them from imprisonment or loss of property without a trial by a jury of their peers.

1215 The Church's Fourth Lateran Council meets in Rome to enact legislation as to what is heresy and what is not. The Council decides that all Catholics are to confess their sins at least once a year, that clergy is to remain celibate, sober and to refrain from gambling, hunting, engaging in trade, going to taverns or wearing bright or ornate clothing. The Council decrees that marriage will be a Church affair and that Jews will wear a yellow label.

1217 The Fifth Crusade has begun. It was planned by Pope Innocent III, who died in 1226. Its purpose, to rescue Jerusalem from the Muslims. But it is not the popular movement that previous crusades were. It begins with small-scale military operations against powers that be in Syria. Muslim opposition to the new crusade is divided, giving the crusade a better chance of success.

1219 Genghis Khan wanted trade on his western frontier. Instead his envoys were killed. He is now moving his army westward and over-running prosperous cities such as [Bukhara and Samarkand](#).

1219 The Fifth Crusade ends without success.

1223 Genghis Khan has pushed into Persia, Azerbaijan and Armenia, defeating Christian knights and capturing a Genoese trading fortress in the Crimea. He has invaded Russia, and on his way back home in 1223 he routes a Slavic army at the battle of Kalka River.

1223 Philip Augustus of France dies. He has greatly expanded his family's territory. The French monarchy has become a maritime and commercial power, and Paris has become a fortified city with a university that attracts students from various other lands.

1225 The manufacture of cotton cloth has begun in Spain.

1227 Genghis Khan, at the age of 65, falls off his horse while fighting against the Tangut in northwestern China. And he dies. (August 18).

1227 A Japanese who has been studying in China brings back to Japan the Chuan school of Buddhism, to be known as Zen.

1228 The Sixth Crusade begins, led by the excommunicated Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II, who is being ignored by Pope Gregory IX. Frederick wants control over Jerusalem, which he believes he has inherited through marriage.

1229 Frederick signs a ten-year truce and an alliance with the Sultan of Egypt, al-Kamil, who is struggling against Muslim opponents. Al-Kamil recognizes Frederick as King of Jerusalem and cedes to him Bethlehem and Nazareth, but Frederick is not allowed to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, destroyed by Saladin in 1187.

1229 Fearing confused responses to reading the Bible, church leaders at Toulouse forbid common people to read it.

1231 The institution known as the Inquisition begins. Pope Gregory IX is taking responsibility for orthodoxy away from bishops and putting inquisitors under jurisdiction of the papacy.

1232 The son of Ghenghis Khan, Ogedei, has sent an army into Korea to police defiance of an agreement with them, and the Koreans start a rebellion against Mongol rule.

1233 Coal is mined for the first time at a place in England called Newcastle.

1234 Ogedei completes this conquest of northern China.

1235 Paradise eludes at least a part of Africa. In western Africa the Sosso ruler, Sumaguru Kante, has been raiding and conquering people. Sundjata Keita, who survived one of Sumaguru's raids a decade earlier, is leading a guerrilla war against Sumaguru and defeats him. Sumaguru is dead. Sundjata takes control of all the Soninke people recently conquered by the Sosso.

1238 Ogedei's army, without Odoge, has pushed into Russia and overruns the cities of Vladimir, Kolmna and Moscow.

1240 Ogedei's army destroys Kiev, and deeper into Europe, at Liegnitz, although outnumbered, the Mongols destroy a German army of heavily armored knights.

1240 At the [Neva River](#) the prince of Novogrod defeats an invasion from Sweden. He acquires the name Alexander Nevsky (of the Neva).

1240 Sundjata Keita annexes Ghana. He takes control of the gold trade routes and rules a new empire: Mali.

1241 Ogedei's army, without Ogedei, reaches Vienna. It withdraws because Ogedei has died and they need to participate in choosing a new leader.

1242 While withdrawing to their stronghold in Russia, in the Crimea the Mongols set up trade with sea-going Italian merchants, exchanging many of their European war-captives for manufactured goods. It is the beginning of routine business between the Mongols and the Italians – from Venice and Genoa – and their selling of slaves to the Mamluk Sultan of Egypt, who has a slave army.

1242 In Estonia, Alexander Nevsky defeats the Teutonic Knights, to be seen as stopping a Germanic drive into Russia.

1242 The city of [Avignon](#) is concerned about cleanliness. It is decreed that streets shall be widened, that people shall not discard into the street refuse, bath water, "dirt" and "human filth." It is decreed that Jews and whores are forbidden to touch bread or fruit for sale in market places.

1248 The Mexica people (Aztecs) settle onto an infertile hilly region named for grasshoppers today the Chapultepec region of Mexico City.

1250 A town on Africa's east coast, Mombasa, has become overwhelmingly Muslim, and a Muslim dynasty has been established at [Kilwa](#), an offshore island. Kilwa controls trade, including at [Sofala](#), a point of departure for gold, iron and slaves.

1250 The Mexica people, to be known also as Aztecs, have moved from northern to central Mexico.

1250 Egypt has white slaves who have converted to Islam. They were guards for Sultan as-Salih. These are the Mamluks. The sultan has died and the Mamluks have taken power. Their move is legitimized as their leader, Aybak, marries the deceased sultan's wife.

1252 Mongke makes official the worship of his grandfather, Genghis Khan, while people continue to be free to worship as they please. Under Mongke, Buddhism, Islam and Christianity flourish.

1253 Jews in England are forbidden to live in towns that do not already have a Jewish community.

1255 A boy chasing a ball falls and drowns in a Jewish cesspool. His body is found twenty-six days later. Some Christians believe that the boy was killed in Jewish ritual. One hundred Jews are executed.

1256 The Mongols are on their way to Baghdad. At a mountain stronghold near the Caspian Sea the Mongols force the surrender of the Imam of a Shia Muslim community, the Nizari Ismailis, to be known by Europeans as the Assassins. The Assassins believe their Imam was chosen by God and therefore infallible. They had spread their rule through terror from a chain of mountainous safe havens. But in the Mongols they meet a force they cannot intimidate, and it is the beginning of their end.

1258 An army that includes Christians and Shia, led by Mongke's brother, Hulegu, attacks Baghdad, the spiritual capital of the Sunni Muslims. The Abbasid caliphate there comes to an end.

1259 Hulegu's army enters [Damascus](#), and Christians there greet the Mongol army with joy. Meanwhile, Mongke has led an army into China's [Sichuan province](#), and there he dies in battle.

1260 A Mamluk army defeats the Mongols near Nazareth. Taking revenge on the Christian Crusaders for having allied themselves with the Mongols, the Mamluks destroy Crusader strongholds, leaving the Crusaders at Acre, Tyre and Tripoli.

1260 Nicolo and his brother Maffeo, father and uncle of the now six-year-old Marco Polo, begin their first trip to the East, during which they will visit China.

1269 In the wars between the King of England and barons, Jews are considered instruments of the king's oppressions. Jewish communities are attacked and many inhabitants killed. The King of England has been borrowing money from Jews, but he has switched to Italian bankers, reducing his dependence on Jews. And now the king restricts Jews from holding land and Jewish children from inheriting their parents' money. When a Jew dies his money is to be confiscated by the royal government.

1273 Count Rudolf, a wealthy German noble, is elected by German princes to be Holy Roman Emperor. As Rudolf I, he gives a new prominence to the Habsburg family. They elect him because he doesn't appear ambitious or a threat. He is a mediocrity.

1274 Another grandson of Genghis Khan, to be known as Kubilai Khan, is conquering in the Far East. He has sent a force from Korea to Japan, but a typhoon makes his stay there impossible. The Japanese believe that God is on their side and give credit to God's wind (*Kami kaze*).

1275 King Edward I of England forbids Jews to lend money on interest.

1276 Kubilai Khan completes a sixteen year drive to conquer China.

1277 The Archbishop of Paris declares as heresy the works of Thomas Aquinas, and this is repeated in England by the Archbishop of Canterbury.

1278 Tribes in Austria had been warring over the lands of the late Duke Friedrich, whose family, the Babenbergers, had controlled Austria for 300 years. Duke Friedrich had died childless. By 1278, Rudolf I, Holy Roman Emperor and Habsburg, gains control over what had been the Babenberger dynasty, beginning Habsburg control over Austria to the second decade of the 20th century.

1278 A number of Jews in England have been dragged to their death behind cart horses, and now many Jews are arrested and hanged for secretly lending money.

1281 The Mamluks defeat a Mongol advance into Syria.

1284 An Italian, Salvino D'Armata creates wearable eye glasses, but it will be awhile before use of them will spread.

1284 Peterhouse, the first college, is founded at Cambridge, England.

1290 King Edward I of England expels all Jews (between 4 and 16 thousand). Many go to France and Germany.

1291 The Crusaders give up the last of their territory in the Middle East, on the shore of the Mediterranean Sea, driven out by the Mamluks, who capture the city of Acre. Crusaders have been in the Middle East almost 200 years. Many of these years were peaceful and with amicable relations with Muslims. There was trade, and the crusaders learned from the Muslims. This, including a lot of death, is the sum of the results of an effort to save the Holy Land for Christianity. Added are those of mixed offspring the Crusaders leave behind, a legacy to appear in the blond hair and blue eyes of some in modern times in Lebanon, Syria and Palestine.

1291 The League of the Three Forest Cantons forms for mutual defense – a beginning of Switzerland.

1295 Marco Polo is back in Venice following his journey as far as China. People do not believe him when he describes the Chinese as using paper money.

1296 A conflict over power and wealth erupts between the king of France and the Pope. King Philip IV of France has continued to tax Church property, taxes that were originally intended to finance the last Crusade. Pope Boniface issues the bull *Clericis laicos*, which asserts the Church's authority and rights vis-à-vis secular heads of state. Philip threatens to prevent the Church from collecting taxes and tithes within France. Pope Boniface backs down. England's king, Edward I, wins a concession from the Pope similar to the one that the Pope makes for France.

1296 A succession of Islamic sultans have been ruling in Delhi. The latest is Jalal-ud-din, sultan since 1290 and now seventy-six and peace loving. Ala-ud-Khalji, his son in law, nephew and military leader kills him and makes himself sultan, continuing the Khalji family dynasty.

1297 William Wallace launches a series of attacks on English troops while fighting for self-determination for Scots.

1299 The Mexica (Aztecs) have been driven from the Chapultepec area of what today is Mexico City, but they are allowed to settle in a barren area about 12 kilometers south of Chapultepec.

1300 Agriculture had been growing, but a Little Ice Age has begun, and is to last 400 years, bringing wetter weather and a shorter growing season in the northern climates. Farm expansion in Western Europe has come to an end. Cattle raising has declined, reducing the amount of protein in diets and reducing manure for fertilizer, contributing to a decline in crop yields. Herring, a major food source, is beginning to disappear.

## 14th Century Timeline: 1301 to 1400

1303 Church power is in decline. Concerned about kings taxing church property, Pope Boniface VIII has issued a papal decree, *Unam Sanctam*, to maintain Church authority over kings. King Philip IV of France (r. 1285-1314) fears that he will be excommunicated and sends men to seize Boniface from one of his palaces. Boniface is rescued but shaken, and he dies soon afterward.

1303 Edward I of England invades Scotland again, aiming to subjugate it.

1304 A new pope, Benedict X, has enemies in Rome, the result of conflict over who should be pope. Benedict dies supposedly after eating poisoned figs.

1305 French influence in the College of Cardinals results in the selection of the Bishop of Bordeaux, who becomes Pope Clement V. People in Rome, opposed to a Frenchman as pope, riot.

1305 William Wallace of Scotland is captured, taken to London, convicted of treason, hanged and his corpse drawn and quartered.

1306 King Philip IV of France has been extorting money from Jews. He needs money to pursue empire. He seizes the belongings of some Jews and expels them from his realm.

1307 Muslims have driven "Crusaders" from the Middle East, including the order called the Templars. Templars have arrived in France. They are wealthy, and King Philip accuses them of magic and heresy – the only way he can lawfully seize Templar assets. For good measure the Templars are accused also of

sodomy and of being in league with the Muslims. Philip has the Templars arrested on Friday the 13th (giving Friday the 13th its reputation as a day of bad luck). Some Templars are tortured and executed.

1309 At the request of King Philip, Pope Clement V moves his court to Avignon, away from hostility in Rome.

1310 The Knights of St. John (a crusading order established in Jerusalem in 1113) have fled the Middle East and they conquer the island of Rhodes.

1311 The aggressive sultan of Delhi, Ala-ud-din, of the Khalji family dynasty, has ruled with vigor and control. He has defeated an invasion by the Mongols and he has conquered to the southern tip of India, putting the whole of India under his rule.

1315 An Italian surgeon, Mondino de Luzzi, oversees dissection of a corpse. His manual on anatomy will be the first that is founded on practical dissection.

1315 A climate change has taken place, and this year in Europe rains are continuous, with people talking about the return of the flood described in Genesis. Crops are ruined and famine begins in some areas.

1315 King Louis X of France decrees that any slave setting foot on the French soil shall be free.

1316 Pope Clement V has died. After two years of disagreement among cardinals, he is succeeded at Avignon by Pope John XII, who was born in France. John XII is to reign eighteen years and to levy heavy taxes on Europe's Christians in an attempt to regain the Church's independence and prestige.

1316 In India, the sultan of Delhi, Ala-ud-din, has died and is succeeded by his son, Qutub-ud-din Mubarak.

1318 Four Franciscans are burned at the stake for maintaining absolute poverty.

1320 The production of paper begins in Germany.

1320 The Mexica (Aztecs) found the city of Tenochtitlan, where Mexico City is one day to develop.

1320 Assassination brings an end to three years of rule by the sultan of Delhi, Mubarak. During his reign he executed prominent relatives, made the Delhi sultanate independent of the Baghdad caliphate and declared himself the head of the Muslim faith. Accused of the assassination is his prime minister (*wazir*), a convert to Islam by the name of Khusrau, who rules for four months. Then, Islamic nobles, led by Ghasi Malik, overthrow Khusrau and behead him. There is no male heir in Mubarak's family, and the nobles persuade Malik to rule as sultan under the name of Gias-ud-din Tughluq, which begins the Tughluq dynasty – to rule until 1413.

1322 Pope John XXII declares as heresy the opinion among Franciscans that Christ and his apostles held no property.

1328 The English have been driven from Scotland by Robert the Bruce. The Treaty of Edinburgh-Northhampton recognizes Scotland's independence.

1325 A man who had saved his money and bought a lot of property begins to rule as lord of Moscow. He is called Ivan and is the first of a dynasty of Russian kings.

1326 The Ottoman Turks are expanding from their base in the northwest of Asia Minor. They conquer to the city of Burs, about fifty miles south of Constantinople. And Ottoman warriors cross into Thrace (into Europe) to plunder. The Ottoman sultan, Orhan, allies himself with one of the Christian contenders for the throne in Constantinople, John Cantacuzenus, and marries his daughter, Theodora.

1328 The first sawmill appears in Europe. It is to encourage shipbuilding.

1328 The system of chapters for the New Testament is created by Cardinal Hugo de S. Caro.

1328 In France, King Charles IV (r.1322-28) dies. He is succeeded by Philip of Valois, who takes the title Philip VI. It is the end of the Capet dynasty and beginning of the Valois dynasty.

1333 Stability provided by the Kamakura shoguns has been breaking down. Political unrest has been increasing. Emperor Daigo has been seeking to overcome his figurehead status, and he succeeds temporarily because he is joined by a number of warriors who are at odds with the family of the shogunate ruling from Kamakura – the Hōjō family. These warriors supporting the emperor are interested in redistributing feudal privileges and enlarging their land holdings. Emperor Daigo declares the end of the Hōjō shogunate, and the Hōjō shogun commits suicide. This marks the end of the Kamakura era – an era that began in the year 1185.

1336 Emperor Daigo has rewarded his warrior supporters with less than they had expected. Ashikaga Takuji leads the military men in turning against the emperor. They capture the imperial city, Kyoto, and establish an amenable emperor from the northern faction of the royal family – the royal family having divided into factions, with Daigo from the southern faction. Ashikaga Takuji names himself the new shogun. The Ashikaga family is now to dominate the shogunate and to rule Japan from Kyoto. The Ashikaga family is to be superior in wealth but unable to dominate the whole of Japan without alliances – a source of future trouble. The Ashikaga family patronizes Zen more lavishly than did the Hōjō shoguns, turning Zen into an official organ of the shogunate.

1336 Near Samarkand, Timur, to be known also as Tamerlane, is born into a Muslim family.

1336 India suffers from drought and famine. The sultanate in Delhi is doing little to assist his subjects, and discontent has given rise to rebellion. Noticing successes among rebelling Muslims, some Hindus proclaim independence from Delhi rule. A new Hindu kingdom, dominated by Telugu-speaking aristocrats, arises – Vijayanagar – named for its capital.

1338 The Diet (assembly) in Frankfort, in the Holy Roman Empire, decrees that the empire's emperor may be chosen without papal participation.

1338 The new king of France, Philip VI (r. 1328-50), intervenes in a dispute in Flanders (on the channel coast north of Paris), where Edward III of England owns property and English influence has been dominant. Edward retaliates by declaring that he is King of France – by right of birth and family connections. Philip responds by declaring Edward's fiefs in France forfeited. The Hundred Years' War is in the making.

1339 Bengal has declared independence from Delhi. From fighting among Bengal's nobles, Malik Haji Ilyas has emerged victorious, and assumes the title of Sultan Shams-ud-din. By now the mass of Bengal's population has converted to Islam, and Sufism is popular with Bengal's lowest class.

1340 Tatars are ravaged by the bubonic plague – the black death – and they pass the disease on to Genoese merchants returning from China.

1342 China and Korea have been opposed to trade with foreigners, and Japanese called *Wakō* have been engaged in illegal trade there as well as piracy and coastal plunder. Japan's shogun, Ashikaga Takuji, has been trying to control foreign trade. Commerce in Japan is increasing, and Ashikaga sends an official trading ship to China.

1346 Edward III of England invades France, beginning in earnest the Hundred Years' War. His army of 10,000 men, using the longbow, crush France's cavalry at the Battle of Crécy (pronounced cressy).

1346 Mongol occupation ends in [Transoxiana](#), after being driven out by an armed uprising. There, an *emir* (another word for warlord) takes power.

1347 A sailing ship returns to Genoa from a trip to the East. Its crew members are dead or dying from bubonic plague.

1348 The black death reaches France, Denmark, Norway and Britain, striking at a population weakened by nearly two generations of malnutrition. Around one-third of the people in affected areas are to die.

1350 Some Europeans are blaming Jews for the plague. Some are blaming the rich and some the Catholic Church. The belief in witchcraft is revitalized. Believing that the end of the world is at hand, some groups engage in frenzied bacchanals and orgies. Those called Flagellants believe that the plague is the judgment of God on sinful mankind. Walking across countryside, men and women flog one another. They preach that anyone doing this for thirty-three days will be cleansed of all sin – one day for every year that Christ lived. The Church is on guard against creative, heretical theology and Pope Clement VI condemns the movement.

1350 At Tenochtitlan the Mexica (Aztecs) are building causeways with canals.

1351 The towns of Florence and Milan go to war as Milan attempts to extend its power southeasterly into [Tuscany](#).

1351 An outdoor game called tennis is created in England. The plague reaches Russia.

1352 Rebellion by Chinese fed up with Mongol rule has erupted around the city of Guangzhou.

1355 Scots, aided by the French, are again fighting the English.

1356 Rebellion against Mongol rule has spread through much of China, accompanied by anarchy. Rebels capture the city of Nanjing, which they make their capital. The warring is to last more than thirty years.

1356 In Korea, thirty-six years of chaos begin when the royal Koryo family launches a rebellion against Mongol rule.

1356 At the Battle of Poitiers, the English capture and hold for ransom the French king and many French nobles. Warfare by armored knights with lances and swords on horseback is near its end.

1358 Peasants in France are unhappy about the tax burden created by the Hundred Years' War. Near Paris, peasants called the Jacquerie move through the countryside, killing nobles. In their anger against authority they feel free to rape the wives and daughters of noblemen, to set fire to castle interiors and to destroy estates.

1360 The first phase of the Hundred Years' War ends in a tenuous treaty – the Peace of Brétigny. Out of work mercenary soldiers who had been hired by the English are living off plundering the French.

1361 The Black Death reappears in England and ravages Europe. The survivors of the first wave of Black Death are better able to resist the disease than were people in general during the first wave in 1348, and the second wave of plague is less severe than the first wave.

1361 In Samarkand the *emir*, Kazgan, has been assassinated, and the Mongols have reconquered Transoxiana. But soon they are to be driven out again by a local uprising consisting largely of armed Muslims.

1369 Nobles of Gascony (south of Bordeaux) complain to the French king, Charles V, about oppressive taxation by Edward III of England. Charles confiscates English holdings. Edward III reasserts his claim to the French throne, and the Hundred Years' War begins again.

1370 The warrior Timur, at the age of thirty-four, has become the dominant power in Transoxiana. His army is modeled after the armies of Genghis Khan, but with more foot soldiers and his warriors were more from settled families than they were nomadic horsemen. It is an army whose loyalty is to its commander rather than to a nation, an army that finds glory in Timur's reputation as a great warrior. Timur has new walls built on the foundation of those destroyed by the Mongols – walls surrounded by a deep moat. He has the market place improved, and it will be said that he has great gardens created and palaces built. Samarkand's magnificence and prosperity will be said to have caused envy in Cairo and Baghdad.

1373 The Hindu kingdom of Vijayanagar conquers the Muslim sultanate of Madura.

1373 The emperor of China sends two Buddhist monks to Japan as envoys to request an end to Japanese pirate (*Wakō*)activities.

1377 Pope Gregory XI takes the papacy from Avignon back to Rome, and there he dies.

1378 Roman mobs demand that the College of Cardinals elect a Roman pope, and under this pressure the cardinals elect Urban VI. Then this is rejected, and a second election selects as pope Clement VII, who takes his papacy back to Avignon. There are now two popes: Urban VI in Rome and Clement VII in Avignon. They are to excommunicate each other. France, Scotland and Spain will support the claims of Pope Clement. England, the Holy Roman Empire and most of Italy will support Urban VI. Some in the Church want both popes to resign and a new election.

1380 Seeing himself as the new Genghis Khan and needing to conquer to live up to Genghis Khan's image, Timur has gone eastward, ravaging countryside and making the people around [Issyk-kul](#) his subjects. He has won a major battle near [Sauran](#), and in 1380 he occupies [Kashgar](#) (now Shufu in eastern-most China).

1381 Peasants in England revolt against taxes that had been raised to pay for the Hundred Years' War and against having to labor on Church lands.

1382 John Wyclif, a biblical scholar with a doctorate from Oxford University, has begun translating the Vulgate Bible from Latin into English. He is also vocal in criticism of the Catholic Church. Unwilling to modify his rhetoric, he is forced to leave Oxford, and his works are to be banned by the university.

1387 The leader of the rebellion against Mongol rule has liberated all of China. He considers himself has having the Mandate of Heaven. He takes the title Hong-wu, and he founds a new dynasty – the Ming.

1389 The Battle of Kosovo takes place, Turks against a force of Serbs with at least a few Albanians, under Prince Lazar Herebeljanovic, a battle with no clear victors that, like many other historical events, was to be mythologized.

1391 Timur has been waging war to the west of Samarkand, conquering Persia, punishing and making an example of the inhabitants of that city for their resistance. Timur believes that with an enhanced reputation for terror people will be more tractable in their negotiations with him. His strategy is to frighten people into obedience, saving his army from having to fight. Those who do not submit or those who rebel, his army massacres. They massacre men, women and children, and they burn what they cannot carry away. While Timur is busy in Persia, a Mongol force comes south from the forest region around Moscow, and, from the Caucasus region, Timur pushes them back toward Moscow. Late in the year, Timur's army is heavily laden with goods and in need of rest and reinforcements, and Timur and his army return to Samarkand.

1397 In Florence the Medici bank is founded.

1398 During his stay in Samarkand, Timur hears news from India. With the excuse that Muslim rulers in India are too tolerant toward Hindus, Timur leads his army there. He destroys the Islamic kingdom centered at the city of [Delhi](#), creating carnage and devastation. He is pleased that he has penetrated India more deeply than did Alexander the Great or Genghis Khan. He returns from India with Indian artists, craftsmen and booty, distributing goods to underlings who stayed behind but expect reward for their loyalty.

## 15th Century Timeline: 1401 to 1500

1401 Timur conquers Damascus and reconquers Baghdad.

1402 Timur wins a great battle at Angora (Ankara). He is concerned about having helped Christians by defeating a Muslim army. He sends envoys to the Christian knights ruling Smyrna and demands that the knights convert to Islam or pay tribute. They refuse both, and Timur attacks and orders the city's entire population, including women and children, annihilated. The heads of the defeated, it would be said, are displayed in a pyramid.

1405 A Ming dynasty emperor, Yongle (or Zhu Di), orders one of his eunuchs, Zheng He, a Muslim who has traveled to Mecca and knows the world a little better than others in China, to sail a fleet of ships on the high seas in pursuit of his cousin, the former emperor.

1406 China's emperor, Zhu Di, sends troops that begin an eighteen-year attempt to conquer Annam (Vietnam).

1406 The geography of Ptolemy, an ancient Greek, is introduced in Europe. This holds that the earth is the center of the universe and that all heavenly bodies revolve around it in perfect circles.

1407 London has a new institution – a place for the insane called Bethlehem hospital.

1408 In Britain, John Wyclif's England language bible has been published.

1409 Prelates meet at Pisa to name a pope to replace the two claiming to be pope. The two existing popes refuse to step aside.

1410 A Germanic force, the Teutonic Knights, are trying to gain control of Poland. The knights are allied with the kings of Bohemia and Hungary. Their army has volunteer "crusaders" and numbers around 27,000. An army of 39,000 fighting for the Polish king, Wladyslaw Jagiello, includes Lithuanians, Ruthenians and Tatars in addition to Poles, and they defeat the Germans. The Teutonic Knights decline in power and Eastern Europe does not become a German colony.

1413 In England, followers of John Wyclif, dead since 1384, hold that the Bible is the only rule of faith. They appeal to the Catholic clergy to return to the simple life of the early Church. They oppose war, the doctrine of transubstantiation, confession, and images in worship. They march on London, and Henry V, fearing social disorder, suppresses the movement.

1415 John Hus, a Czech and former dean of philosophy at the University of Prague, travels to the Council of Constance to propose his reforms for the Church. Upon his arrival he is tried for heresy and burned at the stake.

1415 Prince Henry of Portugal, with a fleet of 200 ships and 20,000 men, captures the port of Ceuta from the Moors.

1416 Dutch fishermen are using drift nets.

1419 Lately the Portuguese have been building latine-rigged ships, which can tack into the wind. They are exploring waters off the coast of northern Africa, and they lay claim to the island of Madiera.

1420 The Portuguese are fighting inhabitants of the Canary Islands, south of Madiera.

1421 In Austria, Jews are imprisoned and expelled.

1421 In Florence, the first patent is granted – for a barge with hoists, used for hauling marble.

1422 In Japan, a Zen teacher, Ketsugan, is performing exorcisms.

1425 Zen temples in Japan are contributing to cultural diffusion by importing Chinese literature, artistic styles and religious ideas.

1428 Pope Martin V orders John Wyclif's bones exhumed and burned.

1428 King Alfonso V, king of Naples and Sicily, orders Jews in Sicily to convert to Catholicism.

1429 The Hundred Years' War is still on, and, in May, Joan of Arc defeats the English at Orleans. In August she enters Paris in triumph.

1431 Some Englishmen see Joan of Arc as truly a witch and as an agent of the devil – a common response to adversity in this age. Joan is captured. The English turn her over to ecclesiastic authorities – the Inquisition – and at the French town of [Rouen](#), then under English rule, Joan is burned at the stake.

1431 The Mexica (Aztecs) have won a three-year war with the Tepaneca, who have been dominant in central Mexico and to whom the Mexica have been paying tribute. The Mexica have conquered the Tepaneca city, Azcapotzalco. The Mexica establish an alliance with the Acolhua, of the city Texcoco, and the Tepaneca, of Tlacopan. This alliance is to be the foundation of a Mexica empire.

1431 Admiral Zheng He of China leads a fleet of 52 ships, with nearly 30,000 men, to the east coast of Africa.

1433 The Songhai have rebelled against the Mali Empire and are disrupting Mali's trade on the Niger River. Mali is in decline. The Songhai are able to sack and occupy Timbuktu.

1434 In this pre-industrial age the biggest business is banking, and in the Tuscan city of Florence a banking family, the Medici, begins to dominate the city politically.

1434 Portuguese start sailing past [Cape Bojador](#), beyond which had been considered a "Sea of Darkness" from which no European had returned.

1435 Amid rebellion and turmoil, Sweden's parliament meets for the first time, to be dominated by noble families and the body that maintains Swedish national identity.

1436 From the Caucasus region, al-Ashraf Qaytbay, at the age of twenty, is brought to Egypt as a slave, purchased by a merchant for recruitment as a Mamluk warrior. He is an able horseman, and his gifts are to catch the eye of Egypt's leading militarists.

1438 The Chanca tribe attacks the Inca city-state of Cusco from the north. In defense, the Inca begin to reorganize their governmental system, to expand their alliances and with force to build the Tahuantinsuyu Empire.

1439 Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Church leaders agree to reunify these two branches of Christianity. The Russians do not agree and the Russian Orthodox Church is to remain independent of the Vatican in Rome.

1441 In one of their caravels, the Portuguese transport around 200 slaves from Africa to Portugal.

1448 In China, hyperinflation reduces the value of paper money 97 percent.

1448 On a small island known as [Arguin](#) (Arguim), roughly 700 kilometers south of Cape Bojador, the Portuguese build a castle and establish the first European trading post in Africa.

1448 The Russian Orthodox Church becomes independent of the Patriarch of Constantinople.

1450 In Kyoto, the Ryoanji Zen temple is built. It has a garden of fifteen rocks on raked white sand – an austerity to aid meditation.

1450 The wealthiest state on Africa's east coast, Zimbabwe, is abandoned after having suffered from overgrazing, eroded farmlands and a loss of timber. Kingdoms neighboring Zimbabwe are conquered by Mwene Mutapa.

1452 In Europe, metal plates are being used in screw-type presses.

1452 There is famine in the Mexica (Aztec) city of Tenochtitlan.

1453 Constantinople has been declining economically, in population and military strength. Using European artillery and experts, the Ottoman Turks break through Constantinople's walls. Disciplined Muslim forces capture the city. This ends Constantinople as the center of Eastern Orthodox Christianity and the heart of the remains of the Roman Empire.

1453 The French capture Bordeaux, the last place the English hold except for the port city of Calais, on the English channel. The Hundred Years' War ends without a formal treaty signed and no renouncing of rights to the French throne by an English king. Nationalism had increased, and common people in England are upset at what they see as England having lost the war. With the end of the Hundred Years' War, trade revives and economic depression ends.

1453 Forty-one Jews are burned at the stake in Breslau, Poland.

1455 In the German town of Mainz, Johann Gutenberg, using metal type in a screw-type printing press, prints the "Gutenberg" Bible.

1455 With humanistic leanings and an enthusiasm for literature and art, Pope Nicholas V has in the last five years given rebirth to the Vatican Library – putting it on course to becoming one of the largest libraries in the world. He dies at age 58.

1456 Judges and commissioners in the archbishop's palace in the city of Rouen declare that Joan of Arc was innocent of the charges that led to her execution – after nineteen years of appeal and almost one year of hearings. The Archbishop declares the case ended.

1456 The Ottoman Turks overrun Athens, begin a stay that will last 400 years, and they turn the Parthenon into a mosque.

1459 The Ottoman Turks have taken control of all Serbia.

1461 Two families, both descended from King Edward III (who reigned from 1327 to 1377 and was of the Plantagenet dynasty) have been at war for years. One family is the House of York the other the House of Lancaster. This is the War of the Roses. Edward, from the House of York, defeats the Lancastrians at Mortimer's Cross. He is proclaimed king and ascends the throne as Edward IV.

1461 King Louis XI of France creates a postal service.

1463 The Ottoman Turks expand into Bosnia. They execute Bosnia's king, Stefan Tomasevic – the last of the Kotromanic dynasty. Assassination, as a means of resistance to foreign rule, is viewed by the Serbs of Bosnia as a heroic act.

1464 The Songhai and Mali Empire fight over Timbuktu, with great loss of life. The Songhai win and the Mali Empire is more obviously in decline.

1466 An Albanian, George Kastrioti, also known as Skanderbeg, has led another successful resistance against an Ottoman invasion, and he is a hero across Christendom.

1467 In Japan a dispute over succession of the Ashikaga shogunate begins the Onin War, which exacerbates the strife between regional warlords (*daimyo*).

1468 Skanderbeg has been ill and dies in bed, and the Ottomans absorb Albania.

1468 In Egypt, al-Ashraf Qaytbay becomes the Mamluk sultan. He buys 46,000 more slaves from the his area of origin – the Caucasus. These slaves are normally from ages ten to 20, shipped through the Turkish straits. It is a trade in the hands of the Genoese.

1469 Ferdinand of Aragon marries Isabella of Castile.

1471 After having secured much of what today is central and northern Peru, the Inca have expanded their empire into Ecuador. With a new king, Tupac Inca, they begin to expand southward into Chile, Bolivia and Argentina.

1472 Benin is a walled city several kilometers wide in a forested region inland from where the Niger River empties into the Atlantic Ocean. Its king, Ewuare trades captives taken in battle, delivering them as slaves to the Portuguese.

1472 On one of his journeys the Mamluk sultan, Qaytbay, is rushed by peasants. He waves back his bodyguards, greets them and allows them to clutch at his garments.

1477 France's Louis XI gains control of Burgundy.

1477 In Japan the Onin War ends. The shogunate is weakened and power shifts to feudal warlords (*daimyo*).

1478 A conspiracy, that includes the Archbishop of Pisa and has the support of Pope Sixtus IV, leads to an attack on the Medici while they are in church. The Archbishop and several others are hanged. Pope Sixtus puts Florence under the interdict and excommunicates the Medici leader of Florence, Lorenzo de Medici. The pope forms a military alliance with the King of Naples, and Lorenzo's diplomacy prevents an attack.

1479 After four years of war, Spain accepts monopoly trade for Portugal along Africa's Atlantic coast and Portugal acknowledges Spain's rights in the Canary Islands.

1479 The Ottoman Turks and Venice have been at war since 1463. Venice is defeated militarily and gives up that part of its empire, along the Adriatic Sea, that the Ottoman Turks occupy.

1480 Leonardo da Vinci of Florence, age 28, invents the parachute.

1480 Moscow's Ivan III feels strong enough to refuse to pay tribute to the Mongols

1481 Louis XI of France gains the territories of Anjou, Bar Mine and Provence.

1480 Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain employ the Spanish Inquisition to investigate whether converted Jews are secretly clinging to Judaism.

1481 Two Latvian monarchs are executed for murdering the Polish king, Kazimierz IV.

1482 Portuguese have founded new trading settlements on Africa's "Gold Coast." They are trading ironware, firearms, textiles and food for gold, ivory, food and slaves.

1482 The Ottoman Turks occupy Herzegovina and join it administratively with Bosnia. Its nobles and a large percentage of its peasants are to accept Islam.

1482 Cairo is one of the largest and wealthiest of cities and is much admired by western travelers.

1483 Edward IV of England has died. His son succeeds him as Edward V, and he is murdered. The Duke of Gloucester, the youngest brother of Edward IV, usurps the throne and is crowned Richard III.

1483 Pope Innocent VIII issues a statement deplored the spread of witchcraft and heresy in Germany. He orders that cats belonging to convicted witches be burned as well as the witches.

1485 Henry Tudor, a relative of the Lancaster family, defeats Richard III at the Battle of Bosworth. The Tudor family takes power and is crowned Henry VII.

1485 Henry VII marries Elizabeth of York, uniting the Lancaster and York families. The War of Roses is over.

1491 King Charles VIII of France invades Brittany and forces 14-year-old Ann of Brittany to marry him, adding Brittany to French territory.

1492 Spain's monarchs, Ferdinand and Isabella, do their part in a war against Islam – they annex Granada. Also they give Jews three months to convert to Christianity if they are to avoid banishment from the country. And the voyage that the monarchy is paying for, led by Christopher Columbus, sets sail for China by going westward.

1493 Christopher Columbus returns from the Caribbean, and later in the year he sails back to the Caribbean.

1494 Kings were doing what kings had been doing for ages: pursuing wealth, territorial expansion and control over people. This year Christopher Columbus – an agent for Ferdinand and Isabella – begins using people of the Caribbean as slaves.

1494 Piero de Medici has ruled since the death of his father, Lorenzo, in 1492. He makes peace with the French, who have invaded Tuscany (in which Florence is located). A political rising drives him into exile. Florence is in anarchy. A Dominican priest, Savonarola, is anti-Renaissance. He is opposed to popular music, art and other worldliness.

1496 Jews are expelled from Syria.

1496 Sultan Qaytbay dies at the age of 53 followed by grand amirs competing to succeed him.

1497 Boys working under Savonarola collect from homes things associated with moral laxity: mirrors, cosmetics, pictures, books, fine dresses, the works of immoral poets. Savonarola has these burned. Renaissance art work is lost. Pope Alexander VI excommunicates Savonarola.

1497 In Scotland, children are required by law to go to school

1498 Toothbrushes appear in China.

1498 Vasco da Gama reaches India.

1498 Savonarola is hanged. An enraged crowd burns Savonarola at the same spot where he ordered his bonfire.

1498 Columbus sails from Spain with six ships on his third voyage to the Americas.

1498 Jews are expelled from Nuremberg and Bavaria.

1498 The Ottoman Turks invade Dalmatia and devastate land around Zara. Venice goes to war again against the Ottoman Turks.

1500 Portugal settles the islands of Sao Tome and Principe off the Atlantic coast of Africa.

## 16th Century Timeline: 1501 to 1600

[1511-20](#) [1521-30](#) [1531-40](#) [1541-50](#)

[1551-60](#) [1561-70](#) [1571-80](#) [1581-90](#) [1591-1600](#)

1501 The world has a population of around 435 million – about one-fourteenth today's population of 6.4 billion.

1501 A military Sufi order in Persia known as the Safavids have survived Timur (Tamerlane) and have adopted the Shia branch of Islam. They have been eager to advance Shi'ism by military means. They seize Tabriz in western Iran and make it their capital. They believe in the glory of their king (shah) and in the old tradition of passing rule and religious righteousness from father to son.

1502 Christopher Columbus begins his fourth and last journey to the Caribbean. He still believes that the islands he has found lay off the coast of India.

1504 [Machiavelli](#) is in France, learning about the strength of a nation united under a single ruler rather than under various centers of power.

1506 In the city of Lisbon, on April 19, religiously embittered Christians slaughter nearly 4,000 Portuguese Jews.

1506 May 20: Columbus dies in Spain.

1509 A Dutch humanist, Desiderius Erasmus, writes *In Praise of Folly*. He is a devout Catholic who has been bothered by what he calls absurd superstitions of most of the Christians of his day. He favors the translation of the Bible from Latin to local languages so that the masses can read it, and he believes that common people have the capacity to understand Christianity as well as do priests.

1510 Portuguese ships are heavily armed with cannon and dominate the Indian Ocean. Indian ships are smaller and held together with coconut fiber ropes, instead of iron nails. Portuguese Catholics establish a presence at the port at Goa on India's western coast, a point from which Muslims had been debarking for pilgrimages to Arabia. Goa begins to serve as Portugal's port and capital town in Asia. India these days has a population of around 105 million – about one-twelfth the number of people in Pakistan and India today.

## 1511 to 1520

1512 Three sons of the aged Ottoman Sultan Bayezid II are fighting for his throne. Janissaries are a power behind the throne and choose the most warlike of the three: Selim. He eliminates all potential future successor claimants except his favorite son.

1512 Michelangelo finishes the Sistine Chapel.

1514 The Ottoman sultan, Selim – a Sunni – defeats the Shah of Iran, Isma'il. Isma'il – a Shia – has been accustomed to victory, and he and his Safavid followers believed that Allah was on their side. They are bewildered by their defeat. Isma'il finds relief from depression in wine. Selim annexes Diyarbekir and Kurdistan.

1514 Portuguese traders reach what today is Indonesia, then the center of spice production.

1517 A Portuguese ship arrives at Guangzhou (Canton) in southern China.

1517 The Ottoman sultan, Selim, with superior weaponry, routes the Mamluks. It is the end of Egypt's Mamluk sultans. The last of them is hanged. Selim appoints a viceroy to rule Egypt as pasha. Egypt will now acknowledge Ottoman suzerainty and pay annual tribute to the Ottoman sultan.

1517 An Augustinian friar and professor of theology, Martin Luther, lists his 95 theses.

1519 Gold mining in Hispaniola has dwindled. The value of gold is still relatively high among Spaniards, and a search for gold elsewhere in the New World begins. Spain's authority in the Americas sends Hernando Cortez on a mission to Mexico.

1520 Luther has refused to retract some of his protests. He has been printing pamphlets explaining his position. The papacy orders Luther's works burned.

1520 Sweden is free from the rule of Danish kings,

1520 Henry VIII of England and King Francis of France, each with army behind him, meet on June 7. They dismount and embrace in one of the world's earlier summit meetings. There will be celebrations and sermons on the virtues of peace.

## 1521 to 1530

1521 Charles V has been elected as the Holy Roman Emperor, and Pope Leo X allies himself with Charles against Martin Luther. Francis of France does not like Charles – a Habsburg. The Italian War begins with Francis invading Navarre and the low countries. Francis is allied with the Republic Venice. England's Henry VIII sides with Charles and the Papal States.

1521 The Ottomans continue to expand. Their sultan, Selim, has died and his son Suleiman (Sulayman) succeeds him and captures Belgrade.

1521 Hernán Cortés (Cortes), with cannon and an enlarged army of Spaniards and Indians, attacks the Mexica (Aztecs) at Tenochtitlan (Mexico City). The people of Tenochtitlan have no guns and are weakened by small pox. Their supply of water is cut. They are killed by the thousands and defeated.

1522 Suleiman sends an armada of 400 ships and more than 100,000 men to Rhodes. He is using artillery and explosives. Rhodes capitulates after a siege of 145 days.

1525 In Italy, King Francis of France is defeated at the Battle of Pavia. Francis is taken prisoner and many of his chief nobles are killed. France fails to regain territories in Italy.

1526 Suleiman captures the towns of Buda and Pest.

1526 The printing press is introduced in Stockholm, Sweden.

1526 From Kabul a Muslim tribal leader, Babur, has been making a series of raids through the Khyber Pass into the Indus Valley, seeking plunder. He has found opposition forces weak, and at Panipat (about fifty miles north of Delhi, he routes the forces of the Sultan Ibrahim Lodi – an Afgan who has ruled much of India since 1489.

1527 Machiavelli dies of ill health never seeing the unification of Italy that he desired.

1527 In South America a small pox epidemic devastates the Inca people of Cusco. Five years of civil war begin over which of two sons is to succeed the now dead king, Huayna Capac.

1529 From the Muslim town of Adal in what today is Somalia, Ahmad ibn Ghazi has been leading a *jihad* against the Ethiopian Christian emperor Anbasa Segad. According to the *Ethiopian Royal Chronicles*, Emperor Segad has 16,000 cavalry and 200,000 infantry. Grazni is victorious with 560 cavalry, 12,000 soldiers and firearms. In coming years the Muslims will plunder southern Ethiopia, burn churches and monasteries and compel Christians to convert.

1529 Suleiman sends an army from Hungary against Vienna: 325,000 men, 90,000 camels and 500 artillery pieces. Thousands of camels are lost because of the spring rains and 200 of the heavier artillery pieces are sent back. Suleiman's force finally arrives in late September. Their attempts to get past Vienna's walls fail, and in mid-October they withdraw.

## 1531 to 1540

1531 Martin Luther warns that Catholic clergy and monks are sodomites.

1531 German Protestants form the League of Schmalkalden to defend against the Holy Roman Emperor, Charles V, and the Roman Catholic states.

1532 Machiavelli's *The Prince*, written in 1513, is published.

1532 The Portuguese begin to ship slaves to Brazil, slaves they have paid for in Africa with manufactured goods.

1532 In South America a Spaniard in his mid-fifties, Francisco Pizarro, arrives in Inca territory with 102 men, 62 horses and some interpreters. Meanwhile in the civil war between the two Inca brothers, Huascar and Atahualpa, Atahualpa proves himself the superior commander. His forces defeat Huascar's forces.

1533 Pizarro has imprisoned Atahualpa, who offers a room full of gold for his freedom. He is executed by the Spaniards for the murder of his brother.

1535 Henry VIII breaks from Catholicism and declares himself head of English Church.

1536 Japan's Toyotomi Hideyoshi is born in a thatched hut, the son of a poor farmer.

1536 Henry VIII charges his second wife, Anne Boleyn, with adultery. He has her beheaded and marries her lady-in-waiting Jane Seymour.

1538 At Préveza (on the coast of western Greece, 200 kilometers southeast of the Italian peninsula), a Barbary pirate, Barbarossa, employed by the Ottoman Empire, destroys the combined Christian fleets of the Pope, Venice and Spain. The Ottoman Empire dominates the Mediterranean Sea.

1539 In Japan, trading monopolies end and a free market begins.

1540 Babur's eldest son, Humayun, has been ruling in India, but the empire he inherited has barely been held together by force of arms. Humayun is dislodged from power by Islamic nobles allied with Afghans. Humayun goes into exile and allies himself with the Safavid sultan in Iran.

## 1541 to 1550

1541 John Calvin, 32, a Protestant, is driven out of France.

1541 Spanish conquistadors arrive in New Mexico.

1542 A Chinese vessel carrying hides from Siam and three Portuguese is blown by a storm to a small island 20 miles southwest of Japan's island of Kyushu. The Portuguese have muskets, which they introduce to the Japanese.

1542 The Ming emperor, Jiajing, has focused on Taoism and immortality, but his spiritualism has not made him worthy in the eyes of eighteen of his concubines. They detest him and conspire to strangle him while he sleeps. All of them are executed except the one who warned the empress.

1542 Ivan, to be known as The Terrible, is twelve-years-old. He entertains himself by dropping dogs from the roof of a Kremlin wall battlement.

1542 Francis Xavier, a Portuguese Jesuit missionary, lands in Goa.

1543 Nicolaus Copernicus is dead. He had waited until the end of his life to defy Church doctrine with the publication of his work "On The Revolution of Heavenly Bodies," explaining his theory that the earth and other planets revolve around the sun rather than the sun around the earth.

1543 John Calvin's theocratic government begins in Geneva.

1543 Michelangelo paints the altar wall of the Sistine Chapel.

1545 The Council of Trent – the 19th ecumenical council of the Roman Catholic church – begins, to be on and off again until 1563.

1545 In France, attacks to the Catholic clergy have occurred. Troops are sent against the Protestant heresy in a cluster of towns. About twenty towns are destroyed and about 3,000 Protestant men, women and children are killed.

1545 Humayun is marching eastward with 14,000 Safavid troops from Iran, where he had gone into exile and where he had allied himself with the Safavid sultan. Humayun takes the Afghan city of Kabul.

1547 Henry VIII of England dies.

1549 Francis Xavier, a Catholic Portuguese missionary, arrives in Japan.

1550 A Frenchman, Ambrose Pare, begins creating artificial limbs.

## 1551 to 1560

1551 In France, the works of Martin Luther, John Calvin and others considered heretics are prohibited. In the cities of Paris, Toulouse, Grenoble, Rouen, Bordeaux and Agnes, various heretics and those selling forbidden books have been burned at the stake. Another massacre of Protestants occurs. More than 3,000 Protestants are to be reported as having been killed and 763 houses, 89 stables and 31 warehouses destroyed.

1551 In Geneva, Robert Estienne, also known as Robert Stephanus, is the first to print the Bible divided into standard numbered verses.

1553 Ivan (The Terrible) now of age and no longer under the regency of his mother, takes the title Tsar Ivan IV.

1553 Henry's successor, Queen Mary, re-establishes Roman Catholicism as England's state religion.

1554 Queen Mary marries a fellow Catholic – Spain's Habsburg prince, Philip, eleven years her junior. The marriage gives Spain influence in England's affairs.

1555 Philip's father, the Habsburg monarch, ruler of Spain and Holy Roman Emperor, Charles V, concludes the Peace of Augsburg with a league of Protestant German princes (the Schmalkaldic League).

The Peace of Augsburg recognizes the right of each prince in the Holy Roman Empire to choose between Lutheranism and Roman Catholicism and to impose the religion of his choice on his subjects.

1555 Humayun has recaptured that part of India that he had inherited from his father, Babur.

1555 French Protestants (Huguenots), running from persecution, are dropped off from three ships at a place that will eventually be called Rio de Janeiro.

1556 Rushing to prayer, Humayun falls down some stairs and dies. His thirteen-year-old-son, Muhammad Akbar, born by an Iranian woman, succeeds him, becoming the third Moghul emperor. With a multi-cultural background he will end Islam as the state religion and declare himself impartial between Islam and Hinduism. He will encourage religious tolerance, art and culture. And he will also expand his empire by military means.

1558 Queen Mary dies and is succeeded by her half-sister, Elizabeth, the daughter of Henry VIII and his second wife, Anne Boleyn. Elizabeth re-establishes Anglican Protestantism as the state religion.

1559 An Italian invents ice cream.

1559 Machiavelli's *The Prince* appears on the Pope's Index of Prohibited Books. Machiavelli advocated responses in foreign affairs be based on empirical realities and with something other than prayer and Christian love.

1559 Prince Philip is now Philip II of Spain. He appoints his half sister, Margaret, as regent of the Netherlands. She pursues Philip's order to wipe out Protestantism there, and she tries, exercising the common belief that it was a king's prerogative to decide how his subjects should worship. Margaret raises taxes in the Netherlands to finance the intervention, and higher taxes add to the hostility among the people of the Netherlands towards Spanish rule.

1560 Europe is still suffering from periodic epidemics and famines. One-half of all infants born alive are dying before twelve months (as in the poorest countries today). The wealthy might live to between 48 and 56, and the poor, who do not eat as well, might live to 40.

1560 The Portuguese drive the French Huguenots from Rio de Janeiro, killing some of them. Portuguese begin building their own settlement there.

## 1561 to 1570

1562 The English seaman John Hawkins raids a Portuguese ship taking slaves to Brazil. He begins England's participation in the slave trade by exchanging the slaves in Hispaniola for ginger, pearls and sugar, a transaction that brings him a huge profit that interests other Englishmen.

1563 The Council of Trent, begun in 1545, is concluded. It is decided that tradition is to be judged co-equal to scripture as a source of spiritual knowledge, and that only the Church is to be considered as having the right to interpret the Bible. The clergy is ordered to be more disciplined and to have higher educational standards. Clerics who keep concubines are to give them up. Bishops are required to live in their own diocese. They are to have almost absolute jurisdiction there and to visit every religious house in their jurisdiction at least once every two years. Every diocese is to have a seminary for educating and training the clergy, and those who are poor are to be given preference in admission. Efforts are to be made toward giving instruction to the laity, especially the uneducated, and sermons are allowed in the

language of common people. The sale of indulgences and Church offices is condemned, and so too is nepotism. And music in church is to fit with the occasion of solemnity, matching a new era of choral music and composition.

1566 Selim II, son of Suleiman, becomes the new Ottoman sultan. He is untrained in government or military affairs, unlike his two older brothers, both of whom betrayed Suleiman. Selim II is the beginning of disinterested sultans. He is devoted to the pleasures of the harem and alcohol.

1566 In China the emperor Jiajing has been withdrawing from governing for long periods. He has been pursuing a Taoist search for everlasting life by taking potions. This leads to death by accidental poisoning.

1566 In Antwerp, grain prices are high and people are agitated. In the summer, Calvinists with axes and sledgehammers, urged on by preachers, attack what they believe is false doctrine. They smash up Antwerp's Cathedral of Notre Dame. They smash altars, stained glass windows, ornaments, paintings, tombs. They destroy books, ecclesiastical vestments and manuscripts.

1566 In Rome, Pope Pius IV begins a campaign against "Sodomites."

1568 Civil wars have been ravaging Japan. Oda Nobunaga, lord of Nagoya Castle, is one feudal lord who can afford to buy muskets in significant number. Japan has been ready for the rise of a unifying power. Nobunaga gains control of the region around Kyoto, Japan's capital city, where the Ashikaga family has held power as shoguns. The Ashikaga period of Japan's history has come to an end. The emperor, in Kyoto, remains elevated by Shinto godly connection, above politics and war.

1568 Protestants in the Netherlands, led by Prince William of Orange, revolt against rule by the Catholic monarch, Philip II. The Eighty Years' War begins.

1568 A French architect, Philibert de l'Orme, has re-invented the use of concrete.

1568 Akbar is expanding his empire in India, and it will be reported that he has killed more than 30,000 Hindu peasants following his conquest of Chitod. Akbar is keeping as subordinates some local rulers, who are allowed to keep their own armies. At his palace, Akbar begins his day with prayer, and at dawn he steps onto his balcony and shows himself to his subjects who gather below, awed by his success and power. Akbar describes himself as father to his subjects. Drawing from Sufi philosophy he is described as having the attributes of the perfect, or universal, man and a microcosm of the universe. At court his kingship is described as a special emanation from God.

1570 A tidal wave destroys the sea walls from Holland to Jutland. More than 1,000 people are killed.

1570 Hispaniola's Indian population, estimated at 100,000 in 1493, is down to around 300.

1570 Ivan IV (The Terrible) executes in public almost all of his advisors.

1570 The first Japanese Jesuits are ordained.

## 1571 to 1580

1571 Tatars sack and burn the outskirts of Moscow. The Russians drive them back.

1572 On August 24, St. Bartholomew's Day, about 3,000 Protestants in Paris are massacred. Across France within three days approximately 20,000 Huguenots are executed. Catholics across Europe rejoice and Protestants mourn and express anger.

1572 On July 9, nineteen Catholic priests are hanged in Gorcum, Holland.

1573 Porcelain is being produced in Tuscany, but it is inferior to Chinese porcelain.

1574 In England horses have been replacing oxen as draught animals. They are now 60 percent of the draught animals compared to 20 percent in 1068.

1575 Japan is in a period of battles with large armies. Oda Nobunaga is expanding his control of Japan and has won the Battle of Nagashino using 3,000 men with muskets. He has also been using long pikes and ironclad ships and has been building roads that facilitate trade and the movement of armies.

1577 A Hindu monk, Tulasidas, has written Tamacharitamanasa, said to be the greatest of medieval Hindu literature. It increases Rama worship in northern India.

1577 The Jesuit missionary, Matteo Ricci, arrives at Macao.

1577 The first clock with a minute hand appears, developed by Jost Burgi, a Swiss clockmaker.

1579 The population of China reaches 60 million. (It will be 22 times that in 2005).

1580 King Philip II of Spain declares Prince William of Orange an outlaw.

1580 With the surrender of the last great Buddhist fortress-monastery, in Osaka, Oda Nobunga becomes the master of central Japan

## 1581 to 1590

1581 Seven northern provinces of the Netherlands, including Holland, renounce their allegiance to Philip II. They form the United Provinces of the Netherlands. The Eighty Years' War continues.

1582 Oda Nobunaga is assassinated. A conflict over succession follows, with one of Oda Nobunaga's loyal military leaders, Toyotomi Hideyoshi, winning against Oda Nobunaga's descendants.

1584 On his death-bed, Ivan IV appoints Boris Godunov as one of the guardians of his son and heir, Feodor, age 27. Like many sons of domineering men, Theodor is weak in will and initiative.

1584 King Philip II has offered a reward of 25,000 crowns for the death of Prince William of Orange. He has called William a "pest on the whole of Christianity and the enemy of the human race." William is assassinated. The Dutch consider William the father of their country and are saddened.

1585 Spaniards are besieging Antwerp. There the Dutch use the first time-bombs, with small clocks floated on water.

1586 Italian humanist and philosopher Bernardino Telesio has published his nine books countering Aristotle. He rejects metaphysics in favor of knowledge based on experience and experiment – science.

1587 Some Japanese have adopted European dress, and Christianity in Japan has been growing. Hisayoshi and some others dislike this trend. Hideyoshi prohibits Christianity and expels Jesuit missionaries.

1587 Philip II of Spain has been plotting to replace Elizabeth I of England with Mary Stuart, the Queen of Scotland and a Catholic. Mary has been a rallying point for all in England opposed to Elizabeth. Elizabeth solves her problem with Mary by having her beheaded.

1588 Upon hearing of Mary's execution, Pope Sixtus V promises to pay Philip II one million gold ducats if his troops invade England. An English fleet confronts the Spanish armada of more than a hundred ships and 30,000 soldiers, heading for an invasion. Elizabeth's smaller ships scatter Philip's armada. Only about 65 of Philip's ships make it back to port.

1590 Mechanical inventions are on their way to advancing science. A spectacles maker in the Netherlands, experimenting with several lenses in a tube, discovers that nearby objects appear greatly enlarged. The modern microscope is born.

## 1591 to 1600

1591 Ivan the Terrible has been dead for four years. Feodor is still tsar but thought incompetent. Another of Ivan's sons, nine-year-old Dmitri, a possible heir to the throne, dies after his throat is cut. Officials claim that the boy accidentally cut himself playing with a knife during an epileptic fit. Believing that Dmitri has been murdered, mobs attacks and kill Dmitri's guardians.

1591 Toyotomi Hideyoshi expands his rule to all of Japan.

1592 Toyotomi Hideyoshi turns his attention to conquests abroad. Drawing from his military successes he thinks his armies are invincible, and he foresees himself conquering the rest of the world, beginning with China, by way of Korea, which he invades.

1592 Pope Clement VIII states that "All the world suffers from the usury of the Jews, their monopolies and deceit. They have brought many unfortunate peoples into a state of poverty, especially farmers, working-class people, and the very poor."

1593 In Italy, Galileo develops the first thermometer.

1594 The Protestant Bourbon King of Navarre, Henry, has converted to Catholicism in order to extend his power to Paris. He is crowned King Henry IV, France's first Bourbon monarch.

1595 An English actor and writer, William Shakespeare, age 30, is busy writing plays. He is a Renaissance man, his work less devoted to God and more about the vanities of people than were the writings that preceded the Renaissance.

1598 Hideyoshi fails in a second attempt at conquest in Korea. His campaign ends with his death. He leaves an order for his forces to withdraw from Korea.

1598 France's wars of religion are over. Tolerance between Catholics and Protestants is proclaimed in the Edict of Nantes by France's Henry IV.

1600 The Italian philosopher Giordano Bruno is burned at the stake.

1600 Queen Elizabeth of England charters the British East India Company to compete with the Dutch, who control the trade in nutmeg from the Banda Islands.

## 17th Century Timeline: 1601 to 1700

[1611-20](#) [1621-30](#) [1631-40](#) [1641-50](#)  
[1651-60](#) [1661-70](#) [1671-80](#) [1681-90](#) [1691-1700](#)

1601 Dutch defeat the Portuguese in a naval battle in the Indonesian Archipelago (the Spice Islands).

1602 Shah Abbas of Iran drives the Portuguese from Bahrain.

1602 The Dutch government (United Netherlands) grants the Dutch East India Company a monopoly to pursue trade in Asia.

1602 William Shakespeare has written: "Our remedies oft in ourselves do lie, which we ascribe to heaven." (From *All's Well that Ends Well*, first performed in 1602.)

1603 Japan's royal court recognizes the military dominance of Tokugawa Ieyasu and grants him the title of shogun. His military government is based at Edo (Tokyo).

1603 A frail Queen Elizabeth dies at age 69. She is succeeded by a Calvinist and devout Presbyterian, King James VI of Scotland, eldest son of Elizabeth's cousin, Mary I, Queen of Scots. James becomes James I, King of England, Ireland and Scotland.

1604 James dislikes England's Puritans but he agrees to their request for an official translation of the Bible – to be known as the Authorized King James Bible – in place of three other versions: the Geneva Bible, the Great Bible (an English language translation authorized by Henry VIII) and the (Anglican) Bishop's Bible.

1605 A plot by extremist Catholics to blow up the Britain's Parliament fails. The perpetrators are hanged.

1605 With the help of British advisors, an Iranian army defeats an Ottoman army of greater size.

1606 The Dutch "discover" northern Australia – at what today is called Cape York Peninsula.

1607 A London company has sent three ships and a small group to what today is the state of Virginia, and there, in the spring, on an island in a river, a settlement is founded, the river to be named after King James, as is the town – James Towne.

1607 The Dutch defeat a Spanish fleet at Gibraltar.

1608 Frenchmen interested in trading with the Indians and in animal furs build a settlement at [Quebec](#). Only 8 of the 28 settlers are to survive the first winter. More settlers are to arrive in the spring.

1609 Henry Hudson, employed by the Dutch East India Company, anchors off Manhattan Island and trades with local Indians. He then sails up the river to be named after him, to look for but not find a water way to the Far East.

1609 The Dutch have ended Portugal's domination of the Indian Ocean, and they establish a trading outpost on the western coast of India.

1609 The Jesuit priest, Matteo Ricci, is surprised to find in China an attitude toward homosexuality different from that in Christendom. He finds homosexuality not illegal and people not reluctant to speak of it in public.

1609 Johann Kepler has discovered that Mars is moving about the sun not in a perfect circle but in an ellipse – contradicting Plato's belief about perfection and the heavens.

1610 Henry IV of France, a progressive king who is religiously tolerant, is assassinated by François Ravaillac, who is unbalanced and highly religious.

## 1611 to 1620

1611 Galileo exhibits the wonders of the telescope to the pontifical court. He tries to produce scriptural confirmation of the view that the earth revolves around the sun, but he is rebuffed.

1611 The Dutch East India Company builds a factory on India's coast in the southeast, at [Pulicat](#), to make gunpowder.

1612 The English further reduce Portugal's presence in the Indian Ocean by defeating them in a naval battle off the western coast of India, at [Surat](#). From the Mughals the English receive permission to build a factory at Surat. The Mughals, without a navy, had looked to the Portuguese to protect the ship that took Muslim Indians on their annual pilgrimage to Mecca, and now they turn to the English for this protection.

1613 Dutch arrive at the island of Timur, previously claimed by Portugal and now claimed by the Dutch.

1614 The first barrels of cured tobacco reach England from the colony of Virginia.

1614 In Japan, the shogun Tokugawa Ieyasu outlaws Christianity.

1615 Tokugawa Ieyasu defeats the last of his competitors, capturing the Osaka castle. The Warring States (*Sengoku*) period is ended. The Tokugawa Period of Japanese history has begun (from 1603 according to some), to last into the 1800s.

1616 William Shakespeare dies. So too does Tokugawa Ieyasu.

1616 Blown off course, a Dutch sea captain, Dirk Hartog, "discovers" western Australia.

1617 Shogun Tokugawa Ieyasu has been succeeded by his son, Tokugawa Hitetada. At Edo he establishes a district for hedonistic impulses that are outside the shogun's code of Confucian conduct. The district provides theater, musical and sexual entertainment to anyone who can afford it. There a new genre of paintings, prints, literature and theater rises.

1617 Ships are carrying 50,000 pounds of cured tobacco annually from Virginia to England. Smoking has become a fad in England, with King James describing it as "loathsome," harmful to the brain and dangerous to the lungs.

1618 The pious Catholic Habsburg, King Ferdinand II, closes some Protestant churches in [Prague](#). His Protestant subjects there rebel. Siding with Ferdinand are Maximilian, the Catholic monarch of [Bavaria](#), and Philip III, King of Spain. Siding with the Protestants are some German princes. It is the beginning of the Thirty Years' War.

1619 Forces of the Dutch East India Company conquer the city of Jayakarta and rename it [Batavia](#) (Latin for the Netherlands). They make it their capital in the Spice Islands. Also this year, the Dutch East India Company and the Britain's East India Company agree to cease all fighting, to return each other's captured ships and prisoners and to create a joint fleet (one-third English, two-thirds Dutch) to expel Spain and Portugal from the Spice Islands, China, the Philippines, and the [Malay Peninsula](#).

1619 African slaves are being transported to the West Indies to replace those Africans who have died there. The sugar industry is killing them faster than they can be replaced by procreation.

1619 To work their tobacco fields, colonists in Virginia buy 20 blacks from a Dutch ship that arrives for supplies.

1619 Lucilio Vanini is accused of atheism and burned at the stake.

1620 In England the slide rule is invented.

1620 Puritans are blown off course and land in Massachusetts.

## 1621 to 1630

1621 In Prague twenty-six noblemen are executed. In [Bohemia and Moravia](#), other nobles who had rebelled against Ferdinand II have their property confiscated and given to nobles who have demonstrated loyalty to the Catholic Church and to Ferdinand.

1621 The Pilgrims in Massachusetts have a meal with the Wompanoag chieftain, Massasoit, and more than ninety of his warriors. The Pilgrims have been struggling and are thankful. The day is to be celebrated in the United States as Thanksgiving.

1623 In cooperation with Britain's East India Company, Shah Abbas I of Iran expels the Portuguese from the island of [Hormuz](#) in the Persian Gulf.

1623 The grandson of the late Tokugawa Ieyasu, Tokugawa Iemitsu, replaces his father as shogun.

1624 The Dutch establish a fur trading post, Fort Orange, at what today is Albany, New York.

1624 The African kingdom of Ndongo (east of [Luanda](#)) acquires a queen: Nzinga.

1624 In China the Ming emperor has allowed a eunuch the power to dismiss from government service anyone he thinks disloyal to him. A rebellion led by six Confucianists attempting a moral revival of "pure" Confucianism is crushed. They are tortured and beaten to death, and seven hundred of their supporters are purged from their government positions.

1625 Fearing the power of the Catholic monarchs, the King of Denmark, a Lutheran, joins the Thirty Years' War on the side of the Protestants.

1626 The French establish an outpost on [Madagascar](#).

1626 With fish hooks and trinkets, the Dutch buy Manhattan Island from Canarsie chiefs of the Wappinger Confederacy.

1628 William Harvey discards ancient writers whose theories have been used in medical practice for millennia. From firsthand observation – the rise of science – and digging into the human body, Harvey discovers blood circulation.

1629 In the Holy Roman Empire, hundreds are being burned as witches.

1630 Fearing Habsburg power along the Baltic Sea, Sweden joins the Thirty Year's War. The Swedes invade northern Germany and are not welcomed there by fellow Lutherans.

## 1631 to 1640

1631 The English build a fort on the northern "Gold Coast" in [Western Africa](#).

1631 The Republic of Venice, a maritime power, has been declining, exacerbated by the bubonic plague killing almost 500,000 people. The government responds with a church built for Our Lady of Health and Deliverance – Madonna della Salute.

1632 Galileo publishes his ideas about the universe. Intellectuals across Europe applaud. The Church prohibits further sales of the book, and Galileo is ordered to appear before the Inquisition in Rome.

1632 The town of Boston is founded.

1635 Shogun Tokugawa Iemitsu forbids travel abroad, except for restricted voyages by ships to China and Korea. Books from abroad are banned except for those on science, technology and military tactics. A trading post near Nagasaki remains after the Dutch there agree to restrictions regarding trading and an end of signs of Christianity. The Dutch enjoy seeing their trading rivals, the Spanish and Portuguese, expelled.

1635 The Puritans in Massachusetts colony see tolerance as compromise with God's will. They banish an English clergyman, Roger Williams.

1636 Roger Williams arrives in what today is Rhode Island, where he is to establish a settlement with twelve "loving friends and neighbors."

1636 France, a largely Catholic country but allied with the Dutch and the Swedes, enters the Thirty Years' War against Spain and the Holy Roman Empire.

1637 Manchu troops, 30,000 in number, have crossed the Yalu River into northern Korea. The Koreans recognize Manchu suzerainty in place of Chinese suzerainty. A non-aggression pact and trade agreement are established, and the Manchu withdraw.

1638 A raid by Pequot Indians kills 600 members of the Massachusetts Bay Colony.

1639 Works by the philosopher, mathematician and scientist Rene Descartes have entered Dutch universities. Descartes rejects relying on authorities regarding idea. He advocates disciplined philosophical argumentation integrated with physical science.

# 1641 to 1650

1641 Since the entry rise of the British, French and Dutch maritime navies, the Portuguese have not been keeping up with the Dutch as traders, technologically or militarily. Portugal has been weakened by a depletion of manpower and the neglect of domestic agriculture and industry. The Portuguese are having difficulty defending their overstretched network of trading posts and have been at war with the Dutch since 1602. Coastal warfare in January, 1641, along the eastern shoreline of the Malay Peninsula results in the Dutch defeating the Portuguese and taking control of Malacca.

1641 An armada of 21 Dutch ships appears off the coast of Angola. The Dutch capture [Luanda](#) and [Benguela](#). The Portuguese retreat inland where they resist assaults by the Dutch and by Jaga tribesmen.

1641 In Ireland, an Anglican bishop, John Atherton, just before being hanged, confesses what he had previously denied. His crime is "buggery." Seven years before he was the leading advocate of hanging as punishment for this act.

1641 A fort is founded at what today is Montreal.

1642 King Charles I, King of England, Scotland and Ireland, son of King James, has been ruling since 1625 and is considered too friendly towards Catholicism. He is in conflict with his Calvinist and Puritan subjects and with Parliament. Civil war has erupted. On one side is the king and his army, on the other is Parliament and its army.

1642 In Iran, Abbas II becomes the seventh shah of the Safavid dynasty. Renewing friendly contacts with Europe he is to regain for his dynasty some prestige, while Shia scholars, the *ulama*, oppose him, believing the shahs are lax and God's punishment. Increasingly, *ulama* believe that temporal authority should belong to a *mujtahid* – a scholar predating the ayatollahs.

1642 Continuing violence between Dutch settlers and Wappinger Indians inspires the governor of New Amsterdam (New York) to call for a massacre of the Indians.

1642 The Dutch painter Rembrandt van Rijn paints *The Rabbi*.

1642 Wealth in India is not being invested in commerce to the extent that it is by the Dutch. The Mughal emperor, Jahan, has the Taj Mahal built for one of his wives.

1644 Rebels overthrow the Ming Emperor Chongzhen, who hangs himself. A Manchu army takes power in the capital city, Beijing. Ming supporters flee to Taiwan. The Manchu Qing family begins its rule in China, to last into the 20th century, although the Manchus are never to be more than two percent of the population in China.

1645 Low solar activity begins, to be called the Maunder Minimum. Ice will cut off access to Greenland, canals in Holland will routinely freeze solid, and glaciers will advance in the Alps. This period of low solar activity will last to 1715.

1645 The French establish an outpost at the mouth of Africa's [Senegal River](#), where they trade for gum and for slaves.

1646 Queen Nzinga is at war with the Portuguese. Thousands of slave soldiers have deserted to her, but she suffers military setbacks.

1648 Queen Nzinga's alliance with the Dutch comes to nothing as the Portuguese drive the Dutch from Luanda.

1648 European powers fighting the Thirty Years' War, are exhausted. Germany has lost at least a third of its population. A negotiated settlement called the Peace of Westphalia ends the war, except that France and Spain continue their war for ten more years. Habsburg predominance in Europe is ended -- replaced by French hegemony. The war ends with a realization of the need for more tolerance between Catholics and Protestants. The settlement speaks of a "Christian and universal peace, and a perpetual, true and sincere amity."

1648 With the peace of Westphalia, the 80 Years' War between Spain's Habsburg monarchy and the Dutch ends, Spain recognizing Dutch independence.

1648 People in Moscow revolt when a tax is put on salt. Cossacks invading Poland slaughter 200,000 Jews.

1649 In Britain, King Charles I and his army have been defeated. Charles is beheaded. England is a republic, a commonwealth without a House of Lords and run by the victors of the civil war – parliament. Parliament sends the Puritan Oliver Cromwell to Ireland to subdue rebellious Catholics. He massacres the populations of Drogheda and Wexford.

1649 Shah Abbas II of Iran pushes the Mughals out of Kandahar.

1650 For five months the famous French philosopher Rene Descartes has been employed as a tutor by Queen Christina of Sweden. The 5 a.m. philosophy sessions with the queen in the cold of her castle aggravates his weakened condition and he dies.

## 1651 to 1660

1651 Cromwell defeats Scottish armies.

1651 In *Leviathan*, the English philosopher Thomas Hobbes, who dislikes democracy and the passions of the mob, favors a commonwealth, a social contract, with people delegating their powers to a central authority and submitting to that authority.

1652 The Dutch East India Company establishes a toe hold in southern Africa, near the Cape of Good Hope, to serve Dutch ships passing to and from the East.

1652 Nikita Nikon, Patriarch of the Russian Orthodox Church, wishes to return to the purity of previous times. He wants people to cross themselves with three fingers rather than two and creates a great disturbance among the faithful.

1653 A war begins between the English and Dutch, inspired by commercial competition.

1653 Oliver Cromwell dissolves parliament and his army makes him Lord Protector – a dictator.

1654 Russia has declared war on Poland and captures the cities of Minsk and Vilna.

1657 Ottoman historian Haji Khalifa dies. He saw Ottoman society as sick because of corruption, high taxation and oppression of the masses.

1657 Edo burns, Japan's biggest urban fire. About 100,000 people die.

1658 In India, Aurangzeb, son of the Mughal emperor Jahan, has defeated his brother, the crown prince, Dara Shikoh. Aurangzeb has imprisoned his father and his other brother, Murad, and he crowns himself,

taking the title Alamgir (Gasper of the Universe). He is to prohibit Hindu fairs and festivals, to re-institute the tax on non-Muslims that his great grandfather removed and to end the semi-independent status that had been given to Hindu kingdoms within the Mughal empire.

1658 Cromwell dies and the English are relieved. They have had their fill of Puritanism.

1659 Near Cape Town, Dutch farmers are taking over Khoikhoi (Hottentot) grazing land. The Khoikhoi attack the Dutch, who successfully defend themselves.

1660 England's parliament restores the monarchy to the eldest son of Charles I, Charles II, who arrives from France three weeks later amid great celebration.

## 1661 to 1670

1662 Charles marries a Portuguese princess and acquires Tangier in North Africa and Bombay on the west coast of India.

1665 Speaking of those in the pirate business, [Barbados](#) is described as a dung hill where England casts its rubbish.

1665 Another war between the English and Dutch has begun. English soldiers seize the town of New Amsterdam and rename it New York after the king's brother, the Duke of York.

1665 Two-thirds of London is evacuated to avoid the Black Plague, but nearly 70,000 die of the disease in one week.

1665 In England, Elizabeth Gaunt is burned at the stake for treason: her involvement in the Rye House Plot.

1666 It is an era of big city fires. London is a city of mostly thatched roofs or timber and pitch. Much of London burns. Seeing a possible connection between the fire and God's displeasure, authorities begin an official investigation into atheism in London, and the English philosopher, Thomas Hobbes, burns some of his writings to hide evidence that could be used against him. The city is to be rebuilt with brick and stone and institutionalized fire fighting developed.

1667 It has been two years since the first successful blood transfusion – dogs kept alive by transfusion of blood from other dogs. In England and in France this year there are separate reports of successful transfusions of blood from lambs to humans. There will be failures to keep a patient alive, and within ten years transfusions will be prohibited by law in both countries.

1667 The war between Russia and Poland ends, with Russia possessing most of Ukraine.

1668 The French establish their first factory in India, at Surat.

1670 On the Atlantic coast the Carolina colony, Puritans found Charles Town (Charleston) named for Charles II.

## 1671 to 1680

1672 Charles II joins Louis XIV of France in another war against the Dutch.

1672 A third living son, Peter, is born to Tsar Alexius (1629-76).

1674 A Hindu conqueror, Shivaji, is crowned king at Rajgarh. Maratha power is established. Shivaji gives assurance to Hindus across India.

1674 The French establish a trading post in India.

1675 The economic burdens of the war and rising opposition to the war by Protestants and Parliament results in Charles II agreeing to a negotiated settlement with the Dutch.

1675 A Dutchman, Anton van Leeuwenhoek, discovers microorganisms, using a microscope of his own design. This would eventually put to rest the theory that small creatures or insects arose from inanimate matter such as dirt or dung.

1675 The Mugal emperor, Alamgir, has esecuted Tegh Bajadur for refusing to accept Islam. Tegh Bajadur's son and successor, Guru Gobind Rai, vows to combat Alamgir's oppression. He adopts the surname Singh (lion) and gives his closest followers the same surname.

1676 Metacom, chief of the Wampanoag Indians, son of Massasoit who feasted with the Pilgrims in 1621, tried to live in harmony with the colonists. He adopted the name Philip and is called King Philip by the colonists. But continuing expansion against the Indians finally led to war – King Philip's War. Metacom and the Wampanoag Indians are defeated. Metacom's wife and and eight-year-old son are sold as slaves and shipped to Bermuda. Metacom's body is cut into quarters and hung in trees and his head is mounted on a pike at the entrance to Fort Plymouth where it is to remain for more than two decades.

1676 Tsar Alexius dies. His son, at the age of twelve, inherits the throne as Theodor III.

1677 The French build a fort on the island of Gorée, a little more than a hundred miles to the south of the mouth of the Senegal River.

1679 Responding to public pressure, England's parliament passes the Habeas Corpus Act, against abusive detentions and detentions without legal authority.

## 1681 to 1690

1681 In London a woman is flogged for the crime of having become involved in politics.

1682 Robert Cavalier LaSalle claims the Mississippi River valley for France.

1682 Tsar Theodor III dies without a son. Peter, age 10, is made tsar, with his mother as regent. A war within the royal family ensues, with Peter witnessing the murder of his mother's family. A council of nobles, trying to settle matters, makes Peter a co-tsar with his unhealthy sixteen-year-old brother, Ivan.

1683 Japan is benefiting from an era of peace, order and prosperity. Food production has risen. The use of money has spread to Japan's farmers. Merchant values such as thrift and prudence in all things mixes with Confucianism's regard for order.

1683 Taiwan submits to Manchu authority.

1683 Tenant farming continues to dominate Korea's agriculture, with slaves laboring for some landowners. Except for small peddlers and rural crafts, commerce is government controlled. Law keeps people bound to their place of work. Confucianism inhibits economic growth, the Confucianists believing that exchange should be that of gift-giving rather inspired by gain.

1683 The Ottoman Empire is trying to resume its conquests of centuries before. An Ottoman army penetrates the outer fortifications of [Vienna](#) – during what is to be known as the Second Siege of Vienna. An army of 70,000 Habsburg and Polish troops are on their way to rescue the city.

1684 Around what today is Zimbabwe, following the breakdown of other African empires, cattle owners have been competing for power, and the cattle owner who emerges supreme has been Changamire Dombo, who controls gold mining and, backed by warriors, collects tributes. He is building an empire and begins expelling the Portuguese.

1686 Isaac Newton presents his *Principia*, Book I, to the Royal Society. He is changing how people see the world, replacing the magic of the gods with an understanding of gravity, inertia and physical force and counter force. A contemporary poet, Alexander Pope, is to write his epitaph as "nature's laws hid by night, God said *Let Newton be!* and All was light!"

1687 The Ottomans are falling back. The Austrians push them from Hungary and the city of [Budapest](#).

1688 Hostility to Catholicism and to King James II results in a rebellion against his rule. Parliament has invited a European royal, William of Orange, to rule. William lands with an army and defeats the army of James II – whose overthrow is called the Glorious Revolution.

1689 Parliament creates a Bill of Rights and the Toleration Act. Freedom of speech is guaranteed. People have the right to petition government. They are to be free from cruel and unusual punishments. They are not to be compelled to become members of the Church of England.

1689 The philosopher John Locke returns to England from Holland. He gives conscious ideology to Whig liberalism. He rejects church authority in matters of philosophy and science. He has advocated that churches be voluntary societies rather than appendages of higher authority associated with the state, as has been the Anglican Church. He rejects political power derived from the authority of God, as in rule by divine right of the old monarchies. He is afraid of the passions of the masses and advocates religious tolerance. Not quite a century later his ideas would be a part of the constitution created by the American Revolution.

1690 At a village 60 miles upriver in the Ganges delta, The British East India Company founds a trading post – Calcutta.

## 1691 to 1700

1694 In Iran, Shah Suleiman (Sulayman) has died, and his rule follows the tradition of being passed to his son, Shah Husayn. Shah Husayn is not much interested in affairs of state. He is to let influence pass to courtiers and eunuchs and to seek instruction on what to do from the *ulama*.

1694 In Africa, the English destroy the French fort on the Senegal River.

1695 In Africa, the French blow up the English fort on the Gambia River.

1696 Peter's brother, Ivan, dies. At the age of 24, Peter becomes Russia's sole tsar.

1697 Peter has been building Russia's naval strength is ready to take on the Ottomans. He drives them out of [Azov](#). And that year the Austrians defeat the Ottomans at Zenta, about 100 hundred miles southwest of [Budapest](#).

1698 With an entourage and sometimes disguised as a commoner, Peter is visiting Western Europe to examine the international situation, to strengthen a coalition against the Ottomans and to learn about the economies and cultures of Western Europe.

1699 Under diplomatic pressure from the Dutch, British and Venetians, the Ottomans sign the Treaty of Karlowitz – a dictated treaty. Hungary and [Transylvania](#) are ceded to Austria. Podolia, occupied by the Ottomans in 1672, is returned to Poland. The Ottomans give up [Morea](#) (the Peloponnesian Peninsula) and most of [Dalmatia](#).

1700 The world is populated by between 600 and 680 million people, up from between 540 to 580 in 1600 – roughly calculated.

1700 [Life expectancy at birth](#) in England is 36 years. (Calculated in a study in the 1980s by the Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure.)

## 18th Century Timeline: 1701 to 1800

[1711-20](#) [1721-30](#) [1731-40](#) [1741-50](#)

[1751-60](#) [1761-70](#) [1771-80](#) [1781-90](#) [1791-1800](#)

1701 In England, the mark of a gentleman has become restraint – a response to the passions of war and religious conflict. Good manners are valued as a barrier against more conflict. Passionate preaching is seen by many as vulgar. There is a decline in demand for religious uniformity – a step away from the belief prevalent in the Middle Ages that those with views different from one's own are evil.

1701 By now, an explosive growth in global commerce was underway, created by the advances in economic organization that had been taking place in the West. But the transport of goods is slow, slow, slow compared to what it would be in the late 1800s and the 1900s. And manufacturing remained undeveloped.

1701 In London, Captain William Kidd is hanged.

1701 The last Habsburg king of Spain dies childless and without an heir. The War of Spanish Succession follows. England, the Dutch Republic and the Holy Roman Emperor oppose the king of France also becoming the king of Spain, and they form an anti-French alliance.

1701 The Habsburg Holy Roman Emperor, King of Hungary and Bohemia and Archduke of Austria, Joseph I, gives permission to the Elector of Brandenburg to be crowned Frederick I, King of Prussia. A new and powerful state under Hohenzollern kings is in the making.

1702 The recent death of Sweden's king has encouraged Denmark, Russia and Poland to challenge Sweden's hegemony in the Baltic Sea area. The Great Northern War begins. Sweden's young new king, Charles XII, demonstrates his power by leading an army into Poland, routing a combined German and

Polish force and putting onto the throne in Poland a king of his choosing: Stanislaus Leszczynski, who becomes Stanislaus I.

1702 The French and English battle at St. Augustine in Florida, the War of Spanish Succession in the Americas to be called Queen Anne's War – Anne being the Queen of England. In the Americas both sides use Indians as allies. An Anglo-Dutch fleet destroys a Spanish treasure fleet off the coast of Spain, capturing a fortune in silver.

1703 Tsar Peter (to be known as Peter the Great) would like a port at Riga in order to supplant his port at [Archangel](#) in the frozen far north. Riga is still held by the Swedes, so he starts building on marshland that will eventually become the city of St. Petersburg.

1705 Hardship, increased taxation and misconception provoke rebellion by Russians in [Astrakhan](#) by the Caspian Sea.

1705 An intrusion into Tibet by China's Manchu ruler is blocked by resistance from Mongol people called Dzungars.

1706 In Boston, Benjamin Franklin is born, the tenth son of a candle and soap maker.

1706 The English drive the French out of most of the Spanish Netherlands (Belgium).

1707 Scotland and England become the United Kingdom of Great Britain.

1707 More Europeans are learning to read, especially in Scotland and England. More are becoming interested in reason and science. In Berlin a science academy is created.

1707 By now Cape Town has 1,780 colonists of European descent, predominately Dutch and pursuing farming. Many are using slaves, who number about 1,100, imported from the Spice Islands (Indonesia) Mozambique and Madagascar.

1707 Mount Fuji erupts. Ash floats down on the city of Edo sixty miles to the north.

1708 Charles of Sweden leads his army into Russia, heading for Moscow, for a showdown against Tsar Peter. Charles considers the Russians poor fighters and is optimistic. Peter orders the destruction of all in front of the advancing Swedes that can be of use to them.

1709 The Swedes winter in the warmer Ukraine. In a summer showdown at Poltava the poor quality of the gunpowder used by the Swedes causes their shots to fall short. Russia's artillery cuts the Swedes down. The Swedes flee and many surrender.

1710 Along the [Zambezi River](#) in Eastern Africa, the Rozvi emperor allows the Portuguese to maintain a trading post at [Zumbo](#). The Rozvi want to maintain trade with the Europeans and acquire chinaware, beads, umbrellas, brass bells, brandy and other goods.

# 1711 to 1720

1712 The English use a steam powered device to pump water out of a mine. It is the first commercially successful engine.

1712 A slave rebellion in New York results in the death of six whites and the execution of twelve slaves.

1713 Small pox brought to the Cape Town region decimates Khoikhoi people and kills many whites.

1713 The Treaties of Utrecht end the War of Spanish Succession and Queen Anne's War. France and Britain are exhausted, and Britain signs after fearing an alliance between Spain and Austria. The British receive what they rename Nova Scotia. They also receive fur trading posts in the Hudson Bay area. Philip V, grandson of France's Bourbon king, Louis XIV, is recognized as King of Spain. Spain's loses much of its empire, with Savoy getting Sicily and part of Milan, Naples, Sardinia, part of Milan and possession of what had been the Spanish Netherlands (Belgium). The latter passes to the Habsburg Holy Roman Emperor, Charles VI of Austria and becomes the "Austrian Netherlands." British acquire control of Gibraltar. The French are now to view Austria as their nation's primary rival on the European continent. And with the war's end a bigger effort can be made against piracy.

1713 Spain and Britain sign a 30-year contract in which Britain is to have a monopoly in supplying Spain with slaves for the Americas.

1714 Charles of Sweden and 1500 of his troops make it back to Sweden by way of Vienna, with help from the Habsburg monarchy in Vienna, which sees Sweden as a counter to the growing power of Prussia.

1714 Some Anglican conservatives have been trying to revive the union between the state and the Church of England, fearing that if people were left free to choose their religion there would be a dramatic spread of religious sectarianism and dissent. Conservatives also believe that religious disunity is an affront to God, that it threatens the salvation of individuals and national security. Some Anglican conservatives blame crime and vice on religious disunity.

1715 The Ottoman Turks take advantage of the weakness of Venice and reconquer [Morea](#) (the Peloponnesian Peninsula Peninsula) lost by the Turks with the Treaty of Karlowitz in the year 1699. People in Morea are glad to be rid of the Venetians, who taxed them more than the Ottomans.

1716 The Austrians are alarmed by Ottoman expansion. To defend Christians they declare war and defeat the Ottomans at the Battle of Peterwardein (Petrovaradin) 70 kilometers northwest of Belgrade.

1717 To help against the Ottomans, Pope Clement XI finances a Spanish fleet, which the Spanish use instead to regain Sardinia and Sicily.

1717 For 3,000 rupees, the Mughal emperor, Farukh-siyar, grants the British East India Company duty-free trading rights. The British are given the right to mint their own silver rupee coins for use within the Mughal empire.

1718 In North Carolina, the English pirate Edward Teach, known as Blackbeard, is hunted down and killed.

1718 Sweden's Charles XII dies fighting on Sweden's frontier with what today is Norway.

1718 The French colonist Jean Baptiste Le Moyne de Bienville founds New Orleans, choosing a site seen as having strategic advantages militarily as well as having access to the gulf and trading advantages. The spot is dry, but it is the fall season.

1719 In the spring season New Orleans floods, and the building of levees begins, to continue for three centuries.

1719 The British, Dutch and Austrians have teamed up against Spain's move into Sardinia and Sicily. The British sink the Spanish navy. Austria has settled with the Ottomans, gaining northern [Bosnia](#), [Banat](#), Belgrade, much of [Serbia](#) and a part of [Walachia](#). Morea is to remain under the Ottomans.

1720 In agreement with Austria, the Duke of Savoy, Victor Amadeus II, trades Sicily for Sardinia. Sicily is to be ruled by Austria.

1720 Plague arrives at the port of Marseilles, France – the last of the great bubonic plagues in Western and Central Europe.

1720 Observing constitutional government by the British and Dutch, and influenced by John Locke, opposition to absolutism has been growing among the Swedes. King Fredrik I and Queen Ulrica Leonora have agreed to become constitutional monarchs.

## 1721 to 1730

1721 Sweden makes peace with Russia, recognizing territory lost to Russia. Russia is now the dominant power in the Baltic region. Peter the Great declares himself an emperor.

1721 Mongols invade Tibet and sack Lhasa. A military force sent by the Qing emperor, Kangxi, is hailed as liberators. It drives the Mongols out and re-establishes Qing authority. The Qing install Kesang Gyatso as the 7th Dalai Lama.

1722 Shah Sultan Hussein of Iran is religiously devout and has been indifferent to affairs of state. He is the last of the Safavid sultans. Former vassals from Afghanistan invade Iran, capture the Safavid capital, Esfahan, and kill Hussein.

1723 Ottoman Turks and Russians take advantage of the demise of the Safavids and seize former Safavid territory.

1724 A science academy is created at St. Petersburg.

1724 Japan begins successful forest management reform. Timber cutting is reduced.

1725 The "Golden Age of Piracy," centered in the Caribbean Islands, comes to an end. Peace and sailors out of work had contributed to it. Pirates had turned against the British government for interfering with their freedom to pursue their business. War between the pirates and the British government is won by the British government.

1725 Peter the Great dies at age 52 after plunging into icy waters to save drowning soldiers.

1725 The largest encyclopedia ever printed, consisting of 10,000 chapters, is commissioned by the Manchu (Qing) emperor, Yongzheng.

1726 The city of Montevideo is founded by Spaniards in order to block further intrusions by Portuguese from Brazil.

1726 François Arouet, to become known as Voltaire, is sent into exile from his home in France. In England he increases his admiration for British institutions.

1727 In Brazil, Europeans begin planting coffee.

1727 In Turkey, Ibrahim Muteferrika is the first Muslim to operate a modern printing press. He sees the Ottoman Empire's weakness against Europeans as a military matter and suggests that European methods of warfare be studied.

1729 An Afshar tribesman (Turkish) and talented military leader, Nader, drives the Afghans out of Iran.

1730 King Agaja of [Dahomey](#) is in competition with the kingdom of Oyo for captives to be sold as slaves to Europeans. King Agaja has been a leading exporter of slaves and an importer of firearms. Oyo has invaded his territory and Agaja agrees to pay tribute to Oyo.

## 1731 to 1740

1732 Benjamin Franklin's agricultural handbook, *Poor Richard's Almanac*, is published.

1733 Georgia, the last of the Britain's thirteen colonies, is founded as a debtors' asylum.

1733 Empire continues to create instability among the European powers. The war of Polish Succession begins. Poles are not to have a king of their own choosing. Austria and Russia team up against France. Sardinia and Spain side with France, Spain's monarchy hoping to recover Naples and Sicily.

1735 The Russians switch sides.

1735 Austria makes peace with France and Spain, agreeing to France's Louis XV acquiring Lorraine and the Spain's monarchy acquiring Naples and Sicily.

1735 Calcutta has become an active commercial port. Its population has risen to 100,000.

1735 Frederick William has been King of Prussia since 1713. He has reclaimed marshes, stored grain in good times, encouraged frugality and work, given military commissions according to merit rather than to the highest bidder and has invented marching in step and formation in military training. He has left in place various traditional punishments such as branding, pinching with hot tongs, beheading, drawing and quartering, breaking on the whee, and hanging. Infanticide is punished by sewing the offending woman into a leather bag and throwing her into a river to drown. But he removes from public squares all stakes upon which accused witches have been burned.

1735 Mohammed Nader defeats the Ottoman Turks in south-central Iran.

1736 Nader is crowned Shah (king) of Iran.

1737 A science academy is created at Stockholm, Sweden.

1738 Nader Shah and his army move through Kabul, conquer Kandahar and cross the Indus River.

1739 At the Battle of Karnal, Nader defeats the Mughal army of Mohammad Shah. He sacks and plunders Delhi, massacring 30,000. The Mughal empire is at an end. The Hindu Marathas will begin expanding into northern India.

1739 In South Carolina, 75 slaves with liberated weapons flee toward Florida (then under Spanish rule). The revolt is crushed by the South Carolina militia.

1740 Following the failure of the Habsburg Holy Roman Emperor, Joseph I, and his successor Emperor Charles VI (who reigned from 1711) to produce a son and heir, the throne was given to the latter's yet unborn daughter, Maria Theresa. In 1736, when Maria Theresa was twenty, Emperor Charles arranged her marriage to Francis of Lorraine, who agreed to exchange his hereditary lands for the Grand Duchy of Tuscany (as well as Duchy of Teschen from the Emperor). With Maria Theresa, whose reign began in 1740 (to be the mother of Marie-Antoinette), the House of Habsburg became the House of Habsburg-Lorraine.

1740 The King of Prussia, Frederick II, to be known as Frederick the Great, believes Austria is weak and sends troops to take possession of [Silesia](#). Austria goes to war against Prussia. The War of Austrian Succession has begun.

1740 From Batavia, in the Spice Islands, the Dutch East India Company is preparing to deport "superfluous" Chinese. Rumors spread among the Chinese that they will be killed at sea. Some begin arming themselves. Anti-Chinese riots erupt. The Chinese district is burned to the ground and perhaps as many as 10,000 Chinese are killed.

## 1741 to 1750

1742 In Peru, a mestizo wanted for murder has fled to a forested area on the eastern slope of the Andes Mountains, and there he persuades local people he is descended from Inca chiefs. He takes the title Atahualpa Apu-Inca and claims he has been sent by Gods to drive the Spaniards from South America. He creates an Indian army from several tribes and in coming years is successful in repelling incursions by colonial authorities.

1743 In the War of Austrian Succession, France has joined Prussia against Austria and sends troops into Bavaria. The British side with Austria and together they defeat the French in Bavaria, at the Battle of Dittengen.

1743 Nader Shah of Iran wars against the Ottoman Turks.

1744 France invades the Austrian Netherlands (Belgium).

1744 A scholar of the Koran, Ibn 'Abd al-Wahhab, has been urging a rejection of Sufism and other creations that he sees as deviating from the Koran. He allies himself with a Bedouin chieftain, Muhammad Ibn Saud.

1745 A science academy is created at Copenhagen, Denmark.

1747 More War of Austrian Succession. The Sardinians and French fight each other in mountainous territory around 200 kilometers southwest of Milan – the Battle of [Assietta](#) - where the French are slaughtered trying to ascend a ridge, losing a quarter of their troops in one day – a total of 5,300 casualties and perhaps 3,700 dead.

1747 Nader Shah is a free-thinker who has wanted to unite the Shia and Sunni, both of whom serve in his military. He has been taxing heavily and crushing dissenters. Suspecting his son's involvement in an attempt on his life, he has him blinded. A group of Afshar and Qajar chiefs attack Nader Shah while he is sleeping and kill him. Iran fragments.

1748 The War of Austrian Succession ends with a treaty signed by Britain, France, Spain and the Dutch, and another signed by Austria and Sardinia. Prussia's hold on Silesia is confirmed. France agrees to the

Habsburg king regaining his Netherlands (Belgium). And the British agree to return areas in the Americas and India to the French.

1748 Baron Charles Montesquieu of France, who inherited a fortune and had time to write, has another of his works, *The Spirit of Laws*, published. He is a liberal Catholic, admiring British institutions and John Locke. He is a critic of France's monarchical absolutism. He believes people should think for themselves. A god who directed people as if they were puppets, he says, would not have produced human intelligence. His *Spirit of Laws* will go into 22 editions and he will influence the creators of the U.S. Constitution.

1749 In the colony of Virginia, George Washington, at age 17, has recurrent attacks of malaria.

1749 Emilie du Chatelet, French mathematician, physicist, aristocrat, hardworking bon vivant and companion of Voltaire dies this year at the age of 43 after giving birth to her second daughter. She superseded Isaac Newton by establishing that energy is more than mass times velocity. She described energy as velocity squared – a part of what would eventually become  $E = M C^2$  (energy) = Mass (mass) Speed of light (speed) squared (the C part to be supplied by Albert Einstein in 1905).

1750 Johann Sebastian Bach's eyesight has been deteriorating. He undergoes an operation which perhaps hastens his death, at the age of 65.

1750 Workers in London and Amsterdam have twice the purchasing power of the average worker in the great Muslim city of Istanbul.

1750 Seafaring trade between Europe to the East around Africa's the Cape of Good Hope had by now ended the overland caravan spice trade. The Middle East's share in world trade had been declining.

1750 India is producing 24.5 percent of the world's manufactured goods. India's textile workers have a standard of living equal to that of British workers. China is producing 32.8 percent of the world's manufactured goods. Europe is still pre-industrial, using hands and arm muscle in manufacturing. Britain's manufacturing per capita is around 140 percent of what India is manufacturing, and 125 percent what China is manufacturing, but given the greater populations of India and China, Britain's total production of manufactured goods is much less. The British in 1750 are producing only 1.9 percent of the world's share of manufactured goods.

1750 An average of 60,000 slaves are being exported from Africa per year.

1750 Along Africa's Gold Coast, the Asante kingdom has been supplying slaves to British and Dutch traders in exchange for firearms with which to enforce territorial expansion.

1750 The Manchu Chinese capture the town of Lhasa and take power in Tibet.

1750 In France, Jean Jacques Rousseau wins an essay contest. He claims that people are good and innocent by nature and have been corrupted by the arts and sciences.

# 1751 to 1760

1751 More history is being written. Montesquieu has a book on the Causes of the Greatness and Decline of the Romans, first published in 1734. Voltaire's book, *The Age of Louis XIV*, is published. Voltaire goes to Berlin for three years, serving as philosopher-poet to Frederick the Great.

1751 Indonesians have been rebelling against Dutch rule. The Dutch have crushed the latest rebellion, but guerilla attacks continue against the plantations of the Dutch East India Company around Batavia.

1752 Portugal appoints its first governor to its coastal and inland possessions in East Africa, called Mozambique, and Portugal declares Mozambique a colony.

1753 A work by the Scottish physician James Lind is published that describes citrus fruit as the only effective cure for scurvy.

1754 Jean Jacques Rousseau's *Discourse on the Origins of Inequality* is published. He prefers the communism and relative equality of hunter-gather societies. But he recognizes that modern societies will not return to the simple, smaller societies that had existed before civilization.

1754 Both England and France have claimed the Ohio Valley. George Washington and a force of Virginia militiamen march into Ohio to drive away the French. King George II of Britain is concerned about the security of his territory on the continent, Hanover, and signs a defensive treaty with Frederick the Great of Prussia to discourage the French from attacking Hanover.

1755 In Britain's Atlantic coast colonies, whites have increased in population from 275,000 in 1700 to 1.5 million. Slaves number roughly 470,000, nearly one for every three whites.

1755 Earthquake, tsunami and fire destroys much of Lisbon and, it is said, kills over 100,000 people. People wonder how God could have allowed so much suffering. The German mathematician-philosopher Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz defends God, claiming that with God as the author of nature everything works out for the best, that God's wisdom is supreme.

1756 Austria is shaken by Britain's alliance with Prussia. It signs an alliance with France. Russia also feels threatened by the alliance between Britain and Prussia and joins the alliance with France and Austria. Frederick the Great does not want war but feels it is important to move militarily first. War erupts to be called the Seven Years' War. Sweden joins the war against Prussia.

1756 The Manchu dynasty ruling China establishes loose control over what today is Xinjiang province.

1756 In a fragment of what was the Mughal empire, a Mughal prince, Siraj-ud-Daula, takes power. A few weeks later he demands that the British destroy their fortifications at Calcutta – a part of his domain. The British East India Company refuses. War follows including British imprisoned in what becomes known as the Black Hole of Calcutta.

1757 A force under the British East India Company recaptures Calcutta and ally themselves with Hindu bankers against Siraj-ud-Daula. The East India Company's force of 800 redcoats and 2000 Indians defeat Siraj-ud-Daula at the Battle of Plassey. The East India Company will now be the power behind the throne in Bengal and will take responsibility for collecting taxes and maintaining law and order in Calcutta and in the area from [Bihar](#) in the northwest to [Orissa](#) to the southwest.

1758 The Japanese scholar, Aoki Konyo, introduces the sweet potato to his fellow countrymen, and he completes a Dutch/Japanese dictionary.

1759 Voltaire's response to Leibniz and the Lisbon earthquake is published – his novel, *Candide*. The fictional character Dr. Pangloss is Leibniz.

1759 In an internationally recognized move, rule over Naples and Sicily falls to Ferdinand, third son of Spain's king Charles III.

1760 British arms have succeeded against the French in North America. French resistance there ends.

## 1761 to 1770

1762 During the Seven Years' War, Empress Elizabeth of Russia dies. The new ruler, Tsar Peter III takes Russia out of the war against Prussia. Having lost hope of gain, Sweden also withdraws from the war. France talks Spain into joining the war on its side against Britain.

1763 The Seven Years' War ends. Britain, Spain and France sign the Treaty of Paris and Austria and Prussia sign the Peace of Hubertusburg. Austria gains nothing. France loses possessions in the Americas and cedes to Spain the huge territory of Louisiana, including New Orleans. France agrees to pull out of India, and it cedes its colony by the [Senegal River](#) to the British. Spain acquires Cuba and the Philippines and gives up Florida, which goes to Britain.

1765 A Scottish instrument maker, James Watt, creates a condenser for steam engines. It will be eleven years before it will be put to use.

1765 In France a twenty-eight volume encyclopedia is completed, with hundreds of thousands of articles by leading scientists and famous writers. It includes an article against slavery and the slave trade. The government has banned the book, and the Catholic Church has placed it on its index of forbidden books.

1766 The Seven Years' War left Britain in debt and its military still in the Americas, to protect the colonists from Indian uprisings. Britain expects the colonists to help with taxes to pay for its commitments in the Americas. Parliament's Stamp Act, aimed at acquiring more revenue from the colonies, is resisted and rioting occurs. Parliament repeals the Stamp Act but passes the Declaratory Act, asserting its authority in the colonies "in all cases whatsoever." Colonists remain disturbed by their lack of political power and taxation without representation.

1767 In Spain, political activism by Jesuits has angered the monarchy. Spain confiscates Jesuit properties in its American colonies and expels the Jesuits. In Spain's American colonies rioting occurs.

1767 A British ship commanded by Samuel Wallis is anchored at the island of [Tahiti](#). Wallis claims Tahiti for King George III.

1768 Sugar consumption, which began among the Arabs and has been limited to Europe's wealthy, is growing in popularity, common Europeans becoming more familiar with sweet taste. Islands in the Caribbean are the great producers of sugar, the labor supplied by slaves. Demand for sugar has elevated its price, and planters are trying to increase production. Sugar refining uses the first modern factory-like production system. A sugar mill in Jamaica becomes the first to use a steam engine.

1768 The French explorer Louis Bougainville "discovers" Tahiti and claims it for King Louis XV of France.

1769 Spain has asked the Franciscan Order to replace Jesuits in Lower (Baja) California. Father Junipero Serra, a Franciscan, has become head of missions in Lower California. He is sent north by Spain's governor there, to Upper California, to Christianize natives and to block Russian claims to coastal areas.

1770 Greeks are not allowed to acquire land from Ottoman landowners. Greece is ruled by the Ottoman Turks. Greek peasants want land and are encouraged by the Russians to rise in revolt. A small Russian force lands on the Peloponnesian Peninsula to support the rising. The Ottoman Empire crushes the rising using Albanian soldiers.

1770 Captain Cook sails to New Zealand, arriving unaware of the presence of French explorer, Jean-François-Marie de Surville, who is anchored there. Cook claims the area for King George III and sails to Australia.

1770 Monsoon rains have not arrived, leaving grain crops in Bengal diminished. Famine appears, killing perhaps a third of Bengal's population.

1770 Along the [Zambezi River](#), those called *Prazeros*, originally Portuguese adventurer-traders, are now more African racially than they are European. Some have been warlords with slave armies, but they have been facing revolts. Some they have tried to subjugate have been moving away. The power of the *Prazeros* and their opulent lifestyles are in decline.

1770 The Dutch claim the Gamtoos River, 700 kilometers east of Cape Town, as their eastern border in South Africa.

## 1771 to 1780

1771 By the Gamtoos River, clashes occur between Xhosa people and Dutch trekkers (pastoral wagon pullers).

1772 Oxygen is discovered by the Swedish chemist Carl Wilhelm Scheele. Europeans have been investigating the properties of gasses.

1773 A Baptist Church for black slaves is founded in South Carolina Colony.

1773 Tea selling businessmen in Boston are upset because the British East India Company has been given the right to sell tea directly to the colonists and at a cheaper price. The business men have begun a boycott of the East India Company's tea along the Atlantic coast. They disguise themselves as Indians and throw 342 chests of tea into Boston harbor – to be known as the Boston Tea Party.

1774 An English chemist, Joseph Priestly, independently discovers oxygen.

1774 King George III of Britain decides to punish lawbreakers in the colonies. He closes Boston Harbor and expands the powers of his governor in Massachusetts. Local elections in Massachusetts are curtailed. Town meetings are forbidden and colonists are obliged to pay for the tea dumped into the bay. Many throughout the colonies feel threatened. Delegates from the colonies meet at the "First Continental Congress" to discuss grievances. The Congress drafts a letter that is sent to the king.

1774 An expedition led by Britain's Captain James Cook returns to Tahiti.

1774 Granted permission to observe the dissection of an executed woman, a small group of Edoscholars realize their understanding of human anatomy (based on Chinese theory) is wrong. What they witness corresponds to a Dutch book on anatomy owned by one of the scholars, Dr. Sugita Genpaku.

1775 Concerned about colonist violence, a contingent of 2,000 "redcoat" soldiers is sent to the town of Concord to confiscate munitions. They are shot at and shoot back. The soldiers suffer 72 dead and the colonists 49. Emotions among the colonists flare. Fighting erupts in New York colony and in Massachusetts at Breeds Hill, to be known as the Battle of Bunker Hill.

1776 (Feb) The first volume of *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, by Edward Gibbon, is published. Part of the Enlightenment, it describes the rise of Christianity (within the Roman Empire) in terms of behavior of people rather than godly miracles.

1776 Britain's Adam Smith proposes a broader way of looking at wealth. His book, *Wealth of Nations* is published. He sees wealth as more than precious metals and stones. He proposes that more wealth to common people would benefit Britain's economy and society. He sees consumers choosing to buy the products of competing businessmen as favorable regulation.

1776 George Washington stops his routine toasting of George III at the army officer dinners. A second Continental Congress meets and on July 4 declares independence. The declaration is recognized in Britain as an act of rebellion. Ranking members of the Anglican Church in the colonies remain loyal, as do many wealthy businessmen and humble farmers and shopkeepers.

1777 Vermont establishes itself as a colony with a constitution that abolishes slavery, institutes universal manhood suffrage and requires support for public education.

1777 The French have remained neutral regarding the rebellion in Britain's colonies, but they have been supplying the rebels with guns and gunpowder. French volunteers begin joining the ranks of the revolutionaries, including a 20-year-old, the Marquis de Lafayette, who is seeking revenge for the death of his father and for France's loss of territory from the Seven Years' War.

1779 On Africa's Atlantic coast, [Luanda](#) has become the leading point of departure for slaves. Power there is measured by the number of slaves one owns. A businessman might own fifty slaves while the owner of a great spread of land might own more than a thousand. Slave labor in the city constructs buildings and paved roads.

1779 The Dutch have claimed their eastern boundary in South Africa 200 miles beyond their previous boundary, the Gamtoos River. Another war has begun with the Xhosa.

1779 Captain Cook has been in the Hawaiian Islands, and there he is killed during a conflict over one of his small boats taken by islanders.

1779 In Japan, forest inventory and production planning begin.

1780 The state of Pennsylvania passes a law freeing children born of slaves. Those born prior to the Act are to remain enslaved for life.

## 1781 to 1790

1781 In Peru, Jose Gabriel Condorcanqui, a mestizo, identifies himself with Inca royalty by calling himself Tapuc Amaru II. He is rebelling against economic abuses and gains broad support, including among some Criollo Spanish. He holds power at Cuzco and La Paz, but within a year he is captured and executed. In coming years colonial authorities will continue to respond to the uprising by destroying what is left of the wealth and status of Indian nobility and they will end local autonomy in Peru's highland communities.

1781 During the American Revolutionary War, a French fleet drives a British naval force from Chesapeake Bay. The British general, Lord Cornwallis, is surrounded on land and sea by Americans and French and surrenders at Yorktown, Virginia.

1781 A militant Islamic order, Tijaniyya, is set up in Algeria. It is Sufi spirituality and requires "complete submission to God and adherence to the Sharia." It includes three principles: Asking God for forgiveness; chanting La Ilaha Illallah everyday; and offering prayers upon the Prophet.

1782 In Japan unusually bad weather damages crops. In many areas high taxes have left farmers without reserves of rice. There is famine. People forage for roots, eat cats and dogs and cannibalism occurs.

1782 In Thailand, Rama I reigns. He begins the Chakri dynasty, to last into the twenty-first century.

1782 England has its last "hanged, drawn and quartered" execution for treason. For treasonable correspondence with the French, a Scotsman, David Tyrie, is hanged until almost dead, disemboweled, emasculated, his entrails and genetalia burned in front of him, then he is beheaded and his body cut into four pieces.

1782 Britain's parliament advises King George III to make peace with the rebels in America. In Paris informal talks begin. The Dutch recognize the independence of the former colonies. Formal negotiations begin.

1783 King George has declared the thirteen colonies "free and independent." Articles of peace between France and Britain; Britain and Spain are signed. In Paris, delegates from the colonies sign the Treaty of Peace, which requires ratification within six months.

1783 The Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts rules slavery illegal based on the state's 1780 constitution. All slaves are immediately freed.

1784 The Continental Congress, with nine states represented, ratifies the Treaty of Paris.

1786 Mozart's comic opera about oppression, *The Marriage of Figaro*, appears.

1787 New York is the eleventh state to ratify the U.S. Constitution. Congress elects George Washington as President. Congress adds ten amendments to the constitution – the Bill of Rights.

1787 France has gone deep in debt through wartime borrowing. Much of the government's annual budget goes to pay an ever increasing interest on the debt. The government is spending little for maintaining public welfare. The government would like to start taxing those privileged who have been exempt from taxation, and they do not like it. Clergy, nobles and commoners want political change.

1788 Louis XVI creates more dissatisfaction by abolishing the power of parliament to review royal edicts. There has been insufficient government planning and storage of grain for emergency shortages. A hailstorm destroys crops. France has its worst harvests in forty years. Winter food riots occur.

1788 Britain's prisons have been overcrowded, and having lost its thirteen colonies in the Americas it can no longer send convicts there. Instead it sends eleven ships with 1,372 people, including 732 of its more unruly convicts, to a place in Australia named after Lord Sydney, secretary of state for Britain's colonies.

1789 Frustrated commoners have created a new National Assembly and are joined by some clergy and nobles. Parisians storm the Bastille. The National Assembly declares an end to feudal rights and proclaims The Declaration of Rights of Man and Citizen. A constitution is in the making, and an intimidated Louis XVI agrees to become a constitutional monarch.

1789 In Paris, a delegation of distinguished mulattos (*gens de couleur*) from France's wealthiest colony, [St. Domingue](#) (Haiti), asks whether the Declaration of Rights of Man and Citizen applies to them, and they are told that it does.

1789 On November 21, North Carolina becomes the twelfth state to ratify the U.S. Constitution.

1790 On May 29, Rhode Island becomes the last and thirteenth state to ratify the U.S. Constitution.

1790 In England, executing women for treason by burning them at the stake is abolished.

1790 The National Assembly abolishes tariff barriers within France – which had been the moneymaking devices for local nobility. It abolishes all aristocratic and hereditary titles. Harvests have improved and many believe that God is siding with the revolution. Deputies to the National Assembly are mostly Christians, and they see the message of Jesus as supporting liberty, tolerance and against despotism. In their opinion the revolution should conform to Christian principles. They want less opulence in the Catholic Church. They decide that the government should oversee the elections of pastors and bishops, and they want clergymen to swear loyalty to this plan. Violence erupts between supporters of the revolution and defenders of the Church. About half of the clergy are to refuse to swear loyalty to the government plan.

1790 George Washington's dentist creates a dental drill powered by a foot peddle.

## 1801 to 1900

[1811-20](#) [1821-30](#) [1831-40](#) [1841-50](#)

[1851-60](#) [1861-70](#) [1871-80](#) [1881-90](#) [1891-1900](#)

1801 Britain is rising as an industrial power. The average life expectancy is around 40. A fictional "better-off" family will be described as drinking water that has a cow taste because it is taken from a brook from which cows drink. Meat is rare. Dental care is poor. The family eats with wooden spoons. Candles are rarely used because they cost too much. The father "visited the city once, but the travel cost him a week's wages... The children sleep two to a bed on straw mattresses on the floor." ([Matt Ridley, \*The Rational Optimist: How Prosperity Evolves\*, p. 13.](#))

1801 Britain makes Ireland part of a single British kingdom. Parliament in Dublin is abolished. The Anglican Church is to be recognized as the official church in Ireland. No Catholics are to be allowed to hold public office.

1801 Napoleon of France has defeated Austria. In the treaty of Lunéville, Austria renounces claims to the Holy Roman Empire.

1802 The Ottoman Turks, trying to maintain empire, are fighting the Saud family and its Sunni Wahhabi allies. In Mesopotamia the Wahhabis capture the Shiite holy city of Karbala. In Arabia they capture Mecca.

1802 Leader of Haitian independence, Toussaint L'Ouverture, receives a message from the French General Brunet to meet for negotiations. Brunet assures Toussaint that he will be perfectly safe with the French, whom he says are gentlemen. When Toussaint shows up for the meeting, the French take and ship him to France, to a prison near the Swiss border.

1802 The war-weary British sign a treaty ending their war against France – The Treaty of Amiens.

1803 Ohio becomes the 17th U.S. state. (Mar 1)

1803 President Jefferson and others support an investment of \$15 million for the Louisiana Territory, which Napoleon is willing to sell for cash for his war efforts.

1803 Toussaint L'Ouverture dies in prison. (Apr 7)

1803 The treaty between Britain and France has broken down. Again they go to war against each other. (May 18)

1803 A German makes morphine from [opium](#). Physicians are delighted that opium has been tamed. Morphine is lauded for its reliability and safety.

1803 In England, seven Irish rebels are the last sentenced to be hanged, drawn and quartered. In deference to public opinion the sentence is commuted to merely hanging and beheading.

1803 Irish are rebelling against British rule. They are crushed militarily by the British, but unrest among the Irish will remain in Ireland through the rest of the century.

1803 The Wahhabis do not view the Shia as Muslims. A Shia assassinates the conqueror Abdul Aziz of the House of Saud.

1804 The Royal College of Surgeons is founded in London.

1804 Japan refuses trade with arriving Russian ships.

1804 The Russians visit the Hawaiian islands on their way to Fort Ross in California.

1804 Around 150,000 Hawaiians – nearly half of the population – are dying from the Great Sickness – an unknown disease brought by Europeans.

1804 Serbs revolt against Ottoman authority and win autonomy status – self-rule within the Ottoman Empire – demonstrating Ottoman weakness to Greeks, who remain under Ottoman rule.

1804 Haiti proclaims itself a republic and independent.

1804 [In Hausaland](#) (south of the Sahara and west of Lake Chad), Muslim herdsmen war against non-Muslim Hausa chiefdoms and gain power in the region.

1804 In the wartime atmosphere and as a defense against French royalty, the Senate in France votes in favor of Napoleon Bonaparte becoming Napoleon I, "Emperor of the French." Napoleon crowns himself emperor. Beethoven is enraged. He dislikes royalty and tears up the title page for his *Symfonia Buonaparte*, which will be known as his Symphony No.3.

1804 Spain joins Napoleon's war as an ally against the British.

1805 Russia, Austria and Sweden ally themselves with Britain.

1805 In Milan, Napoleon is crowned King of Italy. He is looking towards an invasion of England. A French fleet sails north to Spain's Atlantic port of Cadiz. Napoleon orders his French and Spanish ships out of Cadiz to do battle with the British. The British win, at the Battle of Trafalgar, frustrating Napoleon's invasion plan.

1805 For two years the British East India Company has been warring against the [Maratha Empire](#) – which was allied with Napoleon. The East India Company wins and gains control over [Orissa](#) and western [Gujarat](#).

1805 The son of Abdul Aziz, now head of House of Saud, defeats an Ottoman garrison and captures the holy city of Medina.

1806 The Emperor of Austria, Francis I, abdicates his other title: Holy Roman Emperor. The Holy Roman Empire, created in the 800s, is formally dissolved, with Napoleon reorganizing much of it into his Confederation of the Rhine.

1806 Jean Jacques Dessalines, leader of Haiti's revolution and self-declared emperor, is being viewed by his generals as a ridiculous figure. Dessalines announces his plan to march with troops into the south, where he is not popular, and the south explodes in rebellion. Dessalines' generals prepare a trap for him along the way. His horse is shot from under him. He is pinned under his horse, he is shot in the head and his body hacked to pieces with machetes.

1806 Ruling the seas, a British naval force takes control of Cape Colony in South Africa – the Dutch who had been ruling there now being ruled by Britain's enemy, Napoleon.

1807 Extending its power at sea, Britain outlaws slave trading across the Atlantic for its own ships and for ships from all countries united with Napoleon. Britain turns a presence on the coast of western Africa into a crown colony – [Sierra Leone](#).

1807 The U.S. Congress passes a law that bans the importation of slaves into the U.S., a law to be largely ignored in southern states.

1807 In Manchester, England, the largest factory complex in the world opens and the event draws spectators from across Britain and beyond. The factory uses steam acquired from burning coal. It's a change from power by river water, which is too limited a source for the coming industrial expansion. The availability of coal is helping the British surpass the Dutch industrially.

1807 The Geological Society of London is created, the founders expressing their desire to avoid preconceived notions and to collect facts for discussion.

1807 With help from the French, Muhammad Ali Pasha drives the British out of Egypt (a part of the Ottoman Empire).

1807 Napoleon moves to consolidate his position in Europe. He defeats a combined Prussian and Russian force in February. Danzig surrenders to him. He defeats the Russians in June and occupies Königsberg. Alexander of Russia is annoyed with the British and agrees to meet with Napoleon. In August, Napoleon demands that Portugal join the trade boycott against the British and declare war on Britain. Portugal hesitates. Napoleon's ally, Spain, allows French troops to pass through its territory to Portugal. The French captured Lisbon as Portugal's royal family flees to Brazil.

1808 Napoleon intervenes in a quarrel between Spain's king, Charles IV, and the son of Charles, Ferdinand. He makes the two of them prisoners in a comfortable setting and moves his brother Joseph from the Kingdom of Naples to the throne in Spain. Spaniards resent the presence of French troops and Napoleon's interventions. An unusually barbarous war begins within Spain – with Napoleon as usual caring little about hearts and minds. Resistance to the French spreads to Portugal. The British land a force there to help the resistance. It is the beginning of Napoleon's decline.

1808 Spain's authority in its American colonies declines. Armed uprisings occurred from Mexico to Argentina. Without Spain in control, the British are able to do more business in Latin America, rescuing Britain from Napoleon's economic boycott.

1808 John Dalton argues that matter consists of a range of atoms each of which has a distinct weight.

1809 Russia defeats Sweden. Sweden loses Finland, which becomes an autonomous Grand Duchy within Russia's empire. Returning to the Hawaiian Islands from California and hoping for trade, Russians build a fort at Honolulu and try to establish themselves on the island of Kauai. They ignore Hawaiian customs and are driven out.

1809 Napoleon is spread thin. The Austrians defeat him at the Battle of Aspern-Essling, and he loses his reputation for invincibility. The Austrians fail to follow up on their victory. Napoleon organizes an assault and defeats the Austrians. The Austrians make peace with Napoleon.

1809 Napoleon's economic blockade is not working. Britain's exports reach an all-time high.

1810 Allied with the Portuguese against Napoleon, the British negotiate an agreement with the Portuguese calling for the gradual abolition of the slave trade across the South Atlantic.

1810 People have been migrating from the United States into West Florida. These settlers rebel and declare independence from Spain. Recognizing Spain's weakened condition from occupation by Napoleon, the U.S. President James Madison and Congress declare the region for the United States – a move not recognized internationally.

1810 Cornelius Vanderbilt (1794-1877), at the age of 16, starts a business transporting people and then freight across the Hudson River and New York's harbor in a small, two-masted sailboat. A revolution in transportation was about to begin and as an entrepreneur he would be a part of it.

1810 The ruler of Kauai cedes his island to Kamehameha. Kamehameha is now ruler of all of the Hawaiian Islands. In accordance with Hawaiian tradition he is considered divine and commoners prostrate themselves before him.

## 1811 to 1820

1811 Plantation slaves just outside New Orleans are aware of the successful slave revolt that freed the slaves of Haiti (1791-1804). On January 8, between 200 and 500 slaves near New Orleans, from more than one plantation, join together with stolen arms against their masters and oppressors. They kill for their freedom. There is a musket face-off in which the slaves lose. Most are executed and their heads displayed on pikes as a lesson for other slaves.

1811 The French are driven from Portugal.

1811 Independence is declared in Caracas (Venezuela), La Paz (Bolivia) and New Grenada (Colombia). Fighting erupts between those favoring independence and Spanish authority in Latin America.

1811 In Egypt, Viceroy Muhammad Ali Pasha exterminates Mamluk warlords. He invites them to a banquet and has them slaughtered.

1811 A 60-year-old Spanish priest, Hildago, who was influenced by the Enlightenment, is executed after leading an uprising in behalf of the well being of Indians and mestizos.

1812 For the Ottoman empire, Muhammad Ali Pasha drives the Wahhabi and Saudis out of Medina and Mecca.

1812 In England, a few workers called Luddites in various cities in the spinning and cloth finishing industries have been destroying new machinery. They fear technological unemployment. Some are executed.

1812 Priests in Caracas claim that an earthquake is God's anger against the sins of the new government. Spain's military is able to regain control of the city.

1812 At sea, Britain has a counter-blockade against France. Britain's new prime minister, Lord Liverpool, instructs the British navy to treat U.S. trading ships with new tact and to avoid clashes with Americans. This does not deter those in the U.S. who want war, and Congress declares war against Britain on June 18, 1812.

1812 Napoleon's march into Russia exposes his recklessness and shallow strategic thinking. His march into Russia is not going well. His three top-ranking subordinates urged a halt to the campaign. Napoleon agrees, but the following day he changes his mind. He doesn't want to admit folly or show weakness. On September 7 at the Battle of Borodino he losses 30,000 to 35,000 more men, dead, wounded or captured. A week later he is in Moscow. In mid-October he begins a terrible march back from Russia, ending his campaign with none of the army of 600,000 with which he began.

1813 Napoleon's move against Russia has delayed Russia's ability to protect their fellow Orthodox Christians, the Serbs, who have been rebelling against Ottoman rule. The Ottoman Empire moves against rebel Serb areas, and Albanian troops plunder Serb villages.

1813 Napoleon has failed to win enough friends. In Spain, British and Spanish forces defeat his military. Napoleon withdraws from Germany after the Russians, Prussians, Austrians and Swedes defeat him there. His Confederation of the Rhine falls into history's trash bin.

1813 Laura Secord walks 20 difficult miles to warn of a surprise attack by an invading U.S. force. She is to be a Canadian heroine.

1814 A negotiated treaty ends the War of 1812-14 and restores "peace, friendship, and good understanding" between the United States and "His Britannic Majesty."

1814 Russian and Prussian forces enter Paris. Napoleon is exiled to the island of Elba. The terms of peace between the victors and France are settled in another Treaty of Paris. The victors over Napoleon gather at Vienna – the Congress of Vienna – to create a stable Europe to their liking.

1814-15 At the Congress of Vienna, September 1814 to June 1815, the British, Spain, Portugal, a politically new France, and the Netherlands are meeting to discuss the world without Napoleon, and they agree to eventually abolish the slave trade.

1815 In the Indonesian Archipelago, Mount Tambora has been inactive for thousands of years, but on April 10 it begins a week of eruptions. Its debris in the stratosphere reduces sunlight. In the Northern Hemisphere in September there are days with no sunlight. Crops fail and livestock die in much of the Northern Hemisphere, creating the worst of 19th century famines.

1815 Napoleon returns to France in February. He inspires men to reach again for glory, and his final military defeat comes June 18th at [the Battle of Waterloo](#).

1816 In France, the income of working people in terms of what it buys (real wages) begins a four-decade decline.

1816 Because of the Tambora eruption, 1816 will be known with the year without a summer." Amid the gloom in Britain, Mary Shelley writes a scary story: "Frankenstein."

1816 The British return to the Dutch their empire in Indonesia.

1816 Spain's military drives Simón Bolívar from New Grenada. Bolívar flees to Jamaica and then to Haiti.

1817 Bolívar and a small force return to Venezuela and establish a base inland in the rain forest along the Orinoco River.

1817 In Britain, real wages have been declining at least since the late 1790s, as Britain has been burdened by war against France. From this year on and into the next century real wages in Britain will be rising.

1817 The British sign a Maratha kingdom, Nagpur, into its system of alliances. Those opposed sack and burn the British residence at Poona (Pune). 27,000 attack a British force of 2,800 a few miles north of Poona – the beginning of the Third Anglo-Maratha War.

1818 The Third Anglo-Maratha War ends with the break-up of the Maratha Empire and the British in control of [most of India](#).

1818 For the Ottoman Empire, Egyptians are taking control of the Arabian Peninsula. They destroy the mud-brick town of Diriyah (thirteen miles from the center of what today is Riyadh) which had been the home base of the Saud family and Wahhabis.

1819 In England, 60,000 gather in a field and listen to a call for universal suffrage. A magistrate sends a force to arrest the main speaker, Henry Hunt. People riot. Eleven are killed and others injured. A movement for reform gathers strength.

1820 The combined area of Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Louisiana, Illinois, Indiana, Mississippi and Alabama has six times the number of people of European heritage that it had in 1800.

1820 A liberal uprising begins in Spain. It starts with soldiers and is joined by others who want a constitutional monarchy or a republic. A few who are poor and illiterate attack and set fire to churches.

1820 The U.S. has becomes the world's biggest cotton producer of raw cotton.

1820 Per capita world Gross Domestic Product (according to today's economic historian Angus Maddison) is \$667, measured in 1990 dollars. This (according to Maddison) is up from \$435 in the year 1000. Western Europe, which was lower than the world in general in the year 1000, at \$400, is at \$1,232.

## 1821 to 1830

1821 The stability for Europe sought at the Congress of Vienna in 1815 is coming undone. Following Serb rebellions against Ottoman rule in previous years, the Greeks in March rise simultaneously against Ottoman rule, including in Macedonia, Crete and Cyprus. The Turks respond by hanging the Patriarch of Constantinople, Gregorios V. The Greeks liberate the Peloponnesian Peninsula in September. There, in the city of Tripolitsa, a center of Turkish authority, Muslims in the thousands are massacred for three days and nights.

1821 Napoleon Bonaparte dies at the age of fifty-one under British authority on the island of St. Helena, the reported cause: stomach cancer. The English poet, John Keats, dies of tuberculosis at the age of twenty-six.

1821 A treaty is signed between the United States and the declining power of Spain. The U.S. buys Florida for 5 million dollars, money the U.S. government gives to U.S. citizens with claims against Spain. Spain receives an established line separating the U.S. from [its territory in North America](#).

1821 Caracas falls to Bolivar's force. Venezuela is now free of Spanish rule. Peru and Mexico declare independence. In Guatemala independence is declared for its provinces: Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua, San Salvador and Chiapas.

1821 Michael Faraday, son of a blacksmith, has overcome the conceit of aristocrats and, as a scientist, has been promoted in Britain's Royal Institution. His interest in a unified force in nature and work in electro-magnetism produces the foundation for electric motors and contributes to what will be "field theory" in modern physics, which includes its most basic formula: E=MC2.

1822 A member of Portugal's royal family is in power in Brazil. He has lifted duties paid on the importation of books, abolished censorship and ordered the teaching of law at the universities of São Paula and Olinda. His rule is being challenged from Portugal, and from his royal palace he declares "Independence or death!" At the age of 24 he has proclaimed Emperor of Brazil: Pedro I.

1822 Officials of the American Colonization society have purchased a strip of land they call Christopolis, at Cape Mesurado on the Atlantic Coast in western Africa. Eighty-six freed blacks have arrived.

1822 In Vienna the accordion is invented.

1822 In Britain, fewer crimes are capital offenses.

1822 The Ottoman Turks respond to rebellion on the island of Chios by slaughtering five-sixths of the islands 120,000 inhabitants.

1823 Austria, Russia and Prussia authorize French troops to enter Spain to destroy the liberal revolution there and re-establish the rule of Ferdinand VII. Ferdinand begins revenge killings that will revolt those who returned him to power.

1823 Steam powered shipping begins between Switzerland and France on Lake Geneva.

1823 Mexico, interested in populating Texas, allows Stephen F. Austin to sell plots of land to settlers so long as they are of good character.

1824 The Frenchman, Eugène Delacroix, paints *The Massacre of Chios*. Britain's romantic poet, Lord Byron, who has written "We are all Greeks," has gone to Greece and dies of "marsh fever."

1824 Britain and the U.S. negotiate a treaty establishing procedures for suppressing the slave trade, but the U.S. Senate undercuts the treaty's powers and the British refuse to sign.

1824 In Britain, the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals is founded, the first animal protection organization in the world.

1825 Louis XVIII has died and is succeeded by his reactionary brother, Charles X.

1825 Russian military officers, who had been exposed to the Enlightenment during Russia's occupation of France, attempt to replace authoritarian rule with a representative democracy. Their coup, called the Decembrist Rising, fails and they are crushed.

1826 In Spain the Inquisition had been ended by the Revolution in 1820 that had overthrown King Ferdinand VII, but with Ferdinand's return it is revived. A Jew is burned at the stake, also a Spanish

Quaker schoolmaster who replaced "Hail Mary" with "Praise be to God" in school prayer. It has been described as the last of such executions.

1827 Britain, Russia and France break with Austria regarding the Greek war of independence – Austria still feeling threatened by any revolt against empire while the Russians want to protect their fellow Orthodox Christians. Egypt, a part of the Ottoman Empire, is helping the Turks, but a combined British, French and Russian fleet sink an Egyptian and Turkish fleet at Navarino Bay, on the west coast of the Peloponnesian Peninsula. This weakens Ottoman power in Greece and in Arabia.

1827 In Vienna, Austria, over 10,000 mourners attend the burial of Beethoven.

1827 New York passes a state law emancipating slaves.

1829 In London, parliament extends tolerance, passing the Catholic Emancipation Bill, making it possible for Catholics to hold public office.

1829 The Treaty of Adrianople ends war between Russia and the Ottoman Empire. The Ottoman Empire grants Greece independence. Russian authority in Georgia is recognized. The Russians are allowed access through the narrow straits from the Black Sea to the Aegean Sea. Autonomy is extended to Serbia and to the Romanians of Moldavia and Walachia, under Russian protection.

1829 Scotch tape is invented.

1829 Mexico abolishes slavery in its territories, hoping to discourage migration into Texas from the United States.

1830 With China's great population growth, unemployment has risen and there has been a shortage of land, creating peasant unrest. China is still the leader in manufacturing output (real rather than per capita), but its share is slipping from 32.8 percent in 1750 to 29.8 percent. India's share since 1750 has fallen from 24.5 percent to 17.6 percent. Britain, with a fraction of the population of either China or India, has increased its share in this period from 1.9 to 4.3 percent. The U.S. share is 2.4 percent.

1830 France has reneged in paying its bill for wheat bought from Algeria. A new era of European imperialism begins with Charles X sending an invasion force of 36,000 troops to Algeria, claiming that he was responding to the insult to his ambassador. The invasion is described as a civilizing mission and a mission to abolish slavery and piracy – a response to Algeria's reputation in France for having attacked the ships of Christian nations during past centuries and for an estimated 25,000 European slaves in Algeria, including women in the harems.

1830 Businessmen and common people loathe Charles X, who has returned to absolutism, including dissolving parliament. The barricades go up in the streets of Paris. Charles X is frightened and rather than fight goes into exile, back to Britain. Parliament returns, creates a constitutional monarchy and elects a new king, Louis-Philippe.

1830 Violence erupts across Germany. Rent, tax and military records are burned. People want bread or are annoyed by higher prices for food, military conscription and in places by feudal dues. In Brunswick, Grand Duke Karl flees and a liberal constitution is created. The king of Saxony grants his subjects a liberal constitution. In Hesse-Kassel a constitution and a unicameral legislature are created.

1830 In Britain, the first edition of Charles Lyell's *Principles of Geology* is published and will revolutionize the age-of-earth concepts.

1830 The first railway station opens in the United States – in Baltimore Maryland.

1830 President Andrew Jackson signs the Indian Removal Act, which rips the Cherokee and other eastern tribes from their homes and banishes them to areas west of the Mississippi River.

1830 Joseph Smith Jr. of New York organizes the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

1830 In England the lawn mower is invented.

1830 A Frenchman patents a sewing machine.

1830 Simón Bolívar dies disappointed and regretting that Spain did not allow people in its American colonies to develop self-government within a framework of institutions as had Britain with its colonists.

## 1831 to 1840



white blood cell – a part of our immune system

1831 Various uprisings are taking place on the Italian peninsula, including the papal states. Pope Gregory XVI is opposed to democracy at any level and calls for help from Austria. Austria's army marches across the peninsula, crushing revolts and revolutionary movements.

1831 In Warsaw, Polish soldiers revolt against Russian rule. Crowds take control of the city. Austria and Prussia want the revolt crushed. Freedom for the Poles is a popular cause in Britain and in France, but little help arrives and Nicholas I, who considers himself both the Tsar of Russia and King of Poland, sends troops that overwhelm the rebellion.

1831 In England, parliament's lower body, the House of Commons, passes a reform bill. Britain's new Prime Minister, Earl Grey, wants to end undue representation to towns that have shrunk (rotten boroughs) and to give Britain's growing industrial towns representation in the House of Commons. The bill is defeated in the House of Lords, dominated by aristocratic conservatives. Rioting erupts in various cities, most seriously in Bristol from April 15 to May 4.

1831 A severe flood and plague devastate Baghdad. Mumeluke rule ends there as Mahmud II, sultan, reasserts Ottoman control over Mesopotamia.

1831 Charles Darwin, 22, has completed his B.A. at Cambridge and sails as an unpaid naturalist on the *H.M.S. Beagle* to South America, New Zealand and Australia.

1831 In Boston, abolitionist William Lloyd Garrison begins publishing an anti-slavery newspaper, *The Liberator*.

1831 In Jamaica, a black Baptist deacon, Sam Sharpe, has gathered from the Bible that all men are created equal. He has learned from newspapers that people in England want an end to slavery. He organizes a sit-down strike timed for the harvest. Local planters move to crush the revolt and a group of slaves become violent, set fire to buildings and to cane fields. The planters crush the rebellion and hang Sam Sharpe.

1831 In America, Cyrus McCormick invents the reaper-harvester. making it possible to harvest at three times the previous speed.

Invention: Mechanical Reaper in 1831. Function: noun / reap-er Definition: A horse drawn mechanical machine used for harvesting grain or other small crops. Designed to cut down wheat much more quickly and more efficiently.

1832 Egypt takes advantage of Russia's defeat of the Ottoman Turks and declares independence.

1832 The Whigs acquire more power momentarily. They are largely aristocrats with liberal leanings. They want to make Britain's political system fairer and to placate working people without giving in to all their demands. The Great Reform Act, denied in 1831, is passed into law.

1832 In Illinois, a state since 1818, the Fox Indians, led by Black Hawk, are defeated militarily. In his [surrender speech](#) Black Hawk acknowledges defeat. He says he has done nothing shameful.

1833 Carl von Clausewitz' *On War (vom Kriege)* is published two years after his death. Clausewitz saw violence as the only proper defense against the violence of others, and he saw war as a political act for political goals.

1833 In Japan, too much rain produces crop failures and what is called the Tempo famine. (The previous famine in Japan was around fifty years before.) Prosperity comes to a temporary end. The famine is to last three years and an estimated 300,000 are to die.

1834 Britain's Abolition Slavery Act goes into effect, with the British government prepared to compensate financially those who lose slaves. In Canada many slaves had been freed years before. The remaining 781,000 slaves are freed, but no claims for receiving financial compensation are submitted.

1834 The Queen Mother, Maria Christina, fourth wife of Ferdinand VII, who died in 1833, officially ends Spain's Inquisition.

1835 In Britain, vaccination becomes mandatory.

1835 Britain and Spain renew agreement against the slave trade. British sea captains are authorized to arrest suspected Spanish slavers and bring them before mixed commissions established at Sierra Leone and Havana. Vessels carrying specified "equipment articles" (extra mess gear, lumber, foodstuffs) are declared prima-facie to be slavers.

1835 In the southern states of the United States, abolitionists are expelled and mailing anti-slavery literature is forbidden.

1835 Steamships appear on the Tigris and Euphrates rivers.

1835 Samuel Colt of Connecticut receives a patent for his revolver in Europe.

1836 Sam Colt receives a patent for his revolver in the United States.

1836 Britain has been emancipating slaves in its Cape Colony. Boers in the colony dislike it. From 10,000 to 14,000 Boers begin their Great Trek away from British rule and toward new lands to occupy.

1836 Pope Gregory XVI bans railways in his Papal States, calling them "ways of the devil."

1836 Anglo Texans are defeated at the Alamo. They declare Texas independent and go on to defeat Mexico's military forces.

1837 The United States officially recognizes Texas as independent. Mexico does not.

1837 Britain invites the U.S. and France to participate in international patrols to interdict slave ships. The U.S. declines to participate.

1837 (May) Sam Morse patents the telegraph.

1837 A revolt by the French and some Anglos in Canada fails.

1837 In the Japanese city of Osaka in the wake of the famine, rebellion and fire destroy one-fourth of the city before the rebellion is crushed. At Edo (now Tokyo), a U.S. ship arrives to repatriate shipwrecked Japanese sailors, to establish trade and land missionaries. The ship is fired upon and driven away.

1838 Cherokee Indians are forced off their farms and out of the homes and sent on what will become known as the "Trail of Tears" to Oklahoma.

1838 In Britain this year, 58 children under the age of 13 have died in mining accidents, and 64 between the ages of 13 and 18.

1838 Building on a theory about geology by Charles Lyell, Charles Darwin develops a theory of evolutionary selection and specialization.

1839 In Britain, conservatives kill another reform package, and there are riots in Wales and such cities as Glasgow, Newcastle and Birmingham.

1839 The British fear Russian influence in Afghanistan and want "a trustworthy ally" there – on India's western frontier. There they have sent a force of 12,000 British and Indian troops, with elephants, 38,000 camels and a horde of followers, including families, prostitutes, and sellers of opium, rum and tobacco.

1839 The British have claimed lands in the valley of the Aroostook River, an area claimed by the state of Maine. A land agent arrives from the U.S. to expel them. British lumberjacks seize him. Maine sends 10,000 troops to the area. A British militia in New Brunswick is called up. Neither side wants war and the Webster-Ashburton Treaty of 1842 is created, establishing a recognized border dividing the area between the U.S. and Canada.

1839 U.S. authorities take custody of a slave trading ship, the *Amistad*, a Cuban schooner. It has 53 Africans on board who had taken control and were trying to sail the ship back to Africa.

1839 Charles Goodyear invents vulcanization, for making rubber.

1839 Egyptians defeat the Ottoman Turks at the battle of Nisibin, near the Turkish-Syrian border.

1839 After a decade of anti-opium campaigns, China's government creates tougher laws and seizes 20,000 chests of British opium. The party in power in London, the Whigs, did not want to be accused of failing to protect Britain's commercial interests. It sends a punitive expedition, starting the first Anglo-Chinese war.

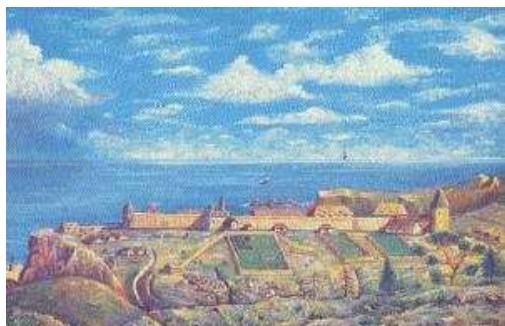
1839 France becomes the first European power to recognize Texas as independent of Mexico. Great Britain, Holland and Belgium do so months later.

1840 Europe's four big powers, including Britain, force Egypt to relinquish control over Syria. Britain occupies the port of Aden (in south Yemen) to protect itself from the Egyptians.

1840 Science applied to farming is described by Justus Liebig, in his published work *Chemistry in Its Application to Agriculture and Physiology*. This is to transform agriculture, and agriculture is to make possible coming advances in industrialization.

1840 The population of the United States has increased 36 percent in the last ten years – from 13 to almost 18 million. Railway track has grown from 100 to 3,500 miles. The U.S. now has 1,200 cotton factories, two-thirds of them in New England.

## 1841 to 1850



Fort Ross, in northern California



Neanderthal woman

1841 Britain makes New Zealand a colony.

1841 The U.S. Supreme Court decides that the Africans who had been aboard the ship *Amistad* are free to return to Africa, that they are not legally slaves.

1841 The President of the Republic of Texas sends an army into New Mexico, hoping to annex it and other territory, including California. A Mexican force drives the invaders back to Texas.

1841 Britain's political resident at Kabul is hacked to death and an uprising in the city leaves 300 of a British detachment dead.

1841 Naval guns have been firing unexploding cannonballs. A time-delay mechanism invented by the French navy now allows exploding shells to be fired safely by high-powered, flat trajectory guns. The navies of Britain, the United States and Russia will have such guns before the decade ends.

1842 The Russians withdraw from Fort Ross in Northern California.

1842 The British are forced to withdraw from Afghanistan.

1843 Britain and France announce their recognition of the Hawaii Islands as an independent state.

1843 England outlaws gibbeting – displaying bodies of the executed for the purpose of deterring crime – the last of this having occurred in 1832.

1843 In the United States, Charles Thurber advances an effort that began in the early 1700s in Britain. He invents a typewriter.

1844 In New Zealand the Maori rebel.

1844 In Australia, a "Protection of Children Act" allows Church missionaries to kidnap aboriginal children in order to "civilize" them – a policy that is to last to the 1960s.

1845 The Congress of the United States approves the annexation of Texas. Mexico breaks relations with the United States. President Polk sends troops to Texas.

1845 The faster shipment of potatoes from the Americas across the Atlantic to Europe allows the survival of mold arriving with the potatoes. The mold creates potato crop failures across Europe and starvation in Ireland.

1846 Poles in Krakow revolt against Russian rule. Austrian and Russian troops enter Krakow and Austria annexes the city.

1846 Pope Gregory XVI dies and is replaced by Pius IX, who deviates from Gregory's policies by introducing railways and gas streetlights to the Papal States. Gregory had thought them departures from God's intentions.

1846 In India the British are appearing weak after their Afghanistan debacle. A coalition of Sikhs attack the British. In three months of fighting the British forces prevail and the Sikhs sign a treaty obliging them to disband most of their military.

1846 In the United States, Elias Howe invents a "lock-stitch" sewing machine.

1846 A patient in Boston is given ether as an anesthetic, a revolution in surgical practice.

1846 In Belgium, Adolphe Sax invents the saxophone.

1846 In Italy, Ascanio Soberero discovers how to make nitroglycerin.

1846 Cholesterol is discovered in blood. It will be more than a hundred years before it is a widespread concern.

1847 (Jan 10) Mexicans lose Los Angeles to the United States Marines. The war in California is essentially over.

1847 Members of the Donner Party are starving in the Sierra Nevada Mountains in California, and they turn to cannibalism.

1847 (Jun 2) In London, dozens of working class rebels hold a meeting. They are largely from Germany, driven to England by German and French monarchical governments. Today they change their name from "The League of the Just" to the "Communist League," and they change their slogan from "All Men Are Brothers" to "Working Men of All Countries, Unite!"

1847 (Jul 1) Britain's parliament passes the "Ten Hours Bill," which limits to sixty-three the hours of work per week for women and children.

1847 (Jul 26) Liberia becomes an independent republic.

1847 Three years of fighting in Tahiti ends with the French crushing Tahitian resistance to French domination.

1848 (Feb 2) The war between Mexico and the United States ends with the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. The United States wins recognition of its possession of Alto California, New Mexico and Texas to the Rio Grande. Mexico is given a guarantee of rights for the people who had been living in these areas and loyal to Mexico.

1848 (Feb 21) With Friedrich Engels, Karl Marx writes a theory of political development contrary to those who claim that everyone within a society have no fundamental conflicting interests. Marx sides with the proletariat, which he believes is exploited by capitalists. The first sentence of his little book reads: "The history of all hitherto existing society is the history of class struggles." His little book is *The Communist Manifesto*.

1848 The economies of Europe have been suffering from a recent economic downturn. In France and Germany there has been a longer range decline in income as measured by what income can buy (real wages). Karl Marx is going to use figures from such decline to theorize about capitalism making working people more and more miserable and about capitalism's decline and eventual overthrow.

1848 In Milan there is taxation without representation. In January, sixty-one people are killed protesting against a rise in taxes by Austria's authorities. In January in Palermo, Sicily, people riot. In February in Paris people go to the barricades. The monarchy quits and the Second Republic is born. Revolution in Paris inspires uprisings in Germany and Austria. And Hungarians demand independence.

1848 In the summer, economic recovery begins across Europe.

1848 Revolutionaries in Paris, upset by elections that did not go in their favor, stage another uprising, and they are crushed. The middle class in Germany joins the aristocracy against disorder, and revolution there is crushed. The political left in Vienna has alienated the liberal center and reaction there replaces revolution. Austria crushes Czech and Italian nationalism. With help from Russia, Austria crushes Hungarian resistance to its rule.

1848 Switzerland's civil war ends. Federalism and unity win against the separatism wanted by the Catholic Church and Austria.

1848 A gold rush begins in Central California.

1848 At a women's rights convention in Seneca Falls, New York, a call is made for equal treatment of women and men under the law and voting rights for women.

1848 Ownership of land in the Hawaiian Islands is individualized, seen by Hawaii's leaders as advantageous for Hawaiians as well as enabling foreigners to buy land. It is called the Great *Mahele* (land division).

1848 An ancient human-like skull is discovered in a quarry on the island of Gibraltar that in eight years will be identified as Neanderthal.

1849 Karl Marx is ordered out of Paris and goes to London.

1849 Conservative rule in Prussia is devoted to improving education and science, seen there as contributing to the nation's power.

1849 The British have defeated a second Sikh rising. The British formally annex the Punjab and territory to Peshawar and the Khyber Pass.

1849 In New York, Walter Hunt invents a safety pin. Poor sanitation in New York City creates a cholera epidemic, killing 5,000 people, most of them poor and Irish. Some believe the epidemic is God's punishment.

1850 A Chinese Christian in China sees himself as the son of God ordered to save the world. He has started a movement for sharing wealth, land distribution and the Ten Commandments. He favors chastity and an end to foot-binding for women and opposes opium smoking. He creates what is to be known as the Taiping Rebellion. It sweeps across central-eastern China, intending to drive away "Manchu demons" and rival faiths.

1850 In Prussia, new freedoms won by peasants are maintained, and a decree moves 640,000 peasants to free farming.

1850 In the United States, Congress passes another Fugitive Slave Act, which mandates government support for the capture of escaped slaves. Protests occur in the northern states.

1850 In Britain the Public Libraries Act has passed.

1850 Five percent of British ships are now powered by steam rather than sail.

## 1851 to 1860

1851 Thousands rush to gold in Australia, including Chinese prospectors and prospectors from California. There are tent cities with populations as large as 40,000. Food growers have a greater market for their produce, stimulating Australia's economy. An agricultural revolution is beginning using a mechanical harvester, called Ridley's Stripper, that had been invented in Australia.

1851 In Siam, King Mongkut ascends the throne. He invites European diplomats to his coronation. He becomes known for speaking English, French and Latin.

1851 Herman Melville's *Moby-Dick* has been published. He would like to see people lower their conceit and look for happiness and meaning in the small things that make a life well-lived. (See "Navigating Past Nihilism," *New York Times*, Dec 5, 2010)

1852 The novel *Uncle Tom's Cabin* is published. In the South complaints arise that the novel is exaggeration. In the South, owning a copy of the book is made illegal.

- 1852 The British arrive in lower Burma and bring opium from India for sale to the Burmese.
- 1852 In the United States, Francis Wolle invents and patents a machine that makes paper bags.
- 1852 Britain recognizes the right of Boers to administer their own affairs beyond its Cape Colony border so long as the Boers end slavery.
- 1852 Louis-Napoleon (Bonaparte's nephew), President of France's Second Republic, has consolidated conservative support and dissolves parliament. He crushes an uprising, establishes a dictatorship and holds a plebiscite to justify his move. Peasants and the religiously devout give him the votes he wants.
- 1853 Louis-Napoleon is declared Emperor Napoleon III. He would like to create a dynasty. France is no longer a republic. It is called the Second Empire.
- 1853 The Frenchman Joseph Gobineau has two volumes of his work published, a work about the fall of civilizations that he believes is based on science. Degeneration he claims came with conquerors mixing with those they had conquered, polluting the purity of the conquerors' race. Jews he holds had once been biologically pure but they had become "bestialized" and a threat by having mixed with Africans.
- 1853 Commodore Matthew Perry arrives in Japan with 967 men on four ships, including two steam-powered vessels, which intimidates the Japanese. He demands that Japan open its ports to trade with the United States. He declares that he will return the following year to receive Japan's response.
- 1853 Tsar Nicholas I of Russia goes to war against the Ottoman Turks over what he sees as his right to defend Orthodox Christians in Turkey and in Jerusalem (then under the authority of the Ottoman Empire).
- 1854 The Japanese government signs a treaty with the United States that offers "peace and friendship," the opening to two ports (Shimoda and Hakodate), help for U.S. ships wrecked off Japan's coast, protection for shipwrecked persons, and permission for U.S. ships to buy provisions.
- 1854 In London, construction of the Clock Tower (Big Ben) is finished. Urbanization and the new industrial age have been producing a new era of tick, tick, tick.
- a network of abolitionist Quakers, Unitarians, Transcendentalists and Underground Railroad organizers. This vanguard of whites and blacks embraced nonviolent civil disobedience, the philosophy of ...Theodore Parker,
- 1854 Imperial Britain and France are afraid of Russian expansion. At a Turkish port on the Black Sea, the Russian navy, using exploding shells for the first time, sets a Turkish fleet afire. The British respond with horror to the devastation. The British declare war, and Queen Victoria writes of "the great sinfulness" of Russia having "brought about this War" – the Crimean War.
- 1854 Pope Pius IX addresses a question about differences between Jesus Christ and others. He proclaims the infallible doctrine of the Immaculate Conception (virgin birth) of Jesus Christ, that Jesus was born exempt from all stain of original sin.
- 1854 Elisha Graves Otis has invented an elevator brake and has started a company to manufacture elevators that will hoist freight. He demonstrates the elevator at the World's Fair in New York City.
- 1854 The scientist John Snow had been claiming that cholera was carried in water or food and could be ingested. Colleagues have dismissed his idea. A cholera epidemic has broken out in London, in an area around a water pump. Snow takes a sample of the water from the pump and through a microscope finds it contaminated. He removes the pump's handle and the cholera comes to a quick end.

- 1855 Much of Japan's capital, Edo (Tokyo), is destroyed by earthquake, tsunami and fire.
- 1855 King Mongkut of Siam signs a trade agreement with Britain. He builds roads, sets up printing presses, creates a currency and sets out to reform slavery.
- 1855 Chicago adopts a plan for the first comprehensive city sewer in United States.
- 1856 The first railway bridge across the Mississippi River is completed – from Rock Island, Illinois, to three miles away at Davenport, Iowa.
- 1856 Tsar Nicholas I of Russia dies. His son, Alexander II, makes peace with Britain and France. The Crimean War ends. Russia's humiliation inspires Alexander's desire for reform.
- 1856 A ship owned by a Chinese, registered with the British in Hong Kong, and docked at Guangzhou (Canton), is searched by Manchu government agents looking for a notorious pirate. The British send an expedition of ships seeking redress and are joined by the French, who want to avenge the Manchu execution of a French missionary. There is also dissatisfaction with Chinese compliance to agreements made at the end of the first Opium War. The Second Opium War begins.
- 1857 Elisha Graves Otis installs the first passenger-safe elevator in a department store in New York City.
- 1857 Giuseppe Garibaldi has been in New York for five years. He founds the Italian National Association to fight for the unification of Italy.
- 1857 In France, the novel *Madame Bovary* by Gustave Flaubert is partially published. It is about a woman who has adulterous affairs and it creates a scandal. Flaubert has to go to court to have the entire novel published.
- 1857 The Supreme Court of the United States, in the Dred Scott case, rules that African Americans, free or slave, are not citizens and have no recourse in federal courts.
- 1858 The Second Opium War ends. China is forced to pay Britain and France indemnities and to open more ports. The opium trade is legalized. Christians are to be allowed to proselytize and guaranteed protection, and Westerners are to be allowed to hold property in China. Russia and the United States rush in to gain benefit from the British and French victory.
- 1858 In Vietnam, a French and Spanish expedition seizes the port city of Tourane (today Da Nang). The French are interested in ending Vietnamese persecution of Christian missionaries and interested in trade.
- 1859 In Vietnam, the French take over Saigon (today Ho Chi Minh City.)
- 1859 John Brown wants to begin a war for the liberation of all slaves in the United States. An armed rising by him and his eighteen supporters is crushed. Brown is tried, convicted and hanged.
- 1859 Charles Darwin has been sitting on his *Origin of the Species* for 21 years. He has it published.
- 1859 British scientist John Tyndall describes carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) and water vapor trapping heat in the atmosphere. And he suggests that change in the concentration of gases could bring climate change.
- 1859 The first successful oil well in the United States is drilled, in northern Pennsylvania.
- 1859 Rabbits are brought to Australia, which will produce an ecology disaster.
- 1860 Taiping rebels fail to take Shanghai, repelled by a force led by an Englishman, Frederick Townsend Ward.

1860 In the United States, George Crum has created what is to be known as the potato chip. He opens his own restaurant, featuring potato chips in a basket placed on every table.

1860 J.J.E. Lenoir of France develops an internal, non-compression, combustion engine.

1860 Jews in Britain are allowed to vote.

1860 International trade has been increasing. World exports are 4.53 times what they were in 1800.

1860 A network of abolitionist Quakers, Unitarians, Transcendentalists and Underground Railroad organizers have been practicing nonviolent civil disobedience for about ten years (many decades before Gandhi's non-violent civil disobedience). They have been working against the capture of fugitive slaves. Prominent among them has been the Unitarian Theodore Parker.

## 1861 to 1870

1861 Tsar Alexander II issues his proclamation emancipating Russia's serfs.

1861 Abraham Lincoln takes office as the President of the United States. He tries to reassure southern states, announcing that he does not intend to interfere, directly or indirectly, with the institution of slavery. But southern politicians have allowed themselves exaggerations and panic. Some southern states proclaim secession. Shooting erupts in the South over who will possess federal forts.

1861 Whale oil has been the primary fuel for lamps. In Pennsylvania an oil well has begun producing more than 3,000 barrels per day, and oil refining has begun, producing an alternative fuel for lamps. In the U.S. Civil War, the Union is using whaling ships for naval blockades, contributing to the decline in whaling.

1861 China's Manchu emperor, Xianfeng, has been weakened by debauchery and drugs and dies at the age of thirty. The son of his consort succeeds him. The former consort, Cixi, becomes the boy's regent and acquires the title Dowager Empress.

1861 (Oct 24) Telegraphy connects the west coast of United States to the east coast. Telegraphy is detaching communication from its dependency on transportation. A communications revolution has been underway. It brings an end to the Pony Express.

1861 In Germany, workers making mirrors have lost all of their teeth. A professor of medicine discovers they are victims of mercury poisoning. His findings lead to government regulations requiring alternative mirror making processes.

1861 In Britain a government commission begins to investigate non-textile industries employing children. Occupational diseases among children are discovered.

1862 In Prussia, the largest of the German states, a member of the landed aristocracy, Otto von Bismarck, becomes minister-president. Representing the king, he declares that his government is to rule without parliament.

1862 In the king's court in Siam, women being taught English by Christian missionaries are turned off by their sermons. Anna Leonowens arrives in Bangkok to teach English in their place. She is the English woman to be depicted in *The King and I*.

1862 The Frenchman Victor Hugo has his historical novel *Les Misérables* published. It's about the rebellion in Paris that began in 1830 against King Charles X. The book is serialized in ten installments and a best seller across Europe and North America. Police are called in to control impatient crowds at bookstores. Conservatives see it as a dangerous work. Some see it as a manual for insurgency. Hugo favors revolution, but contrary to Karl Marx he was trying to unite revolution and religion. And unlike Marx (now in exile in London) who wants to destroy the ruling class or classes, Hugo wants to inspire them to humanitarianism and wants freedom and justice for all.

1862 Miners have begun invading the Rocky Mountains and plains and clashing with Indians. The Lakota Sioux massacre or capture almost 1,000 people on the Minnesota frontier.

1862 In the United States the first paper money is issued.

1863 Thirty-eight Lakota Sioux are hanged before a crowd of angry whites in the town of Mankato, Minnesota.

1863 President Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation becomes law.

1863 Slavery ends in Dutch ruled Indonesia.

1863 Cambodia become a French protectorate, with the approval of its king, Norodom.

1863 In Britain, legislators respond to air pollution from the chemical industry by creating the Alkali Act for reducing hydrogen chloride emissions during alkali production.

1863 In London, the first underground (subway) passenger system opens.

1863 The U.S. civil war has cut Russia off from its primary source of cotton. Cotton growing in Central Asia has become of greater importance to the Russians, and Russia sends its military into Central Asia, where people are sparse, largely tribal, economically undeveloped, and Muslim.

1863 A devout Baptist, John D. Rockefeller, age 24, enters the oil refining business.

1864 The Dutch in Java and Sumatra experiment with rubber cultivation.

1864 An astronomer calculates the distance to the sun as 147 million kilometers – short 2.6 million kilometers.

1864 In China, the leader of the Taiping Rebellion, Hong Xiuchuan, proclaims that God will defend his city, [Tianjin](#) (southeast of Beijing). When government forces approach he swallows poison and dies. The monarchy re-establishes control over most areas of China. The Taiping rebellion is all but defeated.

1864 A few hand-cranked Gatling guns, designed by Richard Gatling in 1861, are in use in the U.S. Civil War.

1865 Miners have been invading Colorado Territory, dislocating and angering Cheyenne and Arapaho Indians. A Cheyenne-Arapaho war against whites has erupted. An Indian chief of a band of Cheyenne and Arapaho has chosen peace. They have settled temporarily at Sand Creek. A military commander, Colonel Chivington, is intent on killing Indians and leads 700 men in a massacre at Sand Creek that includes women and children.

1865 The U.S. Civil War ends with General Robert E. Lee and his officers surrendering their swords. President Lincoln is assassinated.

1865 The Winnebago Indians have been removed from Iowa, Minnesota and that part of Dakota Territory that is to be South Dakota. They are placed a reservation in Nebraska.

1865 The Central Pacific Railroad Company hires Chinese to work on the transcontinental railroad.

1865 In what today is Uzbekistan, Russians capture the city of Tashkent, which is to become a Russian administrative center.

1865 Over-reaction in crushing a rebellion in Jamaica produces an investigation in England. The island's governor is widely condemned and called to London. Some demand that he be tried for murder. He is removed from office but a grand jury refuses to indict him.

1866 In New Zealand, British regulars, white settlers and Maori loyalists defeat another Maori rebellion.

1866 In the Hawaiian Islands the first plantation workers have arrived, eighty-five percent of them are from China (470 males and 52 females). From Japan, 148 laborers have arrived.

1866 The American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals is founded.

1866 A Russian student, acting alone, tries to assassinate Tsar Alexander II. The government becomes hostile to all students. A new minister of education takes charge of the universities and applies stricter controls.

1867 One in five adult males in England and Wales can vote. Demonstrations erupt across Britain. A demonstration in London's Hyde Park is banned by the government, but the crowd is so huge that the government does not attack. The Reform Act of 1867 is passed, extending the vote to those individuals in whose name homes are owned or rented. This doubles the number of males in Wales and England who can vote. Politicians must account themselves to the increased electorate, but the upper classes can better afford the increased campaigning, which helps conservative candidates.

1867 The government of Tsar Alexander II is seeking consolidation of its frontier. It sells Alaska to the United States.

1867 The United States Congress abolishes peonage in the territory of New Mexico.

1867 In the United States, the Republican Party has gained more seats in Congress, and Congress overrides President Andrew Johnson's veto of the "Reconstruction Act." An army, including a black militia, is sent to the South to enforce the law.

1867 In Vienna, the Blue Danube Waltz, by Johann Strauss, premiers.

1867 In the U.S., five all-black colleges are founded: Howard University in Washington D.C., Morgan State College in Maryland, Talladega College in Alabama, St. Augustine's College and Johnson C. Smith College in North Carolina.

1867 The Jesse James gang robs a bank in Savannah, Missouri, killing one person.

1867 Dating trees by their annual rings begins.

1867 In Sweden, Alfred Nobel finds that when nitroglycerin is combined with an absorbent substance it becomes safer and more convenient to manipulate. His mixture is patented as dynamite.

1867 E. Remington and Sons, manufacturers of guns and sewing machines, develop and manufacture the first commercial typewriter.

1867 Crown Prince Mutsuhito, age 14, ascends the throne as Emperor Meiji.

1868 Feudal lords and others have been conspiring against the Tokugawa rule. A rallying cry is, "Honor the Emperor; expel the barbarian." Despite the anti-barbarian slogan, U.S., British, French and Dutch forces join against the shogunate, shelling coastal fortresses and sinking the shogun's ships. Tokugawa rule is declared over. The capital, Edo, is renamed Tokyo. The emperor rules nominally while civil war continues. Attacks on foreigners continue, but people with influence and power do not want to provoke intervention by the Western Powers and move to end such attacks.

1868 In the United States, the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution is ratified. This overturns the Dred Scott case. It entitles all persons born or naturalized in the United States to citizenship and equal protection under the law. Civil rights are not extended to Indians or anyone who has held office in the Confederacy.

1868 George Custer and his Seventh Cavalry follow tracts of a small raiding party to a Cheyenne village on the Washita River, in western Oklahoma, within the borders of the Cheyenne reservation. There they slaughter Black Kettle, his family and others of the Cheyenne tribe.

1868 Reconstructed governments had been set up in Arkansas, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, North Carolina and South Carolina.

1869 Tokugawa forces that have attempted to establish rule in Hokkaido are defeated. Leaders of the military victory over the Tokugawa begin associating Emperor Meiji with Shinto ideology. Shinto shrines are common on Buddhist temple grounds, and, in an effort to free Shinto from Buddhist domination, violence and the breaking of images is committed against Buddhism. Buddhist temple lands are confiscated.

1869 The transcontinental railroad is completed, ending six years of work. Track from west and east meet in Utah.

1869 The Suez Canal opens. It is largely French owned but eager for international business. Access is promised ships from all nations, for a fee. The canal is to reduce travel time between Europe and Asia. Giuseppe Verdi has written an opera for the opening celebration -- *Aida*.

1869 One-third of the population of Savu (in the Indonesian Archipelago) die from smallpox.

1869 The Territory of Wyoming allows women to vote.

1870 The Territory of Utah allows women to vote.

1870 Pius IX convenes the First Vatican Council at which papal infallibility is proclaimed on matters of faith and morals.

1870 Diamond deposits have been discovered in southern Africa, at Kimberley in the land of the [Griqua](#), or Griqualand, on the northern frontier of the British colony. Diamond diggers are rushing there – Africans, whites from Europe, Australia and the Americas.

1870 Australia now has a substantial number of Germans and Catholic Irish who worshiped freely. The Irish have found Australia to be without the oppressions they had known in Ireland.

1870 In Pennsylvania a coal mine fire suffocates 179 men. The state responds by passing mine safety laws.

1870 Joseph Lister believes that microorganisms transmit disease. He reports success in sterilizing tools used in surgery.

1870 Bismarck believes that war will arouse nationalist fervor and serve to unite the independent German states with Prussia. France opposes such unity. Bismarck wants a showdown with France and tricks the French into starting war. The Franco-Prussian War begins in July. In September the Prussians defeat the French decisively at Sedan and capture the French emperor, Napoleon III. The emperor is deposed. France's Second Empire ends and Third Republic begins.

1870 In Britain, France, Germany, Austria and in Scandinavian countries, trade relative to population size has increased four to five times what it was in 1830. In Belgium and the Netherlands the increase is about three times.

## 1871 to 1880

1871 The war between Prussia and France officially ends with the Treaty of Frankfurt. Bismarck's success has enhanced respect among Germans for his authoritarianism as opposed to the liberalism of his critics. Bavaria agrees to unify with Prussia. France cedes to Germany Alsace and Lorraine, and it is not popular among the people there. French forces crush the Paris Commune, and as many as 30,000 "Communards" and innocent Parisians are summarily executed.

1871 The Meiji government sends a few men to Europe and to the U.S., hoping to secure abolition of the Unequal Treaties and to examine Western technology, banking and agricultural techniques – the Iwakura Mission.

1871 [Life expectancy at birth](#) in England has risen from 36 years in 1700 to 41 years. (Calculated in a study in the 1980s by the Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure.)

1872 In Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Charles Taze Russell begins what will become the Jehovah's Witnesses.

1872 Speaking to Union Leaders in Holland, Karl Marx speaks of the possibility of victory for the working class through electoral politics.

1872 All former Confederate States have returned to the Union (the United States). An Amnesty Act restores the vote to those whites in the South who have been denied it.

1873 Japan's mission to Europe and the United States returns hopeful that Japan can catch up with the West in modernization. The Meiji government declares religious freedom and ends Confucianism as official state ideology.

1873 Russia's government orders students in Switzerland to return to Russia. The returning students launch a "To the People" movement, which they hope will revolutionize society.

1874 Germany is suffering a small pox epidemic. Vaccination becomes mandatory.

1874 In the United States, barbed wire has been invented. It is sold to farmers to keep passing herds of cattle off their land.

1874 Britain makes a colony of coastal territory 100 kilometers deep and 400 kilometers wide in what today is Ghana. During fighting there a British commander has his troops wear brown jackets and khaki trousers rather than the traditional red coats – a move toward camouflage.

1875 In Canada the light bulb is invented. Thomas Edison buys the patent.

1875 Britain has bought into part ownership of the Suez Canal enterprise.

1875 Southern Africa has become the largest diamond producing area in the world.

1875 Prospectors discover gold in the Black Hills of South Dakota, an area that the U.S. government has promised the Sioux would be theirs forever.

1875 An attempt by Ottoman agents to collect taxes in Herzegovina leads to a popular uprising, and the rebellion spreads to Bosnia.

1876 Rebellion against Ottoman rule has spread to Bulgaria. A reformist group in Turkey deposes Sultan Abd al-Aziz. Murad V becomes sultan but is declared insane. Abd al-Hamid becomes sultan and he accepts the new constitution.

1876 Alexander Graham Bell invents the telephone.

1876 In the former Confederate states, conservatives have gained power and are running what they call "redeemed" governments. Some of these governments are inventing ways to limit voting by blacks: complicated ballot boxes, literacy tests and poll taxes.

1876 The Russians have conquered all of Uzbekistan and occupy the northern part of Kyrgyzstan.

1876 German physician Robert Koch establishes a procedure that proves the germ theory of disease and boosts microbiology and the identification of microorganisms. Soon there will be a substantial shift among many people from concern with the devil to concern with germs.

1876 Colorado becomes a state. Sioux and Cheyenne warriors annihilate Lieutenant Colonel George Custer and 210 or so of his Seventh Cavalry at the Little Big Horn River. White Americans are outraged and demand retribution. The U.S. government redraws Indian reservation boundaries.

1876 A three-year-old Niño-caused drought has devastated India, China and Brazil, causing as many as 30 million deaths from starvation and disease.

1876 Japan forces the Koreans to accept a trade agreement similar to Commodore Perry's demands to the Japanese government back in 1853.

1877 A punitive expedition under Colonel Nelson Miles defeats the Sioux and Cheyenne. The Crow and Blackfoot Indians are ejected from their reservations. In Colorado, holdings of the Ute Indians are confiscated and opened to settlement. Gold is discovered on the Salmon River in Idaho, and whites begin invading territory that was promised to the peaceful Nez Perce Indians. War erupts, and the U.S. Army defeats the Nez Perce.

1877 The U.S. economy has been on a down swing, and labor unrest has spread across the country. Three million men, roughly 27 percent of the working population are unemployed. In San Francisco there is bitterness over wealthy people hiring Chinese. A popular orator, Denis Kearney, is haranguing the crowds with his slogan, "The Chinese must go."

1877 Thomas Edison develops the gramophone and phonograph.

1877 The last of union troops are withdrawn from former Confederates states.

1877 In Japan, agrarian and samurai revolts against government reforms have been defeated militarily, the largest being the Satsuma Rebellion, involving several thousand men. A society is founded similar to the Red Cross. The fighting drains the national treasury and leads to inflation.

1877 The British intend to protect the Boers (Afrikaners of Dutch, French and German descent) from the Zulus and to repair the Boer Republic financially. They suppose that a majority of Boers favor British rule and they annex the republic.

1877 Supporting their fellow Orthodox Christians in the Balkans, the Russians are marching toward Constantinople.

1878 The defeated Nez Perce nation is sent to a reservation in Oklahoma.

1878 Sultan Abd al-Hamid has dismissed the new liberal constitution and reformist politicians. The first attempt in modern times to graft western political ideas onto Islamic society has failed. All opposition is suppressed and all governmental power transferred to the Sultan's palace.

1878 The British fear Russia's expansion southward. The word *jingoism* is on the way, rising from a popular song in Britain that begins: "We don't want to fight, but by jingo if we do We've got the ships, we've got the men and got the money too!"

1878 European powers get together in Berlin to settle problems regarding revolts and war against the Ottoman Empire. They create problems for the future that will lead to the disastrous Great War of 1914. They settle matters to some degree in accordance with national determination, recognizing Bulgarian and Romanian independence and giving independence to Montenegro and Serbia, but they also defer to old fashioned empire: the Habsburg monarchy in Vienna is given approval of its takeover in Bosnia and Herzegovina. Vienna's army, carrying symbols of Roman Catholicism, is crushing Orthodox Serb resistance.

1878 Cyprus transfers from Ottoman to British control.

1878 Fearing Russia's advances into Turkistan and Samarqand, the British occupy Kabul. The "Second Afghan War" has begun.

1878 Vera Zasulich, a member of the youthful radical group "Land and Liberty," seeks revenge for the beating that one of her activist friends has received in prison. She shoots and wounds the military governor of St. Petersburg and is tried by a jury, which fails to convict her. The government responds by ending jury trials for people charged with politically motivated crimes. The government also steps up its arrest and exile of persons suspected of supporting terrorism.

1878 The British order the King of the Zulus, Cetshwayo, to disband his army of four to six thousand. He refuses. The Zulus defeat the British at Isandhwana, killing 800 British and capturing 1,000 rifles, with ammunition.

1879 With the help of Gatling guns, the British overpower the Zulus, at the Battle of Ulundi. Queen Victoria urges "kind and generous treatment of Cetshwayo," who is exiled to Cape Town. By now the hand-cranked Gatling gun could fire 1,200 rounds per minute – 400 rounds per minute said to be more reasonable.

1879 A yellow-fever epidemic begins in New Orleans.

1879 A territorial dispute between Bolivia and Chile erupts into war. The prize is nitrate deposits. Chile makes war also against Peru.

1879 In Constantinople, Turkish authorities forbid Armenian performances.

1879 Interested in peace among Europe's powers, Bismarck joins his Germany with Austria-Hungary in a defensive alliance.

1879 St. Petersburg has its first significant strike by industrial workers.

1880 After many failed attempts to assassinate Alexander II, radicals fail again, blowing up the dining room at the tsar's palace, killing eleven and wounding fifty-six. The tsar was late for dinner. Police arrest many members of the radical group "Will of the People," almost destroying the organization.

1880 In Europe, the industrialization of food has begun with new technology replacing the stone grinding of grains. The oil in flour will now quickly turn rancid, so it is removed. The new flour is without valuable nutrients, which is unknown to those processing the grains. Vitamins will not be discovered until the 1930s.

1880 John D. Rockefeller's empire controls 95 percent of U.S. oil refining. In less than eighty years, the whaling industry on the Pacific ocean has collapsed.

1880 The conservative British politician Benjamin Disraeli for the last six years has been in his second run as Britain's Prime Minister. Many are unhappy with his having raised taxes and unhappy about the cost of military operations. Election results are not in his favor and he steps down.

## 1881 to 1890

1881 A member of the radical group, "Will of the People" assassinates Tsar Alexander II. His son and successor, Alexander III, makes no distinction between terrorists and political activists of the non-violent variety. Censorship is tightened. Publishers and writers with liberal ideas are harassed.

1881 Austria-Hungary joins Germany's alliance with Russia, a move encouraged by Bismarck, who hopes that Russia and Austria-Hungary will manage their rivalry in the Balkans.

1881 In the Transvaal, Boers (Afrikaners) rebel against British rule and defeat the British at Majuba Hill. Britain's prime minister, Gladstone, returns self-rule to the Boer Republic except for control of foreign affairs.

1881 France declares Tunisia a protectorate.

1881 Tennessee's legislature mandates racial segregation on railroads.

1881 On July 2 the President of the United States, John Garfield, is shot by a disgruntled office-seeker. Doctors repeatedly poke their fingers into the bullet hole looking for the bullet, causing an infection. Garfield dies on September 19.

1881 Muhammad Ahmad leads a pan-Islamic rebellion amid cries for war against infidels. He proclaims himself the *Mahdi* (Messiah) who is to rid the world of evil.

1882 In response to a nationalist revolt in Egypt against Ottoman rule, Britain and France support the Ottoman sultan. A British army defeats an Egyptian force at the Battle of Tell al-Kabir. Britain is concerned about the Suez Canal, and Queen Victoria wants to protect Christians in Egypt. Exercising her power to consult with and advise her government, she favors keeping troops in Egypt.

1882 Massachusetts passes a pure food law.

1882 The Chinese Exclusion Act passed by the U.S. Congress goes into effect.

1882 In Appleton, Wisconsin, a hydroelectric power plant begins operation.

1882 Alexander III believes that Jews are the killers of Christ. Pogroms against Jews have been spreading across Russia's empire. They are being expelled from Moscow and are fleeing the empire.

1882 German physician Robert Koch discovers the rod-shaped bacterium that causes tuberculosis.

1883 Robert Koch discovers the rod-shaped bacterium that causes cholera.

1883 Bismarck introduces a state health insurance law.

1883 Karl Marx dies, John Maynard Keynes and Benito Mussolini are born.

1883 The Ottoman sultan, Abd al-Hamid II, has his former prime minister, Midhat Pasha, strangled.

1883 The Orient Express railway opens between Constantinople and Baghdad.

1884 After five years of war – the "War of the Pacific" with Chile against Peru and Bolivia – a peace treaty leaves Bolivia landlocked.

1884 France incorporates Vietnam into its empire. In Africa, France occupies Guinea.

1884 In Uganda, Christians object to the King Mwanga's homosexual relations with young boys and men who serve him as pages and attendants. Mwanga has numerous Christians put to death, some by burning. Christians arm themselves and ally with local Muslims in a civil war against Mwanga.

1884 Britain proclaims a protectorate over the southern coast of New Guinea and adjacent islands. The Germans turn northeastern New Guinea into a colony. The Germans are trading in copra and coconut oil.

1884 In Africa, Germany declares Togoland, Cameroon and Southwest Africa as protectorates. The British feel their interests threatened.

1884 In the United States an insurance salesman, Lewis E. Waterman, creates a fountain pen that is not supposed to leak.

1884 Britain sends a force to the Sudan to supervise an Egyptian withdrawal from Khartoum, and the force takes charge of 2,500 women, children, sick and wounded. Muhammad Ahmad's force surrounds them. The British government's rejects a request for military help from a Sudanese slave trader and warlord.

1885 After ten months, Muhammad Ahmad overruns the British force in Khartoum. Its leader, Charles Gordon, is killed.

1885 With help from the British, who are involved in neighboring Sudan, Italy takes from the Egyptians control over what today is Eritrea.

1885 European powers meet in Berlin and make agreements concerning Africa. They give King Leopold of Belgium control of the Congo. Germany acquires what is today Tanzania as a protectorate. Britain annexes what today is Botswana and approves Germany's position in Southwest Africa and the interior of Cameroon. France is colonizing Central Africa and establishes a little colony on the northern tip of Madagascar.

1885 Germany buys some of the Marshall Islands from Spain, a transaction mediated by Pope Leo XIII.

1885 In Germany, Karl Benz develops an internal combustion engine. It can run at 250 revolutions per minute.

1885 A bicycle with a diamond-shaped frame and a chain drive to the rear wheel is exhibited in London.

1886 Britain and Germany agree on a boundary between German East Africa and Rhodesia. Germany recognizes Britain's claim to Zanzibar.

1886 Gold is discovered in the Transvaal – Boer territory.

1886 In Germany, Heinrich Hertz uses sparks to send a radio signal.

1886 After a four-year effort, American troops capture the Apache chieftain Geronimo.

1887 The Interstate Commerce Act is made law. Financier-industrialist J.P. Morgan believes that some order is needed in commerce and he helps enforce the act.

1887 Ethiopians are fighting Italy's attempt at colonization. The Italians remain in Eritrea.

1887 The Yellow River bursts its banks, and the flooding kills 900,000 Chinese.

1888 George Eastman invents the Kodak camera, making it easy for non-professionals to take photographs.

1888 In London, five prostitutes who ate poisoned grapes have been disemboweled. The murders are attributed to Jack the Ripper.

1888 The German Emperor dies. His son, Friederich III, dies of throat cancer after reigning 99 days. Friederich's son, Wilhelm II, son of Queen Victoria's politically liberal daughter, Vicki, becomes emperor.

1888 Slavery officially ends in Brazil. Compensation is paid to the slave owners.

1888 Brazil overthrows its monarchy and becomes a republic.

1889 The Ivory Coast becomes a French protectorate, and the English and French agree on spheres of influence on the Gold Coast and on the Senegal and Gambia rivers.

1889 In a small town in Austria, Braunau, by the River Inn, which borders Germany, Adolf Hitler is born, to a mother who is a normally good woman and of humble origins. ([baby picture](#))

1889 John Muir campaigns to save Yosemite Valley in California from exploitation.

1889 North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana and Washington become states.

1890 Idaho becomes the 43rd state. Denial of statehood to Wyoming because it allows women to vote is overcome. Wyoming becomes the 44th state.

1890 The U.S. Congress creates Yosemite National Park.

1890 In Constantinople, Armenians in the district of Gum-Gapu protest, and authorities crush the demonstration with bloodshed.

1890 An Indian named Wovoka foresees a messiah rescuing Indians and killing all whites. Acceptance of the vision spreads and is associated with a "ghost dance." Without foundation, whites fear that Sitting Bull, now an old man, will lead a rebellion, and Sitting Bull is shot and killed. About 500 U.S. soldiers massacre 300 or so men, women and children at Wounded Knee.

1890 Forty-five percent of the work force in the United States lives in cities. The South is abandoning its dependence on cotton growing.

1890 Mississippi creates a poll tax, literacy tests and other measures to prevent blacks from voting.

1890 Vincent Van Gogh commits suicide.

1890 For the sake of popularity, Wilhelm II does not renew Bismarck's anti-socialist legislation. As Wilhelm desired, Bismarck resigns.

1890 Economies in Europe have been in a down turn. British investors sell their U.S. stocks for needed money.

## 1891 to 1900

1891 Hawaii's King Kalakaua dies of kidney disease and is succeeded by his brilliant sister, Liliuokalani.

1891 In West Africa, the French invade the Mandinka Empire, employing artillery and machine guns. The Mandinka ruler, Samoie Touré, resorts to a scorched earth policy and shifts his empire to the east.

1891 In the United States, W. L. Judson develops a zipper.

1891 Germany's Social Democratic Party advocates a variety of reforms: the 8-hour day; prohibition of child labor under the age of 14; government regulation of working conditions; the abolition of laws that restrict the right of people to assemble; direct suffrage by secret ballot; the election of judges; an end to laws that put women at a disadvantage as compared with men; a graduated income and property tax; free medical attention; a people's militia for defense; secularized public education; and no public money supporting religious institutions.

1891 The German government initiates the first public old-age pension system.

1891 Various Turkish intellectuals, including persons in the military, are drawing inspiration from the West. In institutions of higher learning secret societies have formed. Exiles called Young Turks meet in Geneva to organize a nationalist movement against Sultan Hamid's rule. His repressions are failing.

1892 Journalist Ida B. Wells begins to investigate lynching of blacks after three of her friends are lynched in Tennessee.

1892 In Pennsylvania a bloody five-month strike fails at one of Andrew Carnegie's steel mills.

1892 In Russian ruled Poland, unrest among workers brings an attack sent by authorities that kills 46.

1892 The Sierra Club is founded, with 182 charter members. John Muir is elected president. The club defeats an effort to reduce the boundaries of Yosemite National Park.

1893 Hawaii's Queen Liliuokalane is planning a constitution that will deprive white businessmen and professionals of their power in government, despite their not being Hawaiian citizens. She plans to spread power to Hawaiian citizens. The U.S. president, Benjamin Harrison, moves for annexation of Hawaii. Liliuokalane is overthrown by an armed militia of whites. In March, Grover Cleveland becomes U.S. President and opposes annexation because the people of Hawaii do not favor it. But the whites who overthrew Liliuokalane remain in power.

1893 Laos becomes a French protectorate.

1893 A mounted British column crosses the Umniati River into Matabeleland (today Zimbabwe). They have rifles, two 7-pounder field guns and a number of Maxim machine guns. Six thousand Ndebele warriors attack the British encampment. Hundreds of Ndebele die. Less than 10 members of the British column are killed or wounded.

1893 New Zealand is the first country to give women the vote in national elections.

1893 Colorado becomes the first state in U.S. to allow women to vote in state elections.

1893 The U.S. economy has benefited from the rising sale of agricultural products to Europe, but Europe is in an economic contraction. In the United States, what has been a booming economy plunges. The Reading Railroad has collapsed financially. Hundreds of banks and businesses dependent upon the Reading and other railroads have failed. Gold is being exported to Europe. Money in circulation declines. Agricultural depression spreads in the West and South of the United States. Unemployment jumps from three percent in 1892 to between 8 and 12 percent.

1894 In the United States, unemployment jumps to between 12 and 18.4 percent.

1894 Alexander III dies of kidney disease. His eldest son, at 26, is crowned Tsar Nicholas II. His main interest is devotion to God and an undisturbed family life. A few days after his coronation, trinkets and such are presented to the masses as presents from the tsar. Surging forward to the gifts in an open field, more than a thousand people are trampled to death. Nicholas visits churches, venerating saints, and where he appears, devout Russians follow the custom of falling to their knees at the sight of him and his entourage – a moment of silence usually followed by roaring cheers.

1894 Dahomey becomes a French colony.

1894 Korea's king calls for help from China to suppress riots. Opposed to China's influence in Korea, Japan sends troops and takes control of Korea. Japan's military moves north from Korea into Manchuria, and they move eastward to Port Arthur.

1894 Captain Alfred Dreyfus is falsely accused of passing military information to German agents and is sent to Devil's Island. Rightwing haters of the Republic and its secularism associate the treason of Dreyfus, a Jew, with government malfeasance.

1894 An antiquated military force from Manchu China is overwhelmed by Japan's more modern force.

1895 China signs the Treaty of Shimonoseki, ceding to Japan control over the Liaodong peninsula to Port Arthur, ceding to Japan Taiwan, and permitting Japanese to live in and trade with Chinese.

1895 In Germany, Wilhelm Roentgen develops X-rays.

1895 Studies in Hysteria by Josef Breuer and Sigmund Freud launch an Age of Analysis.

1895 In Russia the average male dies at 31.4 years-of-age and the average woman at 33.3.

1895 From Florida, Jose Marti and other exiles arrive in Cuba and start another war for independence from Spain. Marti is killed but a guerrilla war continues, the guerrillas outnumbered five to one by Spain's forces.

1896 The United States Supreme Court rules that "separate but equal" public facilities for whites and blacks are legal.

1896 The National Association of Colored Women is formed, bringing together more than 100 black women's clubs.

1896 Utah becomes the 45th state, and Idaho allows women to vote.

1896 In Constantinople, Armenian nationalists attack the Ottoman Bank. Authorities retaliate and 3,000 Armenians die.

1896 The British are alarmed by the spread of French influence in southern Sudan. Britain's military leader, Horatio Kitchener, leads an army into the Sudan.

1896 Britain declares Ashanti (today Ghana) a protectorate.

1896 At Adwa, in the far north of Ethiopia, Ethiopians defeat an Italian army, saving themselves from colonial rule.

1896 In Matabeleland, rebels kill more than 120 white settlers. A force of 500 whites assemble and end the rebellion.

1896 In France the real spy in the Dreyfus Affair has been found, but the French Army prefers to keep its mistake hidden and to maintain Dreyfus, still on Devil's Island, as guilty.

1897 The novelist Émile Zola denounces the French General Staff regarding the Dreyfus Affair. Zola is prosecuted for libel and flees to England.

1897 Theodor Herzl, a Jewish journalist from Hungary, has been disturbed by the anti-Semitism connected with the Dreyfus Affair. He organizes and holds the first Zionist Congress.

1897 German forces occupy and start to build a naval base at Tsing Dao (Qing Dao) following the murder of two German missionaries. This provokes a European and American rush for concessions in China.

1897 In Cuba, Spain has a "Reconstruction Policy," trying to separate the rural population and the guerrillas. Hundreds of thousands of Cubans have been herded into camps, which are disease-ridden and where malnourishment spreads. A total of 321,934 people will be counted as having perished under the Reconstruction Policy. Hostility by newspapers and the public in the United States against Spain rises sharply.

1897 The first subway (underground) passenger system in the United States opens in Boston Massachusetts.

1898 Spain fails militarily and grants limited autonomy to Cuba. The battleship *U.S.S. Maine* is sent on a "courtesy" visit to Havana with words of friendship to Spain, which sends a naval ship to New York in exchange. The *Maine* blows up in Cuba's Havana harbor, killing 266. Spain's government is blamed. Spain denies the charge. President McKinley gives into passions, goes before Congress, asks and receives authority to send troops to Cuba. Spain refuses an ultimatum and the U.S. declares war. On May 1, the U.S. Navy, at the Battle of Manila Bay, defeats a Spanish squadron. On June 10, U.S. Marines land at Guantanamo. On July 1 the Battle of San Juan Hill takes place, with 1,200 U.S. and 593 Spanish casualties.

1898 In June, Congress passes a resolution that annexes Hawaii. In July, President McKinley signs it into law.

1898 Spain sues for peace. A formal peace treaty is signed in Paris in December. The United States acquires all of Spain's colonies, including the Philippines, Guam and Puerto Rico. Cuba is recognized as independent.

1898 Britain obtains a 99-year lease of Hong Kong from the Chinese.

1898 In China and India the bubonic plague begins to kill what will eventually be three million people.

1898 A force of 8,200 British and 17,600 Sudanese troops under British command win against more numerous Dervish warriors at the Battle of Omdurman in the Sudan, near Khartoum. The British lose 48 dead. An estimated 5,000 Dervish are taken prisoner and 10,000 are killed.

1898 Flashbulb photography begins.

1898 A gold rush is on in Canada's Yukon Territory.

1898 A book by a Polish financier, Ivan Bloch, is widely distributed in Europe that predicts the kind of warfare to be fought in World War I. Bloch describes warfare as no longer a solution to diplomatic problems.

1899 The United States refuses to recognize the new republic in the Philippines. Wanting Wake Island for a cable link to the Philippines, the U.S. claims the island. War erupts as two U.S. privates fire upon and kill three Filipino soldiers on the outskirts of Manila.

1899 Rudyard Kipling writes the poem "Take up the White Man's Burden," which speaks of "new caught sullen peoples, half-devil and half-child."

1899 British settlers have streamed into Boer country with the discovery of gold there. The gold mines become British owned. Various British colonial leaders want to annex the two Boer republics. War erupts, with the Boers striking first.

1899 Alfred Dreyfus is pardoned.

1899 Valdermar Poulsen of Denmark develops the first tape recorder.

1899 The boll weevil crosses the Rio Grande and begins to spread through U.S. cotton fields, damaging Southern cotton production and stimulating a migration of blacks to the North.

1899 Germany acquires islands in the northern Mariana and Caroline Islands. A treaty is signed in Berlin recognizing Western Samoa as a German colony, U.S. control of American Samoa, and Britain as having power over the Island of Tonga.

1899 Tsar Nicholas II moves to tighten control over autonomous Finland, and Finnish resistance to the Russian tsar's rule begins.

1899 The McKinley administration hopes to build prosperity at home through trade with China. It calls for equal trading rights among all powers in all parts of China and for China's territorial integrity – a so-called Open Door policy. It is ignored except that Russia and Japan voice displeasure.

1899 In China angry men take up terrorism. They are known as *Boxers*. More than terrorists, they are nationalists. In the streets that display slogans such as "protect the country and destroy the foreigner." At least half of them are youths, and they have religious fervor. They fear magic created by the Christians. They attack and kill Christian missionaries and Chinese converts to Christianity. Rather than being viewed as rebels, they have government approval.

1900 The U.S., Japan and European nations send military forces to China to rescue people and to put down what the West calls the Boxer Rebellion. Filled with vengeful wrath, troops move through Beijing, attacking those they believe are Boxers. They injure and pillage the property of innocent Chinese.

1900 Unemployment in the United States is back down around 5 percent, close to what it was in 1891.

1900 Carry Nation and friends, with hatchets, cross Kansas, smashing glass in saloons.

1900 Another Anglo-Asante war erupts in what today is Ghana. Asanti warriors abandon skirmishing for frontal attacks against British machine guns.

1900 In the United States, the Hawaiian Islands are deemed U.S. Territory.

1900 In the United States the paper clip is invented.

1900 1.5 million telephones are in use in the United States, in a population of 75.8 million.

1900 In Britain the average male is dead at 51.5 years of age and the average woman at 55.4. In France these figures are 45.4 and 50. In Spain they are 41 and 42.5.

1900 Germany leads the world in literacy. Germany is well supplied with engineers, chemists, opticians, skilled workers for its factories, skilled managers, knowledgeable farmers and skilled military personnel. Literacy is said to be above 90 percent in Britain, France, Norway, Sweden, and Australia; between 70 and 90 percent in the United States, Canada and Japan; 78 percent in Italy; 50 to 70 in the Balkans; 30 to 50 percent range in Russia; and below 30 percent in China, India, Africa and the Islamic countries.

1900 World population is roughly 1.7 billion, up from about 1 billion in 1800.

## 1901 to 1910

1901 (Jan 1) A new century begins, built on reactions to the previous century's excesses in labor exploitation and to Europe's conflict between nationalism and empire. Europe's elite and the Church are giving moral support to empire.

1901 (Jan 22) Queen Victoria dies. Edward VII is crowned.

1901 In China, the Dowager Empress, Cixi, signs an agreement with foreign powers formally ending the Boxer Rebellion. Leaders of the rebellion, other than the empress, are executed.

1901 The U.S. still has troops in Cuba. Congress passes the Platt Amendment, declaring the right of the U.S. to intervene militarily in Cuban affairs and to hold onto its naval base at Guantanamo Bay.

1901 (Sep 14) McKinley is assassinated. Vice President Theodore Roosevelt becomes president.

1901 (Oct 16) President Roosevelt invites the "negro" educator Booker T. Washington to the White House. In the South, anger erupts and violence against African-Americans increases.

1902 Britain has won the Boer War. It creates the Union of South Africa and gives it Dominion (Commonwealth) status.

1902 Bones of the dinosaur Tyrannosaurus Rex are discovered in Montana.

1902 A sheet glass drawing machine is created, making possible mass production of glass for windows.

1902 Britain has been considering an alliance with Germany but refuses to tie itself to the German-Austrian alliance. Britain looks elsewhere, settling its differences with the United States and signing an alliance with Japan.

1903 At Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, the Wright brothers make their first engine powered air flight.

1903 A gas turbine engine is built by a Norwegian engineer, Jens William Ægidius Elling. Such an engine spins at a speed that produces a greater thrust of air than a fan-like propeller slicing through air.

1903 Cuba has put into its constitution conditions stated in the Platt Amendment. Cuba leases Guantanamo to the U.S. in perpetuity.

1903 Colombia fails to sign a treaty that would enable the U.S. to build a canal in Panama. Panamanians take power with help from U.S. warships, which prevent Colombia from sending soldiers. The U.S. recognizes Panama's independence and begins negotiating a canal treaty.

1904 Conflicting interests in Manchuria and Korea between Japan and Russia erupts in war, with Japan attacking the Russians at [Port Arthur](#) and landing troops near Seoul, Korea.

1904 The British and French sign an agreement regarding boundaries between their colonial empires.

1904 Tensions rise between Britain and Russia while Russia is at war with Japan. German support for Russia inflames British opinion. Sir John Fisher becomes Britain's First Sea Lord and believes that war with Germany is inevitable. Misunderstanding creates a war scare, and war is narrowly averted.

1904 Germans in their colony of South West Africa combat another rebellion by machine-gunning people, poisoning their wells and driving them into the desert to die.

1904 Comic strips are extended, creating the comic book.

1904 In recording music, a flat disk replaces wax cylinders.

1904 New York's subway begins service.

1905 An Englishman, William Fletcher, discovers a connection between elements in food, such as unpolished rice, and the prevention of disease, such as beriberi.

1905 Defeats create rebellion by Russian sailors, and their rebellion spreads to cities including the capital, St. Petersburg, where Bloody Sunday occurs. On 17 October, Tsar Nicholas II relents and agrees to a constitution and some power to a legislature (the Duma), and a free press.

1905 Japan has taken control of Port Arthur and the adjoining, Liaodong, peninsula. Japanese in general are exultant in victory, and super-patriots are reinforced in the belief that they are superior to others in Asia and deserving of empire. The war between Japan and Russia is mediated by the United States at Portsmouth, New Hampshire.

1905 Japan takes power over Korea's postal, telegraph and telephone services and power over Korea's foreign affairs, its military matters and police.

1905 In Bern, Switzerland, Albert Einstein, at the age of twenty-six, publishes a number of papers that unify work in physics done by others. He creates the "special theory of relativity." This holds that the speed of light is constant and that energy (as in explosions) is mass multiplied by the speed of light, squared.

1905 Conflict has erupted between France and Germany over Morocco, where Germany has mining interests. Germany opts for a show of strength and supports Moroccan independence. French hostility toward Germany increases.

1905 Sweden's labor party, the Social Democrats, move to free their Norwegian "brothers" from forced unity with Sweden. Swedish right-wingers want to discourage independence by sending a force against the Norwegians. The labor movement in Sweden prevails. Peacefully, Norway gains its independence.

1906 Finland becomes the first European nation to grant women suffrage.

1906 Germany and Britain launch a new class of battleship, dreadnaughts, which make all other battleships obsolete regarding a primary element in naval warfare – the reach of cannon fire.

1906 A lawyer in South Africa, Mohandas Gandhi, begins nonviolent resistance to the mistreatment of his fellow Indians.

1907 Under the leadership of President Theodore Roosevelt and various congressmen, people in the United States are given protection in the form of the Pure Food and Drug Act.

1907 Eight percent of U.S. households are wired for electricity.

1907 Oklahoma becomes a state.

1907 New Zealand is no longer a colony. It joins Britain's Commonwealth, equal in status to Canada and Australia.

1907 Modernists within the Catholic Church have been trying to institute what they consider intellectual reforms. Sixty-five of their proposals, 38 of which are biblical criticisms, Pope Pius X labels as heretical. His encyclical describes "modernism" as an alliance between faith and false philosophy.

1907 With Russia's defeat by Japan, the British see Russia as less threatening. Britain signs a treaty with Russia. Russia agrees that Britain should have controlling influence in Afghanistan and Tibet, and the two powers end their rivalry in Iran by dividing that land into two zones of influence. What is to be known as the Triple Entente is formed – Britain, Russia and France. It is not a military alliance, but Germany is upset.

1907 In Russia the government arbitrarily alters election laws to suit reaction. The Duma is reduced to conservative landowners. The police crack down on leftists. Rightists attack Jews in Odessa.

1907 An economic recession begins in the U.S., with stocks losing nearly 50 percent of their value from the previous year. It is to be called the Panic of 1907, also the 1907 Bankers' Panic. Production falls 11 percent and unemployment rises 8 percent from under 3 percent. Banking is rescued by the interventions of financier J.P. Morgan, who loses money, but many distrust financiers and vilify him.

1907 As Klara Hitler is dying she expresses concern about the continuing well being of her 18-year-old son Adolf, whom she loves dearly. She dies of cancer on 21 December and Hitler is grief stricken.

1908 In February, Hitler leaves for the big city, Vienna, where he will fall into utter misery, the shock of which will leave him with a below the surface intensity that will often surface.

1908 Kaiser Wilhelm, the grandson of Queen Victoria, complains that the English are "mad as hares" in their suspicions of German intentions. "Time after time," he claims, he has said that he is "a friend of England."

1908 In a bloodless military coup, modernist soldiers overthrow the Ottoman sultan, Abdul Hamid. Bulgaria's Prince Ferdinand declares Bulgaria independent of Ottoman rule and himself as tsar (king).

1908 Various European nations have contributed to an existing ethos that empire is right and proper. Austria-Hungary's emperor, Franz Joseph is among them. Russia's prime minister has made a secret agreement with Austria-Hungary, allowing Austria-Hungary to annex Bosnia-Herzegovina in exchange for Austrian support for Russia acquiring Constantinople from Turkey. Austria-Hungary has been administering Bosnia-Herzegovina, understood to be temporary, with Serbs looking forward to independence for all Serbs and a united Serbia. Austria-Hungary announces it is annexing Bosnia-Herzegovina. Europe is stunned. Serbs are outraged. Serbia threatens Austria-Hungary with war. A secret organization in Serbia and students in Bosnia begin organizing resistance to Austrian rule in Bosnia and Herzegovina, by violence if necessary. Europe's imperialism is moving the continent toward the Great War that begins in 1914 (but not inevitably).

1908 Russia's prime minister is discredited in Russia, and Russia threatens to go to war in support of Serbia. Russian cooperation with Austria concerning the Balkans has ended, and Europe is in greater danger. Kaiser Wilhelm refuses to join Germany with Austria-Hungary in war, and war is averted.

1908 Henry Ford produces his Model T automobile.

1908 Jack Johnson becomes the first black heavyweight boxing champion.

1908 In China, the Manchu Emperor, Guangxu, dies at age 37. He had favored reforms to modernize China but had been reduced to emperor in name only, and he had been disliked by conservatives around the throne. The day after his death the real power in China, Guangxu's aunt, Empress Dowager Cixi, dies at the age of 73. Guangxu may have been poisoned. The new emperor is Pu-yi, a two-year-old and controlled by those who had been close to Cixi. Pu-yi is to be China's last emperor.

1909 In Palestine, Jews establish their first kibbutz.

1910 Japan formally annexes Korea.

1910 The new administration governing China proclaims an end to slavery.

1910 A railway over the Andes Mountains links Chile and Argentina.

1910 The Union of South Africa is no longer a British colony. It becomes a member of the Commonwealth of Nations.

1910 In Portugal, a military revolt is followed by the abdication of King Manuel. Portugal becomes a republic on October 5.

1910 Dr. Hawley Crippen is hanged in London (November 23) following one of the most sensational of murder trials. He is innocent, the victim of police who believed him guilty and planted evidence to get a conviction and perhaps to win praise.

1910 In Mexico a popular uprising begins against the dictator Porfirio Diaz.

# 1911 to 1920

1911 An accidental explosion in the city of Wuchang reveals a cache of weapons and a list of military officers who belonged to a secret revolutionary group. To defend themselves following this exposure, young officers revolt. Enlisted men under them obey their commands. Government forces sent against them join the rebellion. Within two months most of China's provinces have proclaimed independence from the Manchu monarchy.

1911 [Francisco Madero](#) arrives in Mexico City and meets with other rebel leaders who recognize him as the provisional president of Mexico.

1911 The French rescue the sultan of Morocco from rebels. Germany protests French involvement. Germans want a strong showing against France, and Germany sends a warship to Agadir, Morocco (July 1). This angers the French and embarrasses France's prime minister, Joseph Caillaux, who has favored a rapprochement with Germany. Caillaux is driven from office, replaced by a hardliner against Germany, Raymond Poincaré. The British are disturbed by Germany's belligerence and signs a military agreement with France. An arms race between France and Germany begins.

1911 During the Agadir crisis, [Oswald Spengler](#) decides to write *Decline of the West*. He thinks the West is entering two centuries of wars for world power.

1911 In Britain the House of Lords makes it possible for the House of Commons to pass legislation without the approval of the House of Lords, revolutionizing British politics.

1911 France's Commander-in-Chief advocates defensive warfare against a possible German invasion. He is replaced. Belief in an offensive strategy prevails. The new military leadership is opposed to discontinuing the use of the army's red trousers and blue jackets, colors they think match the army's élan and glory – needed, they believe, for victory.

1911 Italy responds to France's move in Morocco by making war against the Ottoman Empire for possession of Tripoli and Cyrenaica (which together today is Libya).

1911 (Nov 4) The first ship powered by diesel is launched. The ship, *Selandia*, was built for the Danish trading firm East Asiatic Company for service between Scandinavia, Genoa, Italy and Bangkok.

1912 Italy wins against Ottoman Turkey. Turkey appears weak to the Bulgarians, Serbs and Greeks, and they go to war for the remaining territory held by the Turks in the Balkans.

1912 China has its first parliament. [Sun Yat-sen](#), a revolutionary since 1895, is selected as China's provisional president. He is replaced by Yuan Shikai, a Chinese (rather than Manchu) general with an army, who has been ruling in the populous northeast. Sun describes Yuan Shikai as "the right man."

1912 Mongol princes, supported by Russia, declare Mongolia's independence from China.

1912 Tribal warriors create a Wahhabi "Brotherhood," the [Ikhwan](#). It is allied with the [Saud family](#) and is to help the Saudis extend their power in Arabia against the influence of the Ottoman Empire and its more tolerant and easygoing Islam.

1912-13 Vitamins A and B<sub>1</sub> have been identified.

1913 Sun Yat-sen's political party, the Guomindang, emerges victorious in parliamentary elections. A leading Guomindang politician attacks President Yuan Shikai's policies and is assassinated. A military advisor to Yuan is implicated. Newspapers supporting the Guomingdang begin attacking Yuan. With money from foreign banks, Yuan buys the loyalty of provincial governors and their armies.

1913 Encouraged by the U.S. ambassador to Mexico, [General Victoriano Huerta](#) overthrows Madero, proclaims himself Provisional President of Mexico and has Madero murdered.

1913 In war to carve up the remaining Ottoman territory in the Balkans, Serbia emerges victorious. Austria-Hungary fears Serbia's enhanced prestige. It increases oppressions in Bosnia-Herzegovina and moves toward war against Serbia, with Russia committed to protecting the Serbs. War is averted by Serbia withdrawing from a port on the Adriatic coast and Wilhelm of Germany not supporting Austria-Hungary because his military alliance with Austria-Hungary is for defense.

1914 (Jan 5) Henry Fords increases the minimum wage of his workers to \$5 an hour, a move designed to boost worker morale and production efficiency. It is an improvement in the division of wealth that will help the economy, and it will help increase Ford's profits. His fellow manufacturers denounce him. The Wall Street Journal describes Ford's move as blatant immorality and a misapplication of "Biblical principle."

1914 Yuan Shikai shuts down parliament. China's socialist party is banned. A new constitution is created, with Yuan Shikai's presidency having dictatorial powers. Yuan fortifies press censorship and his agents search for dissenters. Sun Yat-sen flees to Japan and tries to sell the Japanese on arming and assisting the Guomindang forces against Yuan.

1914 In Mexico civil war continues to rage. The Huerta regime makes prisoners of some unarmed U.S. sailors at the port of Tampico. President Wilson sends the U.S. Navy and Marines are landed at Veracruz. The attack on Veracruz arouses Mexican patriotism and elevates Huerta, who is perceived as fighting the invaders. Mobs in Mexico City assault American businesses.

1914 [Archduke Ferdinand](#) journeys to Bosnia without the usual protection against assassins. He remarks that all is in the hands of God. In Sarajevo he is assassinated. Austria-Hungary secretly moves to start its war against Serbia. Kaiser Wilhelm of Germany agrees that the assassins and regicide should be punished. He believes that his cousin, the Tsar of Russia, will agree. He goes on a sailing vacation off the coast of Norway.

1914 Austria-Hungary launches its war against Serbia believing it has the support of Germany. Russia chooses to go to war, ostensibly to defend the Serbs from the Austro-Hungarians. Russia believes it is necessary to mobilize against Germany as well as Austria-Hungary, in case Germany goes to war alongside Austria-Hungary. For the Germans this mobilization is a declaration of war. Military considerations have trumped diplomatic considerations, and the German nation approves what it sees as a war of self-defense. Germany declares war on Russia.

1914 Kaiser Wilhelm is back from his vacation, believing that the war against Russia is self-defense and hoping that France will stay out of the war. But France sides with Russia and invades Germany. Germany launches an offensive against France, which goes through Belgium. The British stand by their military agreement with France and are opposed to Germany marching through Belgium, and they join the war against Germany.

1914 The Germans defeat the Russian offensive and drive the French invaders back to France, but their offensive is reduced to stalemate on French territory. There the Germans appear to some of the world as the aggressors, coupled with stories of German atrocities.

1914 British requested help from their ally, Japan, and Japan declares war on Germany. The Japanese use the world's first aerial bombardment against the Germans in Shandong province, and Germans there surrender to the Japanese.

1914 From their African colonies, British, French and Belgian forces – largely African men – launch assaults against Germany's colonies.

1914 Canada, New Zealand and Australia enter the war on the side of Britain. New Zealand takes possession of what had been German Samoa. Australia takes control of German colonial holdings in the Bismarck Archipelago, and Japan takes over Germany's colonial holdings in the Caroline and Marshall Islands.

1914 Germans were expecting a quick victory. At the end of the year there is Christmas spirit among the troops in the trenches but little on the home front. In Germany and Britain people want meaning for those who have already fallen and are opposed to a compromise, negotiated settlement. For Germans their war of self-defense has become a drive for military victory against hated enemies. The French just want the Germans out of their country. Many believe that rather than a misunderstanding, the Great War is a Satanic conspiracy. The 20th century is on its way to many times the combat deaths that have so far occurred.

1915 Venustiano Carranza is a moderate with an army and an alliance builder. He has won broad support across Mexico and declares himself president. "Pancho" Villa and Emiliano Zapata refuse to lay down their arms and are losing against Carranza.

1915 Turkey's offensive northward against the Russians fails. Patriotic Turks blame the failure on treason by Armenians. A massacre of Armenians follows.

1915 Japan presents China with Twenty-one Demands – economic privileges, the power to "advise," and joint administration of police departments. Yuan signs an agreement with Japan. Indignation sweeps through China. Yuan seeks support from his fellow Chinese by appealing to tradition. He makes himself an emperor.

1915 Some Italians see opportunity in joining the war. They have more to lose warring against Britain and France, so they war against Austria-Hungary, with whom they have had territorial conflicts.

1915 Germans sink the [British liner Lusitania](#), killing 1,198 people, including 128 Americans. In the U.S., Theodore Roosevelt and others want war with Germany. Some see Kaiser Wilhelm of Germany as the Satan who is responsible for the war. President Wilson announces that he is "too proud to fight." He favors neutrality. Kaiser Wilhelm, in effect, suspends submarine warfare.

1915 The German army pushes the Russians out of Warsaw.

1915 (Nov 17) Henry Ford tells fellow peace activist Rosika Schwimmer, "I know who caused the war—the German Jewish bankers. I have the evidence here. Facts!"

1916 [Francisco "Pancho" Villa](#) had bought faulty ammunition in Columbus, New Mexico. He and his soldiers seek revenge and raid the town. The U.S. launches a punitive expedition into Mexico, an army on horseback chasing Villa. This is against President Carranza's wishes. The U.S. expedition angers much of Mexico and accomplishes nothing.

1916 Yuan Shikai dies. China's military governors (warlords) are now more free of central authority. Sun returns from Japan and sets up a base for his Guomindang Party at Guangzhou (Canton), in southern China.

1916 In Ireland a few who have had German support try to overthrow British authority. They lack support from other Irish. The rebellion fails, but British overreaction has created more hostility toward the British and sympathy for the rebels.

1916 The British and French secretly agree (the Sykes-Picot Agreement) to carve up the Ottoman Empire to their advantage. France is to control southeastern Turkey, Syria, Lebanon and northern Mesopotamia (Iraq). Britain is to control the rest of Mesopotamia, Jordan and an area around Haifa in Palestine.

1916 After more than two years of fighting and millions of deaths, Europe is exhausted. Britain's naval blockade of Germany is creating starvation. Germans are working fourteen hours per day. Across Europe prices are skyrocketing. Russia has little left and transportation fails to deliver food to major cities.

1917 Mexico establishes a liberal constitution. Venustiano Carranza is elected president. Germany's offer of New Mexico, Arizona and Texas should the U.S. enter the war and Mexico join on the side of Germany has been ignored.

1917 Kaiser Wilhelm gives in to the wishes of his admirals and unleashes his submarines, which they believe will win the war. It brings the United States into the war.

1917 In the United States, Congress passes an 18th Amendment to the Constitution, which prohibits the manufacture, sale or transportation of intoxicating liquors.

1917 A popular revolution ends the Romanov dynasty. Councils (Soviets) are created, attended by whomever wants to. Two governments emerge: the Soviets and the Duma's "provisional" government. Britain, France and the United States want Russia to stay in the war. Duma conservatives want the benefits of victory, namely Constantinople. The peace issue, with Lenin's Bolsheviks in the lead, gives the Bolsheviks popular support in the Soviets. In an almost bloodless coup, the Bolsheviks, with their slogan of all-power to the Soviets, overthrow the Duma government. Conservatives and other anti-Marxists are appalled.

1917 Britain seeks to make trouble for Germany by appealing to Germany's Jewish population. It creates the Balfour Declaration, promising Jews a homeland in Palestine. The British are advancing northward toward Turkey, through Turkey's empire. They capture Mesopotamia (Iraq) and Jerusalem.

1918 To her mother-in-law, Eleanor Roosevelt writes that she had to go to a party attended mostly by Jews, a party to honor the financier Bernarch Baruch, at which she would "rather be hung than seen at." It was January 14. (*Human Smoke*, p. 4.)

1918 Under Bolshevik leadership, the revolution's government has been taking absolutistic positions. Rather than just give up military offensives and hold to a defense strategy, Lenin has opted for peace-at-any-price and pulls from the war altogether, a treaty signed with the Germans at Brest-Litovsk on 19 February. This will create a conflict with his allies in the soviets. Meanwhile, rather than apply regulations to some business enterprises and nationalize some others, the Bolsheviks aim at elimination of all privately owned businesses, large and small.

1918 Germany's submarine warfare has failed. Those in Germany who want victory rather than a negotiated settlement support General Ludendorff's gamble on a great offensive. That offensive fails, further weakening Germany. U.S. forces help drive the Germans back toward their border. Kaiser Wilhelm goes into exile. Germany has a new democratic government headed by Social Democrats. The U.S. chooses not to wage war against Germany's new democratic government. The fighting that Wilson has claimed is "to make the world safe for democracy" ends.

1918 In the United States the Republicans have won both the House of Representatives and the Senate.

1918 In the United States, Britain and Australia the first mass-marketed laundry detergent, Rinso, is selling well.

1919 The Turks have stopped fighting. British occupy Constantinople. The Italians and French land forces in southern Turkey. They are supported by Armenians who seek revenge against the Turks.

1919 In Germany, the Social Democrat government defeats a copycat attempt at Communist revolution.

1919 (Apr 13) In India, a mob murders five Europeans. A British senior officer overreacts, firing into a crowd, killing 379 and wounding 1,208 in less than ten minutes – the Jallianwala Bagh (Amritsar) massacre. Many who had been for gradual steps toward self-rule now want complete independence. Jawaharlal Nehru joins the activist group to which Mohandas Gandhi belongs, the Congress Party.

1919 (May 7) In Russia the Red Army is fighting a civil war. A Red Army directive is signed for formation of units of 35,000 Central Asian Muslims – former subjects of tsarist colonialism. Many of the conscripts will rebel, fleeing with their weapons to the anti-Russian *Basmachi* fighters.

1919 (Jun 28) At the Peace conference in Paris a League of Nations is created, to prevent war through collective security and the settling of disputes through diplomacy. The conference is impacted by public passions that force Germany to accept a punitive peace. Ten percent of Germany's population is put outside Germany's new borders. Germans are to pay reparations, all of which will weaken Germany's democratic government.

1919 Pope Benedict XV is disappointed with the Paris Treaty (signed at Versailles just outside Paris). He has been opposed to a dictated peace and describes the treaty as a "consecration of hatred" and a "perpetuation of war."

1919 Disclosed at the Peace Conference is the promise made to Japan for control of what had been Germany's holdings in China. Students learn that the Japanese have paid a Chinese warlord in Beijing to accept the move. Students invade the warlord's home and beat him senseless. Student protests give birth to the May 4th Movement, whose slogans are "struggle for sovereignty" and "throw out the warlord traitors." A boycott of Japanese goods begins.

1919 Koreans who have been inspired by the promises in Wilson's Fourteen Points feel betrayed by the Paris Peace conference. The Japanese fire upon a demonstration by Koreans yearning for freedom from Japanese rule. The Japanese kill 6,670, wound 14,611 and arrest 52,770. Japanese authorities claim that the trouble in Korea stems from their having been too lenient.

1919 Arabic speaking peoples feel betrayed by the Peace Treaty. They have been looking forward to the independence called for in Wilson's Fourteen Points.

1919 A flu pandemic has killed from 50 to 100 million people across the globe. It's called the Spanish flu because during its outbreak in 1918 Spain was not in war, lacked wartime press censorship and reported it. In the United States those dying from the flu are counted as more than 600,000.

1919 In the United States, prices are twice what they had been in 1916. Unemployment has risen. Strikes erupt. The U.S. Communist Party is formed. Anarchists plant bombs. The government cracks down on radicals – the Palmer Raids. Race riots erupt in East St. Louis and Chicago. President Wilson suffers a stroke. Congress fails to ratify the peace signed at Versailles, leaving the U.S. outside the League of Nations. Congress passes a 19th Amendment to the Constitution, making it illegal to deny women their right to vote.

1919 In Mexico, President Carranza is still at war with an army led by Emiliano Zapata. A unit of Carranza's army pretends to desert to join Zapata. On April 10, Zapata goes to confer with them and is promptly assassinated.

1920 On May 21 in Mexico, during a violent coup against President Venustiano Carranza, the president dies. The man Carranza didn't want as a successor, a former general on his left politically, Alvaro Obregón, was involved, and, in December, Obregón will become Mexico's 39th President.

1920 In the United States, people long for the "good old days" before the war. They elect Warren Harding as their president, who has campaigned against ratification of the peace treaty and for a return to "normalcy."

1920 In Britain's House of Commons, Winston Churchill makes a long, detailed and effective speech against the Amritsar massacre in India. Some will consider it his greatest speech.

1920 French forces invade Syria to impose their League of Nations mandate.

1920 (4 June) Hungary was on the losing side of World War I, united as it was with Austria. The Treaty of Trianon is a peace agreement. It establishes new borders for Hungary. Hungary loses 71 percent of its territory and 66 percent of its population. About one-third of the ethnic Hungarian population (3.4 of 10 million Hungarians) became minorities in neighboring countries. The new borders separated Hungary's industrial base from its sources of raw materials, and Hungary also lost its only sea port at Fiume (today Rijeka).

1920 In the Treaty of Sèvres (August 10) the Allies limit Turkey to a military force of 50,000. The treaty gives Britain, France and Italy control over Turkey's financial affairs. It gives France and Italy zones of control and influence, and it grants autonomy to the Kurds. Turks refuse to recognize the treaty. A Greek army is advancing into Turkey from Smyrna.

1920 Russia is suffering from civil war and starvation. The Red Army, holding center ground, defeats various anti-Bolshevik forces coming from different directions. A Polish army drives into the Ukraine trying to recreate what had been a Polish empire. The Bolsheviks counterattack, pushing the Poles back to Warsaw. The Bolsheviks sign a peace agreement with Latvia, Estonia and Finland and an armistice with Poland. Lenin's hope for widespread revolution outside Russia had faded.

## 1921



Faisal I, King of Iraq, formerly King of Syria, for three months in 1920. (Played by Alec Guiness in *Lawrence of Arabia*.) He had wanted unity between Sunnit and Shiite in an Arab state that would include Syria, Iraq and the rest of the Fertile Crescent. But France and Britain were had more control in what had been part of the Ottoman Empire.

Jan 21 John D. Rockefeller pledges \$1,000,000 as relief for Europe's destitute.

Feb 12 The Russian civil war is in progress. The Bolsheviks are fighting to control areas that were a part of the tsar's empire. Lenin has given his consent to move against rule in Georgia by his old opponents within the socialist movement, the Social Democrats (Mensheviks). The Republic of Georgia is invaded by the Red Army.

Feb 20 Backed by the British, who are afraid of Bolshevik expansion, a soldier in Iran, Riza Khan Pahlevi, marches into Tehran with 2,500 soldiers and takes control of the government. Iran's corrupt and ineffectual Qajar dynasty is abolished. In 1926, Riza Khan Pahlevi is to be coronated King of Kings (*Shahenshah*).

Feb 25 The Red Army enters the Georgian capital Tbilisi and installs a Moscow-directed government.

Mar 4 Warren G. Harding is inaugurated as the 29th President of the United States.

Mar 7 Hardship and Bolshevik authoritarianism is accompanied by rebellion among the sailors at Russia's Kronstadt naval base. The sailors call for "real Soviet power." After several days of fighting the Red Army will crush the rebellion and chase surviving rebels across the border into Finland.

Mar 13 A counter-revolutionary Russian army captures Mongolia from China. Its leader, Baron Roman Nikolai Maximilian von Ungern-Sternberg, age 35, declares himself Mongolia's ruler.

Mar 16 The Soviets have decided to pursue trade opportunities with the Western powers. A trade agreement is concluded with Britain.

Mar 18 The Bolsheviks want an end to the Polish-Soviet War. They sign the Treaty of Riga, a settlement favorable to the Poles that puts many Ukrainians and Byelorussians inside Poland. The treaty is to be undone following the Hitler-Stalin Pact.

Mar 18 The Mongolian military leader Damdin Sükhbaatar, fighting on behalf of Mongolia's People's Party and heavily outnumbered, defeats a Chinese force inside Mongolia. Into the 21st century this day is to be a holiday in Mongolia..

Mar 21 For Lenin the Kronstadt rebellion is a sign of the need to ease up wartime government authoritarianism. He begins what is called the New Economic Policy. Lenin allows some free Markets to reappear and small-scale capitalist industries to function. The Soviet government stops forced confiscations of grain and allows peasants to sell their surplus grain on the opened market.

Mar 23 A plebiscite in Silesia votes for re-annexation to Germany.

Mar 31 Abkhazia (in the Caucasus region) becomes an autonomous republic within the Soviet Union.

Apr 1 Abdullah, a member of the Hashimite family, brother of Faisal, becomes Emir of Transjordan.

Apr 11 Iowa becomes the first state to impose a cigarette tax.

Apr 14 In Britain, labour unions for mining, railway and transportation workers call for a strike; the government threatens to call in the army.

May 1 In Palestine, fighting breaks out between rival Jewish socialist groups commemorating May Day (one of them belonging to a communist party). Arabs hear of the fighting and assume Arabs are being attacked. Within a week, in what will be known as the Jaffa Riots, 47 Jews and 48 Arabs will be killed. In the wake of the Jaffa Riot, Tel Aviv will become a separate city, the first all Jewish municipality.

May 2 Poles in Silesia (an industrial area surrounded by Germany, Poland and Czechoslovakia) rise again against German rule. They want to be a part of the new Polish republic. Uncertainty has reigns among the Allies, France siding with the Poles and Britain and Italy siding with the German claim that they could not pay war reparations if they were to lose their Silesian industries. The crisis will last to July. Silesia will be divided between Germany and Poland. German-Polish hostility increases.

May 23 War crimes trials commissioned by the Allies of World War I against Germans begins In Leipzig. Nine German veterans are tried. Outside Germany the trials will be viewed as a travesty. In 1922 the trials will be quietly abandoned.

May 31 Tulsa has white migrants from the South. A prosperous black community exists in the Greenwood district in Tulsa. An incident escalates into an assault by whites into the Greenwood area. Businesses will be set afire. There will be 39 official deaths and more than 800 wounded.

Jun 30 The death penalty for all crimes in peacetime is abolished in Sweden.

Jul 1 The Communist Party of China is officially founded in Shanghai by a young librarian, Mao Zedung.

Jul 1 The Rif War (1920-26) is underway. In north-eastern Morocco, Abd el-Krim's fighters present the Spanish with what will be known as the disaster of Annua. Of some 20,000 Spanish troops an estimated 8,000 are killed or disappear.

July 11 The Irish War of Independence (since January 1919) comes to an end when a truce is signed between the British Government and Irish forces.

Jul 11 Mongolian nationalists have asked for Red Army support against anti-Communist (White) Russian troops. A combined Red Army Mongolian force has defeated Baron Ungern von Sternberg's forces. The Mongolian People's Party acquires political power. The country's Buddhist spiritual leader and monarch, Bogd Kahn, remains as a figurehead.

Jul 13 Famine in raging in Russia's Volga-Urals region. Russia population this year will fall 3.8 percent. There will be reports of cannibalism. The writer Maxim Gorky publishes an appeal "to all honorable people" in the world for food and medicine.

Jul 28 Adolf Hitler becomes chairman of the National Socialist German Workers' Party.

Aug 9 Albanian forces occupy Yugoslav territory, starting a war to last into November.

Aug 21 After three weeks of difficult negotiations, the Soviet Union agrees to allow the American Relief Administration to function with some independence. Participants will include Herbert Hoover's American Relief Administration, the American Friends Service Committee and the International Save the Children Union. The first feeding center will open in October.

Aug 23 Faisal, a brother of Abdullah I of TransJordan and an ally with Britain against the Turks during World War I, is installed by the British as King of Iraq. He is crowned in Baghdad.

Aug 26 Matthias Erzberger, an influential centrist Catholic politician, who signed the armistice with the Allies, is hated by German rightists. He is shot while on vacation. His assassins return to Munich and are given false passports by the Bavarian Police.

Sep 2 At the Battle of Blair Mountain in West Virginia an army of 10 to 15 thousand miners and their families face a private army of some 2,000 men and 2,100 state and federal troops. The fledgling US Air Force drops a few bombs as a demonstration meant to overawe the labor organizers. The death toll from the battle will be estimated as fewer than 20 and more than 50.

Sep 3 In Horton Bay, Michigan, Ernest Hemingway (age 22) marries Hadley Richardson, a wealthy debutante 8 years his senior.

Oct 1 An agreement concluded between the Soviet and the Norwegian governments that regulates their relations, signed on September 2, goes into effect. The Communist Party no longer faces an acute military threat to its existence. The civil war in effect is over. Russia is exhausted and its Great Famine continues, to last into the spring of 1922.

Nov 9 In Italy, a paramilitary group declares itself a political party: the National Fascist Party (Partito Nazionale Fascist). The party's leader (*Il Duce*) is Benito Mussolini.

Nov 18 The war between Albania and Yugoslavia that began on August 9 is resolved by a League of Nations conference that has defined the border between these two powers.

Dec 6 British and Irish representatives sign a treaty in London formally ending the Irish War of Independence. The treaty provides for the creation of the Irish Free State. According to the treaty, Ireland is to be a self-governing dominion within the Commonwealth of Nations (a new term to replace the British Empire). Six counties in north-east Ireland will have the option of withdrawing from the Irish Free State within one month of the Treaty coming into effect one year hence.

Dec 21 The US Supreme Court rules labor injunctions and picketing unconstitutional.

Dec 23 President Harding commutes the ten-year prison sentence of the socialist and former presidential candidate Eugene Debs, who has been in prison for the last four years for an anti-war speech he had made in 1918. Harding disturbs some anti-Communists by inviting Debs to the White House, where he shakes Debs' hand and says that he had always wanted to meet him.

## 1922



Ernest Hemingway's 1923 passport photo, the year he turns 24. He was sobered as an ambulance driver during World War I. Hemingway and his wife have been in Paris since December last year, in a small apartment with no running water. By chance in February he runs into the American poet Ezra Pound at a book store. Both believe in writing that is clear, precise and economical. They become friends. Hemingway writes an article for the *Toronto Daily Star*, published on March 25, about the "scum of

"Greenwich Village, New York" who hang out in Paris and condemn the work of artists who have gained any degree of recognition.



Fascists marching to Rome with medals proudly displayed. Mussolini is second from the left, wearing a sash.



Marching toward Rome to put Italy right. The Fascists have adopted the mass movement tactics of the socialist left, where Benito (named after Mexico's Juarez) Mussolini identified himself before the "glory" of World War I.

Jan The year begins with the British Empire at its greatest extent, covering one-fifth of the world's population.

Jan 7 The Anglo-Irish treaty, signed in December, is ratified by Ireland's parliament, 64 to 57 votes.

Jan 12 The British government releases the remaining Irish prisoners captured in the War of Independence.

Jan 26 Italian forces occupy Misrata in Libya, beginning a reconquest of Libya. With tanks and aerial bombardment, Italian forces will move deeper into Libya's interior, beginning an eight-year war.

Feb 6 The Washington Naval Treaty is signed by United States, Britain, Japan, France and Italy. Its purpose is to prevent a naval arms race. Japanese nationalist-imperialists are outraged. Japan's Chief of the Naval Board, Commander Kato Kanji, claims that a war between the US and Japan has begun. Among Japan's imperialists the view of Britain as a potential enemy is enhanced.

Feb 8 President of the United States Warren G. Harding introduces the first radio in the White House.

Feb 11 "April Showers" sung by Al Jolson leads in music popularity in the US.

Feb 28 Britain unilaterally declares Egypt a sovereign state. Egypt is no longer considered a British protectorate. Egypt's ruler, Anglo-friendly Sultan Faud, will declare himself "King" on March 15. The British are to continue controlling Egypt's foreign relations, communications and military matters and to continue control over the Sudan – considered a part of Egypt. British troops will continue to be stationed in Egypt.

Mar 3 Mussolini's fascists occupy Fiume (on the north eastern Adriatic coast and belonging to Hungary until the end of World War I). The occupation is an appeal to Italian patriotism and in the weeks ahead will be backed by regular Italian troops.

Mar 11 Mohandas Gandhi is arrested in Bombay for sedition because of two articles he has written in his paper "Young India" promoting boycotts and civil disobedience. He is to be given a six-year sentence on March 22.

Mar 14 In British ruled Kenya, Harry Thuku (1895–1970), an English speaking Kikuyu, former newspaper typesetter and telegrapher and pioneer of modern African nationalism, has been arrested and imprisoned. Two days later outside a police station, colonial police clash with as many as 8,000 of his followers. Twenty-one are reported killed. Thuku is exiled to today is Somalia.

Apr 3 Communist Party leadership chooses their comrade Joseph Stalin as General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Soviet Union's Communist Party, a position that Lenin wanted created, with the recommendation that it be filled by Stalin.

Apr 7 The United States Secretary of the Interior Albert B. Fall gives leases to drill at the Teapot Dome naval oil reserves in Wyoming to two of his friends, oilmen Harry F. Sinclair (Mammoth Oil Corporation) and Edward L. Doheny (Pan-American Petroleum and Transport Company), without open bidding.

Apr 16 The Treaty of Rapallo marks a rapprochement between the Germany's Weimar Republic and Bolshevik Russia. Each renounces all territorial and financial claims against the other. They agree to normalise their diplomatic relations and to co-operate in meeting the economic needs of both countries.

May Hostility toward Jews has been on the rise in the United States. This month the President of Harvard University, A.L. Lowell, advocates restricting Jewish applicants to his university. If higher Jewish enrollment provokes greater prejudice against Jews, he asks, "How can we cause the Jews to feel and be regarded as an integral part of the student body?"

May 19 The 39-day conference at Geneva ends with the 34 participating countries failing to establish an agreement that would improve the economic catastrophe created by the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1919.

May 26 Lenin suffers his first stroke.

Jun 28 In Northern Ireland, members of the Irish Republican Army have been responsible for numerous murders, bombings, shootings and incendiary fires. They oppose the Anglo-Irish Treaty signed in December. They don't want a settlement that compromises the independence of a unified Ireland. Today Ireland's civil war begins in Ireland's capital, Dublin, when Ireland's government (which made the treaty with Britain) using artillery loaned by the British, begins to bombard the Irish Republican Army forces occupying government buildings. The fighting in Dublin will last until July 5. The civil war will extend well into 1923.

Jul This month, 563 German marks will buy one US dollar, almost double the 263 needed eight months ago and dwarfing the 12 marks in April 1929. The inflation had begun as a way to pay for the nation's war effort. British and French economic "experts" are claiming that Germany is destroying its economy with the purpose of avoiding reparations. Others find fault with inadequate German government

intervention or German bankers and foreign investors finding wealth enhancing opportunities. In August it will take 1000 marks for one US dollar.

Jul 20 What had been German rule in Togoland (in West Africa) is divided into League of Nations mandates of French Togoland and British Togoland.

Jul 15 In Japan a small Communist Party is founded. It's an underground (secret) organization. But the government is aware of it and outlaws it under its Peace Preservation Law. It would be the only political party in Japan to oppose Japan's involvement in World War II.

Jul 31 In Italy, an attempt at a show of force by the Socialist Party and Railwaymen's Union produces their call for a general strike. The strike will give the fascist leader Benito Mussolini renewed opportunity to posture as Italy's savior.

Aug This month, the presidents of Honduras, Nicaragua, and El Salvador will meet on the U.S.S. Tacoma in the Gulf of Fonseca (where these three countries meet). The United States has economic interests in the region, and the presidents will pledge to prevent their territories from being used to promote revolutions.

Aug This month The Chamber of Commerce in Stamford Connecticut is distributing leaflets urging property owners not to sell to Jews.

Aug 7 At the Waterville landing station in southwestern Ireland, the Irish Republican Army cuts the Atlantic cable link between the United States and Europe. This will serve nobody's interests.

Aug 22 Michael Collins, the hero of Ireland's war of independence, is killed in an ambush by an IRA force.

Aug 27 A large-scale attack by Turkish forces opens in mountainous Afyon Province, in central Turkey, which has been occupied by French, Italian and Greek forces since the end of World War I.

Aug 28 Diplomatic pressure by the United States and Great Britain on Japan, plus increasing domestic Japanese opposition due to the economic and human costs, results in the administration of Prime Minister Kato Tomosaburo agreeing to withdraw its troops from Siberia. Japanese casualties from its Siberian Expedition included some 5,000 dead from combat or illness and expenses in excess of 900 million yen.

Sep 9 Turkish forces pursuing withdrawing Greek troops enter the city of Izmir (on the Aegean coast) effectively ending Turkey's war with Greece which began in 1919.

Sep 11 Britain's Mandate of Palestine is approved by the Council of the League of Nations. The mandate makes legal Britain's administration of territory, including Jerusalem, that had been a part of the Ottoman Empire.

Sep 18 Hungary, what is left of it after the Treaty of Trianon, joins the League of Nations.

Oct This month 3,000 German marks will equal one US dollar.

Oct 1 George Ivanovich Gurdjieff opens his Institute for the Harmonious Development of Man, at Fontainebleau in France. Gurdjieff is a mystic who endeavors to take humanity to a higher state of consciousness and achievement. He claims to have learned his wisdom while traveling and studying in Central Asia. Signs of success in harmony in societies in Central Asia did not exist. Nor would success in harmony be forthcoming in Europe. He will attract admirers, and his success will be in accumulating wealth.

Oct 18 The British Broadcasting Company is formed. It is owned by the British General Post Office and six telecommunications companies.

Oct 22 The fascist's seven-day march on Rome begins. It will be described as having fewer than 30,000 participants. It is led by bemedaled men expressing the machismo involved in war participation.

Oct 28 Mussolini has the support of Italy's military, business class and rightists. King Emmanuel III chooses Mussolini as Prime Minister. Mussolini will form a cabinet of fascists and rightwing nationalists.

Nov 1 In Turkey, the Ottoman Empire's Sultan Mehmed VI abdicates, clearing the way for the creation of Turkey as a republic. On the 17th he will leave for exile in Italy.

Nov 4 In the United States the Postmaster General orders all homes to have a mailbox. Those preferring not to take orders from the government are free not to have a mailbox, but they will have to relinquish delivery of mail.

Nov 19 His cousin Sultan Mehmed VI having abdicated, Abdul Mejid II, an avid collector of butterflies, carries on the tradition of rule by accident of birth. He becomes Islam's Commander of the Faithful on Earth (caliph).

Nov 24 Italy's parliament gives Mussolini dictatorial powers for one year.

Dec 6 The treaty creating the Irish Free State, signed in London on this day in 1921, becomes official.

Dec 7 Parliament for the six counties in north-east Ireland takes the option accorded them in the Treaty of London (signed on December 6, 1921) to remain associated with the United Kingdom, making them apart from the Irish Free State.

Dec 11 Independence for Poland, previously ruled by tsarist Russia, has been taking shape following World War I. Poles have been returning. Today one of them, Gabriel Narutowicz, a professor of hydroelectric engineering, who returned from Switzerland in 1920, takes the oath of office as Poland's first president.

Dec 16 In Poland, Eligiusz Niewiadomski, a fervent rightwing nationalist who had fought for Poland's independence, a modernist painter and art critic, assassinates President Gabriel Narutowicz with a handgun. Rightists were complaining that the president's election had come with the support of Reds (communists), Jews and Germans. The assassination accomplishes nothing for the rightists. The new president will be Stanislaw Wojciechowski, a scientist.

Dec 30 Russia, Ukraine, Belarus, and the Transcaucasia come together to form the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. It consists of peoples who had been within the tsarist empire. This includes the republics of Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan and Ukraine. The Bolsheviks (Communists) ruling what was now the USSR are ideologically anti-empire, and they consider the republics equal participants in the union.

# 1923

Jan 2 In Florida a white woman fearful of being caught in an affair has falsely claimed that she was raped and beaten by a black man. The local Ku Klux Klan takes action and attacks the residential town of 120 black people: Rosewood. At least eight people in Rosewood are killed. The town is burned to the ground and abandoned.

Jan 4 In New York City a psychologist and pharmacist from France, Emile Coué, proclaims that positive thinking can cure diseases. He recommends chanting "every day, in every way, I'm getting better and better." He believes in the efficacy of medicines but also in will power. He will die in 1926. Whether he died chanting is unknown.

Jan 10 Poland and Lithuania have recently regained their independence and have conducted territorial war against each other. Both have claimed the region around the city of Vilnius, which has a mixed population. Polish occupational forces there have been deeply resented by Lithuanians. Unfruitful negotiations have taken place in the League of Nations, and today Poland annexes the area.

Jan 11 Germany has been defaulting on its reparation payments in coal to France. Britain favors limits on reparations from Germany for the sake of reconstruction and economic growth for everybody. France has been taking a hard line, and France's President Raymond Poincaré has decided to occupy Germany's Ruhr, the center of Germany's coal and steel production, to force coal deliveries to France. Germany responds with passive resistance, The orator Adolf Hitler will feed off outrage among the Germans. His political party, or movement, will be growing rapidly. A police report to be issued in the summer of will estimate that the party rose from 6,000 to 35,000 in Munich alone, and to approximately 50,000 in all of Bavaria.

Jan 24 The United States withdraws the last of its troops from Germany, from the Rhine, vacating the Ehrenbreitstein Fortress, which is promptly occupied by the French.

Feb 2 Britain's Air Commodore Charlton takes up the post of Chief Staff Officer at the headquarters of the RAF's Iraq Command. Within a year he will resign in opposition to the bombing of Iraqi villages.

Feb 16 Bessie Smith (1898-1937) makes her first recording, "Down Hearted Blues."

Mar 2 In Italy, Mussolini says that women have a right to vote, but he declares that the time is not right for it.

Mar 3 The US Senate rejects having the US as a member of the International Court of Justice.

Mar 5 Montana and Nevada pass the first old age pension grants in the US, grants of \$25 per month, \$333 in 2012 dollars..

Mar 9 Vladimir Lenin suffers his third stroke, which renders him bedridden and unable to speak. He will now be retired from his position as Chairman of the Soviet government.

Mar 31 In New York City, the first U.S. dance marathon ends. Alma Cummings (age 32) sets a world record of 27 hours on her feet. Six younger male partners helped her.

Mar 31 In the Ruhr, French soldiers fire on workers at the Krupp factory. Thirteen die.

Apr 6 Louis Armstrong makes his first recording, "Chimes Blues," with King Oliver's Creole Jazz Band.

May 24 In Ireland, Irish Republican Army (IRA) fighters, who oppose the 1921 treaty with Britain, have been told by their leader, Frank Aiken, to "dump arms" and return home. They are told that "further sacrifice on your part would be in vain." The Irish Civil War ends.

May 15 Britain convinces the Abullah, second son of the Hashimite Emir of Mecca, not to attack the French. Abdullah agrees. Britain rewards him with rule in the area to be called the Transjordan. On this day, Britain recognizes Transjordan as a state.

May 27 in Bavaria, Heinz Alfred Kissinger is born.

Jun 9 Prime Minister Aleksandar Stamboliyskii has signed the Treaty of Niš with the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes – to correct instabilities created by World War I. Today, Stamboliyski and his government are overthrown by right wing factions of the Military League, the National Alliance and the army, with Aleksandar Tsankov, a Professor of Political Economy, as leader. He becomes Prime Minister. In five days, Stamboliyski will be arrested, brutally tortured, his hand that signed the treaty cut off, and his head sent to Bulgaria's capital, Sophia, in a box of biscuits.

Jun 9 In the US, Brinks unveiled its first armored security vans.

Jul 20 Pancho Villa is assassinated at Hidalgo de Parral, Chihuahua, by a team of gunmen waiting for him while he is driving his Dodge roadster home from the bank.

Jul 24 The Treaty of Lausanne is signed. It officially ends the war between Turkey and Allies (Britain, France, et cetera). It defines the borders of the modern Turkish state except for its border with Iraq. Turkey gives up all claims to the empire beyond these borders, bringing an end to the Ottoman Empire after 624 years.

Jun 28 Pope Pius XI criticizes the French for their occupation of the Ruhr. He sees international relations as having grown worse.

Jul 31 Inflation in Germany has seen the number of marks needed to purchase a single American dollar reach 353,000 – more than 200 times the amount needed at the start of the year. With Germany's industries idle, scarcity has added to the increase in inflation, and Germany is printing money to pay its bills and to give to people out of work.

Aug 2 Warren Harding dies of a heart attack. Vice President Calvin Coolidge becomes President.

Aug 13 Gustav Stresemann is named Chancellor of Germany.

Aug 17 Britain has been uneasy about Japanese imperialism. Today the Anglo-Japanese Alliance is officially terminated, a step in the direction of war in 1941.

Aug 25 In Britain a ten-man committee headed by a conservative Member of Parliament, Sir Frederick Sykes, rejects advertising for the BBC, believing it would lower standards. The committee recommends a 10 shillings licence fee to fund broadcasts.

Aug 27 In Ireland a general election goes to the political party that has favored the 1921 treaty with Britain – the Cumann na nGaedheal. It has won 63 seats in parliament. The party opposed to the treaty, Sinn Féin, wins 44 seats. Political Power in the Irish Free State will remain with the Cumann na nGaedheal and its leader, WT Cosgrave.

Aug 27 An Italian general and three of his assistants are assassinated by unknown assailants in Kakavia, on the border between Albania and Greece. In two days Mussolini sends an ultimatum to Greece demanding reparations. None is received and on the 31st Italy bombs and occupies the Greek island of Corfu, killing at least fifteen civilians.

Sep 1 An earthquake – 7.9 on the Richter scale – hits Tokyo and surrounding areas. Rampaging flames follow that destroy 694,000 homes. Unfed homeless people roam the city. They include people of Korean descent. Pacts of Japanese attack and murder the Koreans – men, women and children – wherever they can find them. Some Chinese are also slaughtered. Police with a conservative and national security orientation take advantage of the quake and fires to strike against people with dangerous ideas. Police swoop down on hundreds of labor leaders and known socialists, communists and anarchists.

Sep 10 Ireland joins the League of Nations.

Sep 13 An aristocratic military officer, Miguel Primo de Rivera, has the support of Spain's king, Alfonso XIII, and the army. He takes power in a military coup, overthrowing the Liberal Party's somewhat progressive Prime Minister Manuel García-Prieto. Many in Spain who are not a part of the labor movement are tired of turmoil and economic problems and look for a strong leader to produce clarity and order. Primo de Rivera promises to eliminate corruption and to regenerate Spain and to serve only ninety days. He sets up a dictatorship, bans trade unions, censors the press and stays in power for years. His government will also do a lot of investing in infrastructure. Barcelona will have its Metro in 1924. By 1930, Spain will have Europe's best network of automobile roads.

Sep 20 In Bulgaria, the Communist Party allied with the Agrarian Patry and others rise against the illegal rightists government led by Alexander Tsankov. Tsankov does not have popular support but he has the military. He crushes the uprising quickly with outrages against populations in regions that have revolted against him, with particularly large atrocities around the town of Ferdinand. Communists and Agrarians are massacred, including some not taking part in the uprising. Casualties among the civil population will amount to more than 25,000.

Sep 26 Germany's Chancellor Stresemann announces the end of passive resistance against the French occupation of the Ruhr. He argues that there was no other way to get hyperinflation under control. This provokes hostility toward him from the extreme right. The government In Bavaria declares a state of emergency and installs a dictatorship led by Ritter von Kahr. Von Kahr wants to imitate Mussolini's march on Rome. In collaboration with Hitler's followers he plans a march on Berlin to install a dictatorship at the national level.

Sep 27 Greece has appealed to the League of Nations regarding Italy's occupation of Corfu. Italy and Greece have agreed to be bound by the decision of the the League's Conference of Ambassadors. The Conference orders Greece to apologise and pay reparations. Greece accepts, and today Italian forces leave Corfu.

Oct 23 Unrest rising from France's occupation of the Ruhr continues. The Communist Party in Hamburg (around 14,000 members) doesn't have the votes to win power in Hamburg, but it moves to overthrow Hamburg's government. They attack twenty-four police stations in and near the city. In some areas street barricades are built. Most of the uprising is quelled within a few hours, but street fighting continues into the next day. The uprising adds to the antagonism between Germany's Communists and Social Democrats, who a decade later might have benefitted from unity against the political Right and Hitler. The uprising alarms Germany's middle class and helps give credence to claims from Hitler concerning a communist menace. Stalin has been urging restraint by Germany's Communists. His rival in Moscow, Trotsky, is eager for armed revolution.

Oct 25 A United States Senate Subcommittee reveals what will become known as the Teapot Dome scandal. It's about corruption regarding oil reserves. Albert B. Fall, former Secretary of the Interior in the Harding administration, will be found guilty of conspiracy and bribery and will serve one year in prison.

Oct 29 An African-American show called "Runin' Wild" introduces the Charleston, a dance seen by whites as cheerfully impudent.

Nov This month the Social Democratic Labour Party of Norway withdraws from the Comintern (Communist International). A minority of its membership forms the Communist Party of Norway and stays associated with the Comintern. The Social Democrats are on their way to becoming a dominant political party, describing its policies as in the interest of working people. The Communist Party will be described as playing "an important role in the resistance to German occupation during the Second World." Then it will decline.

Nov 8 In Munich, Adolf Hitler leads his followers in an unsuccessful attempt to take charge of the Bavarian dictatorship and planned coup for Berlin. The Munich coup will be known as the Beer Hall Putsch. Hitler has as an ally the former general and war leader Erich Ludendorff.

Nov 9 Police and army forces crush the Hitler-Ludendorff coup attempt. Four policemen and fourteen of Hitler's supporters – mostly youths – have died. Hitler has promised to shoot himself if his coup failed, but he reconsidered. In two days Hitler will be arrested. Hitler will stand trial. Ludendorff, considered a military hero, will not.

Nov 15 Inflation in Germany peaks. One United States dollar is worth 4,200,000,000,000 marks.

Nov 23 Germany's Social Democrats are upset with Chancellor Gustav Stresemann. Stresemann's coalition government ends. After three months as chancellor, Stresemann resigns. Wilhelm Marx of the Centre Party becomes chancellor, with Stresemann hanging on as Foreign Minister.

Dec 21 Nepal's status changes from a British protectorate to an independent nation.

Dec 31 The Sahara desert is traversed by an automobile.

The party experienced a split in 1921 caused by a decision made two years earlier to join the Communist International, and the Social Democratic Labour Party of Norway was formed. In 1923 the party left the Communist International, while a significant minority of its members left the party to form the Communist Party of Norway.

Dec 31 This year, North Dakota has found it necessary to outlaw dancing on Sundays.

## 1924

Jan 21 Vladimir Lenin, age 53, has been mute and bedridden since March last year. Today he dies.

Jan 23 Russia changes Petrograd to Leningrad.

Jan 23 Lenin is moved from Petrograd to Moscow. Mourners gather at every station along the way. His body will be put on display at the House of Trade Unions, and in the coming days a million mourners from across the Soviet Union will wait in line for hours in the freezing cold.

Jan 25 The French government signs a treaty of mutual aid with Czechoslovakia regarding the possibility of an unprovoked attack by a third country, i.e. Germany.

Jan 27 Lenin's body is put in a wooden tomb by the Kremlin Wall in Moscow's Red Square. A granite Mausoleum will soon be built, in which Lenin's head and hands will be visible to visitors.

Jan 31 A constitution is ratified by the Congress of Soviets. It is a treaty that embodies separate nations – Belorussian, Ukrainian, Transcaucasian – into the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Feb 1 The new British labour government, led by Ramsey McDonald, recognizes the Soviet Union.

Feb 2 The Turkish National Assembly formally abolishes the caliphate that for more than four centuries had been claimed by sultans of the Ottoman Empire. The Ottoman Empire ends. The caliphate's authority and properties are transferred to Turkey's Grand National Assembly.

Feb 3 Woodrow Wilson dies peacefully after a long illness. A former opponent in politics, Republican President Calvin Coolidge, and Mrs Coolidge, express their condolences and will attend the funeral.

Feb 7 Prime Minister Mussolini's government recognizes the Soviet Union.

Feb 24 After servicing less than two years of a six year sentence for sedition, the British release Mohandas Gandhi from prison due to ill-health following surgery to treat his appendicitis. Gandhi wants to avoid political action and focus on writing about improvements for India.

Mar 8 At the coal mine near Castle Gate Utah, an employee investigating gas near the roof of the mine attempts to relight his lamp with a match which ignites the gas and coal dust, setting off an explosion powerful enough to launch a mining car, telephone poles, and other equipment nearly a mile from the entrance to the mine. The steel gates of the mine are ripped from their concrete foundations. Recovery of the bodies will take nine days. All 171 miners, ages 15 to 73, die. Most (126) are immigrants: 50 native-born Greeks, 25 Italians, 32 English or Scots, 12 Welsh, 4 Japanese, and 3 Austrian or Southern Slav.

Mar 9 Squabbling over the Adriatic port city of Fiume (today Rijeka and a part of Croatia) has had some resolution. A city of mostly Italians (24,000 in 1910) but also Hungarians, Croatians and others has been settled by diplomats and their Treaty of Rome, giving the city to Italy. Today, Italy annexes it.

Mar 15 A presidential election is won by Horacio Vásquez Lajara, an American ally. With his inauguration in July the United States will end its eight-year occupation of his country, the Dominican Republic.

Mar 25 Greece proclaims itself a republic. Greece's king has been George II, 33, the grandson of a Dane, George I (r. 1863-1913) and the son of Sophia of Prussia. Parliament asked His Majesty to leave Greece so the nation could decide what form of government it should adopt, and George II did so late last year, to his wife's home country, Romania, but he refused to abdicate. A referendum on April 13 will express the public's desire to have a republic rather than a monarchy.

Apr 1 Adolf Hitler is sentenced to 5 years in jail for his participation in an attempt with General Ludendorff to take power in Munich, late last year. Hitler had promised to shoot himself if his coup failed – mere bombast. Ludendorff, seen as a military hero, has not been charged or tried. Germany's judiciary is conservative and has great respect for its veteran generals. Hitler was a mere corporal.

Apr 27 A group of Alawites kill several nuns in Syria. French troops retaliate and kill Alawites.

April 28 The Benwood Mine Disaster in West Virginia kills 119 men. Another coal mine has exploded. The majority of the miners killed are recent immigrants from Poland, Italy, Greece, Croatia, Serbia, Hungary, Austria, Russia, the Ukraine and Lithuania.

May 31 Lenin's widow has mailed his testament to the Communist Party's Central Committee. Contrary to Lenin's wishes before his final stroke, a Party Congress ends without the document having been read to the delegates. The document is critical of Stalin and his allies Kamenev and Zinoviev. These three, the most influential members of the Party, are protecting their status in the Party by keeping the document secret. It will be published in 1925 in the United States by Max Eastman, an admirer of Stalin's rival, Leon Trotsky.

May 24 President Coolidge signs into law the Immigration Act of 1924. It includes the Asian Exclusion Act which bars immigration from Japan, China, the Philippines, Korea, Vietnam, Cambodia, Singapore, Burma, Malaya, India and elsewhere in Asia. In Japan, anti-American rises. Some newspapers in Japan denounce the law as an "insult" or "a slap in the face." Japan lodges a formal protest through its embassy in Washington and declares May 26, the effective date of the legislation, a day of national humiliation.

Jun 2 Coolidge signs a bill making all Native Americans born within the territorial limits of the United States citizens of the United States. Accompanying this act is the Revenue Act of 1924.

Jun 10 Mussolini's Fascists kidnap and kill Italian socialist leader Giacomo Matteotti. Prime Minister Mussolini is perplexed. He wants respectability.

Jun 12 Ho Chi Minh has left Paris and is in Moscow. He attends the Fifth Comintern Congress and urges Communists from West European countries to agitate more against the evils of colonialism.

Aug 16 A plan by an international commission chaired by a Chicago banker, Charles G. Dawes, has been accepted by the former allies of the last great war. The plan provides for France ending its occupation of Germany's Ruhr region and for a staggered payment plan for Germany making its reparation payments. Many French people believe their government is being too lenient with the Germans. Many Germans think their country paying reparations to France is nonsense.

Aug 28 In Georgia, one of the republics within the Soviet Union, an insurrection against Soviet rule has been organized across the country. In one area the rising starts today, a day early, and alarms Moscow. Stalin, a Georgian, immediately sends the Red Army against the insurgents. A book published in 1999, *The Black Book of Communism*, by Harvard University Press, will describe the Soviet regime as having killed 12,578 between August 29 and September 5 and as having deported about 20,000 people to Siberia and Central Asian deserts. The failed insurrection will leave pro-independence Georgians either exterminated or powerless. Georgia's Tiflis University will be purged of "unreliable" elements and placed under the complete control of the Communist Party, with substantial changes made to its curriculum.

Sep 9 In the Hawaiian Islands, Filipino agricultural workers are on strike demanding a wage of \$2 per day and reduction of the workday to eight hours. Plantation owners have been employing strike breakers, and strike leaders have been arrested and people have been bribed to testify against them. Outraged strikers seize two strike breakers and prevent them from going to work. The police, armed with clubs and guns, arrive at union headquarters to "rescue" the strike breakers. Strikers are armed with homemade weapons and knives. The reported result is sixteen Filipinos and four policemen killed, to be known as the Hanapepe massacre. The police round up protesting workers and arrest 101 Filipinos. Seventy-six will be brought to trial and of these sixty will receive four-year jail sentences.

Oct 19 Hussein bin Aii, of the Hashimite family that claims direct descent from Muhammad the Prophet and a family that has ruled the Hejaz in unbroken succession since 1201 (to be played by Alec Guiness in the 1962 film Lawrence of Arabia), has declared himself Caliph. He has lost the Battle of Mecca against the Saudi warlord Ibn Saud. On this day, Ibn Saud declares himself protector of the holy places in Mecca.

Nov 4 President Coolidge, of the Republican Party, who had stepped into the presidency from the vice presidency, wins the presidency in his own right. The Democratic Party had split between a conservative, John Davies, and Robert LaFollete, who ran as a progressive. Coolidge wins in a landslide, running like Davis on a platform of limited government, reduced taxes and less regulation. The public has given Coolidge credit for a booming economy. Coolidge didn't leave the Whitehouse to campaign. Davis is described as having lost votes because of his denunciation of the Ku Klux Klan and his defense of black voting rights when he was Solicitor General in the Woodrow Wilson administration.

Nov 11 Ho Chi Minh arrives in Guangzhou, China. This is where Vietnamese running from the French go. Ho becomes an assistant to Michael Borodin, the Soviet Union's advisor to Sun Yat-sen. Ho begins organizing Vietnamese in exile and directing rebel activities in Vietnam.

Nov 27 New York City has its first Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade.

Dec 1 A coup attempt in Estonia staged by Communists, most of them from the Soviet Union, fails. Of the 279 actively participating in the coup, 125 are killed in action. Later, more than 500 people will be arrested. Government forces lose 26 killed.

Dec 15 In a letter to Prime Minister Baldwin, Winston Churchill considers the chance of a war against Japan. Churchill writes: "I do not believe there is the slightest chance of it in our lifetime." (*Modern Times*, by Paul Johnson, p.175.)

Dec 20 Hitler is released from prison after 8 1/2 months of comfort and book writing. His failed coup attempt in 1923 has turned out to be a success. He has made a name for himself. The book is *Mein Kampf* (My Struggle).

Dec 31 Earlier this year, Stalin wrote a book titled *Foundations of Leninism*, supporting Lenin's position that the Bolshevik revolution of 1917 needs revolutions in other countries. A second edition of the book is published that deviates from Lenin's position. Stalin goes along with a Party theoretician, Nikolai Bukharin, who is arguing that socialism could be built in a single country, even an underdeveloped one like Russia. Stalin would rather have better relations with capitalist powers rather than antagonize them with Soviet sponsored subversion. Stalin favors Communist Parties in capitalist countries joining forces with non-communist "bourgeois" parties. This puts him opposite Leon Trotsky, who will be the champion of "Permanent Revolution".

## 1925

Jan 3 Benito Mussolini dissolves parliament and becomes a dictator.

Feb 19 President Coolidge (1923-29) proposes phasing out the inheritance tax.

Feb 27 In Munich, Adolf Hitler resurrects his political party.

Mar 2 Japan's House of Representatives recognizes male suffrage.

Mar 4 The inauguration of Calvin Coolidge's for his first full four-year term as president is broadcast live on twenty-one radio stations coast-to-coast. Many homes now have radio receivers. Dance bands broadcast from dance halls, radio stations and hotels.

Mar 12 Chinese revolutionary leader Sun Yat-sen dies of cancer. Within the Guomintang, Within the Guomindang, rivalry between moderates and leftists will now intensify. Youthful Guomindang political organizers will begin extending Guomindang authority northward.

May 12 Germany's President Ebert, a Social Democrat, has died. Germans elect the conservative and mendacious 81 year-old wartime national hero General Paul von Hindenburg. He hates the Social Democrats and will do what he can to keep the government out of their hands despite their size in parliament. In eight years he will appoint Adolf Hitler as Germany's chancellor.

Mar 23 Tennessee's Governor Austin Peay signs a law that prohibits the teaching of evolution. He states that "the very integrity of the Bible in its statement of man's divine creation is denied by any theory that man descended or has ascended from any lower order of animals."

May 31 For sixteen weeks, Kurds in the Kurdistan region of Turkey have been in rebellion against Turkey's effort to repress Kurdish identity. The rebellion also opposes Turkey's secularism and is to be

described as nationalist dressed in religious garb. It is the first large scale rebellion of the Kurdish national movement, and the rebellion's 15,000 fighters are crushed militarily. Sheikh Said and all the other rebel leaders will be hanged on June 29.

May 5 The American Civil Liberties Union wants to test Tennessee's new law against teaching evolution. A group of businessmen in the town Dayton, Tennessee, has been looking for publicity for their town, and they have talked a local teacher into using a textbook that has a chapter on evolution. The teacher, John T. Scopes, is arrested for teaching Darwin's theory of evolution.

May 30 In China, students and labor unionists associated within the Guomindang have been directing their energies against British and Japanese commercial interests in China and a boycott of British and Japanese goods. A strike for higher wages at a Japanese owned cotton mill in Shanghai results in the mill's management committing brutalities against strike supporters. British municipal police fire on and kill thirteen demonstrators. China's Communist Party, fervently anti-imperialist, expands from a few hundred members to more than 20,000.

Jul 18 Adolf Hitler's "Mein Kampf" (My Struggle) is published.

Jul 21 In Tennessee the so-called "Monkey Trial" ends. John T. Scopes is convicted of violating state law for teaching Darwin's theory of evolution. Scopes is fined \$100.

Aug 8 As many as 40,000 members of the Ku Klux Klan parade in Washington DC. The Klan has an estimated 5 million, making it the largest fraternal organization in the United States. The Klan has claimed that the Bible, the United States flag and the Constitution are their keystone principles. They believe that to be one hundred percent American one must be white and Protestant.

Aug 25 Diplomacy has convinced the French to evacuate the Ruhr region of Germany.

Sep 3 Near Caldwell, Ohio, the navy-built 682-foot dirigible "Shenandoah" breaks apart in mid-air and crashes. Thirteen die.

Sep 4 Turkish women enter a beauty contest for the first time.

Oct 16 At Locarno, Switzerland, an eleven-day gathering of foreign ministers attempts to normalize relations between the two sides who fought in World War I.

Oct 16 The Texas School Board prohibits the teaching of evolution.

Oct 19 A greek soldier runs after his dog and crosses into Bulgaria. Border guards shoot the Greek soldier. Greece's dictator, Theodoros Pangalos, sends soldiers into Bulgaria. Bulgaria orders its troops to provide only token resistance, trusting the League of Nations to settle the dispute. The fighting will end on the 29th. Bulgarians suffer less than a dozen casualties, the Greeks around four hundred.

Oct 27 In the United States, water skis are patented by Fred Waller.

Nov 16 In New York, the American Association for Advancement of Atheism is formed.

Nov 25 in Turkey, President Mustafa Kemal Ataturk outlaws religious dress, including the tasseled fez headwear for men and the wearing of veils by women. Ataturk has told conservatives that the Fez is of Venetian origins.

Dec 3 The League of Nations orders Greece to pay an indemnity for its October invasion of Bulgaria.

Dec 17 Brigadier General William "Billy" Mitchell has accused US Army and Navy leaders of an "almost treasonable administration of the national defense." He is court martialed for insubordination and reduced in rank to colonel.

Dec 18 At the 14th Communist Party Congress, Soviet leader Lev Kamenev, a former ally of Stalin against Trotsky, sides with Lenin's widow and calls for Stalin's removal as Party General Secretary. His old ally Grigori Zinoviev is with him, as is Grigori Sokolnikov, an alliance known as the New Opposition. Stalin appears to the Party rank and file as the reasonable leader and his opponents as quarrelsome. Stalin survives and his opponents are headed downward.

Dec 26 Six U.S. warships are ordered from Manila to China to protect US interests there.

Dec 31 Immigration to the United States from Italy drops from 56,246 in 1924 to 6,203. Immigration from Britain has dropped from 59,490 in 1924 to 27,172.

## 1926

Jan 4 In Bulgaria, people have tired of Prime Minister Tsankov's reign of terror. Bulgaria is crippled by debt. Tsankov steps down after having failed to secure a loan for the country. Andrey Lyapchev replaces him and will remove some of Tsankov's restrictions and allow trade unions to form. The Communist Party will remain banned. In 1932 Tsankov will imitate the Nazi Party with his own National Social Movement. At the close of World War II Tsankov he will flee to Argentina.

Jan 16 Britain is on the gold standard and its currency is over valued. Coal exports are down and mine owners want to cut the wages of coal miners. Labor unrest is on the rise. In London, a BBC radio play about a revolution by workers creates panic.

Jan 27 The US Senate agrees to have the United States join the World Court.

Jan 31 Britain and Belgium remove their troops from Cologne, the foremost city in Germany's Rhineland. The people of Cologne are joyous. Their occupation of a defeated Germany has accomplished nothing.

Feb 9 Teaching theory of evolution is forbidden in schools in Atlanta, Georgia.

Feb 11 The Mexican government nationalizes all property belonging to the Roman Catholic Church.

Feb 23 US President Calvin Coolidge opposes a large air force. He believes it would menace world peace.

Mar 2 The Conservative Party's Chancellor of the Exchequer, Winston Churchill, denies "that foundations of British commerce and industrial greatness have been sapped, that the stamina of our people has been impaired, that our men are mutinous and lazy, that our employers are indolent." He agrees that times are difficult but says they are slowly getting better. To think otherwise, he concludes, was "idiotic nonsense."

Apr 2 More riots begin in India. In Calcutta riots begin that are to last to May 9, with an eight day break between April 13 and 21. The number killed will be 110, and injured 975. From the year 1923 to August 22 of 1926, 76 riots will have been officially recorded across the sub-continent, 23 of them in 1926. In recent rioting the military will be put on the streets. Nationalist sentiments have been on the rise in India.

Apr 24 With their Treaty of Berlin, Germany and the Soviet Union pledge neutrality in the event in of an attack on the other by a third party for the next five years.

May 1 Satchel Paige begins as a pitcher in the Negro Southern League.

May 3 US Marines return to Nicaragua, after having been away for nine months. There the Liberals, supported by Mexico's leftist government, are threatening US supported Conservative rule of Adolfo Díaz.

May 4 A general strike begins in Britain in support of coal miners. Britain's conservative government, led by Prime Minister Stanley Baldwin declares martial law. The strike is to last nine days. A member of Baldwin's cabinet, Winston Churchill, is to argue that "either the country will break the General Strike, or the General Strike will break the country." He claims that Benito Mussolini has shown "a way to combat subversive forces."

May 5 Sinclair Lewis refuses his Pulitzer Prize for "Arrowsmith." He complains that "The seekers for prizes tend to labor not for inherent excellence but for alien rewards; they tend to write this, or timorously to avoid writing that, in order to tickle the prejudices of a haphazard committee."

May 9 The French are still waging the war against Syrians that began in July 1925. The French have upset the Syrians by an attempt to control at the local level more than had their Turkish overlords prior to World War One. The French navy bombards Damascus in response to rioting there by its Druze population. In ten days the French air force will bomb in Damascus.

May 13 In South Africa, Prime Minister Herzog has introduced a Mines and Works Amendment Act, which excludes blacks and people of Indian heritage from all skilled and some semi-skilled mining jobs. After months of debate the act finally passes, by a majority of 16 votes.

May 14 Józef Piłsudski has returned to power with a coup d'état. He is to refuse the presidency but remain the power "behind the throne." The coup wins the support of the Polish Socialist Party, which calls for a general strike, and it is supported by the Railwaymen's Union, which prevents pro-government military reinforcements from reaching Warsaw. Piłsudski wants to stabilize Poland politically by reducing the influence of political parties, whom he blames for corruption and inefficiency, and he wants to strengthen the army. He will quickly distance himself from his leftist supporters.

May 26 In Morocco, French and Spanish forces have been using artillery barrages, aerial bombardment and the use of chemical bombs against a rebellion by Rifian tribes and their recently established Rif Republic. The popular leader of the rebellion, Abd el-Krim, surrenders. The French want Krim to be forgotten rather than honored as a martyr. They will exile him and his family to an estate on a French Island in the Indian Ocean, Réunion, and give them an annual stipend. Spain wants revenge against Krim and will view France's treatment of him as a disgrace.

May 28 A military coup d'état in Portugal installs what coup leaders call a National Dictatorship. Portugal's First Republic, which began in 1910, becomes history.

Jul 18 According to a coming Cairo newspaper article, a ten day battle in Damascus begins today, involving 18,000 French troops, without a decisive victory for the French. Also the French will be described as razing several villages and bombarding the Kurdish quarter of Pamaseus.

Aug 23 The sudden death of popular Hollywood actor and sex symbol Rudolph Valentino at the age of only 31 years creates mass grief and hysteria.

Aug 24 A bloodless coup d'état in Greece ousts a dictator, Theodoros Pangalos, from power. Parliamentary elections will be held on November 7th. A coalition government will be formed consisting of the Liberal Union, the Democratic Union, the People's Party and the Freethinkers' Party.

Sep 1 From an area that Arabs consider part of the Arab Kingdom of Syria, France creates the Republic of Lebanon with a parliamentary system of government. Lebanon is largely Christian (Maronites with some Greek Orthodox enclaves) and a sizeable Muslim population, including Druze.

Sep 8 Germany joins the League of Nations.

Sep 14 Reconciliation with Germany appears to have been established. France has promised to remove its troops from the Rhineland and the last of its troops will leave in 1930. Today, participants in the Locarno Treaties of 1925 ratify the seven treaties and the treaties become effective. Germany, France, Belgium, Britain and Italy have agreed to respect each other's borders and to cooperate against any aggressor so far as military capabilities allow. The Soviet Union is feeling ignored and isolated.

Sep 23 In the US, Gene Tunney defeats Jack Dempsey and becomes heavyweight champion of the world.

Sep 25 The League of Nations Slavery Convention abolishes all types of slavery.

Oct 1 In California five gasoline distribution companies announce they will lower the price of their gasoline to 18 cents a gallon to compete with the Richfield Oil Company having cut its price to 19 cents – \$2.34 and \$2.47 is 2012 dollars.

Nov 21 In Lithuania, nationalistic students organize an illegal march to protest the liberal government's soft policy regarding Communists.

Dec 17 In Lithuania a military coup d'etat takes place under the pretext that a Communist plot to take over Lithuania was imminent. The coup brings the president in 1919-20, Antanas Smetona, back to power. He is a member of the right-wing Lithuanian Nationalist Union Party, another political party that believes in the nation having a strong leader. His party had managed to win only 3 of 85 seats in parliament in Lithuania's May elections. He will take office the 19th. Members of his party have sympathies and contacts with Mussolini's fascist regime in Italy, but the party will distance itself from Europe's fascists (Italian and German) as early as 1932. The deposed president, Kazys Grinius, will migrate to the United States in 1947.

Dec 25 Japan's Emperor Taisho dies of a heart attack. Tomorrow he will be succeeded by his son, Hirohito, 25. Emperor Hirohito favors peace and cooperation with foreign powers. The political party in power, the Democratic (Minseito) Party, will express agreement.

## 1927

Jan 7 In Mexico the Cristero War begins. Catholics who call themselves *Cristeros* take up arms against anti-clerical provisions of Mexico's 1917 Constitution. Trains will be blown up. Public schools will be attacked and burned and teachers killed. The government will retaliate.

Jan 7 The first transatlantic telephone call is made, from New York City to London, via radio waves.

Jan 19 Advancing Guomindang forces under the influence of Leftists have taken over the British concession in the cities of Hankow and Kiukiang. Britain sends troops to Shanghai to prevent the same from happening there and to save lives and property. In February the British will conclude an agreement with the Guomindang.

Jan 30 In Schattendorf Austria, 100 miles south of Vienna, right-wing veterans shoot and kill two Social Democrats, one an eight-year old boy, on their way to the train station after a demonstration. Outrage erupts among the Social Democrats.

Feb 19 A general strike in Shanghai protests the presence of British troops.

Mar 5 Some 1,000 US Marines arrive in Shanghai to "protect American property."

Mar 7 The US Supreme Court rules as unconstitutional a Texas law that bans Negroes from voting.

Mar 9 Italy's fascist government decides to revoke self-government in Libya.

Mar 10 In Bavaria, the ban against National Socialists (Nazis) is lifted. Adolf Hitler is now allowed to speak in public. In his first speech, Hitler attacks agreements that Germany made at Locarno.

Mar 12 Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek's army pushes into the Chinese section of Shanghai. They won't molest foreigners or their property and in a couple of days the foreigners will relax.

Mar 19 Bloody street fighting between Nazis and Communists takes place in Berlin.

Apr 12 The Guomindang's movement northward from Canton has been accompanied by a wave of strikes that bring production in China to a standstill, and peasant unrest has been encouraged, raising fears among landowners across China. Warlords have been going over to the side of the Guomindang's leader, Chiang Kai-shek. Wealthy Chinese businessmen offer moderates within the Guomindang their support if they rid the Guomindang of its leftists. Chiang Kai-shek has developed a dislike for Communists. His forces take control of Shanghai and turn against the Guomindang's Communists and against labor unions. In Shanghai, Chiang Kai-shek rounds up Communists and other Leftists. Hundreds of union supporters are murdered.

Apr 14 In Gothenburg Sweden, the first Volvo car rolls off the production line.

Apr 19 In China, Communists declare war on Chiang Kai-shek.

Apr 21 Japan's prosperity has been in decline. Factories have been closing and unemployment rising. Falling silk and rice prices have hurt Japanese farmers, and starvation became a real threat to millions of people in Japan's rural areas. A banking crisis has hit Japan – the Showa Financial Crisis. A run on banks has caused thirty-seven smaller banks to fold. A new prime minister, Tanaka Giichi, declares a three-week bank holiday. Large financial branches of the five great zaibatsu houses will survive and dominate Japanese finances until the end of World War II.

Apr 27 Actress Mae West is released after ten days in jail. She and the entire cast and producers of her Broadway play "Sex" had been imprisoned after 375 performances of their comedy-drama.

May 1 Hitler holds his first Nazi meeting in Berlin. The Jazz Age has spread to Germany. Hitler is a provincial who dislikes Berlin and the new hedonism.

May 8 French pilots Charles Nungesser and Francois Coli take off from Paris in their airplane named the White Bird in an attempt to cross the Atlantic. The Pilots and plane will vanish.

May 20 The Treaty of Jeddah is signed between King Ibn Saud and Britain. It recognizes the sovereignty of Saud in the territories known as Hejaz and Nejd.

May 16 The U.S. Supreme Court rules that illegal income can be taxed. With this the U.S. government will prosecute the Chicago area gangster Al Capone for tax evasion. Capone controls gambling, prostitution, distilleries and has a large share in a cleaning and dyeing plant chain. His income is estimated at \$105 million per year.

May 18 In Bath Township, Michigan, on May 18, Andrew Kehoe, age 55, kills his wife, blows up an elementary school, killing 38, two teachers and four other adults, and then kills himself. Kehoe is

described as a sore loser following an election for township clerk. He is described as having been intelligent, easily angered and impatient with people who disagreed with him, and fastidious about keeping himself clean and maintaining a neat appearance.

May 21 Joy erupts in response to the first non-stop solo transatlantic flight – from the U.S. to France – by Charles Lindbergh.

May 22 A conference between the Liberals and Conservatives, brokered by the US, has produced a settlement. Within a week the Liberals will turn in 11,600 rifles, 303 machine guns and more than 5 million rounds of ammunition. But not everyone on the Liberal side goes along with the settlement and the occupation of their country by the US Marines.

May 24 The Mississippi has been flooding. It kills some 500 people and displaces thousands.

May 27 An earthquake in China's Qinghai (Xining) Province kills a reported 200,000 people.

Jun 1 André Gide has ended his travels through central Africa, including French Equatorial Africa. He publishes his journal, *Travels in the Congo*. It creates indignation in France regarding the mistreatment of blacks forced to work on the construction of 300 miles of railroad from [Brazzaville](#) to [Pointe Noire](#) – a project that over a ten-year period killed nearly ten thousand.

Jul 15 In Vienna, two are acquitted of killing two Social Democrats on January 30. Demonstrators chase away a small group of policemen. Police on horseback with their sabres drawn charge the demonstrators. The angry crowd storms the Palace of Justice and set fire to files, with flames leaping from building windows. Eighty-nine people are killed, five of them policemen. Six hundred are seriously wounded. It is a prelude to a civil war in 1934.

Jul 16 Augusto Sandino begins a war against the US occupation of Nicaragua. It starts with something like 500 of his men attacking a unit of 41 US Marines and a Nicaraguan garrison at Ocotal – a battle lasting no more than 24 hours. The Marines respond with airpower: seven planes. Sandino is said to have lost from 40 to 80 men. But they live-on and fight for another five years.

Sep 14 On a summer day in Nice, France, Angela Isadora Duncan, age 50, American dance pioneer and bisexual leftist, says goodbye to friends and gets into the passenger seat of a sports car. As the car is driven off by her handsome young companion, her long scarf gets caught in the car's rear wheel spokes and axle. She is partially decapitated and instantly killed.

Oct 6 The era of talking pictures begins with the opening of "The Jazz Singer," starring Al Jolson singing and dancing in black-face. The movie features both silent and sound-synchronized scenes.

Nov 12 The battle for toleration of continued disagreement and more Party democracy has been defeated. The "Left Opposition" within the party, including Leon Trotsky, has lost. Trotsky and Grigory Zinoviev are expelled from the Communist Party.

Nov 21 Unarmed coal miners on strike at the Columbine Mine in northern Colorado are fired upon with machine guns. Six miners are killed.

Dec 19 A Communist Party Congress in December closes. Party delegates have condemned all deviation from what the Party in general has chosen as its positions and policies – a belief in closing ranks and in group-think. Party members who have supported the Opposition have been expelled from the Party. They are now to be seen as traitors and as threats to the development of proper ideas. Expelled Party members are to be fired from their regular jobs and their families are to be hounded. Trotsky will soon be sent into exile. Joseph Stalin has emerged as the Party's undisputed leader.

Dec 30 The Japanese are building what will be their great rail system. Today in Tokyo they open a commuter metro line, the Ginza Line.

## 1928

Jan 7 During the first week of the year, President Coolidge says he is not worried about a recent rise in the use of borrowed money (broker's loans) in buying stocks. Coolidge has been pursuing a hands off policy regarding regulation of the financial industry.

Feb 20 In Japan, the first General Election following the passage of universal male suffrage produces no clear winner and nervousness among conservatives. No party will be able to organize a majority – a hung parliament.

Mar 12 Malta, which has been a part of the British Empire and an important stop for British ships between Gibraltar and Suez, becomes a British dominion (autonomous under British sovereignty).

Mar 15 Despite repression since its founding in 1922, Japan's now underground Communist Party has been growing. The Party was visible in its support of the legal socialist and labor-oriented political parties. Alarmed by gains these parties made in the recent elections, the government begins a propaganda campaign that associates the pro-labor left in general with the Communist Party. The government begins a new repression that will include arrests, show trials and political prisoners.

Mar 22 Peasants in the Soviet Union are protesting food shortage.

Apr 13 Speaking to members of the Central Committee, Stalin says, "Agriculture is developing slowly, comrades." He complains that the Soviet Union's roughly 25 million individually owned farms are a most primitive and undeveloped form of economy. "We must do our utmost to develop large farms," he says, "and to convert them into grain factories for the country to be organized on a modern scientific basis." He speaks of opponents "internal and external" of Party policy." He adds, "Our task is to exercise the maximum vigilance and to be on the alert." His speech ends with stormy and prolonged applause.

May 31 The first flight across the Pacific, from California to Australia, begins. It's a three-stop, 7,000-mile flight in a Fokker F.VIIb/3m, led by two Australians and joined by two Americans. It becomes a difficult flight and takes ten days.

Jun 2 In China the Nationalist army's Northern Expedition ends with its arrival in Beijing (Peking). The warlord of northern China, Zhang Zuolin, hands Beijing over to the leader of the Nationalist army, Chiang Kai-shek. The Japanese see the Nationalist advance as a threat to their interests in China. Zhang Zuolin will be killed by a Japanese warplane bomb on June 4 as he is fleeing Beijing and moving north to his territory in Manchuria.

Jul 2 The law giving all women in the United Kingdom (Britain) the right to vote goes into effect.

Jul 6 In the Soviet Union the Shakhty trial ends. It has been underway since May 18. It's about sabotage in the mining industry. There are 53 defendants, primarily engineers and technicians. They had been charged as taking part in a "wrecking campaign" that is linked to the governments and intelligence services of capitalist countries. Four defendants are ordered to be shot; 40 persons are sentenced to imprisonment for one to ten years. Four others receive suspended sentences, and four are acquitted.

Jul 12 An Italian North Pole expedition has been stranded. A Swedish airplane has rescued some of the expedition. Today a Soviet icebreaker saves the rest.

Jul 17 In Mexico, Alvaro Obregon, president from December 1920 to November 1924, is about to be president again. A Catholic partisan in the Cristero War (1926-29), Juan Escapulario, assassinates him.

Jul 25 The Calvin Coolidge administration recognizes Chiang Kai-shek's Kuomintang government as the legitimate government of China. It signs a tariff treaty with the Chinese and it recalls troops from China.

Jul 28 The Summer Olympic Games open in Amsterdam. Track and field events are open for women for the first time despite objections from Pope Pius IX. Germany is allowed to participate for the first time since World War One. During the games, several women will collapse at the end of the 800-meter run. For some the earnestness of the women runners will result in a view by paternalist men that female delicacy needs protection. Women will be banned from running in Olympic races of a distance greater than 200 meters. The ban will last 32 years.

Aug 16 In Washington DC, Carl Panzram is arrested for burglary. He is to confess to killing 22 people and to having sodomized over 1,000 males. He is to be hanged in 1930. He would spit in his executioner's face and declare, "I wish the entire human race had one neck, and I had my hands around it." When asked by the executioner if he had any last words, Panzram would say, "Yes, hurry it up, you Hoosier bastard! I could hang a dozen men while you're screwing around." Eventually a book would emerge: *Killer: A Journal of Murder*.

Aug 22 At its national convention the Democratic Party dares to nominate a Catholic, the governor of the great state of New York, Alfred E. Smith, for President of the United States.

Aug 27 France wants assurances of U.S. help should another war erupt in Europe. The U.S. Secretary of State, Frank B. Kellogg, wants to avoid U.S. involvement in another European War. He does this by turning an agreement with France into a grandiose renunciation of war. His Kellogg-Briand Pact is signed by sixty-three nations, including Italy, Germany and Japan.

Oct 10 Chiang Kai-shek has acquired dictatorial powers and takes office as Chairman of the National Government of China.

Oct 12 At Children's Hospital in Boston an iron lung respirator is used for the first time.

Oct 15 Following its first commercial flight across the Atlantic, the German dirigible Graf Zeppelin lands in Lakehurst, New Jersey.

Oct 22 Republican presidential nominee Herbert Hoover speaks of "our insistence upon equality of opportunity" in a speech at New York's Madison Square Garden. He complains of "our opponents" thrusting government into "certain national problems – that is prohibition, farm relief, and electrical power." He adds: "We are nearer today to the ideal of the abolition of poverty and fear from the lives of men and women than ever before in any land."

Nov 3 Turkey switches from Arabic to the Roman alphabet.

Nov 6 Herbert Hoover wins the presidency with 58.2 percent of the popular vote. Alfred E. Smith gets 40.8 percent, mainly in the deep South, which is still anti-Republican. The Socialist Party candidate, Norman Thomas, wins 0.7 percent of the popular vote, and the Communist Party candidate wins 0.1 percent.

Nov 18 Walt Disney's "Steamboat Willie," starring Mickey Mouse, premiers in New York City. It is the first successful sound-synchronized animated cartoon.

Nov 26 Telegrams are pouring in from numerous parts of the Soviet Union with the news of arson and murders by enemies of collectivization. There are reports that Soviet farms, village libraries and Soviet bureaus have been burned down. Murderous attacks are described as having been perpetrated against

Communist village school teachers and social workers, women as well as men. These acts are attributed to relatively wealthy peasants called Kulaks. The Soviet newspaper *Izvestia* declares that "A destructive blow at the Kulaks must be delivered immediately!"

Dec 21 The U.S. Congress approves the construction of Boulder Dam, to be renamed later as Hoover Dam.

Dec 23 The National Broadcasting Co. sets up a permanent, coast-to-coast network.

Dec 28 Louis Armstrong makes a 78-rpm recording of "West End Blues." The "West End" refers to the westernmost point of Lake Pontchartrain in Orleans Parish, Louisiana.

## 1929



Hemingway, living in Florida, writes the novel *A Farewell to Arms*, published in Scribner's Magazine. It's about man-woman romance and mainly about World War I, which he experienced at the age of nineteen. It had taken the rah-rah out of him. One of the book's lines: "I had seen nothing sacred, and the things that were glorious had no glory."

Jan 6 King Alexander proclaims a dictatorship and changes the name of his kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes to Yugoslavia.

Jan 17 Edwin Hubble communicates his discovery that galaxies are moving away from each other.

Feb 9 In Moscow, the Soviet Union, Poland, Estonia, Romania and Latvia sign the Litvinov Protocol renouncing war among these signatories.

Feb 14 Gangster competition in Chicago results in seven people gunned down in what will be known as the Saint Valentine's Massacre.

Mar 4 Herbert Hoover, a Republican, is inaugurated President of the United States. Hoover expresses concern about economic instability abroad and about weakness in banking.

Mar 7 Alexander Fleming identifies the mould juice he is working with as penicillin.

Apr 3 Persia (to be recognized internationally as Iran in 1935) joins in signing the Litvinov Protocol.

May 7 Drug dealing gangsters battle in Sidney, Australia, in "The Battle of Blood Alley," a thirty-minute brawl with razors – handguns having been outlawed.

May 16 In Hollywood, the County of Los Angeles, the first Academy Awards are presented. The winning picture is *Wings*, a silent film that turns World War One into a soap opera with a tiny bit of nudity and big name stars: Clara Bow, Charles "Buddy" Rogers, and Richard Arlen. Clara Bow had complained that she was just whipped cream on top of the pie – poor thing.

Jun 1 In Buenos Aires, thirty-eight delegates gather for the First Conference of the Communist Parties of Latin America. Argentina, Brazil, Bolivia, El Salvador, Guatemala, Cuba, Colombia, Ecuador, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela are represented. Repression prevents Chile's Communist Party from participating.

Jun 7 The Lateran Treaty restores Vatican City to the pope. The Roman Catholic Church is established as the state church, and it is assured substantial control over Italy's educational system.

Jul In 1929 (date unknown) the first known HIV virus jumps from an animal to a human. (Said by epidemiologist Larry Brilliant on the PBS program *Now*, May 8, 2009)

Jul 27 The Geneva Convention creates a standard for the treatment of prisoners of war, to become effective in 1931.

Aug 16-30 Jews are accused of having seized Muslim holy places in Jerusalem. In Jerusalem enraged mobs attack Jews and loot their homes. The attacks spread to other cities. With massacres on the 23rd and 24th, a Jewish settlement in Hebron comes to an end. By the end of the month 133 Jews have been killed by Arabs and 110 Arabs have been killed by the British police. The uprising helps convince Jews of the need for a separate state.

Sep 3 In the United States hyper-optimists about gaining wealth and the US economy push the Dow Jones Industrial average to a new high, 381.17.

Oct 18 Women are proclaimed as legal "persons" by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in Britain. In Canada, women can be appointed to the Senate, an achievement by five Canadian women called the Famous Five.

Oct 29 In the United States, investing in stocks has been encouraged by a rising stock market, which has created a lot of dreams of wealth and more investing. Investing has become a craze, too much of it on borrowed money. The reality of limitations has been ignored. A few investors have begun to withdraw from the market. Today the bubble bursts. Many want to sell and can do so only at a terribly reduced price.

Dec In Kenya, missionaries have been critical of the Kikuyu custom of female circumcision. The Kikuyu claim that it is an essential part of their culture, and they have accused missionaries of undermining their rights. Many Kikuyu have been breaking away from the Christian churches and mission schools. In the place of mission schools the Kikuyu are developing their own schools.

Dec 28 In Western Samoa, New Zealand colonial police kill 11 unarmed demonstrators, an event followed by Samoans creating a non-violent independence movement.

Dec 29 The All India Congress demands Indian independence from British rule.

# 1930

Jan 16 Frank Whittle of Britain becomes the first to register a patent on a gas turbine for jet propulsion.

Jan 26 Mohandas Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru organize a Declaration of Independence, or *Purna Swaraj*, by the people of India. Across India are great gatherings of people solemnly taking the pledge of independence by their presence – unrecognized by Britain.

Jan 28 The Great Depression is hurting Spain. Its dictator, Miguel Primo de Rivera, in power since 1923, has lost support of the king and military. He voluntarily steps down. Military men will succeed him. His son, José Antonio Primo de Rivera (1903-36), will play a role in the development of fascism in Spain.

Jan 31 The 3M company markets Scotch Tape.

Feb 20 In the Soviet Union, 50 percent of peasant farms have been collectivized. The goal has been to move farming from small holdings to large-scale mechanized farms, increase agriculture production and to feed an enlarged work force in the cities – part of the Five Year Plan begun in 1928. Peasants resisting collectivization have been forcibly resettled and put under police control. The number of labor camp continue to rise.

Mar 6 In Massachusetts an inventor, Clarence Birdseye, markets the first frozen foods.

Feb 10 Vietnamese soldiers in the French colonial army, in collaboration with members of the Vietnamese Nationalist Party, mutiny – the Yen Bai mutiny.

Mar 20 Women in Turkey are given the right to vote in municipal elections.

Mar 28 In Turkey, following a Postal Service Law, authorities request that foreigners change what had been called Constantinople to Istanbul.

Mar 31 The Motion Pictures Production Code is instituted in the United States. They will impose strict guidelines on the treatment of sex, crime, religion and violence in motion pictures.

Apr 4 France begins building the Maginot Line, intended as a barrier against German aggression.

Apr 6 A Gandhi led 24-day 200-mile march to sea has ended. Gandhi purposely breaks a British law that prohibits people in India from making salt. In one month Gandhi will be arrested and thrown into prison, already filled with prisoners.

Apr 18 In India's Bengal province, the Chittagong Rebellion begins with the Chittagong armoury raid. Some sixty-five insurgents are seeking weapons for a violent overthrow of British rule. The insurgents also cut telephone and telegraph lines, disrupt the movement of trains and capture the European club headquarters. The plan is to assassinate the club's members, but the members are away for Good Friday. Their uprising is over in a few days. Several thousand soldiers surround them in the Jalalabad hills, to which they had run. Eighty soldiers and twelve insurgents are killed.

Apr 30 Seeking national security, the Soviet Union addresses Britain and France with a proposal for a military alliance.

May 15 Ellen Church becomes the first airline stewardess, on a flight from Oakland, California, to Chicago, Illinois, aboard a Boeing tri-motor.

May 16 General Rafael Leónidas Trujillo is elected president of the Dominican Republic. He was the only candidate allowed to actually campaign, and army harassment forced the other candidates to withdraw. He is to take office on August 16.

May 17 In a speech to his fascist blackshirts, Mussolini says "Words are beautiful things, but rifles, machine guns, ships and airplanes are more beautiful still." (*Human Smoke*, p. 19)

May 21 In India thousands have been arrested, including Gandhi, and jails are packed. More than 2,500 Indians have "raided" the Dharasana salt works, a salt production facility controlled by the British. Column after column of Indians advance toward the facility's gates and are beaten by the Indian police under British direction. Not one of the advancing Indians raises a hand to defend himself as the clubs rain down. Skulls are fractured. Many lose consciousness, and several die.

Jun Beginning in May, strikes erupt on French-owned plantations and peasant unrest continues through June, with peasants demonstrating against taxes.

Jun 17 With the failure of the mutiny, Nguyen Thai Hoc, leader of Nationalist Party, and others are executed. His nationalist movement is destroyed, providing opportunity for a movement directed by Ho Chi Minh.

Jun 17 U.S. President Herbert Hoover signs the Smoot-Hawley Tariff Act into law.

Jun 21 One-year conscription begins in France.

Jun 30 France's government withdraws remaining French troops from Germany's Rhineland.

Jul 7 In the United States, the building of Boulder Dam (now known as Hoover Dam) is started.

Aug 12 Turkish troops move into Persia to fight Kurdish insurgents.

Aug 27 The Great Depression has increased unrest in Peru, a military junta takes power, led by General Luis M. Sanchez Cerro. The junta overthrows another military man and dictator, Augusto Bernardino Leguia.

Sep 6 In Argentina, General José Félix Uriburu carries out a successful military coup, overthrowing a democratically elected president, Hipólito Yrigoyen.

Sep 9 In Vietnam, French planes bomb a column of thousands of peasants headed toward the provincial capital. Security forces will round up all those suspected of being communists or of being involved in rebellion. The French will stage executions and conduct punitive raids on rebellious villages.

Sep 14 German manufacturing has fallen 17 percent since 1927 and its unemployment has skyrocketed to 3,000,000. The National Socialist (Nazi) Party win 107 seats in Germany's parliament (18.3% of all the votes), making them Germany's second largest party after the Social Democrats (with 24.5% of all votes).

Oct 27 Ratifications exchanged in London on the first London Naval Treaty signed in April modifying the Washington Naval Treaty of 1925. Its arms limitation provisions go into effect immediately, hence putting more limits on the expensive naval arms race between its five signatories: the United Kingdom, the United States, the Japanese Empire, France, and Italy.

Nov 2 Haile Selassie is crowned emperor of Ethiopia. In Jamaica a new religion arises. These are the Rastafarians. They have roots in a black-empowerment back-to-Africa movement. They proclaim Selassie as God incarnate and the Messiah who will deliver believers to the Promised Land, identified by as Ethiopia. They trace their religion back to Abraham.

Nov 3 Brazil is hurting from the Great Depression. The military installs Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, a wealthy politician, as president.

Nov 4 Against President Herbert Hoover's urging, manufacturers have been responding to an economic down turn by laying people off, which has decreased private spending and has sent the economy into further decline. Bank failures have increased and people have rushed to withdraw their money. The party in power, the Republicans, are swept from Congress.

Dec 2 President Herbert Hoover goes before the U.S. Congress to ask for a \$150 million public works program to help create jobs and to stimulate the American economy.

Dec 5 The movie *All Quiet On the Western Front* has won praise from Los Angeles to Paris. It opens in Berlin and a group of Nazi Brownshirts led by Joseph Goebbels create a disturbance that shuts down the theater showing the film. Disturbances at the theater will continue for days.

Dec 31 The Papal encyclical *Casti Connubii* issued by Pope Pius XI stresses the sanctity of marriage and strengthens the Church's centuries-old ban of "artificial" birth control, including condoms, diaphragms and cervical caps.

## 1931

Jan 2 In the U.S., the stock market's Dow Jones Industrial Average closes the day at 169. It will close the year at 77.9, less than half today's values.

Jan 5 Hjalmar Schacht, recent president of Germany's central bank, the Reichsbank, meets with Hitler and is impressed by Hitler's eloquence and the strength of his convictions. He will telephone politicians, urging that Hitler's political party, the National Socialists, be included in a coalition government.

Jan 11 In the U.S. analysts are looking at previous economic crises and predicting a rapid recovery. An editorial in the *New York Times* claims that the worst is over and, with weaknesses having been squeezed out of the economy, a slow but sure recovery is imminent.

Jan 24 The League of Nations rebukes Poland for the mistreatment of a German minority in Upper Silesia.

Jan 26 In India, Britain releases Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru and other Congress Party members from prison.

Feb 4 Stalin delivers his speech on industrialization. "To slacken the tempo," he says, "would mean falling behind. And those who fall behind get beaten."

Feb 9 President Hoover opposes a bill that would allow veterans to borrow against a pension fund. He calls the legislation a "breach of fundamental principle."

Feb 20 The Republican dominated U.S. Congress gives California the approval it needs to start building a bridge from San Francisco to Oakland.

Mar 3 A legislative attempt to create a federal unemployment insurance program is rejected. President Hoover signs legislation that makes "The Star-Spangled Banner" the national anthem.

Mar 5 The British viceroy of India and Mohandas Gandhi sign an agreement that civil disobedience is discontinued, political prisoners are to be released, and the salt tax lifted.

Mar 16 In India a peaceful protest march by 250 Muslims is fired upon. Three demonstrators are killed on the spot. It will be known as the Kanpur Massacre.

Mar 17 Nevada legalizes gambling.

Mar 20 In the U.S. a new Congress is seated. In the November elections the Republicans lost 52 seats in the House and 8 in the Senate, but they still lead in both bodies, 218 to 216 and 48 to 47, with one senate seat belonging to a member of the Farmer-Labor Party.

Mar 23 Britain hangs three revolutionaries fighting for India's independence: Bhagat Singh, Rajguru and Sukhdev. They believed that violence was more effective than Gandhi's non-violence. They were charged with killing a British police officer.

Apr 6 A trial begins in Alabama for nine blacks, the Scottsboro Boys, accused of raping two white women, while riding on the freight train.

Apr 14 Elections have given anti-monarchists a majority in parliament. A republican government is formed, and King Alphonso flees to France.

May 1 In New York City, the 1-year and 45-day construction of 102-story Empire State Building has been completed, and the building is dedicated.

May 4 Speaking in private to Nazi party members, Hitler says, "We can achieve something only by fanaticism."

May 11 Credit Anstalt, Austria's biggest bank, declares bankruptcy.

Jun 17 Ho Chi Minh is in exile in Hong Kong, organizing against French rule in his Vietnam. British authorities imprison him.

Jun 20 President Hoover proposes that payments of all inter-governmental war debts and reparations be held up for one year in order to give European countries a "breathing spell."

Jun 24 Germany and the Soviet Union renew their Nonaggression Pact of 1926.

July Farmers are getting less for their crops because demand has decreased – people having less money to buy. Farmers are getting the lowest price for their wheat crop since 1895. Many people are not eating enough.

Jul 16 Flooding begins in China that will last months, to be called the deadliest natural disaster. Many will die and tens of millions will be homeless.

Jul 14-15 German banking suffers from the banking disaster in Austria. German banks are suffering from too little cash. Money has been fleeing to safety abroad. Mistrust of banks has been growing. A run on banks has begun. The government stops the run by closing down all banking for two days. The Bank of England rescues German banking. The French are alarmed and withdraw their gold from Britain.

Jul 26 With the powers of God in mind, a Christian "restorationist" movement in the U.S. changes from calling itself The Bible Students and adopts the name Jehovah's Witnesses.

Aug 1 In the Soviet Union the collectivization program continues. Fifty-eight percent of farmer holdings are collectivized compared to 24 percent at the first of the year. Peasants are resisting, and they and their families are being rounded up and sent into exile. Such families are to number around 300,000 for the year.

Aug 24-25 Because of the financial crisis, Britain's Labour government resigns.

Sep 18 From their base in Manchuria, where they had been stationed to protect Japanese industries, Japanese army officers send their troops on an offensive. Within three months, with support from common Japanese, Japanese troops will advance throughout Manchuria. It is a rude shock to the world, including China's neighbor, the Soviet Union. Some will describe this as the beginning of World War II.

Sep 21 The Bank of England quits the [gold standard](#). Britain's currency, the pound, will no longer be backed by gold. Britain's gold supply had been dwindling and Britain had been suffering from a trade imbalance, and, on the gold standard, countries with little gold had difficulty buying British goods. Creating a cheaper pound should make British goods more competitive on the world market and as a result there can be more business done with other countries. Most of the world's gold supply has been in the United States. The severe imbalance in gold distribution combined with a gold standard of monetary exchange has been inhibiting world trade, along with high tariff barriers.

Oct 9 In the U.S. deflation, not inflation, is a problem. High interest rates will be a tool used to end inflation. The Federal Reserve Board raises interest rates in order to end more withdrawals of funds and gold from the U.S. by Europeans. Rather than contribute to economic recovery, higher interest rates will make borrowing money more difficult. It contributes to bank failures, and, during October, 522 commercial banks will close their doors. The money supply declines and a decline in output and prices will become more virulent.

Oct 10 Adolf Hitler meets President Hindenburg for the first time. Hindenburg does not like Hitler but he dislikes Social Democrats more. To prevent them from forming a government in Germany's parliamentary system, he is considering adding the Nazi party to an anti-left anti-Marxist, coalition.

Oct 17 In the U.S., Al Capone is sentenced to 11 years in prison for tax evasion.

Oct 25 In New York the George Washington Bridge is dedicated and opens for traffic.

Oct 27 In Britain a national coalition government drawn from all political parties forms under the previous prime minister, Ramsey MacDonald. The bulk of the Labour party does not follow MacDonald into the coalition government.

Nov 20 AT&T begins its teletype service.

Nov 29 The Central Committee of the Communist Party of Germany holds that it is impossible to defeat fascism without first defeating the Social Democrats. Comintern policy has denounced the Social Democrats as "social fascists." The Social Democrats are under attack by Hitler and his party for being Marxists and traitors. And the Social Democrats are seeking an anti-fascist alliance.

Dec 8 President Hoover delivers his State of the Union message. He says "...we find fundamental national gains even amid depression. In meeting the problems of this difficult period, we have witnessed a remarkable development of the sense of cooperation in the community. For the first time in the history of our major economic depressions there has been a notable absence of public disorders and industrial conflict. Above all there is an enlargement of social and spiritual responsibility among the people. The strains and stresses upon business have resulted in closer application, in saner policies, and in better methods."

Dec 11 The British parliament makes Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Newfoundland and Ireland "fully independent dominions equal in status to but closely associated with the mother country" and part of the British Commonwealth of Nations.

Dec 13 Japan goes off the gold standard.

# 1932

Jan 7 In response to Japan's military expansion in Manchuria, the U.S. Secretary of State declares the Stimson Doctrine: the non-recognition of territorial changes executed by force.

Jan 8 The principle leader of the Church of England, the Archbishop of Canterbury, forbids church remarriage of a divorced person.

Jan 28 Japan lands troops at Shanghai on January 28 in response to expressions of hostility by Chinese citizens there. They challenge a Chinese army unit in the vicinity. And a Japanese aircraft carrier shells Chinese targets in support of its troops. Fighting extends into February.

Jan 1-31 The Soviet government is rationing food in cities and has been requisitioning food for export to pay for industrialization. Peasants hostile to the collectivization program have been burning their crops, destroying their tools and their livestock. Famine exists. It will be estimated that during this year a million peasants die.

Feb 2 A general disarmament convention begins in Geneva. It will last into 1934 and become bogged down over the difference between offensive and defensive weapons.

Feb 2 The Reconstruction Finance Corporation, chartered by the Hoover administration, begins its operation. It is to give \$2 billion in aid to state and local governments and make loans to banks, railroads, farm mortgage associations, and other businesses, but it fails to distribute much of its funds.

Feb 25 Adolf Hitler obtains German citizenship by naturalization, opening the opportunity for him to run in the 1932 election for Reichspräsident.

Mar 2 A fascist movement, dedicated to outlawing Communists, takes over the town of Mantsala, not far from Helsinki. The coup fails. The fascists will call for and receive protection of rights guaranteed them by Finland's constitution, which they hope to destroy.

Mar 2 Chinese forces withdraw from the Shanghai area.

Mar 7 In Dearborn, Michigan, four people are killed when police fire upon 3,000 unemployed autoworkers marching outside the Ford automobile factory.

Apr 10 Hindenburg wins re-election as Germany's president with the support of moderates who vote for him in an effort to defeat Hitler.

May 15 Japanese troops leave Shanghai. Chiang Kai-shek will now begin the first phase of his fourth "Communist suppression" expedition near the northern border of [Hunan Province](#) in the south.

May 15 In Japan, naval officers, army cadets and right-wing civilians attempt to overthrow the government. They assassinate Prime Minister Inukai Tsuyoshi. They also wanted to kill his guest, Charlie Chaplin, but they failed. During their trial they will proclaim their loyalty to the Emperor, arouse patriotic sympathies and receive light sentences.

May 29 The first of approximately 15,000 unemployed veterans arrive in Washington, D.C. demanding full payment of the bonus promised them for serving in the World War.

Jun 1 German chancellor Heinrich Brüning resigns. President Hindenburg asks fellow monarchist Franz von Papen to form a new government. Papen will have little support in parliament or from the public. A crisis in who is to be chancellor is in the making.

Jun 4 Unhappiness with the economy inspires Chile's Air Force, led by Commodore Grove, to overthrow a democratically elected government. A Socialist Republic is proclaimed. Executive power is vested in a *junta* that includes representation from the other military services.

Jun 6 Congress and the Hoover administration create the nation's first gas tax.

Jun 15 The Chaco War between Bolivia and Paraguay begins over a largely uninhabited region, the Gran Chaco, that was never clearly a part of either country but is now believed to have oil. The war will last three years.

Jul 6 Antonio de Oliveira Salazar becomes prime minister of Portugal. He is a defender of the Catholic Church and has the backing of monarchists. He tends toward authoritarianism and will be in power for the next 36 years.

Jul 8 The Dow Jones Industrial Average bounces off its lowest level: 41.22.

Jul 17 In Altona, a communist suburb of Hamburg, 6,000 Nazis march. A Communist on a rooftop fires into the Nazis, and Nazis shoot back. Eighteen are killed. Street fighting follows in Berlin, Cologne and Munich.

Jul 28 The veterans in Washington, now known as the Bonus Army, have been camping in a park near the capital. Attorney General Mitchell orders the Washington police to evacuate them. The veterans resist and the police fire upon them, killing two. President Hoover then orders the army to effect the evacuation.

Sepr 23 The Kingdom of Hejaz and Nejd is renamed the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

Oct 3 Iraq leaves behind rule by Britain, under a League of Nations mandate, and becomes nominally independent and a League member. Its chief of state is King Faisal, a British creation and looked upon by many in Iraq as a foreigner. Faisal will continue to avoid defying the British.

Nov 7 The space comic strip, Buck Rogers, begun in 1929, graduates to radio.

Nov 8 In the U.S. presidential election, the Democrat, New York's governor, Franklin D. Roosevelt, receives 57.4 percent of the vote and defeats the incumbent, Herbert Hoover. Hoover wins Maine and Pennsylvania. Socialist Norman Thomas receives 2.2 percent and 8.5 votes for every 1 vote for William Z. Foster, Communist Party candidate. The Democrats become the majority party in Congress: 60-35 in the Senate, 310-113 in the House. The Republicans will not have their comeback until 1952.

Nov 21 German president Hindenburg begins negotiations with Adolf Hitler about the formation of a new government.

Dec 21 Fred Astaire and Ginger Rogers are together for the first time in their movie "Flying Down to Rio."

Dec 31 Attacks by Chinese guerrilla forces against the Japanese in various areas of Manchuria have subsided. Japan's is now focusing on bringing the province of Jehol, just north of the Great Wall, under its control.

# 1933

Jan 5 In California, construction of the Golden Gate Bridge begins.

Jan 28 Some Muslims in India have joined together to work for independence and separation. The word Pakistan comes into being.

Jan 30 Adolf Hitler begins his first government service as the Germany's *Reichskanzler* (chancellor or prime minister), appointed by President Hindenburg. Many expect him to start fixing Germany's problems.

Jan 30 In the United States, another to be known for fixing people's troubles, the Lone Ranger, begins his program on radio.

Feb 1 Chancellor Hitler delivers his "[Proclamation" to the German Nation](#)." It begins: "More than fourteen years have passed since the unhappy day when the German people, blinded by promises from foes at home and abroad, lost touch with honor and freedom, thereby losing all." Well into his speech he says that, "Communism with its method of madness is making a powerful and insidious attack upon our dismayed and shattered nation." He promises to end the nation's economic distress and attendant personal miseries, and ends: "May God Almighty give our work His blessing, strengthen our purpose, and endow us with wisdom and the trust of our people, for we are fighting not for ourselves but for Germany."

Feb 9 At Oxford University, with World War I in mind, students debate the resolution that "this House will in no circumstance fight for king and country." The resolution passes. A similar sentiment is prevalent [at U.S. universities](#).

Feb 27-28 Germany's parliament building, the Reichstag, is set afire. The fire is described as the work of Communists trying to overthrow the government. The public accepts the explanation. An emergency decree is passed, nullifying some civil liberties. Communist Party leaders are arrested.

Mar 4 Franklin Roosevelt takes office.

Mar 5 Roosevelt closes banks for a few days in order to stop "heavy and unwarranted withdrawals of gold and currency" and to stop "increasingly extensive speculative activity." Other issues are involved. Roosevelt is beginning his move against deflation.

Mar 5 In Germany, elections for parliament are held. Hitler's party wins 43.9 percent rather than the more than 50 percent that Hitler was expecting. He is forced to maintain a coalition with the German National People's Party.

Mar 12 President Roosevelt delivers his first "fireside chat." He begins: "I want to talk for a few minutes with the people of the United States about banking." He goes on to say, "Some of our bankers had shown themselves either incompetent or dishonest in their handling of the people's funds. They had used the money entrusted to them in speculations and unwise loans."

Read more at the American Presidency Project: [www.presidency.ucsb.edu](http://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/ws/index.php?pid=14540#ixzz1x7TT1eLB)  
<http://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/ws/index.php?pid=14540#ixzz1x7TT1eLB>

Mar 15 The Dow Jones Industrial Average rises from 53.84 to 62.10, a gain of 15.34 percent. This will be the Dow's largest one-day percentage gain.

Mar 23 Hitler has moved for a vote in the Reichstag that allows him to make laws without consulting the Reichstag – the Enabling Act. Support from the Catholic political party (the Centre Party) and the jailing of Communist delegates allow Hitler the two-thirds majority he needs for passage.

Mar 27 Japan has declared its holdings in Manchuria an independent country. League of Nations members have voted overwhelmingly against recognizing Japan's rule in Manchuria (Manchukuo). Japan announces that it intends to withdraw from the League in two years. Emperor Hirohito regrets this and is hopeful that good relations with other countries can be maintained.

Mar 31 The world's economic crisis is accompanied by a temporary end to Uruguay's democracy. Gabriel Terra, president since 1931, dissolves parliament and begins ruling by decree. The constitution is abrogated, newspapers are censored and university professors are jailed or put in isolation on an island, the "Isla de Flores."

Apr 5 President Roosevelt declares a national emergency and issues Executive Order 6102, making it illegal for U.S. citizens to own gold.

Apr 7 In the United States, beer that is no more than 3.2 percent alcohol is made legal again.

Apr 19 The United States officially abandons the [gold standard](#) of exchange – except for a few gold coins. The move allows the government more flexibility in adjusting the money supply.

Jul 20 The Vatican signs a concordant with the new German government. Pope Pius XI, who dislikes fascism, sees Germany as a bulwark against Communism which he believes is the greatest danger to civilization.

Sep 8 King Faisal, of the Hashim (Hashimite) family, friend of the British and ruler of Iraq, dies of a heart attack while in Switzerland. He is to be succeeded by his son, Faisal II.

Oct 8 In Germany, Ewald Banse, a school teacher, has written a book that describes the League of Nations as having forbidden biological warfare. But, Banse asserts, with national survival at stake "every method is permissible." The German government is concerned about Germany's image abroad, bans the book and orders all copies confiscated. (*Human Smoke*, p. 44-45.)

Oct 14 Germany announces its withdrawal from the League of Nations.

Oct 17 Albert Einstein arrives in the United States as a refugee from Germany.

Oct 17 Hitler assures the US ambassador that attacks on Americans for not giving the Hitler salute would end attacks by young toughs who might not have recognized the Americans as foreigners.

October In Egypt, the "Young Egypt" (Misr al-Fatah) paramilitary movement begins, modeled after Hitler's National Socialists, with Green (for Islam) shirts, the Roman (Nazi) salute and translations of Nazi slogans. Its leader is Ahmed Husayn. Two fifteen-year-old members are Gamal Abdel-Nasser and Anwar Sadat.

Nov 8 Roosevelt unveils the Civil Works Administration, an organization designed to create jobs for more than 4 million of the unemployed, which will pump more money into the economy.

Nov 11-13 The prairie grasses that had previously held the soil have been replaced by plowing. Winds blow dry topsoil across the Dakotas, Oklahoma, Kansas and nearby states in what for the year is a series of dust storms.

Dec 19 Rains have been continuous for days, and the great Los Angeles flood is on its way, to be sung about by Woody Guthrie. Thunder rocks the Los Angeles area, and lightning marks a significant event. Margaret Smitha, 24, native Californian, bookkeeper at Van Ausdall motors, near the corner of Santa Monica and Doheny boulevards in West Hollywood, wife of Carl Smitha, auto mechanic at Van Ausdall Motors, gives birth to a boy they name Frank.

# 1934

Jan 7 In Germany, Marinus van der Lubbe, a Dutch communist charged with having set the Reichstag fire, is executed in Germany.

Jan 26 Hitler's government signs a ten-year non-aggression pact with Poland.

Jan 26 In New York City's Harlem district the Apollo Theater opens.

Feb 6 Rightists riot in Paris and other French cities in an attempt to overthrow a leftist coalition government. A political crisis follows.

Feb 9 In France, a new government is formed by a conservative: Gaston Doumergue.

Feb 12-16 The Austrian government issues a decree dissolving all political parties except for Chancellor Dollfuss' Fatherland Front. The government conducts a series of raids against the Social Democrats and the labor movement. They resist in four days of civil war and are crushed. The religiously pious chancellor, Engelbert Dollfuss, establishes a dictatorship.

Feb 16 Britain and the Soviet Union agree to promote trade between their countries.

Feb 23 In Nicaragua, Sandino returns for new talks. Upon leaving the presidential palace he is gunned down by the National Guard, led by Anastasio Somoza.

Feb 24 Nicaragua's National Guard attacks Sandinista cooperative farms and massacres their inhabitants.

Mar 1 In Japanese-ruled Manchukuo, Pu-Yi, the last of the Qing dynasty, is crowned monarch.

Mar 16 In Morocco, French forces crush three weeks of revolt by Berbers.

Apr 4 The Soviet Union fears a resurgent Germany. It extends its non-aggression pact with Poland and is beginning a massive armament program.

Apr 7 The Soviet Union and Finland renew their non-aggression pact for another ten years. This month the Finnish government outlaws civilians wearing uniforms and political emblems.

Apr 9-12 In the U.S. there are more dust storms.

Apr 21-24 Dust is blown from the Dakotas to eastern Tennessee.

Apr 22 At the Little Bohemia Lodge, near Mercer Wisconsin, the FBI mistakenly shoot a local resident and two Civilian Conservation Corps workers. This alerts John Dillinger and his gang, and they escape, shooting as they go.

May 1 Austria negotiates a concordat with the Vatican which gives the Church in Austria wide powers over education.

May 1-31 The Dutch parliament grants the government emergency powers to regulate trade and industry and to control the activities of extremist political movements. The government prohibits National Socialists (Nazis), Revolutionary Socialists and Socialists from holding political office. Despite these measures, the National Socialists will continue to increase in number.

May 9 A strike by longshoremen begins in San Francisco. It will shut down U.S. ports along the Pacific coast and frustrate businesses that want their goods moved. The Longshoremen want a six-hour day and a hiring hall to replace the company-operated waterfront hall.

May 11-12 More dust storms in the U.S. West, the most severe to date. An estimated 350 million tons of topsoil is blown to the east coast.

Jun 14-15 Adolf Hitler makes a state visit to Italy, intending to create closer relations between himself and Mussolini.

Jun 18 The French begin airline service between their colony Algeria and Brazzaville in the French Congo.

Jun 30 to Jul 1 Hitler sends Göring and Himmler's SS against Ernst Röhm and his lieutenants – leaders of the Nazi Party's 2.5 million paramilitary "Brown Shirts." They are executed, and the opportunity is taken to murder some old enemies of Hitler's movement. Total killed is 116.

Jul 2 Röhm had been Hitler's close friend and associate in the 1920s. Hitler wants respectability and to bury homosexuality. He pretends to be shocked at Röhm's homosexuality. President Hindenburg has been told of different motivations. He publicly thanks Hitler for his "determined action and gallant personal intervention which have nipped treason in the bud and rescued the German people from great danger."

July Regarding recent killings In Germany, Dorothy Thompson is to say: "I never met anyone in Germany, except a few intellectuals, who minded that these people did not have a trial. It was as though they had forgotten that there ever had been such a thing as law." (*Hitlerland*, by Andrew Nagorski, p.166)

Jul 5 The Longshoremen's strike on the Pacific coast has what is called "Bloody Thursday." A policeman fires a shotgun, killing a striking seaman and a strike sympathizer. The strike will go on for weeks. Teamsters are hurting and their leadership wants the Longshoremen to compromise, otherwise, they warn, the Teamsters will send their men as strikebreakers.

Jul 10 The French open a 300-mile rail line that connects Brazzaville to the Atlantic coast at Pointe Noire. Construction involved forced labor for ten years that killed nearly ten thousand.

Jul 22 In Chicago, the FBI kills John Dillinger after he leaves a movie theatre.

Jul 28 Speaking in Honolulu, President Roosevelt describes the build up of military forces there as "an instrument of continuing peace." In Japan, General Kunishige Tanaka describes it as "insolent behavior" worthy of suspicion. (*Human Smoke*, p. 51.)

Aug 2 President Hindenburg dies. Adolf Hitler becomes head of state as well as chancellor.

Aug 8 Germany's armed forces swear a personal oath of loyalty not to the state but to Adolf Hitler.

Oct 16 Under pressure of Chiang Kai-shek's forces, Communists begin a "Long March" that will take them across 6,000 miles, 18 mountain ranges and 24 rivers before they reach a safe haven in the northwestern province of Shensi.

Oct 22 Charles Arthur "Pretty Boy" Floyd, 30, who escaped with Dillinger from the Little Bohemia Lodge and killed a lawman in the process, is killed by FBI agents near East Liverpool, Ohio.

Dec 1 In the Soviet Union, Politburo member Sergei Kirov is shot and killed at the Communist Party headquarters in Leningrad. Decades later, Stalin will be thought to have ordered the murder.

Dec 5 In Turkey, a constitutional amendment gives women the right to vote in parliamentary elections.

Dec 8 Mail service by air begins between England and Australia.

Dec 19 The Japanese government renounces naval limitations agreed to in the Washington Naval Treaty of 1922 and the London Naval Treaty of 1930.

## 1935

Jan 1 Italy joins two of its colonies, Tripoli and Cyrenaica, into what will be known as Libya.

Jan 1 By now, unemployment in the United States has fallen from its high of around 25 percent down to around 17 percent, but it is more than three times Sweden's and still a long way from its 1929 level of 3.2 percent. Since 1932, farm income has increased by more than 50 percent.

Jan 11 Amelia Earhart flies solo from Honolulu to Oakland, California, in 17 hours and 7 minutes.

Jan 13 A plebiscite is held in Germany's coal producing region, Saarland, which has been under League of Nations jurisdiction. The results show that 90.3 percent of those voting wish to rejoin Germany.

Jan 16 The FBI kills Fred and "Ma" Barker. The myth is to prevail that "Ma" Barker, an elderly grandmother, was the mastermind and an active member of the Barker gang criminal activities. The FBI is to report that she died with a Thompson machine gun at her side, to justify the FBI killing her in a shootout.

Jan 28 Iceland becomes the first country to legalize abortion on medical grounds.

Feb 10 Hitler describes the Soviet Union as a menace to peace.

Feb 22 In the U.S., civilian aircraft are prohibited from flying over the White House.

Mar 1 Saarland officially rejoins Germany. Hitler has announced that Germany has no more territorial claims against France (in other words no claim on Alsace and Lorraine) and he has spoken of the Saarland as a decisive step on the road to gradual reconciliation among First World War belligerents.

Mar 10 Hitler in recent days has said that the British should get used to dealing with Germany on an equal footing. Hermann Göring (Goering), Minister of Aviation, announces the existence of an air force, a German violation of the Versailles Treaty.

March The National Council of Jewish Women in New York City describe Hitler as a "world menace."

Mar 13 President Roosevelt grants Pan Am Airways permission to build runways on the islands of Wake, Midway and Guam. Japanese military analysts complain.

Mar 16 The Versailles Treaty allows Germany to have no more than 100,000 men under arms. Adolf Hitler orders conscription for all able-bodied men reaching the age 19, violating the Versailles Treaty.

Mar 21 Persia is renamed Iran.

April 1 Near the Aleutian and Midway islands, the U.S. is holding naval exercises called Fleet Problem V – a simulated response to an attack on the Hawaiian Islands – with 160 warships and 450 aircraft. An American peace group, The Fellowship of Reconciliation, sends a letter to the Japanese people and a copy to Roosevelt saying they are opposed to these maneuvers. The Japanese admiralty complains about

the maneuvers. "That's too damn bad," says Admiral Standley, Chief of Naval Operations. (*Human Smoke*, p. 54-55.)

Apr 14 In the American West, dust storms have been occurring occasionally since November 1933. Today a dust storm covering eastern New Mexico and Colorado, and western Oklahoma, turns day into night.

May 6 Democrats in Congress and President Roosevelt create the Works Progress Administration (WPA), an economic stimulus program that is to continue until 1943. It is to cost billions and to employ millions. Conservatives dislike the spending and refer to WPA project inefficiency as "We Poke Along." Some conservatives describe Roosevelt as taking the U.S. down the road to Communism.

May 24 The first night-time Major League Baseball game is played – between the Cincinnati Reds and Philadelphia Phillies.

May 27 A conservative U.S. Supreme Court declares the National Industrial Recovery Act unconstitutional.

Jun 10 Three years of war between Bolivia and Paraguay ends. The settlement is to Paraguay's advantage. Paraguay gets control over most of the Gran Chaco, which does not have the oil it was thought to have. Paraguay has suffered 43,000 casualties, Bolivia 57,000. A final treaty clearly marking the boundaries between the two countries will not be signed until April 28, 2009.

Jun 18 Britain and Germany sign an agreement that allows the German navy to be 35 percent the size of Britain's in naval tonnage.

Aug 14 President Roosevelt signs into law the Social Security Act. Up to now children were obliged to support their elderly parents.

Sep 8 Carl Weiss kills Louisiana's Senator Huey Long.

Sep 13 Howard Hughes sets an airspeed record of 352 miles per hour (566 kilometers per hour).

Sep 15 The Nuremberg Laws go into effect in Germany. Jews are denied the rights of German citizenship. Marriage and extramarital relations between Jews and "Aryans" are prohibited.

Sep 30 President Roosevelt dedicates Boulder (Hoover) Dam.

Oct 2-3 Mussolini's Italian army invades Ethiopia. The League of Nations declares Italy to be in violation of the League's sanctions against aggression. Time magazine will describe the invasion as a "civilizing mission" and ridicule the Ethiopians.

Oct 25 About 20,000 survivors of the Long March arrive at Yenan, in the far north of China, where they are able to recuperate. The Communist Party has been reduced to about 40,000, and Mao Zedung has emerged at the top of the Party's leadership.

Nov 1 New York's governor, Herbert Lehman, asks President Roosevelt to increase the immigration quota for Jews. Roosevelt says there is no quota specifically for Jews. The request is denied.

Nov 3 Non-secret balloting run by a military regime in Greece produces 95 percent in favor of restoring Greece's monarchy. Time magazine will write that a voter "could drop into the ballot box a blue vote for [King] George II and please General George Kondylis... or one could cast a red ballot for the Republic and get roughed up."

Nov 14 A general in Britain allows Stanley Baldwin to return as prime minister. His Conservative Party has a large but reduced majority.

Nov 22 Pan Am begins airmail service from San Francisco to Manila. The plane is a Martin M-130 flying boat with a wingspan of 130 feet, the largest aircraft in world service.

Nov 25 George II, who had been living in London, returns to Greece.

Dec 9 At Tiananmen Square, students and others protest Chiang Kai-shek's continued "nonresistance" against the Japanese. City police use violence to suppress the students, turning fire hoses on them in the near-freezing weather. The demonstration inspires anti-Japanese resistance groups to sprout up around elsewhere in China.

Dec 27 Mao Zedong issues the Wayaobu Manifesto, calling for a National United Front against Japanese imperialism.

Dec 31 Soviet manufacturing is more than five times what it was in Russia in 1913. Russia's world share in manufacturing is 13 percent, compared to 33 percent for the United States. Germany is third at 11 percent.

Dec 31 A best-selling book by Walter Millis, *Road to War*, has been giving people a new vision about World War I. Some in the U.S. are saying that Americans had been "saps" or "suckers."

## 1936

Jan 1 Sweden has recovered from the Depression. Its industrial production has risen 50 percent above what it had been in 1929, and unemployment has returned to 5 percent. Unemployment in the U.S. is around 15 percent, about half what it was in 1932.

Jan 1 Britain's King George V dies. His eldest son, Prince Edward of York and Cornwall, succeeds him, becoming Edward VIII, King of Great Britain, Ireland, the British Dominions beyond the Seas, and Emperor of India.

Feb 16 An election gives rise to a "Popular Front" government in Spain, ending two years of rule by a coalition of center and rightist parties. Peasants will take this as a signal to seize land. Strikes will erupt against employers. Anarchists will begin setting fire to churches, monasteries and the homes and offices of capitalists. Armed robberies against common people will skyrocket in Barcelona.

Feb 26 In Japan, a cabal of junior military officers believes that the government is inadequate in meeting what they perceive to be the threat from the Soviet Union, Great Britain and the United States. While believing they are being loyal to the emperor, they lead 1,500 men in a murderous attempt to overthrow the government of Prime Minister Keisuke Okada.

Feb 29 In Japan the coup has failed. Emperor Hirohito orders the Army to arrest 123 coup conspirators. Nineteen of them will be executed in July.

Mar 1 In the U.S., construction of Hoover Dam is completed.

Mar 7 In violation of the Treaty of Versailles, Germany reoccupies its Rhineland, Hitler believing that France and Britain will not oppose his move militarily.

Mar 9 Japan's pro-democracy prime minister, Okada Keisuke, a former admiral, steps down and is replaced by Koki Hirota, who is weaker in standing up to the military.

Mar 12 Winston Churchill is upset about the Rhineland. In Britain's House of Commons he speaks of danger to parliamentary nations from heavily armed dictatorships. He complains that the spirit of the British people is being tamed and cowed "with peace films, anti-recruiting propaganda and resistance to defense measures." Churchill is denounced as a scaremonger and warmonger.

Mar 12 Communists outside the Soviet Union are fixated on attempts that have been made to destroy the Soviet Revolution. Harry Pollitt, General Secretary of Britain's Communist Party, says that "the trials in Moscow represent a new triumph in the history of progress."

Apr 19 Arabs in Palestine rebel against British colonialism and the increase in Jewish immigration. They kill nine Jews in Jaffa. Jewish homes are set afire, shops looted and orchards destroyed. Struggling for independence, the Arabs stage strikes, boycotts and demonstrations. Trying to maintain order, British soldiers kill more than 140 Muslims. The rebellion will last to November and cause the British to adjust their policy regarding Jewish immigration to Palestine.

May 5 Italy's invasion of Ethiopia has been underway since October. Italian forces have been using mustard gas in artillery shells and bombs. They take Ethiopia's capital city, Addis Ababa. Haile Selassi goes into exile.

May 7 Italy annexes Ethiopia.

May 9 Italy unites Eritrea, Ethiopia and Italian Somaliland into what it calls Italian East Africa.

Jun 19 Max Schmeling knocks out Joe Louis in the twelfth round of their heavyweight boxing match at Yankee Stadium in New York City. In Germany people are ecstatic. German-Americans in New York City march arm-in-arm.

Jun 27 The Soviet government issues a decree prohibiting abortions. The government increases financial help to mothers and to families with multiple children. And It expands the availability of obstetrical services and childcare facilities.

Jul 17 General Manuel Goded Llopis and General Francisco Franco begin a rebellion against Spain's "Popular Front" government. The rebels gain the support of Germany and Italy.

Aug 1 The Summer Olympics open in Berlin.

Aug 3 At the Berlin Olympics, Jesse Owens, a black man from the United States, upsets Hitler by winning the 100-meter dash.

Aug 8 France closes its border with Spain.

Aug 19 In Spain, members of the fascist group "Escuadra Negra" kidnap the poet Garcia Lorca and force him to dig his own grave. They execute him. Later they will say they did so because he was a homosexual.

Aug 20 In the Soviet Union, a show trial begins for sixteen accused of being members of a "Trotskyite" terrorist conspiracy. The accused include two former high-ranking Bolsheviks, Kamenev and Zinoviev. The trial is to be described by Arthur Koestler in his famous novel *Darkness at Noon*.

Aug 25 The sixteen on trial in the Soviet Union have been sentenced and are shot. Trotsky has been sentenced to death in absentia.

Sep 29 In Spain, Franco is given the title "*Generalissimo*" by his military junta colleagues.

Oct 27 In Madrid, Spain's republican government receives its first shipment of Soviet tanks.

Nov 12 In California, the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge opens to traffic.

Nov 25 The Abraham Lincoln Brigade sails from New York City on its way to Spain to join other "international brigades" attempting to defend Spain's leftist government.

Nov 26 Germany and Japan sign an "anti-Comintern Pact" directed against the Communist International (the Comintern) and the Soviet Union.

Dec 5 A new Soviet constitution goes into effect, to be known as the Stalin Constitution. It repeals restrictions on voting, adds universal direct suffrage and the right to work, rest and leisure. It guarantees health protection, care in old age, housing and education benefits. The constitution is largely the brainchild of Stalin's Bolshevik comrade, Nikolai Bukharin.

Dec 11 Edward VIII has abdicated. He becomes the Duke of Windsor and is succeeded by George VI.

Dec 12 In China, the deputy commander-in-chief of Chiang Kai-shek's armies takes him prisoner. Chiang is told to direct the country's energies toward fighting the Japanese and to stop his war against the country's Communists. Chiang agrees and is released. Japan accuses the Soviet Union of having instigated the kidnapping.

Dec 29 The United Auto Workers begin their sit-down strike in Flint, Michigan.

## 1937

Jan 1 Anastasio Somoza García becomes President of Nicaragua. He was head of the National Guard during the February 23, 1934 murder of the revolutionary leader, Sandino.

Jan 13 Nationalists in Poland have rioted, beating up Jews. In parliament, Colonel Meidzinski says there would be no problem if Poland had only 50,000 Jews, but he complains that "there are 3,000,000." The question arises where to send the Jews. (*Human Smoke*, p. 66)

Jan 23 In the Soviet Union, 17 Bolsheviks are among those on trial accused of participating in a plot led by Leon Trotsky to overthrow the Stalin regime and to assassinate its leaders.

Jan 30 Hitler formally withdraws Germany from the Versailles Treaty, including reparation payments. He demands a return of Germany's colonies.

Jan 31 In the Soviet Union, 31 accused of Trotskyism are executed.

Feb 8 In Spain, Franco's troops capture Malaga.

Feb 11 In the U.S., a sit-down strike ends with General Motors recognizing the United Automobile Workers Union.

Mar 19 Pope Pius XI publishes an encyclical titled *Divini Redemptoris*, condemning atheistic Communism.

Mar 21 Britain's Prime Minister Stanley Baldwin says, "I know some of you think I should speak more roughly to Hitler than I do, but have you reflected that the reply to a stiff letter might be a bomb on your breakfast tables?"

Apr 1 The city of Aden, in Yemen, on the shore of the Arabian Sea near the mouth of the Red Sea, becomes a British crown colony.

Apr 26 In Spain, German and Italian airplanes bomb the city of Guernica, killing more than 1,600.

May 6 The German zeppelin *Hindenburg* bursts into flames when landing at Lakehurst, New Jersey.

May 27 In California, the Golden Gate Bridge opens to pedestrian traffic.

May 28 In Britain, Neville Chamberlain becomes prime minister.

Jun 3 The Duke of Windsor, former king, marries Wallis Simpson.

Jul 2 Amelia Earhart and navigator Fred Noonan disappear over New Guinea.

Jul 4 At an International Writers Congress in Paris, Ernest Hemingway says that fascist states "cannot produce good writers." Fascism, he says, "is a lie told by bullies." At this congress, Langston Hughes says, "We are the people who have long known in actual practice the meaning of the word Fascism... Yes, we Negroes in America do not have to be told what Fascism is in action. We know. Its theories of Nordic supremacy and economic suppression have long been realities to us."

Jul 7 In China, the Battle of Lugou Bridge, between Japanese occupation forces and Chinese, begins what will be called the Sino-Japanese War.

Jul 22 The U.S. Senate kills President Roosevelt's proposal to add more justices to the Supreme Court.

Aug 5 Japan's government expresses concern that 182 U.S. airmen are to fly warplanes in China.

Aug 5 Stalin's regime begins periodic campaigns that will be called the Great Purge and will kill more than 724,000 Soviet citizens, deemed enemies of the state and the Soviet revolution.

Aug 12 In China, Chiang Kai-shek's government orders a general offensive against the Japanese.

Aug 14 China's 87th division, with a nascent airforce, attacks Japanese military positions around Shanghai.

Aug 21 Japan's war with China has encouraged China to sign a military pact with the Soviet Union. China's Communist Party senses a new lease on life.

Aug 26 The Japanese are bombing targets in Shanghai. They attack a car carrying Britain's ambassador.

Aug 28 Japan erects a naval blockade against Chinese ships going to and from Chinese ports. The Japanese state that "peaceful commerce carried on by third powers will be fully respected."

Aug 30 Chinese aircraft mistakenly attack the *USS President Hoover*. One U.S. crewman is killed and several passengers and crew are injured.

Oct 5 With Japan and Italy in mind, President Roosevelt calls for an international "quarantine of the aggressor nations." Isolationists complain that distinguishing between "peace-loving" and "warlike" nations is not neutrality but taking sides.

Oct 6 The League of Nations condemns Japanese actions in China.

Oct 10 Winston Churchill writes: "It would be a dangerous folly for the British people to underrate the enduring position in world-history which Mussolini will hold, or the amazing qualities of courage, comprehension, self-control and perseverance which he exemplifies." (*Human Smoke*, p. 73.)

Nov 5 In Spain near León, Franco's forces execute perhaps as many as 35,000.

Nov 6 Italy joins the Anti-Comintern Pact, created by Germany and Japan in 1936.

Nov 9 Japanese troops take Shanghai.

Nov 10 In Brazil, Getúlio Vargas has been speaking of the dangers of Communism. He begins his dictatorship, proclaiming the creation of a New State (*Estado Novo*).

Nov 17 As a diplomat for the new government of Neville Chamberlain, Lord Halifax visits Herman Goering in Germany. Halifax also visits Hitler, who pledges his support of the British empire. Hitler offers advice on how to deal with those in India seeking independence. Kill Gandhi, he advises, and, if that is not enough, kill the other leaders too. Lord Halifax's friend, Henry Cannon, will report that Halifax "likes all of the Nazi leaders, including Goebbels." Cannon reports that Halifax "thinks the regime absolutely fantastic."

Dec 7 Japanese troops are at Nanjing's outer defenses.

Dec 11 Italy withdraws from the League of Nations.

Dec 12 Japanese aircraft attack the *USS Panay*, a gunboat that is motoring on the Yangzi River, away from Nanjing. Three are killed and 43 sailors and 5 civilians wounded. The Japanese claim that the U.S. flag was not seen. They agree to pay an indemnity. But in the U.S., public opinion becomes more hostile toward the Japanese.

Dec 12 *The New York Times* reports: "When during the Second Italo-Abyssinian War (October 1935 to May 1936), the League accused Benito Mussolini's soldiers of targeting Red Cross medical tents, Mussolini responded that Ethiopians were not fully human, therefore the human rights laws did not apply."

Dec 13 Nanjing falls to the Japanese, with Chinese soldiers fleeing from the city or rushing to change into civilian clothes.

Dec 21 Walt Disney's *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*, the first feature-length animated cartoon, becomes a smash hit.

Dec 29 Ireland's Constitution, adopted by plebiscite, goes into effect. It establishes an independent state based on a system of representative democracy. It bans divorce but guarantees certain fundamental rights.

# 1938



Lan Ping, the future Madam Mao

Jan 21 Alexander Cuza, a minister in the Romanian government, speaking to a reporter for the *New York Times*, says that Jews must leave Romania, that it is for the world to find a residence for the world's Jews and that "Madagascar seems a suitable spot." (*Human Smoke*, p. 79.)

Feb 4 Adolf Hitler makes himself High Commander (*Oberkommando*) of Germany's armed forces.

Feb 14 Responding to events in the Far East in recent years, Britain has speeded construction of its naval base at Singapore. The base is now operational.

Feb 16 In France, Trotsky and his supporters are organizing the "Fourth International" as a rival to Stalin's Comintern, which has been pejoratively described as not having as its purpose the overthrow of capitalism. Leon Trotsky's son, Leon Sedov, dies mysteriously in Paris. Some believe that he has been murdered by an agent of Stalin.

Feb 20 Britain's foreign minister, Anthony Eden, considers Mussolini an unreliable gangster. He dislikes his government sending Lord Halifax on diplomatic missions abroad in his place. Eden resigns and is succeeded by Halifax, who is to be associated with the government's policy of appeasement.

Mar 3 While searching for water, United States geologists in Saudi Arabia find a lot of oil.

Mar 12 Mussolini is grateful for Hitler's support concerning his invasion of Ethiopia. He has agreed to give Hitler a free hand in Austria, and German troops march into that country.

Mar 13 Germany annexes Austria.

Mar 15 The Soviet Union announces that the ranking old Bolshevik, Nikholai Bukharin, has been executed. Across the Soviet Union, many thousands are being arrested and held incommunicado, charged with being enemies of the people.

Mar 18 Mexico nationalizes all foreign-owned oil properties.

Apr 1 Japan passes the National General Mobilization Law. All aspects of Japanese life are to be arranged for the sake of military efficiency.

Apr 1-30 The Socialist Party announces that Roosevelt liberalism is "a prelude to war." Socialist Party leader, Norman Thomas, claims that staying out of war is the best way of avoiding fascism in the United States. The executive council of the American Federation of Labor announces its opposition to any step that might lead to war. The Catholic Press Association speaks of its opposition to foreign "entanglements." Bernard Baruch, Jewish financier and friend of President Roosevelt, proposes Africa as a place to send European refugees.

May 14 Chile withdraws from the League of Nations.

May 20 Germans in Czechoslovakia's Sudetenland are clamoring for German rule, and Hitler is supporting them. Czechoslovakia orders partial mobilization of its armed forces along the German border.

May 20 China sends two B-10 bombers to Nagasaki, Japan. The planes drop leaflets and return.

May 25 In Spain, Italian planes bomb the city of Alicante, killing more than 300 civilians.

May 30 Hitler tells his generals that it is his "unalterable decision to smash Czechoslovakia by military action in the near future."

Jun 5 In Germany, an edict proclaims that Jewish doctors are to treat only Jewish patients.

Jun 12-18 In Germany and Austria, people considered gypsies are rounded up, beaten and imprisoned.

Jun 20 Roosevelt's ambassador to Germany, Hugh R Wilson, expresses his last war wisdom, declaring to Sumner Welles: "Twenty years ago we tried to save the world and now look at it. If we tried to save the world again, it would be just as bad at the end of the conflict. The older I get the deeper my conviction that we have nothing to gain by entering a European conflict, and indeed everything to lose."  
(Hitlerland, p. 237)

Jun 22 Heavyweight boxing champion Joe Louis knocks out Max Schmeling in the first round of their rematch at Yankee Stadium in New York City.

Jun 30 In the U.S., Action Comics has begun publication. It presents a new fantasy hero, Superman.

Jul 2 In Austria, nearly 40,000 Jews are taken into "protective custody."

Jul 12 In Turkey, for months war has been raging between government forces and Kurds, who have been complaining about discrimination and injustices. At Dersim, in the middle of eastern Turkey, the Turks attack the Kurds with a ferocity that some will claim to be genocide.

Jul 21 The German government passes legislation that requires Jews to carry identity cards.

Jul 15 For one week, delegates from 32 nations have met in France – the Évian Conference – to find locations for Jewish refugees. The conference closes without success. A German newspaper gloats: "Jews For Sale – Who Wants Them? No One." (*Human Smoke*, p. 89.)

Jul 31 Recently in India near Afghanistan, the British have bombed a "troublesome" tribe. Pilots have orders to bomb people in a group of ten or more after giving warning. One pilot, Geoffrey Tuttle, finds a group of nine, considers their number close enough to ten and, in his words, he is to say that he "blew them up." (*Human Smoke*, p. 85.)

Aug 18 Hitler's military chief of staff, General Beck, is opposed to going to war over the Sudetenland. He resigns.

Aug 31 With others General Beck is planning coup against Hitler. They think Hitler is unbalanced.

Sep 27 In Germany, Jews are prohibited from practicing law.

Sep 29 Responding to Hitler's demand for the annexation of the Sudetenland, British and French leaders meet Hitler at Munich. Mussolini is also there. Neville Chamberlain agrees to give Germany the Sudetenland. He returns to Britain and declares "Peace In Our Time." General Halder, one of the German generals plotting a coup, believes that the best chance for overthrowing Hitler is lost.

Oct 1 German troops march into the Sudetenland.

Oct 2 In Palestine, Arabs infiltrate a Jewish settlement, Kiryat Shmuel, and according to a British report they "systematically execute" nineteen Jews, including women and children. It is to be known as the Tiberias massacre.

Oct 5 Edvard Beneš, president of Czechoslovakia, resigns. He will soon go into exile in England. Czechoslovakia's Ministry of Foreign Affairs has passed into the hands of Dr. Frantisek Chvalkovsky, said to be a believer in fascism.

Oct 12 After months of bombing, Japanese troops occupy the southern port city of Canton (Guangzhou), hoping to cut China off from the rest of the world.

Oct 16 Winston Churchill, in a broadcast address to the United States, condemns the Munich Agreement as a defeat and calls upon America and Western Europe to prepare for armed resistance against Hitler.

Oct 20 Complying with Hitler's policy, Czechoslovakia outlaws the Communist Party and begins persecuting Jews.

Oct 24 The minimum wage established by law in the United States.

Oct 30 Orson Welles's radio adaptation of *The War of the Worlds* is broadcast, causing panic in various parts of the United States.

Oct 27-28 In Germany, police round up about 12,000 Polish Jews. At the border with Poland the Jews are ordered to walk into Poland. Those who cannot walk are beaten. (*Human Smoke*, p 95.)

Oct 31 Expulsions of Jews has begun in Czechoslovakia.

Nov 3 In Japan, Prime Minister Konoe proposes a New Order for East Asia. Trade is to be mainly between Japan and China, while nations such as the United States, Britain, Germany and France will be allowed to continue to function in China but will have to settle for leftovers.

Nov 6 In a speech to 100,000 Nazis, Hitler calls Churchill a warmonger.

Nov 7 In Paris, an angry young Jew shoots a German diplomat, Ernst vom Rath – who happens to dislike Hitler and is not anti-Semitic.

Nov 9 Vom Rath dies of his wounds. In response, Kristallnacht (night of broken glass) begins as Nazi troops and sympathizers loot and burn Jewish businesses. 7,500 Jewish businesses are destroyed, 267 synagogues burned, 91 Jews killed and at least 25,000 Jews arrested. In Britain, newspapers and the public turn against Germany. In the United States a Gallop poll is to record 94 percent disapproval of "Nazi treatment of Jews."

Nov 15 The Ministry of Education in Germany issues an ordinance barring all Jewish children from attending school. A correspondent for *The Manchester Guardian* writes that at the British and U.S. consulates in Berlin, despairing Jews are "begging for visas." (*Human Smoke*, p. 102)

Nov 21 Hitler orders the release of several hundred Jews from concentration camps. In Britain, Prime Minister Chamberlain announces that "His Majesty's government has been greatly impressed by the urgency of the problem." He speaks of the possibility of Jews finding refuge in Tanganyika and British Guiana.

Nov 25 Stalin has decided that his police, the NKVD, has been extreme in recent months, during the "Great Purge," which has killed more than 724,000 Soviet citizens. The head of the NKVD since 1936, Nikolai Yezhov, submits his resignation. He is replaced by Lavrenty Beria. Yezhov will be executed in 1940.

Dec 31 Lan Ping, 24, has left her stage name and her career as an actor. She has journeyed to Yenan to study Marxism-Leninism. Her new names will be Jiang Qing and Madam Mao.

## 1939



Lise Meitner

Jan 6 Lise Meitner, a Jewish woman originally from Vienna, in exile in Sweden, publishes her discovery of nuclear fission, otherwise known as atom splitting.

Jan 15 Gestapo leader Reinhard Heydrich sets up the Reich Bureau for Jewish Emigration to speed up Jewish expulsion.

Jan 30 Hitler, speaking at the Reichstag, says that if the "international Jewish financiers" succeed in plunging the world again into another world war, the result will be the "annihilation of the Jewish race in Europe." Reichstag delegates enthusiastically applaud.

Feb 27 Britain and France recognize the Franco regime as Spain's government.

Mar 2 Cardinal Pacelli is selected to succeed Pope Pius XI. He takes the name Pius XII.

Mar 14 Encouraged by Germany, Slovakia declares independence. The Czechs agree to German demands and make Bohemia and Moravia a German protectorate.

Mar 15 The German army enters Prague peacefully. Czechoslovakia ceases to exist. The government of Neville Chamberlain is outraged by Hitler having ignored his promise at Munich to respect what remained of Czechoslovakia. Chamberlain now believes that Hitler's word is worthless.

Mar 23 Germans in the city of Memel have been demonstrating their desire to be again a part of Germany. Lithuania has given Memel back to Germany. Hitler makes a triumphant entry into the city, greeted by joyous German crowds.

Mar 28 Franco's forces conquer Spain's capital city, Madrid.

Mar 31 Britain and France sign a treaty with Poland, promising to help defend Poland's western border.

Apr 1 The last of Spain's Republican army surrenders.

Apr 3 Hitler sends a directive to his senior military commanders, demanding that Operation White, the invasion of Poland, be ready for action by 1 September 1939.

Apr 7 To capture some of the glory that he sees in Hitler taking Prague, Mussolini invades and occupies Albania. King Zog is unwilling to become a puppet, and he and his family flee to Greece.

Apr 11 In accord with German opinion, Hungary leaves the League of Nations.

Apr 25 A child-refugee bill is making its way through Congress. Its goal is to enable 20,000 German Jewish refugee children to enter the U.S. over a two-year period. Someone from the Allied Patriotic Societies adds his voice to a growing opposition. He complains of immigrants trying "to run the country on different lines from those laid down by the old stock." (*Human Smoke*, p. 120.)

May 7 Spain leaves the League of Nations.

May 17 Britain produces a White Paper on British rule in Palestine. It prohibits Jews from buying more land outside their existing settlements and limits Jews to no more than one-third of the population.

May 20 Italy and Germany begin to withdraw troops from Spain. Germany had around 10,000 military men in Spain.

May 22 Germany and Italy conclude a military and political alliance, the "Pact of Steel."

Jun 2 President Roosevelt chooses not to support the child-refugee bill.

Jun 4 The power of Jewish financiers that Hitler talks about seems to be waning. The SS *St. Louis* is denied permission to land in Florida after already having been turned away from Cuba. The ship is carrying 907 Jewish refugees and will return to Europe. Most of them will die in concentration camps.

Jun 24 Siam changes its name to Thailand, which means "Free Land."

Jun 29 A referendum orchestrated by French and Turkish authorities results in Turkey annexing Hatay, including the city of Antakya (Antioch). Syrians, ruled by the French, dislike the annexation.

Jul 6 In Germany, the last Jewish enterprises are shut down.

Jul 23 Mohandas Gandhi writes a letter to Hitler telling him he is "the one person in the world who can prevent a war which may reduce humanity to the savage state." He ends the letter with "your sincere friend."

Jul 28 Ten days of fierce fighting ends between Soviet and Japanese forces along the border between the Soviet Union and Manchuria. The Japanese declare their own casualties as 18,000 dead and wounded.

Jul 30 Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain writes to his sister and describes Germans as jealous of the Jews because Jews are clever. He writes that Jews "aren't a lovable people" and adds that he doesn't "care for them" but sees no reason for a pogrom. (*Human Smoke*, p. 128)

Aug 2 Albert Einstein writes President Franklin Roosevelt about developing the Atomic Bomb using Uranium.

Aug 22 At his mountain retreat, Hitler says to his military commanders that it is time for war and to attack Poland. Germany must strike or be destroyed, he says. "We can only hold out for a few more years." None of the commanders complain, but some wonder about Hitler's mental condition. One finds Hitler's bragging repulsive and complains about Hitler making a "leap into the dark." (*Human Smoke*, p.129)

Aug 23 To help him prepare for an invasion of Poland, Hitler settles affairs with the Soviet Union. He offers the Soviet Union territory that had been a part of tsarist Russia's empire and territory that Poland had taken during Russia's civil war – territory east of the Curzon Line. The Soviet Union wants some security vis-à-vis Germany and agrees to give Germany a free hand in Poland west of the Curzon Line. It is to be known as the Hitler-Stalin pact.

Aug 23 Hitler's government names Albert Forster *Gauleiter* of the Free City of Danzig, A German battleship is on its way to the city. Germans are told that Danzig is officially German.

Aug 27 A German, Erich Warsitz, flies the first turbine-equipped jet aircraft, the Heinkel He 178.

Aug 30 Poland begins mobilization to defend itself from an attack by Germany.

Sep 1 Hitler believes that Britain and France will not go to war. He invades Poland. He says, "Our opponents are poor creatures. I saw them at Munich."

Sep 2 Off the coast at Tel Aviv, a British patrol boat fires at an old ship carrying more than 1,000 Jewish refugees. Two are killed. Some make it ashore and merge with the Jewish population. Some refugees are captured and put in prison.

Sep 3 Britain and France declare war on Germany, and they are joined by India and New Zealand. The British cannot send help to Poland and the French sit on their border rather than invade Germany.

Sep 5 The United States declares its neutrality regarding war in Europe.

Sep 6 The French government begins rounding up German citizens.

Sep 24 Poland surrenders.

Oct 19 In Germany, a rightwing opponent of Hitler, Ulrich von Hassell, writes in his diary that Germany's good name is being disgraced.

Oct 24 In the state of Delaware, nylon stockings appear on the market for the first time.

Nov 4 With the outbreak of war in Europe, public opinion has changed in the United States. Americans would like to help Britain. Congress amends the Neutrality Act, allowing supplies to be sold to belligerents.

Sep 15 The Soviet Union and Japan sign a peace treaty.

Nov 30 A border dispute between the Soviet Union and Finland erupts into what will be called the Winter War.

Dec 14 The League of Nations expels the Soviet Union for attacking Finland.

Dec 15 The movie *Gone with the Wind* premieres in Atlanta, Georgia.

Dec 25 In his Christmas message, Pius XII outlines a five-point program for peace: rights for small nations; the protection of minorities; economic co-operation; disarmament; religion as the only true guarantee of a "just and lasting" peace.

## 1940

Jan 8 A Finnish force destroys the Russian 44th Assault Division, ending the Battle of Suomussalami. The Soviet force was larger but poorly equipped and lacked winter camouflage clothing. Finnish troops often intercepted Soviet communications, which relied on standard phone lines.

Feb 3 In the Soviet Union, Nicholai Yezhov, former head of the NKVD, is tried in the office of the present head of the NKVD, Navrenty Beria. Beria advises Yezhov to confess to a plot to kill Stalin. Yezhov refuses as a matter of honor.

Feb 4 Yeshov is shot.

Mar 12 The Soviet Union and Finland sign a peace treaty in Moscow, ending the Winter War.

Mar 22 In Paris, Paul Reynaud becomes prime minister with support from the Left.

Mar 27 Heinrich Himmler orders construction of the Auschwitz concentration camp, near the city of Krakow in Poland.

Apr 5 Hitler's propaganda minister, Joseph Goebbels, says in private, "Till now we have succeeded in leaving the enemy in the dark concerning Germany's real goals, just as before 1932 our domestic foes never saw where we were going or that our oath of legality was just a trick... They could have suppressed us. They could have arrested a couple of us in 1925 and that would have been that, the end. No, they let us through the danger zone. That's exactly how it was in foreign policy, too... In 1933 a French premier ought to have said (and if I had been the French premier I would have said it): 'The new Reich Chancellor [Hitler] is the man who wrote Mein Kampf, which says this and that. This man cannot be tolerated in our vicinity. Either he disappears or we march!' But they didn't do it. They left us alone and let us slip through the risky zone, and we were able to sail around all dangerous reefs. And when we were done, and well armed, better than they, then they started the war!"

Apr 9 Britain has started laying mines along Norway's coastal waters. Germany invades Norway, as planned, to keep the British from disrupting the coastal supply line from Sweden. Germany takes control also of the land between it and Norway: Denmark.

Apr 17 Germany begins the first transport of "gypsies" in Poland to concentration camps there. Some are sterilized and will be forced to work in Germany's arms industry.

Apr 22 The British bomb German-occupied Oslo, Norway.

Apr 25 The German high command issues its "third and final warning:" either Britain will stop its "aerial warfare against undefended places" or Germany will retaliate.

May 1 The U.S. Navy has moved the base of its Pacific Ocean fleet from San Diego to its naval base at Pearl Harbor, in the Hawaiian Islands. Admiral Yamamoto Isoroku, commander of Japan's Combined Fleet, describes the move as "tantamount to a dagger pointed at our throat."

May 10 Winston Churchill replaces Nivelle Chamberlain as prime minister. Britain invades Iceland. Hitler sends his armies into Belgium and Holland.

May 15 One hundred British bombers fly night-time raids against various German cities. The German high command describes the bombers as killing civilians and damaging nothing of military significance. (*Human Smoke*, p. 182)

May 26 The British begin evacuating troops from Dunkirk, in Belgium.

May 27 *The New York Times* reports that Britain has rounded up several thousand German and Austrian women, many of whom have been working as servants. (*Human Smoke*, p. 189)

Jun 5 Hitler sends his armies into France.

Jun 10 German forces have driven British forces from Norway. Norway's government gives up the struggle against the German invasion. It capitulates. But Norway's armed forces will continue to fight the German occupation.

Jun 10 Italy declares war on France and Britain. Norway surrenders to German forces. In England, authorities begin rounding up Italians and Germans, including recently arrived Jews from Dachau prison. (*Human Smoke*, p. 195-96)

Jun 14 German troops march into Paris.

Jun 15 Soviet troops invade Lithuania

Jun 16 Soviet troops invade Latvia and Estonia.

Jun 17 France's Paul Reynaud has refused to sign a peace agreement with Germany and resigns as prime minister. He is replaced by an aged World War I general, Philippe Petain, who asks Germany for peace terms.

Jun 22 Germany and France agree to peace and friendship. German forces are to remain in France along the coast of the English channel.

Jun 24 Italy signs a peace agreement with France.

Jul 3 The French fleet, anchored in the Algerian ports of Oran and Mers-el-Kebir, refuse an offer by the British to join the British navy. The British sink the fleet.

Jul 4 France breaks diplomatic relations with Britain.

Jul 19 In a public address, Hitler outlines his peace offer to Britain. He says he sees "no reason why the war must go on." He adds that, "A great empire will be destroyed, a world empire which it was never my intention to destroy or damage." He says that the "continuation of this war will only end with the complete destruction of one of the two warring parties. Mr. Churchill may believe that this will be Germany. I know it will be England."

Jul 21 The Soviet Union annexes Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, proclaiming them to be Soviet Socialist Republics.

Jul 25 President Roosevelt orders a partial trade embargo on aviation fuel, lubricants and high-grade scrap metal to Japan.

Aug 8 The Germans begin sending an armada of airplanes against Britain. Their targets are radar stations and forward fighter-plane air bases.

Aug 11 In a conversation at a rifle range, Prime Minister Churchill talks of the best method of killing Germans. He says that soft-nose bullets are best. Churchill's son, Randolph, points out that such bullets are not legal in war. Churchill responds that he does not see why he should have mercy on Germans when they would have none for him. (*Human Smoke*, p. 219)

Aug 21 Leon Trotsky has been living in Mexico. He is murdered by a Soviet agent.

Sep 4 Hitler threatens to obliterate (*ausradieren*) British cities if British bombing runs against Germany do not stop.

Sep 16 Because Germany has failed to destroy Britain's ability to strike with fighter airplanes, Hitler drops his plan for a cross-channel invasion of Britain.

Sep 26 Japan's parliament has declared a holy war against China, and Japan has launched a new offensive in China. Hostility toward Japan has increased in the United States. The U.S. imposes a total embargo on all shipments of scrap metal to Japan.

Sep 27 Germany, Italy and Japan sign Tripartite Pact.

Oct 16 President Roosevelt announces the opening of registration for the draft.

Oct 28 Mussolini invades Greece without warning Hitler, retaliating for Hitler not warning him of his invasions. Britain sends a naval force against the Italians.

Oct 31 In Germany, the government has decreed that Jews and Aryans must be segregated in air-raid shelters.

Nov 5 President Roosevelt is re-elected for a third term.

Nov 7 *The New York Times* reports that 10,000 Jews have been deported from Germany to France. It is part of Germany's plan to send Jews from Germany to Madagascar. French authorities express their intention to send the deportees there as soon as the sea routes reopen.

Nov 14 Around 500 German aircraft attack the English city of Coventry, a raid that lasts more than 10 hours. Reports describe 4,330 homes destroyed and three-quarters of Coventry's factories damaged.

Nov 16 The British are responding to the bombing of Coventry. More than 200 British aircraft are bombing Hamburg on two successive nights.

Nov 20 Hungary, Romania and Slovakia join an alliance with Germany and Italy.

Nov 25 The British put "illegal" Jewish refugees from Germany and Austria onto a ship, the *Patria*, in port at Haifa, Palestine. The Jewish paramilitary group, Haganah, blows a hole in the hull of the ship to keep it from leaving. The *Patria* sinks and more than 250 people die. The survivors are taken to a British prison. (*Human Smoke*, p. 257)

Nov 29 In a radio address, President Roosevelt declares that the United States must become "the great arsenal of democracy."

Nov 30 By now, the Greeks have pushed the Italians back to Albania.

Nov 30 In Britain, a poll by the British Institute of Public Opinion describes 46 percent approving and 46 percent disapproving of bombing civilians in Germany. Eight percent were not sure. (*Human Smoke*, p. 249)

Dec 9 The British launch an offensive against Italy in North Africa.

Dec 13 British forces enter Italy's colony, Libya.

Dec 20 China's government charges Japan with having released plague germs over three cities. Japan denies the charges and accuses China of putting cholera germs in wells to infect Japanese forces.

Dec 21 The Roosevelt administration refuses a French request for help with Jewish emigration.

Dec 30 The German air force (*Luftwaffe*) has just bombed London, creating 1,500 fires. Britain's government lifts censorship for U.S. reporters in hope of encouraging a U.S. entry into the war. Prime Minister Churchill approves retaliatory bombing.

Dec 31 Spending is lifting the United States out of the depression. Millions are going to work in what is called the defense industry.

## 1941

Jan 19 The British attack Italy's forces in Eritrea.

Jan 22 The British and Australians have driven Italian forces from Egypt, and across the Egypt-Libya border, on the coast, they win against the Italians at Tobruk.

Jan 22 – 23 Anti-Jewish violence in Romania leaves 120 Jews dead in the streets. Jews are hunted by armed gangs. Some flee to Palestine.

Jan 23 Charles Lindbergh testifies before the U.S. Congress and recommends that the U.S. establish a neutrality pact with Hitler.

Jan 27 The U.S. Ambassador to Japan, Joseph Grew, cables the U.S. State Department that he has learned of a plan by the Japanese to attack Pearl Harbor should Japan and the U.S. go to war.

Jan 31 In Baghdad, in response to British victories against Italian forces, the nationalistic, anti-British and pro-German prime minister, Sayyad Rashid Ali al-Gillani, resigns under pressure from the regent to the five-year-old king, Faisal II.

Feb 10 Britain breaks relations with Romania.

Feb 19-22 The British have been bombing Germany. The Germans bomb Britain. Reported British dead: 230.

Feb 25 Joseph Goebbels writes in his diary: "Cables from the USA to the short-wave service are generally very positive. My work is also greatly respected there. America does not consist entirely of Jews and plutocrats. It is just that they can shout the loudest."

Feb 26 Against the Italians, British troops take Somalia and invade Ethiopia.

Feb 27 The French regime at Vichy makes religious education in school mandatory.

Feb 27 Jewish musicians in Berlin perform Gustav Mahler's Second Symphony.

Mar 1 – 5 Bulgaria joins the German-Italian-Hungarian-Romanian alliance and in return is promised most of Thrace and Macedonia as well as parts of eastern Serbia. German troops enter Bulgaria welcomed. The Soviet Union, despite its pact with Hitler, denounces Bulgaria's move. Britain severs relations with Bulgaria.

Mar 4 Hitler invites Yugoslavia's Prince Paul to take his share in the "New World Order." Prince Paul gathers from Hitler's comments that Germany will invade the Soviet Union. He will tell his brother-in-law, the king of Greece, who will tell the British.

Mar 7 Five thousand British soldiers land in Greece. Joseph Goebbels writes in his diary: "The Pope and his cardinals are praying for peace. Too late. The game must be played to its conclusion."

Mar 7 A leader of India's independence movement, Subhash Chandra Bose, a believer in socialist authoritarianism, has escaped British authority and fled to Germany. British authorities secretly order his assassination.

Mar 11 Roosevelt signs the Lend Lease Act, enabling him to send war materials, including ships, to those nations at war.

Mar 25 Yugoslavia joins the German-Italian-Hungarian-Romanian alliance.

Mar 26- 27 A coup in Belgrade, Yugoslavia brings to power a regime hostile to Germany and Italy. People in Belgrade celebrate with the slogan "Rather death than slavery."

Mar 30 Hitler tells his generals that Communism is criminal and requires extermination of Bolshevik commissars and the Communist intelligencia. The war against the Soviet Union, he says, will be different from what it was in the West, and it is no job for the military courts.

April 1 The Iraqi army surrounds the royal palace in Baghdad. Royalty escape toward Amman in Transjordan. At stake for the Germans is access to Iraqi oil, promised by the former prime minister, Gillani. The British still have a few hundred troops in Iraq.

Apr 3 In Baghdad, Gillani and four army generals take power. Demonstrators loot the property and beat Jews in the cities of Mosul, Kirkuk, Irbil, Basrah, Amara and Fallujah. In Baghdad the killing of Jews takes place.

Apr 3 Britain's Prime Minister Winston Churchill warns Stalin of German plans to invade.

Apr 4 President Roosevelt allows the British Navy to repair and refuel its ships in the United States, and he notifies the British that he is extending the U.S. defense zone eastward as far as Iceland and to the western coast of Africa.

Apr 5 The Soviet Union signs a treaty of friendship with the new anti-fascist regime in Yugoslavia.

Apr 6 To secure his southern front, Hitler sends troops to Greece and Yugoslavia. Italian and Albanian forces join in the invasion of Yugoslavia. Bulgaria joins in the invasion of Greece, toward occupation of the [Khalkidiki Peninsula](#). German planes bomb Belgrade.

Apr 7 Hitler postpones his invasion of the Soviet Union five weeks, to June 22.

Apr 10 An independent Croatia is declared, led by Ante Pavelic and approved by Hitler. Serbs, gypsies and Communists in Croatia are threatened. The Catholic Church in Croatia begins to compel the country's Serbs of the Orthodox faith to convert to Catholicism.

Apr 10 Goebbels writes in his diary: "With the fall of Yugoslavia, we shall also take possession of enormous potential sources of raw materials. Particularly copper, which we could do with."

Apr 13 The peace agreement between Japan and the Soviet Union goes into effect.

Apr 14 German troops, led by Erwin Rommel, have been in North Africa for a month. They attack the British and Australians at Tobruk.

Apr 14 The British are still in Egypt, and they warn that if Cairo is bombed their air force will attack Rome.

Apr 20 Goebbels delivers an "Our Hitler" speech on Hitler's fifty-second birthday:

We Germans ... have been formed by our age, and we in turn are forming it. It will be the task of later generations to evaluate it properly and to determine what is really admirable and what is simply normal. Future generations will surely envy the fact that we have lived a life of struggle, that we had the good fortune to have political passion ... a new world is now being born...[Hitler has] forged the path and showed the way, giving meaning, content, and direction to our age. We are experiencing the greatest miracle that history offers: a genius is building a new world.

Apr 21-28. Greece and its army surrenders to Germany. German tanks enter Athens. British troops evacuate and some are forced to surrender. Goebbels writes in his diary:

Hearst [William Randolph] has launched a swinging attack on Churchill as a warmonger. Things are still seesawing in the United States. But we are not inactive in this respect.

Apr 30 An Iraqi force moves to the edge of the British air base at Habbaniya and warns the British to keep their planes on the ground.

Apr 30 In Croatia, persons of Aryan descent are prohibited association with Jews.

May 2 – 6 British planes take off from the Habbaniya air base and rout the Iraqi force. The British land a division of Indian troops at Basra, which heads toward Baghdad.

May 10 From Greece, German airplanes begin to strike against the British in Iraq, and German planes destroy the House of Commons in London.

May 14 In Paris, 3,600 Jews are arrested. In a radio broadcast the leader of Vichy France's armed forces claims that only within the confines of the German Third Reich can France thrive.

May 14 At Glina, in Croatia, hundreds of Serbs attend an obligatory service of thanksgiving for the fascist state of Croatia. The two who can present certificates of conversion are released. The rest are slaughtered.

May 20 Britain's war in East Africa ends with an Italian surrender.

Jun 1-2 British forces enter Baghdad and reinstate King Faisal's regent. Violence against Jews erupts in Iraq. Some Moslems open their homes, feed and protect Jews.

Jun 4 Germany bombs the port at Alexandria, Egypt. Egypt's cabinet resigns. The Republic of Croatia orders all Jews to wear a star.

Jun 8 The British and Free French attack French forces in Syria. Britain offers Syria independence.

Jun 12 In London a declaration of unity and sense of purpose is signed by Britain, Canada, New Zealand and the Union of South Africa. Also signing are governments-in-exile: Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Greece, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland and Yugoslavia. Signing for a "Free France" is Charles de Gaulle. It is the beginning of what will become the United Nations.

Jun 14 The Soviet Union begins deportations to Siberia from Estonia (around 10,000 persons), Latvia (15,000) and Lithuania (18,000).

Jun 14 Joseph Goebbels writes in his diary that Hitler, looking forward to his invasion of the Soviet Union, says "And victory is right, moral and necessary. And once we have won, who is going to question our methods?"

Jun 18 Germany and Turkey sign a Treaty of Friendship.

Jun 22 Germany begins a massive military operation against the Soviet Union. Hitler describes the invasion as preemptive, that he is invading the Soviet Union because the Soviet Union was planning to invade Germany. Germany occupies Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia.

Jun 24 President Roosevelt pledges support to the Soviet Union in what it will call the Great Patriotic War.

Jun 24 The entire Jewish male population of Gorzhdy, Lithuania is exterminated.

Jun 25 The uneasy peace between Finland and the Soviet Union since March 1940 has ended. Finland sends troops into the Karelia, an area with some Finnish population that has been disputed by Finland and Russia. Sweden's government is to allow German troops to cross Sweden into Finland.

Jun 27 Hungary declares war on the Soviet Union.

Jun 30 A shaken and depressed Stalin has withdrawn to his country dacha, expecting to be ousted from power because of his failures. A few Politburo members arrive. Stalin asks why they have come and they announce their proposal to set up a "Supreme Defense Council" with Stalin as chairman. Stalin agrees and pulls himself together.

Jul 2 Germany, Italy and their allies recognize Japan's puppet government of China. China breaks diplomatic relations with Germany and Italy.

Jul 5 Peru, with one of the strongest armies in South America, invades Ecuador.

Jul 14 Lithuanian Jews, said to number 6,000, are exterminated.

Jul 21 In Poland, the Majdanek concentration camp opens.

Jul 25 The U.S. government freezes Japanese assets in the United States.

Jul 27 The German army enters Ukraine.

Jul 28 The Japanese extend their occupation across the whole of Indochina, as agreed to by the government in Vichy, France.

Jul 30 Fighting between Peru and Ecuador ends in an armistice. Peru holds Ecuador's El Oro province and eastern tropical forest territory held by Ecuador since the 1830s.

Aug 5- 7 Thousands of Jews in Romania are abducted or rounded up and killed.

Aug 14 Prime Minister Churchill and President Roosevelt meet at an anchorage in New Foundland and create the "Atlantic Charter." The Charter expresses "the right of all peoples to choose the form of government under which they will live."

Sep 1 In Germany the government's euthanasia program – the killing of mentally handicapped adults and children – is officially ended due to widespread protest, begun by a Catholic bishop.

Sep 3 At their Auschwitz One facility in Poland, Germany's SS conduct poison gas tests, killing 600 Soviet prisoners of war.

Sep 4 The Germans begin to bombard Leningrad with artillery shells.

Sep 6 Emperor Hirohito of Japan gives his approval "with misgivings" to simultaneous efforts to negotiate peace with the US and to prepare for an attack if the efforts failed.

Sep 7 The Finns, advancing southward toward [Leningrad](#), stop at the old border between Finland and the Soviet Union, and they refuse a German request to bomb Leningrad. The Germans will be unable to approach Stalingrad from the north.

Sep 8 The Germans stop ten miles from Leningrad (St. Petersburg). They start to besiege the city, severing its last land connection. Shelling creates 178 fires in the city.

Sep 11 President Roosevelt, in response to submarine attacks on U.S. ships, orders any German ship found in American waters to be sunk on sight.

Sep 11 Charles Lindbergh, speaking for the America First Committee, blames "the British, the Jewish [sic] and the Roosevelt administration" for trying to draw the United States into World War II.

Sep 19 In Germany, Jews are ordered to wear a yellow star describing them as "Jew." German troops enter Kiev, the capital of Ukraine, and they are welcomed by some who hope for independence from the Soviet Union.

Sep 24 In London, governments-in-exile – Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Greece, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Yugoslavia -- join with the Soviet Union and Charles de Gaulle of the Free French to proclaim adherence to principles of the Atlantic Charter. Hitler sees the alliance as an international Jewish conspiracy and looks forward to his Final Solution to the "Jewish problem."

Sep 28 In Kiev, Soviet agents (NKVD members) have been blowing up German targets. The Germans decide it is the work of the Jews. All Jews in the city of Kiev and its vicinity are ordered to report at 8 o'clock the following morning and to bring with them documents, money, valuables, warm clothes and underwear.

Sep 29 In Kiev tens of thousands of Jews arrive for what they expect is deportation – some early to be sure for a seat on the train. They are herded into a nearby Jewish cemetery through a narrow corridor of enraged German soldiers, machine gunned, their bodies buried in a ravine known as Babi Yar.

Oct 3 Adolf Hitler declares that Russia is "broken" and will "never rise again." In Paris, six synagogues are blown up.

Oct 9 Roosevelt requests congressional approval for arming U.S. merchant ships.

Oct 12 Moscow is partially evacuated.

Oct 16 France's head of state, Marshall Petain, orders the arrest of former prime ministers Daladier, Blum, and Reynaud. Jews in Germany are beginning to be deported to Jewish ghettos in Lodz, Riga and Minsk.

Oct 18 Emperor Hirohito elevates General Hideki Tojo, Japan's War Minister, to head Japan's government. Prime Minister Tojo represents the rightist true-believers in Japan's aggressive imperialism.

Oct 22- 23 Odessa, on the Black Sea in the south of Ukraine, has had a Jewish population of around 180,000. Invading Romanian troops target the Jews. Some Jews are shot. Many are burned to death in a public square or in warehouses that were locked shut. The dead will be described as between 25,000 and 34,000.

Oct 23 Germany's Jews are no longer allowed to emigrate.

Nov 7 Stalin appears in Red Square for the traditional commemoration of the Bolshevik Revolution. Parading troops head for the nearby front against the Germans. The British continue their year-long air raids against Germany. They bomb Berlin, Mannheim and Ruhrgebied.

Nov 28 A Japanese fleet of warships sails from Hiroshima Bay heading for the Hawaiian Islands.

Dec 1 Emperor Hirohito signs the decision by the Ruling Council of Japan to wage war against the United States, Britain and the Netherlands.

Dec 6 Germans near Moscow are exhausted and without proper winter clothing in unusually cold weather. Soviet forces attack. The German line in front of Moscow disintegrates. Thousands are taken prisoner.

Dec 6 Britain and Canada declare war on Finland.

Dec 6 Admiral Kimmel in Hawaii discusses with two operations officers whether they should recall liberty parties, put everyone on alert and send the entire fleet out to sea in silence after dark. The two operations officers object. They agree to follow the orders of Admiral Stark, Chief of Naval Operations, that nothing be done to alarm the people of Honolulu.

Dec 7 Airplanes from Japanese aircraft carriers strike at U.S. military installations at Pearl Harbor and Kaneohe Bay on the island of Oahu. The Japanese bomb the U.S. military at Clark Field in the Philippines. Most U.S. aircraft are destroyed on the ground. General MacArthur is dismayed and wonders whether Germans were flying the Japanese planes.

Dec 8 The Japanese move against the British and Commonwealth force at Hong Kong.

Dec 11 Germany and Italy join their ally the Japanese and declare war against the United States. Hitler describes himself as having wanted peace with Britain, as defending European civilization and Roosevelt as aiming at "an unlimited world dictatorship."

Dec 12 Goebbels writes in his diary: "With respect of the Jewish Question, the Führer [Hitler] has decided to make a clean sweep. He prophesied to the Jews that if they again brought about a world war, they would live to see their annihilation in it. That wasn't just a catch-word. The world war is here, and the annihilation of the Jews must be the necessary consequence."

Dec 12 The British are defeated at the Battle of Jitra in Malaya and are retreating southward toward Singapore.

Dec 13 Bulgaria and Hungary join in declaring war against the United States.

Dec 20 Japanese troops land on Mindanao, in the Philippines.

Dec 25 At Hong Kong, the British surrender.

Dec 29 Soviet troops re-take Kerch and Feodosiya in the Crimea. The Japanese bomb Rangoon, Burma, knocking out the main railway station, wharfs, and warehouses with lend-lease supplies intended for China.

Dec 30 Gandhi resigns from India's Congress Party because of its support for the British and U.S. war effort.

Dec 31 Leningrad enters its 112th day of being cut off by the Germans. It is extremely cold by Leningrad standards, with fuel for heating scarce. There is a bread ration of 110 grams (4 ounces) per day per person. Three to four thousand people are dying each day in Leningrad from starvation.

## 1942

Jan 2 Japan captures Manila.

Jan 4 The Red Army is counterattacking and retakes Kaluga about 100 kilometers southwest of Moscow.

Jan 11 Japan declares war against the Netherlands and lands forces in the Dutch East Indies (Indonesia) and Borneo. Japan lands forces on New Guinea, threatening Australia.

Jan 18 The Red Army cuts the main supply route for the German 2nd and 10th Corps at Demyansk, about 100 miles south of Leningrad, forcing the Luftwaffe to begin flying in supplies.

Jan 19 Japan invades Burma. Second Generation Japanese members of Hawaii's National Guard are discharged and classified as "enemy-aliens."

Jan 21 In Libya, Germans under the command of Erwin Rommel start a drive to push the British eastward toward Egypt and the Suez Canal.

Jan 23 On the U.S. mainland, Japanese-Americans are segregated out of U.S. Army units.

Jan 25 Fuel supply ends for Leningrad's last operating power station. Young volunteers forming a chain must haul water from the Neva River for the bakeries making what bread they can for the city's starving inhabitants. With no place for warmth, crows, gulls and pigeons have disappeared. Sparrows and starlings have starved and some have been seen dropping like stones, freezing to death in flight across the Neva. What is bad for the birds is bad for people. People are eating their pets. Evidence of cannibalism has appeared.

Feb 2 Many in Egypt, including its king, Farouk, look forward to Germany driving out the British. The British surround Farouk's palace with tanks and force the king to appoint Nahas Pasha prime minister of Egypt.

Feb 2 A column in the Los Angeles Times argues that a Japanese-American "almost inevitably ... grows up to be a Japanese, not an American."

Feb 3 At West Hollywood Grammar School, in California, there are children from the hills above Sunset Boulevard, including Beverly Hills, and there are children from the community of adobe homes with dirt floors just below Santa Monica Boulevard, next to the streetcar barns. The children I knew didn't think anything about economic status. Being friendly and doing well on the playground is what mattered. It did not registered that friends, Sanchez and Enriquita, were living in a house with a dirt floor. I had never been there. We were not that close. It did not register either that the Japanese gardener on our block was no longer around.

Feb 8 Japan lands a force at Singapore.

Feb 16 In Tokyo, Prime Minister Tojo describes a "new order of coexistence" for East Asia.

Feb 18 Japan lands troops on the island of Bali.

Feb 23 A Japanese submarine shells an oil refinery near Santa Barbara, California, causing little damage.

Feb 26 The German physicist Werner Heisenberg informs the Hitler regime about a new wonder weapon (*Wunderwaffen*) –an atomic weapon.

Feb 28 Japan lands troops on [Java](#).

Mar 2 The western halves of California, Oregon and Washington and the southern third of Arizona are designated as military areas.

Mar 7 Japanese troops land in New Guinea.

Mar 8 The Japanese have taken control of the Dutch East Indies (Indonesia). They announce a new era of peace and prosperity and the closing of all banks and European schools. Dutch males are put into camps.

Mar 17 General Douglas MacArthur arrives in Australia, from the Philippines.

Mar 21 Jews are removed from their ghetto in Lublin, Poland, and sent to extermination camps.

Mar 23 The U.S. government begins moving Japanese-Americans to internment camps from war zone areas on the Pacific Coast, but not from the Territory of Hawaii, where they are more numerous.

Mar 27 The deportation of Jews from France to the extermination camp at Auschwitz, in Poland, begins. From elsewhere in Europe, since February, box cars carrying Jews have been arriving at Auschwitz. The Jews there are sixty percent of the prison population.

Mar 28 Subhash Chandra Bose was disappointed by Hitler and critical of Hitler's treatment of Jews and invasion of the Soviet Union. On a submarine, Bose has journeyed to Japan, and, in Tokyo, Bose calls for the creation of an army for the liberation of India.

Mar 31 A campaign to free Leningrad has failed, with an official death toll of 20,000. Soviet officials are ashamed of events regarding Leningrad and of all failures. Some claim that the death toll was as high as 300,000.

Apr 9 Russian troops attack at Kerch on the eastern edge of the Crimean Peninsula.

Apr 10 The 65-mile Bataan Death March begins.

Apr 18 Sixteen small bomber aircraft from a U.S. aircraft carrier strike Tokyo and other cities, doing little material damage, but it gives Americans a couple of days with something to cheer about.

Apr 27 In Belgium, Jews are ordered to wear stars.

May 1 Heavy fighting also continues around Leningrad.

May 1 Daily air battles around Port Moresby, in New Guinea just north of Australia, have reduced the Australian air squadron there to just three airworthy machines.

May 6 A force of about 1,000 Filipinos and Americans on the island fortress of Corregidor Island, in Manila Bay, surrender to the Japanese.

May 8 A seven-day naval battle in the Coral Sea is somewhat of a draw, except that it averts a seaborne invasion near Port Moresby.

May 8 Rather than Moscow, Hitler aims to secure the oil fields and passes in the Caucasus region of the Soviet Union. A part of this southern strategy is to take the port of Sevastopol in the Crimea. His commander on the Eastern Front, Halder, dislikes Hitler's new offensive, questioning the wisdom of such a deep penetration into Soviet territory.

May 12 A German U-boat sinks an American cargo ship at the mouth of Mississippi River.

May 12 The Soviet Army launches an assault to take back the city of Kharkov, about 640 kilometers (400 miles) west of Stalingrad.

May 12 1,500 Jews are gassed at Auschwitz.

May 14 British troops retreating from Burma reach India.

May 15 Gasoline rationing begins in 17 states in the United States.

May 20 Japan has finished its conquest of Burma.

May 20 The Germans have eliminated the Soviet army in the Crimea. Around 170,000 Russians have been taken prisoner.

May 29 Germans have encircled the Kharkov region of the Soviet Union. The Red Army has lost over 250,000 men including many as prisoners.

Jun 1 The United States begins sending Lend-Lease materials to the Soviet Union.

Jun 2 Two Czech commandos, who have parachuted into their homeland, wound Germany's governor in Prague, Reinhard Heydrich.

Jun 4-7 The Battle of Midway, a clear sign of progress for the U.S. in the first year of their war. Japanese have attempted to lure the U.S. naval fleet into a trap in order to eliminate U.S. aircraft carriers and naval supremacy in the Pacific. And they planned to push their defense perimeter farther eastward across the Pacific – a step toward invading the Hawaiian Islands. Superior intelligence sources have given the United States an advantage. The U.S. outmaneuvers the Japanese and wins the Battle of Midway, permanently damaging the striking power of Japan's navy. From now on the U.S. Navy will be on the offensive in the Pacific.

Jun 7 Japan invades Attu and Kiska islands in the Aleutians.

Jun 10 Reinhard Heydrich dies of his wounds. The Germans retaliate by massacring 173 male residents of Lidice.

Jun 11 Germans court-martial their army captain, Michael Kitzelmann, winner of an Iron Cross Second Class for bravery. To his fellow officers he has called those Germans committing atrocities "criminals." He is shot by a firing squad.

Jun 12 In Amsterdam, Anne Frank receives a diary as a present for her thirteenth birthday.

Jun 21 A Japanese submarine lobs 17 shells at Fort Stevens, Oregon, where the Columbia River meets the Pacific Ocean. No damage done. No return fire.

Jun 21 Rommel defeats the British at Tobruk and races into Egypt. The war between Germany and the Soviet Union enters its second year. The Soviet Union will lose 8.7 million military personnel in the war, which is to last 46 months. This is more than 6,200 lost per day. The Germans would lose 2,415,690 military men against the Soviet Union – an average of about 1,700 per day.

Jun 22 Germans begin "resettling" Jews from the Warsaw ghetto (a walled Jewish community equivalent to 11 kilometers or 7 miles square). Anyone trying to leave the ghetto or refusing resettlement is to be shot. Exempt are those Jews working for German institutions and companies.

Jul 1 In the Crimea, German troops capture the naval base and port city of Sevastopol.

Jul 13 At Rovno, in the Polish Ukraine, Germans execute 5,000 Jews. At Josefov, in Poland, Germans shoot 1,500 Jews.

Jul 15 The Burma Road to China having been cut, U.S. transport planes make their first flight of supplies from India, across high mountains, "the hump," to China.

Jul 16 A half-dozen German Catholic church leaders protest. In Paris, French police gather 12,887 and send them to the Drancy Internment Camp outside the city. Jews from the Netherlands are being sent to their deaths.

Jul 18 A German jet-propelled aircraft makes its first flight.

Jul 21 The Japanese begin landing a force of 8,000 men in New Guinea, at Buna, a hundred miles northeast of Port Moresby. Fighting by Australians to stop Japan's advance toward Port Moresby begins.

Jul 24 In southern Russia, Germans capture Rostov-on-Don, clearing their way to the Caucasus.

Jul 27 The British have stopped Rommel's drive to the Suez Canal – the 1st Battle of Alamein – about 100 miles short of Alexandria, Egypt. Rommel will not occupy the grand suite reserved for him at Cairo's famous Shepherd's Hotel.

Jul 28-31 Germans kill an estimated 10,000 Jews in Minsk, Byelorussia.

Aug 3 The filming of "Casablanca" with Ingrid Bergman and Humphrey Bogart, is finished.

Aug 4 The first train load of Jews from Belgium departs for Auschwitz.

Aug 7 The Nazi 36th Police Battalion, made up of ethnic Estonians, massacre some 2,500 Jews at Novogrudok, Byelorussia.

Aug 7 United States Marines land on Guadalcanal, the first U.S. amphibious landing of the war.

Aug 8 With the Japanese at India's border, Britain has attempted to negotiate with India's leaders. Mahatma Gandhi has asked all Indians to be ready to sacrifice their life for freedom from British rule, to

"do or die," and he has asked the British to "quit India." The All-India Congress agrees with the "quit India" declaration and demands complete independence for India immediately.

Aug 9 The British imprison Gandhi and fifty members of the All-India Congress, including Jawaharlal Nehru. The British declare all Congress Committees illegal.

Aug 10-11 Following a minor fight between rival gangs of Chicanos, thirty-four members of the "38th Street Gang" are arrested. A young Mexican national, José Diaz, is found dead, evidence eventually suggesting that his death is not related to the gang fight. In Los Angeles newspapers, Diaz's death is associated with a crime wave by "Mexican Goon Squads" and "Pachuko Killers." Police respond by rounding up and incarcerating around 600 "Zoot Suiter" Mexicans, charging them with suspicion of assault or suspicion of robbery. Some support the round up as necessary for national security, claiming that the "zoot-suiters" are a pro-fascist "fifth column" within the United States.

Aug 11 Vichy government official Pierre Laval publicly declares that "the hour of liberation for France is the hour when Germany wins the war."

Aug 13 The "Quit India" movement begins, with calls for boycotting British goods and disassociation with British factories, public services and other programs. Demonstrations and labor strikes against the British break out across India.

Aug 13 Walt Disney's animated feature "Bambi" premiers at Radio City Music Hall in New York.

Aug 22 Brazil declares war on Germany and Italy.

Aug 23 On this warm day In southern Russia, by the Volga River, Germans begin to assault the major Soviet industrial city of Stalingrad.

Aug 26 In Vichy France, 7000 Jews are rounded up.

Aug 26 A Russian offensive west of Moscow has pushed the Germans back 15-20 miles.

Aug 26 Japanese troops land at Milne Bay in New Guinea.

Aug 31 The British army under General Bernard Law Montgomery defeats Field Marshal Erwin Rommel's Afrika Korps in the Battle of Alam Halfa in Egypt.

Aug Colonel Anwar Sadat, 24, has been dismissed from Egypt's army and imprisoned by the British for plotting with the Germans.

Sep 1 The German army has reached as far south as Mozdok, about 100 kilometers (62 miles) northwest of [Groznyy](#), at the edge of the Caucasus Mountains – one richest petroleum-producing areas of the Soviet Union.

Sep 4 Soviet planes bomb Budapest, the first air raid on Hungary's capital.

Sep 9 A Japanese float plane, launched from a submarine, drops incendiary bombs on a U.S. forest near Brookings, Oregon. The forests fail to ignite. Blackout drills are stepped-up along the the U.S. Pacific Coast.

Sep 23 The Russians launch a counter-offensive at Stalingrad. For Germany the tide of war now turns to defeat.

Sep More than 400 villagers die of bubonic plague in China's eastern Zhejiang province after Japanese warplanes drop "germ" bombs.

Sep In Albania the Communist Party organizes a National Liberation Movement as a popular front resistance organization.

Oct 23 At El Alamein, in Egypt, the British begin an offensive with perhaps the greatest artillery barrage since World War I.

Oct 27 In Starachowice, Poland, Germans separate weak Jews from the strong. The strong are sent to work and the weak are sent to the extermination camp at Treblinka.

Oct 29 The Alaska highway is completed. Nazis murder some 16,000 Jews in the Soviet city of Pinsk.

Oct Captain E Duran Ayres, chief of the Foreign Relations Bureau of the Los Angeles sheriff's office, submits to a committee of the Grand Jury a report that describes Mexicans as essentially Orientals and therefore with less regard for human life than Europeans. Mexicans, he claims, have inherited "naturally violent" tendencies from Mexico's "bloodthirsty Aztecs." The Aztecs, he observes, tore out the hearts of their victims with stone knives. Mexicans, he adds, have "a desire to use a knife or some lethal weapon." They have a desire to kill or at least to "let blood." In Los Angeles the "Sleepy Lagoon" trial begins. Twenty-four are charged with the murder of José Diaz. The actor Anthony Quinn helps organize a defense committee.

Nov 4 The British offensive at El Alamein ends after thirteen days – a major victory for British forces commanded by Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery. German forces under Erwin Rommel retreats during the night, eastward to Tunisia's highlands.

Nov 8 United States and British forces, under the command of General Eisenhower, land at Casablanca, in the French colony of Morocco. The British land at Oran and British and Americans land at Algiers in the French colony of Algeria, at the rear of Rommel's army in Tunisia. Resistance to the invasion is light despite General Eisenhower having estimated a less than 50 percent chance of success. Vichy France breaks diplomatic relations with the United States. In a Munich beer hall, Hitler proclaims the fall of Stalingrad.

Nov 11 In response to the Anglo-American landings in Morocco and Algeria, German troops are being flown from Sicily to Tunisia. Germans and Italians move to take control of what had been unoccupied France. Montgomery's army has moved from Egypt into eastern Libya and retake Tobruk. Also on this day, 745 French Jews are deported to Auschwitz.

Nov 13-15 A series of combined air and sea engagements produce losses for both sides. Japan navy gives up trying to send reinforcements to Guadalcanal and the army gives up hope of retaking the island. U.S. killed in action in and around Guadalcanal at this point is close to 1,500.

Nov 14 Last Vichy French troops in Algeria surrender. In Operation Torch the United States Army has lost 526 killed, 837 wounded and 41 missing.

Nov 19 The Red Army opens its winter offensive with a pincer movement around the German army at Stalingrad. They overrun and scatter the Romanian 3rd and 4th Army.

Nov 29 Germans begin in earnest an attempt to deliver supplies to over 200,000 men trapped at Stalingrad.

Dec 1 In the United States, nationwide gasoline rationing begins.

Dec 2 At the University of Chicago, Enrico Fermi and others initiate a self-sustaining nuclear chain reaction.

Dec 10 With torpedoes, the Italian navy sinks four supply ships in the port of Algiers. Montgomery's army, after a rest and refitting, starts to advance westward across Libya.

Dec 12 In the United States, J. Edgar Hoover's FBI restarts its file on Charlie Chaplin, which describes Chaplin as wanting more help for the Soviet Union's war effort and tolerance and understanding for its Communist system.

Dec 16 Mussolini believes that a two-front war is not winnable and sends an envoy to Hitler to discuss a possible peace settlement with the Soviet Union. Soviet forces overrun Italian and Roman troops at the River Don, about 160 kilometers (100 miles) northwest of Stalingrad. Along the southern front in Russia, Germans forces are spread thin and without reserves for adequate backup counter-offensives.

Dec 16 The deportation of persons of mixed "Gypsy blood" from Germany to Auschwitz begins.

Dec 17 Britain's foreign secretary, Anthony Eden, tells the House of Commons about Germany's policy of exterminating Jews. He reads a United Nations (Allied) declaration condemning the policy "in the strongest possible terms." Members of the House rise for a minute of silence in sympathy with the victims.

Dec 21 British troops re-enter Burma.

Dec 25 Pope Pius XII issues an encyclical vaguely critical of Germany but with no explicit mention of Jews. It is the position of the Holy See in the interest of remaining neutral regarding the war not to mention particular atrocities. The Pope's message is that Jesus "promises mercy, love, and peace" to the countless who have been suffering "in the tempestuous strife and hate of our stormy days."

Dec 30 Five thousand screaming girls shout "Frankie! Frankie!" when Frank Sinatra appears with Benny Goodman's band at New York's Paramount Theater.

Dec 31 Germany's attempt to send supplies to Stalingrad is failing. Soviet anti-aircraft fire and fighter plane interceptions are downing German transport aircraft. Only ten percent of the needed supplies are being delivered.

## 1943

Jan 1 In the Caucasus region, Germany's 1st Panzer Army retreats to avoid a cut off by Soviet forces from the northeast.

Jan 4 Seven Soviet armies launch "Operation Ring," against the Germans at Stalingrad. It should be obvious to Hitler that he had grossly underestimated the Soviet Union's ability to defend itself. The German army still has a lot of power, but all that Hitler can hope for is the spending of a vast amount of money and men in continuing to occupy the Soviet Union. Finland's government already sees Germany as losing the war and is interested in getting out as soon as it can.

Jan 18 A six-day offensive, Operation Spark (*Iskra*), establishes [a land bridge to Leningrad](#).

Jan 18 People in Warsaw's Jewish Ghetto rise up and try to defend themselves.

Jan 19 Romania's foreign minister, Mihai Antonescu, asks Mussolini to start negotiations with the Allies.

Jan 20 Chile's government sees the handwriting on the wall. It severs diplomatic relations with Germany, Italy and Japan.

Jan 21 Italian occupation authorities on French territory refuse to deport Jews.

Jan 23 World War II: British forces capture Tripoli from the Nazis.

Jan 24 Roosevelt, Churchill and two French leaders, Henri Giraud and Charles DeGaulle conclude a ten-day meeting at Casablanca and decide that the war must end with unconditional surrender of enemy nations.

Jan 24 Hitler orders troops at Stalingrad to fight to the death.

Jan 27 The United States makes its first bombing raid on Berlin without British bombers.

Jan 28 Japan's Prime Minister Tojo tells parliament of his government's intention to recognize the independence of Burma and the Philippines and to aid India in its liberation from British rule.

Jan 30 The British bomb Berlin in daylight for the first time.

Jan 31 German troops at Stalingrad surrender, including their commander, Field Marshal Paulus and 16 other generals. The Soviet offensive in the southern region, begun on December 17 and known as "Little Saturn," ends. Since December 11, Italy has suffered 84,830 killed.

Feb 1 Wanting to make their government in Norway appear more Norwegian, Germany's authority in Norway appoints the unpopular fascist leader, Vidkun Quisling, prime minister.

Feb 3 Hitler's government cannot hide its defeat at Stalingrad. German radio announces three days of mourning for the German troops who died there. A government directive orders journalists to put a special spin on the loss. Rather than the result of Hitler's mistakes, the defeat at Stalingrad is described "as an example of the highest heroism and complete willingness to sacrifice for the victory of the German people."

Feb 7 Across the land bridge to Leningrad, within range of German artillery, a Soviet train arrives at a bomb-damaged station in Leningrad. People weakened by hunger and hardship are jubilant over the breakthrough.

Feb 8 Japan ends its three-day evacuation of Guadalcanal.

Feb 16 Three students paint with tar on a university building and other buildings in Munich, the words "Freedom" and "Down with Hitler." Some copycat signs are posted by others elsewhere in the city.

Feb 17 Dutch churches protest persecution of Jews.

Feb 20 In the United States, studio executives agree to allow the Office of War Information to censor movies.

Feb 22 In Munich, five students and a professor have been reported by those viewing their graffiti and leaflet-making as treason, and on this day the six are beheaded.

Mar 2 Germany begins to transport Dutch Jews to the Sobibor concentration camp.

Mar 5 The Japanese have decided to take 100,000 troops from China and Japan and put them on New Guinea. At the five-day Battle of the Bismarck Sea, north of New Guinea, much of Japan's navy is destroyed. According to the Australians, 2,890 Japanese soldiers and sailors have been killed. About 800 Japanese soldiers make it to New Guinea.

Mar 13 Plans by army officers to assassinate Hitler when he visits army headquarters at Smolensk fail. Hitler has arrived with too many SS body guards. During Hitler's return trip by air, a bomb in a package fails to explode.

Apr 12 The Germans announce their discovery of a grave in Katyn forest containing the bodies of some 4,100 murdered Polish military officers.

Apr 19 Germans launch a large-scale attack on Jews fighting street by street in the Warsaw ghetto.

May 13 British and U.S. forces defeat the German and Italian forces in North Africa.

May 15 The uprising since January in Warsaw's Jewish ghetto is defeated.

Jun 21 The war between Germany and the Soviet Union is two years-old.

Jul 5-12 Against the Red Army at Kursk, the Germans strike back with their last major offensive on their Eastern Front. The battle is the largest armored engagement of all time. The Soviet position consists of numerous lines of trenches 95 miles deep. They have some 1,300,000 men, 3,600 tanks, 20,000 artillery pieces and 2,400 aircraft. The Germans have some 2,700 tanks and assault guns, 1,800 aircraft and 800,000 men. The Germans lose between 50,000 and 57,000 men. Russian casualty figures are a mystery, perhaps around 96,000. The Russians win. The war between Germany and Russia is fairly well decided.

Jul 8 The Gestapo has captured a French resistance leader, Jean Moulin. He refuses to disclose the identities of other resistance members and is tortured to death.

Jul 10 British and U.S. forces land on the southeast coast of Sicily.

Jul 11 The Germans begin to evacuate Sicily.

Jul 19 Mussolini believes that he needs Germany's protection. He visits Hitler and approves of Germany taking military control over Italy. The U.S. airforce bombs Rome.

Jul 25-26 Mussolini's fascist colleagues have turned against him and speak with king Emanuel III. With this support, the king has had Mussolini arrested. A new government is formed, headed by the conservative military leader, Marshal Pietro Badoglio.

Jul 27-28 Bombing with explosives and incendiaries at Hamburg creates many little fires that unite into a firestorm that kills 30,482, including 5,586 children.

Jul 31 Hitler is still holding on to his siege of Leningrad. For July, casualties from shelling the city add up to 210 killed, and 921 wounded.

Aug 6 Sweden cancels its agreement with Germany about the passage of German soldiers and war material across Sweden to and from Norway.

Aug 6 The former Mufti of Jerusalem, Hajj Amin al-Husseini, has been working with the Germans in the creation of an army of about 20,000 Bosnian Muslims. Heinrich Himmler, leader of Hitler's SS, writes of these Muslims having "come to us out of hatred for the common Jewish-Anglo-Bolshevik enemy."

Aug 17 Germany's evacuation of Sicily is complete.

Sep 3 In secret with the Allies, the government of Pietro Badoglio signs an unconditional armistice. British and Canadian troops cross from Sicily to Italy at Calabria.

Sep 8 In a radio broadcast, Prime Minister Badoglio announces that hostilities against the Anglo-American forces will cease, wherever they may be. German radio speaks of "treacherous intrigue which for weeks had been enacted by an Italian clique, serfs to Jews and alien to their own people." German forces take over the north and disarm Italian ground units.

Sep 9 U.S. and British forces land at the Gulf of Salerno, just south of Naples, in southern Italy.

Sep 11 German forces occupy Rome.

Sep 12 Germans rescue Mussolini from his prison in the Abruzzi mountains. Germans begin an attack against the Allied forces around Salerno.

Oct 1 British and U.S. forces have pushed northward to Naples.

Oct 1 In China's north, Mao Zedong, guerrilla leader against the Japanese, calls for a reduction in rents. The Communists have been appealing to and organizing peasants and spreading their influence. Meanwhile, government forces under Chiang Kai-shek are angering peasants with dire taxation and price increases that will amount to a multiple of 250 between 1942 and 1944.

Oct 13 Prime Minister Badoglio tells General Eisenhower that "His Majesty the King of Italy has declared war on Germany."

Oct 14 The U.S. Air Force bombs ball-bearing factories at Schweinfurt. Sixty of its aircraft are shot down, 599 airmen killed and 40 wounded.

Oct 25 The Japanese open the railway from Burma to Siam, built with British and Commonwealth prisoner-of-war labor.

Nov 3 London says that Finland is an Axis power and the principle of unconditional surrender applies also to Finland.

Nov 5 Prime Minister Tojo, like his ally Adolf Hitler, is engaged in wishful thinking. He speaks to foreign dignitaries at the Greater East Asia Conference, in Tokyo, and states that "The countries of Greater East Asia will cultivate friendly relations with all the countries of the world, and work for the abolition of racial discrimination, the promotion of cultural intercourse and the opening of resources throughout the world, and contribute thereby to the progress of mankind."

Nov 6 The Soviet army has been pushing the Germans back in the Ukraine and has taken Kiev.

Nov 10 Ambassador Litvinov says in Moscow that the principle of unconditional surrender does not include Finland.

Nov 10 The destroyer USS Spence attempts to rescue four Japanese in a raft. With his pistol a Japanese officer kills the other three and then himself.

Nov 20-23 A U.S. force consisting of 17 aircraft carriers, 12 battleships, 8 heavy and 4 light cruisers, 66 destroyers and 36 transports, carrying 35,000 U.S. Marines and part of the Army's 27th Infantry Division, attack the atoll (24 little islands) of Tarawa. It is a point in a drive northward toward Japan. The U.S. loses more than 1,000 killed and 2,200 wounded. The Japanese lose 4,690 killed. On the Japanese side, only 110 survive.

Nov 22-26 President Roosevelt, Prime Minister Churchill and Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek meet in Cairo, Egypt. They agree that Japan will be "stripped of all the islands in the Pacific which she has seized or occupied since the beginning of the First World War in 1914," and that "all the territories Japan has

stolen from the Chinese, such as Manchuria, Formosa, and the Pescadores, shall be restored to the Republic of China."

Dec 4 Josip Broz Tito, guerrilla war leader and Communist, proclaims a provisional democratic Yugoslav government.

Dec 24 General Eisenhower is made supreme commander of the Allied invasion of western Europe.

Dec 30 Subhash Chandra Bose has announced in Japanese occupied Singapore the creation of a liberated Indian government in exile. The Japanese have given him nominal rule on the Andaman islands (between Burma and India) and there, at Port Blair, Bose raises the flag of Indian independence.

## 1944

Jan 1 DNA, the nucleic acid that contains genetic instructions involved in the development and functioning of all known living organisms, is discovered by Oswald Avery (1877-1955), a Canadian born medical researcher, working in New York City.

Jan 18 The Soviet Army is driving the Germans back from around Leningrad. The siege of Leningrad is lifted. Around 830,000 civilians have died at Leningrad since the siege began in late 1941.

Jan 20 U.S. Secretary of War Henry Stimson announces that Japanese-Americans are eligible for the draft.

Jan 22 British and U.S. forces, totaling 36,000 soldiers and 3,200 vehicles, land on the beaches around Anzio – about 60 kilometers south of Rome. They meet little resistance. Thirteen of the invading force are killed and 97 wounded. They take 200 German prisoners.

Jan 26 After several days of fighting in the mountains of Papua New Guinea, the Australians have won a major battle, sending the Japanese in retreat.

Feb 3 The Germans have sent troops against the Allies around Anzio. Hard fighting there begins.

Feb 14 On the island of Java some Indonesians revolt against Japanese rule.

Feb 26 In a six-week campaign moving in the direction of Estonia, the Red Army has destroyed three German divisions, routed 17 other German divisions, captured 189 tanks and 1800 artillery pieces, and guerrilla forces have killed more than 21,500 Germans soldiers and derailed 136 military trains.

Mar 1 Amin Al-Husseini, in one of his many broadcasts from Berlin, heard in much of the Arab world, tells Muslim SS soldiers: "Kill the Jews wherever you find them. This pleases God, History and Religion. This saves your honor. God is with you."

Mar 12 Britain prohibits travel to Ireland following accusations that Ireland, a proclaimed neutral in the war, is collaborating with Germany.

Mar 19 Hitler sends troops into Hungary to defend his Eastern Front against the Red Army.

Mar 22 Japan is not succeeding well in defending territory that it already holds, but it tries to extend its power farther in Asia. It sends an army on a march from Burma to a new objective: Delhi, India.

Mar 24 Roosevelt warns Hungary to refrain from anti-Jewish measures.

Mar 27 In Kaunas, Lithuania's second largest city, about 1,800 people in a Jewish ghetto, mostly elderly and children, have been dragged from their homes and murdered. Also killed are 40 officers of the Jewish police for having given aid to the Jewish underground in the ghetto. Less than 18,000 persons remain in the ghetto.

Apr 2 Field Marshall Erich von Manstein has been advocating tactical withdrawals to shorter and more defensible lines while Hitler has been insisting on "standing fast." Hitler replaces Manstein with a more compliant commander.

Apr 14 The first Jews from Athens, numbering about 5,200, arrive at Auschwitz.

Apr 16 Hungary's government begins registering Jews and confiscating their property.

May 6 Gandhi's health has been deteriorating. The British release him from prison.

May 16 The first of 180,000 Hungarian Jews arrive at Auschwitz.

May 18 Stalin has accused Tatars of having collaborated with the Germans. He begins to expel more than 200,000 of them from the Crimea.

May 19 The Germans transport 245 "gypsies" from the city of Westerbork, in the Netherlands, to Auschwitz.

May 31 The Japanese have made it no deeper into India than 70 kilometers – in Nagaland. They are without supplies and starving. Their commander begins to retreat without permission from a superior commander to his rear, who has ordered him to hold his position.

Jun 6 D-Day. From England 50,000 British, Canadian and U.S. troops land on the beaches of Normandy. The hardest going is at "Omaha Beach," where about 1000 are killed, mostly in earlier hours. It is the largest amphibious landing ever. Allied bombing has helped by limiting supplies to the Germans.

Jun 12 Approximately 40,000 Polish children, ages ten to fourteen, are being taken from concentration camps to Germany for slave labor.

Jun 13 From France, Germany begins to send V1 rockets to London, daily. An average of 75 people per day will be killed during these attacks.

Jun 15 US Marines make it ashore at Saipan and suffer 2,000 casualties. The fight for Saipan begins – about 20,000 US forces against 30,000 Japanese troops.

Jun 18 The Japanese are on the offensive in central China, eager to push back U.S. airforce bases. They overrun Changsha.

Jun 22 The Soviet Union begins a summer offensive, "Operation Bagration," at the middle of its line, opposite 34 German divisions. The Russian offensive has 200 divisions, 2.3 million soldiers, almost 6,000 tanks and massed artillery.

Jun 29 The Allies are well established on the ground in Normandy. Hitler fires Field Marshal Rommel and Field Marshal von Rundstedt for suggesting that Germany should sue for peace.

Jul 7 The Soviet army is approaching, and Hungary's ruler, Admiral Horthy, halts the deportation of Jews.

Jul 20 An attempt by German Army officers to assassinate Hitler fails.

Jul 22 Representatives from the 44 Allied nations sign an agreement at Bretton Woods, New Hampshire. The agreement creates the World Bank and International Monetary Fund. It creates what will be the "pegged rate" currency system for international monetary exchanges. The dollar is to be the reserve currency, capable of conversion to gold.

Jul 22 Japan's government cannot hide the loss of [Saipan](#). Public sentiment and the outrage of fervent patriots force Prime Minister Tojo to resign.

Jul 23 The Red Army liberates inmates of the Majdanek concentration camp in Poland, near Lublin.

Jul 24 U.S. forces land at Tinian, 5 kilometers southwest of Saipan. Napalm is used for the first time. Tinian is suitable for a bomber airbase within range of Japan.

Aug 1 The Red Army is about 50 kilometers east of Warsaw and coming to a halt after a 900-kilometer (562-mile) advance since June 22. The Polish government-in-exile in London, with whom Stalin has severed relations, has ordered an uprising in Warsaw, and underground members of their Polish Home Army in Warsaw begin to attack the Germans.

Aug 4 Anne Frank and family are arrested by the Gestapo in Amsterdam.

Aug 8 Eight German army officers are hanged, with piano wire, for their part in the attempted assassination of Hitler on June 20.

Aug 10 U.S. troops have completed their victory over the Japanese on the island of Guam, south of Saipan and Tinian.

Aug 23 King Michael of Romania orders his forces to stop fighting the Allies.

Aug 25 The German in command of Paris, Dietrich von Choltitz, disobeys Hitler's order to destroy the city. He surrenders Paris to de Gaulle's Free French.

Aug 28 On the 28th day of the Warsaw uprising, Polish resistance fighters are forced by German air power and artillery fire to take cover in the city's sewers.

Aug 29 Slovak troops, numbering about 60,000, have turned against the pro-German government of Jozef Tiso. Germany occupies Slovakia. The deportation of Jews from Slovakia begins again.

Aug 31 Soviet troops overrun the capital of Romania: Bucharest.

Sep 6 Bulgaria declares war on Germany.

Sep 8 The Red Army enters Bulgaria unopposed. The Bulgarians are friendly in keeping with their history of Russian relations with Bulgarians, especially in 1878 when Bulgarians won freedom from Turkish rule.

Sep 8 Germans can no longer launch their V1 rockets from France. They now have a longer range rocket, the V2, which they launch from the Netherlands. Hitler has hoped that his rockets will turn the war around for Germany.

Sep 9 Finland and the Soviet Union sign a preliminary peace agreement. The borders of 1940 are reestablished. Finland agrees to expel all German troops from its territory, to abolish various rightwing political organizations, to give legal status to its Communist Party, to a restriction of the size of its armed forces and to hold war crimes trials.

Sep 11 U.S. troops cross Germany's western border. The Allies are only 160 kilometers (100 miles) from the German city of Darmstadt. There, Britain's airforce creates another firestorm. The number of German military personnel who die is 936. Prisoners of war who die number 368. Also killed are 492 foreigners doing forced labor. Identifiable German civilians who die number 1,766 men, 2,742 women and 2,129 children. Those who die and are not identifiable will be estimated as roughly 6,000. Nothing is accomplished that would speed the end of the war.

Sep 17 Paratroops and gliders land behind the German line in the Netherlands, in operation "Market Garden," the largest of airborne operations, consisting of U.S., British and Polish troops. It is hoped that by taking key bridges the Allies will be in Berlin before the end of the year.

Sep 27 Thousands of British troops are killed trying to capture the Arnhem Bridge that crosses the Rhine River in the Netherlands. The Germans hold to a new line in the Netherlands, frustrating operation Market Garden.

Sep 28 Yugoslavia's partisan leader, Josip Broz Tito, agrees to the Soviet army entering Yugoslavia temporarily.

Oct 1 The Soviet army pushes into Yugoslavia.

Oct 2 In Warsaw, the last of the Polish Home Army surrenders to the Germans. The uprising has proven to be poor judgment by the London based Polish government in exile. The uprising has suffered from a lack of cooperation by Stalin, who preferred his own Poles to that of the London government in exile. 150,000 Poles have died and 26,999 Germans. The Germans are evacuating and destroying the city in accordance with Hitler's orders. It will be January before Soviet troops arrive.

Oct 4 British troops land at Crete and in Greece. An anti-fascist partisan army, the ELAM, led by Communists, controls much of Greece's countryside. ELAM soldiers number about 50,000.

Oct 10 Churchill is in Moscow and without a representative of the United States present he makes a secret agreement with Stalin concerning spheres of influence. Stalin stays with his old policy of getting along with the capitalist West rather than pursuing revolution. He cedes interest in Italy to Britain. From Churchill he receives 90 percent interest in Romanian affairs and he gives Britain 90 percent interest in Greece. They split Yugoslavia fifty-fifty.

Oct 14 British troops enter Athens and land on the Island of Corfu. Communist Party leadership in Greece have been advised by Moscow not to precipitate a crisis that would risk Stalin's post-war objectives of cooperation with the Western powers. Greece's Communist Party leadership is ready to accept membership in a liberal coalition government, led by George Papandreou.

Oct 14 Field Marshall Rommel is suspected of complicity with the attempted assassination of June 20. Because of Rommel's popularity with the German people, Hitler gives Rommel the option of committing suicide with cyanide or facing a humiliating trial and the murder of his family and staff. Rommel dies by suicide.

Oct 15-17 In a radio broadcast, Hungary's ruler, Horthy, asks for a non-aggression treaty with the Soviet Union. He is seized by German commandos. The German army occupies Budapest. Count Szalasi becomes prime minister. Adolf Eichmann arrives in Budapest and orders 50,000 able-bodied Jews to be marched to Germany, on foot, to serve as laborers.

Oct 16 The Red Army is at Germany's eastern border in East Prussia.

Oct 18 General Joseph Stillwell has been leading the U.S. effort to help the Chinese fight the Japanese. He has been urging reforms by Chiang. Stillwell has wanted a united front against the Japanese while

Chiang has seen the Communists as more of a threat than the Japanese. Chiang dislikes Stillwell. Roosevelt replaces Stillwell.

Oct 19 The Germans evacuate Belgrade.

Oct 20 The Soviet army enters Belgrade.

Oct 27 A U.S. submarine sinks a Japanese merchant ship carrying U.S. prisoners of war. 1,792 prisoners perish.

Oct 28 In an agreement signed in Moscow by the Soviet Union, Britain and the United States, Bulgaria accepts an armistice, agreeing to sever relations with Germany and to withdrawal from Greece.

Nov 3 The pro-German government of Hungary flees.

Nov 7 Roosevelt has done something Hitler does not have to do. He has stood for election, and he wins a fourth four-year term.

Nov 20 Hitler retreats from his East Prussian headquarters to a bunker below the "Reichskanzlei" in Berlin.

Nov 24 From the Island of Tinian, approximately 100 B29 bombers journey 1550 miles for their first raid on Tokyo. Sixteen bombs hit their target: a factory. The Japanese capture the city of Nanning in south-central China.

Nov 25 In the Philippines the Japanese are resorting to a god-is-on-their-side strategy. They believe Japan was saved by a divine wind (kami-kaze) from a Mongol invasion in 1281. The Japanese believe that they will be saved again. Their pilots launch suicide – *kamikaze* - attacks against the U.S. Navy in the Philippines, damaging four aircraft carriers, two battleships, two cruisers and two destroyers.

Nov 29 The last German troops are withdrawn from Albania. The Communist leader of Albania's coalition partisan movement, Enver Hoxha, a former school teacher, has taken control of Albania.

Dec 12 In Greece, the Communist dominated partisan army has balked at giving up its weapons, fearing that it would leave them vulnerable to rightist militias. Fighting has erupted. The left takes control of Athens and the nearby port of Piraeus.

Dec 16 Hitler launches an offensive against the U.S. forces in Belgium – called Operation Watch on the Rhine by Germans and Battle of the Bulge by Americans. Hitler hopes it will defeat four Allied armies and result in the U.S. and Britain negotiating a settlement in his favor.

Dec 24 The British have flown in a force from Italy, which has regained control of Athens. Churchill flies into Athens but fails to persuade the ELAS to stop fighting.

Dec 25 The first goal of Operation Watch on the Rhine has been the port city of Antwerp. The German offensive toward Antwerp has been halted more than 100 kilometers short of the city.

Dec 29 A top secret German report describes Allied bombing as having destroyed telephone usage and roads and railways in the Saar region, making impossible the re-routing of supply trains.

Dec 31 The British bomb the Gestapo headquarters in Oslo, Norway. They destroy half of the building, but the results do not add up to a success. There is the usual collateral damage, including a bomb striking a tram filled with people. All but four are killed.

# 1945

Jan 5 In the liberated city of Lublin, Polish Communists have created a provisional government. The Soviet Union announces recognition of that government. Stalin is hostile to the London Poles and wants a friendly government in Poland. Churchill cables Stalin and complains.

Jan 11 The Soviet Army enters Warsaw.

Jan 12 The Soviet Army resumes its offensive – 180 divisions against 75 German divisions. Hitler has 28 other divisions defending his front in Hungary. Hitler orders sixteen divisions in the West to the East.

Jan 12 In a conversation at a private party a 27-year-old nurse, Gertrude Seele, expressed dislike for Hitler's regime. Someone reported her, and it was learned that she had helped some Jews. She was imprisoned, and, on this day, she is executed.

Jan 18 With the Red Army approaching, a German order is given to evacuate slave laborers and inmates in the Auschwitz area to points farther west. Marching on foot in freezing weather, anyone who does not keep up is shot.

Jan 20 Soviet troops are pushing into East Prussia. More than 2 million Germans from East Prussia are fleeing westward.

Jan 26 Soviet troops enter Auschwitz.

Jan 30 In a raid behind Japanese lines on the Island of Luzon, 100 U.S. soldiers and more than 400 Filipino guerrillas rescue 531 American prisoners of war. One U.S. soldier and 26 guerrillas die.

Feb 2 Ecuador announces that it is at war with Japan.

Feb 3 The U.S. Army is converging on Manila from three directions and has pushed into the northern outskirts of the city. The battle for Manila begins.

Feb 3-11 Stalin, Churchill and Roosevelt meet at Yalta and firm up agreements, including a coalition government for Poland. Stalin speaks of continuing good relations but warns that after the war will come a difficult time when they will be divided by "diverse interests."

Feb 7 Paraguay declares war on Germany and Japan.

Feb 12 Peru announces it is at war with Germany and Japan.

Feb 13 The Soviet army drives German forces from Budapest.

Feb 13 British bombers make two raids against railway yards at Dresden. A firestorm results that burns eleven squared miles of the city. The city has been filled with people fleeing from the advancing Soviet forces.

Feb 14 Chile, Ecuador, Paraguay and Peru join the United Nations.

Feb 15 Dresden is still burning. The U.S. Airforce joins in bombing the city, believing that more havoc will be created by hitting the city when firefighting equipment is in the streets. Dresden is to burn for five more days. The identifiable dead number 39,773. The unidentifiable are 20,000 or more.

Feb 15 Venezuela and Uruguay declare war on Germany and Japan.

Feb 17 In Manila, Japanese troops are holding 5,000 Filipinos hostage. Japanese troops release their frustration and anger against civilians. A young Japanese soldier writes in his diary of the killing of "several thousand ... young and old, men and women."

Feb 19 Two divisions of U.S Marines land at [Iwo Jima](#), a small island with an airfield closer to Japan than Tinian Island.

Feb 23 On Iwo Jima's Mount Suribachi, Marines and a Navy Corpsman raise the U.S. flag.

Feb 24 The Prime Minister of Egypt, Ahmed Pasha, announces that Egypt has declared war on Germany and Japan. Later on this day he is assassinated.

Feb 26 Egypt's parliament approves the declarations of war.

Feb A Russian artillery officer at the front in eastern Germany, Captain Alexander Solzhenitsyn, has been arrested for a deprecatory remark about Stalin in a letter to a friend.

Mar 1 Iran and Saudi Arabia declare war on Japan.

Mar 3 The battle for Manila ends. There, approximately 100,000 Filipinos have died. The U.S. Army has lost 1,010 dead, the Japanese about 16,000.

Mar 3 Finland declares war on Germany retroactive to Sept 15, 1944.

Mar 6 King Michael of Romania gives power to a coalition government dominated by the National Democratic Front and Romanian Communists.

Mar 7 Romania declares war on Japan.

Mar 8 In Yugoslavia, Josip Tito creates a federal republic. He is premier.

Mar 9 The dropping of tons of incendiary bombs on Tokyo begins. A firestorm consumes oxygen and suffocates thousands. Liquid glass rolls down streets. As many 120,000 die. Perhaps as many as 200,000.

Mar 16 The last of the Japanese resistance on Iwo Jima ends. Of the 22,000 Japanese fighting men on the Island only 1,083 survive. The U.S. Marines have lost 6,891.

Mar 23 U.S., British and Canadian forces have crossed the Rhine River.

Mar 28 Churchill sends a memorandum to Air Marshall Arthur Harris saying that "It seems to me that the moment has come when the question of bombing of German cities simply for the sake of increasing the terror, though under other pretexts, should be reviewed."

Apr 1 The U.S. Army and Navy land 50,000 troops on an eight-mile beachhead at Okinawa – a part of Japanese homeland – against about 100,000 Japanese troops.

Apr 4 A provisional government for Czechoslovakia is established in the eastern Slovak town of Kosice, cleared of Germans by the Soviet Army. Eduard Benes, a liberal, is the provisional government's president. A leader of the Czech Social Democrats is prime minister. Communists dominate the Ministry of Interior Affairs.

Apr 5 The Soviet Union ends its neutrality pact with Japan.

Apr 11 Hitler's Gestapo telephones the Buchenwald concentration camp and says that it is coming to blow up the camp and its inmates. Camp administrators have already fled. An inmate answers the phone

and, pretending to be an administrator, says not to bother, that it has already been done. The Gestapo does not arrive. A few hours later the U.S. 3rd Army arrives.

Apr 11 Chile declares war on Japan.

Apr 12 President Roosevelt dies of a cerebral hemorrhage.

Apr 13 The Soviet army takes Vienna.

Apr 15 British troops liberate Bergen-Belsen concentration camp. They are shocked by what they find.

Apr 15 Since early February the Allies have bombed Berlin eighty-three times. Berliners are living without water and electricity and with little food. The bombs are accomplishing little strategically but making rubble bounce, killing more civilians and killing Allied airmen. In Berlin people joke about Hitler having promised that under his administration they would eventually not recognize their city.

Apr 25 US and Soviet troops meet at the Elbe River.

Apr 28 Benito Mussolini has been fleeing northward toward Germany and is caught by Italian partisans. Mussolini is reported to have said he is sorry just before he is shot. At an Esso gas station in Milan, the bodies of Mussolini, his mistress and some other leading fascists are hung by their heels, on display as executed criminals.

Apr 30 Hitler has written his will and testament. He names the head of his armed forces, Admiral Donitz, chief of state and apologizes for nothing. All failure he sees as the work of others. He commits suicide.

May 1 Joseph Goebbels commits suicide, taking with him his wife Magda, six children and dogs.

May 2 In Berlin, soldiers place the Soviet flag over the parliament building. The Soviet Union announces the fall of Berlin.

May 8 Germany surrenders unconditionally to the Allied forces. The Soviet army enters Prague.

May 9 In Prague the usual civility of the Czech people has broken down. A public announcement calls for "Death to Germans." A week of revenge begins. A former mistress to a German officer is murdered in the street. German-speaking civilians, male and female, are brutalized and some others killed. Taking advantage of the rampage, some engage in rape and thievery.

May 23 In western Germany, Heinrich Himmler has been found by the British. While in custody he commits suicide with a hidden vial of cyanide.

May 29 In Damascus, French troops have fired upon people demonstrating against their presence, and this creates more anger and demonstrations.

Jun 4 Amid famine in northern Vietnam, Ho Chi Minh's Viet Minh establishes a provisional government in a region free of Japanese in northern Vietnam. It abolishes the "corvee" (forced labor) and begins distribution of French owned lands to peasants. It begins literacy programs and the training of local militia.

Jun 21 After three months and 21 days, the fighting on Okinawa ends. U.S. Army, Navy and Marines dead or missing are 18,900. At least 150,000 Japanese civilians have died – about one-third of the population – many by suicide. About 100,000 Japanese soldiers have died, many by suicide. 7,000 were taken alive.

Jun 22 Emperor Hirohito tells his ministers that he desires concrete plans to end the war.

Jun 26 At San Francisco, 50 nations sign the United Nations charter.

Jul 16 In New Mexico, the first atomic bomb is successfully exploded.

Jul 21 Since July 17, Stalin, Churchill and President Truman have been attending the Potsdam Conference, not far from Berlin. Truman remains suspicious of Stalin and the Soviet Union, which is scheduled to enter the war against Japan. Truman approves use of the atomic bomb against Japan, thinking it will be on a purely military target.

Jul 25 The Japanese have been talking to Soviet officials regarding an end to the war. The United States has been intercepting messages between Tokyo and Japan's representatives in Moscow, and U.S. leaders are aware that Japan realizes that the war for them is lost. The Japanese consider the "formality of unconditional surrender" an unacceptable dishonor.

Jul 26 Britain's Labour Party has won elections in a landslide, Clement Attlee replaces Winston Churchill as Prime Minister.

Jul 27 From Potsdam, Truman cables the Japanese and warns of "utter devastation of the Japanese homeland" unless Japan surrenders unconditionally.

Aug 6 The Japanese have not accepted Truman's demand for unconditional surrender, and rather than wait patiently for the Japanese to change their mind, the U.S. military has been waiting for good weather. The military has participated in choosing Hiroshima as the target, and there the United States drops its atomic bomb.

Aug 8 The Soviet Union declares war on Japan.

Aug 9 The United States drops its second demonstration bomb, on Nagasaki.

Aug 15 Japan surrenders. Emperor Hirohito breaks the news of surrender to the Japanese people.

Aug 15 Japan's governor, General Abe, transfers power to a Korean Committee for the Preparation of Korean Independence. Koreans are jubilant, believing that Korea is an independent nation again.

Aug 17 Sukarno reads his declaration of independence for Indonesia.

Aug 22 Stalin announces his treaty with the government of Chiang Kai-shek. He orders Mao to dissolve his army and work for Chiang Kai-shek.

Aug 22 Near Tokyo, a revolt by diehard soldiers has been quelled. Japan's military high command, following the will of Emperor Hirohito, has established calm and order.

Aug 24 The Soviet forces have entered Pyongyang in northern Korea, in agreement with the Allies at the Potsdam Conference. They are rounding up Japanese forces, some of whom are coming south from Manchuria.

Aug 25 Saigon comes under the control of the Communist Viet Minh. Vietnam's Emperor Bao Dai follows Ho Chi Minh's advice and abdicates.

Aug 28 In agreement with the Japanese, an advance party of 150 U.S. experts and engineers and 38 combat troops arrive at Atsugi airbase near Tokyo.

Aug 30 The U.S. 11th Airborne arrives at Atsugi airbase on transport planes. General MacArthur arrives in the afternoon. The 11th Airborne band plays "Ruffles and Flourishes." A motorcade takes him to his

temporary headquarters. Japanese soldiers line the route, their backs facing the motorcade – a gesture of respect and also a security measure.

Sep 2 Ho Chi Minh declares Vietnam's Independence. Bao Dai has agreed to be "supreme advisor" to the new Communist government in Hanoi.

Sep 2 On board the USS Missouri, in Tokyo Bay, the Japanese sign the instrument of surrender.

Sep 3 Japanese authorities learn of U.S. plans to put Japan under military governance – contrary to the Potsdam agreement, which declared the right of Japan's government to continue to exist. Japanese authorities fear losing credibility with the Japanese people. MacArthur listens and agrees to rescind rule by military governance. He agrees to keep Japan's paramount social and political institutions in place. The occupation is to be seen as background and secondary. In the U.S., authorities are to see MacArthur's authority in Japan as "indirect governance."

Sep 7 General MacArthur assumes power over the southern half of the Korean peninsula. He delegates that authority of U.S. Lieutenant General John R. Hodge.

Sep 8 The U.S. military is welcomed at the Port of Inchon, near Seoul, by a delegation of Japan's military.

Sep 8 British troops parachute into Jakarta's Kemayoran Airport. Japan's military begins surrendering to Australian forces.

Sep 9 In Seoul the U.S. military accepts the surrender of the Japanese. It frees English and Australians prisoners of war. It establishes a U.S. military government south of the 38th parallel. Koreans are hostile and frequently violent toward those among them who had collaborated with the Japanese, but the U.S. general in charge, John R. Hodge, includes those who had collaborated with the Japanese in his Korean administration and police. Many Koreans see the Americans as occupiers.

Sep 13 British forces arrive in Saigon for the expressed purpose of disarming the Japanese there.

Sep 15 The freeing of Dutch prisoners in Indonesia begins.

Sep 22 In Saigon 1,400 French soldiers and some of the 20,000 or so French civilians there, attack the Viet Minh and kill civilians, including children. A French struggle for control of Vietnam begins.

Oct 9 The British arrange for the transport of additional French troops to Indochina, including Vietnam, and agree to turn over responsibilities there to the French.

Oct 15 Poland becomes the 51st member of the United Nations.

Oct 24 In Norway, Quisling has been convicted of treason and is hanged.

Nov 10 The government of Enver Hoxha in Albania is recognized by Western Powers.

Nov 11 Yugoslavia's population has more than a 90 percent voter turn-out, and it gives overwhelming support to the popular front government of Josip Tito.

Nov 20 In Nuremberg Germany, war crimes trials begin.

Dec 4 U.S. Senator James O. Eastland joins others in helping alarm the Russians about opinion in the United States. He speaks of "Mongolian hordes stalking the streets of Western civilization as conquerors." He adds that the American people "must realize that Russia is a predatory, aggressor nation,

and that today she follows the same fateful road of conquest and aggression with which Adolf Hitler set the world on fire."

Dec 29 The U.S. and the Soviet Union have agreed to the formation of a provisional government for a united and independent Korea. With Britain they have agreed to "trusteeship" for Korea not to exceed five years. In Korea news of the trusteeship is greeted with disappointment, anger and violence.

Dec 1-31 Australians are turning over areas in Indonesia to Dutch forces.

## 1946

Jan 1 MacArthur's command in Japan has ordered the Shinto religion disestablished. Emperor Hirohito issues a law denying that he is descended from Japan's sun goddess – a tenet of Shintoism.

Jan 11 In Albania, Communists have emerged triumphant and eager to suppress those who supported fascism and Germany. They have imprisoned thousands, and in elections they have bullied opposition politicians. The new national assembly abolishes the Albanian monarchy and creates a People's Republic.

Jan 19 The U.N. Security Council hears its first complaint. It is made by Iran against the Soviet Union for interfering in its internal affairs and refusing to remove Soviet troops from Iranian territory.

Jan 22 President Truman creates the Central Intelligence Agency.

Feb 14 Juan Peron is elected president of Argentina.

Feb 14 Britain's Labour government nationalizes the Bank of England.

Mar 5 Winston Churchill, no longer prime minister, makes a speech in Fulton Missouri about an "iron curtain" having descended across the continent of Europe. He says: "We understand the Russian need to be secure on her western frontiers by the removal of all possibility of German aggression. We welcome Russia to her rightful place among the leading nations of the world. We welcome her flag upon the seas. Above all, we welcome constant, frequent and growing contacts between the Russian people and our own people on both sides of the Atlantic."

Mar 14 Stalin's tells people in the Soviet Union that, "In substance, Mr. Churchill now stands in the position of a firebrand of war."

Mar 14 According to publicity, a rocket launched from the United States goes through the earth's atmosphere and coasts to a distance of 80 kilometers. It is said to have been capable of taking 11 kilograms (24.2 pounds) to an altitude of 30 kilometers and was powered by a liquid propellant engine.

Mar 31 Greece's government has invited observers and experts to supervise elections. Election results give a majority to the Populist Party, which supports the monarchy.

Apr 1 The Allied occupation of Indochina is officially ended. The United States recognizes Indochina, including Vietnam, as under French control.

Apr 5 The first issue brought to the UN Security Council is resolved. The Soviet Union agrees to withdraw army units from Iranian Azerbaijan in exchange for reforms in the region and the establishment of a Soviet-Iranian oil company.

Apr 10 Elections in Japan include women voting for the first time.

Apr 14 In China, the truce between Chiang's government and the Communists, brokered by U.S. Secretary of State General George C. Marshall, breaks down.

Apr 17 Negotiations in the UN Security Council have led to a simultaneous withdrawal of British and French forces and authority from Syria and Lebanon. Syria, already a member of the United Nations, is recognized as independent.

May 9 The last Soviet troops leave Iran.

May 20 Britain's Labour government nationalizes mines.

May 26 Communists win 38 percent of the votes and the most seats in parliamentary elections held in Czechoslovakia. They become one-third of the cabinet of a new coalition government headed by Klement Gottwald, a Communist, with Eduard Benes, a liberal, continuing as president.

Jun 1 The United States tests a 20-kiloton atomic bomb near Bikini Atoll in the Marshall Islands.

Jun 1 Ho Chi Minh has been in France trying to negotiate independence and an avoidance of war. The French high commissioner for Indochina aggravates the Vietnamese by proclaiming a French-controlled government for the southern half of Vietnam.

Jun 2 Women vote for the first time in Italy.

Jun 3 In France, moderates win 161 seats in parliament. The Communists win 145 seats.

Jun 29 The British in Palestine, in what they call Operation Agatha, arrest around 2,700 Jews they believe to be waging war against their authority.

Jul 4 With a plan in place since 1934, the U.S. grants the Philippines independence.

Jul 5 Bikinis go on sale in Paris.

Jul 22 In response to Operation Agatha, members of a militant Zionist group, the Irgun, bomb British headquarters at the King David Hotel in Jerusalem. The blast kills 28 Brits, 41 Arabs, 17 Jews, 5 others and injures 45 others.

Aug 16-19 In Calcutta, during a day of demonstrations for a separate state, Muslims attack Hindus. In response, Hindus rampage against Muslims across much of India. An estimated 3,000 Hindus and 7,000 Muslims are killed. Sikhs and Buddhists are also killed.

Sep 2 In agreement with the British, Nehru forms an interim government to organize the transition to independence for India.

Sep 19 Wartime prime minister, Winston Churchill, gives his [United States of Europe speech](#). Kansas does not go to war with Nebraska over disputes, and Churchill does not want more wars to develop in Europe.

Sep 27 In Greece, King George II returns from exile in Britain. In the mountainous north, bordering Yugoslavia and Bulgaria, Communists continue to wage war against the government in Athens. A delegation of British Laborites are writing a report critical of the right-wing government of Constantino Tsaldaris of the Populist Party. Leftists and people opposed to monarchy are being dismissed from government jobs and jobs in the private sector. Rightwing death squads are assassinating people.

Sep 30 In the U.S. zone of occupation in Korea, unhappiness abounds with a shortage of rice and its rising price. In more than a hundred cities, towns and villages are demonstrations, riots, assaults on police

stations and mobs murdering policemen. The rioting will last into November, with U.S. troops involved in restoring order while leftists, labor unionists and Communists strike back against what they see as an attempt to crush them.

Oct 15 Hermann Göring (Goering) poisons himself hours before he is scheduled to be hanged.

Oct 27 In elections in Bulgaria, Communists receive a majority of the votes and 277 seats in the 465-seat National Assembly. An additional 87 seats go to those in coalition with them.

Oct 28 In an interview, Stalin says that the Soviet Union remains interested in a loan from the United States, that US-Soviet tensions have not grown and that the presence of the US fleet in the Mediterranean is of no interest to the Soviet Union.

Nov 5 In the United States, meat shortages, economic difficulties and labor unrest help the Republican Party win majorities in the Senate and the House and for the first time since 1930. The Republican Richard Nixon wins a congressional seat after accusing the incumbent, Jerry Voorhis, of being soft on Communism. Another Republican, Joseph McCarthy, wins a senate seat, campaigning with exaggerated stories about his military service in the Pacific. He also speaks of being for "world cooperation" that would "bring peace not only for us but for all countries of the world."

Nov 6 In Britain, the National Health Service Act is established, providing free and fully comprehensive health service for everyone.

Nov 19 In Romania, a Communist-led coalition wins elections that the United States and Britain have denounced as undemocratic.

Nov 21 In Bulgaria, Georgi Dimitrov, a well known anti-fascist and Stalinist who, back in 1933, had been arrested by the Germans for complicity in setting the Reichstag fire, is elected prime minister.

Nov 23 War between the Viet Minh (an acronym meaning Vietnam Independence League) and the French has intensified. French warships bombard Haiphong, killing around 6,000. The French expect to take care of the Viet Minh in eight days or so.

Nov 25 In Romania, the coalition in power, dominated by the Communists, win two-thirds of the vote cast and an almost 85 percent majority in parliament.

Dec 1 Romania's King Michael opens the newly elected parliament. In his speech he affirms Romania's Soviet-oriented foreign policy and reports that the National Bank will be state run.

Dec 28 Josef Bogmar, Hungarian Minister of Information, announces that "many persons" have been arrested in a purge of discontented Hungarian politicians.

Dec 31 In the Philippines, Luis Turac, who led the Hukbalahap guerrilla war against Japan's occupation forces, has not been allowed to take the congressional seat he won in the July elections.

Dec 31 President Truman announces that "we, together with the other United Nations, set about building a world in which justice shall replace force." He adds: "Now, Therefore, I, Harry S. Truman, President of the United States of America, do hereby proclaim the cessation of hostilities of World War II, effective twelve o'clock noon."

# 1947

Jan 17 A harsh winter is aggravating Europe. There is economic stagnation, inflation, hunger and political unrest. Churchill is visiting the United States as a private citizen and asks the United States for help in policing Europe. Doing so is too much of a financial burden for Britain.

Jan 17 A U.S. military unit has been in China to disarm the Japanese. The court martial of a U.S. Marine begins, accused of raping a Peiping (Beijing) university student. The rape has touched off monstrous demonstrations across China against the U.S. military presence, targeting China's government for allowing foreign troops on Chinese territory. The Pentagon believes that U.S. forces are no longer needed in China. The Marines will be out by the end of May.

Jan 19 In Poland, a coalition dominated by the Communist Party wins 80 percent of the vote in parliamentary elections. Stalin is succeeding for the time being in having a friendly Poland between the Soviet Union and Germany.

Jan 21 The Soviet Union asks the UN Security Council to look into Britain's interventions in Greece and Indonesia.

Jan 28 Unhappy with the recent elections in Poland, the United States charges that the Provisional Government of Poland has "failed to carry out its solemn pledges" to conduct free and untrammeled elections as called for in the Yalta and Potsdam Agreements.

Feb 17 The U.S. begins *Voice of America* radio transmissions into the Soviet Union, viewed by Russians as hostility.

Feb 28 Chiang Kai-shek, China's anti-Communist ruler, sends soldiers against rioting Taiwanese. Between 18,000 and 28,000 will be said to have been massacred. Many Taiwanese disappear.

Mar 12 To a joint session of Congress, President Truman proclaims what will become known as the Truman Doctrine. The U.S. is to aide Greece and Turkey, to support "free peoples to work out their own destinies in their own way." A few conservatives are opposed. One Congressman complains about do-gooders getting "us all broke."

Mar 19 Chiang Kai-shek's troops take control of Yenan, which had been a base for China's Communist Party. Chiang has created a National Assembly that the Communists think is bogus in that it does not have representation for those who side with them rather than with Chiang.

Mar 21 President Truman sees fears of a Communist takeover or influence on the U.S. government as ridiculous, but he is responding to public pressure. He institutes a program of loyalty oaths for federal employees.

Mar 29 A nationalist group in Madagascar rises against French rule. The revolt spreads quickly, with some expecting help from the United States.

Apr 3 In the U.S., the Attorney General's List of Subversive Organizations is created under President Truman's Executive Order 9835. Among those on the list are 71 organizations and 11 schools viewed as "adjuncts of the Communist Party." Also on the list are the Ku Klux Klan and a patriotic society for Japanese veterans of the Russo-Japanese War.

Apr 15 Jackie Robinson begins playing baseball, at first base, for the Brooklyn Dodgers.

Apr 18 Father Josef Tiso, wartime "leader" in Slovakia, is hanged.

Apr 22 In a game between the Brooklyn Dodgers and the Philadelphia Phillies, players for the Phillies shout continual abuse at Jackie Robinson, calling him "nigger" and advising him to go back to the jungle.

Jun 5 A few people in the U.S. are concerned that hardship in Europe will bolster Marxist arguments and add to the appeal of Communism. At Harvard University, the U.S. Secretary of State, George C. Marshall, outlines an economic recovery plan for Europe. He speaks of the need to protect political stability and peace. "Our policy, he says, "is directed not against any country or doctrine but against hunger, poverty, desperation, and chaos."

Jun 30 In China, the Communists have begun mobile warfare against Chiang's government. They have crossed the Yellow River, recruiting people as they advance.

Jul 3 Stalin is hostile toward the Marshall Plan – not yet approved by the U.S. Congress. He accuses the Western powers of seeking to divide Europe into two hostile camps.

Jul 11 A Czech delegation returns from Moscow and announces that the decision to receive Marshall Plan assistance has been cancelled.

Aug 14 Pakistan splits from India and gains independence from the British Empire.

Aug 15 India gains independence from the British Empire.

Sep 7 Stalin is worried about economic recovery in that part of Germany occupied by Britain, France and the United States. He proclaims that "imperialists want war."

Sep 9 In Argentina, women receive the right to vote

Sep 12 In Haifa, Palestine, a labor leader, Sami Taha, is assassinated.

Sep 13 Thousands of Arab workers form a funeral procession for Sami Taha. British authorities detain two Jewish women regarding the assassination.

Sep 16 Arab League Secretary Azzam Pasha rejects a Jewish plan for partition, saying. "Nations never concede, they fight." About the Jews fighting for partition he says "We shall try to defeat you. I am not sure we'll succeed, but we'll try. We were able to drive out the Crusaders, but on the other hand we lost Spain and Persia. It may be that we shall lose Palestine. But it's too late to talk of peaceful solutions."

Sep 19 The rightist Jewish guerrilla fighters, the Irgun, bomb a police station in Haifa, killing four British policemen, four Arab policemen, two Arab civilians and wound 46 others.

Sep 30 In the United States around 14,000 television sets are in use, and the World Series is televised for the first time.

Oct 16 Britain urges the United Nations to begin creating a suitable authority to replace the British administration of Palestine.

Oct 27 Film stars who belong to the Committee for the First Amendment arrive in Washington D.C. They include John Huston, William Wyler, Humphrey Bogart, Lauren Bacall, Danny Kaye and Gene Kelly. They are unhappy with the committee's investigation of [communism in the film industry](#). They are for letting artists work free of government interference. Danny Kaye claims that the motion picture industry has not been putting propaganda into its work. Gene Kelly follows, saying: "As Mr. Kaye has remarked, it's pretty hard to find any propaganda in pictures."

Nov 29 By a narrow margin, the United Nations General Assembly passes a resolution for the partition of Palestine. The Soviet Union and Truman administration have voted in favor. The resolution calls for Jerusalem to be under international control.

Dec 9 France has been paralyzed by a general strike, said to have been a Communist Party bid for power. The strike is considered a failure and called off.

Dec 16 William Shockley, at Bell Laboratories, invents the transistor, destined to replace glass tubes in electrical equipment.

Dec 25 The French have not yet completely suppressed the revolt in Madagascar. Around 60,000 people have died. Europeans and those friendly toward the French have been attacked and killed.

Dec 27 Greece's pro-monarchist government outlaws the country's Communist Party.

Dec 30 In Communist dominated Romania, King Michael, great-great-grandson of Queen Victoria, is forced to abdicate.

## 1948

Jan 1 Britain nationalizes its railways. Palestinian militants attack and surround the Jewish quarter in Jerusalem. And Jews carry out a series of raids as reprisals for the massacre of forty-one Jews in Haifa.

Jan 2 Jews call upon the United Nations to restore order in Palestine.

Jan 4 Burma gains independence from Britain.

Jan 5 In Britain, the BBC begins its *Television Newsreel*.

Jan 10 In Cairo, Egypt, police search fifty houses and hotels for Jews suspected of subversive activities. Among those arrested, young girls who had been raising funds for the Zionist cause.

Jan 12 General MacArthur is reported to favor an early withdrawal of all outside military troops from Korea.

Jan 17 The Netherlands has not accepted Indonesia's claim of independence. The Netherlands still wants to hang on to its East Indies colony. But it agrees to a truce with the Indonesian republicans.

Jan 18 The United Nations Commission on Korea remains hopeful that the Soviet Government will allow it to oversee free elections in both the Soviet and U.S. zones in Korea.

Jan 30 Mahatma Gandhi has been supporting peace between Hindus and Muslims. On his way to a prayer meeting he is shot dead by a Hindu who sees him as weakening India.

Feb 1 The Soviet Union begins to jam Voice of America broadcasts.

Feb 4 Ceylon, to be named Sri Lanka, acquires independence and is to be a member of the Commonwealth of Nations.

Feb 6 The Russian newspaper Trud claims that the United States is planning war.

Feb 8 North Korea announces the creation and activation of its own army.

Feb 8 In Czechoslovakia the Communist party intends to speed up socialism. In cooperation with the General Confederation of Labor and left-wing Social Democrats they are preparing measures to nationalize apartment houses, office buildings and department stores.

Feb 13 Czechoslovakia's parliament passes a resolution demanding a report from the Minister of the Interior – a Communist – on the misuse of the police for political purposes.

Feb 15 The second most powerful Communist in Czechoslovakia, Antonio Zapotocky, declares in a speech: "Away with parliament if it will not fulfill the program of the General Confederation of Labor."

Feb 18 The Czechoslovak Communist Party announces that certain measures will be taken to safeguard the republic. It summons members and sympathizers to be ready for action.

Feb 19 Czechoslovakia's Communist labor leadership is putting through resolutions demanding that the Government nationalize every industry in the foreign and wholesale trades with more than fifty employees, in mass meetings at industrial establishments throughout the country.

Feb 20 In Czechoslovakia, the coalition cabinet breaks apart. Non-Communist ministers resign, hoping to force an early election.

Feb 25 Czechoslovakia's Interior Minister (the state's top cop and a Communist) puts his police around all government buildings.

Feb 25 Czechoslovakia's communist prime minister, Klement Gottwald, orders "action committees" to take authority in Prague and throughout the country. The liberal Eduard Benes remains as president, but powerless. He does not want a civil war.

Mar 6 In the Philippines, Luis Turak and other alleged leaders of the Hukbalahap rebellion are declared outlaws. Men hired by landlords and military and police have retaliated indiscriminately against peasants – mostly tenant farmers. Those fighting "subversion" have burned villages, killed and created more sympathy for the Hukbalahap rebellion, which claims to be fighting for land reform and against feudal conditions.

Mar 10 Jan Masaryk, Czechoslovakia's liberal nationalist leader and foreign minister, is found dead, dressed in his pajamas, in the courtyard of the Foreign Ministry below his bathroom window.

Mar 17 President Truman speaks to a joint session of Congress, blames the Soviet Union for the Communist take over in Czechoslovakia and calls on Congress to pass the Marshall Plan and to enact a universal military training and a Selective Service bill.

Mar 27 Syngman Rhee, friend of the United States and Korea's chief supporter of the United Nations-sponsored elections, rejects an invitation to a conference organized by North Korea to counter the U.N. move and "establishment of a national government."

Apr 3 Republicans in Congress have been opposing the Marshall Plan, complaining about throwing billions of dollars into "a bottomless pit of wasteful altruism." But the Communist coup in Czechoslovakia has turned them around, and they help approve the \$5.3 billion for the plan.

Apr 7 The United Nations establishes the World Health Organization.

Apr 8 President Truman orders the withdrawal of U.S. troops in Korea – to be completed in 1949.

Apr 9 A member of the U.S. State Department, Joseph Jacobs, complains of the Soviet Union's opposition to elections for the whole of Korea.

Apr 9 The Irgun and Stern Gang have been attacking at the town of Dier Yassin in an effort to break through Arab forces and reach Jerusalem, where the food shortage in the Jewish quarter is dire. An Arab account is to tell of 250 villagers, – old men, women and children being massacred. A Jewish account, by Menachem Begin, head of the Irgun from 1944 to 1948, is to tell of civilians failing to heed warnings by loudspeakers that heavy bombardment is about to begin.

Apr 12 In Italy a one-hour work stoppage ordered by the Communist dominated General Confederation of Labor is considered only 30 percent successful.

Apr 17 In Europe, sixteen nations join in the Marshall Plan's economic cooperation organization. Not joining are Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria, Romania, Hungary and Albania. Finland also does not join, to avoid antagonizing the Soviet Union.

Apr 20 Italian-Americans, including Frank Sinatra, have tried to help defeat communism in Italy by broadcasts selling the American way-of-life. Money from the United States has been given to the Christian Democratic Party's candidate, Alcide de Gasperi. Election results give a big win to the Christian Democrats. The Vatican is pleased by what it sees as a defeat for atheistic communism. In the United States those fearing communism are relieved.

Apr 22 In Korea, Communists are leading a drive to force the U.N. Commission to abandon observation of the elections to be held in the U.S. zone. Attacks are being made on elections officials. A report claims such attacks have caused twenty deaths since the closing of registration on April 8.

Apr 22 In a furious battle, the liberal Zionist militia, the Haganah, takes control of Haifa, Palestine's only deep-water port.

Apr 23 Germans and Japanese are banned from playing tennis at Wimbledon.

May 1 Kim Il Sung defies the United Nations, sealing his border with southern Korea and claims jurisdiction over all of Korea.

May 1 In the United States, in the May edition of the Communist monthly, Max Weiss writes that the Soviet Union has "the most advanced democracy the world has known."

May 2 A war is raging on the island of Cheju, 65 miles off the southern coast of Korea where, according to reports, bands of Communists are terrorizing the the island's 276,000 inhabitants.

May 10 More than 85 per cent of the voters in South Korea's 8,000,000 eligible voters cast a ballot in the United Nations-sponsored election.

May 14 A national council, "representing the Jewish people in Palestine and the Zionist movement" meets and states that "by virtue of a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations," it establishes the state that is to be called Israel.

May 15 Egypt, Transjordan, Lebanon, Syria, Iraq and Saudi Arabia go to war against the declared creation of Israel. The 1,700 residents of Jewish Quarter in Jersualem is bombarded by artillery.

May 28 In Jerusalem's Jewish Quarter, the Arab Legion takes as prisoners all males between the ages of 16 and 50 – about 310 people. The others are allowed to leave the area.

Jun 7 President Eduard Benes of Czechoslovakia cites poor health and resigns. Klement Gottwald, the prime minister, is to replace him.

Jun 18 Malaya's Communists, who had been granted legal status for their fight against the Japanese, have decided on guerrilla warfare and a Communist revolution. Communist guerrillas have killed three rubber plantation workers, and Britain declares a state of emergency to deal with the insurgents.

Jun 18 In their sectors in Germany, the U.S., Britain and France cooperate in replacing occupation currency with the Deutsche Mark.

Jun 24 The Soviet Union is unhappy with the policies toward Germany by the U.S. Britain and France. It cuts rail and road routes to the Western held sectors of Berlin deep inside the Soviet zone of occupation – East Germany. The Berlin Blockade begins.

Jun 25 The daily flights and transport of goods to West Berlin have started. The airlift is to last more than a year.

Jun 28 Stalin is trying to tighten his influence in East Europe by combating nationalistic independence among Communists. At a meeting of his Cominform organization, held in Romania, the Yugoslavs are charged with nationalism and warned that their independent-mindedness has put Yugoslavia on a path back to bourgeois capitalism. The Yugoslav Communist Party is expelled from the organization.

Jul 5 Britain launches its National Health Service.

Jul 12 South Korea creates a constitution.

Jul 15 In Italy an attempt to assassinate Palmiro Togliatti, general secretary of Italy's Communist Party, incites strikes across the country.

Jul 20 President Truman begins military conscription.

Jul 20 The U.S. federal government indicted each of the twelve members of the governing board of the Communist Party USA, charging them with advocating "destruction of the government of the United States by force and violence."

Jul 29 From London, the BBC televises the summer Olympic Games.

Jul 31 Yugoslavia has ended its support of the Greek rebels.

Aug 15 The Republic of Korea (South Korea) declares its existence.

Aug 15 In the United States, CBS-TV begins a 15-minute nightly newscast.

Aug 19 In Berlin, Soviet troops fire upon Germans demonstrating against the blockade.

Sep 8 North Korea has countered developments in South Korea with single slate elections, their own constitution and, on this day, the constitution is validated and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea officially proclaimed.

Sep 17 In downtown Jerusalem, members of the Stern Gang assassinate Count Foke Bernadotte, a Swedish UN mediator in Palestine, in retaliation for Bernadotte having proposed an Arab administration for Jerusalem. The assassination outrages Ben-Gurion and most other Israelis.

Sep 21 Making speeches from the back of his train, President Truman, in Ogden Utah, says, "It was due to the plans and policies of the Democratic administrations to develop the western resources for the benefit of the western people themselves, not for the benefit of the few bloodsuckers who have offices in Wall Street."

Sep 24 Bulgaria has complained about United States opposition to Bulgaria becoming a member state of the United Nations. The United States, in turn, condemns those in power in Bulgaria for having obliterated Bulgarian democracy.

Nov 1 In China, a Communist army captures the main city in Manchuria, Mukden. They are capturing vast quantities of arms and ammunition and using weaponry given to Chiang Kai-shek by the United States.

Nov 2 President Truman defeats Thomas Dewey and wins re-election, without much ado between the two about the Cold War. The Progressive Party candidate, Henry Wallace, who campaigned against hostility toward the Soviet Union, wins only 2.4 percent of the vote. The Dixiecrat candidate, Governor J. Strom Thurmond, wins slightly more votes than Wallace while carrying four states: Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama and his home state, South Carolina. Most people have merely read about the campaigns in the newspapers. Television was still uncommon.

Nov 3 In the U.S., polling organizations are embarrassed and apologetic about their methods. They predicted that Dewey would win.

Nov 12 The war crimes tribunal in Tokyo sentences seven Japanese to death, including Hideki Tojo.

Nov 17 The UN General assembly passes a resolution condemning the practice by the Communist side in Greece's civil war. The Communists have been removing children from their parents and sending them to neighboring Communist countries. The resolution demands return of the children.

Nov 23 A land reform bill has angered Venezuela's landowners, and advocacy of a reduced military budget has upset military officers. A military coup ousts President Rómulo Betancourt. Betancourt's democratic government is replaced by a three-man junta, one of whom is Perez Jimenez, who had been unhappy with his rank of major. They describe their coup as "a democratic necessity in the face of Communist influence." Betancourt's political party is declared illegal. The new regime puts 4,000 opponents in prison, disbands congress and begins censoring newspapers.

Nov 29 The cool-headed English diplomat Harold Nicolson writes in his diary about Russia preparing for a "final battle for world mastery and that once she has enough bombs she will destroy Western Europe, occupy Asia, and have a final death struggle with America." He writes there is a chance that the danger will pass and that peace will be maintained and adds: "I admit that it is a frail chance – not one in ninety."

Dec 10 The United Nations General Assembly adopts a Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

Dec 10 Alarmed by the success of the Communists in China, Britain begins consulting quietly with various governments in southeast Asia concerning a program of protection from the spread of Communism.

Dec 11 After six months of stalemate in talks between the Dutch and Indonesians, the Dutch have broken off negotiations and announced their intention of setting up a government in the East Indies.

Dec 19 Talks have broken down and the Dutch have started its second military offensive in Indonesia, including bombing the capital of the Indonesian republic, Jakarta, and taking Sukarno and other leading Indonesians prisoner. In the United Nations is outrage, and various Asian countries begin a boycott against the Dutch.

Dec 22 The United States demands that the Netherlands stop its "police action" in Indonesia and release the Indonesian leaders it has taken prisoner.

Dec 26 Expecting trouble, Cardinal Mindszenty of Hungary has written a note claiming that he has not been involved in any conspiracy and that any confession he might make will be the result of duress. On this day, Mindszenty is arrested and accused of treason, conspiracy and offenses against current laws.

Dec 26 The last Soviet troops leave North Korea.

Dec 28 A member of the Muslim Brotherhood assassinates Egypt's Prime Minister Mahmud Fahmi Nokrashi.

Dec 31 Egypt bans the Muslim Brotherhood, but many are already out of Egypt, in Transjordan, where they are engaged in hostilities against Israel.

## 1949

Jan 1 Japan is still under Allied (SCAP) military occupation. Japan's stock market prices have doubled in one year, and Japan's food situation has improved, but not enough for the U.S. to discontinue food aid. It is costly being both humanitarian and a conqueror. Aid to Japan is costing the United States more than \$1 million per day. The U.S. wants Japan to develop foreign trade so that it can buy its own food. Many Japanese, meanwhile, are again visiting their Shinto shrines.

Jan 10 In China, morale is low among Chiang Kai-shek's troops. 300,000 of them surrender to the Communist army.

Jan 10 In the U.S., music on seven-inch vinyl disks hits the market. The disk plays at 45 rpm and replaces breakable 78 rpm records that had been around since 1910.

Jan 21 George C. Marshall retires. Dean Acheson replaces him as secretary of state.

Jan 22 In China, the advancing Communist army is replacing Chiang Kai-shek's authority in Beijing.

Jan 24 MacArthur does not fear a Communist takeover in Japan. Japanese Communists have been allowed to run in the nation's general election. The Democratic Liberal Party candidates (conservatives) win a majority of the votes. The Communists increase their seats from 4 to 35, out of 466 seats in Japan's lower legislative house.

Feb 8 In Hungary, Cardinal Mindszenty is sentenced to life imprisonment for treason. He has "confessed" his guilt. More people are convinced of the evil nature of "Communist" regimes.

Feb 12 The leader of the Muslim Brotherhood, Al-Banna, now back in Cairo, is shot and left to bleed to death on the floor of a hospital. His killer is unknown but many suspect an Egyptian government agent.

Feb 24 Israel signs an armistice with Egypt, seen by the Egyptians as merely ending military hostilities. The Israelis, on the other hand, want it to represent a permanent settlement. Egypt keeps control over the Gaza Strip and is not to allow Arabs there Egyptian citizenship or to migrate to Egypt.

Mar 1 In an interview in Tokyo, General MacArthur speaks of the Pacific Ocean as having become an Anglo-Saxon lake. He describes a line of defense for the U.S. running from the Philippines, north through Okinawa and other Ryukyu islands, through Japan and the Aleutian Islands to Alaska. Dean Acheson is to agree with this assessment without thought of abandoning South Korea.

Mar 1 Nine months since his second and last fight with Jersey Joe Walcott, Joe Louis announces his retirement from boxing.

Mar 7 In Moscow, while talking to Stalin, North Korea's Kim Il Sung says he believes "the situation" makes it necessary and possible to liberate South Korea. Stalin disagrees and cites the USSR-USA agreement on the 38th parallel as dividing Korea and the possibility of an American intervention against a move by Kim's forces into the south.

Mar 23 Israel signs an armistice with Lebanon.

Mar 24 The academy award for best picture in 1948 goes to "Treasure of Sierra Madre."

Mar 25 The Soviet Union is conducting a program of deportations, said to number 92,000 people, from Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania to remote areas of the Soviet Union.

Mar 28 United States Secretary of Defense James Forrestal is mentally ill and resigns.

Apr 3 Israel signs an armistice with Syria and with Transjordan.

Apr 4 The North Atlantic Treaty is signed by Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Great Britain, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal and the United States. It is the first peacetime military alliance for the United States.

Apr 11 The defeat of Arab forces by Israelis has shaken confidence in Syria's parliamentary democracy. A Syrian general, Husni al-Zaim, seizes power in a bloodless coup and temporarily imprisons Syria's president, Shukri al-Kuwatli. The coup has been carried out, it would be said, with discrete backing from the U.S. embassy in Damascus, which did not plan the coup, or pay for it, but al-Zaim, it would be said, has promised the Americans to sign a peace treaty with Israel.

Apr 22 William F. Knowland, Republican from California, is concerned about the advancing Communist army in China, and in a speech in the Senate he accuses Secretary of State Dean Acheson of having "pulled the rug out from under" Chiang Kai-shek's government and demands an investigation. Events in China, meanwhile, are being driven by the hearts and minds of the Chinese, and there is widespread dislike for Chiang kai-shek's regime – also in China's major cities. And the Communists are benefiting from it.

Apr 24 Communist troops have crossed that Yangtze River and take over what had been Chiang's capital city: Nanking. The Communists begin pushing toward Shanghai.

Apr 28 Speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association, former President Herbert Hoover calls for expelling Communist countries from the United Nations. His speech is greeted with "thunderous, almost impassioned ovation."

Apr 29 In the United States, George F. Kennan is concerned about public opinion. A critic of Soviet policies and an architect of the U.S. policy of "containing" the Soviet Union, he draws from his experience as a diplomat in the Soviet Union and states publicly that the Russians are not an enemy of the American people, that they still believe in "decency, honesty, kindliness, and loyalty in the relations between individuals."

May 11 Israel becomes the 59th member state in the United Nations.

May 11 The Kingdom of Siam becomes the Kingdom of Thailand.

May 12 The Soviet Union responds to futility and lifts its blockade of Berlin.

May 22 James Forrestal, Secretary of Defense to March 28, is found dead on a third-floor roof below the 16th-floor kitchen across the hall from his room.

May 23 In West Germany, military occupation by the U.S., Britain and France ends. The Federal Republic of Germany is established. Austria remains under Allied occupation.

May 23 The first computer that has a stored program within it – with lists of instructions and memory – begins operation at Cambridge University, the United Kingdom. The computer could both calculate and control the sequence of calculations at electronic speed – a glorified calculator.

Jun 2 King Abdullah has dropped the name Transjordan in favor of Jordan.

Jun 3 Israel is reported to be bargaining with Egypt regarding acquisition of the Gaza Strip and its absorption of Arabs there.

Jun 5 The Mufti of Jerusalem, Haj Amin el-Husseini, has finished talks with the ruler of Syria, General Zaim. The Mufti's Palestinian regiment is to be attached to the Syrian Army.

Jun 5 The General Secretary of the Hungarian Communist Party, Matyas Rokosi, has denounced "chauvinism" and "cosmopolitanism" among Hungarian Communists and has begun a purge of people within the Party.

Jun 15 In Hungary, it is officially declared that the high ranking Communists, Laszlo Rajk and Tibor Szonyi, have been expelled from the Party because they are "spies and Trotskyist agents of foreign and imperialist powers." Rokosi has seen Rajk as a rival and as insufficiently Stalinist.

Jun 29 The last U.S. troops withdraw from South Korea.

Jul 4 In the U.S. the Department of Classroom Teachers, representing 350,000 teachers, unanimously opposes loyalty oaths.

Jul 15 President Truman establishes a national housing policy, providing federal aid to slum clearance programs and low-cost housing projects.

Jul 20 Iraq has withdrawn its troops from Palestine and leaves Jordan in possession of much on the west bank of the Jordan River – the West Bank. Israel controls western Jerusalem and Jordan controls the rest of Jerusalem.

Jul 29 Under economic and diplomatic pressure from the United States, the Netherlands government agrees with Indonesian leaders to a cease fire.

Aug 5 An earthquake of only 6.75 on the Richter scale destroys 50 towns and kills about 6,000 people.

Aug 5 In the United States, Secretary of State Dean Acheson proclaims that the failures of the Chinese National Government "...do not stem from any inadequacy of American aid. Our military observers on the spot have reported that the Nationalist armies did not lose a single battle during the crucial year of 1948 through lack of arms or ammunition."

Aug 6 In Damascus, Syria, a synagogue is bombed and six or seven persons killed and twenty-seven injured. The bombing is believed to be a demonstration against peace negotiations with Israel conducted by the United Nations.

Aug 8 For the last two years India has been handling Bhutan's foreign affairs, a task it was given by the British. Today, Bhutan becomes completely independent.

Aug 14 Syria's new ruler, Husni al-Zaim, has made enemies by proposing to give women the vote and allowing them freedom from wearing the veil, by raising taxes, signing a cease-fire with Israel and by

associating with U.S. oil companies in the building of a Trans-Arabian pipeline. He is overthrown by his military colleagues, and he and his prime minister, Muhsen al-Barazi, are shot dead.

Aug 28 The last significant area held by Greece's leftist guerrillas is taken by the government in Athens.

Aug 29 The Soviet Union tests an atomic bomb.

Sep 1 In the last twelve years in Britain the divorce rate has increased tenfold.

Sep 11 Stalin orders his embassy in North Korea to examine the military, political and international aspects of a possible invasion by North Korea into South Korea.

Sep 13 The Soviet Union vetoes United Nations membership for Ceylon, Finland, Iceland, Italy, Jordan and Portugal.

Sep 15 The Yugoslav government has denounced the coming trial of Laszlo Rajk in Hungary as a hoax aimed against Yugoslavia, and it accuses the Soviet Union of spurring the trial.

Sep 16 The trial against Rajk and seven other defendants opens. Rajk names Cardinal Mindszenty, now in prison, as the leader of a Vatican scheme to help him take over the Hungarian Government by inciting anti-government riots to coincide with a coup. In the Soviet Union, The Soviet press describes Marshal Tito of Yugoslavia as on trial in Hungary as well as Laszlo Rajk.

Sep 17 In the treason trial in Hungary, Winston Churchill is named as one of the plotters, among Americans and the Yugoslavs in a scheme to seize power in the Balkans.

Sep 22 In court, all eight defendants in the Hungarian treason trial confess their guilt.

Sep 23 President Truman tells the people of the United States of the Soviet Union having tested an atom bomb.

Sep 24 Laszlo Rajk and co-defendants are sentenced to death.

Sep 29 The Soviet Union announces that it has formally denounced its treaty of friendship, mutual assistance and post-war cooperation with Yugoslavia.

Sep 30 Hungary renounces its 1947 treaty of friendship and mutual assistance with Yugoslavia.

Oct 1 At Tiananmen Square, standing before 300,000 people, Mao Zedong, in a high-pitched voice, declares the founding of the People's Republic of China. In the United Nations, a representative of Chiang Kai-shek's "nationalist" Chinese complains that if the Communists in China win a "full victory," they will send men and arms and imperil a half-dozen neighboring states.

Oct 7 The Soviet Union's zone of occupation in East Germany is officially proclaimed as an independent state: Democratic Republic of Germany.

Oct 15 Laszlo Rajk is hanged.

Nov 2 The Netherlands officially recognizes the end of its colonialism in Indonesia. "Unconditionally and irrevocably" it recognizes Indonesia as a federation of autonomous states. The Dutch did not recognize, however, Indonesia's claim to the western half of New Guinea, known also as West Irian.

Dec 8 From China, anti-Communist forces have finished their evacuation to Taiwan. Most Taiwanese consider themselves Taiwanese rather than Chinese and they resent the invasion, dictatorial impositions, bullying and thievery of the invading Chinese.

Dec 14 Stalin has been putting pressure on the Bulgarian Communist Party, and other East European Communist parties, to adhere to the Soviet way of looking at things. Traicho Kostov, who helped lead the Communist Party in Bulgaria in 1944, has not followed the Stalin line closely enough. He has been forced from power by Bulgarian Stalinists, and on this day he is shot.

Dec 16 Sukarno is elected President of the Republic of Indonesia.

Dec 17 Burma recognizes the People's Republic of China.

Dec 30 India recognizes the People's Republic of China.

## 1950



Northgate Shopping Mall, Seattle



Kim il-Sung, the father of North Korea posing for his subjects



Chinese Troops, October 25, skirmishing near the Yalu River

Jan 6 Britain recognizes the People's Republic of China.

Jan 9 Israel recognizes the People's Republic of China.

Jan 11 President Truman announces a program to develop the hydrogen bomb.

Jan 13 Finland opens diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China.

Jan 13 The Soviet Union's representative to the United Nations announces that the Soviet Union will not recognize the legality of Security Council actions until Chiang Kai-shek's representative on the Security Council is removed. The Soviet representative walks out of the United Nations, removing for the time being the Soviet Union's veto power on the Security Council.

Jan 23 Israel makes formal its claim of Jerusalem as its capital.

Feb 1 On Taiwan, Chiang Kai-shek is re-elected president of what he still calls the Republic of China.

Feb 4 In Vietnam the French have invited Emperor Bao Dai back to Vietnam and given him the titles of premier and emperor, hoping to take nationalist sentiment away from Ho Chi Minh. President Truman approves recognition of Bao Dai's government and aid to the French in their war against the Viet Minh.

Feb 7 In a hospital in Rome, the Swedish actress Ingrid Bergman has given birth to boy. The father is Roberto Rossellini. For years Bergman had been alienated from her Swedish husband, and Rossellini was separated from his wife. Many in the United States are outraged. Theatres in various cities in the United States refuse to run the film Stromboli, a film written and directed by Rossellini, starring Bergman.

Feb 9 Speaking to a Republican Women's club in the state of West Virginia, Senator Joe McCarthy of Wisconsin claims that among those in the U.S. State Department are 205 Communists.

Feb 14 The Soviet Union and People's Republic of China sign a treaty of mutual defense.

Feb 14 The politically conservative Winston Churchill, more than one year from returning as Britain's prime minister, calls for more talks with the Soviet Union – a position to be opposed by some anti-Communists in the United States. Churchill says, "It is not easy to see how things could be worsened by a parley at the summit." Climbing Mt. Everest is on the minds of people, and Churchill coins "summit" to describe talks among world leaders.

Mar 1&2 In England, Klaus Fuchs, a 39 year-old theoretical physicist who has worked at Los Alamos, New Mexico, on top-secret atom bomb projects, is convicted and sentenced to 14 years in prison -- the maximum sentence for passing military secrets to a friendly nation: the Soviet Union.

Mar 7 The Soviet government denies that Klaus Fuchs has served the Soviet Union as a spy.

Mar 20 Poland's government confiscates church property.

Mar 31 In the Philippines, the Huks now number around 15,000 fighters and perhaps 150,000 collaborators. They have launched an offensive: five simultaneous attacks in five provinces near Manila.

Apr 21 In Seattle the Northgate shopping mall opens, beginning a new trend in the United States. Use of the automobile and the need to park is making shopping on main streets difficult. Modern shopping malls with huge parking lots will start to take customers away from main street.

Apr 27 The West Bank formally becomes a part of Jordan, and Britain formally recognizes Israel.

Apr 27 South Africa's parliament passes the Group Areas Act, which assigns races to different residential and business sections in urban areas.

Apr 30 North Korea's Kim Il Sung has spent almost all of April in the Soviet Union.

May 1 In the People's Republic of China a marriage law is promulgated that abolishes marriage practices such as bigamy, concubinage, childbrides and the superiority of males over females. Marriages are to be based on the free choice of partners.

May 9 France's foreign minister, Robert Schuman, proposes some economic integration for Europe – joint management of the coal and steel industries of France and West Germany. It is the beginning of what in 1992 will become the European Union.

Jun 17 U.S. Secretary of State Dean Acheson has sent John Foster Dulles to South Korea. Dulles visits the 38th parallel and speaks of his country's determination to stand by South Korea.

Jun 25 With Russian tanks and other Russian military equipment, North Korea chooses to storm into South Korea. The Korean War begins.

Jun 27 The Soviet Union is still vacating its representation on the U.N. Security Council, and without its veto there the Security Council condemns North Korea's invasion and moves to create a force to defend South Korea. The Security Council asks the U.S. to appoint a supreme commander for the U.N. force.

Jun 28 The North Koreans capture Seoul.

Jun 29 Eighteen B-26 bomber aircraft strike against the North Korea's airfield near Pyongyang.

Jul 3-4 The aircraft carriers *USS Valley Forge* and the British carrier, *HMS Triumph*, send aircraft against various airbases in North Korea.

Jul 20 U.S. ground forces have been rushed to Korea from Japan. They are overrun and decimated about 150 kilometers south of Seoul.

Aug 22 North Korea claims that air raids on Pyongyang and five other cities between July 2 and August 3 have killed 11,582 civilians.

Aug 23 Rosselini and Bergman are now married, but, in the U.S. Senate, Rosselini is described as a fascist libertine, and the motion picture industry is warned that the Senate objects to movies made by Communists, Nazis and Fascists.

Sep 1 North Korea's forces are stalled at what has become known as the [Pusan Perimeter](#), defended by U.S. and South Korean troops.

Sep 15 Allied troops land at Inchon, near Seoul, behind enemy lines.

Sep 22 Truman vetoes the Internal Security Act (also known as the McCarran-Wood Act), saying it would "betray our finest traditions" and "curb the simple expression of opinion."

Sep 23 Congress overrides Truman's veto, the Macarn-Wood Act becomes law.

Sep 28 A report by the CIA holds claims that China has missed its opportunity to intervene.

Oct 3 North Korea has asked China to send troops into Korea. China fears what it sees as aggressive U.S. imperialism. China warns the world-at-large that if the United States crosses the 38th parallel China will intervene.

Oct 12 The CIA argues that intervention by China is unlikely because it would jeopardize China's domestic program and economy. Secretary of State Dean Acheson believes China's statement is a bluff and that the U.S. should show no "hesitation or timidity."

Oct 15 The commander of the U.N. forces in Korea, Douglas MacArthur, and President Truman meet on Wake Island. MacArthur asks permission to pursue North Korea's military into North Korea. Truman does not want the war to spread to China and asks MacArthur about the chances of China coming into the war should U.N. forces move into North Korea. "Very little," replies MacArthur. "If the Chinese tried to get down to Pyongyang there would be the greatest slaughter."

Nov 1 Indonesia becomes a member of the United Nations.

Nov 1 In Washington D.C., a couple of Puerto Ricans favoring independence attempt to assassinate President Truman.

Nov 8 Congressman Richard (Dick) Nixon, running for a seat in the U.S. Senate, wins against Helen Gahagan Douglas, whom he has described as pink (almost communist) while she has coined the phrase "Tricky Dick."

Nov 15 The U.S. has been attacking Chinese airbases in Manchuria. Air battles have been taking place, and Mao thanks Stalin for the heroism of Soviet pilots.

Nov 17 A U.S. army regiment reaches the town of [Hyesan](#) on the [Yalu River](#), Korea's border with China.

Nov 20 A field ambulance and surgical unit from India joins the U.N. forces in Korea.

Nov 21 Egypt has demanded that Britain remove its troops from the Suez Canal Zone. The treaty by which Britain is there is not due to expire until 1956, and Britain's foreign secretary proclaims that Britain will not begin leaving until then.

Nov 22 Anti-British riots erupt in Egypt.

Nov 23 In Korea, a battalion of Dutch troops joins 11,000 troops from Britain and 1,000 from Australia.

Nov 26 Chinese forces begin crossing into Korea in large numbers.

Dec 2 In Egypt's parliament a demand is made for closer ties with Communist regimes, including the recognition of Communist China, as pressure for a British evacuation of the Suez Canal.

Dec 16 The U.S. Army arrives back at the 38th Parallel, covering 120 miles southward in ten days. The Chinese drive is weakened because of their slow supply system, the Chinese moving by foot, oxcart, pack horse and camel. In below freezing weather, the U.S. Marines have walked out of the mountains in North Korea (from the "frozen Chosin" reservoir), reaching the port of [Hungnan](#), where they are picked up by the U.S. Navy.

## 1951

Jan 3 Asian and Arab nations are trying for a peaceful settlement in Korea.

Jan 10 A committee of 100 Republicans say that the United Nations has failed and urges the U.S. to quit the organization.

Jan 17 Working their way southward, Chinese and North Korean forces recapture [Seoul](#).

Jan-Feb At a dinner party in New York City, Margaret Sanger, age 72, meets biologist Gregory Pincus. He tells her that it might be possible to create the birth control pill she has been dreaming about. To do it, he says, he would need significant funding.

Feb 1 The UN General Assembly declares China the aggressor in the Korean War.

Feb 26 The U.S. Constitution is amended to limit presidents to two terms.

Mar 14 United Nations forces recapture Seoul.

Mar 14 In the United States, a Gallup Poll shows Truman's public approval rating at 26 percent. United States deaths in Korea are around 50,000. Many in the U.S. think that the President has been too weak vis-à-vis the Communists, but also, according to a Gallop Poll the previous month, 49 percent of those polled thought the war was a mistake. Truman has defied those calling for more money to be spent on the military. He has endeavored instead to maintain the nation's strength through a balanced budget.

Mar 30 India considers Kashmir as its territory but holds only half of it. Pakistan and China hold other parts. Pakistan claims the part that India holds, Jammu-Kashmir, because a majority of the people there are Muslim. The UN Security Council passes Resolution 91 which calls for a free and impartial plebiscite in Jammu-Kashmir and demilitarization of the State prior to the plebiscite.

Apr 1 In Greece, women are given the right to vote.

Apr 5 Ethel and Julius Rosenberg receive the death penalty for having conspired to commit espionage.

Apr 9 General MacArthur has defied President Truman. Truman wants a ceasefire in Korea with Korea divided as before at the 38th parallel. MacArthur has written a letter to the Republican House Minority Leader, Joseph Martin, criticizing Truman. Men around President Truman agree that MacArthur is a problem, and the armed services Joint Chiefs of Staff decide unanimously that MacArthur should be relieved of his command.

Apr 11 President Truman fires General MacArthur.

Apr 12 In Europe, MacArthur's dismissal is considered good news. In the U.S., Republicans meet and call for Truman's impeachment. The Chicago Tribune agrees. Senator Nixon demands that MacArthur be reinstated. In New York, two thousand longshoremen protest MacArthur's firing.

Apr 20 President Truman appears at a big-league game to open the baseball season and is loudly booed.

May 14 The government of South Africa removes the right of people of mixed race ("colored") to vote.

Jun 13 The Communists propose negotiations for Korea. UN troops have driven north of the 38th parallel and are ordered to hold their positions. Fighting is now to become skirmishes over outposts and hills between lines, shellings, aircraft bombing by US forces and small unit actions and a lot of talk by the world's political figures.

Jun 18 The French have defeated a major Viet Minh campaign, the Viet Minh having lost 10,000 killed and wounded, and they withdraw from the Red River Delta.

Jun 25 Truman says he does not want a wider war and says that he is ready to see the war end with a division of the two sides at the 38th parallel.

Jul 5 William Shockley extends on the transistor invented in 1947 by inventing the junction transistor, bringing Silicon to what will become known as Silicon Valley.

Jul 10 In Korea, armistice negotiations begin while violence at the front continues. Facing each other on a line that runs east and west across Korea are 459,000 Communist troops, more than half of whom are Chinese forces. On the UN side are approximately 554,000. South Korea has 273,000 in the field, the U.S. 253,000, and the rest are from Australia, Belgium, Canada, Colombia, Ethiopia, France, Britain, Greece, India, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, the Philippines, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, and the Union of South Africa.

Jul 16 Riad Bey al-Sohl, the Prime Minister of Lebanon, has been assassinated in Amman, where rumors were circulating that Lebanon and Jordan were discussing a joint separate peace with Israel.

Jul 19 Pakistan has not agreed on conditions for a plebiscite in Jammu-Kashmir. Prime Minister Nehru tells Pakistan to stop its war talk, that India is not concentrating troops on Pakistan's border and wants peace.

Jul 20 Abdullah, the Hashimite King of Jordan, a moderate toward Israel, is in Jerusalem to give a eulogy at the funeral of Riad Bey al-Sohl. He is shot while attending Friday prayers at the Dome of the Rock in the company of his grandson, Prince Hussein.

Jul 24 India makes Sheik Mohammad Abullah, leader of the area's largest political party, the prime minister of Jammu-Kashmir and agrees to Jammu-Kashmir autonomy within India.

Aug 1 China is burdened economically by its participation in the Korean War and by China's recent civil war, but a majority of Chinese are proud to see their country "standing up" to the "imperialist" powers. Meanwhile, since October 1950, the Communist government has executed around 28,000 "counter-revolutionaries."

Sep 9 India has been hoping to ward off Chinese control over Tibet. So too has the United States, which has been sending arms there through Calcutta. On this day, Chinese troops march into and take control of Tibet's capital city, [Lhasa](#).

Sep 5 In Korea, the UN command have decided to chastise the Communist side for its failures at the negotiating table and it launches a limited offensive, with the objective of taking higher ground in mountainous territory. In fighting for what is called "Bloody Ridge," an estimated 15,000 North Koreans and 2,700 UN soldiers have been killed, wounded or captured.

Sep 13 The North Koreans have moved from Bloody Ridge to what will become known as Heartbreak Ridge. U.S. commanders decide to take Heartbreak Ridge also. Soon to be labeled by the Americans as a fiasco.

Sep 19 Yours truly begins a three-year enlistment in the Marine Corps.

Sep 20 At the close of their conference in Ottawa, all twelve members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization accept Greece and Turkey as fellow members – a move that does not please the Soviet Union, while in the U.S. some ask where the Soviet Union is going to strike next, in Asia or Europe.

Sep 26-28 Ash from a forest fire in Canada turns the sun blue for Europeans.

Oct 25 In Korea, truce talks reconvene. The fighting for Heartbreak Ridge is at an end. United Nations forces have suffered over 40,000 casualties. The Communist forces have suffered more, some of it from air power, which has blasted and burned their high ground bare. A lot of high ground in Korea is without vegetation.

Oct 26 In Britain, conservatives do well in elections and Winston Churchill is re-elected Britain's prime minister.

Nov 10 In the United States people can now dial directly for coast-to-coast telephone calls.

Nov 11 Hard times in Argentina have created a tense presidential campaign in Argentina. One candidate has been arrested and another shot. Eva Perón has claimed that anyone not voting for Peron is a traitor. Her husband, Juan Perón, is re-elected.

Dec 24 Another colony ends. Libya becomes a constitutional monarchy, the constitution proclaiming "by the will of God" a democratic and sovereign state that guarantees national unity, domestic tranquility, secures the establishment of justice, guarantees the principles of liberty, equality, and fraternity, and that promotes economic and social progress and the general welfare, "trusting in God, Master of the Universe."

Dec 31 Japan's Gross National Product is half that of West Germany's and a third that of Britain, but production in Japan has surpassed its prewar level.

## 1952

Feb 6 Princess Elizabeth of York, 25, becomes Elizabeth II, Queen of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Pakistan and Ceylon.

Feb 26 Elizabeth's Prime Minister, Winston Churchill, announces possession of an atomic bomb.

Mar 10 In Cuba a bright former army sergeant of mixed race who has risen from poverty, Fulgencio Batista, takes power in a coup d'état. It is his second time in power, his first from 1940 to '44. Strategists in the US. are pleased. They see Batista as an anti-Communist and a reliable friend.

Mar 10 Stalin offers a united Germany in exchange for superpower disengagement and German neutrality. The United States and its allies are not interested.

Mar 21 Kwame Nkrumah, 42, is elected the prime minister of the Gold Coast.

Apr 7 Television is becoming a large part of the lives of Americans. On CBS, the "I Love Lucy" show (which began in October) wipes out its competition on NBC. "I Love Lucy" is viewed in 10.6 million households, the greatest number to date for a television show.

Apr 28 The Allied occupation of Japan formally ends with a peace treaty signed in San Francisco.

May 4 While running for President of the United States, Senator Robert Taft suggests that the United States consider breaking diplomatic relations with the Soviet Union.

May 6 King Farouk of Egypt declares that he is a descendant of the Prophet Muhammad.

May 7 Concerning a settlement of the Korean War, President Truman declares his opposition to an agreement that includes prisoners of war being forced to return to North Korea or China against their will.

May 21 The celebrated Hollywood actor John Garfield, 39, is dead. He had been called before the House Committee on Un-American Activities, had refused to name names and had been blacklisted by the Studios. He was suffering from heart problems and stress.

Jun 1 The [Catholic Church condemns](#) the writings of a Nobel Prize winner for literature, the late André Gide.

Jun 11 The United States Congress has passed the McCarran-Walter Immigration and Naturalization Act. It ends the ban on Asian immigration but increases the power of the government to deport non-citizens suspected of Communist sympathies.

Jun 30 Marshall Plan aid comes to an end.

Jul 9 The Republicans are convening in Chicago. Senator Joe McCarthy tells a cheering audience that he will not soften his blows on Communist issues because "a rough fight is the only fight Communists can understand."

Jul 11 In Chicago, Eisenhower (who detests Senator McCarthy) wins the Republican nomination for president.

Jul 23 General Mark Clark has been in command of the UN forces in Korea since April. He launches massive air strikes against North Korea's hydroelectric power grid.

Jul 23 France, West Germany, Italy, Belgium, Luxembourg and the Netherlands form the European Coal and Steel community, an organization that will develop into the European Union.

Jul 23 In Egypt, military men claim to dislike King Farouk's corruption and Egypt's failures against Israel. They drive King Farouk into exile in Europe, where he has much money in banks with which to continue living in style.

Jul 25 Puerto Rico becomes a self-governing commonwealth of the United States.

Jul 26 Eva Peron of Argentina dies of cancer. She was 33.

Aug 11 Jordan's king, Talal bin Abdullah, is mentally ill. The army forces him to resign in favor of his 16-year-old son, Hussein.

Aug 12-25 In Korea the Chinese attack the 1st Marine division in a battle for a ridge called Bunker Hill.

Aug 29 The U.S. bombs Pyongyang in a 1,403-sortie assault from aircraft carriers – the largest single-day air assault of the war. The bombings disturb Europeans, including Winston Churchill.

Aug 30 Finland pays the last of its reparations to the Soviet Union.

Sep 2 At the University of Minnesota the first open-heart surgery is performed.

Sep 18 The Soviet Union vetoes Japan's application for UN membership.

Oct 14 In Korea, the truce talks have halted again. The UN commander, General Mark Clark, has initiated "Operation Showdown."

Oct 16 In Iran the British face nationalization of oil they have controlled. Aware that the British are plotting to have him overthrown, Premier Mossadegh severs diplomatic relations. The British have requested that the U.S. join the plot against Mossadegh, viewed as a dangerous radical, but President Truman does not want the U.S. to become involved.

Oct 20 In Kenya, the Kikuyu are unhappy about having been driven off much of their land, about their unemployment and lives of poverty in the city of Nairobi and other towns. They have rebelled – the Mau Mau Rebellion – and the British declare martial law.

Oct 25 In Korea, General Mark Clark's "Operation Showdown" ends. The area fought over is still held by Communist forces. The U.S. 7th Infantry has lost 365 killed, 1,174 wounded and 1 captured. Basically the front line in Korea remains unchanged.

Oct 25 In the United Nations, China's admission is refused for the third successive year.

Nov 1 The United States tests a hydrogen bomb at Eniwetok Atoll in the Marshall Islands.

Nov 4 Dwight Eisenhower defeats the Democrat Party's candidate, Adlai Stevenson. The threat from the Far Left, including the Communist Party, appears not as formidable as some have been suggesting as the Progressive Party candidate, Vincent Hallinan, wins only 140,746 votes – 0.2 percent of the vote. He has denounced the continuation of the Korean War as a long-range imperialist plot by Big Business.

Nov 17 China wants negotiations for Korea moved forward. In the United Nations, India submits a cease-fire proposal which includes a return of willing prisoners and the establishment of a four-member Neutral Nations Reparations Commission.

Nov 18 The British arrest Jomo Kenyatta, alleging that he is connected to the Mau Mau uprising.

Nov 21 In Czechoslovakia the Communist regime sentences eleven former Communist officials to death: the Slánský show trial. All eleven are Jews.

Dec 1 A front page story in the New York Daily News announces the transsexual operation in Denmark on a former U.S. soldier who now goes by the name of Christine Jorgensen. Many in the U.S. are shocked and dismayed.

Dec 1 In Venezuela the left-of-center Nationalist Democratic Union for a Republic leads in returns from elections for a national congress – to return the country to constitutional government.

Dec 2 The military junta in power in Venezuela cancels the elections and declares their leader, Colonel Perez Jimenez, Provisional President. Jimenez will rule as dictator until 1958.

Dec 23 In London, two weeks after five days "killer fog" at least 4,000 deaths have occurred. Thousands more who appear to have recovered will die from reoccurring complications.

## 1953

Jan 10 "The Crucible," Arthur Miller's play about the "red scare," opens on Broadway. It draws from Ibsen's play "An Enemy of the People" and its subject is the Salem witch hunts. The FBI has a file on Miller that describes him as "under Communist Party discipline."

Jan 12 Estonians establish a government in exile in Norway.

Jan 13 In the Communist Party newspaper, *Pravda*, prominent doctors are accused of having taken part in a conspiracy to poison Soviet leaders. The doctors are accused of being paid by U.S. and British intelligence and of serving the interests of an international Jewish bourgeois-nationalist organization.

Jan 20 Dwight D. Eisenhower becomes President of the United States.

Jan 23 Israelis are alarmed by a series of border incidents and by Egypt's premier, Mohammed Naguib, saying he intends to "liberate Palestine."

Jan 26 Walter Ulbricht announces that agriculture in East Germany will be collectivized.

Feb 1 High tide and a severe windstorm create a North Sea tidal surge 3.6 meters high (11.8 feet). In Britain 307 are killed. The Dutch lose 1,835 people and an estimated 10,000 animals. There was no warning.

Feb 9 Most of the accused doctors in the Soviet Union are Jews. Stalin has turned against Jewish nationalism. Scores of Soviet Jews have been dismissed from their jobs. A bomb explodes at the Soviet mission in Israel.

Feb 11 The Soviet Union breaks diplomatic relations with Israel.

Mar 1 Amid mysterious departures from normal routine, Stalin suffers a stroke that paralyzes the right side of his body. According to the memoirs of Foreign Minister Molotov, to be published in 1993, the chief of the Soviet Union's police, Lavrenty Beria, bragged to him that he poisoned Stalin.

Mar 5 Stalin dies. It is the day that Jews were scheduled to be deported from Moscow, a move opposed by Beria.

Mar 6 Soviet radio interrupts broadcasting with the message that Stalin has died. People are stunned by the loss of a father figure. Malenkov succeeds Stalin as the Soviet Union's Premier and as First Secretary of its Communist Party. Malenkov appeals for "monolithic unity" and "vigilance." Stalin's body lies in state in the Hall of Columns, a few streets from Red Square. It will be said that a crowd of mourners gets out of control and people are crushed to death.

Mar 9 In Paris, flags have been flying at half-staff. In Italy, Communist workers take a 20-minute work stoppage to honor Stalin, and, in the streets of Rome, Communists and neo-Fascists fight.

Mar 11 In the United States, a B-47 bomber accidentally drops an atom bomb on Mars Bluff, South Carolina. The bomb was not prepared for detonation.

Mar 26 Mau Mau rebels have killed as many as 150 of their fellow Kikuyu Kenyans – to be known as the Lari Massacre.

Mar 28 The Soviet government's Council of Ministers approves a resolution sent to them by Beria for a broad amnesty and release of about 1 million of the 2.1 million in Stalin's prisons.

Mar 31 Beria, still head of Soviet police, frees all of the doctors arrested in connection with the so-called doctor's plot and arrests officials involved in creating what he describes as having been a fabrication.

Mar 31 Gregori Malenkov has called for peaceful coexistence between the superpowers and for peace in Korea. Zhou Enlai joins him, proposing that the prisoner of war issue be turned over to a neutral state.

Apr 2 President Eisenhower says he takes Communist peace bids seriously.

Apr 12 Alexander Wiley, Republican of Wisconsin, and Hubert H. Humphrey, Democrat of Minnesota, members of Senate Foreign Relations Committee, warn against recent "peace gestures" by the Soviet Union.

Apr 13 The Netherlands Ministry of Traffic and Waterways announces that 330,000 out of an original 360,000 flooded acres are dry again. The Dutch are planning projects involving years of work to prevent another flood.

Apr 22 The Viet Minh and Laotian rebels (led by Prince Souphanouvong) have moved into Laos with a Viet Minh force from Vietnam. The French are striking against the rebels with bombing runs by aircraft but without success.

May 12 In the U.S. Senate, Barry Goldwater makes his maiden speech. He dislikes price controls used by the Eisenhower administration, saying that price controls have always failed, that ancient, medieval and modern price-control systems create "scarcity instead of production and ill will instead of cooperation." A Republican colleague, Capehart of Indiana, argues that specific price controls can for awhile be useful, and he cites the results of controls since 1950.

May 13-16 In Korea, the U.S. Air Force destroys dams north of P'yongyang. Rice crops are washed away.

May 19-20 In Korea, B-29s attack a large supply complex at Unsan-dong.

May 21-22 B-29s score seven direct hits on the Kuwonga dam but fail to burst it because the North Koreans have lowered the water level by twelve feet.

May 25 At the Nevada Test Site, the United States conducts its first and only nuclear artillery test.

May 28- 29 B-29s returned to the Kuwonga Dam, scoring five direct hits with 2,000-pound bombs. The North Koreans have drained the dam of its water, exhausting the supply of water for irrigation.

May 28 In Korea, Communists forces launch raids against UN forces.

Jun 5 Greenland is no longer a colony. Denmark's new constitution declares that Greenland is an integral part of the Kingdom of Denmark.

Jun 8 An agreement to the Korean War's POW problem is reached. Those prisoners who refuse to return to their Communist countries are allowed to live under a neutral supervising commission for three months. If they still refuse repatriation they will be released.

Jun 13 In Hungary, Prime Minister Mátyás Rákosi, a hardline Stalinist, is replaced by Imre Nagy, a more liberal Communist.

June 13-18 B-29s and Marine F4U Corsair fighter-bombers strike irrigation dams at Toksan and Kusong in North Korea.

Jun 16 The Soviet Union and Yugoslavia renew diplomatic relations.

Jun 17 Beria's plans to liberalize East Germany backfire. In East Germany strikes and demonstrations erupt.

June 19 In the U.S. Julius and Ethel Rosenberg are executed. They have been accused of conspiring to commit espionage and passing nuclear weapons secrets to Russian agents.

June 26 In the Soviet Union, Nikita Khrushchev and other top ranking party members move against Beria's power. Khrushchev accuses Beria of being in the pay of British intelligence. Malenkov has little power and abandons Beria. The army asserts its authority over Beria's police and Beria is killed.

July 4 Strikes and riots erupt in coal mining regions in Poland.

July 10 In the speech by a Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party, Nikolay Shatalin, charges of sexual assault and deviance are made against the late Lavrenty Beria. *Pravda* announces that Beria has been deposed as a head of the Soviet police, the NKVD.

July 21 The Soviet Union and Israel resume normal diplomatic relations.

Jul 26 Fidel Castro, 26, and his brother, Raul, 22, with more than 100 others attack the second largest military garrison in Cuba. Sixty-one of the rebels die and the others are captured.

Jul 27 The United Nations, China and North Korea sign an armistice agreement. South Korea refuses to sign it. South Korea's President Syngman Rhee opposes a settlement that leaves Korea divided. North Korea and South Korea remain technically at war into the twenty-first century.

Aug 8 Premier Malenkov's announces that the Soviet Union has mastered production of a hydrogen bomb. The news is received in the United States and Britain with some skepticism.

Aug 12 The Soviet Union successfully tests a hydrogen bomb fusion device, using what is called the Sloika design, created largely by a patriotic nuclear scientist, Andrei Sakharov, who in decades to come is to be the Soviet Union's leading dissident.

Aug 19 A force that has the support of CIA and British intelligence operatives pushes through Teheran with tanks and soldiers, against newspapers aligned with the popular prime minister, Mossadegh, and other targets, including Mossadegh's residence. At a radio station, General Fazlollah Zahedi announces that he, with the blessing of Muhammad Reza Pahlavi, is prime minister and that his force controls the city. About 200 people are killed.

Aug 20 French government exiles the sultan of Morocco to Corsica.

Sep 2 A letter from Eisenhower promises aid to the government of Iran.

Sep 7 In the Soviet Union, a Communist Party Central Committee Plenum elects Nikita Khrushchev First Secretary.

Sep 9 Mossadegh is in prison charged with rebellion against the throne, a crime punishable by death. He begins a hunger strike and demands the right to consult a lawyer on the preparation of his will.

Sept 19 Yours truly discovers that after days of complete quiet in a cabin in the woods away from the hum of the city, a remarkable calm enters the body that is not at all chemically, spiritually or philosophically induced.

Sep 22 In Iran, the newspaper *Kayhan* reports that 100 have been arrested on charges of being Communist Party members and partisans of Mossadegh.

Sep 25 The first German prisoners of war return from Soviet Union to West Germany.

Oct 22 France grants independence to Laos in all but foreign affairs, recognizing the rule of King Sisavang Vong, a lifelong supporter of French rule. The "Red Prince" Souphanouvong, in alliance with Vietnam's Communist government, rules in northern Laos.

Nov 9 With the French fighting in Vietnam, Cambodia is able to move from independence within the French Union, granted in 1949, to full independence.

Nov 11 In the U.S., scientists identify and photograph the polio virus for the first time.

Nov 29 French paratroopers take Dien Bien Phu, a point in Vietnam that blocks a main invasion route to Laos.

Dec 23 The Soviet Union announces that Lavrenty Beria has been executed.

Dec 30 In the United States the first color television sets go on sale, for around \$1,175.

# 1954

Jan 5 China is one year into its five-year industrialization plan and its economy is growing about 15 percent per year. And China has begun a planned 14-year move from family-owned farms to collectivization.

Jan 7 In his state of the Union message, Eisenhower speaks of the Free World gathering strength. He also recommends legislation that takes away the citizenship of anyone "conspiring to advocate the overthrow of this government by force or violence."

Jan 14 The Democratic National Committee proclaims that President Eisenhower has not been "soft" on the investigation of Communists in government, despite the "insinuations" of Senator Joseph McCarthy and others.

Jan 17 President Tito complains to a meeting of his Central Committee that articles written by comrade Milovan Djilas amount to a call for elimination of party discipline. He describes Djilas as creating "enormous harm not only to Yugoslavia's Communist Party but also to the unity of the country."

Jan 20 The CIA builds a tunnel from west Berlin into East Berlin to tap Soviet and East German communications.

Jan 21 The first atomic submarine, the USS Nautilus, is launched.

Feb 23 In the U.S. the inoculation of children against polio with the Salk vaccine begins.

Feb 23 In Egypt, Gamal Abdul Nasser becomes prime minister.

Mar 1 Another nuclear bomb is tested across Bikini atoll (in the Marshall Islands). This one is a hydrogen bomb, believed to be 1,000 times as powerful as the one dropped on Hiroshima. Japanese tuna fishermen are accidentally exposed to the bomb's radiation.

Mar 1 Puerto Rican nationalists open fire from the gallery of the U.S. House of Representatives, wounding five congressmen.

Mar 6 Edward R. Morrow of CBS television broadcasts his "Report on Senator McCarthy."

Mar 10 President Eisenhower describes Senator McCarthy as a peril to the Republican Party.

Mar 17 The American Cancer Society voices its "suspicion" that cigarette smoking might contribute to lung cancer.

Mar 22 In the U.S. the first shopping mall opens, in Southfield, Michigan.

Mar 30 Canada's first subway line opens, in Toronto.

Apr 15 Margaret Sanger, birth control advocate, testifies before the Japanese Diet.

Apr 29 India recognizes Chinese rule in Tibet and signs an agreement with China regarding trade with Tibet.

Apr 23 An Afro-American, Hank Aaron, hits a home run, the first of his record 755 home runs.

May 7 After 55 days of fighting at Dien Bien Phu, Vietnamese overrun French forces.

May 15 China and India agree to respect each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty, to not aggress upon one another and not to interfere in each other's internal affairs.

May 17 In a case concerning elementary education, the US Supreme Court unanimously rules that segregation in public education denies equal protection under the law. Eisenhower does not like the decision but feels that it is his duty to accept it. He believes that southern whites are good people who just don't want their daughters sitting next to black children, and he believes that one can't change hearts.

May 19 U.S. Postmaster General Summerfield approves a CIA mail-opening project.

May 29 Pope Pius XII issues a holy declaration that canonizes Pope Pius X.

Jun 2 Senator McCarthy claims that Communists are working in the CIA and in atomic weapons plants.

Jun 14 President Eisenhower signs a law that adds the words "under God" to the Pledge of Allegiance.

Jun 17 The American College of Chest Physicians refuses to declare cigarette smoking as a possible cause of lung cancer.

Jun 18 In France, Pierre Mendes-France forms a government and promises to end the war in Vietnam. Some Roman Catholics prefer continued colonialism to abandoning Vietnamese Catholics to Communism. Emotions by those opposed to pulling out of Vietnam run high. Slurs are made against the Jewish origins of Mendes-France.

Jun 27 The Eisenhower administration sees President Arbenz of Guatemala as too leftist. A force financed by the U.S. and trained in Nicaragua overthrows Arbenz. Howard Hunt, a CIA agent involved in the overthrow, prevents Arbenz from being murdered. Arbenz and his wife go into exile in Mexico.

Jul 3 In Britain, food rationing, in place since World War II, ends.

Jul 7 Elvis Presley debuts on radio in Memphis Tennessee, singing "That's All Right (Mama)."

Jul 12 President Eisenhower proposes an interstate highway program to counteract inefficiency in the transportation of goods and "appalling inadequacies to meet the demands of catastrophe or defense, should an atomic war come."

Jul 15 The first passenger jet, the Boeing 707, makes its maiden flight.

Jul 13-21 In Geneva a settlement is signed that divides Vietnam temporarily. For two years the French are to be allowed to maintain administration in the southern half of Vietnam. Then elections are to be held to reunite Vietnam. The Vietnamese are talked into signing by China's delegate, Chou Enlai. France, the Soviet Union, China, Vietnam and Britain sign the agreement. The U.S. does not, but it pledges to "respect" the agreements.

Jul 31 In California, the Stanford Research Institute has declared Southern California's abundant sunshine is largely responsible for the smog in Los Angeles.

Aug 9 Turkey, Greece and Yugoslavia sign a 20-year treaty of military and political cooperation.

Aug 21 Prime Minister Nasser describes both the Muslim Brotherhood and Communists as a "corrupting force."

Aug 24 In the United States the Communist Control Act goes into effect, providing severe penalties for Communists who fail to register or become involved in Party activities.

Aug 27 The government of Pierre Mendes-France wins support in the National Assembly for making peace with those in Morocco and Tunisia advocating independence.

Sep 3 The United States has allowed Chiang Kai-shek to move 58,000 soldiers to Quemoy and 15,000 to Matsu. These are islands off the coast of mainland China, within artillery range of the mainland and jumping off points for infiltration by Chiang's agents. China begins shelling Chiang's forces.

Sep 6 A US plane is shot down over Siberia.

Sep 8 The Eisenhower administration creates the South East Asia Treaty Organization, a political-military alliance to "contain communism." Members: the Philippines, Thailand, Pakistan, Australia, New Zealand, Britain, the U.S. and France.

Sep 23 East German police arrest 400 citizens as U.S. spies.

Oct 4 Marilyn Monroe and Joe DiMaggio separate after 9 months of marriage.

Oct 6-15 For nine straight days the Los Angeles metropolitan area has been blanketed with chocking, eye-stinging smog, angering residents. Yours truly, Frank Smitha, less than one month out of the Marine Corps, tells himself he should move out of the area.

Oct 19 Britain signs a pact with Egypt, Britain agreeing to withdraw its force from the Suez Canal Zone within 20 months and Egypt agreeing to maintain freedom of canal navigation.

Oct 22 West Germany joins the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

Oct 26 A member of Muslim Brotherhood shoots at but misses Prime Minister Nasser.

Oct 29 Nasser bans the Muslim Brotherhood.

Nov 1 In Algeria, between midnight and two in the morning, a rebel organization reveals itself by making simultaneous attacks against military and police targets at various points across the country. The war for Algerian independence has begun.

Nov 8 President Eisenhower has recently given the Legion of Merit to the Venezuelan dictator, Perez Jimenez, for "special meritorious conduct in the fulfillment of his high functions and anti-Communistic attitudes."

Nov 13 Pierre Mendes-France tells France's National Assembly that Algeria has been French for so long (124 years) that "secession is unthinkable."

Nov 14 Egypt's president, General Naguib is accused of being a tool of the Communists and of the Muslim Brotherhood. He is driven from the presidency by his fellow army officers. Nasser becomes "President."

Nov 20 The U.S. begins sending aid directly to the regime of Ngo Dinh Diem in the southern half of Vietnam, by-passing the French.

Nov 22 The Humane Society forms, to prevent cruelty to animals.

Nov 26 More smog causes Los Angeles County officials to ask that people stop trash burning for at least twenty-four hours.

Dec 2 The U.S. Senate votes 67-22 to censure their colleague, Joe McCarthy, for "conduct that tends to bring the Senate into dishonor and disrepute."

# 1955

Jan 7 Marian Anderson sings at the Metropolitan Opera in New York City, the first black to do so.

Jan 22 The U.S. announces its plan to develop Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles armed with nuclear weapons.

Jan 25 Scientists at Columbia University develop an atomic clock accurate to within one second in 300 years.

Jan 28 Congress authorizes President Eisenhower to use force to protect Taiwan from China.

Feb 8 In the Soviet Union, Premier Malenkov is still associated with Beria. He is forced to resign and is replaced by Marshal Bulganin, the former defense minister. Malenkov remains in the politburo, now called the presidium.

Feb 8 The last Vietminh troops are scheduled to leave South Vietnam, in accordance with the Geneva Accords of 1954. They are leaving areas they have controlled for the last eight years.

Feb 12 President Eisenhower sends the first U.S. military advisors to South Vietnam, to train an army under Ngo Dinh Diem.

Feb 13 Israelis discover more Dead Sea scroll fragments.

Feb 25 An Israeli cyclist is ambushed by "Arab infiltrators."

Feb 28 An Israeli army unit is attacked and pursues the attackers into Egypt-controlled Gaza.

Feb 1-28 Sometime during this month or the following month, a few sailors create a disturbance at a small Polynesian nightclub in Honolulu. The bouncer throws the leader out and the others follow. The bouncer is a full Polynesian and former Marine whom I knew since 1951. On the sidewalk outside the club the sailors hurl insults at Hawaii, not yet a state and not deserving to be a state according to the sailors. With my friend and me on the sidewalk are a couple of local Asian males. The leader asks me (a white guy) what I am doing among them, a common racial attitude for 1955 – the point of this entry. The leader attacks my friend violently. Within one minute the sailors are fleeing down the street racism on the run. (I met a lot of great individual U.S. sailors aboard ships, and every Marine I knew had the greatest respect for U.S. Navy Corpsmen (medical guys serving with the Marines).

Mar 1 The Israeli retaliation in Gaza is reported as having killed 37 Egyptians and wounded 29 others. Palestinians stone the United Nations Gaza office.

Mar 3 Egypt warns Israel that it will meet force with force. In the UN, Israel complains of "continuous violations" by Egypt.

Mar 4 The UN Security Council urges Egypt and Israel to desist from violence and provocations.

Mar 15 Secretary of State Dulles indicates that Israel's invasion of the Gaza strip would delay new United States guarantees of Israel's integrity.

Mar 25 The Israeli Army reports that in an Israeli village, ten miles from the Egyptian/Gaza armistice line, armed Egyptians threw bombs at wedding revelers, killing a young woman and wounding eighteen others.

Apr 6 Winston Churchill, 80, steps down and Anthony Eden becomes Britain's Prime Minister.

Apr 12 The Salk Polio vaccine is declared safe and effective, and vaccine shots for polio begin to be given to children.

Apr 18 In Hungary the Communist premier Imre Nagy, an former Stalinist executioner, has been advocating a "new course" and is ousted from power by comrades who dislike his moderation.

Apr 18 Albert Einstein dies, at the age of seventy-six, in Princeton, New Jersey.

Apr 18-24 The Bandung Conference takes place in Indonesia. It promotes neutralism, hostility toward colonialism and imperialism. It is attended by representatives from 29 African and Asian nations. Nasser of Egypt, Tito of Yugoslavia, Nehru of India and Chou Enlai of China are among those attending.

May 5 West Germany becomes the Federal Republic of Germany, a sovereign state.

May 9 West Germany joins NATO.

May 14 In Warsaw, the "Warsaw Pact" is formed, a response to what is claimed to be a threat from NATO and the re-militarization of Germany. Member states are the Soviet Union, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland and Romania.

May 15 In Vienna, the Soviet Union and other major victors of World War II sign the Austrian State Treaty. Austria becomes sovereign and democratic and is to be unaligned.

May 20 In accord with Juan Perón's attitude toward the Catholic Church, Argentina's parliament accepts the separation of church and state.

May 31 The US Supreme Court orders that states must end racial segregation "with all deliberate speed."

Jun 1-30 Universal studios is filming "The Conqueror" in Snow Canyon State Park in Utah, an area unknowingly contaminated by the testing of eleven nuclear bombs in nearby Yucca Flats, Nevada in 1953. Of the 220 persons working on the film on location, 46 will have died from cancer and 91 others will have contracted cancer by the 1980s. "Experts" calculate that only 30 persons should have gotten cancer from a group that size. Among the 46 who will die by the early 80s: the stars, John Wayne, Susan Hayward and Agnes Moorehead, and the director, Dick Powell.

Jun 9 Secretary of State Dulles, at Iowa State College, says "neutrality has increasingly become an obsolete and, except under very exceptional circumstances, it is an immoral and shortsighted conception."

Jun 16 The Perón regime has legalized divorce, prostitution and accorded full civil rights to those born out of wedlock. Police have suppressed anti-government religious processions. The government has deported two high-ranking bishops. The Vatican retaliates against the latter by excommunicating Perón, and, on this day, members of the navy and airforce revolt against the Perón regime, but the coup fails.

Jun 27 Automobile seat belt legislation is enacted in Illinois.

Jun 30 A United Nations report describes the United States as facing increased competition in Latin American markets from the Soviet Union and nations of the Soviet bloc.

Jul 17 Disneyland opens in what was recently a small town and an old German settlement, Anaheim, California.

Jul 18 At Geneva Switzerland, a "summit" meeting between the leaders of the Soviet Union, Britain, France and the United States begins – the first such meeting since Potsdam. Prime Minister Eden of Britain had a lot to do with creating the meeting.

Jul 23 The summit meeting has been carefully planned and staged, with leaders flanked by their advisors, reading prepared statements – not the kind of spontaneous personal exchanges favored by Winston Churchill. The summit has produced little more than propaganda opportunities for both sides and ends without accomplishment.

Aug 8 Fidel Castro, after serving two years in prison, has received amnesty from Batista. Castro is in Mexico and there with other Cuban exiles he forms his "July 26th Movement."

Aug 31 Algerian revolutionaries (the FLN) have moved from attacking government and military targets to attacking civilians – 123 including old women and children. France's governor in Algeria, Jacques Soustelle, a reformer, is shocked and supports sterner measures against the rebels. The government claims it has killed 1,273 guerrillas in retaliation. According to the FLN, French forces, police and colonist (*colon*) gangs have killed 12,000 Muslims.

Aug 25 In accordance with its international commitments, the last of Soviet forces leaves Austria.

Aug 28 Emmett Till, a black teenager from Chicago visiting in Mississippi, is lynched.

Sep 6-7 Greeks riot in Istanbul. Retaliation includes attacks upon Greek churches, shops, cemeteries and some killing. The Greek community in Istanbul is destroyed.

Sep 7 Peru gives its women the right to vote.

Sept 19 Argentina's military leaders are unhappy about Perón's sixteen year-old live-in companion and unhappy about Perón creating a workers' militia. They want no competing military force. They overthrow Perón and confiscate the body of Eva Perón to prevent it from being used to rally the masses. Perón flees to the Embassy of Paraguay and then into exile and eventually to Spain.

Sep 20 Rocky Marciano knocks out Archie Moore in the 9th round in New York City.

Sep 27 Egypt buys arms from Czechoslovakia, agreeing to receive financing from the Soviet Union for building the Aswan dam across the Nile.

Oct 15 China's Communist Party decides to speed moving from private ownership of farmlands to "agricultural producers' cooperatives."

Oct 17 The Vatican commends the Archbishop of New Orleans for his measures against racial discrimination practiced by some Roman Catholics in Louisiana.

Oct 19 Mao Zedong is reported to have said that he would be willing to visit the United States but that he does not expect to be invited.

Oct 26 Ignoring the Geneva agreement of 1954, Ngo Dinh Diem proclaims Vietnam a republic with himself as president.

Oct 29 The Fifth international Conference on Planned Parenthood has been meeting in Tokyo. The Communist government in China has send a representative. The conference asks the United Nations to address the problems of overpopulation.

Nov 7 Racial segregation in public parks, playgrounds and golf courses is outlawed by the U.S. Supreme Court.

Nov 19 William F. Buckley Jr. publishes his first issue of the National Review, a conservative political journal. Buckley is unhappy with middle-of-the-road Republicanism, represented by the Eisenhower

administration. Buckley's first issue proclaims the "middle-of-the-road politically, intellectually, and morally repugnant."

Nov 25 The United States Interstate Commerce Commission decrees that racial segregation on trains and buses that cross state lines will end by Jan. 10. This includes public waiting rooms in railway and bus terminals.

Dec 1 In Montgomery, Alabama, a tired seamstress, Rosa Parks, refuses to give up her bus seat to a white man. She is arrested by police.

Dec 5 Black ministers in Montgomery form the Montgomery Improvement Association. They choose as their leading spokesperson the young Martin Luther King Jr., and they start a boycott of Montgomery buses.

Dec 31 Communist (*Hukbalahap*) guerrillas north of Manila have been diminishing through the year. They now number around 1,000. The government's success against the Communists is attributed to its moderation and reforms in the area where the guerillas have operated, rather than to bloody repression.

## 1956



The Suez Canal

Jan 1 For Sudan, a transition period toward independence ends. With the consent of Britain and Egypt, Sudan becomes sovereign.

Jan 9 Former Communist, Louis Budenz, a leading source for the FBI on Communism, describes co-existence as a Russian trick. He urges the U.S. to break relations with the Soviet Union.

Jan 15 In China all individually owned enterprises are transferred to joint state-private ownership.

Jan 16 Premier Nikolai Bulganin of the Soviet Union offers technical assistance, trading arrangements and expanded diplomatic and cultural relations with Latin American nations.

Jan 16 President Nasser of Egypt vows to reconquer Palestine.

Jan 20 At a Party Congress in China, Zhou En-lai delivers a report on the "Question of Intellectuals." Open criticism and freedom of thought is supported for the sake of advancing the Revolution.

Jan 25 The First Secretary of the Soviet Union's Communist Party, Nikita Khrushchev, says he believes that Eisenhower is sincere in his efforts to abolish war.

Jan 25-26 Mao Zedung has announced that socialism on a national scale could be completed in about three years. A comprehensive twelve-year development plan for collectivizing agriculture is announced.

Jan 26 Porkkala Peninsula, about 30 kilometers southwest of Helsinki, leased to the Soviet Union as part of its armistice with Finland, is returned to Finland ahead of schedule. The Finns find the Russians were sloppy and abusive in their care of the area.

Feb 17 The US announces suspension of all arms shipments to Israel and Arab nations.

Feb 23 In a six-hour speech to a closed session of the Communist Party's 20th Congress, Nikita Khrushchev denounces the "crimes" of Stalin against the Party and denounces the "cult of personality" that developed with Stalin's leadership.

Mar 2 France recognizes the independence of Morocco.

Mar 15 Marx's gravesite monument, established by British Communists, is unveiled in London.

Mar 20 After four years of guerrilla warfare, Tunisia acquires independence from France. By agreement, some French troops will remain.

Mar 22 In Alabama, a court of law rules Martin Luther King Jr. guilty. His crime was organizing a bus boycott. King vows to use "passive resistance and the weapon of love" in the fight for human rights.

Mar 28 British Communist Party members question their leadership's past subservience to Stalin.

Mar 29 In the United States, the Communist Party's newspaper, the Daily Worker, has been seized for non-payment of taxes. From the paper's office, U.S. Treasury agents remove wastebaskets full of invoices, receipts, financial ledgers and subscribers' lists.

Mar 30 In China, Communist Party leaders worry over what to say about Stalin, whom Mao described as the "teacher and friend of mankind" and "the greatest genius of the present age."

Apr 5 The French decide to send 100,000 more troops to Algeria.

Apr 7 Spain officially relinquishes the "protectorate" in what had been "their part" of Morocco.

Apr 19 Grace Kelly marries Prince Rainier III of Monaco.

Apr 22 Morocco becomes a member of the United Nations.

May 2 In the United States the Methodist Church opens full ordained clergy status to women and calls for an end to segregation within the denomination.

May 16 Egypt's Nasser withdraws recognition from the government of Chiang Kai-shek on Taiwan and extends it to the Communist government on the mainland.

May 21 The U.S. drops a hydrogen bomb on Bikini Atoll – a test.

May 7 In the U.S., the National Advisory Committee on Aeronautics (NACA) issues a press release stating that the Air Force and U-2 aircraft are helping it conduct weather research.

May 20 Egypt's Nasser says that Egypt "is free to buy arms from any place we like and in any quantity we like." He is referring to an arms deal he has signed with communist Czechoslovakia.

May 22 The NACA issues a press release with a false explanation about a U-2 aircraft operating overseas.

Jun 10 Peronist revolts in various parts of Argentina are crushed. Twenty-six revolt leaders are quickly executed.

Jun 13 Britain's 74-year occupation of the Suez Canal ends.

Jun 14 President Eisenhower authorizes the phrase "under God" to be added to the Pledge of Allegiance.

Jun 14 British forces leave the Suez Canal area.

Jun 17 Golda Meir becomes Israel's foreign minister.

Jun 29 Marilyn Monroe marries playwright Arthur Miller.

Jun 28-30 Factory Workers protest in Poznan. A crowd of 100,000 gather and are fired upon. The government crushes the protest with 400 tanks and about 10,000 soldiers. Official figures list 74 killed.

Jul 5 France raises its tobacco tax 20 percent to support its war in Algeria.

Jul 18 In the wake of Khrushchev's anti-Stalin speech, the Soviet Union forces the Stalinist Mátyás Rákosi to resign from his remaining position of power – as head of Hungary's Communist Party. He is replaced by an old friend, Enrő Gerő.

Jul 19 Annoyance with Nasser leads to a U.S. withdrawal of loan offers to Egypt for the construction of the Aswan High Dam. Britain is obliged to follow suit.

Jul 26 Responding to the withdrawal of loans, and to raise money for building the Aswan High Dam, Nasser announces that Egypt is taking control of the Suez Canal. The British and French are upset, the French are also upset because of Nasser's support for Algeria's independence movement.

Jul 30 President Eisenhower signs legislation that authorizes "In God We Trust" as the national motto.

Jul 31 Francis Gary Powers, flying a U-2 aircraft, has penetrated Soviet air space. Photography fourteen miles above a parking lot can now capture the lines marking the parking areas of individual cars.

Aug 1 U.S. Secretary of State Dulles speaks in favor of an international operation of the Suez Canal and of world opinion isolating Egypt's Nasser.

Aug 31 Israel has retaliated again against an assault within its borders. Egypt files a complaint with the United Nations truce supervision office in Jerusalem, accusing Israelis of killing 13 of its soldiers in raids into Gaza.

Sep 2 France's foreign minister, Christian Pineau, calls Nasser a dangerous dictator and says that France will use force against Egypt if necessary in the Suez dispute. The U.S. president, Eisenhower, warns the British against the use of force regarding Suez. He states his fear of adverse reaction by people in the Middle East and North Africa, "and to some extent all of Africa."

Sep 5 Israel complains to the United Nations about Egypt denying passage of its ships.

Sep 9 France's premier, Guy Mollet, repeats a threat to use force if necessary to impose international control over the Suez Canal. Veteran canal pilots are quitting and being replaced by Soviet pilots.

Sep 12-17 President Sukarno is in Moscow and announces a \$100 million loan from the Soviet Union for Indonesia.

Oct 8 In the United Nations, Israel accuses Egypt of having barred use of the Suez Canal by 103 vessels from at least fourteen countries, including Israel.

Oct 13 A Soviet Union veto on the UN Security Council prevents compromise resolution of the Suez conflict.

Oct 16 In Budapest, university students form an independent organization. They favor a return to power by Imry Nagy, a Communist, because he represents independence from Moscow. They want Soviet troops out of Hungary, free multi-party elections, and disbanding of the secret police: the AVO.

Oct 23 In Budapest, students rally to celebrate the Communist regime in Poland releasing the Communist politician Wladyslaw Gomulka from prison. Hungarian soldiers on duty join the students, and the crowd moves to the parliament building, picking up people along the way and numbering about 100,000. Security police (the AVO) fire on the crowd. The Hungarian Revolution begins.

Oct 24 Soviet tanks and troops invade Hungary.

Oct. 25 Israel warns the UN Security Council today that it will not "sit back and suffer the consequences of a unilateral Arab belligerency."

Oct 29 Israel invades the Gaza Strip and Sinai Peninsula.

Oct 30 In Hungary, Soviet troops have been inactive. Revolt has spread through the country. Imry Nagy is the new Prime Minister and has formed a government. He announces the end of one-party politics. Cardinal Mindszenty has been released from prison. Soviet troops leave Budapest for outlying areas.

Oct 31 Britain and France begin bombing Egypt. An Egyptian warship surrenders to the Israeli navy after having shelled the port of Haifa.

Nov 1 The Nagy regime withdraws from the Warsaw Pact.

Nov 2 Israel's ambassador to Britain states that Israel will not withdraw from Egypt until it is guaranteed freedom from further attacks by Egypt.

Nov 2 In the United States a presidential election campaign is winding down. Vice President Nixon hails the Eisenhower administration's break with Anglo-French policies as a "declaration of independence that has had an electrifying effect throughout the world."

Nov 4 More Soviet troops invade Hungary. Thousands are wounded. People start fleeing from Hungary into Austria and Yugoslavia. Radio broadcasts from Hungary call for help. The Russians take Nagy and his cabinet prisoner and arrest numerous others.

Nov 4 Israeli troops reach the Suez Canal.

Nov 5 British and French paratroops land in the Suez Canal Zone. Israeli troops capture Sharm-el-Sheikh and reopen the Gulf of Aqaba.

Nov 5 The Soviet Union announces that it is prepared to use force to "crush the aggressors and restore peace" to the Middle East.

Nov 7 The UN General Assembly calls on Britain, France and Israel to withdraw immediately from Arab lands.

Nov 7 Eisenhower is elected for a second four-year term.

Nov 9 Israel agrees to leave Egypt when UN forces arrive to positions in the Sinai.

Nov 11 Raids against Israel are made from Syria, Jordan and Lebanon.

Nov 12 Egypt agrees with the UN Secretary General, Dag Hammarskjold, concerning the stationing of an international police force on Egyptian territory.

Nov 25 Fidel Castro, Che Guevara and 80 other armed men, depart from Tuxpan Mexico abroad the "*Granma*" heading for Cuba. Fifty others are left behind because there was no space for them on the boat.

Nov 18 British Colonial Secretary Lennox-Boyd announces in the House of Commons that the military operations against the Mau Mau terrorists in Kenya are over.

Nov 23 A proclamation is read aloud in mosques throughout Egypt declaring that "all Jews are enemies of the state." Jews are being expelled from Egypt and their property confiscated.

Dec 2 The "*Granma*" runs aground in a swamp at the foot of the Sierra Maestras in eastern Cuba. An airplane has spotted the rebels and Batista's army is waiting. Only a few of the rebels make it into the Sierra Maestras – among them are Fidel Castro, his brother Raul and Che Guevara.

Dec 3 Britain and France begin to withdraw their troops from Egypt.

Dec 5 In South Africa, Nelson Mandela and 150 others arrested and charged with treason.

Dec 5 Rose Heilbron becomes Britain's first female judge.

Dec 12 Japan becomes a member of the United Nations.

Dec 18 Explaining the U.S. government's position regarding the Hungarian uprising, Secretary of State Dulles says that "...we have no desire to surround the Soviet Union with a band of hostile states." He speaks in favor of "an evolution – a peaceful evolution – of the satellite states toward genuine independence."

Dec 22 Britain and France complete their withdrawal from Egypt.

## 1957

Jan 1 Bolivia has been suffering from inflation. The U.S. is concerned about radicalism in Latin America. U.S. financial aid to Bolivia is greater than any other country relative to the size of that country's population. The U.S. is subsidizing 30 percent of the Bolivian government's central budget.

Jan 5 In the wake of the Suez crisis, President Eisenhower asks Congress to create economic aid and military assistance to prevent Soviet expansion into the Middle East – the Eisenhower Doctrine.

Jan 9 Stress during the Suez crisis breaks Anthony Eden's health. He resigns as Prime Minister and is replaced by Harold Macmillan.

Jan 10 Responding to what is considered the decline of France and Britain in world affairs, Eisenhower proclaims his administration's commitment to the defense of the entire free world.

Jan 10 In Montgomery Alabama, six African-American churches and the home of two ministers are bombed.

Jan 14 Humphrey Bogart, actor and heavy smoker, dies at the age of 57 from cancer of the esophagus.

Jan 16 French *colons* in Algeria want a more energetic commander in the fight against the Algerian independence movement. They attempt to assassinate General Salan, using a bazooka, killing instead a colonel.

Jan 19 The United Nations is urging Israel to withdraw its troops from Egypt's Sinai territory.

Jan 22 Premier David Ben-Gurion of Israel withdraws his nation's troops from Egypt's Sinai territory.

Feb 7 In the U.S., King Saud and Eisenhower agree to a five-year renewal of the US lease of the airbase at Dhahran in Saudi Arabia. King Saud supports the Eisenhower Doctrine.

Feb 11 U.S. Communists are chided by a leader of the French Communist Party, Jacques Duclos, for "dangerous" tendencies. Duclos has urged solidarity with Soviet foreign policy. The U.S. Communist Party asserts its independence from the Soviet Communist Party.

Feb 14 In New Orleans, the Southern Leadership Conference is created, with Martin Luther King Jr. elected as president.

Mar 6 Ghana becomes the first African country to gain independence from Britain. The Duchess of Kent opens an Independence Monument where, in 1948, members of the Ghanaian ex-servicemen's union were shot while marching to present a petition to the British Governor.

Mar 20 The French newspaper *L'Express* reveals that the French army has tortured Algerian prisoners.

Mar 21 Vice President Nixon returns from a 22-day tour of Africa. He reports that Africa is an area of conflict "between the forces of freedom and international Communism."

Mar 25 Economic cooperation, in the form of the European Commission for Steel and Coal, develops into the European Economic Community and the European Atomic Energy Community – steps away from the narrow nationalism that had divided Europe and toward the creation of the European Union.

Mar 31 Israel has given the Gaza Strip back to Egypt.

Apr 9 Egypt opens the Suez Canal for all shipping.

Apr 12 A copy of Allen Ginsberg's poem *Howl*, printed in England, is seized by U.S. customs on the grounds that it is obscene.

May 2 Senator Joe McCarthy dies of acute hepatitis.

May 13 Chuck Berry is playing music that white teenagers enjoy and he has risen to the top of the Rhythm & Blues chart.

May 29 Algerian rebels kill 336 they deem as collaborators.

Jun 1 The French believe that Algerian rebels are entering Algeria across the border with Tunisia. Premier Bourguiba of Tunisia states that French troops should not cross into his country without permission from his government.

Jun 2 Interviewed on "Face the Nation," Nikita Khrushchev says: "I can prophecy that your grandchildren in America will live under socialism. And please do not be afraid of that. Your grandchildren will ... not understand how their grandparents did not understand the progressive nature of a Socialist society."

Jun 17 The U.S. Supreme Court rules the Smith Act unconstitutional. U.S. Communists are being freed from accusations of crime.

Jun 18 In the Soviet Union's Presidium (formerly the Politburo) Malenkov, Molotov & Kaganovich organize a vote to dismiss Nikita Khrushchev.

Jun 27 Hurricane Audrey demolishes Cameron, Louisiana, and kills 400 people.

Jul 2 Investments by the French in oil in Algeria's Sahara region are based on a calculation that Algeria will not win independence.

Jul 3 Khrushchev wins against Molotov, Malenkov, Kaganovich and Voroshilov. They are denounced as "Anti-Party." Molotov is banished as ambassador to Mongolia. Malenkov becomes the manager of a hydroelectric plant in Kazakhstan. Kaganovich is made director of a small potassium plant in the Urals. Voroshilov switches to supporting Khrushchev. It's a change from what happened to such losers in the Stalin era.

Jul 17 Eisenhower declares that he cannot imagine any set of circumstances that would induce him to send federal troops to the South.

Jul 22 French Polynesia becomes an overseas territory of France. The islanders become French citizens.

Jul 25 Habib Bourguiba is elected President of Tunisia. He abolishes the constitutional monarchy, a 250-year dynasty, turning Tunisia into a republic.

Aug 1 In his first interview as president, Bourguiba announces that his government will be Western in sympathy and policy. Bourguiba is going to oppose Islamic fundamentalism, and he will promote secularism and women's rights. He intends to prohibit polygamy, legalize divorce and to raise the age at which girls can marry to seventeen.

Sep 4 Governor Orville Faubus of Arkansas calls out the National Guard to prevent black students from enrolling at Little Rock's Central High School.

Sep 18 Secretary of State Dulles predicts that in a few years the Western powers may be able to defend themselves with tactical nuclear weapons in the event of a non-nuclear attack by the Soviet Union.

Sep 20 A federal court orders Governor Faubus to remove the National Guard.

Sep 23 Nine black students enter Little Rock High School under police protection but are removed in fear of mob violence.

Sep 24 President Eisenhower federalizes the Arkansas Nation Guard and sends 1,000 from 101 Airborne Division to Little Rock "to prevent anarchy." Senator Barry Goldwater, establishing himself as a leader among conservatives, opposes Eisenhower's move – although he is not a segregationist.

Oct 4 The Soviet Union launches the world's first orbiting satellite, Sputnik.

Oct 10 Ayn Rand's heaviest book of fiction, *Atlas Shrugged*, her philosophical magnus opus, is published.

Oct 15 Since the month of March, the French in the city of Algiers have been conducting a counter-insurgency campaign, led by General Jacques Massu. They have weakened the independence organization in Algiers, the FLN, and re-established French authority. They have used torture, but intelligence gathered from the torture has contributed little to their success. Their success has been the result of accurate intelligence obtained through informants and the application of overwhelming military force. Torture has been turning more people against the French and in favor of the temporarily weakened FLN.

Oct 31 Malaya becomes independent within the Commonwealth. A war being won there against Communist guerrillas continues.

Oct 31 In the southern half of Vietnam, where Ngo Dien Diem is defending his rule, peasants are being put into communities surrounded by barbed wire. Communists and other supporters of Ho Chi Minh in the South are under attack. Ho Chi Minh's supporters have been annoyed at the slowness of the North to act. The North starts organizing new fighting units in the South – the Vietcong.

Nov 3 The Soviet Union launches Sputnik 2, which has a dog named Laika aboard.

Nov 7 The Gaither Report, authored by Paul Nitze and others, is given to President Eisenhower. The report calls for having Strategic Air Command (SAC) bombers in the air at all times, putting long range missiles in underground silos and developing a massive shelter program to protect civilians in case of a nuclear war.

Nov 25 Eisenhower has a stroke. From now on his speech will be slightly impaired.

Nov 30 In Indonesia a group of Muslims hurl grenades at President Sukarno while he is leaving a school. Ten are killed and 48 children injured.

Dec 6 The United States tries to launch its first satellite. It blows up on the launch pad.

Dec 10 In Stockholm, [Albert Camus](#) wins the Nobel Prize for literature.

## 1958

Jan 1 In Caracas, Venezuela, a revolt against the Jimenez dictatorship is crushed.

Jan 3 Military officers and others suspected of having been "enemies of peace" during the recent revolt in Venezuela have been imprisoned.

Jan 9 Five Roman Catholic priests are among those held by the police. Relations between the Church and the Jimenez regime are strained.

Jan 13 A petition to take action immediately against nuclear testing, signed by 9,235 scientists in 43 countries, is accepted by the UN Secretary General, Dag Hammarskjöld.

Jan 15 For three days students have been demonstrating against the Jimenez regime and the national security police have fired into a demonstration wounding two teen-age boys.

Jan 21 A scheduled general strike paralyzes Venezuela.

Jan 23 Military men take power in cooperation with civilians and a promise of return to democracy. Perez Jimenez and friends flee in an airplane to Miami, Florida.

Jan 24 Scientists have put two atoms together to form one heavier atom – the first man made nuclear fusion.

Feb 1 Syria and Egypt combine into the United Arab Republic. The Saud family fears Nasser, who had taken part in deposing a king and was friendly with the Soviet Union.

Feb 11 In the United States, Ruth Carol Taylor is the first black hired as a flight attendant.

Feb 14 King Hussein in Jordan is afraid of Nasser and the United Arab Republic. Jordan joins in federation with King Hussein's cousin in Iraq, King Faisal II.

Feb 20 A rocket explodes on a launching pad at Cape Canaveral.

Feb 20 Ramfis Trujillo, adopted son of the Dominican dictator, is a student attending the U.S. Army war college at Ft. Leavenworth Texas. He is in California with yacht, crew and on-board soldiers, partying and spending thousands of dollars on Hollywood's Kim Novak and Zsa Zsa Gabor. Congressmen are upset and complain about U.S. aid money to the Dominican Republic being squandered. There is talk of a Congressional investigation.

March This month at the observatory atop Hawaii's Mauna Loa, the scientist Charles David Keeling starts regular measurements of [levels of carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere](#). The measurements will extend to different points around the globe and will be continual in the 21st century.

Mar 24 King Saud has been spending too much money. Inflation is rampant. His brother Faisal acquires executive powers in foreign and internal affairs.

Mar 26 The U.S. Army launches Explorer III.

Mar 27 Nikita Khrushchev becomes leader of the Soviet government (premier) in addition to First Secretary of the Soviet Union's Communist Party.

Mar 31 The Soviet Union declares a halt on all atomic tests and asks other nations to do the same.

May 8 In France the use of torture in Algeria and military conscription have made the war in Algeria unpopular. For three weeks France's parliament has been unable to form a government. President René Coty appeals to a centrist, Pierre Pfimlin, to form a government, and Pfimlin announces his intention of negotiate an end to the war in Algeria.

May 8 Vice President Nixon, with his wife Pat, are on an eight-nation tour in Latin America. In Lima, Peru, he is shoved, booed and spat upon by anti-American protesters. In the *New York Times* the hostility is described as "Communist inspired."

May 13 In Caracas, Nixon's limousine is battered by rocks. Nixon is learning the extent to which dictators and U.S. friendship with them are unpopular in Latin America.

May 13 In Algiers, European settlers riot against the possibility of a negotiated settlement. They seize government buildings and form an ad hoc government they call the Committee of Public Safety. They are supported by the French general in command in Algiers, Jacques Massu.

May 14 President Dwight Eisenhower has ordered forces to U.S. Caribbean bases.

May 15 The Soviet Union launches Sputnik 3, the first space laboratory.

May 18 In eastern Indonesia, Sukarno is fighting rebellious military officers backed by Secretary of State Dulles and his brother Allen, head of the CIA. An aircraft crewed by Americans and piloted by Alan Pope, from a U.S. airbase in the Philippines, is shot down near Ambon.

May 19 France's parliament has passed a bill granting emergency powers to the Interior Ministry. General Massu is threatening to assault Paris with his parachutist troops. He has proclaimed support for the nationalist hero in retirement, Charles de Gaulle. De Gaulle announces that he is ready to "take on the powers of the Republic" but that he is not about to start a new career as a dictator.

May 23 Mao Zedong announces his second five-year plan, called the "Great Leap Forward," a plan for developing agriculture and industry.

May 24 In Cuba, the dictator Batista sends a force of 10,000 against Fidel Castro's rebellion – without helicopter gunships. Helicopter gunships are not yet being produced.

May 24 General Massu extends his rebellion. His paratroopers seize Corsica. De Gaulle refuses to condemn the invasion.

May 25 In southeastern Tunisia, French airplanes bomb and strafe Tunisians fighting incursions by French troops. Meanwhile, France's government imposes press censorship in response to Massu's rebellion in Corsica.

May 26 President Bourguiba of Tunisia says he has requested direct U.S. and British intervention regarding Tunisia. Morocco insists that French troops withdraw from the eastern part of the country bordering Algeria.

May 29 In France there is widespread support for de Gaulle rescuing France from political chaos. President Coty calls on de Gaulle to accept the position of premier (prime minister).

Jun 1 De Gaulle becomes premier and, in keeping with his demands, parliament gives him emergency powers for six months, during which a new constitution is to be created.

Jun 6 De Gaulle goes to Algiers. He says that Algeria will always be French.

Jul 10 An earthquake in Alaska triggers the largest tsunami on record. The wave washes 500 meters up a mountain.

Jun 5 Greek Cypriots, led by Archbishop Makarios, have been urging independence from Britain. Turkish Cypriots are demanding Cyprus be partitioned between the Greek and Turkish populations. Makarios meets with Nasser, who supports him.

Jun 16 In Hungary, Imre Nagy is hanged.

Jun 18 In Japan, tradition is broken by Prince Akito choosing his own bride.

Jul 6 In Lebanon, gerrymandering, alleged electoral fraud and the dismissal of pro-Arab ministers have angered Muslims. They rebel against the government of President Camille Chamoun – a Maronite Christian. Muslims have been urging union with Nasser's United Arab Republic.

Jul 14 In Iraq, a military coup by General Abdel Karim al-Kassem (Qassim) is followed by Iraq's royal family being ordered into their courtyard and to face the wall. Soldiers then slaughter them with rifle fire.

Jul 15 U.S. and British officials contend that the United Arab Republic is intervening in Lebanon. President Eisenhower orders 5,000 U.S. Marines to Lebanon at the request of Lebanon's president, Chamoun.

July 16 The United Arab Republic describes the U.S. landing as "another Suez" and claims that it will cause the U.S. to lose friends in "all of the Middle East."

Jul 20 King Hussein of Jordan breaks diplomatic relations with the United Arab Republic. The Federation of Iraq and Jordan is in effect ended.

Jul 24 Jack Kilby of Texas Instruments develops an idea for an integrated circuit on a piece of silicon.

Jul 27 Eisenhower signs the Alaska Statehood Act.

Jul 31 Lebanon's parliament elects General Fuad Chehab (Shihab) to succeed President Chamoun. Although a Christian, Chehab is popular with many Muslims, and there is hope for reconciliation between Christians and Muslims.

Aug 1 In wake of the now failed rebellion that the Dulles brothers were backing in Indonesia, the U.S. gives \$20 million in assistance to Indonesia's military establishment, seeing it as the only anti-Communist force in that country.

Aug 3 An atomic powered submarine, the USS Nautilus, crosses the North Pole underwater.

Aug 7 Nasser meets King Saud to end their six-month feud.

Aug 23 Quemoy and Ma-tsu (Mazu) islands, next to China's mainland, are being used by Chiang Kai-shek as a jumping off point for harassing mainland China. The area is claimed by Beijing. Chiang's presence there is protected by the United States. Chiang's airplanes have been clashing with Beijing's Mig aircraft. Mainland artillery bombards Chiang's forces on Quemoy and Matsu.

Aug 25 The shelling of Quemoy and Ma-tsu continues. China's newspapers accuse U.S. airplanes and warships of "provocations" along their country's coastline. Chinese leaders resent the failure of the Soviet Union to support China during this crisis.

Aug 30 At carnival in West London, police try to arrest a black pickpocket. Black youths attack the police and white youths attack blacks – the Notting Hill Race Riot.

Sep 22 Sherman Adams, assistant to President Eisenhower, resigns amid charges of improperly using his influence to help an industrialist.

Sep 28 De Gaulle has been in office four months. A referendum for the new constitution obtains 79.2 percent approval.

Oct 2 The former French colony of Guinea in West Africa proclaims its independence from France.

Oct 4 The first trans-Atlantic passenger jetliner service begins, from London to New York.

Oct 5 France's new constitution establishes an end to its Fourth Republic and the beginning of the Fifth Republic.

Oct 9 Pope Pius XII dies.

Oct 11 A moon probe rocket, Pioneer 1, is launched. It falls back short of the moon and burns up in the atmosphere.

Oct 25 Lebanon's president has created a "Salvation Cabinet" composed of leaders of the principal warring groups. U.S. troops withdraw.

Oct 28 John XXIII is elected Pope.

Oct 29 Boris Pasternak, author of *Dr. Zhivago*, refuses the Nobel prize for literature.

Nov 4 John F. Kennedy and Barry Goldwater are re-elected to the Senate. During his campaign, Goldwater distanced himself from Eisenhower by calling Eisenhower's plans for health care for the aged "socialized medicine," and he described the Eisenhower administration as a "dime-store New Deal." The Democrats increase their majorities in the House and Senate.

Dec 9 In Indianapolis, Indiana, the John Birch Society is founded by twelve "patriotic and public spirited" men led by a retired candy manufacturer, Robert Welch, Jr. Welch sees collectivism as the main threat to Western Civilization, and liberals he sees as "secret communist traitors."

Dec 21 Charles de Gaulle is elected to a seven-year term as the first president of the Fifth Republic of France.

Dec 31 Batista flees as rebels under Fidel Castro advance toward Havana.

Dec 31 China now has 26,000 communes, in which 98 percent of its rural population lives.

## 1959

Jan 1 With news that Batista had fled, celebrations in Cuba start in the morning and gather momentum. People surge toward downtown Havana. They carry flags and sing their national anthem. Car caravans bedecked with flags, with the horns blowing, inch through the marchers. In the afternoon, crowds begin destroying things in casinos – considered play things of the rich.

Jan 3 Alaska becomes the 49th U.S. state.

Jan 8 Fidel Castro flows into Havana greeted by jubilant crowds. The Eisenhower administration recognizes Castro's new government.

Jan 13 The Castro regime executes former members of Batista's regime charged with war crimes.

Jan 13 Havana's gambling industry receives word that it will be allowed to continue, but with tight strings attached.

Jan 21 Responding to criticism from outside Cuba, in Havana's Central Park, Castro asks for a show of support for the executions of Batista's "henchmen." The crowd responds with enthusiastic applause that lasts two minutes.

Jan 25 In the United States, the first transcontinental jet service opens – from Los Angeles to New York, with Boeing 707s.

Feb 1 Castro starts the distribution of land in the Sierra Maestra that he promised during his time there.

Feb 1 Voters in Switzerland turn down female suffrage.

Feb 16 Castro becomes Prime Minister.

Feb 17 In Paraguay police battle students inspired by Castro's victory against dictatorship. And worshippers find on their church benches leaflets with a "Prayer for the Tortured."

Feb 18 Women in Nepal vote for the first time.

Mar – This month, Ho Chi Minh declares a "people's war" to unite all of Vietnam, including a rising in the southern half of Vietnam, to complete what was sought in the war against the French and denied by those who ignored the peace agreement made with the French in 1954.

Mar 4 The Cuban government nationalizes the telephone industry – an affiliate of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation.

Mar 12 China considers Tibet a part of China. In Lhasa, its military orders the Dalai Lama, age 24, to report to their military camp. Tibetan Buddhists are offended. They believe the Dalai Lama to be one of numerous incarnations of Avolokitesvara, the Lord Who Looks Down. An estimated 5,000 Tibetan women march through the streets with banners reading "Tibet for Tibetans." At the Indian Consulate-General they present an appeal.

Mar 17 The Chinese fire two mortar shells at the Dalai Lama's palace. Six hours later, in the darkness of night, the Dalai Lama leaves his palace wearing a soldier's uniform, with a gun over his shoulder, and begins his trek out of Tibet.

Mar 18 Crowds take to the streets and violence erupts in Lhasa.

Mar 19 Castro's regime has been allowing some of Batista's functionaries to go into exile, but the number of those executed for war crimes reaches 483. The revolution's newspaper, *Revolucion*, in a front page editorial, calls for an end to the executions.

Mar 31 The Dalai Lama enters India.

Apr 3 Prime Minister Nehru of India announces that his government has granted asylum to the Dalai Lama.

Apr 8 In Cuba a military court sentences Heriberto Bertematy Rodriguez to death by firing squad for trafficking in narcotics – the sale of marijuana.

Apr 15 U.S. Secretary of State John Foster Dulles has cancer. He resigns while on this day Fidel Castro arrives for a goodwill tour, invited by American Society of Newspaper Editors.

Apr 16 Eisenhower does not want to meet Castro and goes golfing. Castro meets with the new Secretary of State, Christian A. Herter.

Apr 21 During their meeting, Nixon asks Castro about communism. Later Nixon complains that Castro is "either incredibly naive about communism or under communist discipline." His guess, he says, is the former.

May 6 Iceland gunboats shoot at British fishing boats.

May 17 Back in Cuba, Castro signs the Agrarian Reform Act, which expropriates farm lands larger than 1,000 acres and bans land ownership by foreigners. Two hundred thousand peasants receive titles to land.

May 24 British Empire Day becomes Commonwealth Day.

May 24 John Foster Dulles dies.

Jun 1 In the U.S., the Attorney General's List of Subversive Organizations, begun in 1947, is expanded. The list now includes the Abraham Lincoln Brigade, Alabama People's Educational Association, American Committee for European Worker's Relief, American Committee for protection of Foreign

Born, American Committee for the Settlement of Jews in Birobidzhan, Committee to Defend the Rights and Freedom of Pittsburgh's Political Prisoners, Committee for the Negro in the Arts, Committee for World Youth Friendship and Cultural Exchange, Committee to Defend Marie Richardson, Committee to Uphold the Bill of Rights, Michigan Council for Peace, and others. ([See Wikipedia](#))

Jun 3 Singapore, heretofore ruled by Britain, becomes a self-governing state within the Commonwealth of Nations.

Jun 16 The evangelist Billy Graham is in Moscow, but not to preach. He finds "moral purity" among the people of Moscow as well as a "great spiritual hunger" for God.

Jul 17 China abolishes serfdom in Tibet, removing 90 percent of the population from the authority of the 5 percent who owned Tibet's farmland, pastures, forests, mountains and rivers as well as most livestock.

Jul 18 Khrushchev has recently abrogated the treaty with China by which the Soviet Union was to provide China with military technology. Today he publicly denounces China's communes, attributing their creation to people "who do not properly understand what communism is or how it is to be built."

Jul 23 In a conference with colleagues, Mao Zedong describes his backyard steel-making campaign as a "catastrophe." Meanwhile peasants are abandoning commune mess halls and devoting more time to private family plots.

Jul 24 In Moscow, Vice President Nixon boasts of advanced comforts available to U.S. citizens – the famous kitchen debate. Khrushchev is annoyed. He proposes a toast "to the elimination of all military bases on foreign lands." Nixon says, "I am for peace. We will drink to talking – as long as we are talking we are not fighting."

Jul 27 Singer Billie Holliday dies of liver failure at age 44.

Aug 1 Vice President Nixon speaks on Soviet television. He criticizes communism and warns against any attempt to spread Communist ideology beyond the borders of the Soviet Union.

Aug 7 China is having border disputes with India. The Chinese claim [Askai Chin](#), a convenient location for a road. Also, approximately 200 Chinese troops intrude into disputed territory east of [Bhutan](#).

Aug 21 Hawaii becomes the 50th U.S. state.

Aug 25 East of Bhutan, Chinese troops capture an Indian outpost and ten Indian soldiers.

Sep 6 Cardinal Spellman sees danger in Khrushchev's visit to the United States. He calls on the Roman Catholics in his New York Archdiocese to participate in an hour of prayer "for our beloved country."

Sep 11 Congress passes a bill authorizing food stamps – free food for the poor.

Sep 14 Congress passes the Landrum-Griffin Act, which bars convicted felons and members of the Communist Party from holding an office in a labor union.

Sep 15 Khrushchev begins a 13-day visit in the United States. He and his wife are met coming off the Soviet airplane by President Eisenhower. Khrushchev says that he has arrived "with open heart and good intentions. The Soviet people want to live in friendship with the American people." Elsewhere, out-of-sight, are demonstrators with signs that describe Khrushchev as the "butcher of Budapest."

Sep 17 Peng Duhuai, who has called the Great Leap Forward a disaster, has been described as "anti-party" and is replaced as Defense Minister by Lin Piao.

Sep 21 Khrushchev is delighted by applause from people in San Francisco. He breaks away from security to shake hands.

Sep 23 Students at Iowa State College cheer Khrushchev. Senator Hubert H. Humphrey says that the United States must not be lulled by Khrushchev's visit into accepting a "live and let live" agreement with the Communists.

Sep 25 Khrushchev begins his visit to Camp David for relaxed talks with Eisenhower. Khrushchev enjoys chatting with Eisenhower's grandchildren. The "Spirit of Camp David" is born. A Paris summit meeting is planned.

Sep 26 Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru and his daughter, Indira Gandhi, president of the ruling Congress party, criticize India's Communists for resorting to violence.

Oct 3 Relations are strained between Nasser's Egypt and China, the Egypt Foreign Ministry officials accusing the Chinese of deliberately delaying cables they have sent to their embassy in Beijing.

Oct 7 In Baghdad, a group of Baath party gunmen try to assassinate but only wound Iraq's ruler, General Abd al-Karim Qasim (Kassem). One of the gunmen, 22-year-old Saddam Hussein, is forced into hiding.

Oct 10 Pan American Airways begins offering regular jet-powered commercial flights around the world.

Oct 11 Chiang Kai-shek predicts an uprising that will produce victory for him in China in 1960.

Oct 21 People hostile to Castro drop leaflets on Havana from a small airplane. They are accused also of dropping bombs. Two Cubans are said to have been killed and 45 wounded.

Oct 23 India announces that Chinese troops have attacked an Indian force in Kashmir.

Dec 1 Twelve countries, including the United States and the Soviet Union, sign a treaty that makes Antarctica a scientific preserve and bans military activity – the first arms control agreement since the beginning of the Cold War.

Dec 9-14 Eisenhower visits India and addresses India's parliaments, saying "We who are free, and who prize our freedom above all other gifts of God and nature, must know each other better; trust each other more; support each other."

Dec 14 Archbishop Makarios is overwhelmingly elected president of what will soon be an independent Cyprus. There are fireworks and horn-honking. The vice-president elect is Dr. Kutchuk, a Turkish Cypriot, who is delighted and speaks of Makarios deserving his success.

## 1960

Jan 1 French Cameroon becomes the independent Cameroon Republic.

Jan 5 The government of France seizes copies of four newspapers because of reports on conditions in prison camps in Algeria.

Jan 25 President de Gaulle is supporting autonomy for Algeria. He has dismissed the military commander in Algeria, Jacques Massu. More than 2,500 defiant European settlers build barricades in the heart of Algiers.

Jan 25 In the wake of scandal in the United States, the National Association of Broadcasters threatens to fine anyone who accepts money for playing on the radio any particular music recording.

Jan 29 In Paris most people have contempt for those who have been demonstrating for continued colonialism in Algeria.

Feb 1 Four well dressed young black men sit-in at a segregated lunch counter at the Woolworth Department Store in Greensboro, North Carolina. They are refused service.

Feb 3 Regarding resistance to President de Gaulle's policy regarding Algeria, France's National Assembly gives de Gaulle power to rule by decree. The vote is 441 to 75.

Feb 6 The sit-in at Woolworth's has been growing and has spread to the nearby Kress department store. With more than a thousand blacks seeking service, news people and observers, downtown Greensboro comes to a virtual standstill.

Feb 6 The Soviet Union agrees to buy 5 million tons of Cuba's sugar in the coming five-years and to supply Cuba with crude oil, petroleum products, wheat, iron, fertilizers and machinery, and it gives Cuba \$100 million in credit at 2.5 percent interest.

Feb 11 Twelve Indian soldiers die in border clashes with Chinese.

Feb 14 General Alfredo Stroessner, the ruler in Paraguay, seeks cash assistance from the United States. The U.S. has been supplying the Stroessner regime with military equipment and training in counterintelligence and counterinsurgency.

Feb 27 The Soviet Union agrees to give Indonesia an additional \$250,000,000 long-term credit.

Mar 2 Having been denied aid by the United States and in a border dispute with Pakistan, Prime Minister Daud has been seeking help from the Soviet Union. Premier Khrushchev of the Soviet Union is welcomed to Kabul in Afghanistan to inspect Soviet aid projects and confer with Daud.

Mar 4 A French ship carrying 76 tons of munitions from Belgium explodes in Havana harbor, killing dozens of workers and soldiers. Castro accuses the CIA of sabotage. The U.S. denies the charge.

Mar 6 The Eisenhower administration announces that 3,500 U.S. soldiers will be sent to Vietnam to support the Diem regime.

Mar 6 In the Canton of Geneva in Switzerland, women acquire the right to vote.

Mar 17 President Eisenhower approves a CIA plan to overthrow Castro, a plan his administration has initiated. The plan involves a budget of \$13 million to train and equip "a paramilitary force" to invade Cuba.

Mar 21 In Sharpsville, South Africa, police open fire on unarmed blacks demonstrating against pass laws – which regulate movement within the country. Many are shot in the back. Sixty-nine die and 180 will be reported as wounded.

Apr 1 The United States launches a weather satellite, Tiros-1.

Apr 4 After much wrangling over scripture, the Church of Sweden (Lutheran) ordains three women theologians as priests.

Apr 9 The Dalai Lama appeals to Asian and African countries to help "rescue" his "poor and unfortunate people."

Apr 13 The U.S. military launches a navigation satellite, Transat I-b.

Apr 26 South Korea's Christian President Syngman Rhee, in a predominately Buddhist nation, is disliked for his authoritarianism. After twelve years of rule, a student-led movement forces him to resign.

Apr 28 A DC-4 belonging to the CIA, operated Civil Air Transport, saves Rhee from death by lynching.

Apr 30 In the southern half of Vietnam, eighteen well-known Vietnamese ask Ngo Dinh Diem to permit them to function as an opposition political group.

Apr 30 In Paraguay, the Stroessner regime announces that an invasion by armed rebels had been "completely smashed."

May 1 Eisenhower has wanted proof that the U.S. was ahead of the Soviet Union militarily, for restraint on spending for weaponry. A U-2 aircraft, on a mission to photograph missile sites in and around Sverdlovsk and Plesetsk in the Soviet Union, is shot down by a Soviet rocket, and the pilot, Gary Powers, is captured.

May 6 News of the downed aircraft in the Soviet Union is published in the United States. The Eisenhower administration claims that the plane was a weather craft.

May 7 The Eisenhower administration claims that one of its planes equipped for intelligence had "probably" flown over Soviet territory.

May 8 Embarrassment, concern and dismay are common reactions in Western Europe to the shooting down of a United States information-gathering plane in the Soviet Union.

May 8 Cuba and the Soviet Union establish formal diplomatic relations.

May 11 The funding that Margaret Sanger, now 80, needed to create her birth control pill had been provided back in 1953 by a friend, the wealthy widow Katherine McCormick. Today, the U.S. government agency, the FDA, approves a pregnancy prevention pill. The Catholic Church and a few in the U.S. Congress disapprove.

May 14 Because of U.S. flights over Russia, Khrushchev's leadership is being questioned inside the Soviet Union. He arrives in Paris for the "Big Four" summit meeting and is being chaperoned by his defense minister, Marshal Malinovksy. Khrushchev is later to say that from the time that the U-2 was shot down he "was never in full control."

May 15 President Eisenhower arrives in Paris and is greeted warmly. He urges an end to "bickering."

May 16 Khrushchev demands an apology from Eisenhower for the U-2 intrusion into the Soviet Union. The apology is not forthcoming and the summit talks collapse. Khrushchev cancels the Soviet Union's invitation to Eisenhower to visit the Soviet Union.

May 16 In Paraguay, police beatings and arrests of students disrupt the celebration of the 150th anniversary of independence.

May 23 Prime Minister David Ben-Gurion of Israel announces that Germany's wartime official responsible for transporting Jews, Adolf Eichmann, has been taken from Argentina and is in an Israeli prison.

May 27 In Turkey the military overthrows the government of Prime Minister Adnan Menderes, who had been growing oppressive and was seen as threatening the tradition established by Ataturk.

Jun 7 U.S. oil companies in Cuba refuse to refine Soviet oil.

Jun 10 Eisenhower's press secretary, James Haggerty, is rescued from irate students at Tokyo's Haneda airport. A scheduled visit to Japan by Eisenhower is cancelled.

Jun 15 At Japan's most prestigious university, Tokyo University, 580,000 students demonstrate against the Security Treaty between Japan and the United States. The treaty does not allow Japan control over how the U.S. military bases are to be used. Japan's police arrest 182 students. 589 are injured. One student is killed.

Jun 18 In South Vietnam, guerrillas kill one of Diem's provincial governors.

Jun 20 The Mali Federation, which includes Senegal, gains independence within the French Community.

Jun 20 In Algeria, the National Liberation Front agrees to peace talks in Paris – while the fighting goes on.

Jun 26 British Somaliland acquires independence.

Jun 20-25 Khrushchev and China's Peng Zhen clash at a Party Congress in Romania. Khrushchev calls Mao Zedong a nationalist, an adventurist and a deviationist. The Chinese call Khrushchev a revisionist.

Jun 30 An independent Republic of the Congo, centered at Léopoldville, emerges from Belgian colonialism. Joseph Kasa-Vubu is President. Patrice Lumumba is Prime Minister. Lumumba annoys the Belgians with a scathing description of their history in the Congo.

Jul 1 Newly independent Somaliland unites with the Italian Somaliland, creating the Somali Republic.

Jul 1 A Soviet MIG aircraft shoots down a six-man U.S. RB-47 reconnaissance aircraft over Soviet Union waters in the Barents Sea north of Murmansk. Two U.S. Air Force officers survive and are imprisoned in Moscow's Lubyanka prison.

Jul 5 Cuba nationalizes oil refineries owned by U.S. companies after they refuse to process Soviet oil.

Jul 6 Eisenhower cancels the allowance of 700,000 tons of sugar imports from Cuba that remain for 1960.

Jul 8 The Soviet Union announces that it will purchase the 700,000 tons of Cuban sugar.

Jul 9 Khrushchev threatens to use rockets to protect Cuba from U.S. aggression.

Jul 11 The Belgian mining company, Union Minière, and its investment partner, Societe Generale, have been concerned about the Congo's prime minister, Lumumba. With their help and 6,000 Belgian troops, Moïse Tshombe, businessman and politician, declares his province independent – Katanga province, rich in cobalt, copper, tin, radium, uranium and diamonds.

Jul 14 Belgium's government announces that it suspects that the turmoil in its former colony, the Congo, is the result of a Communist plot.

Jul 14 Jane Goodall, with her mother, is on her way to Gombe Stream National Park. Later this year she will discover chimpanzees using tools, challenging the belief that only humans used tools.

July 15 The United Nations begins a mission in the Congo, following a request for help from Lumumba's government. Its purpose: to prevent foreign intervention and preserve the Congo's territory. The mission begins with 10,000 troops and is to last four years.

Jul 20 The Congo government appeals to the Soviet Union or any other country of the African-Asian bloc to send troops to the Congo if the United Nations Security Council fails to take effective action in expelling Belgian troops.

Jul 23 Iran recognizes Israel.

Jul 20 Ceylon has the world's first female head of government, Prime Minister Sirimavo Bandaranaike, the widow of the previous prime minister, Solomon Bandaranaike, who was assassinated by a Buddhist monk.

Jul 27 The Arab League is unhappy with Iran. Nasser shuts down his embassy in Iran.

Jul 27 Lumumba asks the U.S. for men and money with which to keep alive his 27-day-old republic.

Jul 29 The United States promises aid for the Congo but declares that it will not help Lumumba keep Katanga Province from seceding.

Jul 31 Britain's twelve-year war against Communist guerrillas in Malaya is declared over, defeated by a Commonwealth force of 35,000. The revolt's leader, Chin Peng, a Malayan Chinese, is in exile in Thailand with remnants of his army.

Aug 1 The four blacks refused service at the Woolworth Department Store return and are served.

Aug 3 Jungle combat in eastern Paraguay has resulted in dead bodies floating down the Parana River.

Aug 5 The Republic of Upper Volta leaves the French-African Community, declaring itself fully independent, with the new name of Burkina Faso.

Aug 9 Singapore leaves the Commonwealth of Nations, becoming fully independent.

Aug 11 Chad acquires independence from France.

Aug 13 The Central African Republic acquires independence from France.

Aug 13 Parliamentary government begins in South Korea.

Aug 15 The Congo whose capital is Brazzaville (not to be confused with the Congo that acquired independence from Belgium) acquires independence from France. Its formal title will be Republic of the Congo and will also be known as Little Congo.

Aug 16 Cyprus acquires independence from Britain, except for the British retaining authority over two military bases.

Aug 17 Gabon acquires independence from France.

Aug 24 Senator John F. Kennedy, the Democratic Party's candidate for President, describes Vice President Nixon's foreign policy leadership as "weakness, retreat and defeat."

Sep 5 President Kasa-Vubu dismisses Prime Minister Lumumba, who questions the legality of the move and moves to dismiss Kasa-Vubu.

Sep 7 President Eisenhower states that the Soviet Union would create a serious state of affairs if it insisted on supplying the Congo, in other words Prime Minister Lumumba, with planes and equipment for military use.

Sep 14 Colonel Joseph Mobutu, supported by President Kasa-Vubu, takes power in a military coup. Lumumba is put under house arrest.

Sep 17 All U.S.-owned banks in Cuba are nationalized.

Sep 20 Seventeen states join the United Nations: Cyprus, Madagascar and eleven African states. These are: Benin, Burkino Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, the two Congo states, Cote d'Ivoire, Gabon, Niger, Somalia, and Togo.

Sep 26 Senator John F. Kennedy and Vice President Nixon participate in the first televised presidential debate. They attract an audience of an unprecedented size: over sixty percent of the adult population.

Sep 26 Speaking at the UN, Castro complains that the U.S. is demanding immediate payment in dollars as compensation for lands that the Cuban government has confiscated. He states: "We were not 100 percent Communist yet. We were just becoming slightly pink. We did not confiscate land; we simply proposed to pay for it in twenty years, and in the only way in which we could pay for it: in bonds, which would mature in twenty years at 4 1/2 per cent, or amortized yearly."

Sep 28 As war continues in Algeria, France's government prohibits 140 French intellectuals, including writers, actors and teachers, from appearing on state-run radio or television or in state-run theaters.

Sep 28 Mali and Senegal join the United Nations.

Sep 30 CIA officials have decided to recruit Mafia figures to kill Castro, knowing that the Mafia is unhappy with Castro for having closed down their profitable operations in Cuba. The CIA officials believe that if necessary they can successfully deny any association with the Mafia.

Sep 30 The State Department advises all U.S. travelers to stay away from Cuba "unless there are compelling reasons" for going there.

Oct 1 Nigeria acquires independence from Britain. Nigeria's government is a coalition of conservative parties, Muslims and Christians.

Oct 6 Candidate Kennedy derides Eisenhower and Nixon for "neglect and indifference" in allowing Cuba to slip "behind the Iron Curtain."

Oct. 6 Cuba by now has neighborhood watch groups watching for anti-Castro activities, including sabotage and violence. In eastern Cuba a dozen or so men land and head for the mountains. They are caught and shot.

Oct. 7 Nigeria joins the United Nations.

Oct 12 At the United Nations, Khrushchev pounds his shoe on a table, protesting discussion of the Soviet Union's relations with East European states. For some in the Soviet Union it is an embarrassment.

Oct 14 The Urban Reform Act in Cuba goes into effect, commanding that rents be cut in half.

Oct 19 The Eisenhower administration places a partial trade embargo on Cuba.

Oct 20 Candidate Kennedy calls for U.S. aid to those in exile and inside Cuba who are seeking to overthrow Castro's regime. He calls them "fighters for freedom."

Oct. 22 Candidate Nixon accuses Kennedy of having made "a shockingly reckless proposal" regarding Cuba that might lead to World War III.

Oct 24 The Cuban government seizes remaining property owned by U.S. citizens.

Oct 26 The military ruler of El Salvador, José María Lemus Lopez, a member of the Party of Democratic Unification, is overthrown in a bloodless coup. Three army officers and three civilian professional men take over the Government of El Salvador.

Nov 8 Candidate Kennedy barely wins an election victory over Vice President Nixon.

Nov 11 In Saigon, Lieutenant Colonel Vuong Van Dong, who fought with the French colonial forces against the Viet Minh, leads a coup against President Diem. The coup fails. A crackdown will follow with over 50,000 arrests. Thousands who fear arrest will flee to North Vietnam. The North will send many of them back to South Vietnam as part of his People's Liberation Armed Forces.

Nov 9 Suspicions exist that voter fraud in Illinois and Texas has robbed Nixon of the election. Nixon does not want to appear to be a sore loser and concedes shortly after midnight.

Nov 10 Eisenhower has been disgusted by Kennedy's talk of a "missile gap." He knows that there is no such "missile gap," but Nixon obeyed security regulations and did not argue that fact. According to historian David McCullough, Kennedy's victory is Eisenhower's biggest political disappointment and he has told his son: "All I've been trying to do for eight years has gone down the drain."

Nov 12 The Republican Party begins bids for election result recounts in eleven states.

Nov 13 Sammy Davis Jr. marries Swedish actress May Britt. Interracial marriage remains illegal in 31 of the 50 states.

Nov 13 An armed rebellion against the government of Miguel Ydígoras Fuentes erupts in Guatemala.

Nov 17 The Fuentes regime has been friendly with the United States, including allowing his country to be used as a training camp for an anti-Castro force. The CIA has sent bombers against the insurgency, and it is crushed. Fuentes remains in power.

Nov 18 Mauritania becomes independent of France.

Dec 1 According to semi-official figures published in France, in five years of fighting in Algeria, France to date has lost 2,998 lives and 7,287 injured from attacks by Algerian rebels.

Dec 1 Mubuto of the Congo severs relations with Nasser's United Arab Republic. Nasser seizes Belgian assets in Egypt. Patrice Lumumba has escaped from house arrest in Leopoldville and, while running to Stanleyville, which is controlled by his supporters, he is captured by troops loyal to Mobuto.

Dec 2 Lumumba is repeatedly beaten by soldiers.

Dec 2 Cubans have been arriving in Florida at a rate of 1,000 per week. President Eisenhower authorizes \$1,000,000 for their relief and resettlement.

Dec 4 Citing events in the Congo, Ghana servers ties with Belgium.

Dec 5 Eighty-one Communist parties side with Khrushchev's position of peaceful coexistence with the capitalist West – a rebuff of the Chinese Communist Party's view that war is inevitable. The 81 parties proclaim that Communism can succeed by peaceful means.

Dec 10 Charles de Gaulle is visiting Algeria in an effort to persuade European colonists there to accept his plan for Algerian self-determination.

Dec 11 In Algeria, de Gaulle walks alone into a crowd of cheering Muslims.

Dec 12 European colonists are rioting in Algeria's larger cities. More than a hundred people are killed.

Dec 16 In a snowstorm, two passenger airliners collide over New York City. One of the airliners crashes into a Brooklyn apartment building and into the Piller of Fire Church.

Dec 25 Queen Elizabeth II starts recording her Christmas Messages. She appeals for increased mutual understanding among the peoples of the Commonwealth.

## 1961

Jan 1 President Sukarno swings a hoe at a ground-breaking ceremony launching an eight-year development program to achieve "Indonesian socialism." He hopes that in eight years the income of Indonesians will have risen 11.6 percent.

Jan 3 President Eisenhower announces that a limit of endurance has been reached and has caused the U.S. to sever relations with Cuba.

Jan 6 Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev speaks of "a mighty upsurge of anti-imperialist, national-liberation revolutions" and says that "Communists fully and unreservedly support such just wars."

Jan 8 A referendum in France results in seventy-five percent favoring the granting of independence to Algeria.

Jan 17 In his final State of the Union address, Eisenhower expresses concern over military spending and an arms race, warning of the increasing power of a military-industrial complex.

Jan 17 The Belgian Minister for African Affairs has ordered the Congo to send Prime Minister Lumumba, a prisoner, to Katanga Province. In Katanga Province, Lumumba is beaten and taken by convoy into "the bush," where he is killed by a firing squad commanded by a Belgian.

Jan 20 John F. Kennedy is inaugurated President of the United States.

Jan 25 A military coup in El Salvador ousts the military junta that had been ruling for the past three months. The new junta accuses the old junta of "leftist excesses."

Feb 6 Kennedy's Secretary of State, Dean Rusk, announces that the U.S. is ready to cooperate with other American states in ending tyranny in the Western Hemisphere whether that tyranny is of the Left or Right.

Feb 17 President Kennedy discusses with his advisors the invasion of Cuba planned during the Eisenhower administration. He considers claiming that the purpose of the invasion is to destroy fighter aircraft and rockets in Cuba because they are a danger to U.S. security.

Mar 1 President Kennedy wants to counter notions of the "Ugly American" and so-called "Yankee imperialism." By executive order he creates the Peace Corps.

Mar 1 Britain is granting internal self-government to its colony in Uganda. Uganda's first elections are held.

Mar 3 Hassan II succeeds his father as King of Morocco. He proclaims his role as Commander of the Faithful and continues to rule Morocco as a theocracy.

Mar 4 Prime Minister Hendrik F. Verwoerd of South Africa says his government will not tolerate any effort by other members of the Commonwealth to force a change of his country's racial policies.

Mar 18 A ceasefire is established in Algeria.

Apr 5 The Dutch are still in control over what had been called Dutch New Guinea – the western half of New Guinea. They have been preparing people there for full independence. A locally elected council takes office. The Dutch are looking forward to the continued presence of Dutch commercial interests there.

Apr 12 Yuri Gagarin of the Soviet Union becomes the first human in space.

Apr 13 An English-language radio broadcast in Moscow announces that an invasion of Cuba will happen within a week.

Apr 15 Pursuing what he calls a guided democracy, President Sukarno signs regulations permitting only eight political parties, one of which is Indonesia's Communist Party.

Apr 17 The invasion of Cuba begins. Cuban exiles are deployed in swamp land at the Bay of Pigs and they are easily surrounded. Secretary of State Dean Rusk announces that "there is not and will not be any intervention there by United States forces."

Apr 18 The CIA chief, Richard Bissell, tells President Kennedy that the invasion force is trapped and encircled. He asks Kennedy to send in U.S. forces. Kennedy replies that he still wants "minimum visibility."

Apr 20 The CIA's belief that grateful Cubans would join the invaders against Castro has not happened. Castro announces the invasion's total defeat. Sixty-eight of the invasion force are dead and the remaining 1,209 are captured.

Apr 21 A Soviet army newspaper announces that the Soviet rocket that has put Yuri Gagarin into space could be used for military purposes.

Apr 22 In Algeria, French military officers begin a coup against France's government.

Apr 26 Conscript soldiers have responded to a radio broadcast by President de Gaulle and have refused to follow the coup leaders. The coup is a failure.

Apr 30 In the United States, exiles from the Dominican Republic announce their appeal to the U.S. government for "effective help" against the dictatorship of Trujillo.

May 1-31 In the California State Legislature complaints are made about leftist professors and free speech at University of California at Berkeley. State Senator Hugh Burns announces imminent publication of his committee's report on Communist activity on the Berkeley campus. "Most kitchens have their cockroaches," Burns says, "and most universities have their Communists."

May 4 "Freedom Riders," blacks and whites, leave Washington DC for a bus tour of the South. The trip is organized by the Congress of Racial Equality (CORE) for the purpose of testing the Supreme Court's decision on segregation of interstate transportation. In South Carolina, John Lewis (a future Congressman), and another rider are beaten, and another rider is arrested for using a white restroom. The event is widely broadcast across the nation.

May 5 The U.S. sends its first astronaut, Alan Shepard, into space.

May 14 At Anniston, Alabama, the Ku Klux Klan has been given permission to attack the Freedom Riders without fear of arrest. The bus arrives and is attacked by an angry crowd, with no police around. The bus moves on to Birmingham. There riders are beaten severely while police stand by. The leader of CORE, James Farmer, ends the tour and has the riders flown to the original destination: New Orleans.

May 14 Howard K. Smith, veteran journalist from World War II days, witnessed the Klan beatings. A television documentary that follows will lead to Smith leaving *CBS*. The Head of *CBS News*, William Paley, will object to Smith's lack of objectivity. Smith will reply: "They [CBS] said it was against the rules to take sides on a controversial issue. I said, I wish you had told me that during World War II, when I took sides against Hitler."

May 16 In South Korea people are tired of political chaos. Many welcome a military coup led by Major General Park Chung-hee.

May 20 Some have decided to continue the "Freedom Rides." Attorney General Robert Kennedy has asked that Alabama state police protect the Freedom Riders. When the Freedom Riders enter Montgomery, Alabama, the police disappear. A crowd of about 300 attack the riders with baseball bats, pipes and sticks. One rider is covered with kerosene and set afire. Robert Kennedy sends federal marshals to the city.

May 21 In Montgomery, a crowd begins throwing stones through the windows of a church where Martin Luther King is to speak. Armed federal marshals with tear gas move against the crowd, joined by baton wielding local police. In his speech, King calls for a massive campaign to end segregation in Alabama.

May 23 The U.S. State Department accuses the Trujillo regime of persecuting Roman Catholic officials.

May 25 The Kennedy administration, wanting a "cooling-off period," has asked civil rights leaders for a moratorium on Freedom Rides. The Freedom Rides continue, into Mississippi. Attorney General Kennedy has won an agreement from the Governor of Mississippi that the Freedom Riders will not be beaten – merely arrested.

May 25 President Kennedy tells his fellow Americans that he aims to have the U.S. be the first to put a man on the moon.

May 29 The Kennedy administration announces that it has directed the Interstate Commerce Commission to ban segregation in all facilities under its jurisdiction. "Freedom Rides" are spreading to train stations and airports across the South. Students from across the U.S. are buying bus tickets to the South and crowding Mississippi's jails.

May 30 In the Dominican Republic, after thirty-one years in power, on a lonely road to meet one of his mistresses, the dictator Trujillo is killed by officers of his private army.

May 31 South Africa leaves the Commonwealth of Nations, becoming completely independent.

Jun 1 In the Dominican Republic, nominal power resides with the vice president, Joaquín Balaguer. Real power is with the military. The search for the assassins of Trujillo is underway.

Jun 3 Spain's dictator, Francisco Franco, condemns the capitalism and the "liberalism" of other Western nations. He calls Spain's style of rule the "wave of the future."

Jun 4 In Vienna, President Kennedy meets with Khrushchev. Khrushchev concludes that Kennedy will be unwilling to negotiate meaningful concessions in the arms race. Khrushchev is concerned with the U.S. having more nuclear missiles than the Soviet Union and that some U.S. missiles are based in Turkey, near the Soviet Union's border.

Jun 13 The Soviet Union supports Sukarno's claim that Dutch New Guinea is a part of Indonesia.

Jun 17 Rudolf Nureyev, in France with the Kirov Ballet, requests asylum.

Jun 19 Kuwait gains independence from Britain.

Jun 26 President Kennedy arrives in Berlin and makes his "*ich bin ein Berliner*" speech. He says "And there are some who say in Europe and elsewhere we can work with the Communists. Let them come to Berlin."

Jun 27 Iraq's ruler, Kassem, believes that Kuwait belongs to Iraq. Kuwait has requested protection from Britain, and Britain sends troops.

Jul 2 President Kennedy's favorite author, Ernest Hemingway, has recently received electroshock treatment that he believes has damaged his memory. At 61 and suffering ill-health, he commits suicide.

Jul 4 President Kennedy responds to a letter from Khrushchev: "I wish to thank you personally and on behalf of the American people for your greetings on the occasion of the 185th Anniversary of the Independence of the United States ... I am confident that given a sincere desire to achieve a peaceful settlement of the issues which still disturb the world's tranquility we can, in our time, reach that peaceful goal which all peoples so ardently desire."

Jul 8 Premier Khrushchev announces that he has ordered the suspension of projected reductions in the Soviet armed forces. It is to be said that he is challenged by the charge from within governing circles that he is too weak regarding threats from the capitalist West.

Jul 10 East Germany announces that after it signs a peace treaty with the Soviet Union it will assume full control over Allied land and air access to Berlin.

Jul 12 West Germany's chancellor, Konrad Adenauer, proclaims Western rights regarding access to Berlin.

Jul 26 President Kennedy requests an increase in military spending. The Soviet Union accuses Kennedy of exploiting the Berlin dispute as a pretext for accelerating the arms race.

Jul 27 Governor Nelson Rockefeller of New York, a leading Republican, calls for public support of President Kennedy's military build-up. He says that Americans must "refuse to be bluffed, bullied or blackmailed."

Aug 1 In the past 24 hours, 1,322 have fled into West Berlin.

Aug 2 East German police confiscate identity cards from among the 50,000 residents of East Berlin who cross into West Berlin each day to work.

Aug 7 Khrushchev warns that Soviet divisions might mass on West Europe's frontiers as a defense measure. He calls for an international conference on Berlin.

Aug 13 East Germany begins constructing the Berlin Wall. Soldiers stand in front of the construction, on East German territory, with orders to shoot anyone who attempts to defect.

Aug 15 The United States, Britain and France formally protest against the closing of the border between East and West Berlin.

Aug 16 The Soviet Union warns Japan that the presence of United States military bases there makes it subject to an attack should war occur.

Aug 19 The East Germany newspaper, *Leipziger Volkszeitung*, claims that people criticizing the closing of the border were being "brought to reason by the hard fists of the workers."

Aug 21 In Kenya, the British release Jomo Kenyatta from prison.

Aug 24 In the U.S. Congress it is said that Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru's support for the Soviet stand regarding Berlin has damaged relations between the U.S. and India.

Aug 24 The Kennedy administration issues a "solemn warning" that interference with Allied access to West Berlin will be considered "an aggressive act" for which the Soviet government will bear full responsibility.

Sep 1 Turkey's former prime minister, Menderes, is hanged publicly.

Sep 5 In Ghana, opposition to President Kwame Nkrumah erupts into strikes and demonstrations. Nkrumah orders strike leaders and opposition politicians arrested.

Sep 12 According to information received from physicians who work in East Berlin hospitals, the suicide rate has risen sharply.

Sep 12 In the Dominican Republic, tanks line streets following a day of disorders.

Sep 28 In Syria, nationalization of industries has enhanced opposition to Nasser's United Arab Republic. The military seizes power and proclaims Syria's independence. Egypt keeps the UAR name and Nasser chooses not to resist the break.

Oct 11 In Vietnam, Viet Cong attacks have increased, and Diem's regime wants military aid but not U.S. combat troops. In Washington D.C. the National Security Council (NSC) meets. An estimate by the Joint Chiefs of Staff is presented, claiming that 40,000 U.S. troops would be required to "clean up the Viet Cong threat" and another 128,000 men would be needed to oppose North Vietnam's intervention. Secretary of Defense McNamara says that "it is really now or never if we are to arrest the gains being made by the Viet Cong."

Oct 12 Khrushchev calls for the disengagement of armed forces in Central Europe and a ban on supplying nuclear weapons to either East and West Germany.

Oct 17 In Paris, police attack a demonstration against a curfew that applies only to Muslims. The official death toll is 3. Human rights groups claim 240 dead.

Oct 19 British protection of Kuwait passes to the Arab League (headquartered in Egypt). British troops leave.

Oct 20 The Dominican police use semi-automatic rifles, water hoses and tear gas against demonstrators.

Oct 27 Mongolia and Mauritania join the United Nations.

Oct 31 The 22nd Congress of the Soviet Union's Communist Party ends. Chairman Khrushchev has announced his plan to move the country to a communist society within twenty years and to surpass the United States in per capita production.

Nov 1 In the United States, the federal order by the Interstate Commerce Commission banning segregation at all interstate public facilities officially comes into effect. Desegregationists decide to test the train terminal in Albany, Georgia.

Nov 1 Kennedy has sent an advisor, retired General Maxwell Taylor, to Vietnam. Taylor concludes that "If Vietnam goes, it will be exceedingly difficult to hold Southeast Asia." His "eyes only" report to Kennedy is that Communist guerrillas are ""well on the way to success in Vietnam." He recommends more U.S. support for Diem's regime. Appendices to the Taylor Report, written by others, speak of Diem's troops, the ARVN, lacking aggressiveness and that it would be a mistake for the U.S. to make an irrevocable commitment to defeat the Communists in South Vietnam. It claims that foreign (U.S.) troops cannot win battles at the village level, where the war must be fought, and that primary responsibility for saving Vietnam is with the Saigon regime.

Nov 2 The U.S. Secretary of Defense, Robert McNamara, has relieved General Edwin Walker of his duties in Germany. Walker resigns from the army. He was accused of having distributed John Birch Society literature and of having described Harry Truman, Eleanor Roosevelt and Dean Acheson as "definitely pink."

Nov 2 China warns the United States against sending troops to Vietnam.

Nov 7 Albania's Communist leader, Enver Hoxha, celebrates the 44th anniversary of the Bolshevik Revolution. He praises international solidarity but attacks "Soviet leaders" for considering Albanian Communists "anti-Marxist," "dogmatist," and "sectarian." He describes the Soviet leaders and the Yugoslavs as "revisionists."

Nov 11 A McNamara-Rusk memorandum to the U.S. Ambassador to Vietnam, Frederick E. Nolting, mentions an increase in U.S. military involvement and instructs Nolting to tell President Diem that "We would expect to share in the decision-making process in the political, economic and military fields as they affect the security situation."

Nov 15 Two of Trujillo's sons return to the Dominican Republic and attempt to seize power.

Nov 19 U.S. Secretary of State Rusk warns that the United States is considering "further measures" to make sure the Trujillo family does not "reassert dictatorial domination." U.S. warships with 4000 Marines appear off the coast of the Dominican Republic. A jet fighter flies overhead. Members of the Trujillo family flee the country, to live thereafter on savings from Swiss banks.

Dec 2 Fidel Castro declares that he is a Marxist-Leninist and that Cuba will adopt Communism.

Dec 9 Tanganyika becomes independent of Britain and a member of the Commonwealth of Nations.

Dec 10 The Soviet Union severs diplomatic relations with Albania.

Dec 11 Two U.S. helicopter companies (33 H-2IC helicopters and 400 men) arrive in Vietnam to strengthen Saigon's faltering military efforts, giving Saigon an advantage in airpower and transport.

Dec 16 In Albany, Georgia, a movement to desegregate the city has resulted in the arrest of hundreds, including Martin Luther King, accused of parading without a permit, disturbing the peace, and obstructing the sidewalk. Albany's sheriff, Pritchard, has ordered his officers to be as non-violent as possible and to prevent brutality. His strategy is to avoid federal intervention, and it works. People have

been denied their constitutional rights of free speech and assembly, but there will be no federal intervention. Albany holds out against the slightest accommodation with desegregation.

Dec 17 Nehru's patience with Portugal has run out. He sends Indian troops into Goa to end its status as a Portuguese colony.

## 1962

Jan 1 Western Samoa becomes independent from New Zealand.

Jab 3 Pope John XXIII excommunicates Fidel Castro.

Jan 12 Indonesia's Army confirms that it has begun operations in Dutch New Guinea (West Irian).

Jan 18 The U.S. tries to help the Saigon regime by spraying foliage with pesticide to reveal the whereabouts of Vietcong guerrillas.

Jan 20 In Malaya it is announced that men with four wives will receive no tax relief.

Jan 23 The British spy Kim Philby defects to the Soviet Union.

Feb 7 Employing the Trading with the Enemy Act of 1917, President Kennedy bans trade with Cuba except for food and medicines.

Feb 10 In Berlin, former U-2 pilot Francis Gary Powers is exchanged for the Soviet spy, Rudolf Abel.

Feb 20 Lt. Colonel John Glenn becomes the first U.S. citizen to orbit the earth.

Mar 1 The Joint Chiefs of Staff and Deputy Defense Sec. Roswell Gilpatric have approved a plan to "lure or provoke Castro, or an uncontrollable subordinate, into an overt hostile reaction against the US."

Mar 2 In Burma General Ne Win ends democracy with a military coup. He announces the pursuit of the "Burmese way to socialism" and the creation of a military Revolutionary Council to be based on Buddhism.

Mar 10 The New York Times reports that Japan is sending skilled men and investment funds to most of the nations of Asia.

March 15 In a session of the United Nations Security Council the Soviet Union's representative asserts that the United States "is openly preparing within its own armed forces units of mercenaries to engage in a new intervention against Cuba."

Mar 17 The Soviet Union asks the United States to remove its military personnel from South Vietnam.

Mar 18 After seven and a half years of war, negotiations have produced a declared armistice in Algeria – the Évian Accords. Algerians are permitted to continue freely circulating between their country and France for work. Europeans in Algeria remain French citizens, with guaranteed freedom of religion and property rights, but thousands are bitter toward de Gaulle and begin leaving Algeria for France.

Mar 22 FBI Director, J. Edgar Hoover, talks with President Kennedy about telephone calls between the President and Judith Exner, calls Exner had made to Kennedy from the home of mobster Sam Giancana. Kennedy ends phone conversations with Exner.

Mar 23 President Kennedy expands the ban against all imports from Cuba to include all goods made from or containing Cuban materials even if made in other countries.

Mar 25 Republican political strategists launch a campaign to label Democratic Party liberals in Congress as advocates of international surrender.

Apr 15 The Kennedy administration is afraid that opposition to Indonesia's demands concerning Dutch New Guinea might push Indonesia toward Communism. It urges the Dutch to negotiate a transfer of power in New Guinea to Indonesia.

Apr 16 Walter Cronkite succeeds Douglas Edwards at "The CBS Evening News."

Apr 16 Senator Barry Goldwater accuses the Kennedy Administration of attempting to "socialize the business of this country."

Apr 30 In the United States, Under Secretary of State George W. Ball predicts that the war against the Communists in South Vietnam will be a "long, slow, arduous" struggle of a type that is not "congenial to the American temperament." Ball is older than Kennedy and his "whiz kids" and is not awed by them. And he has had a closer association with the French and understands their struggle in Vietnam better.

May 2 The *Organisation Armée Secrète* (OAS) continues its opposition to Algerian independence by a terrorist bomb attack in Algeria, which kills 110 and injures 147.

May 14 In Yugoslavia, President Tito's old comrade in arms and would be successor, Milovan Djilas, in recent years a dissident but still describing himself as a Communist, has his prison term extended for having sneaked his book *Conversations with Stalin* to a publisher.

May 23 In France, the founder of the OAS, a former general, Raoul Salan, is sentenced to life imprisonment.

May 24 In Lima, Peru, an unpopular ruling in a soccer match leads to a riot and panic that leaves 300 dead and over 500 injured.

May 30 Premier Cyrille Adoula of the Congo and President Moise Tshombe of Katanga Province announced an agreement on integrating the Katanga gendarmerie into the Congolese Army under the auspices of the United Nations.

May 31 The Israelis hang Adolf Eichmann.

Jun 1 Lee Harvey Oswald, his Russian wife and daughter, leave the Soviet Union for the United States.

Jun 25 The U.S. Supreme Court decides a landmark case, *Engel v. Vitale*. Religious activity for children (including prayer) in public schools is judged to be in violation of the Establishment Clause in the First Amendment to the Constitution. Some devout Christians begin a campaign of threats, hate and harrassment against the families that initiated the lawsuit.

Jun 30 The last of the French Foreign Legion leaves Algeria.

Jul 1 Rwanda and Burundi gain independence from Belgium.

Jul 1 In Algeria 99 percent vote in favor of independence.

Jul 17 The last atomic bomb is tested above ground in Nevada.

Jul 21 President Moise Tshombe of Katanga denounces UN Secretary General U Thant describing him and his government as "a bunch of clowns."

Jul 31 Algeria becomes officially independent from France.

Aug 3 "Battle-hardened" Australian "jungle fighters" arrive in South Vietnam to teach anti-guerrilla tactics.

Aug 5 Actress Marilyn Monroe is found dead, apparently from an overdose of sleeping pills.

Aug 5 In South Africa, Nelson Mandela has been in hiding and politically active for seventeen months. He is found, arrested and charged with incitement to rebellion.

Aug 6 Jamaica becomes independent of Britain.

Aug 15 Indonesian and Dutch negotiators have agreed on Indonesia control over Dutch New Guinea beginning in May, 1963. The agreement stipulates that within six years the Papuans will be free to decide between Indonesian control and independence. Papuans were expecting the independence that the Dutch had promised them, and they are angry.

Aug 20 Pakistan has been asked by the United Nations to provide a military force to keep order in Dutch New Guinea.

Aug 22 Members of the OAS attempt to assassinate President de Gaulle – to be portrayed in the book and film *Day of the Jackal*.

Aug 24 From a speedboat, Cuban refugees fire weapons at a Havana hotel.

Aug 24 The Fourth Asian Games start in Jakarta. Despite rules of the Asian Games Federation, Indonesia's government has refused visas for the Israeli and Taiwanese delegations, the government succumbing to pressure from Arab countries and the People's Republic of China.

Aug 31 The islands of Trinidad and Tobago become independent of Britain and together form a republic.

Sep 2 The Soviet Union believes that the U.S. intends to attack Cuba. It agrees with Cuba to send arms to deter an attack.

Sep 3 The Fourth Asian Games end with Indonesians booing India's athletes, its flag and national anthem.

Sep 16 Britain is planning independence for the remainder of its empire in Southeast Asia. It creates Malaysia by combining Malaya, Singapore, Sarawak and North Borneo.

Sep 19 Yemen's monarch, Imam Ahmad, dies at the age of 71.

Sep 21 Border fighting erupts again between China and India.

Sep 26 In the U.S. Congress anger rises against the Soviet Union's plans to build a fishing port in Cuba.

Sep 26 In Yemen, the 35-year-old heir of Imam Ahmad is assassinated in his palace by a military faction, which proclaims a "free republic."

Sep 27 Rachel Carson's book *Silent Spring* begins to sell. It is to stimulate an environmentalist movement.

Sep 28 The new regime in Yemen executes ten former government officials.

Sep 29 Egypt (the United Arab Republic) recognizes the Republic of Yemen.

Sep 30 Khrushchev invites Kennedy to visit the Soviet Union.

Oct 1 Escorted by Federal Marshals, James Meredith becomes the first black to register at the University of Mississippi.

Oct. 7 According to Egyptian radio, Yemeni troops and planes are fighting a "pitched battle" against Saudi Arabian forces on Yemen's northern frontier.

Oct 8 Algeria becomes a member of the United Nations.

Oct 9 Uganda becomes independent of Britain and chooses to be a member of the Commonwealth.

Oct 10 The New York Times correspondent, David Halberstam, reports that In a Vietnamese village, Communist guerrillas have thrown a party for local people and served food, tea and weapons.

Oct 11 Pope John XXIII convenes the first ecumenical council in 92 years, called Vatican II.

Oct 14 The Soviet Union's long-range missiles are ineffective. There has been no missile-gap. Khrushchev has effective "medium range" missiles and has decided to put them in Cuba. A U-2 flight over Cuba takes photos of Soviet nuclear weapons being installed.

Oct 16 President Kennedy is informed of the missiles in Cuba.

Oct 19 The Cuban Missile Crisis begins. Air Force chief of staff General Curtis LeMay argues that the blocking Cuba and political talks without accompanying military action will lead to war, that the Soviet Union will not move against West Berlin if we act in Cuba but will so move if we fail to act. He concludes, "I just don't see any other solution except direct military intervention right now."

Oct 22 Senate leaders have called for air strikes against Cuba. Kennedy has decided on an arms blockade. A broadcast from Moscow says that unusual activity in Washington indicates that the United States "once again [is] raising its armed fist over Cuba." Kennedy tells the public that "Within the past week, unmistakable evidence has established the fact that a series of offensive missile sites is now in preparation on that imprisoned island." In the Soviet Union and Cuba there is objection to the missile sites being described as offensive.

Oct 23 Khrushchev's quick response to the appeal by British philosopher Bertrand Russell is welcomed by the British government as a sign that the Soviet Union will back away from a showdown over Cuba.

Oct 24 Soviet ships on their way to Cuba receive radio orders to hold their position. Talking with his advisors, Kennedy says that if the U.S. invades Cuba within the next ten days, some of the missiles in Cuba will likely be fired at U.S. targets. He asks about evacuating people from cities a few days before the invasion. He is told that cities provide the best protection against radiation. Talking alone with his brother Robert, Kennedy entertains the idea that Khrushchev is trying to influence the Congressional Elections just a couple of weeks away.

Oct 25 The U.S. aircraft carrier Essex hails the Soviet tanker Bucharest. The tanker's hatches are too small to accommodate missiles and the ship claims that it is now carrying cargo quarantined by the U.S. The Essex allows the Bucharest to proceed to Cuba, but it is shadowed by a U.S. destroyer.

Oct 26 Castro cables Khrushchev, urging a nuclear strike against the U.S. in the event of an invasion of Cuba. Khrushchev sends a note to Kennedy offering to withdraw missiles from Cuba if the U.S. closes its military bases in Turkey.

Oct 27 A SAM missile shoots down a U-2 aircraft over Cuba. The U.S. pilot is killed. Kennedy decides against ordering an attack on the missile site but agrees to strike at all SAM missile sites if any more U.S. airplanes are attacked. Discussing Khrushchev's proposal concerning Turkey, Kennedy complains that "last year we tried to get the missiles out of there because they were not militarily useful." General Taylor reports that the Joint Chiefs of Staff want an air strike against Cuba no later than the morning of the 29th unless there is irrefutable evidence that the missiles are being dismantled.

Oct 28 Kennedy promises Khrushchev not to invade Cuba and Khrushchev agrees to the removal of Soviet missiles in Cuba.

Oct 29 Many in the world are happy to be alive.

Oct 30 Khrushchev writes to Castro: "Had we, yielding to the sentiments prevailing among the people, allowed ourselves to be carried away by certain passionate sectors of the population and refused to come to a reasonable agreement with the U.S. government, then a war could have broken out, in the course of which millions of people would have died and the survivors would have pinned the blame on the leaders for not having taken all the necessary measures to prevent that war of annihilation."

Nov 1 As promised, the Soviet Union begins dismantling their missiles in Cuba.

Nov 4 Halberstam reports that Communist guerrillas consider the mountainous territory north of Saigon as their own and that the Saigon regime's military officers tend to agree.

Nov 4 The kingdoms of Jordan and Saudi Arabia are supporting the royalist forces in Yemen. Egypt is assisting Yemen's republican forces.

Nov 5 Saudi Arabia breaks diplomatic relations with Egypt.

Nov 6 The U.N. General Assembly calls for member states to end military and economic ties with South Africa.

Nov 9 A fifth Saudi Arabian prince has joined his brothers in exile in Egypt. They have renounced their titles and have pledged to work for a "free Saudi Arabia."

Nov 11 Royalist forces in Yemen claim to have killed 250 Egyptian soldiers.

Nov 20 Fifty U.S. helicopters carry Saigon troops on an operation against what has been regarded as a Communist sanctuary.

Nov 21 China agrees to a cease-fire on the India-China border. At the U.N. the Soviet Union agrees to withdraw bomber aircraft from Cuba. Kennedy ends the arms quarantine against Cuba.

Dec 2 On a trip to Vietnam, Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana reports that U.S. money given to Diem's government is being squandered. He is pessimistic about U.S. involvement there and recommends avoiding further involvement.

Dec 8 In Britain's colony Brunei an army backed by Indonesia rebels. The Sultan of Brunei escapes. The army seizes oil fields and takes European hostages. In the evening, British and Gurkha troops arrive from Singapore.

Dec 9 Tanganyika becomes independent of British rule and a republic within the Commonwealth.

Dec 16 In Brunei, the British claim to occupy all major rebel centers.

Dec 19 The United States recognizes the Republic of Yemen.

Dec 21 Juan Bosch, a 53-year-old novelist and political science professor, is elected president of the Dominican Republic by a vast margin.

Dec 24 Cuba exchanges 1,113 participants in the Bay of Pigs invasion for \$53 million worth of food.

Dec 30 UN troops take over the last of the rebel positions in Katanga Province. Moise Tshombe, moves to South Rhodesia.

## 1963

Jan 11 In his inaugural speech as governor of Alabama, George Wallace proclaims "segregation now, segregation tomorrow, and segregation forever."

Feb 8 Iraq's ruler, General Kassem, is overthrown in a coup led by members of his military and the Ba'ath party. After a quick trial he is shot. Kassem had suppressed the Communist Party in Iraq, and now the killing of Communists, other leftist intellectuals and trade unionists begins. Saddam Hussein, a junior member and former hit man for the Ba'ath Party, returns to Iraq.

Feb 8 President Kennedy makes travel to Cuba and financial and commercials transactions with Cuba illegal for U.S. citizens.

Feb 27 The leftist former professor, Juan Bosch, takes office as President of the Dominican Republic.

Mar 22 In Britain a leading Conservative Party leader and Minister of War, John Profumo, denies to the House of Commons that back in 1961 he had been involved with Christine Keeler, who is known to have been involved with a Soviet attaché.

Mar 31 The last of the streetcars disappear in Los Angeles.

Apr 1 In Dallas, at his second job since returning from the Soviet Union, Lee Harvey Oswald has been rude with his fellow workers and inefficient at his job – as a photoprint trainee. A supervisor finds him on his lunch break reading the Soviet Union's satirical magazine *Krokodil* – available in the United States as part of a cultural exchange agreement between the U.S. and the Soviet union. Oswald is fired.

Apr 8 U.S. advisors complain that Diem's forces in the Mekong Delta are hampering the war effort by their reluctance to take casualties.

Apr 10 In Dallas, Oswald fires his rifle into the home of the former general and outspoken anti-Communist, Edwin Walker, barely missing Walker. Oswald returns home with his rifle, undetected.

Apr 20 President Sukarno of Indonesia endorses Beijing's foreign policies in exchange for Beijing's support for Sukarno's opposition to the formation of the new state of Malaysia.

May 1 The UN hands control over what had been Dutch New Guinea to Indonesia.

May 8 In Vietnam, Buddha's birthday is being celebrated. President Diem, a Roman Catholic, has a law against Buddhists displaying their flag. The Buddhists are aware of Papal flags having been flown, and they line streets defiantly flying their flag. Diem sends troops in armored vehicles against them. Nine Buddhists are killed. Diem accuses the Buddhists of sympathizing with the Communists.

May 11 In a television interview, Fidel Castro, recently returned from red carpet treatment in the Soviet Union, says that the United States has "taken some steps in the way of peace" in its relations with Cuba and that these might be the basis of better relations.

May 22 In Greece, a popular member of parliament, Grigoris Lambrakis, is intentionally run down by a truck.

May 27 Lambrakis dies. Unrest follows, with the government castigated as a moral accomplice in the death of Lambrakis.

Jun 5 John Profumo confesses that he misled the House of Commons back in March. He resigns.

Jun 12 The Field Director of the NAACP in Mississippi, Medgar Evers, is shot and killed in front of his home.

Jun 11 At a busy intersection in Saigon, a Buddhist Monk sets himself on fire – a scene televised across the world. President Diem's sister in law, Madam Nhu, acting first lady of Diem's regime, says she would "clap hands at seeing another monk barbecue show."

Jun 11 In Alabama, federal troops force Governor George Wallace to allow black students to enter the University of Alabama.

Jun 16 The Soviet Union sends the first woman, Valentina Tereshkova, into space.

Jun 17 The US Supreme Court rules 8-1 to strike down rules requiring the recitation of the Lord's Prayer or reading of Biblical verses in public schools.

Jun 20 The United States and Soviet Union agree to a communications hot line between the two powers and sign a treaty limiting nuclear testing.

July 19 Since May, Lee Harvey Oswald has been working at the Reilly Coffee Company. He is fired from this third job since having returned from the Soviet Union.

Aug 3 Madam Nhu accuses Buddhist leaders of treason, murder and describes them as "so-called holy men who use Communist tactics."

Aug 4 In Vietnam another Buddhist priest burns himself to death.

Aug 9 Buddhist leaders, fearing more suicide demonstrations, prohibit suicide by fire.

Aug 11 U.S. intelligence becomes aware of "deep and smoldering" resentment against Diem in his army.

Aug 12 President Betancourt of Venezuela wants the former dictator Perez Jiminez back in Venezuela to face charges of embezzling 13 million dollars. After careful legal study the Kennedy administration extradites him.

Aug 12 In Vietnam an 18-year-old Buddhist girl maims herself in protest against Diem's religious policies.

Aug 13 A 17-year-old Buddhist student priest burns himself to death.

Aug 15 A Buddhist nun, in her twenties, burns herself to death.

Aug 16 A 71-year-old Buddhist monk burns himself to death in the city of Hue.

Aug. 17 Forty-seven faculty members at the University of Hue resign to protest the Government's discharge of the Roman Catholic rector of the university and what they call government "indifference" toward settling a 14-week-old religious crisis.

Aug 18 At the Xa Loi pagoda in Saigon, about 15,000 Buddhists, most of them young people, sit-in and commit to a hunger strike.

Aug 21 Hundreds of heavily armed policemen and soldiers, firing pistols and using tear-gas bombs and hand grenades, swarm into the Xa Loi pagoda.

Aug 22 The U.S. State Department criticizes Diem's government for violating its assurances that a reconciliation with Buddhists was being sought.

Aug 23 In Vietnam, David Halberstam of the New York Times reports growing anti-American feeling and student unrest.

Aug 25 In response to student unrest, Diem's regime announces the closure of all public and private secondary schools and Saigon's university.

Aug 28 At the Lincoln Memorial, Martin Luther King makes his "I have a dream" speech.

Sep 6 Senator Barry Goldwater urges postponing the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty.

Sep 16 Malaya, Singapore, Sarawak and North Borneo are united into the Federation of Malaysia.

Sep 21 The government of Indonesia announces the takeover of all British Companies.

Sep 23 During an interview by Walter Cronkite, President Kennedy says that South Vietnam's Government cannot win its war against the Communists unless it recovers popular support. He also expresses a domino theory: that "if we withdrew from Vietnam, the Communists would control Vietnam. Pretty soon, Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, Malaya, would go..."

Sep 25 The U.S. Senate, by a vote of 80 to 19, ratifies the treaty outlawing nuclear tests – in the atmosphere, in space and in the waters of the earth. President Kennedy sets out on an eleven-state tour to plead for support for his domestic program.

Sep 26 President Sukarno says that the new federation of Malaysia was created "to corner Indonesia" and that Indonesia will need to "fight and destroy" it.

Sep 26 In the Dominican Republic, some are opposed to the reforms of Juan Bosch. In a pre-dawn military coup, the government of Juan Bosch is overthrown. Coup leaders describe Bosch's government as having been "corrupt and pro Communist."

Sep 27 The United States halts all economic aid to the Dominican Republic and suspends diplomatic relations.

Sep 27 Lee Harvey Oswald has taken a bus to Mexico City where he visits the Cuban consulate, hoping to move to Cuba, which he believes has a socialism superior to that of the Soviet Union.

Sep 27 Madam Nhu announces that a number of Junior officers are plotting against her brother-in-law's government.

Oct 2 President Kennedy sends a message to Ambassador Lodge in Vietnam, declaring that "no initiative should now be taken to give any encouragement to a coup" against Diem but that Lodge should "identify and build contacts with possible leadership as and when it appears."

Oct 5 The rebel generals, led by Duong Van "Big" Minh, have asked for assurance that U.S. aid to South Vietnam will continue after Diem's removal from office and assurance that the U.S. will not interfere with their coup. President Kennedy gives his approval and the CIA passes it on to the rebel generals.

Oct 7 President Kennedy ratifies a limited nuclear test ban treaty with Britain and the Soviet Union. Nuclear testing is outlawed in the atmosphere, underwater and in outer space.

Oct 9 Madam Nhu's father, Tran Van Chuong, who recently resigned as South Vietnamese Ambassador to the United States, has joined those opposed to the Diem regime. He calls for a selective cut in American aid to his country.

Oct 11 The U.S. has 16,300 members of the military in Vietnam, increased from 800 by President Kennedy. Kennedy issues an order for the withdrawal from Vietnam of 1,000 military personnel by the end of 1963. According to Kennedy's Secretary of Defense, Robert McNamara, to be stated in the early 21st century, Kennedy is considering pulling U.S. troops out of Vietnam after the 1964 election.

Oct 14 Madam Nhu accuses Washington of going soft on Communism and of basing its policies toward Vietnam on domestic political concerns.

Oct 15 Oswald is back from Mexico after having been denied a visa by Cuba. He has acquired a job at the Texas School Book Depository at \$1.25 per hour filling customer orders for books.

Oct 16 In South Korea the leader of the ruling junta, Major General Park Chung-hee, is elected President.

Oct 18 In Britain the government of Harold Macmillan has lost credibility because of the Profumo affair, and Macmillan is suffering ill-health. He resigns.

Oct 24 This is U.N. Day, and the U.N. Ambassador, Adlai Stevenson, is in Dallas Texas, where he is jeered, pushed, hit by a sign and spat upon.

Oct 25 Ambassador Lodge reports a coup is "imminent." The White House tells Lodge to postpone the coup. Lodge says that the coup can be stopped only by betraying the conspirators to Diem.

Nov 1 The Diem regime is overthrown. Diem and his younger brother, Madam Nhu's husband, are said to have committed suicide. In fact they were assassinated. People in Saigon bedeck army tanks with flowers and parade joyously through the streets.

Nov 2 Madam Nhu accuses the United States of having stabbed the Diem government in the back.

Nov 4 In elections in Greece, former Premier George Papandreu and his Center Union party win over former Premier Constantine Caramanlis and his rightist National Radical Union.

Nov 6 In Greece, King Paul gives Papandreu a mandate to form a new government.

Nov 12 The Kennedy administration has hopes for better relations with Cuba and is arranging a meeting with Castro's regime, a meeting Kennedy does not want leaked to the press.

Nov 14 In Greece hundreds of political prisoners are freed.

Nov 16 In the United States the touch-tone telephone is introduced.

Nov 22 In Dallas, President Kennedy rides in an open limousine on a route of public knowledge. It passes in front of the building where Oswald works. Oswald takes his rifle to work with him and shoots the President. Vice President Johnson becomes President.

Nov 24 Jack Ruby, owner of a girly bar and friend of Dallas policemen, kills Oswald.

Nov 24 After walking in the procession from the White House behind the Kennedy cortege, President Johnson meets with Secretary of State Rusk, Secretary of Defense McNamara, CIA Director McCone and Ambassador Lodge. He expresses doubts that getting rid of Diem was the right course. He declares that he will not "lose Vietnam." He tells Lodge to tell Duong Van Minh and the other generals who made up the ruling Military Revolutionary Council that bickering among them must stop.

Nov 29 President Johnson appoints Chief Justice Earl Warren as head of a commission to investigate the Kennedy assassination.

Nov 30 In Cyprus, quarrels have erupted between Greeks and the Turkish minority. President Makarios hopes for better cooperation between the two communities and proposes thirteen amendments to the Constitution for consideration by leaders of the Turkish Cypriot community.

Dec 1 In the U.S., Malcolm X, a spokesperson for Elijah Muhammad of the Nation of Islam, describes the assassination of Kennedy as "the chickens coming home to roost." This irritates Elijah Muhammad, who suspends Malcolm's right to speak for the movement for 90 days.

Dec 20 In a seventeen-day accord, East Germany allows West Berliners one-day to visit relatives in East Berlin.

Dec 21 In Cyprus, proposed constitutional amendments would eliminate most of the special rights of Turkish Cypriots in exchange for greater integration between the two communities, with some guarantees for Turkish rights. Among Turkish Cypriots rioting erupts.

## 1964

Jan 8 President Johnson declares "War on Poverty."

Jan 9 U.S. high school students in the Panama Canal Zone violate an order banning the flying of any flag. A scuffle between U.S. and Panamanian students ensues and escalates. Anti-U.S. rioting erupts in the zone. Twenty-one Panamanians and four U.S. soldiers are killed.

Jan 10 Panama severs relations with the U.S. and demands revision of the Canal Treaty.

Jan 17 A loose confederation of fourteen Arab countries – the Arab League – meets in Egypt and creates the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO). Its charter claims that Israel is an illegal state and pledges "the elimination of Zionism in Palestine."

Jan 30 In a bloodless coup, General Nguyen Khanh takes over as Saigon's ruler. He had been a military officer with the French, fighting for French colonialism against his countrymen's desire for independence.

Feb 1 President Johnson says that he sees no chance of negotiating peace for Southeast Asia as proposed by President de Gaulle.

Feb 7 The Beatles land in New York, making their debut in the United States. Their record, "I Want to Hold Your Hand" is a best seller.

Feb 10 The U.S. House of Representatives votes on and passes the Civil Rights Act that had been sent to Congress by President Kennedy in June 1963.

Feb 26 Saigon's forces (ARVN) surround the Viet Cong and keep their distance, hitting the Viet Cong instead with air strikes and artillery. The Viet Cong slips away. General Khanh is displeased and sacks five of his division commanders.

Mar 8 Malcolm X has broken with Elijah Mohammad's Nation of Islam. He believes in the separation of races and announces that he is forming a Black Nationalist Party.

Mar 13 In Queens, New York, residents fail to respond to the cries of Kitty Genovese, 28, as she is being stabbed to death.

Apr 3 The U.S. and Panama agree to resume diplomatic relations

Apr 4 In Brazil, landowners and industrialists have been unhappy with reformist President João Goulart. He is driven from power in a bloodless military coup, ending reforms called for by the Alliance for Progress and starting 21 years of dictatorship. US. Ambassador Lincoln Gordon will admit U.S. encouragement to the plotters and that during the coup the U.S. Navy stood off the coast. Aid will flow to the new government of Brazil that was denied to Goulart's government.

Apr 19 Malcolm X is in Mecca meeting devout Muslims of different races. He has softened, believing that racial barriers can be overcome and that Islam is the religion that can do it.

May 2 Four hundred to 1,000 students march through Times Square, New York, and another 700 in San Francisco, in the first major student demonstration against the Vietnam War. Smaller marches also occur in Boston, Seattle, and in Madison, Wisconsin.

May 14 In Egypt, Nikita Khrushchev joins President Nasser in setting off charges, diverting the Nile River from the site of the Aswan High Dam project.

May 22 President Johnson speaks to a graduating class and presents his idea for a "Great Society."

May 25 The Supreme Court rules that closing schools to avoid desegregation is unconstitutional.

May 27 The US has 16,000 military people in Vietnam, and so far 266 of its forces there have been killed. In a taped conversation, President Lyndon Johnson says to his national security advisor, McGeorge Bundy: "I don't think it's worth fighting for, and I don't think we can get out ... What in the hell is Vietnam worth to me? What is Laos worth to me? What is it worth to this country?"

Jun 2 Governor Nelson Rockefeller has been considered the front runner among Republicans for the presidency. In the California primary he has been attacking Goldwater as too dangerous, and Goldwater has attacked Rockefeller's morality. Social conservatives have been offended by Rockefeller's divorce and remarriage in 1963. Republican voters choose Goldwater by a margin of less than 3 percent, ensuring Goldwater's nomination at the upcoming Republican convention.

Jun 3 In Seoul, Korea, an estimated 10,000 student demonstrators over-power the police. President Park Chung Hee declares martial law.

Jun 5 In Seoul, student demonstrations continue, and demonstrations erupt in eleven other cities. The students, it is said, are impatient and frustrated concerning the country's economic misery. President Chung Hee Park accepts the resignation of his right-hand man, Kim Chong Pil, to placate student opinion.

Jun 12 President Chung Hee Park's ruling Democratic Republican party and opposition politicians agree to form a 24-man committee to solve problems resulting from student demonstrations.

Jun 12 In South Africa, Nelson Mandela and seven others are sentenced to life imprisonment and sent to Robben Island prison.

Jun 15 The last of France's military leaves Algeria.

Jun 19 The Senate votes on and passes the Civil Rights Act. Senator Goldwater is one of only six Republican senators who votes against the bill.

Jun 20 General Westmoreland succeeds General Paul Harkins as head of the U.S. forces in Vietnam.

Jun 21 A summer of civil rights activities are underway in the South. Three civil rights workers, Michael Schwerner, Andrew Goodman and James Chaney are murdered near Philadelphia, Mississippi, by law enforcement officials.

Jun 25 The Vatican condemns use of the contraceptive pill for females.

Jul 2 President Johnson signs the Civil Rights Act into Law.

Jul 6 Malawi declares its independence from Britain.

Jul 13 In San Francisco, the Republican Convention's party platform reads: "Humanity is tormented once again by an age-old issue – is man to live in dignity and freedom under God or be enslaved -- are men in government to serve, or are they to master their fellow men?" The platform accuses the Johnson Administration of seeking "accommodation with Communism without adequate safeguards and compensating gains for freedom." It describes the Democrats of having "collaborated with Indonesian imperialism by helping it to acquire territory belonging to the Netherlands and control over the Papuan people." And it states that "This Administration has refused to take practical free enterprise measures to help the poor."

Jul 14 At the podium at the Republican convention, Governor Nelson Rockefeller of New York is booed extensively when he denounces extremism.

Jul 16 Senator Barry Goldwater wins the nomination for president on the first ballot.

Jul 18 In Harlem, New York, six days of rioting begins. According to the New York Times, thousands of blacks "race through the center of Harlem shouting at policemen and white people, pulling fire alarms, breaking windows and looting stores." Whites had moved out of Harlem by 1950 and by 1960 middle class blacks had followed.

Jul 19 In Harlem, Jesse Gray, leader of a rent strike, calls for "100 skilled black revolutionaries who are ready to die" to correct "the police brutality situation in Harlem."

Jul 21 Five days of race riots erupt in Singapore. It begins with Malays commemorating the Prophet Mohammad's birthday with a march. A few marchers respond in anger to a policeman ordering some to return to the ranks of the marchers. Marchers attack Chinese passersby and spectators. Retaliations against Muslims follow.

Jul 27 From the U.S., 5,000 more military "advisers" are sent to South Vietnam, bringing their total in Vietnam to 21,000.

Aug 1 The Republic of the Congo, formerly the Belgian Congo, changes its name to the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

Aug 2 North Vietnamese torpedo boats retaliate against ships involved in attacks on a radio transmitter on the island of Hon Ngu off the coast of North Vietnam, in the Tonkin Gulf. The torpedo boats approach the U.S. destroyer *Maddox*, which sinks two of the torpedo boats and damages a third.

Aug 4 On the *USS Maddox*, in the dark of night, an "overeager sonar man," to be described as such by the ship's captain, mistakenly believes that his ship is under attack again. For two hours the *Maddox* and another destroyer, the *USS Turner Joy*, fire at imaginary targets. Air support from two U.S. aircraft carriers are sent on a retaliatory mission against targets on Vietnam's coast. President Johnson speaks to the American public about "deliberate attacks on U.S. naval vessels" and his retaliation and adds that "we must and shall honor our commitments."

Aug 6 In a meeting with U.S. legislators, Defense Secretary McNamara gives a distorted description of U.S. naval activities in the Tonkin Gulf.

Aug 7 U.S. congressmen and senators vote in favor of the Tonkin Gulf Resolution, giving President Johnson powers in lieu of a declaration of war. The vote in the House of Representatives is 416 to 0, in the Senate 88 to 2.

Aug 11 Since the rioting in Harlem, trouble has been expected in Paterson, New Jersey. According to one report "carousing teenagers in the slum Fourth Ward began pelting passing police cars with bottles and rocks. Soon hundreds of Negroes were racing through the streets, smashing windows and hurling debris at police."

Aug 12 Twenty miles south of Paterson, in Elizabeth, New Jersey, rioting erupts. People pitch Molotov cocktails into three taverns, and soon, a report says, "hundreds of Negroes were flinging bottles and bricks from rooftops and street corners."

Aug 21 In Saigon, students and Buddhist militants begin a series of escalating protests against the General Khanh's regime. General Khan brings in others to share power. People unhappy with the U.S. backed regime are encouraged, and mob violence erupts.

Aug 22 At the Democratic Party's convention, Fannie Lou Hammer, representing the Mississippi Freedom Democratic Party, challenges the all-white Mississippi delegation.

Aug 28-30 In predominately black neighborhoods on the north side of Philadelphia, well-publicized allegations of police brutality have created unrest. Two policemen, one white, one black, try to remove a black woman from her car after she refuses to cooperate with them. Rumors spread that a pregnant black woman has been beaten to death by white cops. Three days of rioting follow, with mobs looting and burning mostly white-owned stores. 341 are injured and 774 arrested.

Sep 4 At the University of California at Berkeley, students have returned from summer vacation, some of them from civil rights activities in the South. U.S. Senator William Knowland's newspaper, the Oakland Tribune, is picketed by a civil rights group that organizes on campus.

Sep 14 On the Berkeley campus, Dean Katherine Towle bans posters, easels and tables on campus and reminds student groups of prohibitions against collecting funds or using university facilities in planning or implementing off-campus political and social action.

Sep 17 Some twenty student activist organizations form a coalition to oppose the regulations announced by Dean Towle. The "Free Speech Movement" is born.

Sep 21 Malta becomes independent from Britain.

Sep 27 The Warren Commission Report is released. It concludes that Lee Harvey Oswald acted alone in the assassination of President Kennedy.

Oct 1 Campaigning for the presidency in Hammond, Indiana, Senator Goldwater promises his audience that he will liberate Eastern Europe, and he tells them that only victory can end Communism.

Oct 1 A Congress of Racial Equality (CORE) volunteer, Jack Weinberg, sitting at a table on the Berkeley campus, is put into a police car by campus police. A crowd growing to about 3,000 surround the police car. Mario Savio, fresh from civil rights activities in the South, climbs on top the police car after respectfully removing his shoes, and he makes a speech.

Oct 2 Approximately 450 policemen rescue the police car, book and then release Jack Weinberg. Student activists take up a collection to repair the police car's dented roof.

Oct 13 Nikita Khrushchev returns from a vacation and finds that members of the Presidium (formerly the Politburo) have called a special meeting. Its members vote to send him into retirement. Khrushchev will be given a pension and watched closely by the KGB. His successor as Premier will be Alexei Kosygin and as Communist Party First Secretary will be Leonid Brezhnev.

Oct 13 The Soviet Union has spectacular success launching a three-man spacecraft that returns after 24 hours. N

Oct 15 President Johnson says if he is elected he will take important new steps to reduce world tensions.

Oct 16 China explodes an atomic bomb in Sinkiang province.

Oct 16 In his first major campaign speech on civil rights, Goldwater declares that "forced integration is just as wrong as forced segregation."

Oct 16 Former Vice President Richard M. Nixon says that a Johnson administration would be "a sitting duck" for the ruthless and tough-minded leaders who have replaced Nikita Khrushchev.

Oct. 20 Goldwater describes Johnson's foreign policy as a "policy of drift, deception and defeat."

Oct 21 Campaigning for re-election in Akron, Ohio, President Johnson says "[We] are not about to send American boys nine to ten thousand miles away from home to do what Asian boys ought to be doing for themselves."

Oct 22 [Jean Paul Sartre](#), French philosopher and novelist, declines the Nobel Prize for Literature.

Oct 23 The Republic National Chairman, Dean Burch, says that a private Republican poll shows that Senator Goldwater leads President Johnson in electoral votes, 261 to 258.

Oct 24 Goldwater repudiates his campaign film, "Choice," which contends that social "rot" is undermining American society.

Oct 27 A speech by Ronald Reagan is broadcast on television for the Goldwater campaign. Reagan tells of switching from Democrat to "another course." He complains about tax burdens and he asks whether a "little intellectual elite in a far-distant capital can plan our lives for us better than we can plan them ourselves." The speech enhances his standing in the Republican Party.

Nov 1 A pre-dawn mortar assault by the Viet Cong at the Vien Hoa air base, 12 miles north of Saigon, kills five Americans, two South Vietnamese and wounds nearly one hundred others. President Johnson dismisses recommendations for a retaliatory air strike against North Vietnam.

Nov. 1 Senator Barry Goldwater says that the attack on Bienhoa airbase shows that the United States is involved in an undeclared war. He adds that it is "high time" for the president to speak frankly about it to the people.

Nov 2 A radio program titled "Goldwater's New World," creates a minor panic among listeners in the Netherlands.

Nov 3 It is election day. Goldwater carries only Arizona and five segregated states of the deep South, from Louisiana east to South Carolina, excluding Florida. Johnson is re-elected with 61 percent of the vote. The Democrats win both the Senate and the House of Representatives. Robert Kennedy wins the race for U.S. Senator from New York.

Nov 4 Lenny Bruce, stand up comic, is arrested in New York City for using "bad language" in one of his routines.

Nov 9 In Britain, the House Commons abolishes the death penalty for murder.

Nov 18 Martin Luther King has accused FBI agents in Georgia of failing to act on complaints filed by blacks. FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover retaliates, describing King as "the most notorious liar in the country."

Nov 24 In the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Belgian paratroopers liberate around 1,600 Europeans who had been taken hostage by a rebel army in early August.

Nov 29 In the U.S., the Catholic Church changes its liturgy, including the use of English rather than Latin.

Dec 2-3 The chancellor at U.C. Berkeley has refused to drop plans to discipline "Free Speech Movement" leaders. More than 500 students stage an overnight sit-in takeover of the campus administration building. California's governor, Pat Brown, a liberal Democrat, gives a deputy Alameda district attorney permission to bring in off-campus police: sheriff's deputies and officers from the Highway Patrol. Removing the students is a job made harder by the students refusing to cooperate and made easier by dragging them down flights of stairs, bumpety bumpety bump, to waiting police vans. Students on their way to class that next morning are appalled by the site of fellow students being manhandled, and liberal faculty members are also appalled.

Dec 18 The University of California Regents affirm that university rules should follow the US Supreme Court decisions on free speech.

Dec 20-21 Another military coup occurs in Saigon, led by Nguyen Cao Ky and Nguyen Van Thieu, which keeps General Khanh as part of the new government. U.S. Ambassador Taylor reacts with anger, summons the young officers to the U.S. embassy and tells them he is "tired of coups." General Khanh retaliates, saying that the U.S. is reverting to "colonialism" in its treatment of South Vietnam.

# 1965



Martin Luther King Jr. (President Johnson in the background)



Morley Safer



Jonathan Daniels

Jan 2 Martin Luther King Jr. begins a drive to register black voters in the U.S. South.

Jan 3 A new chancellor is appointed for the University of California at Berkeley. It is announced that political activity will be allowed on campus. Students are to be allowed to hold rallies and speak from the steps of the administration building, Sproul Hall.

Jan 4 In his State of the Union address, President Johnson proclaims his Great Society. Also he announces plans to promote birth control abroad, using "our knowledge to help deal with the explosion in world population and the growing scarcity in world resources."

Jan 14 The prime ministers of Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland meet for the first time in 43 years, a sign of improving relations.

Jan 16 A federal grand jury in Mississippi indicts 18 men for violating the civil rights of Schwerner, Goodman and Chaney, murdered in Mississippi in 1964.

Jan 20 In Spain, Generalissimo Francisco Franco meets with Jews to discuss legitimizing their communities.

Feb 6 A Viet Cong raid on a base in Pleiku, South Vietnam, kills 8 Americans. This is done by Vietnamese believing that they are continuing a fight that began with French colonialism and that they are fighting murderous foreign intruders and a minority of Vietnamese who supported the French.

Feb 8 President Johnson orders more bombing in North Vietnam.

Feb 15 Canada acquires a new flag.

Feb 21 In New York, Malcolm X is assassinated in front of 400 people. His assassins will be described as members of Elijah Muhammad's Nation of Islam.

Mar 7 Selma, Alabama, is a city of 29,500 people – 14,400 whites and 15,100 blacks. Its voting rolls are 99 percent white and 1 percent black. With clubs and tear gas, state troopers attack a march for voting rights led by Martin Luther King. It is broadcast on television.

Mar 8 In Vietnam, 3,500 U.S. Marines arrive – the first ground force units from a foreign power since the war between the Vietnamese and the French.

Mar 9 From California to Washington D.C., people demonstrate against the police action in Selma. Michigan's Governor George Romney leads a protest parade of 10,000. Demonstrators block rush-hour traffic in downtown Chicago's Loop. In Selma a second attempt to march is stopped. Later, three of the marchers on their way from a restaurant to a black church pass through one of the poorer white neighborhoods. A white Unitarian-Universalist minister, James Reeb, is clubbed to the ground and goes into a coma during a delayed journey to a hospital in nearby Birmingham.

Mar 11 James Reeb dies. President Johnson sends flowers and a jet plane to return Mrs. Reeb to Boston. More demonstrations erupt across the country.

Mar 12 President Johnson instructs his aides to draft a voting rights bill.

Mar 13 In Selma, civil rights demonstrators, including ministers and nuns, try to break through a police blockade. In the White House President Johnson meets with and scolds Alabama's slightly contrite governor, George Wallace. "The Negro," says Johnson, "is going to win his right to participate in his own government." He tell Wallace: "Consider history's verdict. You ought to be thinking of where you will stand in 1995, not 1965."

Mar 14 In Selma, local lawmen arrest four men suspected of connection with Reeb's death.

Mar 16 In Montgomery, Alabama, police attack 600 SNCC marchers.

Mar 17 President Johnson's voting rights proposal reaches Congress.

Mar 18 A federal judge rules that Martin Luther King and the SCLC have a right to march, as originally intended, from Selma to the state capitol, Montgomery, to petition state government.

Mar 21 Martin Luther King leads 3,200 marchers from Selma to Montgomery.

Mar 21-23 Police in Casablanca, Morocco, attack students and workers campaigning against King Hassan II. The number killed is to be estimated at 1,500, according to the BBC more than thirty years later.

Mar 24-25 At the University of Michigan the first teach-in is held against the U.S. war in Vietnam.

Mar 25 In Alabama, Klansmen shoot to death Viola Liuzzo, of Michigan, as she is driving marchers from Montgomery back to Selma.

Mar 26 President Johnson appears on television and announces the arrest of four Klansmen suspects in Liuzzo's death.

Apr 7 In a speech at John Hopkins University, President Johnson says that we fight in Vietnam "to live in a world where every country can shape its own destiny." He describes "the first reality" in Vietnam as North Vietnam having "attacked the independent nation of South Vietnam."

Apr 28 Civil war has erupted between the followers of deposed President Juan Bosch and the military junta that ousted him. President Johnson sends 42,000 Marines to protect U.S. citizens and prevent an alleged Communist takeover.

May 12 West Germany and Israel establish diplomatic relations.

May 13 Several Arab nations break diplomatic ties with West Germany.

May 15 Professors from across the country stage a national teach-in in Washington DC. Television networks and major newspapers cover the event, and radio stations broadcast the proceedings to 122 campuses.

May 21-23 On the U.C. Berkeley campus, the Vietnam Day Committee runs an anti-war teach-in. Speakers include Dr. Benjamin Spock; socialist leader Norman Thomas; novelist Norman Mailer; the journalist I.F. Stone and Professor Staughton Lynd of Yale. Bertrand Russell sends a taped message.

Jun 7 King Hassan II suspends Morocco's constitution and assumes all legislative and executive powers. He has sufficient backing from his military to accomplish this.

Jun 18 Nguyen Cao Ky takes power in South Vietnam as Prime Minister. Nguyen Van Thieu is the official chief of state. It's the 10th government in South Vietnam in 20 months.

Jun 19 In Algeria, President Ben Bella's old friend in the military, Houari Boumédienne, has grown disappointed with Ben Bella's dogmatism and authoritarianism. He leads a bloodless coup, ousting Ben Bella from power.

Jun 22 Japan and South Korea renew ties with a Treaty of Basic Relations, signed in Tokyo.

Jul 2 President Johnson announces that he has ordered an increase in US military forces in Vietnam to 125,000. To accomplish this, the monthly draft call is raised from 17,000 to 35,000.

Jul 30 President Johnson signs the Social Security Act into law, establishing Medicare and Medicaid.

Aug 1 In Britain, advertising cigarettes on television is banned.

Aug 5 In Vietnam, newsman Morley Safer covers U.S. Marines setting afire Vietnamese homes in the village of Cam Ne. His story is broadcast on CBS Evening News. Johnson is angry and believes that Safer must be a Communist. He orders a security check, and, when learning that Safer is Canadian, he says, "Well, I knew he wasn't an American."

Aug 6 Chiang Kai-shek's plan to take back the mainland has been launched. Mainland forces sink two of his naval vessels assigned to transport troops on a recon mission. Two hundred of his troops are lost.

Aug 6 President Johnson signs the Voting Rights Act into law.

Aug 9 Singapore separates from the Federation of Malaysia, becoming a sovereign nation. Lee Kuan Yew is its prime minister.

Aug 11-17 In the community of Watts in Los Angeles a riot begins following a policeman pulling over a driver he suspects is intoxicated. Police send in squads to protect their fellow police, who act with ferocity. On the third day of the riots in Watts, 1,500 National Guardsmen arrive. The number is insufficient, so 13,000 more arrive. During the seven days of rioting, 34 people are killed, 1,100 people injured, 4,000 people arrested, and there is an estimated \$100 million worth of damage.

Aug 20 In Haneville, Alabama, an Episcopal seminarian, Jonathan Daniels, on his way with some teenage blacks to buy a soda at a store known to sell to blacks, is met at the door by a deputy sheriff with a shotgun who aims his gun and threatens to "blow their brains out." Daniels steps in front of the others and is shot to death. An all white jury will acquit the deputy of the charge against him: manslaughter.

Sep 28 Fidel Castro announces that anyone can leave for the United States.

Oct 1 In Indonesia, Sukarno's military has fragmented into left-wing and right-wing camps, one camp close to Indonesia's Communist Party, the other anti-Communist. Acting on a report that a coup is to be launched against President Sukarno, a group of leftist soldiers stage a pre-emptive coup. They kill three anti-communist generals, and a fourth escapes. Sukarno has not been warned of the move to support him and feels endangered.

Oct 6 Sukarno meets with his cabinet and issues a statement denouncing the coup. Alongside Sukarno and guaranteeing his safety is Major-General Suharto, Indonesia's future dictator. The head of Indonesia's Communist Party is flying in an army plane to various places, meeting with party leaders and instructing them to let the military settle things among themselves. He tells them that to avoid creating suspicion they should not organize demonstrations or go underground.

Oct 15 An anti-Communist Jakarta newspaper has accused Chinese intelligence agents of having plotted and financed the leftist coup. Ethnic Chinese in Indonesia are being attacked. More than 5,000 members of Moslem organizations demonstrate, shouting "Crush the Communists" and "Hang Aidit."

Oct 15 Anti-war marches take in various locations around the country. In Berkeley, a march intending to pass into Oakland to an army base leaves campus, fills Telegraph Avenue from curb to curb and stretches one mile from Ashby Avenue back to the campus. It is stopped at the Oakland border by a line of Oakland police.

Oct 16 In Berkeley a second march takes place. The Oakland police let members of a motorcycle gang, the Hell's Angels, through their line. The march leaders order the marchers to sit down. A Hell's Angel shouts "Go back to Russia you f\*\*\*ng communists." One kicks a marcher. The Berkeley police club the Hell's Angels back to Oakland. They club and arrest the Hell's Angel leader, Sonny Barger.

Oct 24 Muslim vigilante groups are massacring anyone believed to be a Communist. This includes people who belong to labor unions. President Sukarno complains that left-wing organizations are the "victims of false slander." He orders the army to "shoot to kill" to stop the massacres, but he is ignored.

Oct 29 In Paris, an internationally celebrated Moroccan leftist in exile, Mehdi Ben Barka, disappears, never to be seen again.

Nov 6 Cuba and the United States agree on an American airlift of 3,000 to 4,000 emigrants from Cuba to the United States each month.

Nov 11 Britain has declared that it will not grant independence for its colony of Southern Rhodesia until majority rule is created there. The majority of the people there are black. The leader of the white government there, Ian Smith, declares independence.

Nov 22 In Indonesia, vigilantes with enemy-lists continue invading villages across Indonesia. Ethnic Chinese continue to be associated with Communism and are targeted. The army has captured Aidit and he is executed. Soon the U.S. ambassador to Indonesia, Andrew Gilchrist, will total the slaughter victims at 400,000. Sweden's ambassador will describe this as a "very serious under-estimate."

Nov 24 In a bloodless coup in the Republic of the Congo, Lieutenant-General Mobutu seizes power from Joseph Kasavubu and declares himself president.

Nov 26 Mobutu cancels elections set for next spring, saying he will rule as president for the coming five years.

Dec 17 The British government begins an oil embargo against Rhodesia. The United States joins the effort.

Dec 21 Soviet scientists condemn Trofim Lysenko, the Stalinist biologist, for pseudo science.

Dec 24? In Berkeley, around midnight, the Vietnam Day Committee headquarters, a two-story Victorian house, is blown up. No one is hurt. The person residing in the first floor back room and usually there late at night, just above where the bomb was planted, yours truly, was attending something like a Christmas party a few blocks away.

Dec 30 Ferdinand Marcos has won an election and takes office as President of the Philippines.

# 1966



Julian Bond



John Lennon, 1966



Yevgeny Yevtushenko

Jan 1 In the [Central African Republic](#) a military coup ousts its first president, David Dacko, who had established a one-party state and enjoyed the support of France. Dacko is replaced by Colonel Jean-Bédel Bokassa and imprisoned.

Jan 2 According to the New York Times, President Johnson's greatest personal disappointment for the year just ended is the failure of the United States to convince Hanoi and Beijing of the sincerity of its desire for peace in Vietnam.

Jan 4 Upper Volta ([Burkina Faso](#)) has been a single-party state since independence in 1960. In response to student, labor, civil service unrest and a general strike, a military coup ousts its first president, Maurice Yaméogo. In agreement with demonstrators, General Sangoulé Lamizana takes power as head of a "provisional military government."

Jan 7 In Hanoi, a high level delegation from the Soviet Union expresses unity with North Vietnam and its wishes for an early Communist triumph over the United States forces in the South.

Jan 8 In Vietnam, the U.S. launches its largest operation yet – Operation Crimp – with 8,000 troops and tanks. The purpose is to clear away the Viet Cong and capture their base near the district of Chu Chi, just north of Saigon. The area is razed and no Viet Cong base found.

Jan 9 In [Nigeria](#), ethnic and regional differences mixed with unhappiness over recent elections has created unrest. There is rioting, looting and the burning alive of political rivals.

Jan 10 In the U.S., a duly elected young black, Julian Bond, is denied his seat in Georgia's legislature because of his opposition to the war in Vietnam.

Jan 10 In the Soviet Union, the Pakistani-Indian peace negotiations to resolve the Kashmir dispute has ended in an agreement. Pakistan and India sign a treaty. Signing for India is Prime Minister Shastri.

Jan 11 Prime Minister Shastri of India dies of a heart attack.

Jan 15 The Federal Prime Minister of Nigeria is kidnapped and two of the country's regional prime ministers are killed in a military coup.

Jan 16 Major-General Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi announces that he has accepted an invitation by the Council of Ministers to head a provisional federal military government for the purpose of maintaining law and order.

Jan 22 Ghana's President-for-Life, Kwame Nkrumah, officially opens his great dam on the Volta River.

Jan 24 In India, Indira Gandhi is sworn in as prime minister.

Jan 31 Responding to its displeasure with Ian Smith in [Southern Rhodesia](#), Britain ceases all trade with what Smith calls Rhodesia.

Feb 6 Fidel Castro faults China for trying to spread hostility toward the Soviet Union among Cuban soldiers.

Feb 23 In Syria a group of army officers take power in Syria. The coup leaders describe their move as a "rectification" of Ba'ath Party principles.

Feb 24 Kwame Nkrumah of Ghana is visiting China. Nkrumah is allowing only a single political party. In Ghana, the army and police overthrow of his rule. It is an internally driven operation -- with support from the United States, via the CIA. The new regime cites Nkrumah's abuse of individual rights and liberties, corruption, dictatorial practices and the country's deteriorating Marxist-oriented economy.

Mar 2 Kwame Nkrumah arrives in Guinea and is granted political asylum.

Mar 4 John Lennon is annoyed and says, "We [Beatles] are more popular than Jesus." Some believe he is bragging and move to boycott Beatles music.

Mar 11 In Indonesia, Sukarno signs an order that transfers his presidential powers to General Suharto, while keeping his title as president.

Mar 22 General Motors President James M. Roche appears before a U.S. Senate subcommittee and apologizes to consumer advocate Ralph Nader for the company's campaign of intimidation and harassment against him.

Mar 27 In South Vietnam, 20,000 Buddhists march in demonstrations against Saigon regime policies.

Apr 21 President Sukarno admonished his ministers not to view him "as a puppet."

Apr 29 U.S. troops in Vietnam total 250,000.

May 4 Fiat signs a contract with the Soviet government to build a car factory in the Soviet Union.

May 6 The California Senate releases a report that describes the U.C. Berkeley campus as a haven for Communists.

May 12 In California, Ronald Reagan is running for republican nomination for governor. He has been listening to people complaining about wasteful government programs and "welfare chiselers," rising taxes, government regulation, arrogant bureaucrats and the unruly students at Berkeley. Reagan calls for the dismissal of those who contributed to the "degradation" of the university and demands a legislative investigation of alleged Communism and sexual misconduct at the Berkeley campus.

May 13 In Berkeley, students are hard at work studying. It is spring and sometime around now I pass a little house a couple blocks from campus where a party has spilled onto the front lawn. Berkeley is still a friendly place and with few outsiders to detract from it being a student community, where people trust each other. I'm welcomed to the party where people are dancing, eating cheese and sipping wine. Maybe it was a birthday party. But the friendliness is about to change. Pot smoking is just beginning. Front doors have not yet closed. People are talking to each other at parties. On Telegraph Avenue is still mainly students going to and from campus. People there are open and friendly and easy to meet. There is a sense of community.

May 16 In China, an angry Mao Zedong has emerged from a semi-retirement and is still a venerated figure. He charges that a "bureaucratic class" is oppressing the workers and peasants. He has seen what he believes are counterrevolutionary expressions in art. His wife, Jiang Qing, has spoken of "poisonous weeds." Mao delivers a report to the Communist Party's Central Committee charging that "representatives of the bourgeoisie" have infiltrated the Communist Party at all levels. "Persons like Khrushchev, for example," says Mao "are still nestling beside us."

May 21-27 This week the American Council on Education names U.C. Berkeley the "best-balanced distinguished university in the country." Harvard is named as second.

May 24 The Nigerian government forbids all political activity in the country, a prohibition to last until 1969.

May 26 Guyana achieves independence from the United Kingdom.

Jun 1 Mao sides with a student rebellion at Beijing University. His wife, Jiang Qing, distributes armbands to the students and declares that they are a new vanguard of the revolution.

Jun 2 In the Republic of the Congo, four former cabinet ministers have been accused of plotting to assassinate President Mobutu. They are executed.

Jun 6 Civil rights activist James Meredith is shot while on his "March against Fear" from Memphis Tennessee, heading to Jackson, Mississippi. The march will continue, joined by an angry young activist Stokely Carmichael, Martin Luther King Jr. and many others.

Jun 13 The U.S. Supreme Court, in *Miranda v Arizona*, rules that police must inform criminal suspects of their right to consult with an attorney and of their right against self-incrimination prior to questioning by police.

Jun 14 The Vatican abolishes the *Index Librorum Prohibitorum* (index of banned books).

June 18 In China, a decree postpones university entrance exams for six months in order to refashion the education system. Middle schools and universities throughout the country are closed as students devote their time to Red Guard activities.

Jun 19 The Senate Internal Security subcommittee charges that Communists have played a key role in organizing campus demonstrations against the war in Vietnam.

Jun 28 In Argentina, Peronist gains in local elections and worker unrest concern the military. Another of Argentina's military coups deposes president Arturo Umberto Illia. The new military junta appoints General Juan Carlos Onganía as its leader.

June 29 U.S. planes begin bombing Hanoi and Haiphong.

Jun-Jul ? Jacqueline Kennedy beats the chest of a friend from the days of the Kennedy administration, Robert S. McNamara, still Secretary of Defense, and asks him to "do something to stop the slaughter" in Vietnam.

Jul 4 North Vietnam declares general mobilization.

Jul 14 Richard Speck murders eight student nurses in their Chicago dormitory.

Jul 18-23 Days of violence in Cleveland's predominately black neighborhoods include arson destroying several blocks of homes and businesses. There are 275 arrests. Four people are killed and 30 critically injured. The Ohio National Guard reestablishes order.

Jul 28 Stokely Carmichael delivers a "black power" speech – a lecture to other blacks. Previously an integrationist allied with Dr. King's movement, Carmichael has turned separatist. He attacks whites helping the civil rights movement as "nothing but treacherous enemies." He says that what the "white press" has been calling riots are "rebellions not riots."

Jul 29 A power struggle continues in Nigeria. Another military coup, by northern officers, puts Lieutenant-General Yakubu Gowon in power. Thousands of the Igbo tribe flee from massacres in the north. The previous coup leader, Major-General Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi, an Igbo, and his host, Lieutenant-Colonel Adekunle Fajuyi, are stripped, flogged, beaten and then machine-gunned to death.

Aug 1 At the University of Texas at Austin, a sniper, Charles Whitman, kills thirteen.

Aug 1 Mao Zedong supports the Red Guards in a speech to the 11th plenum of the eighth CCP Congress.

Aug 5 Martin Luther King Jr. leads a march into Cicero, Illinois, where whites live next to a black community to their south and fear integration. The march finds hostility from bystanders, and King is struck by a rock.

Aug 5 In Beijing, Bian Zhongyun, principal of a Girls' Middle School, is beaten to death by "Red Guard" students.

Aug 6 University students in West Germany begin to take interest in political activism.

Aug 6 In Bolivia, the popular René Barrientos takes office as president. He is helped by his fluency in Quechua and his oratory. He describes himself as a staunch Christian and appears to some as a revolutionary and to others as a law-and-order conservative.

Aug 9 In Lansing, Michigan, 200 or 300 black youths have rampaged for the second night. Governor George Romney denounces advocates of "black power" and threatens action.

Aug 15 Syrian and Israeli troops clash for three hours on their border at the Sea of Galilee, otherwise known as Lake Genesaret.

Aug 21 Seven men are sentenced to death in Egypt for anti-Nasser agitation.

Aug 30 Following riots in French Somaliland, France promises the colony independence.

Aug 31 In China, Red Guards are traveling around the country, using free transportation and accusing local authorities of bourgeois transgressions. The Red Guards have begun a campaign to destroy "old ideals, old culture, old customs and old habits." Street names are to be changed, books burned and temples razed.

Sep 3 In China, Lin Biao rides the Maoist bandwagon and urges students to criticize those party officials who have been influenced by the ideas of Nikita Khrushchev.

Sep 6 In Cape Town, South Africa, Prime Minister Verwoerd is stabbed to death by Dimitri Tsafendas, who will be certified insane. Tsafendas, whose father was Greek and mother black, was classified as white but is said to have been shunned because of his dark skin.

Sep 9 In his campaign for Governor of California, Ronald Reagan lashes out at appeasement of campus malcontents by the California university system president, Clark Kerr, and appeasement by his opponent, Governor Pat Brown. He calls for keeping the university "isolated from political influence."

Sep 30 Botswana acquires independence from British rule.

Oct 27 Southwest Africa, a League of Nations mandate territory taken from the Germans after World War I, is ruled by South Africa. The United Nations calls on South Africa to withdraw from the territory.

Nov 7 The Russian poet Yevgeny Yevtushenko opens a six-week tour in the United States.

Nov 7 At Harvard University, Secretary of Defense Robert S. McNamara receives courteous treatment until he is set upon by around 800 organized by the Harvard chapter of the Students for a Democratic Society. Twenty-five of them get under his car to prevent his get away. The crowd jeers, screams and calls him a fascist and a murderer.

Nov 7 In California the campaign for governor ends. Reagan has heard Governor Pat Brown ridicule him for being an actor. Reagan has been campaigning against students who want to rebel rather than just study, against high taxes, wasteful welfare spending, air and water pollution and Governor Brown believing in "throwing money" at problems.

Nov 8 Ronald Reagan is elected Governor of California. In Massachusetts, Edward Brooke becomes the first African American elected to the United States Senate since Reconstruction.

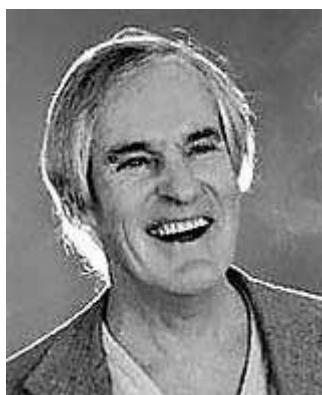
Nov 13 The American Civil Liberties Union appeals to the nation's college and university presidents to block efforts by the House Committee on Un-American Activities to obtain membership lists of campus organizations critical of American policy in Vietnam.

Dec 7 The Caribbean Island of Barbados achieves complete independence from Britain.

Dec 16 The U.N. Security Council approves an oil embargo against Rhodesia.

Dec 31 There are now 385,000 U.S. troops in Vietnam. There, 5,008 U.S. military personnel died in action 1966, an average of more than 13 per day. Another 1,045 died from "non-hostile" occurrences.

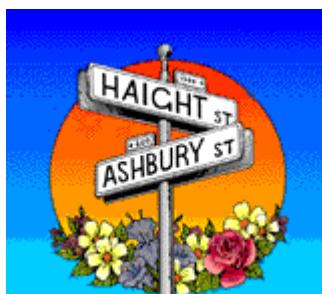
## Timeline: 1967



Timothy Leary



Gerald R. Ford, a hawk regarding Vietnam



Colonel Papadopoulos, dictator

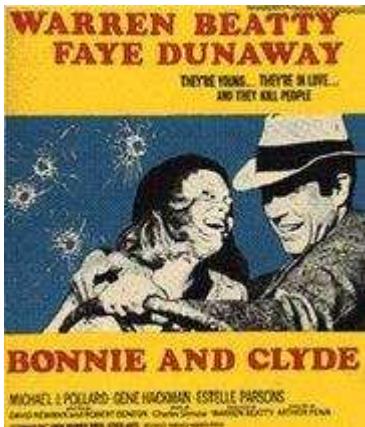
King Hussein of Jordan and Nasser of Egypt sign a war treaty



The Lebanese newspaper, al-Jarida, foresees a Nasser victory



Janis Joplin in her happier time



John S. McCain III



The Shah

Jan 13 In Togo, Lieutenant-General Gnassingbe Eyadema seizes power in bloodless coup. Political parties are dissolved. Eyadema will rule as "president" unchallenged until he dies in 2005.

Jan 14 In San Francisco's Golden Gate Park approximately 30,000 take part in a "be-in." Among the participants are Allen Ginsberg, credited with creating the term "flower power," and Timothy Leary, fired Harvard professor and LSD guru, who calls on people to "Turn on, Tune in and Drop out."

Jan 16 California's governor, Ronald Reagan, meets with FBI agents for information on Berkeley campus radicals.

Jan 20 Governor Reagan and the state's Board of Regents fire Clark Kerr, president of California's university system. Reagan thinks Kerr has been too soft on student protesters.

Jan 20 Evangelist Billy Graham describes some of the Crusaders for Christ at the Berkeley campus as "a bit zealous" but says he prefers that to "cold, frigid" efforts.

Jan 27 A fire erupts during a launch pad test, killing U.S. astronauts Gus Grissom, Edward Higgins White and Roger Chaffee.

Jan 27 The U.S., Soviet Union and Britain sign an Outer Space Treaty. The treaty prohibits use of space, the moon or other celestial bodies as a military base or for any purpose not peaceful.

Feb 7 In Britain, the British National Front is founded. Its purpose is to oppose immigration, multiculturalism and to replace internationalism, including the United Nations and NATO, with bilateral agreements.

Feb 15 In Vietnam, thirteen U.S. helicopters are shot down in one day.

Feb 18 China sends three divisions to Tibet.

Feb 24 The Soviet Union forbids its East European satellites to form diplomatic relations with West Germany.

Feb 27 The Caribbean Island of Dominica acquires independence from Britain and remains within the Commonwealth.

Mar 1 China's Red Guards have been having disputes over which of them best represents Chairman Mao's thinking. Now they are returning to school.

Mar 6 President Johnson announces his plan for a lottery for conscription into the military: "the draft."

Mar 9 While in India, Stalin's daughter, Svetlana Alliuyeva, defects to the U.S. through its embassy.

Mar 12 Indonesia's State Assembly removes all powers from Sukarno and names General Suharto acting president.

Mar 13 Soul singers Otis Redding and Sam & Dave arrive in London to begin their 4-week tour of Europe to rave audiences. The Beatles send their private limos to pick them up. Their use of the word "soul" say Sam & Dave, who helped popularize the word, is not about race, it is about freedom.

Mar 21-23 In Sierra Leone four days have passed since its first parliamentary elections since independence. The head of the army, Brigadier-General David Lansana, seizes power. Multi-party democracy in Sierra Leone ends. Two days later, senior military officers overthrow Lansana and create a "National Reformation Council." Democracy is not restored.

Mar 22 Regarding Vietnam, Republican House Minority Leader, Gerald R Ford, alongside Republican Senator Dirksen, says that President Johnson "does not have sufficient resolution."

Mar 29 France launches its first nuclear submarine.

Apr 4 Martin Luther King Jr. denounces the war in Vietnam. An angry President Johnson will call him "that goddam nigger preacher."

Apr 5 Grayline bus service begins tours of the Haight-Ashbury district of San Francisco, its tourist riders to stare at so-called hippies who live there.

Apr 14 In San Francisco thousands protest President Johnson's policy in Vietnam by marching from the Ferry building to Kezar Stadium which they fill to capacity. A Vietnam veteran, David Duncan, gives the gathering's keynote speech.

Apr 17 Long hair has been growing in popularity among Greek youth, and rightist military leaders dislike it. The Rolling Stones perform in Athens and receive a tumultuous welcome, but they feel bad vibrations from the police and are happy to return to their departing airliner.

Apr 21 Ultra-conservative generals in Greece fear results of the elections scheduled for May. A coup led by Colonel George Papapoulos takes power. Papadopoulos is to appoint himself prime minister and regent to the crown. Moderate and leftist politicians will be arrested. Long hair and Western music will be banned along with the music of composer Mikis Theodorakis of "Zorba" fame.

Apr 25 Britain grants internal self-government to Swaziland.

Apr 28 Boxing champion Muhammad Ali has refused induction into the Army and is stripped of his boxing title.

Apr 28 General William Westmoreland tells the U.S. Congress that the United States will "prevail in Vietnam." His analysis of the war is that the struggle in Vietnam did not have origins within Vietnam – as with French colonialism. Westmoreland sees the problem as South Vietnam (a creation rising from French colonialism) as having been "marked as a target for the Communist stratagem called 'War of National Liberation.'" He says he sees "no evidence that this is an internal insurrection."

May 1 In Nicaragua, Anastasio Somoza Debayle, a member of the family that has ruled since 1937, becomes president. He remains director of the National Guard, giving him absolute political and military control.

May 8 Boxer Muhammad Ali is indicted for refusing induction into the U.S. Army.

May 8 Twenty-six Black Panthers, led by Bobby Seale, visit California's state legislature concerning gun legislation. They are openly armed, arrested and charged with disturbing the peace.

May 16 Egyptians have been interested in erasing the disgrace of their defeat by Israeli forces back in 1956. Egypt's president, Gamal Abdul Nasser, sends his tanks forward on Egyptian territory in the Sinai desert, closer to Israel. He asks the United Nations to withdraw its peacekeeping forces from the Sinai.

May 24 The UN forces have left the Sinai. Egypt has erected a blockade at the Strait of Tiran against Israel's access to shipping in the Red Sea. Egypt moves 9,000 men, 200 tanks and guns to positions at the edge of the Gaza Strip, near Rafah. A speech by Nasser gives his military officers confidence in victory.

May 25 The Israeli military chief of staff, Yitzhak Rabin, suffers a nervous breakdown from which he will soon recover.

May 26 Israel's foreign minister, Abba Eban, leaves Washington after a one-day visit. President Johnson is friendly toward Eban and complains of his need of Congressional approval if he is to help Israel with the weaponry that it wants. In recent days Johnson has been bombarded by telegrams from Jews

requesting help for Israel, but he is upset over widespread hostility among Jews in the U.S. toward his policies regarding Vietnam, and he is angry with Israel for its failure to publicly support the U.S. in Vietnam and to press Israel's friends in the U.S. to back his policies in Vietnam. "Israel gets more than it's willing to give," he comments, "It's a one way street."

May 27 Nasser postpones his military attack planned for the 28th. He is afraid of U.S. intervention and does not know whether he will have military support from the Soviet Union. Nasser's pilots are disappointed. One of them complains that they should "trust that Allah will aid us."

May 30 Jordan signs a pact with Egypt, stipulating that Jordan's forces are to be placed under Egyptian military command. Iraq joins the pact.

Jun 2 Students in West Germany have been protesting every week. Today Benno Ohnesorg, protesting with others a visit by the Shah of Iran, is shot dead by overzealous police. Protesting youth acquire a martyr.

Jun 2 Rioting and looting erupt in the Roxbury section of Boston. Nearly 100 are arrested.

Jun 2 Nasser's strategy is now to let Israel strike first. He claims that he cannot risk alienating world opinion by attacking first. He assures his military commanders that they could manage a first strike from Israel and says that it will come by June 5 at the latest.

Jun 5 Egypt's air force is on alert and expecting air attacks at dawn. When the attack doesn't come the pilots relax and have breakfast, away from their planes. Israeli aircraft, employing the tactical element called "the unexpected," show up at nine in the morning, having avoided Egyptian radar by approaching from an unexpected direction. Within 100 minutes Egypt no longer has an airforce. Egypt's 13 airbases, 23 radar stations, anti-aircraft sites and 107 aircraft are destroyed. The Israelis lose nine planes. In the United States, Secretary of State Dean Rusk is relieved that the Israelis have not been driven to the beaches, but he is angry with them for having struck first.

Jun 9 Israel turns around an attack by Egypt's ally, Syria. Israel attacks the Syrians on the Golan Heights – high ground from which the Syrians had been shelling Israel.

Jun 10 Egypt has launched its tanks against Israel, but, with Israel ruling the skies and Egyptian troops suffering poor communications, Egypt's ground war fails.

Jun 11 In Egypt the fiction has arisen that British and American intervention is the cause of the poor performance of Egypt's military. From Cairo, a radio broadcast of "Voice of the Arabs" tells the Egyptian people that the United States is "the hostile force behind Israel ... the enemy of all peoples, the killer of life, the shedder of blood that is preventing you from liquidating Israel." The Soviet Union plays to Arab sentiment. It verbally attacks the U.S. and severs relations with Israel.

Jun 12 The U.S. Supreme Court declares all state laws prohibiting interracial marriage unconstitutional.

Jun 16-17 The Monterey International Pop Festival opens in California and is attended by over 200,000. Featured are Janis Joplin, the Jefferson Airplane, the Greatful Dead, Jimi Hendrix, the Who, Otis Redding and many others.

Jun 17 Communist China has successfully tested a hydrogen bomb.

Jun 19 On television, Paul McCartney of the Beatles repeats his admission that he has taken LSD.

Jun 21 Summer begins. A song is in the air called California Dreaming. "If you are going to San Francisco be sure to wear some flowers in your hair." The lyrics also speak of "a love-in there." School is

out. Tens of thousands of young people are headed to San Francisco for what will be called a "summer of love."

Jun 26 A "race riot" begins on the east side of Buffalo, New York, where fourteen people are shot. The Buffalo riots will last five days.

Jun 28 The California State legislature passes a law, the Mulford Act, prohibiting the carrying of firearms in any public place, effectively outlawing Black Panther safety patrols in Oakland.

Jul 4 Britain's parliament decriminalizes homosexuality.

Jul 4 In the United States the Freedom of Information Act becomes official. To withhold information, government agencies must show its need to be classified.

Jul 6 The Biafra region of Nigeria claims succession. Civil war erupts that is to last two years and claim approximately 600,000 lives.

Jul 13 Black "rioting" begins in Newark, New Jersey.

Jul 15 Black "rioting" erupts in Detroit.

Jul 17 Black "rioting" erupts in Cairo, Illinois.

Jul 20 Black "rioting" erupts in Memphis, Tennessee.

Jul 26 The Black power celebrity, H. Rap Brown, is arrested for inciting a riot in Maryland.

Jul 27 President Johnson appoints the Kerner Commission to assess the causes of the violence. The report will be released in early 1968. It will conclude that the rioting of 1967 was the result of black frustration over a lack of economic opportunity.

Jul 30 A week of looting and burning in Detroit is quelled by the arrival of 4,700 paratroops dispatched by President Lyndon Johnson.

Jul 30 Four people are killed during a "race riot" in Milwaukee.

Jul 30 General William Westmoreland claims both that he is winning the war in Vietnam and needs more troops.

Aug 1 Blacks riot in Washington D.C.

Aug 1 Israel acts on a threat made to Jordan at the beginning of the Six-Day War. Because Jordan did not stay out of the war, Israel takes control of the entire city of Jerusalem.

Aug 3 President Johnson announces plans to send 45,000 more troops to Vietnam.

Aug 7 China agrees to give North Vietnam aid in the form of a grant.

Aug 7 In East Jerusalem a general strike by Arabs protests Israel's annexation.

Aug 13 In U.S. theaters the movie *Bonnie and Clyde* opens.

Sep 4 During an interview for television, Michigan's governor, George Romney, says he was brainwashed by U.S. officials during his 1965 visit to Vietnam. It is to be seen as the end of his chances for the Republican presidential nomination for 1968.

Sep 23 The Soviet Union has been under moral pressure from North Vietnam to help their struggle for national liberation. It signs an agreement with Hanoi to send more aid.

Oct Former U.S. Vice President, Richard Nixon, writes an article for Foreign Affairs magazine and says "Taking the long view, we simply cannot afford to leave China forever outside the family of nations."

Oct 2 Thurgood Marshall becomes the first black justice of the U.S. Supreme Court.

Oct 6 The "summer of love" in San Francisco has turned into a nightmare. The "Diggers," recognized by their activism as leaders of "hippie" community in San Francisco, parade with a coffin in the Haight-Ashbury district to mark the "Death of Hippie." Haight-Ashbury cultural radicals have been moving north into rural Mendocino County, where until recently young men with long hair had been beaten up. Mendocino County is about to be transformed.

Oct 9 In Bolivia, Che Guevara and fellow guerrillas have failed to win over rural farmers. Guevara and three comrades are captured and executed.

Oct 17 In New York the musical *Hair* premieres Off-Broadway.

Oct 17 President Johnson's draft has mobilized those who are threatened by it. In Oakland, California, young men subject to the draft join anti-war protesters from the Berkeley campus and overturn cars, block intersections and temporarily close down the Oakland city center. Anti-war demonstrations also take place outside draft boards in various cities.

Oct 17 The U.S. Army sends one of its battalions into a trap, killing sixty-one of them. This is not supposed to be happening, and the army will describe it to news people as a victory. (See *They Marched into Sunlight* by David Maraniss.)

Oct 18 At the university in Madison, Wisconsin, hundreds of students protest recruiting by Dow Chemical, the maker of napalm and Agent Orange. Madison police turn violent. Dozens of students are beaten bloody and 19 police officers are treated for minor injuries at local hospitals. The violence by police politicize thousands of previously apathetic students.

Oct 20 In Meridian, Mississippi, seven men are convicted of violating the civil rights of the three civil rights workers murdered in 1964.

Oct 26 John McCain bails from his damaged plane and falls into Hanoi's Truc Bach Lake. He is viewed as a heinous criminal, beaten, bayoneted in the foot and groin and taken away for imprisonment and more primitivity and torture.

Oct 26 The Government eliminates draft deferments for those who violate draft laws, including the burning draft cards or interfering with military recruitment for the war.

Oct 26 In Iran, his imperial majesty, the King of Kings, the Shadow of God and Light of the Aryans, Shah Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, has his official coronation.

Oct 27 Richard Nixon claims that the U.S. must pursue the war in Vietnam to a "successful" conclusion or risk a Third World War.

Oct 28 While going for food at four in the morning, Huey Newton is pulled over and hassled by sarcastic Oakland policemen. A shootout results in the death of one of the officers, John Frey. Newton is taken to the police station, spit at and threatened with "an accidental shooting."

Nov 2 President Johnson holds a secret meeting with a group of the nation's most prestigious leaders ("the Wise Men") and asks them to suggest ways to unite the American people behind the war effort. They conclude that the American people should be given more optimistic reports on the progress of the war.

Nov 7 President Johnson signs the Public Broadcasting Act, establishing the Corporation for Public Broadcasting.

Nov 9 A five-choice Vietnam war referendum at University of California showed today 55 per cent of the students casting ballots favored immediate withdrawal of U.S. troops.

Nov 13 In Oakland, a county grand jury indicts Huey Newton on charges of first-degree murder, attempted murder and kidnapping.

Nov 13 In Cleveland, Ohio, Carl Stokes is elected mayor – the first African-American mayor of a major U.S. city.

Nov 17 President Johnson tells the nation that in Vietnam "we are making progress." He says, "We are inflicting greater losses than we're taking."

Nov 21 President Lyndon B. Johnson signs the air quality act, allotting \$428 million for the fight against pollution.

Nov 21 General Westmoreland tells news reporters: "I am absolutely certain that whereas in 1965 the enemy was winning, today he is certainly losing."

Nov 30 South Yemen becomes independent from Britain.

Dec 5 In the city of New York, 1,000 antiwar protesters try to close a draft center, resulting in the arrest of 585, including Allen Ginsberg and Dr. Benjamin Spock.

Dec 8-10 From Moscow, Leonid Brezhnev flies to Prague, invited by the Czech Communist Party's first secretary and the country's president, Antonin Novotny, who wants Brezhnev's help in resolving a political crisis. Brezhnev is dismayed by the extent of dislike for Novotny among his fellow Communists. It is your business (*eto vasha dyelo*) he tells the Czechs and flies back home.

Dec 10 Otis Redding joins the many music stars who die in airplanes. He and six others die when their plane crashes into Lake Monona in Wisconsin.

Dec 31 Abbie Hoffman, Jerry Rubin, Paul Krassner, Dick Gregory and friends pronounce themselves "Yippies" members of the Youth International Party. These are young men who know about street theater attracting media attention. Rubin believes that pot smoking is going to end the war in Vietnam.

Dec 31 Some 474,300 US soldiers are now in Vietnam.

# 1968



Major targets of the Tet Offensive



U.S. Marines at Khe Sanh



Warrant Officer Hugh Thompson, from Atlanta, Georgia



My Lai ☠



Alexander Dubcek in 1968



Paris



Arthur Ashe



left to right: Peter Norman, Tommie Smith and John Carlos



Candidate Nixon

Jan 5 In Czechoslovakia, the Communist Party's Central Committee votes out Antonin Novotny as First Secretary and replaces him with Alexander Dubcek. Novotny remains the country's president, but it is the beginning of what will be known as the Prague Spring – a reference to the blossoming of reform.

Jan 31 General Giap of North Vietnam launches the Tet Offensive, with minimum and maximum goals of success. The Viet Cong emerges from hiding to do most of the fighting. The offensive involves simultaneous attacks in the larger cities and against major U.S. military bases.

Feb 1 U.S. forces launch a counter-attack against Giap's offensive. The Viet Cong suffers heavy losses.

Feb 2 President Johnson describes the Tet Offensive "a complete failure." The offensive is to continue for two more months.

Feb 4 Addressing his Atlanta congregation about the U.S. in Vietnam, Martin Luther King Jr. says, "And we are criminals in that war. We've committed more war crimes almost than any nation in the world, and I'm going to continue to say it. And we won't stop it because of our pride and our arrogance as a nation. But God has a way of even putting nations in their place." King predicts this response from the Almighty: "And if you don't stop your reckless course, I'll rise up and break the backbone of your power."

Feb 8 Communist forces kill 21 U.S. Marines at Khe Sanh.

Feb 24 U.S. Marines occupy the Imperial Palace in the heart of the city of Hue. The Marines lose 142 killed and 857 wounded. The U.S. Army's loss is 74 killed and 507 wounded. Saigon's forces lose 384 killed and 1,830 wounded. Communist forces dead are estimated at over 5,000.

Feb 27 Television news anchorman Walter Cronkite has just returned from Saigon and tells his viewers that "the bloody experience of Vietnam is to end in a stalemate."

Feb 28 In the U.S., the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, at the behest of General Westmoreland, asks President Johnson for an additional 206,000 soldiers and mobilization of reserve units.

Mar 1 President Johnson's popularity drops below 30 percent and endorsement for war policies falls to 26 percent.

Mar 8-11 In Warsaw, Poland, university students are protesting against policies of the Communist regime. The government arrests ten students and sentences them to prison on charges of hooliganism and insulting the police. Tens of thousands of Poles clash with policemen in front of Communist party headquarters and at the statue of the national poet, Adam Mickiewicz.

Mar 12 In Poland three government officials are fired and Jewish Zionists and some other Jews are accused of having organized the disturbances.

Mar 12 President Johnson barely wins the New Hampshire Democratic primary against a critic of the war, Senator Eugene McCarthy.

Mar 15 In Czechoslovakia, those who have been censoring printed materials ask permission to end their censorship.

Mar 15 Student defiance of the Communist regime in Poland enters its second week. A boycott of classes spreads from the city of Krakow to Warsaw.

Mar 16 Robert F. Kennedy, now a U.S. Senator from New York, announces his candidacy for the presidency. Polls indicate Kennedy is more popular than the President.

Mar 16 A U.S. Army company enters the hamlet of My Lai and finding no Viet Cong soldiers they vent their frustration on people in the hamlet, killing everyone in sight – an estimated 300. A helicopter lands, and pilot Hugh Thompson, door-gunner Lawrence Colburn and crew chief Glenn Andreotta put themselves in the line of fire between the troops and fleeing civilians and begin evacuating the wounded civilians.

Mar 18 The U.S. Congress repeals the requirement for gold as the backing of U.S. currency.

Mar 18 In Paris, youths set off bombs in the offices of Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of America and Trans World Airlines. They believe these companies are involved in the war in Vietnam.

Mar 19 Wladyslaw Gomulka, the Polish Communist party leader, seeks to moderate the anti-Zionist campaign that has spread across the country in the past week.

Mar 22 Antonin Novotny resigns as President of Czechoslovakia.

Mar 22 In Paris, police arrest five young persons concerning the recent bombings. A group of about 150 gather at the University of Paris to protest the arrests, and they begin what they call the Movement of March 22.

Mar 25-26 In Washington D.C. the wise men gather again, including Clark Clifford, former Secretary of State Dean Acheson and General Omar Bradley. Their non-unanimous recommendation is withdrawal from Vietnam.

Mar 26 Communist East Germany's leading ideologist, Kurt Hager, denounces Czechoslovakia's Communist Party reformers.

Mar 28 A report of the My Lai incident by the participating Army company leaders describes 69 Viet Cong killed and mentions no civilian casualties.

Mar 31 President Johnson announces: "I shall not seek, and I will not accept, the nomination of my party for another term as your President."

Mar 31 In Poland the government closes eight departments at Warsaw University, expels 34 students and suspends 11.

Apr 1 Alexander Dubcek affirms his determination to make Communism in Czechoslovakia democratic.

Apr 4 In Memphis, Tennessee, in the motel where he and his associates were staying, Martin Luther King Jr. is assassinated by a rifle shot.

Apr 11 President Johnson signs the Civil Rights Act of 1968. The act prohibits housing discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, physical handicap or family status.

Apr 23-30 In New York City, protesting the war in Vietnam, students at Columbia University take over administration buildings and shut down the university.

May 4 At the University of Paris – the Sorbonne – police are called in to end student rioting. 500 are arrested.

May 6 In the Latin Quarter in Paris pitched battles are fought between radicals and police.

May 11 Thousands of students fight again in the streets in the Latin Quarter. They erect more than 60 barricades.

May 13 French labor unions, students and teachers begin a 24-hour general strike. Labor unions turn their factory yards into fairgrounds in support of the student uprising. The celebrated intellectual Jean Paul Sartre and 121 other intellectuals sign a statement asserting "the right to disobedience," and Sartre speaks approvingly of student barricades.

May 15 Two thousand workers occupy the aircraft construction plant of Sud-Aviation at Nantes, and they are holding the plant manager and his principal aides prisoner.

May 17 Gold prices soar in London to \$41.37 per ounce.

May 19 Military maneuvers by Warsaw Pact forces along the Czechoslovak border is making Czechs nervous. I have passed from East Berlin to Prague, and in Prague I walk in a demonstration which has banners reading "it is our business" (*eto nasha dyelo*) – a message meant for the Russians. Demonstrators who learn I am an American complain about being depicted in the U.S. as anti-Communist.

May 20 In France millions more workers occupy factories, mines and offices.

May 21 In Prague I hope to get permission from a sitting group of hard-looking Polish officials who don't want to let student trouble makers pass into their country. I don't dare tell them I'm from Berkeley. Instead I tell them I'm a fisherman from California. Maybe it is my visa for the Soviet Union that gets me permission to enter Poland.

May 23 In southwestern France, dissident farmers have formed command squads to disrupt highway traffic to protest government agriculture policies.

May 23 In Belgium, students occupy the Free University of Brussels and say they will remain until their demands are met for changes in curriculum, teaching methods, examinations and the structure of the university.

May 25 In Paris, a student demonstration that started peacefully the day before turns into the most violent and widespread battle with the police since the student revolt began more than two weeks ago.

May 26 France's striking workers gain a 35 per cent increase in minimum wages.

May 27 In Warsaw I've been staying with students in a large university dormitory. A room full of students tell me how unhappy they are with the Communist regime in power. Two Cubans among them walk with me around Warsaw and tell me how much they like Castro and fault the Polish students for not appreciating socialism. The Polish student who brought me in to stay at the dormitory as his guest is questioned by a government agent.

May 28 Paris has been hosting peace talks between Washington and Hanoi. The U.S. has reduced its bombing in North Vietnam to encourage Hanoi to end its struggle. A frustrated President Johnson calls on the negotiations "to move from fantasy and propaganda to the realistic and constructive work of bringing peace."

May 29 Hanoi's spokesman at the peace talks accuses Johnson of using "hypocritical, false, lying words" in charging Hanoi with obstructing the talks.

May 30 President de Gaulle dissolves France's National Assembly and warns France that if necessary he will take measures to prevent a Communist "dictatorship." France's middle class rallies. In Paris, hundreds of thousands march in support of de Gaulle.

May 30 Gen. William C. Westmoreland reports to President Johnson that the forces of the enemy in Vietnam are "deteriorating in strength and quality."

Jun 3 I am in Moscow. My ballpoint pen has stopped working. I walk around the city looking for a shop that sells ballpoint pens. I find none. I try to buy a pen from a couple of secretaries, with no luck. At the train depot, while waiting to depart for Siberia, I find a ballpoint pen cartridge with other items for sale under glass. I buy it and on the trip east will write with just a cartridge.

Jun 5 Robert Kennedy wins the California primary and appears to be on his way to becoming the Democratic Party's nominee for president.

Jun 6 On the Trans-Siberian railway, a Russian passenger politely approaches and tells me that Robert Kennedy has been shot and killed.

Jun 10 General Chreighton Abrams replaces William Westmoreland as U.S. military commander in Vietnam. Westmoreland pursued a strategy of "search and destroy" to defeat an elusive enemy. Abrams is open to the idea that force can be counterproductive and he will look more also to winning hearts and minds.

Jun 23 In parliamentary elections in France the relatively conservative Gaullist party triumphs, increasing its seats in parliament from 200 to 297. With its allies the Gaullist party will hold 385 of the 487 seats in the Assembly. The Socialists drop from 118 seats to 57. Communist Party seats decrease from 73 to 34.

Aug 8 Richard Nixon is chosen as the Republican Party's presidential candidate. He promises "an honorable end to the war in Vietnam."

Aug 1 In Japan, the many nearby family-owned shops make the country charming for me and a consumer's paradise compared to the Soviet Union.

Aug 20-21 Warsaw Pact forces with tanks and aircraft enter Czechoslovakia. Alexander Dubcek urges people not to resist. Dubcek and other reformers are taken to Moscow on a Soviet military transport aircraft.

Aug 22-30 In Chicago, police riot against antiwar demonstrators, and the Democratic National Convention nominates Johnson's vice president, Hubert Humphrey, as its candidate for president.

Aug 27 In Moscow, comrade Brezhnev has scolded Alexander Dubcek concerning what he considers unfair, "rightist" criticisms in Czechoslovak publications. Now, Dubcek and others are returned to Prague and Dubcek retains his position as the First Secretary of Czechoslovakia's Communists Party.

Sep 9 Arthur Ashe defeats Tom Okker of the Netherlands to win the U.S. Open.

Sep 27 Antonio Salazar, 79, conservative dictator of Portugal since 1932, has suffered a stroke and is replaced by another authoritarian conservative, Marcello Caetano.

Sep 29 In Greece, the military junta, in power since April, 1967, maintains press censorship and martial law. The junta leader, Papadopoulos, warns those he has released from prison that he hopes that they "will not make another false step and force me to put them away again." His regime holds a referendum on its new constitution, claiming that it is a step democracy. The yes vote is tallied at 95.2 percent.

Sep 30 The 900th U.S. aircraft is shot down over North Vietnam

Oct 2 Student unrest has plagued Mexico City since summer. Discontented students want those responsible for police brutality dismissed from government, and they want to exploit world attention on the city from the coming Olympic games. The government of Luis Echeverría uses the army and police, tanks and armored cars to crush the student demonstration. Ammunition is fired at the demonstrators, which also strikes people who are not a part of the demonstration. The government will describe 4 dead and 20 wounded. Most sources will report between 200 and 300 deaths. A study will conclude that the

demonstrators were unarmed. In 2006 Echeverría will be charged with genocide and placed under house arrest.

Oct 11 In Panama a military coup overthrows the democratically-elected government of President Arnulfo Arias.

Oct 12-27 The Olympic Games are held in Mexico City. On the victory stand, during the playing of the U.S. national anthem, sprinters Tommie Smith and John Carlos raise their fists to show support for black power and unity and both are suspended from the US Olympic team.

Oct 31 Citing progress in the Paris peace talks, President Johnson announces that he has ordered a complete cessation of "all air, naval and artillery bombardment of North Vietnam" effective November 1.

Nov 2 Presidential candidate Nixon promises Saigon's President Nguyen Van Thieu a better deal for South Vietnam under a Nixon presidency and urges him to reject any peace settlement that Johnson is pursuing with his bombing halt.

Nov 5 Richard Nixon wins the presidential election in the United States. George Wallace's American Independent Party, with Curtis LeMay for vice president, receives 13.5 percent of the popular vote and wins in Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama and Georgia.

## 1969



Yippie opposition to the war



At U.C. Berkeley, Frank Bardacke lectures the National Guard.

For more on Bardacke, Google his name. [☞](#)



Mr. and Mrs. Lennon



Mao and Lin Biao



Liu Shaoqi, "traitor and scab"



Charles Manson, jail photo



Charles Manson, publicity photo



Henry Kissinger National Security Advisor



Woodstock

Jan 18 -19 Yippies and others hold a counter-inaugural parade, and at midnight they hold mock swearing-in ceremony. The character representing the president wears a pig mask, followed by a play assassination. They have an inaugural ball, with a poetry reading, a light show and rock bands. Many in the United States, including liberals, ignore it or dismiss it as an infantile disorder. A writer for New York's hippest newspaper, the *Village Voice*, describes the "bash" as "more depressing, deluded, exploitative, and trapped in the past than any straight event I attended during my time in Washington."

Jan 20 Richard Nixon enters the presidency convinced "that a clear-cut victory in Vietnam [is] no longer possible." ( Kissinger, Diplomacy, 1994, p. 676.) In his inaugural address Nixon proclaims that Americans "cannot learn from one another until we stop shouting at one another." And he says, "the greatest honor history can bestow is the title of peacemaker. This honor now beckons America."

Jan 25 In Paris, peace talks resume, attended by representatives from the U.S., the Saigon regime, North Vietnam and the Viet Cong. President Nixon favors a negotiated settlement of the war, believing that a unilateral U.S. withdrawal would be a disaster. He wants the war to end but without the appearance of a U.S. capitulation.

Jan 27 In Baghdad, nine Jews are executed for spying. Baghdad Radio invites Iraqis to "come and enjoy the feast." An estimated 500,000 men, women and children parade and dance past the hanging bodies and chant "Death to Israel" and "Death to all traitors."

Jan 28 A "Third World" strike has been dwindling on the U.S. Berkeley campus. Governor Reagan arranges to have police intervene to protect students from disruption.

Jan 29 Near Santa Barbara an offshore oil well begins what in the coming eleven days will be the release of 200,000 gallons of oil that will spread over 800 square miles of ocean and 35 miles of coastline. The people of this affluent part of California are outraged.

Feb 4 Al-Fatah leader Yasser Arafat takes over as chairman of the Palestine Liberation Organization.

Feb 5 Turmoil has increased as off-campus anarchists have attacked a police line and the police have retaliated in forays that strike at students merely walking off campus. War between students and the police has erupted. Governor Reagan declares "a state of extreme emergency" on the Berkeley campus and surrounding area.

Feb 25 In Vietnam, Navy Lt. Bob Kerry takes part in a raid on the village of Thanh Phong. More than a dozen women, children and old men are killed. Kerry is to receive a Bronze Star for the raid and would later express regret over his actions.

Feb 27 Governor Reagan orders the National Guard to control the Berkeley campus.

Mar 15 Violence erupts between China and the Soviet Union over a disputed island on the Ussuri River.

Mar 17 Moscow calls China a threat to world peace.

Mar 17 Golda Meir becomes Israel's fourth prime minister.

Mar 18 U.S. B52s begin carpet bombing in Eastern Cambodia, ordered by President Nixon, who wants to destroy sanctuaries for the North Vietnamese that could make remaining U.S. forces vulnerable to attack when withdrawals of U.S. forces begin.

Mar 20 Radio broadcasts beamed from the Soviet Union to China have called on people to reject their leaders' assertions that the Soviet Union is "a paper tiger with false teeth."

Mar 20 John Lennon, Beatle, marries Yoko Ono, artist.

Mar 21 The FBI is targeting the Black Panther Party in its program of investigating and disrupting dissident political organizations within the United States – a program labeled COINTELPRO. Alex Rackley, a 24-year-old member of the New York chapter of the Black Panthers, was suspected of being an informant and taken to the Panther headquarters in New Haven, Connecticut. There he was tortured and held for two days. On March 21 he is fatally shot and his body dumped in the Coginchaug River.

Mar 28 Former President Eisenhower dies of heart failure.

Mar 29 In Stockholm, Czechoslovakia beats the Soviet Union in ice-hockey. Celebrations in Prague turn into demonstrations against the Soviet Union. Czechs attack Soviet occupation troops and ransack the Soviet airline office.

Apr 7 A legal search for betting paraphernalia in the home of Robert Eli Stanley has turned up a movie and projector. Stanley has been prosecuted for possessing obscene material. In *Stanley v Georgia*, the Supreme Court unanimously strikes down laws prohibiting private possession of obscene materials on the grounds of a constitutional right to privacy.

Apr 8 The first artificial heart is implanted into a human.

Apr 9 At Harvard University, Students for a Democratic Society (SDS) occupy University Hall and are evicted by police. Thirty-seven are injured and 200 arrested.

Apr 17 In Paris, North Vietnam's representative rejects the U.S. proposal for mutual troop withdrawals.

Apr 17 The "Prague Spring" has ended. Communist Party chairman Alexander Dubcek is forced to resign as First Secretary of Czechoslovakia's Communist Party. Soon he will be made ambassador to Turkey.

Apr 19 On this Saturday at Cornell University, armed black students forcibly eject parents and university employees from Willard Straight Hall and occupy the hall. Their complaint: the university lacks "a program relevant to black students."

Apr 21 Cornell's faculty votes 726 to 281 for the application of campus rules that would punish those blacks who broke the rules. A spokesman for the blacks, Tom Jones, speaks of a showdown with the university and announces on a local radio station that seven faculty members and administrators will be "dealt with."

April 24 Leading faculty members at Cornell accuse the university administration of "selling out to terrorists." Some professors refuse to teach until they have written assurance from the university president, James A. Perkins, that the campus is disarmed.

Apr 24 In China, the three-week long Communist Party Congress ends. It is the second such congress since 1949. Sixty percent of former Party members have been replaced. Lin Biao has been named Mao's successor, and he has denounced his old comrade Liu Shaoqi, who is in prison. He describes Liu Shaoqi as a "traitor and a scab."

Apr 24 More bombing by B-52's occurs in eastern Cambodia.

May 1 The Soviet Union celebrates without the display military power of previous May Day celebrations.

May 10-20 The U.S. launches an offensive in South Vietnam against Hill 937 (Hamburger Hill). The hill is bombed into a wasteland. When finally occupying the hill, the 101st Airborne Division finds that the North Vietnamese have withdrawn. Seventy U.S. soldiers have died and 372 have been wounded.

May 15 At dawn, a chain-link fence is quickly erected around a one-third acre of university-owned property called People's Park – ordered by the university's Board of Regents. Rioting begins as a crowd of about 3,000, many of them non-students, march from a noon rally on campus intent on "taking back" the park. Governor Reagan is involved with the Regents regarding Berkeley and calls for a tough response against trouble. The County Sheriffs carry shot guns. A few "street people" on roof troops throw stones down onto the police. By the end of the day one young man on a roof-top, James Rector, has been shot and is near death. Another is blinded. At least 128 persons are treated in local hospitals for head trauma from clubbing, shotgun wounds and other injuries inflicted by law enforcement. Hundreds have been taken to a nearby prison at Santa Rita. Anti-police warfare results in minor injuries for nineteen policemen. None is hospitalized.

May 21 James Rector has died of his wounds. People gather on campus listening to speakers regarding Rector. It is considered an illegal assembly and National Guard troops with drawn bayonets force the crowd to disperse. Rioting erupts. Helicopters fly over the campus dropping CS gas. Gas carries into Cowell Hospital on the edge of the campus and over most of the rest of campus. Classes are closed and the campus vacated. Some who are late in leaving run through clouds of gas and past club wielding police with gas masks. The entire city of Berkeley is put under military control, including a curfew. Downtown Berkeley is lined with rows of barbed wire. City Councilman Ron Dellums, a Democrat and future chairman of the Congressional Armed Services Committee, rises as a spokesperson for the outraged.

May 30 Berkeley citizens, numbering approximated 30,000 (out of a total of 100,000), have secured a Berkeley city permit and march without incident past barricaded People's Park to protest recent events. Young girls slide flowers down the muzzles of bayoneted National Guard rifles, and a small airplane flies overhead trailing a banner that reads, "Let a thousand parks bloom."

May 31 John Lennon and Yoko Ono record "Give Peace a Chance."

Jun 1 A black professor at Cornell University, Thomas Sowell, accuses the university of "paternalism" toward black students and quits, joining a few other disgusted professors.

Jun 5-6 In Connecticut, in two successive nights in two square miles of Hartford's north end, hundreds of black youths hurl stones, break store windows and loot. The police establish a curfew and the rioting ends.

Jun 8 President Nixon begins his "Vietnamization" plan. He tells President Thieu of South Vietnam that 25,000 U.S. troops will leave Vietnam by August.

Jun 11 China complains of Soviet troops crossing into its territory, in Sinkiang province, killing a herder, kidnapping another and concentrating armored troops on the border.

Jul 4 Linda Kasabian has left her home in New Hampshire, looking for God. She joins a group living on a ranch in the Los Angeles area. She describes the leader of the group, Charles Manson, as a beautiful person. Another young woman on the ranch, Susan Atkins, who enjoys getting high with the others, believes Manson is Jesus Christ.

Jul 9 U.S. Ambassador to Indonesia, Frank Galbraith, notes that possibly 85 to 90 percent of the population in West Papua (Irian) "are in sympathy with the Free Papua cause." He observes that recent Indonesian military operations in West Papua has "stimulated fears and rumors of intended genocide."

Jul 18 A car driven by Senator Edward Kennedy runs off a bridge on Chappaquiddick Island and submerges in water. His passenger, 28-year-old Mary Jo Kopechne, drowns.

Jul 20 Mankind, represented by astronaut Neil Armstrong, steps onto the moon.

Jul 25 Stokely Carmichael, black power advocate and former prime minister of the Black Panther Party, meets Black Panther Eldridge Cleaver in exile in Algiers. He says that his differences with other Black Panther Party leaders is unresolved.

Jul 28 President Nixon and Henry Kissinger visit Indonesia. Kissinger characterizes President Suharto as "moderate." He has advised President Nixon that it would be best that they "not raise this issue" of West Papua and that "we should avoid any U.S. identification" with what Indonesia is doing there."

Aug 8 Charles Manson wants to bring about a race war by having members of his group kill wealthy people and cast suspicion on blacks. He believes that in their music the Beatles have been warning of a coming holocaust, which he calls Helter Skelter. Manson's first target is the house where Terry Melcher once lived. Melcher failed to help Manson in his music career. Manson sends some followers to the house, with Susan Atkins assuming an aggressive role. Among the five people his followers kill is the pregnant wife of movie producer Roman Polanski: Sharon Tate.

Aug 10 Manson's second Helter Skelter operation kills Leno and Rosemary LaBianca.

Aug 15-18 What begins as a profit venture becomes a free concert, to be known as Woodstock, in upstate New York.

Sep 1 King Idris of Libya is in Turkey for medical treatment. Military officers led by Captain Muammar al-Gaddafi take power. Gaddafi is a socialist and will proclaim Libya to be ruled by the people. He will accept a ceremonial rank of colonel and assume no formal office. He will take the title "Brotherly Leader and Guide of the Revolution."

Sep 2 The president of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, Ho Chi Minh, dies.

Sep 10 Security Advisor, Henry Kissinger, sends President Nixon a memo stating that if Vietnamization takes too long, public restlessness might increase. The note expresses concern about Hanoi continuing its course of "waiting us out."

Sep 11 President Nixon wants to encourage the North Vietnamese to settle the war to his liking. He resumes bombing in North Vietnam.

Oct 4 In West Hollywood, Diane Linkletter jumps from her sixth-story home to her death. Her famous father, Art Linkletter, will blame drugs and Timothy Leary. Drugs but no LSD will be found in her system.

Oct 8 In the U.S., small faction within the Students for a Democratic Society have split off from the others. They believe that a war should begin immediately against the capitalist system. They are called the "Weathermen," from a Bob Dylan song about "which way the wind blows." In Chicago they gather to begin "bringing the war home." Only 300 of the 10,000 they expected show up. They rampage through downtown Chicago, smashing windows. They also blow up a statue dedicated to police casualties in the 1886 Haymarket Riot. Six of them are shot and seventy arrested.

Oct 9-10 In Chicago two smaller violent confrontations occur. The capitalist system has withstood the shock. The "Days of Rage" are over. The Weathermen go into hiding and are determined to continue fighting.

Oct 15 President Abdirashid Ali Shermarke of Somalia is assassinated by a policeman.

Oct 21 In Somalia, a Soviet Union oriented Marxist general, Mohamed Siad Barre, takes power in a military coup. He throws the former prime minister in prison. He is to start a large-scale public works programs, begin an urban and rural literacy campaign and is to rule dictatorially until 1991.

Oct 21 Jack Kerouac, author of "On the Road" has recently described himself not a beatnik but as a Catholic. He has painted a portrait of the Pope. On this day he dies from alcoholism – internal bleeding from cirrhosis of the liver. He was 47.

Nov 3 In a televised speech, President Nixon describes the "Nixon Doctrine." He states that the U.S. henceforth expects its Asian allies to take care of their own military defense.

Nov 6 A black-power movement is said to be spreading through the English-speaking Caribbean, putting pressure on political leaders in former British colonies as well as in the U.S. Virgin Islands.

Nov 6 In jail for auto theft, Susan Atkins begins bragging about the Tate murders. The law is about to learn what was behind the Tate murders.

Nov 12 The US Army admits that a massacre of civilians took place at My Lai and announces that an investigation of the incident is underway.

Nov 12 In the Soviet Union, Alexander Solzhenitsyn is expelled from the Writers' Union.

Nov 15 In Washington D.C. a quarter of a million people stage a peaceful protest against the Vietnam War.

Nov 20 The Nixon administration announces a halt to residential use of the pesticide DDT.

Nov 20 A group of 80 American Indian college students occupy Alcatraz Island in the name of all tribes.

Dec 6 A free concert "Woodstock of the West" is attempted at Altamont Speedway, about 50 miles east of Oakland and Berkeley. The Rolling Stones and some other big names are featured. The Hell's Angels are hired for security. Fans are beaten. A Hell's Angel stomps and stabs Meredith Hunter to death.

Dec 16 The British House of Commons votes 343 to 185 to abolish the death penalty.

Dec 26 Timothy Leary is sentenced to 10 years in prison for possession of marijuana.

# 1970

Jan 26 In Britain, rock star Mick Jagger is fined £200 for possession of marijuana.

Feb 2 England's Bertrand Russell, described by some as the 20th century's greatest philosopher, dies at the age of 97.

Mar 1 The United States declares commercial whale hunting illegal.

Mar 5 A three-story townhouse in Greenwich Village in New York City blows up, killing three Weathermen who were making a bomb. All that can be found of one of the three, Diana Oughton, is the tip of one of her fingers. A Pulitzer prize-winning book will be written titled *Diana: The Making of a Terrorist*.

Mar 5 Forty-three nations have ratified the nuclear non-proliferation treaty and the treaty goes into effect. It acknowledges five nuclear-weapons states. Other signatory states agree not to acquire or produce nuclear weapons or nuclear explosive devices. The treaty was proposed by Ireland.

Mar 13 While Cambodia's popular head of state, Norodom Sihanouk, is abroad, conservative forces order North Vietnamese troops to leave Cambodia.

Mar 17 The U.S. Army charges 14 officers with suppression of facts regarding the My Lai massacre.

Mar 18 Norodom Sihanouk is still abroad. A vote in Cambodia's National Assembly removes him from power. He is replaced by General Lon Nol, who is pro-U.S. and anti-Vietnamese. Cambodian conservatives look forward to economic advancement through association with the United States and Japan.

Mar 29 In Cambodia, North Vietnamese and Viet Cong forces launch an offensive against Cambodia's army.

Apr 1 President Nixon signs a bill banning cigarette advertising on radio and television, to take effect on January 1, 1971.

Apr 1 The U.S. Army charges Captain Ernest Medina with war crimes at My Lai.

Apr 12 In Mississippi a black one-armed farmer, Rainey Pool, is beaten and tortured by a mob and his body thrown off a bridge into the Sunflower River.

Apr 30 President Nixon announces on television a joint U.S.-Saigon offensive into Cambodia. The goal: to drive North Vietnamese forces from Cambodia.

May 1 Protests erupt on campuses across the United States.

May 3 In a press conference, the Republican governor of Ohio, James A. Rhodes, calls anti-war protesters "the worst type of people we harbor in America, worse than the brown shirts and the communist element." Governor Rhodes orders the National Guard to quell the demonstration at Kent State University.

May 4 At Kent State University, national guardsmen order a noontime rally of some 2,000 students to disperse. The guardsmen fire tear gas and charge the crowd. A number of guardsmen fire their rifles at the students for 13 seconds, killing four and wounding from 9 to 11 others.

May 5 In response to the Kent State shootings, over 900 colleges and universities shut down. So too do some high schools and elementary schools. The Kent State campus is to remain closed for six weeks.

May 8 Division in the U.S. about the war is at a new emotional high. On Wall Street in New York City, construction workers break up an anti-war demonstration.

May 14 At Jackson State College in Mississippi, around 100 protestors set small fires and overturn vehicles. Police fire into the demonstration, killing two.

May 20 Around 100,000 people demonstrate in the Wall Street district in support of the war.

May 31 The federal government shuts off power and stops fresh water supplies on its property, Alcatraz Island, still occupied by American Indians. Hundreds of Indians flock to the island to protest the government's plan to turn the island into a park.

Jun 20 President Nasser of Egypt, King Hussein of Jordan, and other Arab leaders have flown to Libya to take part in celebrations regarding the U.S. having turned its military air transport base near Tripoli over to the Libyans.

Jun 30 President Nixon announces the withdrawal of U.S. troops from Cambodia but warns that if necessary he will continue to bomb Vietnamese troops and supply lines there. He expresses hope that Hanoi will now agree to serious negotiations.

Jul 1 More than 5,000 soldiers from South Vietnam – those allied with the United States – remain in Cambodia, occupying areas with large populations. Looting and pillaging of Cambodian towns by South Vietnamese troops is reported in the New York Times as having "become a serious problem."

Jul 6 California passes the nation's first "no fault" divorce law.

Aug 1 After three days of disturbances involving blacks and Puerto Ricans, a state of emergency is declared in Hartford, Connecticut. A curfew is established from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m. A Puerto Rican man is shot and differences arise as to who is responsible.

Aug 2 In Hartford, police arrest seven men at the Black Panther Party headquarters. The seven are said to be suspected of sniper shootings.

Aug 24 A bomb planted by "anti-war extremists" explodes at the University of Wisconsin's Army Math Research Center, killing 33-year-old researcher Robert Fassnacht.

Sep 4 With 36.3 percent of the vote, a socialist candidate, Salvador Allende Gossens, wins the presidential election in Chile.

Sep 6-14 The Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine hijack five airliners. One is an Israeli airliner, and security on board thwarts the highjacking. The four other airliners are forced to fly to an airfield near Amman, Jordan. The fifth airliner is flown to Cairo, the passengers are taken off the plane and the plane is blown up. In Jordan, the highjackers bargain for the release of Palestinian prisoners.

Sep 9 U.S. Marines launch a ten-day search for North Vietnamese troops near Da Nang.

Sep 12 With help from his wife Rosemary and the Weathermen, Timothy Leary walks away from a minimum security prison where he has been serving time for marijuana possession.

Sep 15 At a meeting in the oval office, President Nixon says he wants to prevent president-elect of Chile, Salvador Allende, from taking office.

Sep 16 In Jordan war erupts. It is called Black September. The Palestinian Liberation Army, led by Yassar Arafat, attempts to seize power. Syria sends a force with around 200 tanks to help Arafat's forces.

Sep 18 Jimi Hendrix, British rock star guitarist, age 27, dies in London of a drug overdose.

Sep 22 The League of Arab states meets in order to end the fighting between King Hussein and Palestinians in Jordan. Hussein accuses Arafat of conspiring to overthrow him, and Arafat pounds the table and screams obscenities. He accuses Hussein of being an agent of imperialism and of conspiring with the USA and Israel against the Palestinians. The Libyan leader, General Moammar al-Gaddafi, accuses Hussein of being a lunatic. King Faisal of Saudi Arabia, disheartened by the vulgar recriminations and incoherent ranting, declares them all to be mentally unbalanced.

Sep 28 An ailing and tired President Nasser of Egypt dies of a heart attack at the age of 52.

Oct 1 With Nasser's funeral procession through Cairo's streets, millions are weeping, and mourners attempt to bear Nasser's coffin themselves. Soldiers use their rifle butts and batons to repel the crowd. People are crushed to death. Authorities end the procession by transferring the coffin to a military vehicle and rushing it to the place of burial.

Oct 4 Janis Joplin, rock star, dies at the age of 27. The cause of death: whisky and heroin overdose. In the U.S. an age of pushing sensation and thrill to its limits is coming to an end.

Oct 8 Soviet author Alexander Solzhenitsyn is named winner of the Nobel Prize for literature.

Oct 10 Quebec Provincial Labor Minister, Pierre Laporte, and the British trade commissioner, James Cross, are kidnapped by the *Front de Liberation du Quebec*.

Oct 10 Fiji becomes independent of British rule.

Oct 12 President Nixon announces the pullout of 40,000 more American troops in Vietnam by Christmas.

Oct 14 Moscow accuses Nobel judges of anti-Soviet motives in giving the Nobel Prize to Solzhenitsyn.

Oct 18 The body of Pierre Laporte is found in the trunk of a car. He has been strangled to death.

Oct 23 The commander-in-chief of the Chilean Army, General René Schneider, is assassinated. He was opposed to military involvement in politics and stood in the way of CIA plans to have Salvador Allende overthrown by military force.

Oct 31 China describes Japan's "white paper" on defense as intending unrestricted expansion of Japanese armaments, acquisition of nuclear weapons and a preparation for "unleashing a new war of aggression."

Nov 3 Salvador Allende is inaugurated President of Chile.

Nov 3 In California, Ronald Reagan wins a second term as governor. His Democratic Party opponent was Jesse Unruh, whom he described as a tax-and-spend liberal.

Nov 4 Andre Sakharov, Russian nuclear physicist, forms his Human Rights Committee.

Nov 9 Charles De Gaulle dies at age of 79.

Nov 20 In the UN General Assembly, an Algerian resolution to unseat the regime in Taiwan, which claims to represent China, and replace it with representation by the People's Republic of China, wins majority approval.

Nov 21 Fifty-six US commandos, supported by 26 aircraft, attempt to rescue POWs at the Son Tay camp north of Hanoi. The prisoners have been moved to another camp and the commandos return empty-handed.

Nov 24 The Viet Cong has changed its name from the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam to the Government of the Republic of South Vietnam.

Nov 25 In Japan, novelist Yukio Mishima invades the military headquarters in Tokyo, fails to persuade the military to join him in renouncing the U.S. imposed constitution and commits hara-kiri.

Nov 26 The Nixon administration has been holding to a wait and see attitude regarding Chile's new president, Allende. Allende has taken over two businesses controlled by American companies and on this day he announces to Communist Party leaders his plans for large-scale nationalization of basic industries.

Nov 27 Alexander Solzhenitsyn, whose books are not published in the Soviet Union, says he has decided not to ask for official permission to go to Stockholm to accept the 1970 Nobel Prize for Literature.

Dec 2 President Nixon creates the Environmental Protection Agency, which takes over functions previously performed by the Department of Interior.

Dec. 7 In Poland, Chancellor Willy Brandt of West Germany signs a treaty opening normal relations with Poland. Poland is expected to allow "tens of thousands" of ethnic Germans still living in Poland to emigrate to West Germany.

Dec 18 In Poland, five days of unrest come to an end, said to have been caused by shortages and rising prices. The Polish government describes six people as having been killed by government forces in the city of Gdansk.

## 1971



Idi Amin

Jan 25 Milton Obote, the socialist president of the former British colony of Uganda, is attending a Commonwealth meeting in Singapore. His army chief, Idi Amin, is afraid that he, Amin, might be arrested for misappropriating army funds. Amin takes power. The British foreign office describes Amin as "A splendid type and a good football player."

Jan 28 Idi Amin releases 55 political prisoners and imposes a ban on political activities.

Feb 1-2 Idi Amin dismisses mayors and other local officials because of their ties to the previous regime, and he closes parliament.

Feb 6 In Britain, the government of Edward Heath recognizes the Amin regime. Amin establishes the so-called "State Research Bureau" to hunt down and kill Obote's supporters and intellectuals whom he distrusts. Military leaders who had not supported the coup are executed, many by beheading.

Feb 7 Switzerland gives women voting rights in state but not nationwide elections.

Feb 13 Twelve thousand ARVN (Saigon) troops, backed by U.S. air and artillery support, invade Laos to block the Ho Chi Minh trail. The move drives the Communist forces deeper into Laos, and Laos becomes another war front in Indochina.

Mar 1 A bomb explodes in the men's room at the White House. The Weather Underground claims responsibility. Capitalism continues undeterred.

Mar 8 In Turkey, four United States airmen are freed unharmed after five days in the hands of leftist kidnappers.

Mar 12 Hafez al-Assad becomes President of Syria. He has been Secretary of the National Command of the Arab Socialist Ba'ath Party (Syrian section) since November, 1970.

Mar 25 President Khan of Pakistan launches Operation Search Light, a military assault on East Pakistan against those who want independence.

Mar 29 U.S. Army Lieutenant William Calley has been found guilty of 22 murders in the My Lai massacre. He is sentenced to life in prison.

Apr 6 In South Vietnam, peasants in the hamlet of Phuqui return after having been forced from their homes during an American military sweep two years before. Many remain bitter and hostile toward the regime in Saigon.

Apr 8 China and the U.S. have ping pong teams in Japan competing for the world table tennis championship. Ping pong diplomacy begins as China invites the United States team to China.

Apr 9 Charles Manson is sentenced to death.

Apr 17 President Khan's military operation in East Pakistan is bloody, aimed primarily at intellectuals but hitting at broader segments of the population. East Pakistan declares its independence from West Pakistan while Khan's troops continue their operation.

Apr 19 National Public Radio's first transmission covers hearings on the Vietnam war by the U.S. Senate Foreign Relations Committee.

Apr 19 The new government of Bangladesh flees from Pakistani forces to India.

Apr 20 The U.S. Supreme Court rules unanimously that busing students may be ordered to achieve racial desegregation.

Apr 21 François Duvalier (Papa Doc), President of Haiti, dies. His son, Jean-Claude Duvalier follows him as president-for-life.

May 3 The Harris Poll claims that 60 percent of Americans oppose the Vietnam War.

May 3 National Public Radio begins its news program "All Things Considered."

Jun 4 President Nixon and Henry Kissinger discuss the conflict over Bangladesh. Nixon dislikes India and its Prime Minister, Indira Gandhi, supporters of East Pakistan's independence. Kissinger says that "If East Pakistan becomes independent, it is going to become a cesspool." He adds: "They're going to become a ripe field for Communist infiltration."

Jun 10 The U.S. ends its trade embargo against Communist China. Americans can now sell or buy goods from China.

Jun 13 *The New York Times* begins publishing excerpts from the Pentagon Papers – a 7,000 page study of U.S. involvement in Vietnam by the Defense Department – given to the *Times* by a former military analyst, Daniel Ellsberg.

Jun 14 Norway begins producing oil from wells in the North Sea.

Jun 29 U.S. Senator Mike Gravel, Democrat from Alaska, enters 4,100 pages of the Pentagon Papers into the record of his subcommittee on Buildings and Grounds.

Jun 30 The Nixon administration has applied an injunction against the *New York Times* publishing the Pentagon Papers. The U.S. Supreme Court rules that the government's injunctions are unconstitutional.

Jul 3 In his apartment in Paris, Jim Morrison, singer and lyricist for the rock band the Doors, is found dead in his bathtub.

Jul 10-11 In Morocco, 1,400 military cadets take over Hassan's palace for three hours, and they kill 28. Hopes surge among the hundreds of dissidents in jail. Troops loyal to Hassan defeat the rising. King Hassan describes four generals as having attempted a "Libyan-style coup."

Jul 12 In Libya, press and radio express support for the attempted overthrow of King Hassan II. In Morocco, ten high-ranking Army officers are shot. It is reported that on command, units of the army, navy and air force spat on the bodies.

Jul 14 Libya severs diplomatic ties with Morocco.

Jul 15 President Nixon tells the public that his National Security Advisor, Henry Kissinger, has accepted an invitation to visit China.

Jul 16 In Spain, Franco makes Prince Juan Carlos his successor.

Jul 17 Ending a three-day meeting to discuss divisions in the Arab world, President Sadat of Egypt, Gaddafi of Libya and delegates from Syria and Sudan condemn what they describe as the repression in Morocco since the coup attempt on July 10th.

Jul 22 In a taped conversation with Kissinger, Nixon says, "We're doing the China thing to screw the Russians and help us in Vietnam."

July 24-25 Vice President Spiro Agnew visits King Hassan II. On behalf of President Nixon he congratulates Hassan for his courage. The U.S. has three military bases in Morocco.

Aug 9 India signs a 20-year treaty of friendship and cooperation with the Soviet Union.

Aug 9 Violence has been increasing in Northern Ireland. There the British launch Operation Demetrius, the introduction of internment without trial and a ban on all parades. Relying on outdated lists containing 450 names, the British Army arrests 342 men. Within 48 hours 116 of those arrested will be released.

Aug 14 Britain increases its troops in Northern Ireland to 12,500. They are stationed along the border between the north and the Republic of Ireland to stop arms traffic.

Aug 15 The United States had been running a balance of payments and trade deficits for the first time in the twentieth century. The U.S. abandons the gold standard, intending to let the value of the U.S. dollar

fall. President Nixon announces that the U.S. will no longer convert dollars to gold at a fixed value. And hoping to control inflation he imposes a 90-day freeze on wages, prices and rents.

Aug 16-17 In Londonderry, 8,000 workers go out on strike in a protest against the British. Thirty prominent Catholics withdraw from their public office jobs. The head of government in the Republic of Ireland, Jack Lynch, calls for an immediate end of internment of those from Northern Ireland whom the British have taken into custody.

Aug 18 Australia and New Zealand decide to withdraw their troops from Vietnam.

Aug 19-22 Following the death of President René Barrientos Ortuño, Bolivia has had a succession of weak governments. Alarmed by public disorder and growing influence of leftists, the military has overthrown the left-leaning presidency of Juan Jose Torres and has installed Colonel Hugo Banzer Suárez as President.

Aug 23 Bolivia's air force bombs the University of San Andres, where leftist students are making their last stand against the military coup.

Sep 1-31 This month, Supreme Court justices John Harlan and Hugo Black have announced their retirement. President Nixon wants to replace his vice president, Spiro Agnew, with John Connally. Nixon's White House tapes will record him and his advisor Haldeman discussing appointing Agnew to the Supreme Court. They are not recorded discussing Agnew's qualifications. Together they reject the idea believing that Agnew could not pass Senate confirmation. Nixon will nominate Lewis Powell and William Rehnquist.

Sep 3 Qatar becomes independent from British rule.

Sep 12 A four-day prison riot at Attica Prison in New York State kills 32 prisoners and 10 wardens.

Sep 28 In Hungary, Cardinal Mindszenty, who has been in the U.S. Embassy since 1956, is allowed to leave Hungary. He is moving to Vienna.

Oct 3 Governor Ronald Reagan tells delegates to the California Republican State Central Committee convention that he is not supporting a move to make him President in 1972, that he is supporting President Nixon's reelection.

Oct 14 Secretary of State William P. Rogers states his confidence that the campaign to save the seat of Taiwan (Nationalist China) in the United Nations will succeed.

Oct 19 Security Advisor Henry Kissinger arrives in Beijing for talks.

Oct 20 West Germany's Social Democrat chancellor, Willy Brandt, wins the Nobel Peace Prize for his attempts to get along with Communist East Europe – *ostpolitik*.

Oct 25 The UN General Assembly admits mainland China and expels Taiwan. U.S. Senator Barry Goldwater says "I suggested on the floor of the Senate today that we stop all funds for the United Nations. Now, what that'll do to the United Nations, I don't know. I have a hunch it would cause them to fold up, which would make me very happy at this particular point. I think if this happens, they can well move their headquarters to Peking or Moscow and get 'em out of this country."

Oct 27 The Democratic Republic of the Congo, under the dictatorship of Mobutu Sese Seko, is renamed Zaire.

Oct 28 Britain becomes the sixth nation to launch a satellite into orbit.

Oct 28 The British House of Commons votes 356 to 244 in favor of joining the European Economic Community.

Oct 29 US troops in Vietnam drop in number to 196,700, their lowest since January 1966.

Nov 10 Cambodian Communists, the *Khmer Rouge* (*rouge* being French for red), have been gaining adherents following U.S. bombing raids. Prince Sihanouk is popular in rural Cambodia. Previously a neutral, he is now in exile in Beijing and supporting the Khmer Rouge. Khmer Rouge forces attack Phnom Penh and its airport, killing 44, wounding at least 30 and damaging 9 airplanes.

Nov 12 It is one year before another presidential election. President Nixon sets February 1 as a deadline for removal of another 45,000 troops from Vietnam.

Nov 23 The People's Republic of China takes its seat on the United Nations Security Council.

Nov 28 The Irish Republican Army launches rocket attacks on targets in Northern Ireland. This and other incidents claim the lives of four.

Nov 29 Around 2,500, mostly women, march in Washington D.C. demanding a repeal of abortion laws, contraception laws and an end to forced sterilization.

Dec (day unknown) Greenpeace is founded as an organization in Vancouver, Canada. It is opposed to U.S. nuclear testing in Alaska.

Dec 2 Six sheikdoms found the United Arab Emirates.

Dec 3-4 Pakistan and India are at war regarding Pakistan's continued military operations against Bangladesh. Pakistan attacks nine Indian airbases. The next day India sends troops into Bangladesh.

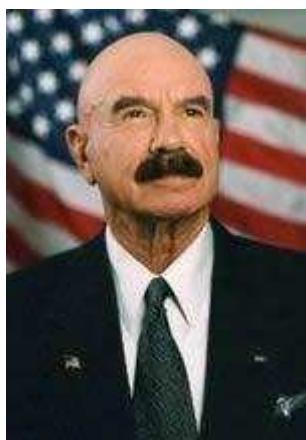
Dec 14 Facing a military defeat in Bangladesh, Pakistan kills hundreds of Bangladeshi intellectuals.

Dec 16 In Bangladesh the Pakistani army surrenders, ending the conflict over Bangladeshi independence.

Dec 18 The Group of Ten (G10) meets in the United States and agrees with the U.S. to fixed exchange rates, but without gold or a world currency for support – unlike the Bretton Woods conference of 1944. European currencies are fixed at undervalued parities in relation to the dollar and the dollar is devalued to \$38 per ounce of gold – its second devaluation in history.

Dec 29 Britain gives up its military bases in Malta.

1972



G. Gordon Liddy in later years



Napalm warfare. Associated Press photograph, taken by Nick Ut



Ulrike Meinhof

Jan 29 Senator Adlai Stevenson criticizes President Nixon for supporting the Pakistani government against East Pakistan (Bangladesh) seeking self-determination.

Jan 30 Pakistan withdraws from the Commonwealth after being advised that Commonwealth members, Britain, Australia and New Zealand, will recognize Bangladesh.

Jan 30 In Derry (Londonderry) Northern Ireland, British paratroopers respond to a civil rights march by Catholics, in defiance of a ban against marches, and shoot dead thirteen unarmed marchers.

Feb 1 The first hand-held calculator (HP-35) goes on the market for \$395.

Feb 2 Responding to the incident in Derry, persons in Dublin, Ireland, burn the British Embassy to the ground. Also in Ireland, several British-owned businesses are set afire. A bomb explodes at the British Yacht Club in West Berlin.

Feb 18 The California Supreme Court finds the death penalty cruel and unusual punishment in violation of the state constitution. Everyone on death row, including Charles Manson, has his sentence commuted to life in prison.

Feb 21-28 President Nixon and a large entourage visit the People's Republic of China. The U.S. and China pledge to work toward full normalization of diplomatic relations. The U.S. acknowledges that Taiwan is a part of China and expresses interest in a peaceful settlement of the Taiwan issue.

Feb 22 A bomb planted by the Irish Republic Army kills seven people in Aldershot, England.

Feb 24 North Vietnamese negotiators walk out of the Paris peace talks, complaining of the U.S. bombing of their country.

Mar 4 Libya signs a cooperation treaty with the Soviet Union. There is to be a joint development and refining of Libyan oil.

Mar 7 Campaigning in New Hampshire as the Democratic Party's front runner for nomination for president, Ed Muskie, Senator from Maine, is televised appearing to weep while complaining about a letter published in the Manchester Union-Leader. Presidents are not supposed to weep in public. Muskie wins the New Hampshire primary, but doesn't look presidential and will drop out of the race. It will be revealed during the Watergate scandal that the letter was a dirty tricks project from Nixon campaign operatives.

Mar 20 In the wake of President Nixon's visit to China, Leonid Brezhnev confirms that the Soviet Union is concerned about the possibility of secret agreements between China and the United States.

Mar 24 Britain closes Northern Ireland's parliament and says it will rule there directly for one year. Some of Northern Ireland's Protestants are disturbed by their loss of power. They charge Britain with surrendering to "terrorist violence." Ireland's government welcomes the take-over. The IRA does not.

Mar 30 North Vietnamese forces attack enemy bases in the south in their biggest offensive in four years.

Apr 10 The U.S. and Soviet Union join 70 other nations in signing an agreement to ban biological warfare.

Apr 16 The U.S. extends its bombing to Hanoi and its harbor: Haiphong.

Apr 19 President Nixon tells his National Security Adviser, Henry Kissinger: "I'm the last president... I'm the only president... who had the guts to do what we're doing.... Reagan never could make president to begin with, and he couldn't handle it.... I'm going to destroy the [expletive] country, believe me, I

mean destroy it if necessary.... We will bomb the living beejeesus out of North Vietnam and then if anyone interferes we will threaten the nuclear weapon."

Apr 21 Kissinger is in Moscow, preparing for a summit meeting. He tells Brezhnev that the U.S. has two objectives in Vietnam: "to bring about an honorable withdrawal of our forces in Vietnam" and "to put a time interval between our withdrawal and the political process which would then start... We are not committed to a permanent political involvement there." (David Reynolds)

*Summits*, by David Reynolds, p. 252.

Apr 27 In Burundi a Hutu led rebellion against the Tutsi military dictatorship erupts and starts killing people.

April 30 The unelected Tutsi "president," Michel Micombero, declares martial law, and the Tutsi controlled army goes on the offensive. Targeted are Hutus, especially the educated or militarily trained. In the coming three months between 100,000 and 150,000 Hutus will be killed and a half million Hutus will flee the country, while other events dominate world news.

May 8 President Nixon orders the mining of Haiphong Harbor.

May 15 In Laurel, Maryland, while campaigning for the presidency, Governor Wallace of Alabama is shot. He will be paralyzed.

May 19 In Hamburg Germany, the Red Army Faction explodes three bombs at the building housing the Springer Press.

May 24 In President Nixon's otherwise friendly visit to Moscow, Leonid Brezhnev pounds the table and speaks of America's "shameful war" in Vietnam.

May 26 Following negotiations that began in 1969, President Nixon and Brezhnev sign the Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (SALT), the first accord intending to regulate the nuclear arms race. The agreement locks strategic ballistic missile launchers at their current number.

May 27 To the Soviet Union's foreign secretary, Andrei Gromyko, Henry Kissinger speaks of U.S. intentions to "leave the struggle to the Vietnamese... All we ask is a degree of time so as to leave Vietnam for Americans in a better perspective." (*Summits*, by David Reynolds, p. 267)

May 28 A first attempt is made by operatives working for the Republican Party to break into the Democratic Party's national headquarters, to find evidence that the Democrats have received funds from Cuba – a possibility suggested by one of the operatives: G. Gordon Liddy.

May 30 In Britain, members of the "Angry Brigade," go on trial. They are held responsible for around 25 bombings in Britain since 1970, bombings that caused property damage.

May 30 Three members of the Japanese Red Army kill 24 and injure 80 at Israel's airport in Tel Aviv. Two of the attackers kill themselves with grenades – making an impression on a few Palestinians. The third attacker is taken prisoner.

Jun 1 In Iraq, the vice chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council, Saddam Hussein, oversees the seizure of Iraqi oil from international interests.

Jun 2 In West Germany, members of the Red Army Faction, including Andreas Baader, are arrested after a shootout with the police.

Jun 8 In South Vietnam, a tactic has been to bomb villages to discourage support of the Viet Cong. Terrorized children are televised running from the napalm bombing of the village of Trang Bang. Information about the later life of the naked girl with the burned flesh, seen running from her village (see photo), is available through a Wikipedia search for Phan Thanh Kim Phuc.

Jun 15 In West Germany, more members of the Red Army Faction are arrested, including the co-founder Ulrike Meinhof, a former sociology and philosophy student and anti-Vietnam war activist. In four years, while in prison, she will hang herself.

Jun 17 Five men are arrested at the offices of the Democratic National Committee at the Watergate Hotel in Washington DC. They were intending to plant listening devices and photograph papers.

Jun 17 The United States returns Okinawa to Japan.

Jun 23 President Nixon has a recording device in the White House, and he and his chief of staff H.R. Haldeman are taped talking about using the CIA to obstruct an FBI investigation of the break-in at the Watergate hotel.

Jun 28 President Nixon ends sending draftees to Vietnam, unless they volunteer for duty there.

Jul 14 Senator George McGovern wins the Democratic Party's nomination for president. He favors an immediate and complete withdrawal of U.S. troops from Vietnam.

Jun 21 In Belfast, 22 bombs planted by the Irish Republican Army explode, kill nine people and seriously wound 130.

Aug 3 The U.S. Senate votes 49-47 to withdraw all United States forces from Indochina within four months, provided all prisoners of war are released.

Aug 4 President Amin begins to expel Uganda's Indian minority to Britain.

Aug 4 According to a Gallup Poll, 60 percent of the voting-age public opposes an unconditional amnesty for men who have evaded the draft by leaving the country.

Aug 12 President Nixon withdraws the last U.S. combat units from Vietnam.

Aug 16 King Hassan of Morocco, while returning home in his private Boeing 727, is fired upon by fighter aircraft of the Royal Moroccan Air Force. His plane lands and the fighter aircraft continue shooting at his plane. Hassan sends a message by radio, disguising himself as someone else and reporting that the king has been killed. The fighter planes withdraw, the pilots soon to be executed.

Aug 17 A survey of 456 of the richest, most powerful and most influential persons in the U.S. reveals "a high level of acceptance of government intervention in the economy, approval of most of the things that make up the welfare state and rejection of hard-line anti-communism in foreign policy," what some people would call the liberal establishment. (*The quote from the New York Times.*)

Aug 22 Actress Jane Fonda is opposed to her country's military intervention in Vietnam. She is visiting North Vietnam. From Hanoi she broadcasts a description of her visit. For this she is to be called Hanoi Jane and a traitor.

Sep 5-6 At the Summer Olympics in Munich, eight Palestinians belonging to Black September enter the Olympic Village and murder eleven Israeli athletes .

Sep 14 Thirty-three years have passed since Germany invaded Poland. West Germany and Poland renew diplomatic relations.

Sep 21 President Marcos places the Philippines under martial law, allowing him to rule by decree. He describes this as necessary to prevent a Communist takeover.

Sep 29 Japan and China normalize diplomatic relations.

Oct 2 Denmark joins the European Community.

Oct 19 Two members of Black September hijack a German, *Lufthansa*, Boeing 727 airliner and demand release of three being held for the killing of the Israeli athletes in Munich.

Oct 25 In the U.S., the first female FBI agents are hired.

Oct 14 Chile is suffering economic decline and high inflation. Housewives are embittered by chronic shortages and rising prices and march beating on pots and pans. The leftist Allende regime declares an emergency and takes control of radio broadcasts as thousands of shopkeepers and small businessmen strike.

Oct 26 On the campaign trail in Kentucky, President Nixon says he is confident that difficulties regarding a cease-fire and peace settlement regarding Vietnam "can and will be worked out."

Oct 31 The United States seeks reassurance from Hanoi that when the settlement with Hanoi goes into effect, Hanoi will withdraw many of the 35,000 troops it has in the northern part of South Vietnam, although this is not among the terms of the agreement being negotiated by Henry Kissinger in Paris.

Nov 1 In Saigon, President Thieu describes agreement being made in Paris as "a surrender of the South Vietnamese people to the Communists."

Nov 1 West Germany has released the three demanded by the two Black September hijackers, who remain in Libya. Libya declares that it will not allow extradition of the two.

Nov 5 In Chile, a strike by truckers ends, and other strike leaders call for a return to work, ending a 26-day work stoppage.

Nov 7 President Nixon wins re-election with more than 60 percent of the popular vote.

Nov 11 The U.S. turns the Long Binh military base over to Saigon's military.

Nov 20 Federal elections in West Germany gives Chancellor Willy Brandt's coalition 54 percent of the vote. Brandt wins a second term in office and support for his policy of reconciliation with Communism in East Germany and Eastern Europe – a policy detested by some conservatives.

Nov 20 Cuba informs the United States that it will put on trial the three hijackers who demanded and received \$2 million in ransom and forced a Southern Airways jet to land in Havana.

Nov 21 The military junta ruling Argentina has invited Juan D. Peron to return, hoping he will contribute to a new unity in the country as it moves toward civilian rule for 1973. Peron receives a warm welcome.

Nov 22 U.S. intelligence officials report that Hanoi has ordered Communist forces in South Vietnam to observe a cease-fire scrupulously for the first 60 days after it goes into effect and to refrain from all acts of vengeance, assassination and terrorism during that period.

Dec 7 In the Philippines, the First Lady, Imelda Marcos, is stabbed and seriously wounded. Her bodyguards shoot and kill the assailant, who was a geodetic engineer.

Dec 8 The United Nations proclaims this International Human Rights Day.

Dec 8 Trade flourishes between the Israelis and Jordanians. They watch each other's television programs. But Israeli-made goods and Israeli citizens are not welcome in Jordan.

Dec 15 Australia proclaims equal pay for women.

Dec 16 Henry Kissinger says that the negotiations between the United States and North Vietnam have so far failed to reach what President Nixon regards as "a just and fair agreement" to end the Vietnam war.

Dec 18 President Nixon has resumed bombing North Vietnam: Operation Linebacker. North Vietnam announces that they may break contacts with the U.S. at the Paris Peace Conference.

Dec 21 East and West Germany recognize each other's government.

Dec 22 After five days and nights of heavy bombing, Hanoi is scarred and half deserted but, according to one observer, vigorous and in good spirits.

Dec 26 Former President Harry S. Truman dies.

## 1973

Jan 1 Britain, Ireland and Denmark join the European Economic Community – the future European Union.

Jan 17 In the Philippines, Ferdinand Marcos becomes President for Life.

Jan 22 Former U.S. President, Lyndon B. Johnson, dies four years after leaving office.

Jan 27 The Paris Peace Accords are signed by the United States, North Vietnam, the Republic of Vietnam (of Saigon) and the Viet Cong (the Provisional Revolutionary Government of South Vietnam). A ceasefire begins. Like the Geneva Accords of 1954, the agreement assumes that Vietnam is one country. There are to be negotiations between Saigon and the Viet Cong that will allow elections in the South and an eventual reunification of Vietnam to be "carried out step by step through peaceful means." The U.S. agrees to withdraw its forces within sixty days.

Jan 30 Two former officials of President Nixon's re-election committee, G. Gordon Liddy and James W. McCord, Jr. are convicted of conspiracy, burglary and bugging the Democratic Party's Watergate headquarters.

Feb 2 President Nixon is nominated for the Nobel Peace Prize.

Feb 2 President Nixon has tried to get the CIA Director, Richard Helms, to help him block an investigation of the Watergate break-in. Helms refuses to cooperate in such an illegal act, except that he will not report Nixon. Nixon fires Helms as CIA Director.

Feb 4 The Suez Canal has been closed since the 1967 Six Day War. Israel still occupies Egyptian territory and refuses to budge without a treaty that inspires confidence in Egypt's good will. University students described as leftists have been demonstrating and beaten back with sticks and tear gas. They are unhappy with Israeli occupation of Egyptian territory. Consolidating his power in Egypt is Anwar Sadat. His party, the only political party in Egypt, purges from its ranks 64 journalists, writers and other intellectuals.

Feb 11 North Vietnam releases U.S. prisoners of war.

Feb 13 The U.S. dollar is devalued 10 percent against nearly all major currencies. U.S. citizens must now pay more for goods with foreign components, and travel abroad will be more expensive.

Feb 21 Over the Sinai Desert, an Israeli fighter pilot shoots down a Libyan passenger airliner he mistakes for a military plane, killing 108. Anti-Israeli passions in Egypt are inflamed. Some of the passengers were Egyptian.

Feb 27 The hamlet at Wounded Knee is seized by followers of the American Indian Movement. They are unhappy with the Oglala tribal chairman of the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation in South Dakota, Dick Wilson.

Mar 1 Eight Black September members seize the Saudi embassy in Sudan. They demand the release of the surviving gunman of the Lod Airport Massacre and the release of Japanese Red Army members in jail in Germany. Their demand is rejected and they kill three diplomats, two from the U.S. and one from Belgium.

Mar 4 The Black September commandos surrender to the Sudanese Government.

Mar 4 Israel's Premier, Golda Meir, criticizes some European nations for submitting to what she said was "Arab terrorist blackmail" by releasing Arabs apprehended for terrorist acts.

Mar 8 Voters in Northern Ireland endorse remaining in the United Kingdom.

Mar 8 The Provisional Irish Republican Army explodes bombs in London's government district.

Mar 9 Sudan's government speaks of executing the Black September commandos and banning all Palestinian commando activity.

Mar 12 Gold has risen to 90 dollars an ounce. International pressure to dump the dollar results in the Brussels Agreement. The U.S. dollar is no longer to be linked to the price of gold.

Mar 13 A new Syrian constitution vests the Ba'ath Party with leadership functions in the state and society. It provides broad powers to the president, who is also Secretary General of the Ba'ath Party and is to be approved by referendum for a 7-year term.

Mar 15 Saigon has been seizing areas occupied by Communist forces in the Mekong Delta and elsewhere in the south. In a meeting in Hanoi, Communist strategists acknowledge that their troops in the south are exhausted and in disarray. Their spies tell them that Saigon's President Thieu has plans to continue grabbing territory.

Apr 17 At Wounded Knee, six members of the American Indian Movement are wounded in a gun battle with federal marshals.

Apr 28 Ireland's navy arrests six men transporting five tons of weapons destined for the Provisional Irish Republican Army.

Apr 29 Israel's Golda Meir describes Egypt's Anwar Sadat as a leader "in distress" and says that Israel must be prepared for a war that he might start.

Apr 30 President Nixon accepts the resignation of four close aides, Haldeman, Ehrlichman, his Attorney General, Kleindienst and his counsel, John Dean. In a special address to the nation he says, "There can be no whitewash at the White House," and he claims "full responsibility" for the actions of his subordinates in the Watergate scandal.

May 3-4 One of the six wounded at Wounded Knee has died. Another gun battle erupts and another is killed.

May 7 Negotiating with federal agents, the American Indian Movement agrees to end its stand at Wounded Knee.

May 10 The Nixon administration has been trying to control developments in Laos and Cambodia by bombing. The U.S. House of Representatives votes 219 to 188 to end funding for operations in Indochina. The House has a Democratic majority.

May 11 Premier Thanom Kittikachorn of Thailand says that U.S. military are still needed in Thailand.

May 12 The White House announces that despite the vote in Congress it will continue bombing in Cambodia, to support Lon Nol's government.

May 14 The Senate Appropriations Committee votes 24 to 0 to cut off all funds for bombing Cambodia.

May 14 The British House of Commons votes to abolish capital punishment.

May 18 A Senate committee begins hearings on the Watergate scandal, with a promise to be meticulous rather than sensational. President Nixon's new Attorney General, Eliot Richardson appoints a special prosecutor for the Justice Department: Archibald Cox.

May 20 President Nixon claims that Hanoi has "persisted in violations" of the Vietnam cease-fire agreement and has failed to provide adequate information about the fate of missing American servicemen.

May 27 U.S. intelligence analysts report that the chance of a North Vietnamese offensive in the near future is diminishing and that the Communists appear intent on concentrating instead on political activity.

May 31 The U.S. Senate prohibits the use of any funds appropriated by Congress for combat activities in Laos or Cambodia. The vote is 63 to 19.

Jun 19 The U.S. Congress passes the Case-Church Amendment which forbids any further U.S. military involvement in Southeast Asia, effective August 15, 1973. The veto-proof vote is 278-124 in the House and 64-26 in the Senate.

Jun 23-25 Soviet leader Leonid Brezhnev arrives in the U.S. to meet with President Nixon to smooth over disarmament issues. The president's press secretary, Ron Ziegler, tells Chuck Connors that Brezhnev is a fan of his TV series *The Rifleman*. Connors gives Brezhnev a pair of Colt 45s on behalf of the movie industry in the United States. Some fans of Connors accuse him of being a Communist and some tear up his autographed photograph.

Jun 25 Former White House counsel John Dean begins to testify before the Senate Watergate Committee.

Jul 8 It is reported that in speaking at a meeting of leading Egyptian feminists, Colonel Qaddafi of Libya described women's liberation movements as no good.

Jul 10 The Bahamas gain full independence within the Commonwealth of Nations.

Jul 16 Former White House aide Alexander Butterfield tells the Senate Watergate Committee that President Nixon has secretly recorded potentially incriminating conversations.

Jul 17 In Afghanistan, Prime Minister Daoud (62) seizes power from his cousin and brother-in-law, King (Shah) Zahir, creating a republic with himself as president. Zahir had ruled since 1933, had built castles

but no roads and had mismanaged the economy. Only fifty miles of asphalt road exist in the whole of Afghanistan. The Barakzai Dynasty of Pashtun kings that began in 1818 is ended. President Daoud is an economic progressive who wants good relations with both the United States and the Soviet Union.

Jul 23 President Nixon refuses to turn over the presidential tape recordings to the Senate Watergate Committee or the special prosecutor.

Aug 5 In Greece, two gunmen belonging to the Arab Nationalist Youth Organization for the Liberation of Palestine (ANYOLP) shoot down passengers disembarking from a TWA airliner that has arrived from Israel. Five passengers are killed and 55 wounded.

Aug 22 In Chile, inflation is at an annual rate of more than 500 percent. Chile's parliament, led by a coalition opposed to Allende, accuses the Allende government of unconstitutional acts and calls on the military to assure constitutional order.

Aug 23 In Egypt, President Anwar Sadat has been speaking with Koranic references, has released Islamic activists from prison and has encouraged Islamic organizations on university campuses to counter Nasserites and political leftists. Frustrated over talks with Israel concerning Israeli occupation of Egyptian territory in the Sinai, Sadat is preparing for a war against Israel. Sadat negotiates an accord with King Faisal of Saudi Arabia, the Saudi king agreeing to use oil as a weapon during the coming war.

Sep 2 Libya announces the nationalization of 51 per cent of the assets of the oil companies operating in the country.

Sep 11 Chile's military overthrows Salvador Allende, who goes down fighting with the AK-47 said to have been given him by Fidel Castro.

Sep 15 Six Persian Gulf states declare a negotiating front to pressure for price increases and an end to support of Israel.

Sep 22 South Vietnamese troops assault North Vietnamese troops near Pleiku.

Sep 22 Henry Kissinger becomes Secretary of State.

Oct 6 President Sadat launches a war against Israel. He is joined by Hafez al-Assad's Syria and by King Faisal of Saudi Arabia, with the latter expected to contribute money rather than soldiers. A surprise attack is launched against Israeli forces in Israeli-occupied Golan Heights and the Sinai Peninsula. Jordan has not joined the war against Israel.

Oct 8 Israel launches its first counterattack against Egypt, which is unsuccessful. Israelis fear this time it might be their defeat and annihilation. The Soviet Union is airlifting supplies to Syria.

Oct 10 European nations, under threat of an Arab oil embargo and trade boycott, have stopped supplying Israel with munitions. The Israelis are dependent on the United States. President Nixon has told Israeli Prime Minister Golda Meir that "your aircraft and tank losses will be replaced." His administration authorizes an airlift of military supplies to Israel.

Oct 10 Spiro T. Agnew resigns as Vice President of the United States and in federal court pleads no contest to charges of income tax evasion.

Oct 11 Secretary of State Kissinger warns the Soviet Ambassador that if the Soviet Union sends troops to the Middle East so will the United States.

Oct 14 Responding to Syrian requests for military help in the Golan, Iraq and Jordan send troops.

Oct 14 In Thailand, a student rebellion ends the military dictatorship of Field Marshall Thanom Kittikajorn and Prapas Charusathien. A foreign policy change is recommended, away from alignment with the United States and a diplomatic recognition of China. Some people dislike the presence of the U.S. military in their country.

Oct 17 Secretary of State Kissinger and Le Duc Tho are jointly awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. Le Duc Tho refuses the award. Henry Kissinger says the award amounts to recognition of "the central purpose of President Nixon's foreign policy – achievement of a lasting peace."

Oct 17 An Arab oil embargo against countries that support Israel triggers an energy crisis. Ten Arab member-nations of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries announce they will cut oil production until Israel withdraws from Arab territory captured during the 1967 Six-Day War and the rights of the Palestinian people are "restored." The embargo will not be lifted completely until March 1974.

Oct. 20 Israeli tanks have succeeded against Syrian tanks and are within 10 miles of Damascus.

Oct 20 President Nixon orders Attorney General Elliot Richardson to dismiss Watergate Special Prosecutor Archibald Cox. Richardson refuses and resigns. So does Deputy Attorney General William Ruckelshaus. Solicitor General Robert Bork, third in line at the United States Department of Justice, doesn't follow suit. He becomes acting Attorney General and fires Cox.

Oct 21 Israeli forces have crossed the Suez Canal and surround Egypt's Third Army.

Oct 28 Since the Arab side has been losing, the UN and the Soviet Union have moved to end the war. Israeli and Egyptian military leaders meet to implement the cease-fire at Kilometer 101 marker in the Sinai. It is the first meeting between military representatives of the two countries in 25 years. By the end of the war, Israel has lost 2,688 killed and thousands wounded. On a per capita basis, Israel's loss is greater in the war's twenty-two days than the U.S. suffered during all its years of combat in Vietnam.

Oct 30 The bridge in Istanbul that crosses the Bosphorus is completed, connecting the continents of Europe and Asia.

Nov 1 Acting Attorney General Robert Bork appoints Leon Jaworski as the new Watergate Special Prosecutor.

Nov 4 In Greece, student demonstrators, opposed to the country's dictatorship, clash with police.

Nov 6 Viet Cong and Saigon forces have been fighting for weeks. The Viet Cong claims that it is retaliating. Saigon accuses the Viet Cong of aggression. Little progress is being made toward the cooperation necessary for the free elections stipulated in the Paris Accords – elections that the Viet Cong (of South Vietnam) and North Vietnam wanted in the peace agreement.

Nov 6 In Northern California, Donald DeFreeze, who earlier in the year walked away from a work detail at Soledad Prison, has joined a group of urban guerrillas which he calls the Symbionese Liberation Army. He calls himself General Cinque. His group assassinates Oakland's Superintendent of Schools, Marcus Foster, because he favored identity cards, which the group denounces as fascist.

Nov 7 The U.S. Congress overrides President Nixon's veto of its War Powers Resolution, which limits presidential power to wage war without congressional approval.

Nov 17 Greek troops with a tank crash through the iron gates of the Athens Polytechnic University to help police dislodge around 2,000 students who have seized the campus in a protest against the dictatorship of George Papadopoulos.

Nov 19 Papadopoulos has imposed martial law. In Athens since the night of the 17th, there have been clashes in scattered areas between the police and demonstrators, the police firing their handguns into the air and using tear gas to disperse hostile crowds.

Nov 22 The chief of the Greek armed forces outlaws 28 student organizations, while demonstrations continue.

Nov 24 In Greece, demonstrating students are joined by young construction workers.

Nov 25 Papadopoulos is ousted in a military coup. People in the village where he grew up, Elaiohori, in the Peloponnese, are disappointed.

Nov 27 President Nixon signs the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act authorizing price, production, allocation and marketing controls.

Nov 27 The new Greek leadership, moving to generate public support, begins releasing students and others jailed in the demonstrations and riots against Papadopoulos.

Nov 28 The new military rulers of Greece move to consolidate their power by purging from the armed forces high-ranking officers who supported George Papadopoulos.

Dec 1 Papua New Guinea gains self-government from Australia.

Dec 3 PRG (Vietcong) forces destroy 18 million gallons of fuel stored near Saigon.

Dec 7 The White House cannot explain an 18 ½-minute gap in one of the subpoenaed tapes.

Dec 15 The American Psychiatric Association removes homosexuality from its list of mental disorders.

Dec 23 OPEC doubles the price of crude oil.

Dec 28 The U.S. Congress passes the Endangered Species Act.

## 1974

Jan 4 Citing executive privilege, President Nixon refuses to surrender 500 tapes and documents subpoenaed by the Senate Watergate Committee.

Jan 4 Japan is suffering economically and cutting back its exports 15 to 25 percent. With the rise in price of oil, Japan is shifting auto production to more fuel efficient models, and Japan is shifting from oil-intensive industries to more investment in electronics.

Jan 30 In his State of the Union Address, President Nixon boasts of better relations with China and the Soviet Union and the peace accord in Vietnam. Peace, he says, has returned to our cities and to our campuses and the "17-year rise in crime has been stopped." He adds: "One year of Watergate is enough."

Feb 4 Arab oil producers say they will increase supplies of oil to nations that have shown a "positive" attitude toward Arab aspirations, which can be read as including Arab hostility toward Israel. Europe gets around 80 percent of its oil from the Middle East and is currently suffering from the Arab oil embargo.

Feb 4 Patricia Hearst, U.C. Berkeley student and granddaughter of publisher William Randolph Hearst, is kidnapped from her apartment.

Feb 8 In northern California, the Symbionese Liberation Army, led by General Cinque, declares that it is holding Patricia Hearst.

Feb 13 The Symbionese Liberation Army demands that the father of Patricia Hearst distribute more than \$230-million worth of free food for the poor as evidence of good faith in negotiating the release of his kidnapped daughter.

Feb 14 Alexander Solzhenitsyn is sent into a forced exile. Authorities in the Soviet Union say that his family will be allowed to join him.

Mar 17 Arab oil ministers, with the exception of the Libyans, announce the end of their oil embargo against the United States.

Apr 1 In the U.S. the rate of price increases for the year will be 11.3 percent, in Britain it will be 17.2 percent. People are distressed. Gasoline in the United States has risen to 55 cents per gallon. The average annual income in the U.S. is \$13,900. The average new house costs \$34,900.

Apr 15 In San Francisco, members of the Symbionese Liberation Army rob a branch of the Hibernia National Bank, joined by Patricia Hearst carrying a rifle and shouting orders at bank customers.

Apr 25 In Portugal, the Caetano regime's war to preserve colonialism in Africa, and its failure to institute democratic reforms, results in a coup by members of the armed forces. Coup leaders grant new liberties. Opposition political parties are legalized, and steps toward giving up African territories begin.

May 9 The United States House of Representatives Judiciary Committee opens impeachment hearings against President Nixon.

May 16-17 The Symbionese Liberation army has migrated to Los Angeles where General Cinque grew up and hopes to recruit people into his army. While shopping, a member is caught trying to shoplift a pair of socks. Shooting erupts and army members, including Patricia Hearst, escape in their van. The police find the van abandoned, with a parking ticket in the glove box that leads them to the house where the group is living. After watching the news the groups takes over a house in a black neighborhood. A tip leads the 400 policemen, the FBI and fire department to that house. A hot tear gas canister sets the house on fire. A shoot out ends with the death of General Cinque and four others. Seven other members of the army, including Patricia Hearst, head back to Northern California, their hopes of overthrowing "the system" diminished.

May 17 A Protestant paramilitary group in Northern Ireland, the Ulster Volunteer Force, explodes two car bombs in Ireland's capital, Dublin, and another car bomb in Ireland near the northern border. Thirty-three people die and nearly 300 are injured.

May 18 India successfully conducts an underground nuclear test, code named as Smiling Buddha, and becomes the latest nuclear power.

Jun 13 The Weather Underground explode a bomb a Gulf Oil's Pittsburgh headquarter, the creating a minor damage. The naive strategy that the Weather Underground favored in splitting from Students for a Democratic Society (SDS) in 1969 has produced no political gains. This year four members, Bill Ayers and Bernadine Dohrn among them, write a fantasy book titled Prairie Fire, It states, "We have only begun. At this time, the unity and consolidation of anti-imperialist forces around a revolutionary program is an urgent and pressing strategic necessity."

Jun 15 Members of the British National Front has grown to about 20,000 members, some outspokenly racist. On the streets of London's West End, the group clashes with communist counter-demonstrators, eager for a heroic confrontation with "fascists." A student with the counter-demonstrators is killed.

Jun 31 Vietnamese forces commanded from Hanoi have begun a build up of men and supplies in South Vietnam.

Jul 1 In Argentina, Juan Peron has been ill. He dies and is succeeded by the vice president, his wife, Isabel Peron, who becomes the first female head of state in North America.

Jul 2 In Nicosia, Cyprus, President Makarios believes that Greek military officers are undermining his government. He demands the military regime in Athens withdraw its officers from Cyprus.

Jul 15 The regime in Athens sponsors a coup d'etat in Nicosia. Makarios flees and is replaced by a fervent Greek nationalist politician: Nikos Sampson.

Jul 17 The Irish Republican Army continues politics by terror by exploding a bomb in the Tower of London, killing 1 person and injuring 41.

Jul 19 Makarios addresses the UN Security Council and accuses Greece of having invaded Cyprus and of being a threat to all Cypriots, Greek and Turkish.

Jul 20 Turkey invades Cyprus, describing it as a "peace operation" designed to protect the Turkish community in Cyprus.

Jul 23 In Greece, senior military officers withdraw their support from leaders of the military junta.

Jul 24 In Greece, a moderate-conservative politician, Constantine Karamanlis, is sworn in as interim prime minister. He is intent on preparing the country for elections.

Jul 24 The U.S. Supreme Court rules that President Nixon cannot withhold subpoenaed tapes from the Watergate special prosecutor.

Jul 27 The U.S. House of Representatives adopts 3 articles of impeachment charging President Nixon with obstruction of justice, failure to uphold laws, and refusal to produce material subpoenaed by the House Watergate Committee.

Jul 31 By now the morale of Saigon's army is eroding. More than 90 percent have not been receiving enough pay to sustain their families. Commanders, perhaps foreseeing Saigon's collapse, or at least worried about it, have been looking out for themselves and robbing payrolls.

Aug 5 President Nixon's tapes reveal that he and his aide, Haldeman, discussed using the Central Intelligence Agency to block an FBI investigation. This is considered the long sought "smoking gun." Nixon's support among Republicans in Congress collapses.

Aug 7 President Nixon is anguished. He asks Secretary of State Kissinger to join him on his knees in prayer.

Aug 8 President Nixon announces his resignation effective August 9.

Aug 9 Vice President Gerald Ford becomes the 38th President of the United States.

Sep 8 President Ford pardons former President Nixon for any crimes Nixon may have committed while in office.

Sep 13 Three members of the Japanese Red Army seize the French Embassy in the Netherlands.

Sep 19 The Japanese Red Army has freed its hostages and won the release of one of its members. They have been given \$300,000 and a flight to Aden. In Aden they turn themselves and the \$300,000 over to

Palestinian guerrillas. One of the three is the founder of a Red Army, a young Japanese woman, Fusako Shigenobu, who had arrived in Europe in 1971. She was one of the planners of the airport massacre in Tel Aviv. She will remain sheltered in the Middle East for years and will be arrested in Japan in the year 2000.

Oct 8 President Ford makes his Whip Inflation Now speech. He proposes more food production and complains that one-third of oil consumed in the U.S. is from foreign sources. He says that either by law or agreement the automobile industry will lower gas consumption 40 percent.

Nov 17 In Greece, Premier Constantine Caramanlis' newly organized political party wins the first elections in more than a decade.

Nov 19 William Calley is freed after serving 3 1/2 years under house arrest following his conviction for the murder of 22 civilians at My Lai.

Dec 11 Congress passes a foreign policy appropriations bill which cuts funding to Saigon's military.

Dec 13 North Vietnam makes probing attacks in Phuoc Long Province in South Vietnam. President Ford responds with diplomatic protests but no military force in compliance with the Congressional ban on all U.S. military activity in Southeast Asia. The North Vietnamese find resistance by Saigon's forces surprisingly weak.

Dec 18 North Vietnam's leaders meet in Hanoi to plan a final drive against Saigon.

Dec 30 President Ford signs the foreign policy appropriations bill.

## 1975

Jan 9 In Florence, Italy, police raid an abortion clinic, creating controversy.

Jan 15 In Greece, former dictator, George Papdopoulos, is charged with high treason and insurrection.

Feb 11 In Britain, Margaret Thatcher is chosen leader of the Conservative Party, the first woman to lead a British political party. She is known as an articulate member of the House of Commons.

Feb 18 Jane Fonda files \$2.8 million damage suit against the U.S. government, charging violation of her civil rights. The Justice Department confirms that the CIA intercepted her overseas mail.

Feb 18 Italy's highest court rules that abortion is legal if a pregnancy threatens the mother's physical or psychological health.

Feb 21 The Vatican declares the ruling on abortion questionable and of extreme gravity and states that abortion is morally unconscionable even if it is permitted by civil law.

Feb 25 The West German Constitutional Court in Karlsruhe declares as unconstitutional a law allowing abortions on request during the first three months of pregnancy.

Mar 6 The Shah of Iran and Baathist Iraq agree on a border between the two countries and declare a bond of "friendship and neighborliness.".

Mar 15 Aristotle Onassis dies. The former Jacqueline Kennedy is a widow again.

Mar 18 In Iraq, the peace and friendship between Iran and Iraq ends a year-old Kurd rebellion led by Mullah Mustafa Barzani. The Kurds had been supported by the Shah of Iran and by the CIA, the latter having been disturbed by Iraq's association with the Soviet Union.

Mar 26 During a royal audience, the young Saudi prince, Faisal ibn Masaed, fires three bullets at his uncle the king, Faisal ibn Abd al-Aziz, fatally wounding him.

Mar 30 North Vietnam's Army is the fifth largest army in the world. It has overrun the city of Hue. Saigon's military is in full retreat. The city of Da Nang is overrun. Around 100,000 South Vietnamese soldiers surrender after being abandoned by their commanding officers.

Apr 4 The first group of boat people from South Vietnam begin arriving in Malaysia.

Apr 5 Chiang Kai-shek's dream of taking back the mainland has come to an end with his death. Taiwan is shifting its focus from that project to advancing its economy.

Apr 12 In Cambodia, the Khmer Rouge are closing in on the capital, Phnom Penh. The U.S. evacuates its embassy personnel. Among the evacuees are some of Cambodia's most senior government ministers, including its acting president, Saukham Khoy.

Apr 17 In Paris, representatives of Cambodia's Khmer Rouge announce that the new Khmer Rouge government will follow a policy of neutrality and nonalignment. In Phnom Penh, many are joyous, believing that five years of civil war has ended. Khmer Rouge troops march into the city, disciplined, without a smile of friendship toward the celebrants in the streets.

Apr 18 China conveys its "warmest congratulations and highest esteem" to Prince Norodom Sihanouk and the new Cambodian leaders on their victory.

Apr 20 A radio station in Phnom Penh has been broadcasting only revolutionary music and slogans. The Khmer Rouge tells the people of Phnom Penh that the Americans are going to bomb the city. They begin to evacuate all residents.

Apr 21 Members of the Symbonese Liberation Army rob a bank in suburban Sacramento, California. One member, Emily Harris, kills a mother of four with a 12-gauge shotgun. Patricia Hearst drives the getaway car.

Apr 21 Nguyen Van Thieu resigns as President of South Vietnam. In an address he accuses the United States of having broken its promises. He is succeeded by Vice President Tran Van Huong.

Apr 23 President Ford announces that the Vietnam War is "finished as far as America is concerned." He says that "the fate of responsible men and women everywhere, in the final decision, is in their own hands, not ours."

Apr 25 A few members of Germany's Red Army Faction take over the German embassy in Stockholm, and after denied their demand for the release of twenty-six of their comrades they explode a bomb that kills two German diplomats.

Apr 26 From the French Embassy in Phnom Pehn, diplomats express concern about shortages of food, water and medical supplies. The embassy is housing diplomats and other foreigners, including five American newsmen.

Apr 27 Saigon is encircled by North Vietnamese troops. Looting erupts.

Apr 29 U.S. helicopters lift people to three U.S. aircraft carriers. South Vietnamese pilots land their helicopters, which are pushed over the side to make room for more arrivals.

Apr 29 U.S. and Greek officials announce the end of the home-port arrangement for the U.S. Sixth Fleet and the closing of the U.S. air base at Athens airport.

Apr 30 The North Vietnamese and Viet Cong occupy the presidential palace in Saigon.

May 5 The U.S. State Department announces its belief that the Khmer Rouge has forcibly evacuated virtually the entire population from Phnom Penh.

May 12 The Khmer Rouge, aboard three gunboats, takes possession of a U.S. cargo ship, the U.S. Mayaguez, in a shipping lane off the coast of Cambodia.

May 14 U.S. President Gerald Ford sends a company of Marines to rescue the Mayaguez and its crew. The ship's 40 crew members are rescued and an equal number of U.S. servicemen are killed in the operation. Three Marines are taken prisoner and will not survive their captivity. The Khmer Rouge have gained nothing.

May 16 In Sikkim, people have rebelled against their monarchy. India annexes Sikkim, which becomes India's second smallest state.

Jun 2 In Maine, James A. Healy becomes the first black Roman Catholic bishop.

Jun 5 The Suez Canal, closed during Egypt's 1967 war with Israel, is reopened.

Jun 18 In a Riyadh shopping center, Prince Faisal ibn Masaed Faisal Ibn Mussed is beheaded for having killed his uncle, King Faisal.

Jun 25 In Eastern Africa, Mozambique becomes independent after five centuries of Portuguese rule. Around 600,000 Portuguese farmers have abandoned their farms, devastating Mozambique's agriculture.

Jul 1 Thailand and China establish diplomatic relations.

Jul 5 Arthur Ashe defeats Jimmy Connors, becoming the first black to win a Wimbledon singles title.

Jul 5 Portugal grants independence to the Cape Verde Islands, off the coast of West Africa.

Aug 1 In Helsinki, Finland, representatives of 35 countries sign the Helsinki Accords. They include the Soviet Union, the United States, Turkey and Europe's various states. The Accords declare respect for the rights inherent in sovereignty, the inviolability of frontiers, non-intervention in internal affairs, self-determination, and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the freedom of thought, conscience, religion or belief. The Soviet Union is happy with the Accords, believing it offers them more security.

Aug 4 In Malaysia, the Japanese Red Army raids a building that houses the U.S., Swedish, Japanese and Canadian embassies. They take 50 hostages and demand release of comrades in prison in Japan.

Aug 8 The Japanese government sends the Red Army their seven comrades, and the Red Army releases its hostages. Japan Airlines flies the Red Army members to Libya where the army members surrender peacefully to Libyan authorities.

Aug 15 In Bangladesh, a pre-dawn military coup by mid-ranking army officers murders the country's founding leader, Sheik Mujibar Rahman, and his family.

Aug 16 In Bangladesh, coup officers back a political figurehead, Khondakar Mushtaque Ahmed. He announces that parliamentary democracy will be restored by February 1977, and he lifts what had been the ban on political parties.

Aug 18 A Japan Air Lines spokesman expresses his view that the airline will refuse future requests to fly terrorists to countries that might offer them political asylum.

Aug 23 In Laos, a coalition government created by Communists takes power peacefully following days of planning and negotiations. The king of Laos, Savang Vatthana, is reduced to a figurehead.

Aug 24 In what has been an open trial, Col. George Papadopoulos and 19 others who took power in 1967 are found guilty of high treason and insurrection. Papadopoulos and two others are sentenced to death by firing squad.

Aug 25 Greece's government spares the lives of Papadopoulos and the two others sentenced to death, leaving the three with life sentences.

Aug 26 In Venice, Italy, preventive measures, long in progress, stop the city from sinking into the sea.

Aug 27 Haile Selassie, the last emperor of Ethiopia, out of power for almost one year and still worshipped as a savior and as God Incarnate by Rastafarians, dies at the age 83.

Sep 5 In Sacramento, California, Lynette "Squeaky" Fromme, a mystic and follower of Charles Manson, plans to speak to President Ford about the plight of California's redwood trees. President Ford is visiting Sacramento. Fromme points a pistol at the president and pulls the trigger but there is no round in the chamber. She is arrested.

Sep 8 Boston's public schools begin a court-ordered citywide busing program. The National Guard has been called out to prevent violence.

Sep 18 In an apartment in San Francisco with other Symbionese Liberation Army members, Patty Hearst is arrested by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Sep 22 In San Francisco, Sara Jane Moore, an FBI informer and self-proclaimed revolutionary fires a shot at President Ford. She had tried to reach by telephone those protecting the President. She believes that the government is making war against the left. She is to say that she did not want to kill anybody but "there comes a point when the only way you can make a statement is to pick up a gun."

Oct 9 Soviet scientist Andrei Sakharov, civil rights advocate and creator of the first hydrogen bomb, is awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. The Soviet Union will not allow him to travel to Norway to receive the prize.

Oct 10 Israel and Egypt sign the Sinai Accord. Borders between the two countries are re-established and shipping through the Suez Canal is opened to Israel.

Oct 15 Iceland, committed to its fishing industry, moves its international boundary from 50 miles offshore to 200 miles.

Oct 30 The dictator Franco is incapacitated. Prince Juan Carlos assumes power in Spain.

Nov 3 In Bangladesh, military officers who resent the military coup of August 15 take power.

Nov 7 Fear that the new regime will renew ties with India, another coup takes place in Bangladesh. President Khondakar Mushtaque Ahmed returns as a figurehead president. Ziaur Rahman is the power behind the president. He cancels the elections for 1977.

Nov 11 Angola acquires independence from Portugal. Fidel Castro orders Cuban troops to Angola to support the Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (MPLA), which declares itself Angola's legitimate government.

Nov 18 Apparently having given up on revolution and seven years of exile, Eldridge Cleaver flies from Paris to New York, willing to face legal charges against him.

Nov 20 Spain's dictator, Francisco Franco, dies at the age of 83.

Nov 22 Juan Carlos is proclaimed king of Spain.

Nov 26 A federal jury in Sacramento finds Lynette Fromme guilty of trying to assassinate President Ford.

Nov 26 Harvard professor Edward O. Wilson has created a new field of study, expressed in his book *Sociobiology: The New Synthesis*. He is being attacked from the political left and [answers a hostile article in the \*New York Review of Books\* in this week's issue of that journal](#).

Nov 28 In Southeast Asia, East Timor proclaims independence from Portuguese rule.

Dec 3 In Laos, King Savang Vatthana is forced to abdicate. The People's Democratic Republic is proclaimed. The new republic is aligned with Vietnam and gives Vietnam the right to station troops within its borders and to appoint personnel to assist in overseeing the country.

Dec 6 Lebanon's army has disintegrated as soldiers have deserted to ethnic militias. On this day, to be known as Black Saturday, an estimated 200 to 600 people, mostly civilians, are killed in sectarian violence. A civil war has begun that will last to 1990.

Dec 8 Indonesia claims rule over East Timor and invades.

Dec 21 In Austria the Saudi oil minister, Sheik Ahmed Zaki Yamani, and other oil ministers at the OPEC gathering are abducted by four "pro-Palestinian" terrorists. They kill three and take 11 oil ministers and about 80 others hostage.

Dec 23 The terrorists have been flown to Algiers with forty hostages and \$1 billion in ransom money, a stop on a journey that will extend into 1976, to Baghdad and then to Tripoli. A Venezuelan revolutionary in his twenties, to be known as Carlos the Jackal (Ilich Ramirez Sanchez), is to take credit for planning the operation. He speaks five languages, has been in Europe since 1968, and has been active with Palestinians.

Dec 25 Equatorial Africa's dictator, Francisco Macías Nguema, has 150 of his political opponents executed in football stadium football in Malabo to the amplified sound of a band playing the Mary Hopkin's tune *Those Were the Days*.

## 1976

Jan 21 Air France and British Airways begin commercial flights with the supersonic Concorde aircraft.

Feb 26 Spain's mandate over Western Sahara ends. It hands administrative power there to Morocco. An independence movement in Western Sahara is ignored despite a decision by the International Court of Justice upholding the right of the people of Western Sahara to self-determination. The independence movement in Western Sahara is leftist and supported by an anti-Western bloc: Algeria, Chad, Libya,

Mauritania. Spain and Morocco are allied with the U.S., and the U.S. is supporting King Hassan II of Morocco.

Mar 9 At Cavalese in Italy a steel cable breaks, sending 42 people in cable cars plunging 200 meters (700 feet) to their death.

Mar 20 In the U.S., Patty Hearst is found guilty of armed robbery.

Mar 24 In Argentina, the military overthrows Isabella Peron, whose authoritarian rule was considered unpopular and ineffectual. Anti-Communist death squad activities during Isabella's regime, supported by her leading minister, José Lopez Rega, will continue under the new junta's leader, General Jorge Videla.

Mar 31 Karen Ann Quinlan has been kept alive by a ventilator for several months without improvement. Her parents have requested that the hospital allow her to die. The hospital has refused. The New Jersey Supreme Court sides with the parents.

Apr 1 Steve Jobs and Steve Wozniak form Apple Computer Company. Big innovations are coming from small startup companies rather than IBM, Xerox and others. Big companies have their own bureaucracies and in-the-box thinking. The bigger companies will be advancing their technical capabilities by buying up young start-up companies.

Apr 4 In Cambodia, now called Democratic Kampuchea, the Khmer Rouge regime deposes Prince Norodom Sihanouk as head of state and places him under house arrest. Five of his 14 children are to die as victims of Khmer Rouge rule. The Khmer Rouge is attempting to create a classless society by forcing the urban population into agricultural communes. It is executing intellectuals, seeing them as a threat to their new order.

Apr 16 In India, to curb population growth, the minimum age for marriage is raised to 21 years for men and 18 years for women.

Jun 1 Britain and Iceland end their Cod War with a compromise, an agreement allowing a maximum of 24 British fishing boats within 200 miles of Iceland.

Jun 16 In South Africa's black township of Soweto, students protest against a government decree that Afrikaans be the language of instruction in schools. Police move against the demonstrators. The police shoot and kill a twelve-year-old student, Hector Pieterson, who is to be memorialized.

Jun 27 Palestinians hijack an Air France plane in Greece and land it in Entebbe, Uganda. More than 100 of the 246 passengers are Israelis.

Jul 2 Idi Amin of Uganda asks U.N. Secretary General Kurt Waldheim to appeal to Israel and four other countries to comply with the demands of the hijackers for the release of 53 prisoners from jails.

Jul 4 Israeli commandos free 103 hostages being held by Palestinian hijackers of an Air France plane at Uganda's Entebbe Airport. Several Ugandan soldiers are killed. The Israeli commander, Colonel Yoni Netanyahu, is killed.

Jul 6 The U.S. Naval Academy inducts its first class with women.

Jul 12 A newly unified Vietnam moves to normalize relations with its Southeast Asia neighbors. It establishes diplomatic ties with the Philippines and has plans to meet a delegation from Thailand.

Jul 15 Democrats have nominated Jimmy Carter as their candidate for U.S. President. In his acceptance speech, Carter declares his intention to lead the Democrats "back to victory and our nation back to greatness."

Jul 17 East Timor is declared the 27th province of Indonesia, while the people there prefer independence.

Jul 20 The U.S. completes the withdrawal of air force bases from Thailand, paving the way for normalization of relations between Thailand and Vietnam.

Aug 1 The Caribbean nation of Trinidad and Tobago becomes a republic, replacing Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom as head of state with an elected president.

Aug 4 The first recognized outbreak of Legionnaires' disease kills 29 at the American Legion convention in Philadelphia. The disease is a mystery.

Aug 6 Thailand and Vietnam re-establish diplomatic relations.

Aug 11 In the U.S., the Republican Party platform subcommittee votes not to endorse the equal rights amendment for women. First Lady Betty Ford is appalled.

Aug 16 At the Republican National Convention, those backing the nomination of Ronald Reagan for president, especially members of the Texas delegation, are faulting the Ford Administration for détente with the Soviet Union, are critical of Ford for having signed the Helsinki Accords, and fault Ford for the fall of Saigon.

Aug 18 North Koreans shoot and kill two U.S. soldiers in Korea's Demilitarized Zone. The two soldiers were chopping down part of a tree that was restricting their view.

Aug 19 President Ford wins the Republic Party's nomination for president.

Sep 9 Chairman Mao Zedong, 82, dies.

Sep 24 Patricia Hearst is sentenced to 7 years in prison for her role in a 1974 bank robbery.

Oct 6 The period of mourning the death of Chairman Mao is at an end. The politburo of China's Communist Party moves against Mao's wife, Jiang Qing, and other leaders of the Cultural Revolution, the so-called Gang of Four. They are arrested and accused of conspiring to seize state power.

Oct 6 Thailand's middle class is annoyed by leftist politics, and rightists have been associating student activists with communism. Students demonstrate against the return from exile by the former dictator, Thamom, who had been driven from power in 1973. The military assaults the demonstration. More than 1,700 are arrested and 30 or more students are killed and many others injured.

Oct 16 Thailand's military junta has begun a nationwide roundup of leftist writers, professors and students. Some are running to join the Communist Party's insurgent forces operating from bases in Laos.

Nov 2 Jimmy Carter defeats incumbent Gerald Ford, becoming the first candidate from the Deep South to win the presidency since the Civil War.

Dec 1 Angola, independent since November 11, 1975, joins the United Nations.

Dec 15 Samoa, independent since 1962, joins the United Nations.

**1977**



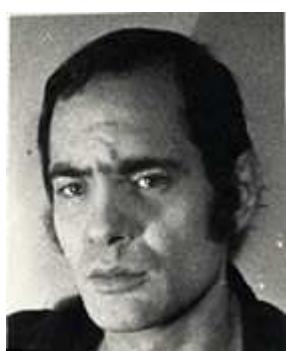
President James Earl Carter



Dictator: Anastasio Somoza Debayle



Ali Shariati, Iran's leading dissident



Andreas Baader, another failed revolutionary

Jan 1 In what is called the Bush War, rebels fighting the white regime in Rhodesia are operating from bases inside Zambia and Botswana. The white regime, led by Ian Smith, is forcing people to relocate to villages controlled by the government. The white regime is recruiting volunteers from overseas, including some military veterans from Australia and the United States.

Jan 18 Scientists identify a previously unknown bacterium as the cause of the "Legionnaires' disease."

Jan 19 U.S. President Gerald Ford pardons Iva Toguri D'Aquino, known in the United States as "Tokyo Rose".

Jan 19 Jimmy Carter succeeds Gerald Ford as the 39th President of the United States. He speaks of "a new beginning, a new dedication within our Government, and a new spirit among us all."

Jan 21 President Jimmy Carter gives a full pardon to those who evaded the draft during the war in Vietnam. The pardon does not extend to those who were in the military and refused to finish their tour of duty or received a less than honorable discharge.

Jan 23 Alex Haley's historical novel *Roots* begins as a series on ABC television.

Jan 24 Spain is in a transition to democracy. A few Spanish and Italian rightists belonging to an anti-Communist "black international" kill five and injure four leftists at an office in Madrid – to be known as the Massacre of Atocha.

Feb 2 Wearing a cardigan sweater, President Carter speaks to the nation via television about the need to conserve energy.

Feb 10 Soviet authorities are disturbed by the activities of "dissidents." They arrest Yuri Orlov, chairman of a group in the Soviet Union that is monitoring compliance with the Helsinki accords.

Feb 25 In Russia, a leading scientist and dissident, Andrei Sakharov, who has been harassed by authorities, has been photographed with a letter of support from President Carter. General Secretary Brezhnev is angered and sends Carter a message telling him that Sakharov is a "renegade who proclaimed himself an enemy of the Soviet state."

Feb 1-28 The Shah of Iran, Mohammad Reza Pahlevi, responds to President Carter's concern for human rights by releasing 357 political prisoners and allowing the Red Cross to visit prisons.

Mar 1 In Nicaragua, Roman Catholic bishops have accused the Somoza dictatorship of torture, rape and summary executions of civilians in their battle against leftist guerrillas.

Mar 15 Italian Tenor Luciano Pavarotti debuts in the United States in a PBS production of Puccini's *La Boheme*.

Mar 27 The worst air disaster ever. Passenger jets in the Canary Islands collide, killing 574. A seasoned and celebrated Dutch pilot tried to take off without having received clearance from the tower. Less importance given to rank in the cockpit might have saved the day.

Apr 10 In Spain, indignation over the Massacre of Atocha results in legalization of Spain's Communist party.

Apr 12 President Carter commutes the 20-year prison term of G. Gordon Liddy to eight years, 4 1/2 years of which he has already served.

Apr 12 Afghanistan's self-proclaimed president, Mohammed Daoud Khan, is on a neighborly visit to the Soviet Union. The Russians are unhappy with him for having purged leftists from his government and

soviet advisors from his military. He is criticized for the anti-Communists he has appointed to his cabinet, for his criticism of Cuba, his friendliness with Iran and Saudi Arabia and his scheduled visit to Washington in 1978.

Apr 14 In Pakistan's major cities, people are demonstrating their displeasure at what they believe was wholesale fraud in last month's parliamentary elections. They demand the resignation of Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto.

Apr 18 President Carter describes his program for conservation. It is, he says. a problem that "is likely to get progressively worse through the rest of this century." He proposes to reduce energy demand, to increase coal production, insulate 90 percent of American homes and all new buildings and to use solar energy in more than 2.5 million houses.

May 25 In the U.S. a movie called *Star Wars* opens and is destined to become a worldwide cultural phenomenon.

Jun 1 The U.S. Defense Department is organizing deployment of a warhead capable of destroying Soviet missiles in their silos. White House Press Secretary Jody Powell announces administration willingness to undertake "serious negotiations" with the Soviet Union concerning deployment of the new warheads.

Jun 5 The first Apple II computers go on sale.

Jun ? Dr. Ali Shariati, a popular Iranian sociologist with a doctorate from France's Sorbonne University, is Iran's leading opponent to the regime of the Shah of Iran. Shariati has spent 18 months in an Iranian prison for his opinions. He is released from prison but his activities are restricted and he is monitored by the secret police: SAVAK. Shariati moves to England. In three weeks he is dead, at the age of 44. His followers believe he was murdered by SAVAK. Shariati's death leaves the Ayatollah Khomeini as the most popular opposition leader against the Shah's rule – not as popular as he will be in 1979, the year of the Iranian revolution. Khomeini's education has been in religious schools only.

Jun 15 In Sweden, an international research body declares that an arms race is increasing the probability of nuclear war.

Jun 15 After 41 years of rule by Franco, Spain has its first democratic elections.

Jun 15 The Central Committee of Spain's Communist Party rejects Moscow's criticism of their secretary general, Santiago Carrillo, and vows to continue its independence.

Jun 19 In the Soviet Union, the Communist Party newspaper, *Pravda*, claims that U.S. support for human rights is a cover for an arms buildup.

Jun 30 President Carter believes the program to build the B-1 bomber wastes taxpayer dollars. Affected communities defend the program, describing it as a social welfare issue: that jobs are at stake. Carter follows the advice of Secretary of Defense Harold Brown, who is supported by ranking military men. In the B1 Bomber's place, secret work is being done on a new stealth system that cannot be discussed, and there are plans for a fleet of modernized B-52s armed with air-launched Cruise missiles.

Jul 3 Opinion on the B-1 bomber has split roughly along party lines, with former President Gerald Ford calling it a mistake and Congressman Robert Dornan of California describing Moscow as jubilant over the decision.

Jul 5 Responding to civil disorder, Pakistan's General Zia-ul-Haq overthrows Prime Minister Bhutto and imposes Martial Law.

Jul 22 Deng Xiaoping, General Secretary of China's Communist Party until he was purged during the Cultural Revolution, returns as the Communist Party's most influential member, but without an official office.

Jul 30 In West Germany, leftist terrorists assassinate Jürgen Ponto, chairman of the Dresdner Bank.

Aug 4 In the U.S., the Department of Energy is formed, the result of President Carter having influenced Congress.

Aug 16 Elvis Presley's "fiancee," Ginger Allen, finds him unconscious on his bathroom floor. At a hospital he is pronounced dead, a victim of heart failure. He was 42.

Aug 18 In South Africa, police arrest Steve Biko at one of their roadblocks. Biko is a former medical student, a well known anti-apartheid activist and a writer.

Sep 7 President Carter and Panamanian president, Omar Torrijos Herrera, sign a treaty that provides for control of the Panama Canal to be given to Panama in 1999. Under the treaty the U.S. retains the right to defend the canal from any threat that might interfere with its continued neutral service to ships of all nations. Some in the U.S. are disturbed by what they perceive as Carter giving away the canal. Senate ratification of the treaty is pending. Senator Jesse Helms, the former governor of California, Ronald Reagan, Richard Viguerie and many other conservatives are opposed to the treaty. So too are student leftists in Panama. William F. Buckley will favor the treaty.

Sep 12 While in police custody, Steve Biko has been beaten to death.

Sep 1-31 Riots erupt in Kabul as students and government workers protest against the government of Mohammed Daoud Khan. The police crush the protests and several members of Afghanistan's Communist Party are arrested.

October 13-17 Despite recent hijackings, poor airline security remains common, except for Israel's El Al airline. Four Palestinians hijack Lufthansa Airlines flight 181 from Mallorca to Frankfurt. The hijackers demand 15 million U.S. dollars and the release from prison of 11 of Germany's Red Army Faction members. Members of the Red Army Faction kidnap a German, Hanns-Martin Schleyer. The plane refuels in Rome and in various countries is denied permission to land. It ends up in Somalia. The hijackers kill the pilot and throw his body onto the ground. Nine German commandos storm the plane. Three of the four hijackers are killed. A flight attendant is injured and the 86 passengers are successfully rescued. The Red Army Faction murders its hostage, Hanns-Martin Schleyer.

Oct 18 In the wake of failing to be released from prison, Red Army Faction members, Andreas Baader, Jan-Carl Raspe and Gudrun Ensslin commit suicide. Irmgard Möller tries but merely wounds herself. Years later Möller will take up the claims of faction followers that the deaths were extrajudicial killings – murders – without explaining why she would have been spared to tell about it.

Oct 26 Smallpox is considered eradicated – a success of vaccination.

Oct 31 In Iran late this month, the son of Ayatollah Khomeini has been found dead in his bed. Islam does not allow autopsy, and many suspect that SAVAK has murdered him.

Nov 4 A journalist asks the Shah of Iran what "scenarios" he fears most in the years to come. He replies: "Growing terrorism, permissive societies, democracies collapsing through lack of law and order."

Nov 9 Sadat tells Egypt's parliament that he is ready to go to Israel's "Knesset and discuss peace with them if need be."

Nov 11 Israel's prime minister, Menachem Begin, broadcasts to Egypt an invitation to Sadat. He says: "Let us say to one another, and let it be a silent oath by the peoples of Egypt and Israel: no more wars, no more bloodshed and no more threats."

Nov 15 The Shah of Iran visits President Carter. Tear gas envelopes the welcoming ceremony blown in from the nearby anti-Shah demonstration. President Carter believes that the Shah still has 2,500 political prisoners in his jails. Carter asks the Shah if there is anything he can do to alleviate the damage to Iran's reputation regarding human rights. The Shah says no, that he "must reinforce the Iranian laws, which are designed to combat Communism."

Nov 19-20 Anwar Sadat of Egypt visits Israel, the first Arab leader to do so in an official capacity. A 21-gun salute is fired in his honor. To Israel's Knesset he speaks of God, the blessings of peace and of a permanent peace settlement. Much of the Arab world is outraged by his visit.

Dec 4 The captain of Malaysia Airlines Flight 653 radios that an unidentified hijacker is aboard. The plane crashes without explanation, killing all 100 passengers and crew.

Dec 25 Charlie Chaplin dies. He was thought by many to be Jewish. My father (1907-62) despised him believing that he was. He was not, but Chaplin was too good of a man to deny it publicly.

Dec 31 In Teheran, President Carter visits the Shah of Iran and toasts him, describing Iran as "an island of stability." Carter tells the Shah of "the respect and the admiration and the love" that the Iranians had for him and says that "There is no leader with whom I have a deeper sense of personal gratitude and personal friendship."

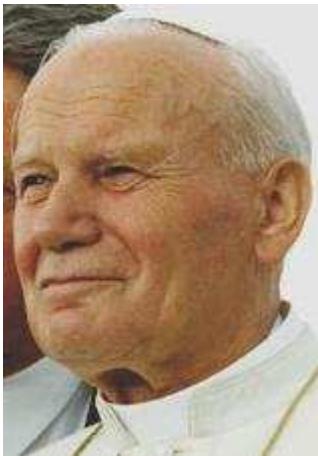
## 1978



Nur Taraki, amateur poet and new president of Afghanistan



Begin, Carter and Sadat at Camp David



Jean Paul II



President Jimmy Carter and Governor-elect Bill Clinton



Jim Jones, temple leader

Jan 1 The Soviet economy is in crisis. Its growth rate for 1977 having been around 1-2 percent per year, down from over 5 percent in the 1960s. The Soviet economy is burdened by military spending. Investment is bureaucratic rather than interested in new ideas. People still lived in cramped housing and are seeing little material progress for themselves. Cynicism is high and alcoholism prevalent. People are taking little pride in their work. The massive effort in education is producing people with talent that will go unused.

Jan 10 The owner of Nicaragua's leading newspaper, *La Prensa*, Pedro Chamorro, is assassinated. He was a critic of the Somoza dictatorship, and many believe that the Somoza dictatorship is responsible. Nicaraguans demonstrate in the streets and set fire to buildings owned by Somoza.

Jan 23 Sweden becomes the first nation to ban aerosol sprays that are thought to damage earth's protective ozone layer.

Jan 1-31 In Iran, Shah Pahlavi's steps at liberalization has emboldened his opponents. An organization of writers and publishers has called for freedom of thought. Lawyers have joined together and called for the abolition of military tribunals and an end to torture by the Shah's police, SAVAK. Teachers and academics have joined students in demanding academic freedom. This month, January, 4,000 religious students demand restoration of freedoms. The police arrive and point their guns at the demonstrators. The demonstrators dare the police to shoot and the police do, killing between 10 and 72. A new surge against the rule of the Shah begins.

Feb 15 Serial killer Ted Bundy is captured in Florida.

Mar 18 In Pakistan, former Prime Minister Zulficar Ali Bhutto (father of Benazir) is charged with ordering the assassination of a political opponent. He is sentenced to death by hanging.

Apr 7 President Carter postpones production of the neutron bomb which kills people with radiation but leaves buildings relatively intact.

Apr 7 The United Nations forms the World Health Organization.

Apr 18 In a close vote, after months of political wrangling, the U.S. Senate ratifies the Panama Canal Treaty.

Apr 19 At the funeral of a prominent, murdered leftist, Mir Akbar Khyber, an estimated 10,000 to 30,000 listen to speeches by Nur Muhammad Taraki, Hafizullah Amin and Babrak Karmal – members of the People's Democratic Party of Afghanistan. President Daoud is alarmed by the gathering and orders the arrest of Communist leaders.

Apr 26-8 Claiming an anti-Islamic coup has begun, President Daoud has mobilized his military. He has had Taraki arrested and Amin put under house arrest. Karmal has escaped to the Soviet Union. Using his family as messengers, Amin orders an uprising against Daoud. Rebel soldiers win against troops loyal to Daoud. At the presidential palace, Daoud and most of his family are assassinated.

May 1 Afghanistan is renamed the Democratic Republic of Afghanistan and Nur Mohammed Taraki is named president.

May 11 China is engulfed in discussion over a newspaper article that disseminated a new Communist Party slogan: "Practice Is the Only Criterion for Judging the Truth." The article argues that science and Marxism are amenable to revision, supplementation, and development in practice. It is considered a rejection of Mao-like formulations and declarations. Mao has been dead since September 1976.

May 18 In the Soviet Union, a nuclear scientist and political dissident, Yuri Orlov, is sentenced to 7 years hard labor for distributing 'counterrevolutionary material'.

Jun 6 In California a tax revolt led by Howard Jarvis results in voter approval of a ballot initiative, Proposition 13, which cuts property taxes nearly 60 percent.

Jul 17-8 At an economic summit meeting in Bonn, Germany, there is talk of relatively low gasoline prices in the United States encouraging waste and stalling exploration for more supplies. Interested in less dependence on foreign oil supplies, President Carter tells the conference of discontinuing price controls and letting gas prices rise to world levels.

Aug 19 In Iran, a movie theatre in the capital city, Tehran, catches fire, killing more than 400 patrons. The fire may have been set by religious zealots, who are known to oppose attending such movies, but many blame the Shah and SAVAK. A more intense wave of demonstrations erupt.

Sep 3 In the Bush War in Rhodesia, insurgents using surface-to-air missiles shoot down a Rhodesian airliner, and they massacre the crash survivors. Thirty-eight are killed.

Sep 8 The Shah sends troops, helicopter gunships and tanks against crowds of protesters in Teheran. Barricades rise around the city. People arm themselves with Molotov cocktails. The day is to be known by opponents of the Shah as Black Friday.

Sep 17 The Camp David Accords are signed by Menachem Begin of Israel and Anwar Sadat of Egypt, witnessed by President Carter. The Accords allow self-government in the West Bank and the Gaza strip, promise a withdrawal of Israeli forces and 4,500 Israeli civilians from Egypt's Sinai region.

Oct 6 From Iraq the exiled Ayatollah Khomeini has been urging actions against the Shah, including work stoppages that have swept Iran. The Shah has asked Iraq's acting president, Saddam Hussein, to expel Khomeini. Saddam has accused Khomeini, a Shia, of fomenting rebellion in Iraq. Syria allows Khomeini refuge but Khomeini heads for France. From France Khomeini will urge rebellion against the Shah and also rebellion in Iraq.

Oct 16 Cardinal Karol Wojtyl becomes the 264th pope, Pope John Paul II – the first Polish pope.

Oct 24 President Carter speaks to the nation about inflation, which he describes as having increased from an average of 6.5 percent in the last ten years to an average of eight percent during his administration. He speaks of uncertainties but that his administration "will slash Federal hiring and reduce the Federal work force... restrain Federal pay... delay further tax cuts [to reduce the budget deficit] ... and use Federal policy to encourage more competition."

Nov 5 Fifty-six white American teachers of transcendental meditation arrive in war-torn Rhodesia. They plan to travel through the country to train whites and blacks in techniques to reduce violence.

Nov 7 In the U.S., Republicans gain 15 seats in the House of Representatives and the Democrats maintain a 277-158 majority. The Republicans gain three seats in the Senate, where the Democrats remain a majority: 58 to 41. In Arkansas, Bill Clinton, 32, is elected governor. Twelve out of sixteen anti-tax initiatives on state ballots pass.

Nov 7-8 The Shah recognizes that his power is diminished. He is losing the support of ordinary soldiers. He still has Iran under military rule, which he says is only temporary to restore order. On television he promises not to repeat past mistakes and to make amends. He has thirteen prominent members of his regime arrested and says he will continue his efforts to form a coalition government.

Nov 18 At Jonestown in Guyana, a visiting U.S. congressman, Leo Ryan, is shot and killed while departing with people who want to leave the settlement. Jim Jones recognizes that he is now in trouble. His solution is mass suicide. Followers drink poisoned Kool Aid, and a few shots are fired, killing 918, including more than 270 children and "Father" Jones.

Nov 24 President Carter has cut supplies to Nicaragua's dictator, Somoza (President Anastasio Somoza Debayle). Venezuela is aiding Nicaragua's rebels, the Sandinistas. The U.S. is seeking a democratic alternative in Nicaragua and has proposed a nationwide plebiscite to decide whether Somoza should stay in power.

Nov 1-31 In the Soviet Union, Mikhail Gorbachev, 47, has had a few years of success and innovation as a Communist Party governmental functionary. He is appointed Central Committee Secretary in charge of agriculture.

Dec 5 After two days of talks in Moscow, Taraki of Afghanistan and Brezhnev of the Soviet Union sign a treaty that commits their countries to 20 years of friendship and cooperation. Article 4 of the the treaty allows for Soviet intervention to protect Afghanistan from an armed invasion.

Dec 11 In China, the Communist Party, now led by Deng Xiaoping, chooses a major reversal in economic policy. Agricultural is to be decollectivized.

Dec 25 In Cambodia, the Khmer Rouge has been hostile toward the Vietnamese. Relations between Cambodia's Khmer Rouge regime and Vietnam has been further aggravated by refugees fleeing from Cambodia into Vietnam. The Khmer Rouge has crossed the border into Vietnam. Vietnam launches a military offensive against the Khmer Rouge.

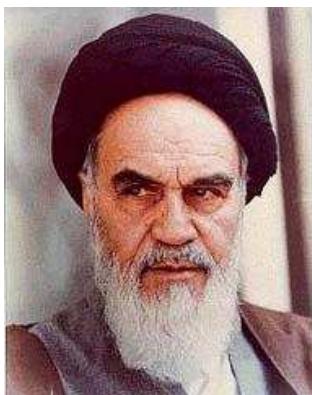
Dec 27 The Spanish people approve a new constitution, a referendum that officially ends 40 years of military dictatorship. Spain has become one of the world's stable democracies.

Dec 29 The Shah asks an old opponent, Shahpur Bakhtiar, 63, to become prime minister and to form a new civilian government.

## 1979



Iran's Prime Minister Bakhtiar, Sorbonne University PhD, and anti-fascist underground vet.



Ayatollah Khomeini



Emperor Bokassa



Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher



In June, millions cheer John Paul's first visit to Poland as Pope.



Lining up for gas, June 15



President Amin of Afghanistan, a Columbia University graduate, accused by the Russians of being a CIA agent.



Babrak Kamal subsequent President of Afghanistan

Jan 1 An expectation of a decline in the production of gas has created a run on gas to buy it while it's cheaper. This is reducing supply, a rise in gas prices, speculation on gas as a commodity, and it will be spurring inflation in energy importing countries.

Jan 1 The United States and China establish full diplomatic relations.

Jan 7 Vietnam and its Cambodian allies announce the fall of Phnom Penh. The Khmer Rouge retreats to the forests along the border of Thailand. Prince Sihanouk is siding with the Khmer Rouge against the Vietnamese.

Jan 16 The Shah and his family have left for Egypt. In Iran, streets are crowded with joyous people shouting "Shah raft, Shah raft!" (the Shah is gone).

Feb 1 Patty Hearst is released from prison. Her seven-year sentence for bank robbery has been commuted by President Carter.

Feb 1 In the spirit of a new freedom for Iran, Prime Minister Bakhtiar has allowed the Ayatollah Khomeini to return. Millions greet Khomeini, who calls for expelling all foreigners from Iran.

Feb 8 The Carter administration believes its negotiations with the Somoza regime have failed. It announces that the U.S. is severing longstanding military ties with Nicaragua and ordering U.S. personnel serving in Nicaragua to return to the United States.

Feb 11 Khomeini has been demanding Bakhtiar's resignation. Youthful Khomeini supporters seize weapons and take control of the streets. Bakhtiar goes underground and will resurface in Paris in July. U.S. citizens who have been working in Iran begin to leave, joining many wealthy Iranians who for weeks have been emigrating.

Feb 12 In Rhodesia, insurgents use surface-to-air missiles to shoot down another Rhodesian airliner. This time they kill 58. White Rhodesians are becoming less willing to continue the war. But Rhodesia's military presses on.

Feb 14 In Kabul, Afghanistan, extremists kidnap and kill U.S. Ambassador Adolph Dubs.

Feb 15 China's 1950 treaty with the Soviet Union expires. China chooses this day to send about 80,000 soldiers and 300 tanks into northern Vietnam. China describes as reasons for the attack Vietnam's mistreatment of its ethnic Chinese minority and Vietnamese occupation of the Spratly Islands, which are claimed by China. Some people believe that China wants to punish Vietnam for its war against the Khmer Rouge and to teach the Vietnamese that they should consider China's desires concerning the region.

Feb 22 The U.S. announces that its aid to Afghanistan will be drastically cut.

Feb 22 The Caribbean Island of Saint Lucia becomes independent from Britain.

Mar 16 The Chinese in Vietnam have suffered against Vietnam's military. They withdraw. Their casualties will be estimated at more than 60,000, including about 26,000 killed.

Mar 10-20 Afghan army officers in the city of Herat mutiny and they are crushed.

Mar 13 On the island of Grenada, in the Caribbean, a Marxist, Maurice Bishop, overthrows Eric Gairy, who had a reputation for corruption and authoritarianism. It has been claimed that Bishop made his move believing Gairy was going to attack Bishop's movement. The coup is popular. Bishop will replace parliament with worker's councils and transform Grenada into a socialist state with collective farms but also free enterprise and trade with the United States.

Mar 20 In Moscow, President Taraki of Afghanistan requests Soviet troops. He is told by Brezhnev that Soviet forces "would only play into the hands of our enemies – both yours and ours." Brezhnev advises Taraki to go slow with social reforms and to seek broad support for his regime. He advises Taraki to remove Prime Minister Amin. He promises Taraki military equipment.

Mar 26 President Sadat of Egypt and Prime Minister Begin of Israel sign a peace treaty in Washington. The main features of the treaty are recognition of each other's country and an end to the state of war engendered by Egypt since 1948.

Mar 28 A cooling malfunction at a nuclear power plant at Three Mile Island, in Pennsylvania, causes a partial core meltdown. An above normal amount of radiation is released.

Apr 5 President Carter is in his third-year in office. Responding to growing energy shortages, he announces a plan for gradual decontrol of oil prices, and he proposes a windfall profits tax. The average price of crude oil is \$15.85 per barrel.

Apr 6 Measurements of radiation in milk from Pennsylvania and New Jersey indicate to the New York State Health Department that the accident at Three Mile Island constituted "no public health concern whatsoever."

Apr 11 Idi Amin of Uganda has been at war against Tanzania, where anti-Amin Ugandans gathered. On this day, Tanzanian forces and Ugandan exiles force Amin to flee Uganda's capital city, Kampala. Amin is headed for Libya. Eventually he will find asylum in Saudi Arabia.

Apr 17 The newly converted Roman Catholic emperor, Jean-Bédel Bokassa, since 1966 has ruled in what is now called the Central African Empire. He dislikes schoolchildren protesting against the compulsory wearing of school uniforms. The children are arrested and around 100 of them are massacred.

Apr 20 A rabbit chased by hounds swims toward President Carter's boat, while he is fishing. Carter fends off the rabbit with a paddle. The press describes Carter as having been attacked by a killer swamp rabbit. The incident is called "Paws" with the movie "Jaws" in mind.

May 1 Greenland gets home rule. Greenland became an integral part of the Kingdom of Denmark in 1953. It was granted home rule by the Folketing (Danish parliament) in 1978. The law went into effect on May 1, 1979. The Queen of Denmark, Margrethe II, remains Greenland's Head of State. Greenland's voters subsequently chose to leave the European Economic Community upon achieving self-rule.

May 4 Britain has been suffering through high unemployment and collapsing public services. Labor Unions have been striking for higher wages, troubling the Labor government of James Callaghan. Margaret Thatcher has promised to end economic decline and reduce the size of government. She becomes the new prime minister.

May 21 Mexico breaks diplomatic relations with Nicaragua and urges the U.S. to end all remaining assistance programs to the Somoza regime.

May 24 About 300 Sandinista insurgents are reported to have entered Nicaragua from Costa Rica.

Jun 1 The Sandinistas start their all-out military offensive against the Somoza regime.

Jun 1 In Rhodesia, whites have allowed blacks who are not involved in the Bush War to run for political office and to share power with the whites (who are 22 to 1 minority in the country). The majority black political parties have boycotted the elections. A black United Methodist Church bishop, Abel Muzorewa, is declared prime minister. Britain does not recognize his government as legitimate. The insurgency against white rule in Rhodesia continues.

Jun 3 An off-shore exploratory oil well explodes in the Gulf of Mexico, 50 miles from the coast of the Mexican state of Campeche (on the Yucatan Peninsula). It will take Mexico's oil company, Pemex, more than nine months to stop oil from gushing into the gulf. The oil will reach the shore of Texas and it will ruin fishing off the coast of Campeche well into the 21st century.

Jun 15 The U.S. has people bumper to bumper in long lines waiting to buy gas.

Jun 18 The Soviet Union's Leonid Brezhnev and U.S. President Carter sign the SALT II agreement in Vienna, an agreement to limit the number of missile launching facilities.

Jun 20 While a camera is rolling, a Nicaraguan National Guard soldier kills ABC TV news correspondent Bill Stewart and his interpreter Juan Espinosa.

Jun 30 President Carter's approval rating has dropped to 25 percent, lower than President Nixon's during the Watergate scandal.

Jul 3 President Carter signs a directive for secret aid to the opponents of Afghanistan's government. His National Security Advisor, Zbigniew Brzezinski, tells Carter that this aid will induce a Soviet military intervention. He wants to draw the Russians into a disaster – its Vietnam War.

Jul 15 President Carter makes his so-called malaise speech. The speech is his response to his question why the nation has been unable to resolve its energy problem. He speaks of our "erosion of confidence in the future" and says that we can develop a new unity of purpose and new confidence. He concludes: "Let us commit ourselves together to a rebirth of the American spirit. Working together with our common faith we cannot fail."

Jul 16 In Iraq, President Hasan al-Bakr resigns and is replaced by the acting president, Vice President Saddam Hussein.

Jul 17 The dictator Anastasio Somoza flees from Nicaragua to his Florida island villa in the United States. There he declares that a Communist conspiracy has driven him from power. Much of Latin America is pleased by the fall of Somoza.

Jul 19 Marxist Sandinistas take power in the capital city, Managua.

Jul 31 Former governor of California, Ronald Reagan, visits the underground nerve center of U.S. missile defense, NORAD, in Colorado. In response to a question from Reagan, the NORAD commander tells him that if the Soviets drop a missile next to the base "It would blow us away." Reagan is surprised and his interest in protection against nuclear strikes is intensified.

Aug 6 Paul Volcker takes office as the new chairman of the Federal Reserve (the "Fed"). There is hope that he will succeed in reducing inflation.

Aug 9 The first British nudist beach is established in Brighton, many years after nude beaches were established in France and near San Francisco, California, and two years after the opening of a nude beach in Australia. Prime Minister Thatcher takes no responsibility for it, although it occurs under her watch.

Aug 27 Provisional Irish Republic Army terrorists have planted a 50-pound bomb on Lord Mountbatten's 30-foot sailboat. It is detonated by radio control . Mountbatten, a grandson 14 and his 15-year old friend are also killed, along with the 83-year-old mother-in-law of Mountbatten's eldest daughter. Other bombs planted by the Provisional IRA terrorists kill 18 British soldiers in Northern Ireland.

Sep 6 Rhodesia announces that its forces are staging a land and air attack against troops and installations of the Mozambican Army as well as insurgent bases inside Mozambique.

Sep 11 The Carter administration warns Congress that failure by the United States to supply aid to Nicaragua could push the new leadership there toward Communism.

Sep 16 In Afghanistan, squabbling within the Taraki regime results in Taraki's death. Vice President Hafizullah Amin takes power.

Oct 6 The energy crisis continues. Inflation in the U.S. has been running at an annual rate of 10.75 percent, unprecedented for peacetime.

Oct 9 In Afghanistan, Amin announces that his predecessor, Taraki, died from "a severe and prolonged illness."

Oct 26 South Korea's president, Park Chung Hee, is assassinated by his KCIA chief, Kim Jaekyu.

Nov 4 The U.S. has informed the Khomeini regime in Iran that the former Shah of Iran, Pahlavi, has come to the United States from Mexico to receive medical treatment. Pahlavi has serious illnesses, including cancer. About 3,000 youthful Iranians invade the U.S. Embassy and take 53 Americans and others hostage. They are outraged over Pahlavi having entered the U.S., and they demand that the United States send Pahlavi to Iran to stand trial.

Nov 1-31 Afghans have been fleeing to Iran and Pakistan and organizing resistance against what they view as the "atheistic" and "infidel" Communist Amin regime. President Amin launches a successful military operation against anti-government forces in Paktria Province (next to Pakistan) obliterating a few villages. He also attempts to appease opinion by promising more religious freedom and to repair mosques. He begins distributing the Koran. He refers to Allah in his speeches and describes his revolution as "totally based on the principles of Islam."

Nov 20 According to the Muslim calendar it is the beginning of a new century. Juhayman bien Seif al Uteybi believes in signs of the coming of the Mahdi. Around 200 of his heavily armed Sunni followers, with an appointed young Mahdi, take over the crowded Grand Mosque in Mecca, believing that with God they are overthrowing the Saudi government, which they believe to be corrupt and in league with the devil.

Nov 21 The Carter administration suspects that the seige at Mecca is a creation of Iran's Ayatolah Khomeini. Iran's foreign ministry complains that "Zionist and U.S. circles" are associating the uprising with Iran. Then Khomeini accuses the U.S. and Israel of orchestrating what he describes as the despicable horrors at the Grand Mosque at Mecca. A wave of anti-U.S. demonstrations and attacks against U.S. embassies sweeps across the Muslim world, first on this day in Pakistan.

Nov 24 Pope Jean Paul II is visiting Turkey. There, Mehmet Ali Agca escapes from prison and describes the Pope's visit as part of the infidel plot in Mecca and the Pope as masquerading as a man of faith. He warns that "the crusaders" will pay for this. It is Agca who will shoot and wound the Pope, in 1981.

Nov 25-30 In Saudi Arabia's eastern oil producing region, along the Persian Gulf, youths belonging to the county's Shiite minority rebel. The Saudi government blacks out all news of the uprising. With armored personnel carriers, machine guns, helicopter gunships and artillery, the Saudi National Guard crushes the rising. The older generation of Shiite leaders in the area successfully sue for peace.

Dec 4 The Carter administration responds to anti-U.S. demonstrations and the siege at Mecca with a formulation that will be called the Carter Doctrine, intended to demonstrate U.S. strength and commitment to the defense of countries in the Persian Gulf region that are of "vital interest" to the United States. Within a few days U.S. negotiators will fly to Oman to discuss establishing a military base. It is the beginning of an increased military presence in the Gulf region.

Dec 4 The Saudi Press Agency issues a statement by Prince Nayef that "the purge of renegades" from the Grand Mosque has been completed. Many pilgrims have died, their number to be officially declared as 26. Independent observers and witnesses estimate that more than 1,000 have died.

Dec 4 U.S. officials announce that the Soviet Union is giving low-key support to U.S. efforts to release the hostages in Iran.

Dec 10 In response to the siege at Mecca, the Carter administration has dispatched the carrier U.S.S. Kitty Hawk and a battle group from the Philippines to the Persian Gulf. Military leadership in the Soviet Union, initially cool to the idea of sending troops into Afghanistan has decided that if the U.S. can make such a deployment tens of thousands of kilometers from its territory why should the Soviet Union not be able to defend its positions in neighboring Afghanistan. The Soviet military begins to assemble a force of 75,000 to 80,000 along the Afghan-Soviet border.

Dec 12 At South Korea's headquarters and Ministry of Defense, a bloody shoot out leaves Chun Doo-hwan and close friends in control of South Korea's military.

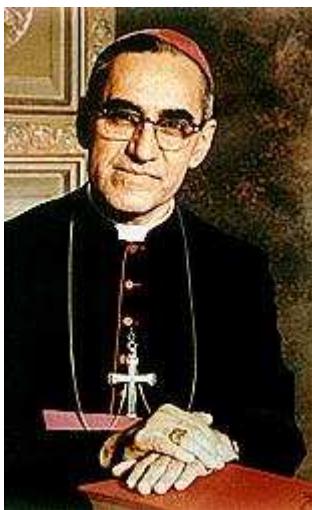
Dec 24 The Soviet Union begins sending troops into Afghanistan.

Dec 27 It will be said that on this day in Afghanistan, Soviet KGB agents in Afghan uniforms, storm the presidential palace and kill President Amin and around 200 of his guards. It is to be said that Amin lied about Taraki's death back in September, Taraki having been shot. Amin had carried out purges within the ruling political party, the PDPA (People Democratic Party of Afghanistan). The Soviet Union had been happy with Taraki and believed that Amin was responsible for having created instability. The Soviet government describes Amin as having been the head of "a bloody dynasty" and an agent of "United States imperialism."

Dec 29 Another member of the PDPA, who had been in safe exile as the ambassador to the Czech Republic, becomes President of Afghanistan: Babrak Kamal.

Dec 31 President Carter tells ABC News that the Soviet Invasion of Afghanistan has "made a more dramatic change in my own opinion of what the Soviets' ultimate goals are than anything they've done in the previous time I've been in office."

# 1980



Archbishop Oscar Romero



Strikers in Poland, at Gdansk, a stop toward the end of Communism in Europe.



Reagan and Carter debate



Murdered on December 2: Ita Ford, Jean Donovan, Maura Clarke, Dorothy Kazel.



John Lennon. One of his last photos.

Jan 1 Jan 1 In Afghanistan, the Kamal regime declares that it invited Soviet troops into the country "in view of the present aggressive actions of the enemies of Afghanistan."

Jan 3 With Afghanistan in mind, President Carter wins congressional backing for lifting the ban on military aid to Afghanistan's neighbor, Pakistan. Pakistan's neighbor, India, is not pleased. Prime Minister Indira Gandhi of India excuses Soviet action in Afghanistan, suggesting that the United States is also meddling in Afghanistan.

Jan 3 The Soviet Union's press agency, Tass, complains of President Carter having described Soviet troops into Afghanistan as an "invasion." Tass calls the remark "propaganda" and says it "breaks all records of hypocrisy and lies."

Jan 4 President Jimmy Carter speaks of "severe" consequences for the Soviet Union. He proclaims a grain embargo. His administration announces his decision to maintain a permanent American naval presence in the Indian Ocean.

Jan 9 In Saudi Arabia, 63 Muslim extremists are beheaded for their part in the siege of the Great Mosque in Mecca in November. The leader of the uprising, Juhayman, is executed first. Juhayman, nevertheless, has influenced some extremists in Egypt who will assassinate Anwar Sadat. And Juhayman's ideas and actions leave an impression on Osama bin Laden, who will praise what he did and join him in condemning Saudi rule.

Jan 12 Some experts in the U.S. are skeptical about the Soviet Union's military intervention in neighboring Afghanistan as motivated largely by fear of the spread of Islamic fundamentalism to Muslims in the Soviet Union.

Jan 19 Responding to the Soviet Union's intervention in Afghanistan, China announces that it will not resume talks with the Russians regarding improving relations.

Jan 21 Speculation in gold has skyrocketed its price to its highest ever (adjusted for inflation) at \$850 a troy ounce – equivalent to almost \$2,400 an ounce in 2006.. In the U.S. people have been lining up at jewelry stores selling their gold.

Jan 23 In his State of the Union message, President Carter introduces what is called the Carter Doctrine: appearing strong in its commitments abroad. He declares that "we will continue to reduce the deficit and then to balance the Federal budget." He speaks of working with business to hold down prices, with organized labor to restrain pay increases "in a fair fight against inflation." And he speaks of cutting paperwork and dismantling "unnecessary Government regulation."

Jan 26 The war in Rhodesia has ended in a negotiated settlement. Insurgents are turning in their weapons at disarmament centers. South Africa agrees to withdraw the troops it has stationed just inside Rhodesia. Two rival rebel groups are interested in power. One is headed by Robert Mugabe, more Maoist in orientation and backed by the Shona tribe. The other is backed by a smaller tribe, the Ndebele, and headed by a former trade unionist, Joshua Nkomo.

Jan 27 Six U.S. diplomats sneak out of Iran, using passports provided them by Canada.

Jan 29 A special session of the UN General Assembly passes resolutions 104-18 calling for an immediate withdrawal of Soviet troops from Afghanistan.

Jan 31 Argentinian traders and farmers seek benefit from sales to the Soviet Union to replace supplies embargoed by the United States.

Jan 31 Hostages at the U.S. embassy is world news. In Guatemala, Indian peasants have been holding hostages at the Spanish embassy. The embassy burns, killing 36.

Jan 31 It is a presidential election year. Ronald Reagan says he believes the United States should not stand in the way of foreign countries developing their own nuclear weapons, saying: "I just don't think it's any of our business."

Jan 31 Carter and some academic analysts believe that Soviet success in Afghanistan would be a threat to the rich oil fields of the Persian Gulf area and to the crucial waterways through which so much of the world's energy supplies pass. One analyst, George F. Kennan, disagrees and questions the maturity of Carter's statesmanship. He describes Soviet action as reflecting "defensive rather than offensive impulses." Kennan does not believe the Soviets are extending their power into the Persian Gulf region.

Feb 1 A Defense Department report on the Persian Gulf region concludes that U.S. forces cannot stop a Soviet thrust into northern Iran and that the U.S. should, therefore, consider using "tactical" nuclear weapons in any conflict there.

Feb 1 Senator Edward Kennedy complains that President Carter has created "war hysteria" in the United States.

Feb 14 Chancellor Helmut Schmidt of West Germany criticizes the United States for failing to consult its allies in developing a response to the Soviet intervention in Afghanistan.

Feb 17 In El Salvador, Archbishop Óscar Romero Romero has been speaking against murder, torture, social injustice. He writes a letter to President Carter. He mentions Carter's Christianity of apparent desire "to defend human rights." He requests that Carter forbid military to the Salvadoran government and that "your government will not intervene directly or indirectly, with military, economic, diplomatic, or other pressures, in determining the destiny of the Salvadoran people."

Feb 25 In South America's Republic of Suriname, discontented army sergeants seize power in a predawn coup. Six are reported to have been killed.

Mar 4 Rhodesia is now called Zimbabwe. Robert Mugabe, the former public school teacher, is elected prime minister. He has agreed with the British to reserve for whites 20 of the 100 seats in the new assembly and not to alter Zimbabwe's constitution for ten years.

Mar 15 After an interruption of a few months, the East German Government resumes its program of releasing political prisoners in return for payments from West Germany.

Mar 21 President Carter interjects politics into the Olympics. He announces his desire that the United States boycott the Summer Olympics in Moscow.

Mar 24 In El Salvador, Archbishop Óscar Romero Romero is assassinated.

Mar 30 At the funeral of Archbishop Romero, gunfire and bombs kill 42.

Mar 31 While publicly signing legislation, President Carter speaks of the creation of "the first balanced budget that our nation has had in 12 years."

Apr 2 Ayatollah Khomeini has been complaining of oppressed Shia and has advocated a Shia rebellion against Saddam Hussein. In Iraq, Hussein speaks in public about "Persian cowards and dwarfs who try to avenge" the Arab victory at Al-Qadisiyah – a famous seventh century battle.

Apr 5 In the last twelve months the price of crude oil has more than doubled: from \$15.85 per barrel to \$39.50.

Apr 7 In response to the occupation of its embassy, the United States severs diplomatic relations with Iran and imposes economic sanctions.

Apr 13 It is reported that the U.S. is responding to events in Nicaragua and El Salvador by urging the powerful in Honduras to consider reforms and a return to civilian rule.

Apr 15 Cuba allows any person who wants to leave the island free access to depart from the port of Mariel. The Mariel boat lift begins. President Carter is to use emergency powers to admit as many as 3,500 who seek asylum in the United States.

Apr 16 In Costa Rica, more than 230 Cubans, some weeping, others shouting "Liberty" and "Down with Communism," deboard from two airliners.

Apr 19 In Havana, hundreds of thousands of Cubans march, demonstrating their support for the Cuban revolution and Fidel Castro.

Apr 24 The U.S. attempts to rescue people from its embassy in Iran. Transport planes and eight RH-53 helicopters meet at a desert airstrip in eastern Iran. One of the helicopters is damaged in landing. A sandstorm results in two helicopters breaking down. The mission is aborted and in departing a helicopter clips a C-30 transport plane and crashes. Eight U.S. servicemen are killed.

Apr 25 Ayatollah Khomeini credits divine intervention in Carter's failure to rescue the hostages. He exercises his wisdom as man dedicated to his faith and warns that another attempt would endanger the captives' lives.

Apr 26 President Carter vows to pursue the release of the hostages by "every avenue."

Apr 26 The boat lift continues with 1,300 small boats reported at Cuba's port of Mariel, picking up Cubans and taking them to Florida.

Apr 27 Government attacks on student demonstrations in Kabul result in the death of more than 50 students.

May 5 President Carter pledges "an open heart and open arms" for the "literally tens of thousands" of refugees arriving in Florida from Cuba.

May 11 The New York Times reports that criminals and "retarded people" are among those arriving in Florida. It will be said that Cuba is emptying its jails and unburdening itself of undesirables.

May 14 In South Korea, thousands of police battle more than 50,000 students protesting continued martial law in South Korea.

May 17 In Korea, President Chun Doo-hwan, head of the Defense Security Command, drops pretense of civilian rule. He extends martial law to the entire country and disbands the National Assembly.

May 18 The use of police against students has inspired an increase in demonstrations. South Korea's government announces the closure of universities. It prohibits political gatherings and labor strikes and increases press censorship.

May 19 In western Washington State, Mount St. Helens erupts, sending volcanic ash about 2,100 meters into the air and eastward across the state, most of it within 12 miles. Compared to some other places in the world, Washington state is not yet densely populated, so only 200 homes are destroyed. Fifty-seven die.

May 20 Demonstrations continue in the city of Kwangju, South Korea. The cabinet of Prime Minister Shin Hyon Hwack takes responsibility "for failure to maintain domestic calm" and resigns.

May 22 Military authorities accuse South Korea's pro-democracy opposition leader, Kim Dae Jung, of planning to use students to stage a revolution.

May 22 Japan announces that it is imposing a freeze on export and service contracts signed with Iran since the beginning of the hostage crisis.

May 24 The International Court of Justice calls for the release of U.S. Embassy hostages in Iran.

May 26 At Kwang-ju, a city of about 750,000, troops take 90 minutes to overrun demonstrators. It will be reported that they kill around 2,000 – to be called the Kwang-ju massacre.

Jun 3 Running against President Carter as a candidate for the Democratic Party's nomination for president, Senator Ted Kennedy wins several "Super Tuesday" primaries.

Jun 25 An assassination attempt against Syrian president Hafez al-Assad fails.

Jun 27 President Jimmy Carter signs a bill requiring 19 and 20-year-old males to register for the draft – a response to the Soviet Union's invasion of Afghanistan.

Jul 1 In Iraq, President Hussein, wearing a bush jacket and a pistol belt, campaigns in a rural area, greeted by cheering crowd arrives at a remote rural village. He inspects a market place and kisses a baby.

Jul 3 In Syria, association with the Muslim Brotherhood has become a capital offense. Troops are sent into various cities in search of Brotherhood members.

Jul 1-31 President Carter has a favorable rating of only 21 percent in the Gallup Poll, the lowest rating of any president, including Richard Nixon at the time of his resignation, since polling began in 1936.

Jul 14 President Carter's younger brother Billy (William Alton Carter) registers with the Justice Department as an agent of the Government of Libya. He discloses that he has received more than \$220,000 in payments from Libya. Two weeks later the president admits having given Billy classified information dealing with Libya.

Jul 17 At the Republican National Convention, Ronald Reagan becomes the party's presidential nominee. In his acceptance speech he speaks of " family, work, neighborhood, peace and freedom." He says he wants his candidacy "to unify our country; to renew the American spirit and sense of purpose." He says he "will not stand by and watch this great country destroy itself under mediocre leadership that drifts from one crisis to the next, eroding our national will and purpose."

Jul 19 In Moscow the Summer Olympic Games begin. Eighty-one nations participate. Sixty-four countries have followed the U.S. lead and boycott the games, citing the Soviet Union's invasion of Afghanistan. The British, Dutch, Irish, Italians, French, Spanish, Greeks, Finns, Swedes, Danes, Brazilians and Mexico were among those who participate.

Jul 22 In Lebanon the journalist Riad Taha is assassinated, said to be the work of Syrians.

Jul 23 In Paris a former prime minister of Syria and opponent of President Hafez al-Assad is assassinated.

Jul 26 The former Shah of Iran dies of cancer at the age of 60, in Egypt.

Aug 2 In Bologna, Italy, a bomb destroys the railway station, killing 85 and wounding more than 200. Eventually a group of rightists believing in violent political action will be blamed.

Aug 7-14 In Poland the Communist government has found it economically necessary to stop subsidizing food prices. Prices have been rising, and citizens are protesting. Workers strike at the Lenin Shipyard in Gdansk – the first of many such strikes. It is the beginning of the decline of Communism in Europe.

Aug 14 U.S. President Jimmy Carter defeats Senator Edward Kennedy to win renomination at the 1980 Democratic National Convention in New York City.

Aug 18 In a speech to the Veterans of Foreign Wars presidential candidate Reagan describes the U.S. action in Vietnam "a noble cause."

Sep 1-31 Desertions from Afghanistan's army has reduced its number from an estimated 80,000 at the time of the Soviet intervention to around 32,000.

Sep 17 In the wake of the recent strikes in Poland, a nationwide independent trade union, "Solidarity," is established.

Sep 17 President Carter has refused to allow former dictator Anastasio Somoza Debayle residency in the United States. Somoza has moved to Paraguay (ruled by the dictator Alfredo Stroessner). While driving his car in downtown Asunción, Somoza is killed by a bazooka rocket fired by a commando team led by the Argentinean Enrique Gorriarán Merlo.

Sep 17 Saddam Hussein declares Iraq's 1975 agreement with Iran null and void.

Sep 20 Iran calls up several thousand military reservists "to defend the integrity of the country."

Sep 22 Saddam Hussein launches a land and air invasion against Iran.

Sep 23 President Carter pledges not to intervene in the Iran-Iraq War and calls on the Soviet Union and all other nations to do the same.

Sep 24 Ronald Reagan describes warfare between Iran and Iraq as the result of weak foreign and defense policies by President Carter.

Sep 26 Chairman Brezhnev calls on Iran and Iraq to negotiate a settlement to their war.

Sep 30 As in other countries, including the United States, Britain is suffering inflation. It also has rising unemployment. Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher is trying to balance the budget, and she is declining in the polls. Former Prime Minister Callaghan calls her government "reactionary, hard-faced and incompetent."

Oct 9 Iranian officials are reporting victories in the war against Iraq. Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini tells the Iranians that they are fighting not only to throw the invaders back across the border but to punish the "criminal Baath Party regime for its crimes." (The Baathists are Sunni; Khomeini is Shia.)

Oct 15 An estimated 900,000 Afghans are seeking shelter in Pakistan.

Oct 28 In the last of three "debates" between Carter and Reagan, Reagan says that with all his heart he believes "that our first priority must be world peace." Carter boasts of having built up a U.S. military presence in the Gulf region with two major carrier task forces, and he speaks of his economic accomplishments, including reducing inflation. Reagan describes inflation as growing at a 12.7 percent rate. He criticizes Carter for having accused people of living too well and for calling on people to do with less. Reagan speaks of cutting government spending, more investment in defense, balancing the budget and reducing taxes. He asks listeners whether they are better off economically and whether they feel that the nation is providing more security.

Oct 29 Aircraft equipment failures permanently postpone another Carter administration rescue mission to Iran.

Oct 31 The Communist regime governing Poland recognizes Solidarity.

Oct 31 Mikhail Gorbachev has become a member of the leading body of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union: the Presidium, also known as the Politburo (short for political bureau.)

Nov 4 Ronald Reagan wins a landslide electoral victory against President Carter. He takes away from the Democratic Party all southern and border states except West Virginia and Georgia.

Nov 6 Microsoft signs a contract with IBM that will launch it as a major company. The contract is to develop software for IBM's new microcomputer.

Nov 20 In China the trial of "the Gang of Four" begins.

Dec 2 In El Salvador more political killings. Five members of the National Guard, in civilian clothes, take four Catholic Maryknoll missionaries, Maura Clarke, Ita Ford, Jean Donovan and Dorothy Kazel, to an isolated spot where they are beaten, raped and murdered.

Dec 8 In New York City, a deranged fan shoots and kills John Lennon.

# 1981



Ronald Reagan begins his presidency.  
He emphasizes pride in America and believes it is for the U.S. to teach the world.



Madam Mao



Bobby Sands dies in prison



Fr. Stanley Rother



Diana and Charles



Sadat's assassination

Jan 8 U.S. Deputy Secretary of State Warren Christopher is in Algiers representing the Carter administration regarding hostages in Iran.

Jan 10 Hoping to take power before the Ronald Reagan takes office, the rebel force called the FMLN, in El Salvador, begins a military offensive.

Jan 19 The U.S. and Iran sign an agreement in Algiers. Iran is to release the 52 Americans hostages held during the past 14 months. The U.S. is to end trade sanctions and its freeze on Iranian assets.

Jan 20 Ronald Reagan is sworn in as President of the United States. In his inaugural address he promises a "healthy, vigorous, growing economy that provides equal opportunity for all Americans, with no barriers born of bigotry or discrimination."

Jan 21 President Reagan says that the Soviet Union's leaders "have openly and publicly declared that the only morality they recognize is what will further their cause, meaning they reserve unto themselves the right to commit any crime, to lie, to cheat ..."

Jan 23 Following international pressure, South Korea's authoritarian regime commutes the death sentence against pro-democracy leader Kim Dae Jung to life imprisonment.

Jan 26 A special court suspends the death sentences against Mao's widow, Jiang Qing, and nine others. They are sentenced to indefinitely long prison terms. Jiang Qing has complained that everything she did was approved by Mao. She protests loudly and while screaming she is removed from the courtroom.

Jan 28 William J. Casey becomes director of CIA.

Jan 31 Lech Walesa, leader of the Solidarity movement in Poland, wins Saturdays off for Poland's workers.

Feb 3 Secretary of State Alexander Haig describes Cuba as intervening in El Salvador.

Feb 14 In El Salvador, the countrywide rising that the FMLN guerrillas expected with their offensive last month has not materialized. But they have gained in some areas. They launch attacks around the capital,

San Salvador. The governments of Mexico and France recognize the FMLN as a "representative political force" in El Salvador and call for a negotiated settlement of the war.

Feb. 18 President Reagan describes his "program for economic recovery" to a Joint Session of Congress. He calls for cuts in spending, a 30 percent cut in taxes over a period of three years, an increase in defense expenditures, and he promises not to cut Social Security.

Feb 23 In Spain, 200 members of the Civil Guard, with a few army allies, invade parliament and take the legislators hostage. King Juan Carlos speaks to the nation on behalf of democracy and the coup ends.

Mar 2 The Reagan administration has been complaining about weapons going from the Soviet Union to El Salvador through Cuba and Nicaragua. He wants to prevent a Communist takeover in El Salvador and is opposed to a negotiated settlement there. His administration is sending 20 more advisors and \$25 million more in military aid to El Salvador. He tries to allay public fears and says El Salvador is not going to become another Vietnam.

Mar 6 Preparing to reduce the size and cost of government, President Reagan announces plans to cut 37,000 federal jobs.

Mar 10 In Britain, the Thatcher regime announces an increase in taxes. Margaret Thatcher is aiming to balance Britain's budget. Inflation is running around 16 percent and correcting it is one of her goals. Unemployment, meanwhile, is approaching 7 percent and rising.

Mar 16 In Nicaragua, supporters of the Sandinista regime break up a political rally organized by the Nicaraguan Democratic Movement.

Mar 21 In Alabama, members of the Ku Klux Klan abducts, tortures and kills a black 19-year-old, Michael Donald.

Mar 26 In six cities in Kosovo, students of Albanian descent are rioting. Albanians are a majority if Kosovo and the students want Kosovo independent of Serbia. The Yugoslav police – Serb dominated – are suppressing the demonstrations.

Mar 30 President Reagan is shot in the chest by John Hinckley, Jr. Two police officers and Press Secretary James Brady are also wounded.

Mar 31 In Syria, Jordan is being described as an "artificial entity" created by the colonial powers. One of Syria's state-run newspapers describes Jordan as "the land of Syria, a part of natural Syria." The Jordanian people are described as "always a part of us, and they will always remain so."

Apr 1 Syrians also believe they have a right to Lebanon. Their military was invited there by Lebanon's government in 1976, during Lebanon's civil war, as peacekeepers and to protect Christians, and they are still there, now supporting the PLO, headquartered in Beirut. In eastern Lebanon they are having an artillery exchange with Christian militiamen.

Apr 11 In the predominantly black community of Brixton, in south London, police are attacked with stones, bricks, iron bars and "petrol bombs." There is looting and buildings destroyed by fire and over 100 autos burned. Police injuries are 279. Injuries to others are counted at 45. Unemployment among Brixton's ethnic minorities is at 25.4 percent. Housing is poor. The crime rate is high and police are disliked.

Apr 24 IBM puts its first personal computer on the market, launching operating systems by Microsoft.

May 5 Bobby Sands, a member of the Irish Republican Army and an elected member of the Irish Parliament, dies in a Northern Ireland prison following his hunger strike and 66 days without food. Prime

Minister Thatcher is not moved. She tells the House of Commons: "Mr. Sands was a convicted criminal. He chose to take his own life. It was a choice that his organization did not allow to many of its victims."

May 13 John Paul II is shot and seriously wounded in St. Peter's Square by Turkish assailant Mehmet Ali Agca, who was inspired by a distorted interpretation of the siege of the Grand Mosque in Mecca in November 1979.

Jun 30 China's Communist Party describes the former leader, the late Mao Zedung, as having made contributions that "far outweigh" his mistakes but that his mistakes were monumental.

Jul 3-11 Racial unrest appears again in Britain, in Handsworth, Southall, Toxteth, Moss Side, Leeds, Leicester, Southampton, Halifax, Bedford, Gloucester, Coventry, Bristol and Edinburgh.

Jul 10-21 Israeli aircraft and artillery have been bombarding Palestinian positions in Lebanon in retaliation for PLO attacks against Israel. Israeli bombers destroy the PLO headquarters in Beirut. PLO chief, Yaser Arafat, pledges to fight back against the "barbarian, inhumanitarian war" that he says has been started by Israel.

Jul 28 In rural Guatemala, the Reverend Stanley Rother, a 46-year-old Roman Catholic priest from Oklahoma, is shot to death by a paramilitary death squad.

Jul 29 Congress passes Reagan's tax bill. Instead of a 30% tax cut over three years, Reagan accepts 25%. The highest income tax rate (for the more wealthy) is lowered from 70 percent to 50 percent.

Jul 29 In Lady Diana Spencer, Britain's Prince Charles has found a wife who meets royal expectations: She has royal or noble blood, is a Protestant and said to be a virgin. They marry in St. Paul's Cathedral in London.

Aug 3 In the U.S. 11,500 air traffic controllers strike for better working conditions, better pay and a 32-hour workweek. It is illegal for them to strike, and President Reagan warns that he will fire those who do not return to work.

Aug 3 The acting archbishop of San Salvador criticizes El Salvador's ruling junta today for being lax in its investigation of the murders of four American women last December.

Aug 5 President Reagan begins firing 11,500 air traffic controllers who are on strike.

Aug 8 In Mexico, Fidel Castro and President Jose Lopez Portillo of Mexico meet for two days to reaffirm their ties.

Aug 13 President Reagan signs legislation for tax and budget reductions. He believes that reduced taxes will increase revenues by stimulating the economy. Inflation is still high, around 10.8 percent, but a point lower than when Reagan took office.

Aug 19 Since 1973 Libya has claimed the Gulf of Sidra as its territorial waters, stating that to cross into the gulf might produce a military response. The U.S. Navy is conducting exercises off the coast of Libya, recognizing a twelve-mile limit to Libya's territorial waters. Libya's military believes the U.S. Navy has entered its territory. One of its planes fires at a U.S. plane. Two Libyan fighter aircraft are shot down.

Aug 29 Mexico and France recognize El Salvador's FMLN opposition as a "representative political force."

Sep 1 The leader of the FMLN, Guillermo Ungo, says that neither his guerrillas nor the U.S.-backed Salvadorian Army are capable of achieving a military victory in the near future. He proposes a negotiated settlement.

Sep 13 In El Salvador, government forces capture a guerrilla base camp where about 400 rebels had been established.

Sep 17 In the U.S., inflation is still almost 11 percent. Paul A. Volcker, chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, tells Congress that cuts in spending is the best way to shrink the budget deficit and to bring down high interest rates. Volcker rejects the suggestion of some Democrats that taxes should be increased. On Wall Street, the Dow Jones Industrial Average has been flat, around 900.

Sep 18 France abolishes capital punishment.

Sep 20 In Central America, Belize becomes independent of Britain.

Sep 22 El Salvador's President Duarte, announces that his government has dismissed 600 National Guardsmen and imprisoned 64 others for crimes against Salvadoran civilians.

Oct 3 IRA soldiers imprisoned in Northern Ireland end a seven-month hunger strike in which 10 of them have died. The IRA has gained some support in electoral politics in Ireland. Margaret Thatcher is hated by some IRA members.

Oct 5 In Nicaragua, the Sandinista government complains about editorials in *La Prensa* and threatens to close the newspaper again.

Oct 6 President Sadat is viewing a military parade, celebrating the anniversary of his offensive in 1973 against Israel – still a source of glory for him inside Egypt. Lately, Sadat has been trying to appeal to militant Muslims, while cracking down on secular leftists, but he is still reviled for having recognized Israel. Sadat has no force in front of him for protection. A group called Islamic Jihad, disguised as soldiers, breaks from the parade, rushes to the reviewing stand, firing their weapons at Sadat and kill him. His main offense in their eyes is his trying to Westernize Egypt, thereby destroying its Islamic foundations.

Nov 8 In office a little more than three weeks, Hosni Mabarak speaks to parliament and the Egyptian people he says: "Our eventual goal is to create an equal society, not a society of privileges and class distinctions. Social justice is the first rule for peace and stability in society."

Nov 18 While visiting President Reagan at the White House, the President of Venezuela, Luis Herrera Campins, cautions against military action against Nicaragua and says he is opposed to any outside intervention in Central America.

Nov 20 In the U.S. the National Conference of Catholic Bishops appeals again for an end to all U.S. military assistance to El Salvador and urges the Reagan Administration to maintain economic aid to Nicaragua.

Dec 4 Conflict in Guatemala is described by some as civil war. Religious leaders claim that in Guatemala nearly 11,000 people have been slain this year.

Dec 13 The Communist regime in Poland, led by Prime Minister Wojciech Jaruzelski, knows that it is unpopular. To maintain control, Jaruzelski declares martial law. Solidarity is banned, its leaders to be arrested. Government censorship is imposed. People working in the media and in educational institutions are to be subject to attitudinal tests. More than 2,000 people will lose their jobs. Coal mines are placed under military control and military courts will be established. The six-day work week returns.

Dec 29 President Reagan curtails Soviet trade in reprisal for the creation of martial law in Poland.

Dec 30 Italy's Communist Party, concerned about maintaining what support it has in Italy, distances itself from the Soviet Union, a spokesperson saying that "martial law in Poland means that the Soviet revolution has ceased to be a vital force in the world."

## 1982



President Assad crushes the Muslim Brotherhood

Jan 1 Another military coup in Ghana. Exuberant soldiers loot homes and shops.

Jan 7 Ghana's new military regime, led by Jerry Rawlings, announces the creation of tribunals for "revolutionary justice" regarding "crimes against the people."

Jan 12 The Rawlings regime announces the return of diplomatic relations between Ghana and Libya. Libya's leader, Gaddafi, has sent a message of solidarity with Ghana's "revolution."

Jan 26 Unemployment in Britain increases by 129,918 to 3,070,621 -- a post-war record.

Feb 2 In Hama, a Syrian city of 350,000, Muslim Brotherhood insurgents have taken power, driving out Baathist authorities and declaring the city liberated. With tanks and air power, Syria's Baathist president, Hafez al Assad, crushes the Brotherhood. Estimates of those killed in the city will range from 10,000 to 40,000. In 1982 Hama has a population of around 270,000. In 2011 its population will be 699,000 and largely hostile to the rule of the son of Hafez. For the Assad regime the massacre buys thirty years of rule.

Feb 25 The European Court of Human Rights rules that teachers who beat children against the wishes of the parents are in breach of the Human Rights Convention.

Mar 10 The United States describes Libya as supporting terrorism and subversion and places an embargo on Libyan oil imports.

Mar 13 Colonel Gaddafi describes President Reagan as a "destructive person" and a "terrorist."

Mar 22 In Nicaragua the Sandinista government has been criticized for forcibly removing some 10,000 Miskito Indians from land along the Honduran border. It claims that the evictions were necessary because of incursions into northern Nicaragua by armed exiles.

Apr 2 The military junta in Argentina lands troops in British-ruled Falkland Islands, which Argentines call the Malvinas and consider Argentinean.

Apr 3 Prime Minister Thatcher announces the despatch of a naval task force to the Falklands.

Apr 5 Britain's government in Falklands surrenders.

Apr 25 Israel completes its withdrawal from the Sinai peninsula in keeping with the Israel-Egypt Peace Treaty of 1979.

May 2 A British nuclear submarine sinks an Argentine Navy cruiser, killing 323 sailors.

May 4 An Argentine missile hits a British light cruiser, killing 20.

May 24 Iranian troops retake the border town of Khorramshahr, 40 kilometers southeast of Basra, capturing 19,000 Iraqi soldiers. They execute 2,000 of their prisoners in retaliation for the rape of Iranian women at the beginning of the war.

May 29 British paratroopers defeat a larger force of Argentine troops in the first land battle of the Falklands.

May 30 Spain becomes the 16th member of NATO.

Jun 3 In London, Israel's ambassador to Britain is shot and critically wounded by the Palestinian terrorist organization led by Abu Nidal.

Jun 4 Palestinians have been launching attacks against Israelis from southern Lebanon, including rocket and artillery attacks across the border into northern Israel. Israel bombs Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) ammunition depots and training bases. The PLO retaliates by shelling Israeli settlements.

Jun 6 Israel invades southern Lebanon, an operation the Israelis call "Operation Peace for Galilee."

Jun 9 Israeli forces have engaged Syrian forces and forced them to withdraw to Lebanon's Bekaa Valley. Israeli troops are on the perimeter of the city of Beirut. They send airplanes against trapped PLO there, and they begin patrolling all roads in and out of the city.

Jun 11 The Sandinista regime says that they have killed 21 "counterrevolutionaries" in recent days near the Honduran border. Those fighting the Sandinista regime from Honduras have been described as former National Guard soldiers who fled Nicaragua when the Sandinistas overthrew the Somoza regime.

Jun 13 Inflation has dropped to 7 percent, but the nation is in a recession and unemployment is rising. President Reagan's budget director, David A. Stockman, tells the U. S. Chamber of Commerce that the nation should stick with President Reagan's policies if it is to "end the curse of inflation once and for all, even if it means short-run economic and fiscal difficulties."

Jun 14 In the Falklands, at Stanley, the commander of Argentina's forces, General Mario Menéndez, surrenders to British Major General Jeremy Moore.

Jun 15-16 In Argentina, policemen disperse crowds angered by the surrender to the British.

Jun 16 Returning to her residence at 10 Downing Street, Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher is cheered by a crowd behind police barricades. They sing "Rule, Britannia" and "She's a Jolly Good Fellow."

Jun 18 In Argentina, junta leader General Leopoldo Galtieri, who started the Falklands War, resigns.

Jun 18 In the U.S., the Census Bureau reports that the number of families headed by one parent has doubled since 1970, caused primarily by divorce.

Jun 19 Total dead in the Falklands War: 649 for Argentina, 258 for Britain.

Jun 19 Argentina defeats Hungary in football (soccer) 4 to 1. Some Argentine players weep with joy.

Jun 21 The Princess of Wales, Diana, gives birth to her first son, William.

Jun 25 Governor Rex Hunt returns to his position as Commissioner of the Falklands.

Jul 20 The Provisional IRA detonates 2 bombs in central London, killing 8 soldiers, wounding 47 others and killing 7 horses.

Jul 23 The International Whaling Commission chooses to end commercial whaling by 1985-1986.

Jul 24 United States envoy Philip Habib brokers a shaky cease fire, but incidents continue.

Aug 12 Mexico announces its inability to pay its foreign debt. A debt crisis is launched throughout Latin America.

Aug 20 An agreement has been reached whereby 800 French, 800 U.S. and 400 Italian "peacekeeper" troops will be in Lebanon for thirty days or less, helping the Lebanese army provide a safe evacuation of Yasser Arafat's PLO combat forces to Damascus.

Aug 21 French forces land in Lebanon.

Aug 23 In Lebanon, Bashir Gemayel of Christian Phalangist political party is elected President. He promises to be the president of all the people and is scheduled to take office on September 23.

Aug 25 The U.S. Marines arrive in Lebanon.

Aug 30 From Beirut, Arafat and his 14,000 combatants take a cruise ship to Greece. Around 2000 Syrian troops are also evacuated from Beirut. From Greece the PLO will go to Cyprus and then be dispersed to Jordan, Syria, Iraq, Sudan, North and South Yemen, Tunisia and Greece. The new PLO headquarters will be in Tunisia.

Sep 10 The U.S. Marines in Lebanon return to their ships.

Sep 14 Lebanon's president-elect Bachir Gemayel is assassinated, killed with 25 others by a bomb. Confessing to the crime will be Habib Tanious Shartouni, a Christian Maronite member of the Syrian Social Nationalist Party, which advocates a Greater Syria.

Sep 18 Israeli commander Ariel Sharon allows Lebanese Christian militiamen to search for terrorists in the Sabra and Chatila Palestinian refugee camps in West Beirut. The camps are surrounded by the Israeli army. Between 700 and 3,500 Palestinians are estimated to have been massacred.

Sep 22 President Reagan orders Marines back into Lebanon to support the Lebanese armed forces.

Sep 23 Amin Gemayel, Bachir's brother, is elected president of Lebanon.

Sep 25 In Israel, 400,000 marchers demand the resignation of Prime Minister Menachem Begin.

Sep 29 U.S. Marines return ashore for peacekeeping duties in Lebanon.

Oct 15 The Garn-St. Germain Depository Institutions Act is signed into law by President Reagan. He calls it "historic reform." The law contributes to the elimination of New Deal restrictions on mortgage lending – restrictions that, in particular, limited the ability of families to buy homes without putting a significant amount of money down. A new era of borrowing by citizens is in the making. The economist Paul Krugman is to describe the law as encouraging risk taking and as allowing the Savings and Loan industry, whose deposits are federally insured, "a license to gamble with taxpayers' money, at best, or simply to loot it, at worst." (*NYT*, June 1, 2009)

Oct 17 In El Salvador, some military officials believe that guerrilla factions are acting with greater coordination than they have in recent months.

Oct 29 In Spain elections bring a return of socialists to power for the first time since 1937. Joy erupts in the streets of Madrid. It is the old Socialist Workers' Party, the PSOE (*Partido Socialista Obrero Español*), which has followed a softening trend. It is moderate and reformist more than it is Marxist – like other Social Democrat parties.

Oct 30 The U.S. Ambassador to El Salvador, Deane R. Hinton, warns that aid to El Salvador could be halted unless El Salvador's government does something about "thugs" accused of murdering thousands of civilians.

Nov 2 According to Newsweek magazine, Reagan administration officials say that the U.S. is supporting clandestine military operations against Nicaragua intended to harass but not to overthrow the Nicaraguan Government.

Nov 10 The Soviet Union's Leonid Brezhnev dies at the age of 75.

Nov 12 In the Soviet Union, former KGB chief Yuri Andropov is selected to become the General Secretary of the Communist Party, succeeding the late Leonid Brezhnev.

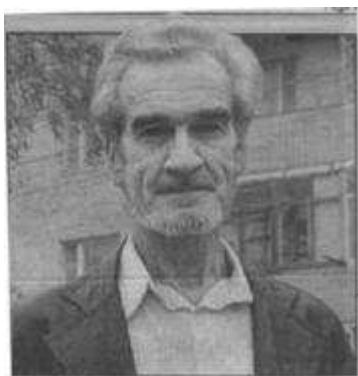
Dec 4 The People's Republic of China adopts its current constitution. It will be described in Wikipedia as reflecting "Deng Xiaoping's determination to lay a lasting institutional foundation for domestic stability and modernization."

Dec 31 In the United States, unemployment is described as 10.8 percent, a new high for recent years. But inflation has dropped another point since mid-year, to around 6 percent. The Dow Jones Industrial Average has risen from the 800s in recent months to 1046. The DJIA has been moving sideways for more than a decade. (It was just below 1000 in January 1966.) A new rally is on the way as people begin to put their money back in stocks.

## 1983



A stripped Tamil youth shortly before he is doused with gasoline and set afire.



Stanislav Petrov. He saves the world from nuclear destruction.



Bernard Coard, super-revolutionary, responsible for the death of Marxist leader Maurice Bishop

Jan 5 In the U.S., to combat inflation Paul Volcker of the Federal Reserve Board is holding interest rates high, at 13 percent.

Jan 7 President Reagan signs into law the first increase in federal gasoline taxes in 23 years, intended for rehabilitation and improvement of highways, bridges and mass transit systems.

Jan 24 Oil prices are stable at \$34 a gallon. World oil supplies are up and demand has not been rising. OPEC oil ministers agree to cut production to keep prices of oil up.

Jan 24 In Italy, 25 members of the Red Brigade are sentenced to life imprisonment for the murder of Aldo Moro.

Feb 7 Iran invades Iraq, continuing a war that began in 1980.

Mar 8 In a speech to the National Association of Evangelicals, President Reagan warns against ignoring "the aggressive impulses of an evil empire," the Soviet Union.

Mar 23 President Reagan proposes technology to intercept enemy missiles.

Mar 24 Senator Kennedy labels Reagan's idea a reckless "Star Wars" scheme and speaks of its enormous cost. Some worry that the Soviets will see it as giving the U.S. a first strike capability. Skeptical scientists will say it can't work. Military contractors will make substantial campaign contributions to encourage spending on the effort.

Apr 1 Europeans protest the presence of U.S. nuclear weapons on their continent.

Apr 7 Families of the more than 500 Argentine servicemen missing in the Falkland war have been campaigning for information. Britain tells them that it has no secret clues to their fate.

Apr 15 In Argentina the military government takes a step toward the return of civilian rule. It restores the rights of 19 political and labor leaders to take part in political activity.

Apr 18 A car packed with explosives is crashed into the U.S. embassy in Beirut killing 17 U.S. foreign service and military personnel and more than 40 Lebanese. Islamic Jihad claims responsibility. There will be no rush to defend against this terrorist technique.

Apr 19 An Argentine human rights organization lists 47 secret detention camps where political prisoners were interrogated and tortured in the late 1970's.

May 4 The Vatican criticizes Argentina's military government for its campaign against leftists in the late 1970s.

May 17 Lebanon, Israel, and the United States agree to a phased Israeli withdrawal from Lebanon, contingent upon a Syrian withdrawal.

Jun 9 Elections in Britain give Margaret Thatcher a landslide victory, the result, it is said, of an improved economy and her victory in the Falklands.

Jun 15 U.S. Secretary of State, George Schultz, is struggling against hawks: Secretary of Defense Casper Weinberger and others. Schultz has been preparing for negotiations with the Soviet Union. He tells senators that "Strength and realism can deter war but only direct dialogue and negotiation can open the path toward lasting peace."

Jul 4 A letter from Communist Party chief Yuri Andropov to President Reagan suggests elimination of the nuclear threat. Reagan responds with the suggestion that U.S. and Soviet negotiators pursue this at Geneva.

Jul 20 The government of Poland declares an end to martial law.

Jul 23 In Sri Lanka, Tamil guerrillas ambush and kill 13 government soldiers. This is followed by Sinhala mobs rioting and killing from 400 to 3,000 Tamils.

Jul 25-28 In Colombo, capitol of Sri Lanka, gangs rampage against the Tamil minority. Close to 1,000 Tamils will be estimated as having been killed, and more than 100,000 Tamil homes destroyed. This will be called Black July and mark the beginning of all-out war between the Tamil minority and the Singhalese dominated government.

Aug 21 In Manila, Benigno Aquino, Jr., a longtime advocate of democracy for the Philippines and a foremost enemy of the regime of Ferdinand Marcos, returns from exile, and as he debarks from the airliner, with the military standing by, he is shot dead.

Sep 1 Korean Air Flight 007 takes off from Anchorage, Alaska, heading for Seoul, South Korea. It veers slightly off course, flies over the southern tips of Kamchatka Peninsula and Sakhalin Island, Soviet territory, and is shot down by a Soviet aircraft. All 269 on board are killed.

Sep 23 Violence erupts in New Caledonia between native Kanaks and French expatriates. The French government withdraws its promise of independence.

Sep 25 Reports from satellites signal to Soviet security forces that a nuclear attack from the United States is pending. A diligent Russian lieutenant colonel, Stanislav Petrov, averts nuclear war by discovering a computer error.

Oct 7 On the island of Grenada, the Deputy Prime Minister, Bernard Coard, sees Maurice Bishop as too moderate. He has military officers on his side who have been criticized lately. They overthrow Bishop and place Bishop under house arrest.

Oct 13 Bishop has been rescued from house arrest. He is recaptured and with some of his supporters executed.

Oct 23 For months leaders in the Caribbean have agreed with Reagan that Grenada could become a Communist danger for the region. President Reagan decides to send the U.S. troops to Grenada.

Oct 23 Since September 1982, U.S. Marines are still in Lebanon, ordered there by President Reagan to support the Lebanese armed forces. They are based at a reinforced concrete structure by the Beirut airport. A truck crashes into the Marine barracks, demolishing it and killing 241 Marines.

Oct 25 Reagan sends U.S. forces to Grenada, asserting that 800 U.S. medical students who are at St. George's School of Medicine are in danger and that an airport being built there, with Cuban assistance, is a danger to the United States.

Oct 30 The election victory of Raúl Alfonsín restores democracy to Argentina.

Nov 2 President Reagan signs a bill creating Martin Luther King Day.

Dec 3 The U.S. Secretary of Defense, Caspar W. Weinberger, says he thinks the Soviet Union is ahead of the United States in developing weapons to repel nuclear attacks from outer space and that this frightens him.

Dec 15 After more than a month of fighting, leaders of the Communist forces in Grenada have been rounded up, as have a few Cubans, Russians, North Koreans, Libyans, East Germans, Bulgarians. They have been put in a "detention camp." A nine-member advisor council is left to govern until elections are held. All U.S. combat forces leave Grenada.

Dec 19-20 President Saddam Hussein greets Donald Rumsfeld, then special envoy of President Ronald Reagan. The U.S. has been interested in restoring normal diplomatic relations with the Hussein regime. The Iraqi foreign minister says that Iraq is "not interested in making mischief in the world."

Dec 26 Poland's Communist government is still working on trying to appease public opinion. Thirty political prisoners are being released as a gesture to the Roman Catholic Church. The church is negotiating for the release of others: some prominent dissidents and senior officials of the still outlawed trade union, Solidarity.

Dec 31 Brunei gains independence from the United Kingdom.

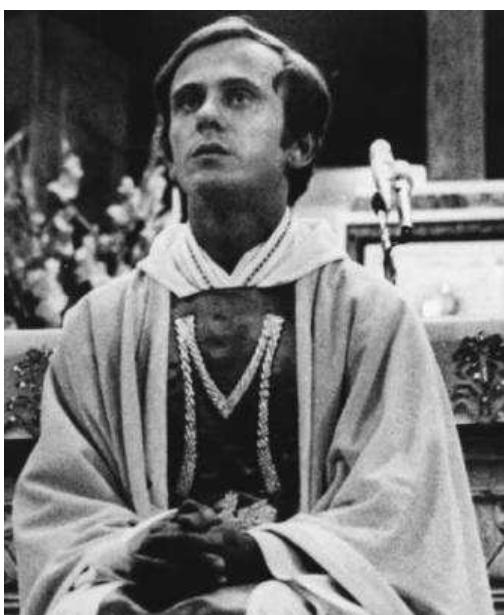
Dec 31 Two bombs explode in France. One on the Paris train kills 3 and injures 19. The other at Marseille station kills 2 and injures 34. Police suspect the leftist terrorist-revolutionary for Palestinian causes, Carlos the Jackal.

Dec 31 In the U.S., inflation is down to an annual rate of 3.22 percent. Paul Volcker has lowered interest rates to 9 percent, and this is encouraging more lending, investment and home buying.

# 1984



Virginia McMartin



Jerzy Popieluszko

Jan 1 Brunei, on the island of Borneo in Southeast Asia, becomes fully independent from British rule.

Jan 4 The Reverend Jesse Jackson has traveled to Syria and won the release of U.S. Navy pilot Lieutenant Robert Goodman, in captivity for days after being shot down over the country while on a reconnaissance mission. In a ceremony at the White House, President Reagan greets both Goodman and Jackson.

Jan 16 Speaking of the Soviet Union, President Reagan says "The fact that neither of us likes the other system is no reason to refuse to talk. Living in this nuclear age makes it imperative."

Jan 29 Chinese officials announce plans to buy technology from the West worth \$1 billion to reduce bureaucratic delays and to encourage foreign companies to do business and to invest in China.

Feb 7 President Reagan orders U.S. Marines "redeployed" from shore to U.S. Navy ships offshore in Lebanon. He describes the bombing of the Marine barracks that killed 241 Marines "Syrian sponsored."

Feb 8 In Lebanon, for nine hours U.S. warships shell pro-Syrian militia positions.

Feb 13 Yuri Andropov has died. Konstantin Chernenko succeeds him as General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.

Mar 5 During their continuing war, Iran accuses Iraq of using chemical weapons.

Mar 5 Armed Sikh militants who have been seeking independence for the Sikhs have been occupying the Golden Temple at Amritsar. Prime Minister Indira Gandhi orders Indian troops to storm the temple. Nearly 300 people are killed.

Mar 16 The CIA station chief in Beirut, William Francis Buckley, is kidnapped by Islamic Jihad.

Mar 22 Teachers at the McMartin Preschool in Manhattan Beach, one of the most affluent areas in Los Angeles County, are charged with Satanic ritual and sexual abuse of the schoolchildren that were in their care. The authorities responsible for the charges are incompetent and naive as are the local journalists excited by the event.

Mar 30 The UN has learned that Iraq has used mustard gas laced with a nerve agent against Iranian soldiers. It condemns their use.

Apr 4 President Ronald Reagan calls for an international ban on chemical weapons.

Apr 9 Nicaragua files an application with the UN's International Court of Justice (also known as the World Court) against the U.S., accusing it of aggression through its support of military and paramilitary forces – the Contras. The court will make a decision in 1986.

Apr 12 Palestinian gunmen hijack a bus carrying Israeli passengers. Israeli special forces storm the bus, freeing the hostages. One hostage and two hijackers are killed. Two other hijackers will die in captivity, causing a scandal in Israel.

May 9 In a televised speech, Reagan urges helping the Contra "freedom fighters" against the Sandinista regime in Nicaragua.

Jun 9 In socialist Algeria the government appeals to an increase in Islamic conservatism. A family code law is passed, drawn largely from Islam's shari'a. A woman must obtain a father's approval to marry. Muslim women are prohibited from marrying non-Muslims, but Muslim men may marry non-Muslim women. Women are to be wards of their families before marriage and of their husbands after marriage.

Jul 12 In San Francisco, the Democratic National Convention has nominated Walter Mondale for U.S. President.

Aug 21 Half a million people in Manila demonstrate against the regime of Ferdinand Marcos.

Aug 30 The Space Shuttle Discovery takes off on its maiden voyage.

Sep 5 The Space Shuttle Discovery lands after its maiden voyage.

Sep 26 Britain and China sign an agreement that Hong Kong will revert to China in 1997.

Oct 7 In running for re-election, President Reagan is benefiting from economic recovery and in his debate with Mondale conveys confidence in more improvement of the economy. To Mondale's complaint about Reagan's neglecting the poor he adds that "We are spending now 37 percent more on food for the hungry in all the various types of programs than was spent in 1980. We're spending a third more on all the programs of human service."

Oct 12 The Provisional Irish Republican Army in the person of Patrick Magee leaves a bomb in a room in the Brighton Hotel, where Britain's Conservative Party is holding a conference. Five people die and many more are injured. The blast cuts through Prime Minister Thatcher's bathroom two minutes after she has left. She carries on with her conference speech, on schedule, a few hours later.

Oct 19 In Poland, secret police have arrested a Catholic priest, Jerzy Popieluszko, a supporter of the Solidarity movement and famous throughout the country.

Oct 28 In another debate with Mondale, President Reagan says, "... I also recognize that as the two great superpowers in the world, we have to live with each other. And I told Mr. Gromyko we don't like their system. They don't like ours. And we're not gonna change their system and they sure better not try to change ours."

Oct 30 After two days of searching the bottom of a reservoir, divers find Jerzy Popieluszko's body. The Polish nation mourns. The three who abducted the priest and one of their superiors will be convicted of the crime. Nevertheless, the Communist Party in Poland will remain near collapse.

Oct 31 Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi is assassinated by two Sikh security guards. Riots erupt and some 2,700 Sikhs are killed.

Nov 6 In the U.S. the Republicans have successfully portrayed Mondale as favoring spending, big government and taxation. Reagan wins all but Mondale's home state and 59 percent of the popular vote.

Dec 3 In Bhopal India, a Union Carbide pesticide plant leaks methyl isocyanate, killing more than 2,000 people outright and injuring from 150,000 to 600,000 others, some 6,000 of whom will later die from their injuries.

Dec 22 Prime Minister Thatcher tells President Reagan that the number two man in the Kremlin, Mikhail Gorbachev, is an unusual Russian in that he is less constrained, more charming and more open to discussion and debate.

## : 1985



Deng Xiaoping. He was against becoming another exalted personality and against the distribution of his photograph.



William Buckley



Robert Stethem, victim



Ali Atwa, accomplice

Jan 2 China's Communist Party leader, Deng Xiaoping, speaks of a new "open door" policy to the West as the only way to overcome the legacy of "poverty, backwardness and ignorance" that had been produced by hundreds of years of isolation.

Jan 6 An eight-day congress of the Chinese Writers' Association concludes with a declaration of their right to "democracy and freedom."

Jan 26 South Africa's president, Pieter Botha, promises blacks a greater political voice. He is accused by rightists of selling out Apartheid principles.

Feb 3 A Gallup poll shows President Reagan's approval rating at 62 percent.

Feb 11 Nelson Mandela, former guerrilla leader, in prison since 1962, refuses President Botha's offer of release on condition that he renounce violence. Mandela says violence would not be necessary with democracy. Mandela will remain in prison five more years.

Feb 28 In Northern Ireland the IRA carries on its war against England with a mortar attack on the Royal Ulster Constabulary.

Mar 11 In the Soviet Union, Konstantin Chernenko dies. Mikhail Gorbachev becomes General Secretary of the Soviet Union's Communist Party.

Mar 16 In Lebanon a civil war still rages. Since 1982 Shia militants have been kidnapping and holding Westerners hostage. Today, Associated Press newsman Terry Anderson, from Ohio, is kidnapped.

Apr 8 Gorbachev announces his first unilateral initiative: a temporary freeze on the deployment of intermediate-range missiles in Europe. He calls on the U.S. to respond with a similar freeze.

Apr 15 South Africa ends its ban on interracial marriages.

Jun 3 In Beirut, CIA agent William Francis Buckley has been held captive since March, 1984. On or around this day he dies of medical neglect. His death is not announced.

Jun 6 Israeli Prime Minister Shimon Peres orders most of Israel's troops withdrawn from Lebanon. A small force is to remain in a 15 kilometer-wide area to buffer attacks against Israel from hostile forces in Lebanon.

Jun 6 The U.S. Senate authorizes non-military aid of \$38 million to the "Contras" – a guerrilla group waging war against the Nicaraguan government.

Jun 9 In Beirut, Thomas Sutherland, the Dean of Agriculture at the American University in Beirut, is taken hostage.

Jun 14 In Athens, Greece, two Lebanese Shia, said to be members of Hezbollah, smuggle pistols and a grenade aboard TWA Flight 847. A third man in the hijacking party, Ali Atwa, had been bumped from the flight. The pilot is forced to land in Beirut. Most of the passengers are from the United States. One of them, a young man in the U.S. Navy, Robert Stethem, is singled out, beaten and his dead body dumped on the tarmac. The leader of the operation is Imad Mughniyah of Hezbollah.

Jun 17 All but 40 of the passengers on the hijacked airline are released. One of the forty, who has heart trouble, is soon to be released.

Jun 25 Irish police arrest 13 IRA terrorists suspected of plotting bombings.

Jun 30 Ali Atwa, an accomplice in the highjacking of TWA Flight 847, has been arrested by Greek authorities. The thirty-nine hostages aboard the plane in Lebanon are released in exchange for Ali Atwa. In weeks to come Israel will release more than 700 Shia prisoners, while claiming that the release is unrelated to the hijacking.

Jul 10 The Greenpeace vessel *Rainbow Warrior* is bombed and sunk in Auckland, New Zealand, by members of France's foreign intelligence agency, DGSE (*Direction Générale de la Sécurité Extérieure*).

Jul 18 President Reagan approves National Security Advisor William McFarlane's plan for better relations with Iran. MacFarlane wants to help Iran in its war against Iraq. Reagan is interested in Iran using its influence on those fellow Shia holding hostages in Beirut.

Jul 18 Secretary of Defense Weinberger, CIA chief William Casey and other hardliners remain in principle opposed to a summit meeting with leaders of the Soviet Union, and, if there was to be one, they prefer Gorbachev coming to Washington – a show of subordination. Encouraged by Secretary of State George Schultz, Reagan accepts a summit meeting at Geneva, Switzerland.

Jul 25 Israeli representatives meet with Iranian Foreign Minister Ghorbanifar. Israel will sell arms to Iran and the U.S. will compensate Israel by sending it arms.

Sep 23 The cover story for *Time Magazine* describes moves in the Communist world away from socialism, including Bulgaria having allowed "the establishment of a string of largely autonomous companies that offer bonuses or other incentives," Hungary tinkering with market mechanisms, and Poland having 75 percent of its farming in private hands and small restaurants and shops. The focus of the article is China, where industries set their own prices, work for profit, are free to fire employees and are allowed to create joint ventures with foreign capitalists.

Sep 25 Terrorists belonging to Force 17, a group associated with the PLO, murder three Israeli citizens on their yacht in Larnaca, Cyprus.

Oct 1 In retaliation for the murders in Cyprus, Israel sends military aircraft against the PLO headquarters in Tunis, killing 65 people and wounding bystanders.

Oct 2 Rock Hudson dies of acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), the product of a virus first identified in 1983, now receiving more attention.

Oct 8 Abdul Abbas, a member of the PLO Executive Committee, has planned the hijacking of an Italian cruise ship the *Achille Lauro*. The Palestinian commandos shoot an elderly Jewish-American, Leon Klinghoffer, and push him in his wheelchair overboard.

Nov 10 President Reagan's National Security Advisor, Robert McFarland, has been concerned about the president's reliance on generalities about the Soviet Union, including use of "Nikolai Lenin" rather than the correct "Vladimir Lenin." For weeks Reagan has been studying papers given him by the State Department, 24 ten-page papers, one or two per week, in what aids jokingly call "Soviet Union 101." Reagan has also been watching movies made in the Soviet Union to sharpen his grasp of the humanity of the Russian people. (See *Summits* by David Reynolds, p. 357-58.)

Nov 15 In the *Washington Post* a rift between "moderates" and "hardliners" within the Reagan administration is suggested. The paper publishes a letter by Defense Secretary Caspar Weinberger urging President Reagan not to compromise SDI at the upcoming Geneva Summit with Gorbachev.

Nov 19 Reagan and Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev hold a "fireside" summit in Geneva. Reagan tries to assure Gorbachev that the Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI) called Star Wars would not be used to launch a first strike against the U.S.S.R.

Nov 20 Microsoft Corporation releases Windows 1.0.

Nov 21 Gorbachev has decided to cut off negotiations because he was having no success persuading Reagan to drop SDI. Gorbachev and Reagan pledge to meet again and seek a 50 percent cut in nuclear arms.

Nov 23 Three members of an Abu Nidal's group hijack an Egyptian airliner in Athens, Greece, and force the plane to head to Libya. An Egyptian security guard kills one of the highjackers and is killed. The plane is forced to land in Malta and refused refueling.

Nov 25 The hijackers have released two injured stewardesses and have begun shooting passengers, the first an Israeli woman. Egyptian commandos storm the plane. Fifty-six of the eighty-eight aboard the plane, including the highjackers, are killed.

Dec 7 Three members of the Reagan administration, George Shultz, Casper Weinberger and Donald Regan, advise Reagan to stop sales of arms to Iran.

Dec 27 Abu Nidal terrorists attack holiday travelers in the airports of Rome and Vienna. Eighteen vacationers die and 120 are injured.

Dec 31 Sometime around now, said to be the mid-1980s, in the Darfur region of the Sudan, climate change and a gradual trend toward desertification is making it more difficult for land to support both herder and farmer. There are farmers In Darfur who are no longer allowing nomadic herders to migrate across their land. A conflict is in the making between famers and the Arab speaking nomads whose militia, on horseback and camel, will be known as the Janjaweed.

## 1986

Jan 1 Spain and Portugal become members of the European Economic Community – the future European Union.

Jan 28 Seventy-three seconds after launch, NASA's Space Shuttle Challenger disintegrates, killing its crew of seven. An O-ring seal in one of the rocket boosters fails, allowing flame to reach a fuel tank. NASA managers had warnings from engineers.

Feb 6 In Haiti, after 15 years of repressive rule and looting the treasury, Jean-Claude Duvalier, 34, resigns and goes into exile. Haitians rejoice.

Feb 11 Anatoly Shcharansky (Natan Sharansky), who has spent eleven years in a Soviet prison, is flown to East Germany and is traded for two Russian spies. He is told to walk straight to the Western zone. He is defiant to the end and walks zig-zag.

Feb 19 The Soviet Union launches its Mir (Peace) space station.

Feb 25 Ferdinand Marcos of the Philippines goes into exile to Hawaii after having attempted re-election by fraud and after having been opposed by the Catholic Church and what is called the People Power Revolution. Marcos has billions of dollars worth of wealth invested or stashed away in the United States and Europe. His wife, Imelda, will be reported as owning 15 mink coats, 508 gowns, 888 handbags and over 3000 pairs of shoes. Corazon Aquino, wife of the murdered senator, Benigno Aquino, becomes the 11th President of the Philippines.

Feb 25 Egyptian military police, protesting poor pay, enter 4 luxury hotels near the pyramids, loot and set fire to the hotels.

Feb 28 Sweden's leftist Prime Minister, Olof Palme, detested by rightists in Sweden, is shot dead on his way home with his wife from the cinema. The assassin is a mystery.

Mar 8 Japanese spacecraft Suisei flies by Halley's Comet, studying its UV hydrogen corona and solar wind.

Apr 2 A bomb explodes on a TWA flight from Rome to Athens, killing four.

Apr 5 A bomb explodes in a discotheque in West Berlin, killing two U.S. servicemen, a Turkish woman, and injuring 230, some of whom will be permanently disabled. A telex message intercepted from Libya to the Libyan embassy in East Berlin embassy offers congratulations on a job well done.

Apr 13 Pope John Paul II officially visits the Synagogue of Rome, the first time a modern Pope has visited a synagogue.

Apr 15 President Reagan has ordered air strikes against Libya in retaliation for the discotheque bombing. At least 15 Libyans are killed, including leader Gaddafi's 15-month old daughter. More than 100 are injured.

Apr 17 In Beirut, Lebanon, British journalist John McCarthy is kidnapped while on his way to the airport to get out of the country. Three others, believed to be British hostages, are found dead. Terrorists claim responsibility in retaliation for the U.S. bombing of Libya.

Apr 17 Guards at London's Heathrow Airport arrest a pregnant Irishwoman with explosives in her luggage. The explosives were from her Jordanian fiancé, Nizar Hindawi, who intended to blow up an El Al flight bound for Tel Aviv.

Apr 26 In Ukraine, one of the reactors at the Chernobyl nuclear plant explodes, immediately killing 31. In years to come, many more are to die from over-exposure to radiation. Areas in Ukraine and Belarus are rendered uninhabitable.

May 25 At least 5,000,000 people form a human chain from New York City to Long Beach, California, to raise money to fight hunger and homelessness.

Jun 27 The International Court of Justice, by twelve votes to three, decides that the U.S., "by training, arming, equipping, financing and supplying the Contra forces or otherwise encouraging, supporting and aiding military and paramilitary activities in and against Nicaragua, has acted, against the Republic of Nicaragua, in breach of its obligation under customary international law not to intervene in the affairs of another State." The three judges voting "no" are from the U.S., Britain and Japan.

Jun 28 The U.S. State Department describes the International Court of Justice as "not equipped" to judge complex international military issues. The Reagan administration does not intend to abide by the court's ruling.

Aug 6 In Louisville, Kentucky, William Schroeder, the second person to receive an artificial heart, dies after 620 days.

Aug 20 In Edmond, Oklahoma, Patrick Sherrill is known for his peculiar behavior. He is fired from his job as a part-time United States Postal Service employee. He tries to get even by killing his co-workers. Then he kills himself.

Sep 5 In Karachi, Pakistan, four men belonging to an Abu Nidal organization and posing as security guards fire shots and force their way onto Pan Am Flight 73. The plane is on a stopover from India and scheduled to fly to Frankfurt and New York. The pilot and co-pilot escape out of a cockpit hatch, effectively grounding the plane. Frustrated, the hijackers kill at least 20 of the crew and passengers and wound 127 before commandos enter the plane and arrest them. The hijackers intended to fly the plane into the Israeli defence ministry, "using the aircraft as a missile," a claim that would be made by the hijackers during their trial in 1988.

Sep 6 In Istanbul, two Abu Nidal terrorists kill 22 and wound 6 inside the Neve Shalom synagogue during Sabbath services.

Sep 7 Chilean dictator Augusto Pinochet survives an assassination attempt. Five of his bodyguards are killed.

Sep 17 Terrorist bombings have plagued Paris for the last nine months. Two men in a passing car throw a bomb at a crowded, cut-rate clothing and textile store, killing five.

Oct 5 A cargo plane is shot down over Nicaragua while delivering supplies to the Nicaraguan "Contras" considered by the Sandinista regime in Nicaragua to be a terrorist group. Three U.S. citizens aboard the plane die. A survivor, Eugene Hasenfus, is captured by Nicaraguan government forces.

Oct 9 President Reagan states that the downed cargo plane had "absolutely" no connection to the US government. Eugene Hasenfus, imprisoned in Managua, describes his mission as having been supervised by the CIA.

Oct 11 At Reykjavik, Iceland, Reagan and Gorbachev get close to an agreement on arms reduction, but the talks stall over Reagan's Star Wars (SDI) plan. The conference ends without an agreement. Another meeting is planned but with no fixed date.

Oct 22 The U.S. Congress passes the Tax Reform Act of 1986, designed to simplify the income tax code, broaden the tax base and eliminate many tax shelters and other preferences. It is a bi-partisan bill and will be signed by President Reagan and referred to as Reagan's second tax cut. The highest income tax rate (for the more wealthy) is lowered again, from 50 percent, established in 1981, to 28 percent. Those at the bottom of the tax rate, who have been paying 11 percent, will be paying 15 percent. Benefit is expected from money going from tax shelters to more productive investments.

Oct 25 Britain's Thatcher government breaks ties with Syria regarding evidence of Syria's tie with Nezar Hindawi's involvement in the April 17 attempt to blow up an Israeli airliner at Britain's Heathrow airport. Syria breaks relations with Britain. Hindawi has described his ties to Syria but later will change his story and blame Israeli agents.

Nov 4 Democrats gain eight seats in the U.S. Senate, regaining control of that body for the first time in six years. In the House of Representatives the Democrats gain four seats for a 258 to 177 majority.

Nov 17 In France, the industrialist, Georges Besse, is assassinated outside his home by members of "Maoist" revolutionaries – members of *Action Directe*. Besse was in charge of Renault, a company in financial trouble and he had recently laid off many workers.

Nov 21 National Security Council member Oliver North and his secretary, Fawn Hall, begin shredding documents that implicate them in weapons sales to Iran.

Nov 25 Congress has declared Iran a terrorist nation and has outlawed the sale of arms to the Iranian government. U.S. Attorney General Edwin Meese announces that profits from weapons sales to Iran have been illegally diverted to "Contra" forces fighting the Sandinista regime in Nicaragua.

Dec 19 The Soviet Union's leading dissident, Andrei Sakharov, is given freedom to return to Moscow from Gorky.

## 1987

Jan 1 In a ten-minute New Year greeting to the Soviet Union, broadcast over Voice of America, President Reagan speaks of the new freedom for Sakharov (his return to Moscow from exile in Gorky) as helping to "strengthen the foundations for trust and cooperation between our two countries."

Jan 8 In Czechoslovakia a human rights group, Charter 77, on the 10th anniversary of its founding, calls on citizens to shake off their apathy, rid themselves of hopelessness and overcome their fears. Hope for change is said to reside in the Charter movement rather than outside influences.

Jan 8 The Dow Jones Industrial Average reaches a new high, closing above 2,000 for the first time.

Jan 20 In Beirut, Terry Waite, special envoy of the Archbishop of Canterbury in Lebanon, there to reason and negotiate with the kidnappers, is kidnapped.

Jan 25 In Beirut, "Islamic Jihad for the Liberation of Palestine" abducts three Americans and one Indian professor from Beirut University College: Alann Steen, Jesse Turner, Robert Polhill and Mitheleshwar Singh.

Jan 27 In the Soviet Union, Mikhail Gorbachev describes his Communist Party as stagnating and having systematic failures. He speaks of staying within Communist principles and calls for secret ballots and giving the public at large a choice of candidates in general elections to local government bodies.

Feb 22 Fawn Hall, who has been granted immunity, admits helping her former boss, Oliver North, destroy documents last November.

Feb 26 A government commission, headed by retired Republican Senator John Tower, concludes that Reagan's passive management style allowed his staff to mislead him about the illegal Iran-Contra transaction.

Mar 4 On national television, President Reagan acknowledges mistakes regarding Iran-Contra.

Mar 30 Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher is on a peace mission in the Soviet Union. She attracts great crowds of friendly people that surprise and challenge security, and Thatcher's visit is described as historic.

Apr 9 President Reagan describes bugging of the US embassy in Moscow as "outrageous." A journalist asks him about the U.S. bugging of the Soviet embassy in Washington. Reagan replies that further discussion "wouldn't be useful."

Apr 13 Portugal and the People's Republic of China sign an agreement to have Macau returned to China in 1999.

Apr 15 The Soviet press agency Tass reports that Mikhail S. Gorbachev proposes ridding Europe of all short-range nuclear missiles along with medium-range missiles.

Apr 28 An engineer from the U.S. and two Nicaraguans are killed in a Contra ambush while working at the construction site for a new dam for the nearby village of San José de Bocay in northern Nicaragua. An autopsy will show that Linder had been wounded by a grenade and then shot in the head at point-blank range.

May 1 In the Soviet Union men and women are standing in lines to a government agency to take advantage of new laws that allow the creation of small businesses.

May 5 The Assemblies of God defrocks televangelist Jim Bakker.

May 8 A photograph of U.S. Senator Gary Hart with Donna Rice sitting on his lap aboard the yacht "Monkey Business" has been made public. Hart has been accused of an extra-marital affair with Donna Rice. He drops out of the running for the Democratic presidential nomination.

May 11 Klaus Barbie goes on trial in Lyon, France, for war crimes committed during World War II.

May 17 A poll by the Allensbach organization, commissioned by West Germany's conservative government, reveals that 58 percent want West Germany to "cooperate equally with America and Russia" and only 31 percent prefer the government to work closely with America only.

May 26 For the first time in seven years the Soviet Union stops jamming Voice of America radio broadcasts.

May 28 A 19-year old from West Germany flies his a small airplane from Helsinki, Finland, to Red Square in Moscow, across 400 miles of Soviet air space. Gorbachev uses the incident to start making sweeping personnel changes, beginning immediately with Defense Minister Sergei L. Sokolov and Marshal Aleksander I. Koldunov, commander of the air defense.

Jun 12 In a speech at Berlin's Brandenburg Gate, President Reagan calls on Gorbachev to "tear down this wall."

Jun 17 In Lebanon, the "Organization for the Defense of the Free People" abducts an American television correspondent, Charles Glass.

Jul 31 At Mecca, a demonstration by Iranian pilgrims against the "enemies of Islam" leads to Saudi police shooting at demonstrations and a stampede by pilgrims. Saudi authorities report 402 dead: 275 Iranians, 85 Saudis including policemen, and 45 pilgrims from other countries.

Aug 1-2 In Teheran, Iranians attack the Saudi and Kuwaiti embassies, two countries allied with Iraq in war against Iran. The following day, over one million Iranians gather in Teheran and call for the overthrow of the Saud family.

Aug 7 Five Central American presidents sign the "Esquipulas II Accord," which calls for amnesty for persons charged with insurgencies, an end to all external aid to insurgents, and for reforms leading to free elections in Nicaragua. President Reagan says he also favors a negotiated settlement. The Contras, meanwhile, have taken and held no ground inside Nicaragua. Their atrocities have alienated people and they have not been gaining support within Nicaragua.

Aug 17 Hitler's old war-hero Nazi colleague, Rudolf Hess, is found dead in his cell. He was the last remaining prisoner in Spandau Prison.

Aug 19 Mexico and Venezuela have stopped deliveries of oil to Nicaragua because of Nicaragua's inability to pay for it.

Aug 19 In Hungerford, Berkshire, England, an unemployed laborer, Michael Ryan, with two semi-automatic rifles and a handgun, kills sixteen, including his mother, wounds fifteen others and kills himself.

Aug 23 In Estonia, the first outdoor political rally since the Soviet takeover in 1940 protests Russian rule. Thousands demonstrate for independence also in Latvia and Lithuania.

Sep 6 A senior Soviet diplomat has suggested a move toward stability in Central America, that the Soviet Union stop sending oil to the Sandinistas in power in Nicaragua in exchange for the U.S. ending its support of the "Contras."

Sep 17 At a small rally in Harlem, televangelist Pat Robertson announces his candidacy for the 1988 Republican presidential nomination.

Sep 30 President Reagan complains to the *Washington Times* that a Soviet "disinformation campaign" has made anti-Communism in the US "unfashionable." He speaks of Senator Joseph McCarthy and the House Un-American Activities Committee investigations of subversives. "They've done away with those committees," says President Reagan. "That shows the success of what the Soviets were able to do in this country."

Oct 10 The Reverend Jesse Jackson launches his second campaign for the presidency.

Nov 5 The cease fire that is part of the plan does not become a reality. The Reagan administration speaks of support for peace in Central America but continues to support the Contras. The Contras are still launching attacks on Nicaragua. Reagan says he will "not accept phony democratization designed to mask the perpetuation of dictatorship." The Sandinista's see the Contras as largely riffraff from the old National Guard who helped keep the Somoza family dictatorship in power for 43 years.

Nov 15 In Romania people are frustrated by economic depression, food shortages and reduced wages. In Brasov, the country's industrial center, around 20,000 from a plant that manufactures trucks march to the city center and shout slogans such as "Down with Ceausescu," and "Down with Communism." They are joined by more than 20,000 others. The crowd sacks the local Communist Party headquarters and the city hall. A military force surrounds the city center, moves in, disperses the crowd and arrests approximately 300.

Dec 8 In Melbourne, Australia, a former law student at a Catholic college, 22-year-old Frank Vitkovic, kills 8 and injures 5 in a Post office building. His gun is taken from him on the 11th floor, and he jumps to his death.

Dec 8 An Israeli truck injures four Palestinian laborers, and rather than treating it as a traffic accident, youths begin throwing stones at Israeli soldiers. They are fed up with the Israeli occupation. It is the beginning of the rising to be known as the First Intifada.

Dec 8 In Washington D.C., Reagan and Gorbachev sign the Intermediate-range Nuclear Forces (INF) treaty to eliminate 4 percent of their nuclear arsenals. It is the first U.S.-Soviet treaty for the destruction of nuclear weapons and includes on-site monitoring of that destruction.

Dec 17 In Czechoslovakia, Gustáv Husák, 74, resigns as General Secretary of the Communist Party in order to let younger party members participate in power.

# 1988



William R. Higgins



Candidate Dukakis

Jan 2 In the Soviet Union, the government newspaper *Izvestia* reports that Soviet tourists would now be allowed to travel to East Germany, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria and a number of other Communist-ruled countries without first acquiring a visa.

Jan 10 In Israel, according to polls, an overwhelming majority support the "iron fist" response to Palestinian unrest by the government and Defense Minister Yitzhak Rabin.

Jan 13 The Israeli Army, stunned by more than a month of protests in the occupied territories, is sealing off refugee districts and ordering Palestinians to stay in their houses, sometimes for days at a time.

Jan 13 Taiwan's ruler, Chiang Ching-kuo, 77, son of Chiang Kai-shek, dies. The vice president he had selected, Lee Teng-hui, a bright native-born Taiwanese, succeeds him as president and will end the martial law that has existed in Taiwan since Chiang Kai-shek's forces arrived there in 1949.

Jan 15 President Daniel Ortega of Nicaragua agrees to direct talks with the Contras and for national elections.

Jan 17 In East Germany, around 120 dissidents demonstrate and quote a communist heroine, Rosa Luxemburg (murdered in 1919) who said "Freedom is always the freedom for others to think differently." Police arrest dozens, including Stephan Krawczyk, 32, a popular anti-establishment folk singer.

Jan 29 The Jihad Brigades issue a communique with instructions on ways of fighting the Israeli army: burn Israeli vehicles, attack Israeli economic interests, refuse to pay taxes, and eliminate collaborators.

Feb 2 In East Germany, dissents have responded to arrests with more demonstrations. Rather than create further unrest the government issues dissidents exit visas, including one to Stephan Krawczyk. And, fearing Gorbachev's new policies, East Germany is banning publications from the Soviet Union.

Feb 17 U.S. Lieutenant Colonel William R. Higgins, serving with the United Nations and monitoring a truce in southern Lebanon, is taken prisoner by a group suspected to have ties with Hezbollah. He is to be tortured and to die in captivity.

Feb 21 On his television show, televangelist Jimmy Swaggart confesses to an unspecified sin (an affair with prostitute Debra Murphree) and announces he will temporarily leave the pulpit.

Mar 1 Wal-Mart is opening its first super-center, in Washington, Missouri, designed for one-stop shopping. Because of consumer support Wal-Mart is on its way to becoming the world's largest retailer, in two years to surpass Sears, K-Mart and J.C. Penney. A new era of mega-stores is developing, which is diminishing sales for small retailers in old town centers.

Mar 16 Regarding the Iran-Contra scandal, Lieutenant Colonel Oliver North and Vice Admiral John Poindexter are indicted on charges of conspiracy to defraud the United States.

Mar 20 Fighting has erupted along the Honduras-Nicaragua border, with accusations of assaults by the Contras and accusations that Nicaraguan forces have crossed into Honduras. Honduras, allied with the United States, sends Air Force jets to bomb Nicaraguan troop positions. A U.S. infantry battalion moves to within 42 miles of the Nicaraguan border.

Mar 24 Leaders of the Sandinista government and the Contra guerrillas sign a 60-day cease-fire agreement that will begin on April 1. The Contras will not be required to disarm during the truce, and the Sandinista government will begin to release anti-Sandinista prisoners, including former members of the Somaza dictatorship's National Guard.

Mar 25 In Bratislava, Slovakia, around 2,000 Catholics holding candles rally against controls on the Church by Czechoslovakia's communist government. Police break up the rally. Some are beaten and arrested.

Apr 11 The Last Emperor (directed by Bernardo Bertolucci) wins 9 Oscars.

Apr 16 In Italy, the Marxist-Leninist Red Brigade (*Brigate Rosse*), whom Lenin would have described as politically infantile, have lost most of their support. But they are still at it. In a move to counter what they see as their isolation they seek to attract Islamic radicals. They kill Senator Roberto Ruffilli.

May 15 After more than 8 years in Afghanistan, the Soviet Union begins withdrawing its armed forces and says all will be out in February, 1989.

May 16 A report by U.S. Surgeon General C. Everett Koop states that the addictive properties of nicotine are similar to those of heroin and cocaine.

May 22 Hungary's Communist Party removes János Kadar from power. Kadar had taken power when the Soviet Union crushed Hungary's liberal Communist regime in 1956.

May 27 The U.S. Senate ratifies Reagan's INF Treaty with the Soviet Union. Four conservatives vote against it. One is Jesse Helms of North Carolina, another is Malcolm Wallop of North Carolina who has spoken of the Soviet Union as having "broken most every treaty they have ever signed."

May 31 President Reagan is on the third day of his first visit to what he has called the the evil empire. In a toast, President Reagan says, "Mr. General Secretary, allow me to raise a glass to the work that has been done, the work that remains to be done. And let us also toast the art of friendly persuasion, the hope of peace with freedom, the hope of holding out for a better way of settling things."

Jul 1 Archbishop Marcel Lefebvre, conservative rebel who wants to stick with Latin, defies the Vatican and is excommunicated.

Jul 20 The Democratic National Convention in Atlanta, Georgia, nominates Michael Dukakis for U.S. President and Lloyd Bentsen for Vice President. In his acceptance speech, Dukakis speaks of the American dream, of community and people loving one another. He says, "It's time to understand that the

greatest threat to our national security in this hemisphere is not the Sandinistas, it's the avalanche of drugs that is pouring into this country and poisoning our children."

Aug 8 Iran has regained much of the territory that it had lost to Iraq early in their war. Iraq has bankrupted itself. The two countries create a truce, ending their eight years of war, a war that took at least one million Iranian lives and killed more than 100,000 Iraqi soldiers.

Aug 8 In Burma, General Ne Win, socialist leader of a one party state, has resigned. It is the 8th day of the 8th month of the year '88 and seen as a favorable day for demonstrating for democracy. The military crushes the demonstration and makes it a favorable day for itself by grabbing political power.

Aug 18 The Republican National Convention in New Orleans, Louisiana, nominates George H.W. Bush for President and Dan Quayle for Vice President. In his acceptance speech Vice President Bush describes the U.S. as a rising nation and a dominant force for good in the world and predicts that the 21st century will be another American century. He adds: "I hate war; love peace, and we have peace. And I am not going to let anyone take it away from us." He says he supports capital punishment, the right to own a gun to protect one's home, the right to say a prayer in school and that he believes in protecting the lives of innocent children and that his opponent (Dukakis) on all these points does not. He says he wants a kinder and gentler nation.

Sep 11 In Estonia, 300,000 demonstrate for independence.

Sep 13 While campaigning at the General Dynamics M1 Abrams tank factory, candidate Dukakis is filmed riding in a tank, behind a machine gun, and waving to the crowd and with a grin – a scene that will attract much ridicule.

Sep 17 The Summer Olympic Games begin in Seoul, South Korea. Sohn Kee-chung carries the Olympic torch into the stadium. He won the marathon in the 1936 Olympics but had to run as a member of Japan's team, Korea then under Japanese rule.

Sep 21 An television ad called "Weekend Passes" begins to run that faults Dukakis, governor of Massachusetts from 1975 through 1978, for having supported a prisoner furlough program that in 1986 allowed a convict, Willie Horton, serving a life sentence for murder, an opportunity to commit more heinous crimes. Dukakis will complain that the furlough program changed after he had left office. A study by a Republican campaign team has shown a significant number of voters who see this ad switch from Dukakis to Bush.

Sep 29 In the Soviet Republic of Lithuania, riot police break up a demonstration by tens of thousands, the crowd shouting "occupiers get out of here."

Oct 5 President Pinochet of Chile has been in power fourteen years. Results of a plebiscite guaranteed by the new 1980 constitution disappoints him. Sixty-six percent of those voting don't want him to continue as president. Pinochet wants to ignore the vote. He summons members of the military to his office. Air Force commander Fernando Matthei refuses to go along and so too do other generals. Dictators need others to rule, and Pinochet accepts that he will have to step down as President. A presidential election will be held in December 1989.

Oct 10 Algeria is officially socialist, with a collectivized agriculture. Members of the National Liberation Front, which took power in 1962, are believed to be enriching themselves. The economy has been foundering, despite recent moves to increase free enterprise. Unemployment is at 40 percent. Islamic fundamentalists, who have been growing in number, have joined with others against one-party. The army crushes four days of protests and rioting. Around 500 die, and outrage remains widespread.

Nov 8 George H. W. Bush wins the presidency, with 53.4 percent of the popular vote to 46.4 for Dukakis. The New Alliance Party proves its alliance small: its candidate, Lenora Fulani, wins only 0.2 percent of the vote. The Libertarian Party candidate, Ron Paul, wins 0.5 percent.

Nov 15 An independent State of Palestine is proclaimed at the Palestinian National Council meeting in Algiers.

Nov 16 In Pakistan's first open election in more than a decade, Benazir Bhutto's political party, the Pakistan People's Party, wins the largest bloc of seats in the National Assembly.

Dec 2 Benazir Bhutto is sworn in as Prime Minister of Pakistan, becoming the first woman to head the government of an Islam-dominated state.

Dec 7 Estonian becomes the official language of Estonia.

Dec 7 Speaking to the UN General Assembly, Gorbachev announces that by 1991 the Soviet Union intends to withdraw troops and tank divisions from its "Warsaw Treaty allies:" East Germany, Hungary and Czechoslovakia. In these countries a new hope for change arises.

Dec 21 Pan Am Flight 103 explodes over Lockerbie, Scotland, killing 270 people.

## 1989



Short lasting standoff in Beijing, China



Dancing on The Wall in front of Brandenburg Gate, Berlin.



Nicolae and Elena Ceausescu in the 1960s.

Jan 7 Hirohito, 87, dies after 62 years as Japan's emperor.

Jan 20 President Reagan is succeeded by George H.W. Bush. Since Reagan took office in 1981 inflation and interest rates have fallen dramatically, income taxes and unemployment are down, but the national debt has risen from around 32 percent of Gross Domestic Product to around 68 percent. (It rose to 120 percent during World War II.) The United States has become a debtor nation greater than any other nation.

Feb 3 In Paraguay a military coup overthrows Alfredo Stroessner, ending his 35-year dictatorship.

Feb 14 The leader of Iran's theocratic regime, Ayatollah Khomeini, declares a *fatwa* requiring the execution of novelist Salman Rushdie for his book *Satanic Verses* and to those involved in its publication. This is a new dimension to classical Islamic law in that Khomeini is claiming jurisdiction over non-Muslims in a non-Muslim country. It is a concept that will be copied by others.

Feb 15 The Soviet Union announces that all of its troops have left Afghanistan.

Feb 16 Investigators announce that the cause of the crash of Pan Am flight 103 in Scotland was a bomb hidden inside a radio-cassette player.

Mar 9 The Soviet Union announces acceptance of binding arbitration by the International Court of Justice concerning genocide, trafficking in prostitutes and similar forms of slavery, political rights for women, racism, and torture.

Mar 15 In Budapest, about 100,000 protesters gather and call for democracy.

Mar 24 Gorbachev meets with Hungary's prime minister and tells him that the Soviet Union will not interfere with sweeping political reforms in Hungary and elsewhere in Eastern Europe.

Mar 29 In the Soviet Union, millions of citizens vote for a new parliamentary body that includes non-Communist Party candidates.

Apr 9 During a peaceful rally in the Republic of Georgia, tens of thousands who favor independence are attacked by a Soviet military force. Twenty are killed and many injured.

Apr 26 The Soviet Union begins its phased withdrawal of troops stationed in Hungary.

May 2 Hungary begins to dismantle fortified border with Austria – also called the iron curtain.

May 4 At Beijing's Tiananmen Square, a group of students launch a movement they call "the Great Revolution for Democracy against Dictatorship." Deng Xiaoping also believes in democracy, and he is outraged at what he sees as naïve, absolutist and arrogant youth similar to those who had risen during the Cultural Revolution, which he hated.

May 7 In Panama, Manuel Antonio Noriega ignores election results in order to stay in power.

May 8 Slobadan Milosevic becomes president of one of the member states of Yugoslavia: Serbia. He has been rallying Serbs against "enemies [who] are massing against us." He favors Serbia holding onto Kosovo, where around 90 percent of the population is ethnically Albanian and 5 percent Serbian.

May 13 About 400 students begin a hunger strike in Tiananmen Square. Groups of students have been moving through Beijing trying to rally support and dramatizing their cause by disrupting traffic and releasing air from bus tires.

May 20 Crowds are joining the protesters daily in Tiananmen Square. The Chinese government declares martial law in Beijing.

May 22 Saying he hoped that the crisis in China would not turn bloody, President Bush urges the demonstrators in Beijing to follow a nonviolent path and "stand up for what you believe in."

May 30 In Tiananmen Square, demonstrators unveil a ten-meter (33-foot) high styrofoam and papier-mâché "Goddess of Democracy."

Jun 3 The Ayatollah Khomeini dies of a heart attack.

Jun 4 China's army takes over Tiananmen Square, demonstrators killing what will be described as "several dozen" soldiers and the soldiers killing between 300 and 5,000, depending upon who is doing the estimating. Leaders of the demonstration will be hunted down and executed.

Jun 5 Solidarity candidates are allowed to run in Parliamentary elections in Poland. Their success ends Communist Party dominance.

Jun 16 A crowd of 250,000 gathers at Heroes Square in Budapest for the reburial of Imre Nagy, the liberal Communist former prime minister hanged by the Kadar regime in 1958.

Jun 22 Since Ireland's independence in 1922, its first two universities open: Dublin City University and the University of Limerick.

Jun 27 The foreign ministers of Hungary and Austria cut through some barbed wire between their two countries, putting a symbolic end to what little there was left to the "iron curtain" barrier.

Jun 30 In Sudan, General Omar Hassan al-Bashir leads a coup d'etat. There will be purges and executions in the upper ranks of the army. Political parties and newspapers will be banned. Politicians and journalists will be imprisoned. General al-Bashir will hand power over to the National Islamic Front, an outgrowth of the Muslim Brotherhood, headed by Hassan al-Turabi.

Jul 9-12 President George H. W. Bush travels to Poland and Hungary. In Poland he speaks of the climb to democracy as "exhilarating but not always easy" and that it will require "sacrifices." In Hungary he promises to open U.S. markets to Hungarian goods and to send Peace Corps volunteers to teach English, useful he says for making international business deals.

Jul 20 In Burma, the ruling military junta asks democracy advocate Aung San Suu Kyi to leave the country. She refuses and is put under house arrest.

Aug 18 In Poland, the results of June elections are implemented. Communist Party rule officially ends. A new cabinet takes power headed by Tadeusz Mazowiecki. Communists retain the interior and defense ministries.

Aug 23 Two million indigenous people of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania join hands and form a 600 kilometer chain across the three republics to demand freedom and independence.

Aug 15 South Africa's president Pieter W. Botha, 73, resigns. Frederick W. de Klerk is sworn in as acting president.

Sep 10 Hungary has been a vacation destination for East Germans, and East Germans have flocked there hoping to migrate to West Germany. An agreement is made between West Germany and Hungary that allows the East Germans in Hungary to leave for West Germany within days.

Sep 13 East Germany demands that Hungary not allow East Germans to flee to the West.

Sep 20 Following a general election on the sixth of this month, de Klerk is inaugurated as South Africa's president. De Klerk will end apartheid and release Nelson Mandela from prison.

Sep 26 The last Vietnamese troops leave Cambodia. Civil war will erupt as the Khmer Rouge, who had been suppressed by the Vietnamese, will try but fail to regain control.

Oct 9 In East Germany, demonstrators demand democratic reforms.

Oct 18 East Germany's Erich Honecker resigns. The reason given is "ill health," but rising discontentment and hostility toward him is considered the real reason. He is succeeded by Egon Krenz.

Oct 23 The People's Republic of Hungary becomes the Republic of Hungary. The ruling Communist Party renames itself the Socialist Party and has a plan for multiparty elections, to be held in 1990.

Oct 28 In Czechoslovakia, thousands chant for freedom and democracy. Authorities crush the demonstration and arrest leading dissidents, including Vaclav Havel. The crowd shouts "gestapo" and "the world is watching." Mikhail Gorbachev urges Czechoslovakia's government to respond to the need for change.

Nov 4 West Germany's embassy in Prague is packed with people fleeing East Germany. They speak of labor shortages in East Germany creating an economic crisis there.

Nov 7 The Communist government of East Germany resigns, but Egon Krenz remains head of state.

Nov 9 East Germany opens checkpoints in the Berlin Wall, allowing travel to West Germany without visas. This makes the Berlin Wall useless.

Nov 10 Celebrating Germans begin tearing down the wall.

Nov 10 Bulgaria's president and party leader, Todor I. Zhivkov, resigns after 35 years in power. He is succeeded by his younger foreign minister, Petar T. Mladenov, 53, who says there is no alternative to restructuring the nation's economy and its political apparatus.

Nov 11 The 10-year civil war in El Salvador continues with what the rebels call a final offensive. It will fail to achieve a military victory.

Nov 17 In Czechoslovakia, police attack another demonstration. People shout "dinosaurs resign" and "communists get out." Arrests are made and at least thirteen demonstrators are admitted to a Prague hospital.

Nov 18 Another demonstration in Prague is larger than yesterday's.

Nov 19 A demonstration in Prague numbers around 200,000.

Nov 24 On the eighth day of huge demonstrations, Czechoslovakia's Communist Party boss, Milous Jakes, resigns.

Nov 25 Encouraged, 500,000 people march for the end of Communist Party rule, and millions engage in a two-hour general strike.

Nov 28 The Communist Party of Czechoslovakia promises free elections within a year.

Dec 3 Gorbachev and Bush meet off the coast of Malta and release statements that the Cold War between their nations may be coming to an end.

Dec 10 In Sofia, Bulgaria, 50,000 people demonstrate and demand that the constitution be changed to eliminate the communist monopoly on power.

Dec 10 In Mongolia, Tsakhiagiyn Elbegdorj announces the establishment of Mongolia's democratic movement, that peacefully changes the second oldest Communist country into a democratic society.

Dec 11 In Prague, public pressure speeds up democratization. Eleven non-communists are given positions in a cabinet of 21. The ten others are communists.

Dec 14 In Chile, following the plebiscite in 1988 that denied President Pinochet continuation in office, elections are held and won by a broad coalition led by a Christian Democrat, Patricio Aylwin. Pinochet's dictatorial rule will end in March.

Dec 17 In Brazil, Fernando Collor de Mello becomes the first democratically elected president in 29 years.

Dec 16 In Romania, security forces shoot protestors.

Dec 20 After months of building up its military on bases within what was previously the Panama Canal Zone, the U.S. responds to Manuel Noriega's nullifying an election, complicity in money laundering and drug trafficking. The Bush administration moves against Panama in an operation called "Just Cause."

Dec 21 In Bucharest, Romania, anti-government protests have increased. Security forces again shoot at demonstrators. Army personnel flee to the side of the demonstrators. The leader of the communist regime, Nicolae Ceausescu, flees in a helicopter.

Dec 22 Ceausescu and his wife, Elena, are captured.

Dec 22 U.S. Secretary of Defense, Dick Cheney, has been maintaining secrecy regarding Operation Just Cause that is annoying to journalists.

Dec 23 Panama Resistance to the U.S. force in Panama is greater than was expected by the U.S. Department of Defense. An additional 2,000 troops are sent from California's Fort Ord. Also not expected is the widespread looting and "lawlessness" that continues in Panama.

Dec 24 The Organization of American States has passed a resolution deplored the invasion of Panama and calls for the withdrawal of U.S. troops. A majority of the fifteen members of the UN Security Council vote in favor of a resolution criticizing the invasion of Panama. The U.S., Britain and France use their vetoes to kill the resolution.

Dec 25 The Vatican announces that General Noriega has taken refuge in its embassy in Panama. He will remain there till January 3 as U.S. troops continue to occupy Panama.

Dec 25 In Romania, a military court convicts Nicolae Ceausescu and his wife Elena of "genocide" and plundering more than \$1 billion from the state. On a military base outside the capital, standing before a firing squad, tears roll down the cheeks of Nicolae. Elena asks why and says "I raised you all like a mother."

Dec 29 In Czechoslovakia, parliament elects the playwright dissident Vaclav Havel president. Alexander Dubcek, the liberal Communist deposed by the Russians in 1968, whom the crowds have been cheering, becomes parliament chairman.

## 1990



President F.W. de Klerk and freed prisoner, Nelson Mandela.



President Chamorro of Nicaragua beginning April 25, 1990



Kuwait City. Kuwait is invaded by Saddam Hussain in August.



Jean-Bertrand Aristide, President of Haiti

Jan 3 In Panama, Manuel Noriega leaves the Holy See embassy and surrenders to U.S. forces. He is put on a military transport plane and flown to the United States.

Jan 22 The *New York Times* reports that at least 2,500 Mongolians have defied a ban on demonstrations by demanding human rights and other concessions from the country's Communist government. "The police made no attempt to break up the illegal demonstration, and the Government announced that it would officially recognize the group that organized the protest."

Jan 29 In Anchorage, Alaska, the trial of Joseph Hazelwood, former skipper of the Exxon Valdez, begins.

Jan 31 Moscow, Russia, a McDonald's restaurant opens.

Feb 10 In South Africa, President F.W. de Klerk announces Nelson Mandela's release from prison.

Feb 15 Britain and Argentina restore diplomatic relations, broken in 1982 at the beginning of the Falklands War.

Feb 26 In Nicaragua the Sandinistas are defeated in the free elections they had promised. A coalition of parties wins. Violeta Barrios de Chamorro is to replace Daniel Ortega as president of Nicaragua.

Mar 11 As a result of elections in Chile in December, a Christian-Democrat, Patricio Aylwin, takes office, replacing Augusto Pinochet as president, the first democratically elected president since 1970. Pinochet loses much of his power but remains Commander of Chief of the Army until March 1998.

Mar 11 Lithuania's Parliament votes to secede from the Soviet Union, a move supported by Lithuania's Communist Party, which has already declared itself independent from Moscow.

Mar 12 Estonians call on the United Nations to restore Estonia's freedom and independence.

Mar 14 Mikhail Gorbachev, now president of the Soviet Union, declares Lithuania's declaration of independence "illegitimate and invalid."

Mar 15 In Mongolia, Communist leaders respond to a growing democracy movement and propose free elections.

Mar 18 East Germany holds its first free elections since 1932.

Mar 20 In the Philippines the widow of Ferdinand Marcos, Imelda Marcos, goes on trial for embezzlement and racketeering.

Mar 21 After 75 years of rule by its neighbor, South Africa, Namibia becomes independent.

Mar 25 In the U.S., Vice President Dan Quayle says that the Soviet Union is justified in rounding up Lithuanians who have deserted from the Soviet Union's army, but he speaks with disapproval of the Soviet Union acting against Lithuania's independence movement.

Mar 27 In Vilnius Lithuania, armed Soviet troops storm a psychiatric hospital and arrest about two dozen Lithuanian deserters who have taken refuge there.

Mar 28 White House Press Secretary, Marlin Fitzwater, reiterates the Bush administration's call for negotiations between Lithuania and Moscow. On this issue the Democratic Speaker of the House, Tom Foley, agrees.

Mar 31 In Lithuania, Soviet forces take control of the State Prosecutor's Office and seize the printing plant where the republic's main independence newspapers are printed.

Apr 1 To curb the demonstrations that have continued since February, the government of Nepal closes all high schools in the capital, Kathmandu, and two suburbs.

Apr 3 In Kathmandu, police shoot at demonstrators, killing five and wounding seventeen.

Apr 6 In Kathmandu a general strike begins. King Birendra appoints a new prime minister to negotiate with leaders of the pro-democracy movement.

Apr 13 In an effort to end a four-day political stalemate, King Birendra invites the leader of Nepal's opposition to join him in direct talks.

Apr 13 The Soviet Union apologizes for the Katyn Massacre, which occurred in 1941 as the Russians were pulling back from Germany's invasion.

May 4 Latvia declares independence from the Soviet Union.

May 17 The World Health Organization removes homosexuality from its list of diseases.

Jun 1 U.S. President George H. W. Bush and Soviet Union leader Mikhail Gorbachev sign a treaty to end chemical weapons production and to destroy chemical weapon stock piles.

Jun 1 Members of the Provisional Irish Republican Army murder Major Michael Dillon-Lee in front of his home in Dortmund, Germany, and they murder Private William Robert Davies of the British Army at a railway station in Lichfield, England.

Jun 26 President Bush breaks his 1988 "no new taxes" campaign pledge, accepting tax revenue increases to reduce the budget deficit.

Jul 2 In Mecca a stampede in a pedestrian tunnel kills 1,426 Muslim pilgrims. The Saudi king, Fahd, describes it as "God's will."

Jul 6 A videotaped image of U.S. Lieutenant Colonel William R. Higgins, kidnapped in Lebanon in 1988, has been released by his captors showing him hanged by the neck. Exactly when he died is unknown, but today he is declared dead.

Jul 24 Tens of thousands of Iraqi troops deploy to Iraq's border with Kuwait.

Jul 25 U.S. diplomat April Glaspie meets with Saddam Hussein. She speaks of U.S. disapproval of settling disputes by violence but that the U.S. has "no opinion" of his border disagreement with Kuwait.

Jul 27 Belarus declares its sovereignty, a step toward independence from the Soviet Union.

Jul 30 The Provisional Irish Republican Army is still acting as police in Catholic neighborhoods in Northern Ireland -- in areas left unpoliced by the British – striking against drug dealers and criminals of various sorts. And they are still engaged in terrorism in England. A car bomb planted by army members kills a conservative member of parliament, Ian Gow.

Aug 1 In Mongolia the Communist Party has just won a majority in legislative elections in which opposition parties participated. Seeking wide support for a new government, Mongolia's Communist Party chairman says he will invite opposition groups to join the government.

Aug 2 Iraq invades Kuwait.

Aug 5 Referring to Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, President Bush announces that "This will not stand."

Aug 6 The United Nations Security Council orders a global trade embargo against Iraq.

Aug 4 The McMartin Pre-School child molestation case, the longest and most expensive criminal proceeding in American history, comes to an official end. All charges are dropped. The case was the result of inept psychologists and an inept district attorney and prosecutors.

Aug 24 Brian Keenan, from Northern Ireland, who was kidnapped in 1986 while teaching at the American University of Beirut, is released to Syrian military forces and then to Ireland's ambassador. The British and American governments would not negotiate on Keenan's behalf. The Republic of Ireland did, working closely with the Iranian government.

Sep 11 Gulf War: President George H. W. Bush delivers a nationally televised speech in which he threatens the use of force to remove Iraqi soldiers from Kuwait.

Sep 19 The Provisional Irish Republican Army tries to assassinate Air Chief Marshal Sir Peter Terry at his home near Stafford, England. Terry is hit by at least 9 bullets but survives.

Oct 3 East Germany and West Germany unify politically into a single Germany. By now, KGB agent Vladimir Putin has been transferred from East Germany back to the Soviet Union.

Oct 13 In Lebanon, Prime Minister and acting President of one of two rival governments, Michel Aoun, has lost the support of Saddam Hussein, who is busy. It is to be alleged that in exchange for joining a coalition against Saddam Hussein, the U.S. has promised the Syrians that Israel would not attack their aircraft. The Syrians oust Aoun from power, consolidating their 14-year presence in Lebanon, with Israel holding onto a security zone in southern Lebanon. Aoun will go into exile to France, after complaining that the United States had "sold Lebanon to Syria."

Oct 15 Soviet Union leader Mikhail Gorbachev is awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his reforms and for reducing Cold War tensions.

Nov 5 In New York, Rabbi Meir Kahane, founder of the far-right Kach movement, is shot dead. The leading suspect in the murder is El Sayyid Nosair, an Egyptian born U.S. citizen associated with Islamic extremists.

Nov 8 President Bush announces that he is increasing U.S. forces in Saudi Arabia to 400,000 for adequate manpower to liberate Kuwait.

Nov 12 His father, Hirohito, dead for now for 22 months, Prince Akihito is enthroned as Japan's 125th emperor.

Nov 13 The first known page to appear on the World Wide Web (the internet) is written.

Nov 14 Germany and Poland sign a treaty confirming the border between them at the Oder-Neisse line.

Nov 28 John Major succeeds Margaret Thatcher as leader of the Conservative Party. Margaret Thatcher resigns as Prime Minister. Despite her conservatism she leaves office without having abolished Britain's health care services, but she did initiate management reforms.

Nov 29 The United Nations Security Council passes Resolution 678, authorizing members to use all necessary force to expel Iraqi forces from Kuwait if Iraq does not withdraw its forces from Kuwait and free all foreign hostages by January 15.

Dec 3 Mary Robinson becomes Ireland's first woman president.

Dec 7 Bulgaria's prime minister, Andrey Lukanov, a member of the reformist wing of Bulgaria's Communist Party, resigns after two weeks of anti-Communist demonstrations by striking workers.

Dec 16 Jean-Bertrand Aristide is elected president of Haiti, ending three decades of military rule.

## 1991

Jan 12 The UN has authorized its members to expel Iraqi forces from Kuwait if those forces are still there after January 15. The U.S. president, George Herbert Walker Bush has worked to be a part of a broad coalition of nations and seeks congressional approval to use military force "against Iraq pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 678." In the House of Representatives, Democrats vote no 179 to 86. In the Senate, the Democrats vote no 45 to 10. An overwhelming vote yes by Republicans makes passage possible.

Jan 13 The Soviet Union's Mikhail Gorbachev has sent Soviet troops against Lithuanian efforts at independence. The troops assault the Vilnius TV tower and kill 14 unarmed civilians. The pro-Soviet National Salvation Committee in Lithuania accuses Lithuanian nationalists of preparing to "unleash direct military actions" and "pogroms" against pro-Moscow Russians and other residents.

Jan 15 The United Nations' deadline for the withdrawal of Iraqi forces from occupied Kuwait expires, preparing the way for the start of Operation Desert Storm.

Jan 16-17 In Baghdad, the night quiet is broken by dogs barking. Then comes continuous fireworks created by airstrikes, broadcast without commercial interruptions on CNN.

Jan 17 Iraq fires 8 Scud missiles into Israel, breaking glass, injuring seven people and scaring many more.

Feb 18 The Provisional Irish Republican Army explodes bombs at Paddington station and Victoria station in London, killing one man and wounding forty.

Feb 23 In Thailand the prime minister and formal general, Chatichai Choonhavan, has allowed one faction of the military to get rich on government contracts. A rival military faction overthrows the prime minister in a bloodless coup.

Feb 24 Ground forces begin their move out of Saudi Arabia against Iraq's occupation of Kuwait.

Feb 25 An Iraqi Scud missile hits an American military barracks in Dhahran, Saudi Arabia killing 29 and injuring 99 U.S. soldiers. In Kuwait, Iraqis are setting fire to oil facilities.

Feb 26 Iraq's frontline troops are melting away and surrendering in droves. Saddam Hussein announces the withdrawal of Iraqi troops from Kuwait.

Feb 27 A column of tanks, armored vehicles, trucks and looted cars driving north into Iraq is attacked by air. Every vehicle is destroyed and no one is seen as having survived.

Feb 28 President Bush is moved by the sight of the "Highway of Death." He asks his military advisor, General Colin Powell, "Why not end it now?" Powell, Secretary of Defense Dick Cheney and the U.S. commander in Iraq, General Schwarzkopf, agree that it is time to end the fighting. Hussein's elite Republican Guards are fleeing from the south northward toward Baghdad.

Mar 3 Iraq accepts UN conditions for a permanent cease fire. Allied military commanders and Iraqi military commanders meet at a captured Iraqi airbase, at Safwan, to arrange terms of a formal cease-fire. General Schwarzkopf assures the Iraqis that the boundary on his map marking the area occupied by his coalition forces is temporary. The Iraqis claim they need their helicopters to transport wounded soldiers and other tasks and ask if they could fly armed helicopters across that line. Schwarzkopf says yes. Later he is to say that he had been "suckered."

Mar 6 Regarding reports of rebellions against the Hussein regime, U.S. State Department spokesman Richard Boucher says: "We don't think that outside powers should be interfering in the internal affairs of Iraq."

Mar 6 An exultant President Bush tells a cheering joint session of Congress that "aggression is defeated. The war is over."

Mar 15 Four Los Angeles police officers are indicted for the videotaped March 3 beating of motorist Rodney King during an arrest.

Mar 16 A speech by Saddam Hussein is broadcast in which he promises to allow multi-party democracy.

Mar 16 Hussein is crushing a rebellion in southern Iraq, using helicopter gunships and troops in areas occupied by U.S. soldiers.

Mar 19 Iran radio reports that the Ayatollah Ali Khamenei (not to be confused with Khomeini) believes that the Hussein Government cannot endure for long "because of the arms that have fallen into the hands of the people."

Mar 20 An Iranian press agency reports that Kurdish rebels say they now control the city of Kirkuk, a major oil production center and Iraq's fourth-largest city.

Mar 29 Lee Atwater dies of a brain tumor at the age of 40. In 1988 he led the campaign that won the presidency for George H. W. Bush. Wikipedia would write that Atwater was criticized for his "unethical and dirty tricks" but was "widely regarded as a brilliant political operative who delivered victory for his candidates." It would be said on PBS's *Frontline* that had he continued operating for Bush, Bill Clinton would not have won the presidency in 1992.

Mar 31 Albania has its first multi-party elections for seats in parliament. Communists hold on to 160 of the 250 seats, but the head of the Communist Party, Ramiz Alia, loses in his parliamentary district to a young geologist representing the newly formed Democratic Party.

Apr 2 In the UN Security Council, France fails to persuade members to adopt a resolution to provide protection for the Kurds. China, the Soviet Union and the United States are opposed, claiming that it would create a precedent for involvement in a sovereign country's internal matters.

Apr 3 A month long rebellion against Saddam Hussein by Kurds is coming to an end as Kurdish rebels flee to their mountains. A Baath Party newspaper claims that the rebellion will be "stamped out within days."

Apr 5 Saddam Hussein's regime announces "the complete crushing of acts of sedition, sabotage, and rioting in all towns of Iraq." Thousands of civilians are reported to have been killed. Hussein's security forces are applying a fear strategy for control. They have been arriving in the wake of armored assaults and executing people at random and rounding up thousands of others.

Apr 10 The Bush administration demands that Iraq cease all military activity north of the 36th parallel – a line south of Mosul but excluding the oil area of Kirkuk. It warns Iraq that it will use force if there is military interference in international relief efforts for the Kurds.

Apr 17 Armed forces of the United States and other countries move into northern Iraq, declaring that they will coordinate relief supplies and set up camps to secure the safety of Kurdish refugees.

Apr 18 Iraq declares some of its chemical weapons and materials to the UN, as required by Resolution 687. Iraq claims that it does not have a biological weapons program.

May 14 Jiang Qing, or Madam Mao, 77, has been released from prison because of her throat cancer. She commits suicide by hanging herself in the bathroom of a hospital.

May 21 Rajiv Gandhi (46), grandson of Nehru and son of Indira Gandhi, former prime minister, is assassinated while campaigning as the Congress Party leader during parliamentary elections. His assassin is a female suicide bomber for Sri Lanka's Tamils (who are 90 percent Hindu). The attack is believed to have been revenge for his having ordered Indian troops to intervene in Sri Lanka's civil war.

May 25 An article in the *New York Times* describes Iran's government as supplying Shiite rebels and Kurdish dissidents in Iraq with more weapons, supplies and moral support.

May 29 In Nepal, the first elections in thirty years were held earlier in the month – long opposed by the country's landed and feudal elite. The Nepali Congress party has won bare majority. Various Communist parties make a strong showing. A Nepali Congress Party government is installed with G.P. Koirala as prime minister.

Jun 12 In the Republic of Russia – still a part of the Soviet Union – Boris Yeltsin wins 57 percent of the vote for president, defeating a candidate preferred by the Soviet Union's president, Gorbachev.

Jun 17 In South Africa, President de Klerk is still negotiating with Nelson Mandela's African National Congress. The South African Parliament repeals the Population Registration Act, which has required racial classification of all South Africans at birth. The repeal convinces numerous countries to end their boycott against South Africa.

Jun 25 With the collapse of Communism in Eastern Europe and dissatisfaction with the Serb majority domination, Croatia and Slovenia declare their independence from the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia.

Jun 26 Yugoslavia's government does not recognize Croatian and Slovenian independence. Units of Yugoslavia's federal troops fail to dislodge Slovenian militias occupying border posts.

Jun 28 Iraq soldiers fire warning shots at a U.N. inspection team attempting to intercept Iraqi vehicles they believe might be carrying nuclear related equipment.

Jun 30 The Yugoslav Army issues an ultimatum to Slovenia, saying it will take "decisive military action" unless Slovenia gives up control of its border.

Jul 1 At a meeting in Prague, Warsaw Pact representatives dissolve the organization.

Jul 6 Croatia has a large ethnic minority, Serbs, eleven percent of Croatia's population, and they have been rebelling against the idea of Croatian independence. Yugoslav army tanks and troops deploy in Croatia, ostensibly to keep peace between Croats and Serbs, but violence between Croats and Serbs continues, while Croatia's government agrees to postpone independence.

Aug 1 Croatia has drawn up a peace plan offering its Serb minority key concessions, including home rule and control over local police. Some Serbs in Croatia will reject the offer, wanting instead their neighborhoods unified with a greater Serbia.

Aug 3 Croatia's military has suffered another defeat, with reports today that as many as 80 police officers and national guardsmen were killed in an unsuccessful attempt to hold three strategic towns in eastern Croatia.

Aug 19 In the Soviet Union a coup attempt begins with President Gorbachev put under house arrest.

Aug 20 Estonia declares independence from the Soviet Union.

Aug 21 Latvia declares independence from the Soviet Union.

Aug 23 In Moscow, Yeltsin has called for a general strike to resist the coup against Gorbachev. Huge crowds and some tank commanders support Yeltsin. The coup collapses.

Aug 24 President Gorbachev resigns as General Secretary of the Communist Party.

Aug 24 Ukraine proclaims independence from the Soviet Union.

Aug 25 Belarus declares independence.

Aug 27 Moldova declares independence.

Aug 27 The Supreme Soviet suspends all Communist Party activities.

Aug 31 Kyrgyzstan and Uzbekistan declare independence.

Sep 1 Serbians have an Eastern Orthodox religious heritage and a history of victimhood at the hands of Muslims and Roman Catholics. In Yugoslavia, President Milosevic of Serbia, the largest republic in Yugoslavia, announces that Serbs are surrounded by enemies. To thunderous applause he says, "If we must fight, then my God we will fight, and I hope they will not be so crazy as to fight against us. Because if we don't know how to work well or to do business, at least we know how to fight well."

Sep 6 The Soviet Union recognizes the independence of the Baltic States. The city that since 1924 has been called Leningrad reverts to its original name: Saint Petersburg.

Sep 8 In a referendum, Macedonians vote in favor of independence from Yugoslavia.

Sep 30 For four days Iraqi soldiers have refused to allow UN weapons inspectors to leave a site without the inspectors turning over documents they have confiscated. The UN Security Council threatens enforcement actions. Iraq permits the inspectors to leave with the documents.

Sep 30 Haitian President Jean-Bertrand Aristide is removed from power by a bloody military coup led by Lieutenant General Raoul Cedras.

Oct 5 Croatia has been subject to mortar and air attacks. Croatia's President Tudjman calls all Croats to mobilize to defend against "Greater-Serbian imperialism."

Oct 7 Bombs planted in Croatia's capital destroy government rooms but fail to kill government leaders.

Oct 15 In the U.S. Senate, contentious hearings on the nomination of Clarence Thomas for a seat on the Supreme court have ended. The Senate votes 52 to 48 to confirm.

Oct 29 Yugoslav warplanes attack positions across Croatia's eastern panhandle. European Community foreign ministers threatened to impose economic sanctions on Serbia, Yugoslavia's dominant republic, if it does not accept its peace plan for Yugoslavia.

Nov 1 In an interview for Croatian television, Britain's former prime minister, Margaret Thatcher, criticizes Western governments for not recognizing the right of Croats and Slovenians to independence and for failing to help the Croats with the arms they have needed to defend themselves from Serbian-led Yugoslav army attacks.

Nov 14 In connection with the downing of the Pan Am Flight 103, U.S. and British authorities announce indictments against two Libyan intelligence officials.

Dec 1 In a referendum, Ukrainians vote overwhelmingly for independence.

Dec 4 In Beirut, the American journalist Terry Anderson is released after seven years as a prisoner of terrorists.

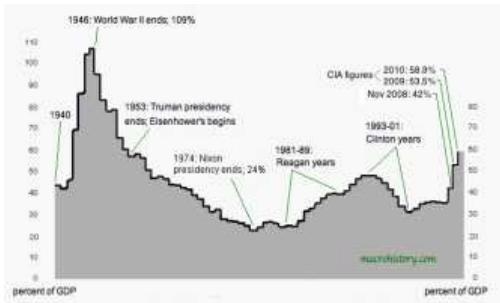
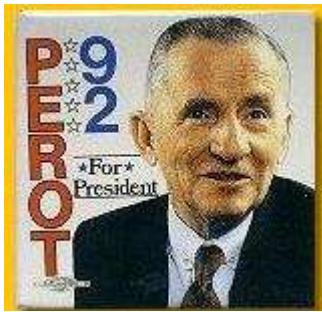
Dec 16 The 12-nation European Community unanimously agrees to recognize Croatia and Slovenia by January 15. President Bush disagrees with this decision, saying that it is "fraught with danger."

Dec 24 The president of the Russian Republic, Boris Yeltsin, has met in secret with the leaders of the Ukraine and Byelorussian republics and agreed to leave the Soviet Union and form a Commonwealth of Independent States.

Dec 25 At the United Nations, the Russian Federation takes the seat that had belonged to the Soviet Union.

Dec 26 The Supreme Soviet meets and formally dissolves the Soviet Union. The Soviet Union ceases to exist. Millions of ethnic Russians find themselves in independent states other than Russia.

# 1992



National Debt as a percentage of Gross Domestic Product, an issue in the U.S. presidential race. ☐

Jan 2 In Russia, President Yeltsin follows the advice of an American economist, Jeffrey Sachs, and institutes "[shock therapy](#)" toward the creation of a free market economy. He will allow prices to rise to three to ten times previous levels on nearly all consumer products, while there will be no concomitant rise in wages.

Jan 13 Japan's government apologizes for the old empire having forced Korean women into sexual slavery.

Jan 15 Slovenia and Croatia are recognized as independent by the 12-nation European Community.

Jan 16 El Salvador's conservative government and rebel FMLN leaders have concluded an agreement that ends eleven years of civil war.

Feb 3 The recycling of trash begins in Portland, Oregon.

Feb 7 The Treaty of Maastricht (in the Netherlands) moves what had been the European Community toward what will now be the European Union. The treaty forms a basis for cooperation in foreign and defense policy, judicial and internal affairs and the creation of an economic and monetary union, including a common currency. A bumpy ratification by member states follows.

Feb 12 Mongolia's constitution is ratified, marking the official beginning of the republic's multi-party political system.

Feb 21 The UN Security Council resolves to send a peacekeeping force to Yugoslavia.

Feb 25-6 Armenians have been warring in a dispute over territory with Azerbaijani. The Armenians are largely Christian, the Azerbaijani largely Shia. An Armenian force kills 613 Azerbaijani civilians in the town of Khojaly. The Armenians will complain that the Azerbaijani did not allow the civilians to leave the area of battle and that Azerbaijani soldiers intermingled with civilians. Others will claim that this is no excuse.

Feb 26 In Ireland a Supreme Court ruling allows a 14-year-old rape victim to travel to England to have an abortion.

Mar 9 The People's Republic of China ratifies the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty.

Mar 17 A suicide car-bomb goes off in the Israeli Embassy in Buenos Aires, killing 29 and injuring 242. Islamic Jihad claims responsibility.

Apr 6 The Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina proclaims its independence from Yugoslavia.

Apr 8 The U.S. recognizes the independence of Croatia, Slovenia and Bosnia-Herzegovina. The European Community joins in recognizing the independence of Bosnia-Herzegovina. In rural Bosnia-Herzegovina Christian Serb forces are fighting local Muslims, and Serbian troops have begun besieging Bosnia-Herzegovina's main city, Sarajevo. What will be called the Bosnian War has begun.

Apr 26 A jury has found the Los Angeles police officers accused of excessive force against Rodney King not guilty.

May 2 Troops from the 7th Infantry Division and 1st Marine Division arrive in Los Angeles after four days of rioting. It will be estimated that approximately 3,600 fires have been set and 1,100 buildings destroyed, between 50 and 60 people killed and as many as 2,000 people injured. Much looting has occurred. Stores owned by Korean-Americans and other Asians have been targeted. Stores owned by whites and blacks have been destroyed. Street gangs have found opportunity to settle old scores.

May 12 The International Herald Tribune reports economic trouble in Russia: The output of goods has fallen "by an estimated 18 percent" and the "entrepreneurs being spawned in Russia today are mainly black marketers or corrupt officials who have stolen state property... The economic outlook is bleak for all except hustlers and fast-ruble artists."

Jun 1 Japan's stockmarket index, the Nikkei 225, has fallen nearly 60 percent from its high of nearly 40,000 on December 29, 1989, to around 16,000. (It would be down to 7,568 in 2009.) Companies, banks and securities companies, loaded with cash, have created an investment bubble that has broken. Land prices in major cities have been falling since early 1990. Japan's economic growth has been zero since 1991, down from 7 percent in the 1980s.

Jun 19 President Bush and Bill Clinton have won primary elections for the presidential nomination of their respective political parties. A poll lists a still undeclared independent, Ross Perot, as beating President Bush, 39 to 31 percent, with Bill Clinton finishing third at 25 percent. Perot has been expressing his desire to see the budget deficit put under control and the tax system reformed.

Jul 16 At the Democratic National Convention, Bill Clinton, 45, is nominated for U.S. President. Tennessee Senator Al Gore is his vice-presidential running mate.

Aug 19 To protect Shiites in southern Iraq, the U.S., Britain and France agree on a plan to shoot down Iraqi military aircraft that enter a zone that begins just south of Baghdad.

Aug 20 At the Republican National Convention, President George H.W. Bush and Vice President Dan Quayle are chosen again to lead their party.

Sep 18 Undaunted by Perot's withdrawal from the race for president, his supporters get his name on the ballot in all 50 states.

Sep 23 A Provisional Irish Republican Army bomb destroys forensic laboratories in Belfast.

Sep 24 The Kentucky Supreme Court rules that laws criminalizing same-sex sodomy are unconstitutional and predicts that other states will agree.

Oct 1 Ross Perot re-enters the race for the presidency.

Oct 9 In Peekskill, New York, a 13-kilogram (29-pound) meteorite destroys a Chevy Impala parked in a family's driveway.

Oct 31 Pope John Paul II apologizes and lifts the Inquisition's edict against Galileo Galilei.

Nov 3 Bill Clinton wins the presidential election with 43 percent of the vote. George H.W. Bush gets 37.4 percent and Ross Perot 18.9 percent. Many others divide 4.7 percent of the vote, including Harold Stassen on his 9th run. The Democrats will control both the House of Representatives and the Senate.

Nov 11 The Church of England votes to allow women to become priests.

Dec 3 UN Security Council unanimously passes Resolution 794, to send peacekeepers to Somalia to establish order and make possible famine relief.

Dec 4 President Bush announces Operation Restore Hope: troops to Somalia under the aegis of the United Nations.

Dec 6 Thousands of Hindu militants destroy the mosque Babri Masjid, which they believe was built upon a Hindu temple and where Rama of the Ramayana was born.

Dec 9 In India, waves of shootings, stabbing and arson occur as Muslims respond to the destruction of the mosque Babri Masjid.

Dec 9 A UN force, prepared for stealth and combat, lands in an early morning darkness on the shore by the city of Mogadishu, greeted by international media and lighting for cameras. The U.S. troops are joined by soldiers from Australia, Belgium, Botswana, Canada, Egypt, France, Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Kuwait, Morocco, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom and Zimbabwe.

Dec 27 Russian military and intelligence installations remain in the now independent Baltic states, and most of the people in these states are unhappy about it. Unhappy too are the thousands of Russian troops experiencing what they consider petty harassments and humiliations.

# 1993



The twin towers of the World Trade Center, New York City.



Burundi's first elected president, Hutu intellectual, Melchior Ndadaye.

Jan 1 Czechoslovakia divides into the Czech Republic and Slovakia, peacefully.

Jan 5 The Bush administration announces that Iraq has moved surface-to-air-missiles into the southern part of the country – the no-fly zone – that is patrolled by United States and allied warplanes.

Jan 7 In Ghana, Jerry Rawlings is inaugurated President, after having switched from military rule to winning an election described by international observers as free and fair.

Jan 14 A deadline issued by the United States to Iraq to remove anti-aircraft missiles has passed. And Iraq has announced that it will no longer allow weapons inspectors to be flown into Iraqi territory in United Nations aircraft. U.S., French and British aircraft bomb missile sites in southern Iraq.

Jan 19 Iraq decides to allow UN weapons inspectors to enter Iraq aboard UN aircraft.

Jan 20 William Jefferson Clinton becomes the 42nd President of the United States.

Jan 21 The Clinton administration announces that it will continue the Bush administration's policy of pre-empting attacks on American pilots in Iraq.

Jan 29 President Clinton announces his plan to lift the ban on gays in the military.

Feb 22 The UN Security Council passes Resolution 808, establishing an international tribunal to prosecute violations of international law in Yugoslavia.

Feb 26 Men connected to Osama bin Laden's network of activists drive a van heavily laden with a bomb into the parking area under the twin towers of the World Trade Center in New York City. They walk

away. The truck explodes. They planned to topple one tower onto the other amid a cloud of cyanide gas. It does not work, but six people die and 1,042 are injured. Firefighters learn that they have inadequate communications equipment.

Feb 28 U.S. Cargo planes from Germany drop food, medicine and other supplies to besieged Muslim towns in eastern Bosnia-Herzegovina.

Feb 28 In Texas, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms agents raid a compound with a warrant to arrest on firearms violations the inhabitants' leader, David Koresh – who claims to be the Final Prophet with a right to many wives as young as eleven. A firefight erupts. Four agents and 5 followers of Koresh die. The federal agents retreat. The FBI will take over and keep the compound surrounded while trying to talk the occupants into surrendering.

Mar 12 In the city of Bombay several bombs kill 257 and injure hundreds more. The motive will eventually be judged as revenge for Hindus destroying the Babri Masjid mosque in northern India. See December 6, 1992.

Mar 12 North Korea refuses to allow inspectors access to nuclear sites and announces its plan to withdraw from the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty.

Apr 8 The Republic of Macedonia is admitted to the United Nations.

Apr 13 President Clinton reports that NATO air action including U.S. airplanes are enforcing UN ban on unauthorized (Serbian) military flights over Bosnia-Herzegovina.

Apr 16 Niger's first democratically elected president takes office. With freedom of the press, several newspapers will come into existence.

Apr 19 Concluding 51 days of waiting for David Koresh to surrender, the FBI receives approval from Attorney General Janet Reno to move against his compound militarily. Fire erupts inside the compound, and gunshots are heard from within the compound. Koresh and 75 others die, including 21 children. Some cult members outside the compound expect Koresh to be resurrected in 1996.

Apr 30 The World Wide Web is developed at the European Organization for Nuclear Research, a little northwest of Geneva, Switzerland.

May 1 In Sri Lanka, a Tamil suicide bomber assassinates President Ranasinghe Premadasa.

May 24 After thirty years of war to free itself from attacks from Ethiopia, and after a UN sponsored referendum, Eritrea wins recognition of its independence.

May 28 The UN gains two new members: Eritrea and Monaco.

May 31 In Israel, openly homosexual men and women have begun serving in the military.

Jun 2 The FBI, CIA and others in the Department of Justice have concluded that during his visit to Kuwait back in mid-April the former president, George Bush, was likely the target of an assassination attempt that originated with the Iraqi government.

Jun 5 In Mogadishu, Somalia, 24 Pakistani members of the UN force are killed in a firefight with people who, it will be reported, are outraged over a rumor that UN troops were planning to occupy the radio station controlled by Gen. Mohammed Farah Aidid.

Jun 12-16 U.S. and UN troops attack targets associated with General Aidid.

Jun 27 In response to evidence of the attempted assassination against the former president, George Bush, Bill Clinton orders a cruise missile attack on Iraqi intelligence headquarters in the Al-Mansur District of Baghdad.

Jul 2 In Turkey a mob calling for death to infidels sets fire to the hotel where Satanic Verses translator and author Aziz Nesin was attending a cultural festival. Nesin escapes but 37 others die.

Jul 10 In Burundi, a progressive intellectual, Melchior Ndadaye, has won 65 percent of the vote for the presidency – a vote, certified as free and fair by international observers. He is a Hutu, replacing what had been a Tutsi dominated government, in a country more than 75 percent Hutu but with a Tutsi dominated military. A coup against Ndadaye has failed and he takes power, becoming Burundi's first Hutu president and its first democratically elected president.

Jul 20 Deputy White House counsel Vince Foster is found dead with a 38 caliber pistol and the kind of damage to his head that results from a shot fired inside the mouth.

Jul 27 Microsoft begins manufacturing Windows NT operating systems.

Aug 8 Clinton signs into law an increase in income tax rate for the highest earners from 35 percent (set by Bush the Elder) to 39 percent. Taxes on corporations are set at 35 percent. The tax on transportation fuels is raised 4.3 cents per gallon. The bill is called the Deficit Reduction Act.

Aug 11 The Justice Department discloses the text of a note left in Vince Foster's briefcase, which reads: "I made mistakes from ignorance, inexperience and overwork ... I did not knowingly violate any law or standard of conduct ... I was not meant for the job or the spotlight of public life in Washington. Here ruining people is considered sport." Money is forthcoming from critics of the Clintons to investigate and publish whether Hillary Clinton is involved in Vince Foster's murder.

Aug 30 Russia withdraws the last of its troops from Lithuania.

Aug 31 The siege of Sarajevo by Serb forces continues. Amid the shelling and sniper fire, Susan Sontag is staging *Waiting for Godot*.

Sep 13 PLO and Israeli leaders have already worked out an agreement in Oslo, Norway. In Washington D.C., in the presence of President Clinton, PLO leader Yasser Arafat and Israeli prime minister, Yitzhak Rabin, sign the Oslo Peace Accords and shake hands. Agreed to is the withdrawal of Israeli forces from parts of the Gaza Strip and West Bank and in those areas the right of Palestinians to self-government through the creation of a Palestinian Authority.

Sep 17 Russian troops leave Poland.

Sep 19 In Poland discontent with market reforms and the increase in unemployment following the collapse of Communism gives Communists a boost in parliamentary elections. Political power is going to a coalition of left-wing parties that intends to slow the pace of privatization and economic reform.

Sep 22 In Moscow, President Yeltsin has reacted to parliament's move to repeal special powers it had given him. Involved is Yeltsin's support of shock therapy transition to a free enterprise economy – not altogether popular. Public opinion and democracy were opposed. Yeltsin yesterday ordered parliament disbanded and elections for a new legislative body in December. His order violates the Russian Constitution of 1978. Parliament moves to oust Yeltsin from power.

Sep 24 The Cambodian monarchy is restored, with Norodom Sihanouk as king.

Sep 28 President Yeltsin is surrounding parliament with hundreds of troops, concertina wire, water trucks, and mounted police.

Oct 2 Encouraged by the Oslo Accords, delegates from 43 nations promise the Palestinian Authority \$2 billion in aid over the next five years. The U.S. pledges \$500 million. U.S. Secretary of State Warren Christopher speaks of demonstrating the "tangible benefits of peace" and says "we must do so quickly if the advocates of peace are to be strengthened and the enemies of peace are to be isolated and discredited."

Oct 3 In Mogadishu, a battle between U.S. forces and local militia kills 18 U.S. Rangers and 500 Somalis. One of the dead U.S. soldiers is seen on television being dragged through the streets.

Oct 4 President Clinton orders more than 200 troops, tanks, armored personnel carriers and gunships to Somalia.

Oct 4 Tens days of street fighting in Moscow ends with a reported 187 persons killed and 437 wounded. Yeltsin's illegal and anti-democratic power grab is portrayed as opposition to Communist revanchism. It will have the support of the Clinton administration.

Oct 5 A Palestinian driving a car packed with explosives attacks an Israeli commuter bus outside the Israeli Army headquarters in the West Bank.

Oct 5 In Moscow, military and security forces clear parliament by force, ending the effort to remove Yeltsin from power. Yeltsin bans leftist and nationalist parties and newspapers that had supported parliament.

Oct 6 In an address to the Russian nation, Yeltsin calls on regional councils that had opposed him to disband – the overwhelming majority of the regional councils.

Oct 6 Rejecting a plea from President Clinton, China has just exploded a nuclear weapon in its western desert. Clinton responds to the opinion that if other nations resume testing the U.S. will need to also, and he orders preparations for a nuclear test in 1994.

Oct 8 President Clinton says he is doubling the size of the U.S. ground forces in Somalia to lay a foundation for stability there. He promises to remove all forces within six months. He adds: "Let us demonstrate to the world, as generations of Americans have done before us, that when Americans take on a challenge, they do the job right."

Oct 12 The Central Council of the Palestine Liberation Organization ratifies the peace accord with Israel. Yasir Arafat is elected to be head of the Palestinian National Authority by a vote of 78 to 0, with 4 abstentions.

Oct 15 In the U.S. Senate, Arizona's John McCain calls for a "prompt and orderly" withdrawal from Somalia. It is supported by some Democrats and Republicans but defeated.

Oct 20 In Pakistan, Benazir Bhutto's political party has won a plurality in recent elections for seats in parliament. Today she became prime minister again, returning to the office from which she was banished in 1990.

Oct 21 A military coup in Burundi led by the Tutsi includes the murder of President Ndadaye. Another civil war between the Hutu and Tutsi begins.

Nov 7 President Clinton on *Meet the Press* says, "North Korea cannot be allowed to develop a nuclear bomb."

Nov 11 In Sri Lanka, the on-again, off-again civil war since 1983 is on again with the Battle of Pooneryn, begun by Tamil guerrillas. They seek separation and independence.

Nov 14 In Pakistan Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto's candidate for president, Farooq Leghari, a member of her political party, the PPP, wins in the voting in the two houses of parliament. In three years he will dismiss Bhutto on charges of corruption.

Nov 17 President Clinton has been arguing for NAFTA, and the U.S. House of Representatives passes NAFTA legislation.

Nov 28 The *London Observer* reveals a channel of communications exists between the IRA and the British government, despite government denials.

Dec 30 Israel and the Vatican establish diplomatic relations.

## 1994

Jan 1 In Mexico the Zapatistas declare war against the Mexican government, take hold of five municipalities in the state of Chiapas and announce plans to march towards Mexico City.

Jan 1 Rudy Giuliani becomes Mayor of New York City.

Jan 6 Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto's national police surround the Bhutto family mansion and clash with supporters of her mother, Nusrat Bhutto.

Jan 6 Nancy Kerrigan, U.S. skating champion, is clubbed on the knee in a conspiracy involving skating rival Tonya Harding.

Jan 14 Prime Minister Bhutto responds to angry charges from her mother, saying that her mother does it "to damage me and pave the way for the son that she feels should be, in her own words, the heir."

Jan 14 Presidents Clinton and Yeltsin sign the Kremlin Accords, which end the aiming of nuclear missiles at each other and provide for the dismantling of the nuclear arsenal in Ukraine.

Jan 25 President Clinton delivers his first State of the Union address, calling for health care reform, a ban on assault weapons and welfare reform. He boasts that his administration has "replaced drift and deadlock with renewal and reform."

Feb 3 The U.S. lifts its trade embargo against Vietnam.

Feb 25 In the West Bank, an Israeli medical doctor, Baruch Goldstein, 37, shoots and kills 29 Muslims who were at prayer. Then he is subdued with a fire extinguisher and beaten to death.

Feb 28 U.S. fighter pilots down four Serbian fighter aircraft flying in the prohibited zone over Bosnia-Herzegovina.

Mar 4 Four men of Middle East origin are convicted for their roles in the World Trade Center bombing.

Mar 25 The UN Security Council has passed Resolution 897 redefining the UN mission in Somalia, emphasizing peacemaking and reconstruction rather than coercion. President Clinton has withdrawn all U.S. troops from Somalia – as he promised he would by March 31. Twenty-thousand UN troops remain.

Apr 5 The siege of Sarajevo begins its third year.

Apr 6 Some Hutu are opposed to peace accords ending a three-year civil war between the government and Tutsi-led rebels, the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF). Rwanda's Hutu President Juvénal Habyarimana is assassinated as his plane is landing at Rwanda's Kigali airport.

Apr 7 The Rwandan armed forces and a Hutu paramilitary group, the Interahamwe, begin killing Tutsis and moderate Hutus.

Apr 11 UN soldiers protecting 2,000 Tutsis at a school are ordered to withdraw to Kigali airport. The Tutsis left behind are slaughtered.

Apr 14 Belgium withdraws its troops from the UN peacekeeping force in Rwanda.

Apr 21 The UN reduces its troops in Rwanda by 90 percent, to 270. The International Red Cross estimates that those slaughtered now add to more than 100,000.

Apr 22 Former U.S. President Richard Nixon dies in New York City.

Apr 27 In South Africa multiracial elections are held for the first time.

May 6 Paula Jones has waited three years to file a civil suit against President Clinton, accusing him of "sexually harassing and assaulting" her and defaming her with denials.

May 7 The UN Security Council agrees to send 5,500 troops to Rwanda to defend civilians. Deployment is delayed by disagreements between the US and UN over financing of the operation.

May 10 In South Africa, Nelson Mandela is inaugurated president.

May 16 The International Red Cross estimates that 500,000 Rwandans have been killed.

May 17 Malawi holds its first multi-party elections.

Jun – This month, young bankers from the offices of J.P. Morgan are meeting in Florida devising ways to make money beyond traditional commercial or investment banking. These are young men who will see themselves as exceptionally clever and capable in making money by bets in "derivative" markets and exceptionally sound in their grasp of macro-economics. It will lead to the economic collapse that will begin in December, 2007. (See [Gillean Tett](#))

See *Fool's Gold* – which won Gillean Tett the Financial Book of the Year award in 2009.

Jun 12 In the Los Angeles area, Nicole Brown Simpson and Ronald Goldman are stabbed to death outside Simpson's home.

Jun 17 O.J. Simpson, football hero and actor, fails to turn himself into police as planned. Police approach a car with Simpson and a former teammate in the driver's seat. The friend yells to police to back off because Simpson has a gun to his own head. A 60-mile freeway journey with police close behind and helicopters overhead ends at Simpson's home, where he surrenders to police. O.J. is arrested and soon to be indicted for murder.

Jul 4 The Tutsi-led Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) takes control of the Kigali airport and the southern town of Butare. Its leadership says it intends to form a government on the basis of the Arusha Accords.

Jul 13-14 Hutus fleeing the RPF flood into Zaire, creating a refugee crisis.

Jul 18 The Rwanda Patriotic Front announces that the war is over, declares a cease-fire and declares Pastor Bizimungu as president with Faustin Twagiramungu as prime minister.

Jul 18 In Buenos Aires a terrorist attack destroys a building housing several Jewish organizations, killing 85 and injuring many more. Members of Buenos Aires Provincial Police will be tried but found not guilty. The presiding judge will be impeached for irregularities regarding the case.

Jul 24 Newt Gingrich, Republican leader (whip) in the U.S. House of Representatives, has organized his political party against passage of a Democratic Party effort at health reform. He says he hopes "to use the issue as a springboard to win Republican control of the House." He predicts that the Republicans will pick up thirty-four House seats in the November elections.

Jul 25 Israel and Jordan formally end the state of war that has existed between them since the founding of Israel in 1948.

Aug 31 The Provisional Irish Republican Army announces its "complete cessation of military operations."

Aug 31 The last of Russian troops leave Estonia.

Sep 3 Russia and China agree to de-target their nuclear weapons against each other.

Sep 13 The Federal Assault Weapons Ban is signed into law by President Clinton. It prohibits certain kinds of semi-automatic "assault weapons" manufactured after this day to be sold to civilians. The ban is to expire in ten years.

Sep 19 U.S. troops go ashore in Haiti, intending to restore to power Haiti's elected president, Jean-Bertrand Aristide.

Sep 28 In the U.S. on the steps of the capital building, with flags waving and a band playing, Republican candidates for the upcoming congressional elections, including all but two incumbents, file past a table and sign a "[Contract with America](#)," a creation led by Newt Gingrich and the conservative think tank, the Heritage Foundation. The contract includes elimination of waste, fraud and abuse in Congress, term limits, tax cuts, a balanced budget and fixing social security among other things.

Oct 5 In Quebec a few days ago, members of the Solar Temple cult identified an infant as the anti-Christ described in the Bible. The infant was killed: stabbed repeatedly with a wooden stake. Today it is reported that bodies have been found in Quebec and in the cult's temples in Switzerland. It will be determined that some killed themselves with poison, some had bullet wounds and some were smothered.

Nov 8 In the U.S., elections give Republicans control of both the House of Representatives and the Senate for the first time in 40 years. Republicans gained, and the Democrats lost, 54 seats in the House and 8 seats in the Senate. It is to be called the Republican Revolution. Analysts describe the Republican success as the result of perceptions that House leadership has been corrupt, dislike for President Clinton's support for health care reform and gun control measures and homosexuals in the military. Some Republicans consider Rush Limbaugh, popular radio talk show host, as instrumental in the Republican landslide.

Nov 8 In an election in Texas, George W. Bush defeats the incumbent governor, Ann Richards, 53 to 46 percent. Richards was supported by fellow Texan Ross Perot, but it is said that she was burdened by the unpopularity of President Clinton and her having vetoed a citizen concealed weapons bill. Bush was helped by the campaigning of his parents. The impact of a whispering campaign regarding Richards embracing lesbians and gay men is unknown.

Nov 13 In a referendum, Swedes choose to join their country to European Union.

Nov 13 The first passengers travel through the Channel Tunnel.

Dec 4 In the U.S., two Republican leaders, Senator Dole and Congressman Newt Gingrich, ridicule UN peacekeeping effort in Bosnia and call for a bombing campaign against Serbian troops in Bosnia. President Clinton's Secretary of State, Warren Christopher, describes their strategy as a prescription for a major ground war that would require thousands of American troops.

Dec 11 Russia's Boris Yeltsin sends troops and planes to Chechnya, a largely Muslim region. He hopes to crush what began in 1992 in Chechnya with a new constitution that included a declaration of independence.

Dec 12 Since 1972, Harvard University's Institute of Politics has been conducting issues briefings for new members of Congress. This year, Newt Gingrich is directing Republicans to an alternative: the Heritage Foundation. There, 73 Republican freshmen listen to Rush Limbaugh warn them about Washington's press corps. "You will never ever be their friends," he says. "They don't want to be your friends. Some female reporter will come up to one of you and start batting her eyes and ask you to go to lunch. And you'll think, 'Wow! I'm only a freshman. Cokie Roberts wants to take me to lunch. I've really made it!'"

Dec 19 Investigation of decades-old real estate dealings of Bill and Hillary Clinton and their associates with the failed Whitewater Development Corporation begins. The prosecutor leading the investigation is Kenneth Starr, a judiciary committee's appointment as Special Counsel.

Dec 19 Civil unions for same sex couples has been created in Denmark and Israel, including equal employment benefits with opposite-sex couples. And today civil unions for same sex couples becomes law in Sweden.

## 1995



Croatia's Ante Gotovina, to be tried for ethnic cleansing.



General Colin Powell



Radovan Karadzic, psychiatrist, poet, Bosnian Serb, wanted for ethnic cleansing.



Ratko Mladic. Chief of Staff of the Bosnian Serb Army

Jan 1 Austria, Finland and Sweden enter the European Union.

Jan 9 Valeriy Polyakov, Russian cosmonaut (male), completes 366 days in space, breaking a duration record.

Jan 17 A magnitude 7.3 earthquake near Kobe, Japan, kills 6,434 people.

Jan 31 President Clinton invokes emergency powers to extend a \$20 billion loan to help Mexico avert financial collapse.

Feb 13 A UN tribunal on human rights violations in the Balkans charges twenty-one Bosnian Serb commanders with genocide and crimes against humanity.

Mar 1 In Moscow, a popular anti-corruption journalist and TV anchor, Vladislav Listyev, is assassinated, his assailant to forever remain a mystery.

Mar 1 In Santa Clara, California, Yahoo is founded.

Mar 3 The UN peacekeeping mission ends in Somalia.

Mar 20 In Tokyo, religious terrorists release sarin gas on five railway trains, killing 12 and injuring 5,510.

Apr 5 The U.S. House of Representatives votes 246-188 to cut taxes for individuals and corporations. Speaker Gingrich says that the bill "helps to create jobs. It strengthens families. it does what we ought to be doing. And it's the last step in the Contract."

Apr 19 U.S Army veteran Timothy McVeigh is upset concerning the federal government's action against David Koresh and his Branch Davidians in Waco, Texas. In Oklahoma City he and an accomplice, Terry Nichols, set off a bomb that destroys the Murrah Federal Building, killing 168 people, including 8 federal marshals and 19 children.

May 11 More than 170 countries agree to extend the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty indefinitely and without conditions.

Jul 11 Dutch UN peacekeepers are pushed out of the way in the area around Srebrenica, in Bosnia-Herzegovina. Bosnian Serbs round up and kill an estimated 8,000 Muslim men and boys, the largest mass murder in Europe since World War II.

Jul 21-22 China tests four missiles aimed at targets 85 miles north of Taiwan.

Aug 3 At peace talks in Switzerland, Croatia appeals to Serbs within Croatia to reintegrate. The Serbs refuse, while Serbia's president, Slobodan Milosevic, is giving the Serbs in Croatia no support in response to their refusal to make peace.

Aug 4 Croatia claims its right to liberate its own territory. Croatia's military advances toward Serbs in the separatist Krajina area in Croatia. Before the force arrives, a 40-mile stream of some 300,000 Serb civilians and armed men flee. Three Croatian generals will be tried in 2008 by a UN war crimes tribunal for ethnic cleansing.

Aug 4 The Clinton Administration discloses intelligence information and opposes lifting economic sanctions against Iraq. President Clinton complains that the Hussein regime still kills opponents abroad and has developed vast stocks of germ warfare agents. At the United Nations, US representative Madelaine Albright lists the UN resolutions that Iraq is supposed to comply with in order for sanctions to be lifted.

Aug 9 Jerry Garcia, guitarist for The Grateful Dead, dies from an overdose of heroin.

Aug 28 A Bosnian Serb mortar shell kills 37 people and wounds 90 in a market place in Sarajevo.

Aug 30 The Serb mortar attack has moved people in Europe to support President Clinton's call for an air attack against Serb forces. NATO air strikes against the Bosnian Serbs around Sarajevo begin. Former Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Colin Powell, is opposed. He is for all out war or no war and has advised that air strikes will probably fail to deter Bosnian Serb aggression. Only troops on the ground, he claims, could do that.

Sep 20 NATO strikes have involved 400 aircraft from 15 nations. The air campaign has ended with Bosnian Serbs agreeing to a settlement.

Sep 23 President Clinton speaks to the nation via radio about the inability of the U.S. to force peace on the warring parties in Bosnia. "Only they themselves can make it [peace]," he says. "That's why I have refused to let American ground troops become combatants in Bosnia."

Oct 3 A jury finds O.J. Simpson not guilty of the murder of his former wife and her friend.

Oct 20 The body of Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán is returned to Guatemala City for burial. He was overthrown by the Eisenhower administration in 1954 and driven into exile. He has been dead since 1971. More than 100,000 people gather at the cemetery and chant "Jacobo, Jacobo."

Oct 30 Quebec separatists narrowly lose a referendum for a mandate to negotiate independence from Canada.

Nov 1 Russia, the U.S. and others have applied pressure to bring together the Serbs, Croats and Bosnians to end the war in Bosnia. Negotiations begin in Dayton, Ohio.

Nov 4 In Tel Aviv, Yigal Amir, 25, a religious rightist opposed to peace efforts with the Palestinians, assassinates Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin.

Nov 10 Iraq disarmament crisis: With help from Israel and Jordan, UN inspector Ritter intercepts 240 Russian gyroscopes and accelerometers on their way to Iraq from Russia.

Nov 10 In Nigeria, playwright and environmental activist Ken Saro-Wiwa, along with eight others from the Movement for the Survival of the Ogoni People, are hanged by government forces.

Nov 16 A United Nations tribunal charges Radovan Karadzic and Ratko Mladic with genocide during the Bosnian War.

Nov 21 A peace agreement for Bosnia is reached.

Nov 28 U.S. President Bill Clinton signs the National Highway Designation Act, which ends the federal 55 mph speed limit.

Dec 4 First NATO peacekeeping troops arrive in Sarajevo, including 700 U.S. troops, an international force to number around 60,000.

Dec 14 The Dayton Agreement is signed in Paris, ending three and a half years of war in Bosnia.

## 1996



Susan McDougal

Jan 22 Pursuing his Whitewater investigation, Kenneth Starr subpoenas Hillary Clinton to determine whether she intentionally withheld subpoenaed billing records from the Rose Law Firm. This is the first time a wife of a sitting president has been subpoenaed. Shortly before Bill Clinton's election in 1992, the Clintons sold their interest in the Whitewater property in Arkansas to Jim McDougal for \$1,000.

Jan 23 In his State of the Union Speech, President Clinton declares that "We have the lowest combined rates of unemployment and inflation in 27 years." He says that "The era of big government is over. But we cannot go back to the time when our citizens were left to fend for themselves."

Jan 29 In France, President Jacques Chirac declares a "definitive end" to France's nuclear testing.

Feb 8 The Irish Republican Army (IRA) is unhappy about its political wing, or party, Sinn Féin, not being included in settlement talks with Britain. A 17-month ceasefire ends with an IRA one-ton bomb explosion in London's Canary Wharf District, killing 2, injuring 39 and collapsing a six-story building.

Feb 13 The Communist Party of Nepal declares a "People's War."

Feb 15 In China, after lift-off, a satellite rocket crashes into a rural village. Deaths will be reported to number 500.

Feb 23 Saddam Hussein's brother-in-law, Hussein Kamel, has been lured back to Iraq from his defection to Jordan, where he cooperated with UN weapons inspectors. Saddam Hussein assured him that all would be forgiven. Kamel, his brother, father, sister and her children are murdered by Saddam's agents.

Mar 9 In Portugal, Jorge Sampaio, an agnostic socialist elected in January, takes office as president.

Mar 13 In Scotland an unemployed shopkeeper, Thomas Hamilton, walks into a grammar (primary) school, kills sixteen students and one teacher and then himself.

Mar 19 The city of Sarajevo is united again when city authorities take control of the last district held by Serbs.

Mar 23 Taiwan holds its first direct elections for president. A native Taiwanese, Lee Teng-hui, wins 54 percent of the vote and remains president.

Apr 3 The Whitewater trial is underway. Special Prosecutor Kenneth Starr has as a witness a former Arkansas judge, who has been sentenced to 28 months in prison and has been promised leniency for testifying against Jim and Susan McDougal, former friends of Bill and Hillary Clinton and the Arkansas governor, Jim Tucker, a democrat.

Apr 3 At a cabin in rural Montana, the FBI arrests the "Unabomber" Theodore Kaczynski. He has killed and injured people to publicize the erosion of human freedom that he claims has resulted from modern technology and large-scale organization.

Apr 10 President Clinton vetoes a bill that would have banned partial-birth abortion.

Apr 18 Amid heavy fighting in Lebanon between Israeli forces and Hezbollah, Israeli shelling kills more than 100 civilians, to be called the Qana Massacre. Israeli, UN and U.S. officials accuse Hezbollah of using civilian refugees as human shields by opening fire from positions near the UN compound.

May 12 The UN has reported that with economic sanctions against Iraq, the deaths of Iraqi children has increased five-fold. Protests against the sanctions have increased. In a 1996 interview with 60 Minutes, UN Ambassador Madeleine Albright accuses Hussein of building 48 presidential palaces since the Gulf War, at a cost of \$1.5 billion, and she speaks of Iraq importing goods such as "Italian marble, videos,

perfume, leather jackets," rather than food and medicine. She dislikes people being duped by Saddam Hussein and blaming the United States and sanctions.

May 18 The U.S. and Saudi Arabia have pressured Sudan to expel Osama bin Laden. He returns to Afghanistan, with his wives, children and followers.

May 20 Saddam Hussein accepts the UN's offer of food in exchange for his selling oil on the world market, a modification of the economic sanctions in place against Iraq.

May 20 The U.S. Supreme Court rules that the state of Colorado cannot prevent a city, town or county from taking legislative, executive or judicial action to protect the rights of homosexuals.

May 23 Göran Kropp of Sweden reaches the Mount Everest summit alone without bottled oxygen or Sherpa support.

May 27 President Boris Yeltsin negotiates a ceasefire to the war that has been raging between Russians and Chechyan rebels for seventeen months. A power sharing plan defines Chechnya as a sovereign state within the Russian Federation, giving Chechnya control over its finances and resources.

May 28 In the Whitewater case, David Hale has given false testimony. Jim and Susan McDougal (divorced in 1990) and Governor Tucker are found guilty and face prison terms for defrauding \$3 million from two federally-backed financial institutions. Susan McDougal is to describe as false her former husband's testimony associating her with the alleged illegal transaction.

May 31 Israeli voters choose Likkud Party leader, Benjamin Netanyahu, as prime minister – the first time an Israeli prime minister is elected directly by the public rather than by the Knesset (parliament).

Jun 10 Peace talks begin in Northern Ireland without Sinn Féin.

Jun 11 A convoy of Chechen rebel leaders is blasted by remote control bombs while returning from negotiations with the Russians.

Jun 12 In the U.S., a panel of federal judges blocks a law against indecency on the internet. The panel claims that the law would infringe upon the free speech rights of adults.

Jun 13 In the state of Montana an 81-day long standoff between paramilitary anti-government "Freemen" and a federal government force ends. The group surrenders, foregoing their "oath to God" not to leave their compound without their demands having been met.

Jun 15 An IRA bomb in a busy shopping area in Manchester, England, injures 200 people.

Jun 25 In Khobar, Saudi Arabia, terrorists explode a bomb aimed at killing foreign military personnel including members of the U.S. Airforce in an eight-story housing complex. Alert security guards save many lives. Nineteen U.S. servicemen and one Saudi are killed and 372 of many nationalities are wounded. The blast is felt 20 miles away. Claiming responsibility is Hezbollah Al-Hijaz (Party of God in the Hijaz).

Jul 3 In Russia, Boris Yeltsin wins 55 percent of the popular vote. His Communist opponent, Gennadi Zyuganov, wins 40 percent. Yeltsin becomes the first democratically elected head of state in Russia's 1,000-year history.

Jul 5 The first successfully cloned mammal, Dolly the sheep, is born at the Roslin Institute in Midlothian, Scotland.

Aug 6 Chechen separatist, Shamil Basayev, leads 1,500 men and boys into the Chechen capital, Grozny, where the Russian army has had control since January, 1995.

Aug 15 The Republican Party nominates Bob Dole as their candidate for president.

Aug 15 Jim McDougal has turned against his former friend Bill Clinton and begins cooperating with Whitewater prosecutors. His sentencing date is delayed. He has told Susan McDougal that she should cooperate with Kenneth Starr at the expense of the Clintons. "The Clintons," Jim has told her, "have done nothing for us." "If you'll just have sex with Bill Clinton," he tells Susan, "they'll give you anything you want."

Aug 19 At the Whitewater sentencing hearing, Governor Jim Tucker receives a sentence of two years house arrest. Susan McDougal, who had been described in court as only a minor player in the Whitewater criminal transaction, is sentenced to two years in federal prison. She is allowed forty days to get her affairs in order. An FBI agent hands her a subpoena to appear in two weeks before another Whitewater grand jury investigation concerning the Clintons.

Aug 19 Chechen separatists have routed the Russian army from Grozny.

Aug 20 In the U.S., the Green Party nominates Ralph Nader as its candidate for president. Nader tells the group that corporate America will be the target of his campaign and that he does not expect to win. "What we are doing," he says, "is building for the future."

Aug 22 Russia's General Aleksandr Lebed signs a cease fire agreement with the Chechen separatist leader Ashlan Maskhadov.

Aug 23 Osama bin Laden issues his "Declaration of Jihad" on Americans, what he calls the "Zionist-Crusaders alliance."

Aug 28 In Britain, Prince Charles and Princess Diana formally divorce at the High Court of Justice.

Aug 31 Three divisions of Iraqi troops seize the Kurdish town of Arbil (or Irbil) near the border with Turkey, driving out hostile Kurdish troops. They hand it over to those Kurds allied with them: the Kurdish Democratic Party (KDP).

Sep 3 In response to the Iraqi army entering a forbidden part of Iraq, the U.S. launches Operation Desert Strike: coordinated cruise missile attacks against Iraqi air defense infrastructure. The operation will last a few weeks.

Sep 4 In Columbia, a guerrilla movement initiated by the Columbian Communist Party is still active. It broke with the Communist Party after becoming involved in the drug trade in the 1980s, but it still calls itself Marxist-Leninist. Its official name is the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia. It attacks a military base, starting three weeks of fighting which will kill at least 130.

Sep 9 Susan McDougal goes to jail for contempt of court rather than testify in front of a grand jury. She did not trust Kenneth Starr and was afraid of being falsely convicted of perjury for contradicting someone's testimony. She is to spend the maximum possible sentence for civil contempt: 18 months. Eight months of it will be spent in solitary confinement, and she will be subjected to the annoying prosecutorial tactic of being transferred from jail to jail to jail.

Sep 12 The Taliban take control in Jalalabad. They now control 70 percent of Afghanistan.

Sep 24 At the UN, President Bill Clinton signs the Comprehensive Nuclear- Test-Ban Treaty. The treaty bans all nuclear explosions in all environments, for military or civilian purposes. It is signed by 71

countries and requires both signatures and ratification by legislatures, in the U.S. by the Senate, presently dominated by Republicans.

Sep 25 In Ireland, the last of the Magdalen Asylums is closed. These were places for women that the Roman Catholic Church considered "fallen."

Sep 27 The Taliban take control of the city of Kabul.

Nov 5 Pakistan's President, Farooq Leghari, removes Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto from office, describing her administration as incompetent, corrupt and defiant of constitutional restraints on executive power. Bhutto's husband, Asif Ali Zardari, has been accused of enriching himself from government contract kickbacks and is reported arrested while trying to flee the country.

Nov 5 President Clinton wins 49 percent of the vote to 41 for Dole and 8 percent for Ross Perot. Ralph Nader is fourth with 0.7 percent. The Prohibition Party candidate receives 1,293 votes. The Democrats gain 8 seats in the House of Representatives, which leaves them in the minority: 228 to 206. The Republicans pick up two seats in the Senate, where they remain the majority party.

Nov 7 New York Senator Alfonse D'Amato has been spearheading a Special Senate Whitewater Committee investigation, which issued a report critical of the Clintons. In New York, President Clinton won 59 percent of the vote, and exit polling indicated only a 34 percent approval rating for D'Amato. D'Amato will be up for re-election in 1998. He announces that he will not revive any Senate probes into the Whitewater affair.

Nov 14 Jeri Laber's "The Making of the Taliban" appears in the *New York Review of Books*. Laber writes of their origins as orphans of the 1980s war in Afghanistan, taken to Pakistan and schooled in madrasahs, where they learned a strict interpretation of Sharia law.

Dec 25 Candidates opposed to President Milosevic won elections in 13 Serbian cities in November, but President Milosevic has refused to acknowledge their victory. In response, Belgrade has had large protest demonstrations. Violence erupts as Milosevic supporters are bussed into town from outside Belgrade.

# 1997



Madeleine Albright



Maskhodov and an always earnest and red-faced Yeltzin



Princess Diana

Jan 22 Madeleine Albright becomes the first female U.S. Secretary of State. She has been a close friend of First Lady Hillary Clinton.

Feb 17 Nawaz Sharif, 47, of the Pakistan Muslim League, a conservative member of the wealthy establishment, has won an election with more than 90 percent of the votes, which is questioned by Benazir Bhutto's political party. Sharif becomes prime minister.

Mar 4 President Clinton bars federal funding for research on human cloning.

Mar 6 In Sri Lanka, Tamil Tigers overrun a military base and kill more than 200.

Mar 26 U.S. Secretary of State Madeleine Albright says that even if Iraq complies with its "obligations concerning weapons of mass destruction," sanctions will not be lifted unless Iraq proves its peaceful intentions by "complying with all of the Security Council resolutions to which it is subjected." She says that "the evidence is overwhelming that Saddam Hussein's intentions will never be peaceful."

Apr 4 In Algeria a new constitution has inspired an upsurge in violence by Islamic extremists. In the dark early morning hours they massacre 52 of the 53 inhabitants of the village of Thalit and people in other villages.

Apr 22 In Algeria before dawn, Islamic militants kill 93 in the village Haouch Khemisti.

Apr 22 In Peru, government commandos storm a building, ending a 126-day hostage crisis. They kill all of the hostage takers, members of the Tupac Amaru, and rescue all of the 71 hostages.

Apr 23 In Algeria, Islamic militants kill 42 in the village Omaria. In the 3-hour attack there are mutilations, the burning of bodies and a pregnant women is cut open and her baby hacked apart.

May 12 President Yeltsin and the elected president of Chechnya, Aslan Maskhadov, sign a formal peace treaty.

May 16 In Zaire, the army of the Mobutu Sese Seko is collapsing as the rebel leader, Laurent Kabila, pushes from the eastern part of Zaire to the outskirts of the capital, Kinshasa. Mobuto, in power since 1965, had taken a name that meant "The all-powerful warrior who, because of his endurance and inflexible will to win, goes from conquest to conquest, leaving fire in his wake." He flees to Morocco. Kabila will replace the name Zaire with the Democratic Republic of Congo.

May 25 A military coup in Sierra Leone replaces President Ahmad Tejan Kabbah with Major Johnny Paul Koromah.

May 27 A lawsuit filed by Paula Jones in 1994, concerning an alleged incident in 1991, has reached the Supreme Court. The justices unanimously allow the lawsuit to proceed in the lower courts.

Jun 10 Mass killers are now killing each other. In his stronghold in northern Cambodia, Khmer Rouge leader Pol Pot orders the killing of his defense chief, Son Sen, and eleven of Sen's family members.

Jun 11 The British House of Commons votes for a total ban on handguns.

Jul 1 Britain's 99-year lease on Hong Kong ends. It turns the region over to the People's Republic of China.

Jul 13 From Bolivia, the remains of Che Guevara and some of his comrades are returned for burial in Cuba.

Jul 23 Slobodan Milosevic steps down as Serbia's president because he is allowed only two terms. He becomes Yugoslavia's third president since 1992.

Jul 27 In Algeria, guerrillas kill an estimated 50 people in the Si Zerrouk Massacre.

Aug 3 In Algeria, guerrillas kill from 40 to 76 villagers in the Oued El-Had and Mezouara Massacres.

Aug 20 In Algeria, guerrillas kill more than 60 people and kidnap 15 in the Souhane Massacre.

Aug 29 In Algeria, guerrillas kill more than 98 and possibly 400. It will be called the Rais Massacre.

Aug 31 In Paris, Diana, Princess of Wales, is pronounced dead following a car crash.

Sep 7 Mobuto Sese Seku dies in Morocco. His age was 66. He is reported to have been suffering from prostrate cancer.

Sep 19 In Algeria there is division among the Islamic militants. Islamic militants are said to be responsible for killing 53, mainly women and children, in the village of Guelb El-Kebi to punish the village for supporting rival Islamic militants – the AIG.

Sep 23 At night in Algeria, AIG guerrillas go from house to house for six hours, butchering an estimated 200 people before leaving unmolested.

Oct 12 In Algeria, guerrillas kill an estimated 43 people in the Sidi Daoud Massacre.

Oct 17 The remains of Che Guevara are laid to rest with full military honors in a mausoleum in the city of Santa Clara, Cuba, where he won a decisive battle 39 years before.

Oct 27 Stock markets around the world crash because of a global economic crisis scare. The Dow Jones Industrial Average follows suit and plummets 554.26, or 7.18%.

Oct 29 Iraq is moving to protect what it describes as its national sovereignty. It says it will begin shooting down Lockheed U-2 surveillance planes being used by the UN weapons inspectors.

Nov 11 Mary McAleese, a Roman Catholic born in Belfast, succeeds Mary Robinson as President of Ireland.

Nov 17 In Luxor, Egypt, six Islamic militants kill 62 people outside the Temple of Hatshepsut. Tourism in Egypt is about to decline.

Dec 3 In Ottawa, Canada, representatives from 121 countries sign a treaty prohibiting the manufacture and deployment of anti-personnel land mines. The United States, the People's Republic of China and Russia do not sign the treaty.

Dec 11 Nations meeting in Japan conclude the Kyoto Protocol Agreement, designed to reduce greenhouse gasses that cause climate change. Its strictures are to become effective on February 16, 2005.

Dec 24 In Algeria, guerrillas slaughter from 50 to 100 people in the village of Sid El-Antri.

Dec 30 In Algeria, guerrillas kill an estimated 400 people in four villages, to be known as the Wilaya of Relizane Massacres.

## 1998

Jan 1 Smoking is banned in all California bars and restaurants.

Jan 2 In Pakistan, the government of Nawaz Sharif files corruption charges against former prime minister Benazir Bhutto and her husband, Asif Ali Zardari.

Jan 11 In Algeria, more than 100 people die in the Sidi-Hamed Massacre. Thirty girls are reported kidnapped.

Jan 12 Nineteen European nations forbid human cloning.

Jan 16 Lawyers for Paula Jones want evidence of President Clinton's sexual misconduct with women other than their client. A Pentagon employee, Linda Tripp, meets with them. She has recorded telephone conversations between her and Monica S. Lewinsky telling of a sexual relationship between Lewinsky and Clinton while she worked as an intern at the White House.

Jan 16 Linda Tripp gives a taped statement to the Independent Council, Kenneth Starr. Starr contacts Attorney General Janet Reno and receives permission to broaden his investigation of President Clinton. He is interested in the possibility of Clinton having persuaded someone to commit perjury in the Jones case.

Jan 17 President Clinton gives a deposition in the Paula Jones lawsuit. He denies having had a sexual relationship with Lewinsky. An "internet journalist," Matt Drudge, reports the Lewinsky affair.

Jan 21 The *Washington Post* reports the Lewinsky affair.

Jan 23 President Clinton assures his Cabinet of his innocence. Betty Currie and other aides are subpoenaed to appear before a federal grand jury.

Jan 26 At a White House press conference, President Clinton says "I'm going to say this again: I did not have sexual relations with that woman, Miss Lewinsky."

Jan 27 Hillary Clinton appears on the *Today Show* and describes attacks against her husband as part of a "vast right-wing conspiracy."

Jan 29 The judge in the Paula Jones lawsuit rules that Monica Lewinsky is "not essential to the core issues" of the Jones case, and has ordered that all evidence related to Lewinsky be excluded from the Jones proceedings.

Jan 29 In Birmingham, Alabama, a bomb explodes at an abortion clinic, killing one and severely wounding another. Eric Rudolph is the suspect.

Feb 18 The Clinton administration is known to be planning a military strike to punish Iraq for violations of its peace agreements. At a Town Hall Meeting at Ohio State University, Secretary of State Madeleine Albright, Defense Secretary William Cohen and National Security Adviser Sandy Berger are surprised by a prolonged hostile disruption that includes the chant "we don't want your racist war."

Feb 20 To prevent military action by the United States and Britain, President Saddam Hussein of Iraq negotiates an agreement deal with U.N. Secretary General Kofi Annan. Weapons inspectors will be allowed to return to Baghdad.

Feb 23 Osama bin Laden publishes a fatwa, declaring jihad against all Jews and Crusaders.

Feb 23 U.S. diplomat Robert Gelbard describes the Kosovo Liberation Army (KLA) "without any question a terrorist group."

Mar 5-7 In Kosovo, Serb security forces have begun moving against so-called terrorists and massacre over 50 members of the Jashari family in the village of Prekaz. In the city of Pristina, ethnic Albanians (Kosovars) begin large protests.

Mar 7 Madeleine Albright declares "We are not going to stand by and watch the Serbian authorities do in Kosovo what they can no longer get away with doing in Bosnia."

Apr 10 Britain, Ireland and most of Northern Ireland political parties agree that the constitutional future of Northern Ireland should be determined by the majority vote of its citizens – known as the Belfast Agreement.

Mar 13 Arguing against the dismissal, Jones's attorneys file 700 pages of documents alleging that Clinton made advances toward several women and took part in a "vast enterprise to suppress evidence."

Apr 16 A federal district judge dismisses the lawsuit of Paula Jones. Jones announces that she will appeal and says: "I believe what Mr. Clinton did to me was wrong."

May 13 India announces completion of tests of five nuclear devices in the past three days.

May 14 In Indonesia, riots erupt against ethnic Chinese.

May 15 UN weapons inspectors learn that an Iraqi delegation has traveled to Bucharest to meet with scientists who can provide the country with missile guidance systems.

May 21 In Miami, five abortion clinics are attacked with butyric acid.

May 28 Pakistan tests nuclear devices, and Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif declares Pakistan a "nuclear power." This makes Pakistan the seventh nation reported to have nuclear weapons.

May 29 Dr. Ibrahim Rugova, Kosovars Albanian president and a professor of philosophy, meets with President Clinton, seeking support for the well being of Kosovo's ethnic Albanians.

31 May In Kosovo, Serbs kill as many as 20 ethnic Albanians in retaliation for the death of a Serb policeman near Glogovac.

Jul 5 Japan launches a probe to Mars, joining the United States and Russia as an outer space-exploring nation.

Jul 10 The Diocese of Dallas agrees to pay \$23.4 million to nine former altar boys who claim they were sexually abused by a former priest, Rudolph Kos.

Jul 17 At a conference in Rome, 120 countries vote to create a permanent International Criminal Court to prosecute individuals for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes, and the crime of aggression.

Jul 17 In Saint Petersburg, Russia, Nicholas II and his family are buried in St. Catherine Chapel.

Jul 28 Lawyers for Monica Lewinsky work out a full immunity agreement with Kenneth Starr.

Aug 5 Iraq suspends all cooperation with UN weapons inspectors.

Aug 7 U.S. embassies in Tanzania and Kenya are bombed, killing 224 and injuring more than 4,500.

Aug 17 At the White House, President Clinton makes a statement on tape for a grand jury. He follows this with an admission to television cameras that he had "a relationship with Miss Lewinsky that was not appropriate. In fact, it was wrong. It constituted a critical lapse in judgment and a personal failure on my part for which I am solely and completely responsible. But I told the grand jury today and I say to you now that at no time did I ask anyone to lie, to hide or destroy evidence or to take any other unlawful action."

Aug 20 The U.S. embassy bombings will soon be linked to Osama Bin Laden. The United States military launches cruise missile attacks against alleged al-Qaeda camps in Afghanistan and a suspected chemical plant in Sudan in retaliation for the August 7 bombings of American embassies in Kenya and Tanzania. The al-Shifa pharmaceutical factory in Khartoum is destroyed in the attack.

Aug 21 From Khartoum, denials are made concerning chemical weapons production at the al-Shifa pharmaceutical factory.

Aug 21 The missile strikes of August 20 was a team effort that included pentagon and intelligent community strategists. But people are describing the missile strikes as motivated by President Clinton's desire to draw attention away from his scandal. They are inspired by a movie called "Wag the Dog" that happens to be playing at theaters. Jim Gibbons, Republican congressman from Nevada, is among them. He says, "Look at the movie 'Wag the Dog.' I think this has all the elements of that movie." (Quoted in the Ottawa Citizen.)

Aug 26 Scott Ritter resigns from the UN weapons inspection team. He criticizes the Clinton administration and the U.N. Security Council for not being vigorous enough about insisting that Iraq's weapons of mass destruction be destroyed.

Aug 31 North Korea reports that its first satellite has reached orbit, but evidence of it is not forthcoming.

Sep 2 A United Nations court finds Jean-Paul Akayesu, the former mayor of a small town in Rwanda, guilty of 9 counts of genocide. It is the first time that the law against genocide has been enforced.

Sep 7 Two Stanford University Ph.D. candidates, Larry Page and Sergey Brin, establish a company called Google.

Sep 9 Independent Counsel Kenneth Starr submits his report and 18 boxes of supporting documents to the U.S. House of Representatives.

Sep 23 The UN Security Council, concerned about what they consider to be an excessive use of force by Serb forces in Kosovo and ethnic Albanian refugees, approves Resolution 1199, which condemns violence by both sides in the conflict and demands a cease-fire and negotiations.

Sep 26 More than a dozen Serb police are killed in fighting with the KLA, followed by Serb security forces killing 35 villagers, to be known as the Gornje Obrinje Massacre.

Oct 5 UN Secretary General Kofi Annan reports Serb (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) violations of Resolution 1199.

Oct 13 NATO has authorized air strikes against the Serbs in response to events in Kosovo. After more than a week of negotiations, U.S. diplomat Richard Holbrooke secures the "October Agreement." It calls for Serbian compliance with UN Resolution 1199, a cease-fire, Serb troop withdrawals from Kosovo, elections in Kosovo, and some autonomy for Kosovo. President Milosevic agrees and the air strikes are called off.

Nov 9 Britain abolishes the death penalty.

Nov 12 A member of the Clinton administration signs the Kyoto Protocol at the United Nations. India and China have not signed. The Clinton administration is aware of the difficulties in getting Senate ratification, and it says it will not ask for Senate ratification until "developing countries" agree to participate.

Nov 13 President Clinton gives Paula Jones the entire amount of her claim in exchange for her agreement to drop her case. The amount is \$850,000. All but \$151,000 of it will go to pay her legal expenses.

Nov 19 Armed with Kenneth Starr's papers, the U.S. House of Representatives Judiciary Committee, led by Republicans, begins impeachment hearings against President Clinton.

Dec 8-9 In Algeria, guerrillas slaughter 81 in a manner that indicates extraordinary sadism, to be known as the Tadjena Massacre.

Dec 17 The US and Britain begin four days of limited air strikes against Iraq.

Dec 19 In a vote largely along party lines, the U.S. House of Representatives impeaches President Clinton on charges of lying under oath to a federal grand jury and obstructing justice. The case moves to a trial in the Senate.

Dec 21 In the UN Security Council, France, Germany and Russia call for the end of sanctions against Iraq and call for UN inspectors to be disbanded or their role to be recast. The U.S. says it will veto any such proposal.

Dec 26 Iraq announces its intention to fire upon U.S. and British warplanes that patrol the northern and southern "no-fly zones."

## 1999

Jan 15 In the village of Racak, in Kosovo, Serbs murder 45 unarmed ethnic Albanians.

Jan 20 In China, government restrictions are applied on internet use, aimed especially at Internet cafes.

Feb 2 Hugo Chávez becomes President of Venezuela.

Feb 7 King Hussein of Jordan dies from cancer. His son, Abdullah II, inherits the throne.

Feb 15 In Kenya, the Turkish National Intelligence Agency, with assistance from U.S. diplomacy and the CIA, capture the Kurdish rebel leader, Abdullah Ocalan.

Feb 16 Across Europe and in Australia, Kurds protesting the capture of Abdullah Ocalan seize consulates, take hostages, set fires, fight police and threaten suicide, to no avail. Ocalan will remain in Turkish custody.

Feb 22 In Iraq, a moderate Shia, the Grand Ayatollah Mohammad Sadeq al-Sadr and two of his sons are assassinated. An area in Baghdad will be named for him, and one of his sons, Muqtada al-Sadr, will replace him as a Shia leader.

Feb 23 White supremacist John William King is found guilty of kidnapping and killing African-American James Byrd Jr. by dragging him behind a truck for three kilometers.

Mar 12 Hungary, Poland and the Czech Republic join NATO.

Mar 20 The violence in Kosovo has continued, and peace talks in France have collapsed. The President of Yugoslavia, Slobodan Milosevic, launches a Serb offensive in Kosovo.

Mar 24-31 In Kosovo, Serb police knock on doors and tell people they must leave, to go where they want but just get out. Homes are set afire. A mass exodus of ethnic Albanians (Kosovars) begins, to be described as ethnic cleansing on a massive scale. In the coming week the long line of Kosovars will be attacked by thieves and rapists. Groups of Kosovars will be moving surreptitiously across mountain paths.

Mar 24 NATO launches air strikes against Yugoslavia (basically Serbia and its capital, Belgrade). It is the first time NATO has attacked a sovereign country.

Mar 25 Writes William Safire of the New York Times: "Senators Lugar and McCain have expressed reluctance to see us lurch into a combat commitment with no end in sight. He adds: "Henry Kissinger exhibits 'great unease' at NATO's decision to intervene."

Mar 26 A Michigan jury finds Dr. Jack Kevorkian guilty of second-degree murder for administering a lethal injection to a terminally ill man.

Mar 29 In the U.S., for the first time the Dow Jones Industrial Average closes above the 10,000 mark, at 10,006.78.

Apr 5 Two Libyans suspected of bringing down Pan Am flight 103 in 1988 are handed over to Scottish authorities for eventual trial in the Netherlands. The United Nations suspends sanctions against Libya.

Apr 9 In Niger, Col. Ibrahim Baré Maïnassara, who took power through force and fraud in 1996, is assassinated. A military coup led by Maj. Daouda Malam Wanké establishes a transitional National Reconciliation Council to oversee the drafting of a constitution for a Fifth Republic.

Apr 27 In Algeria, President Liamine Zeroual, who has been opposed to participation in elections by parties that are Islamist, has been pressured by the army high command to step down. In new presidential elections, six of the seven candidates have withdrawn, alleging fraud. The candidate backed by the army, Abdelaziz Bouteflika, is elected with 74 percent of the votes. He is to be president at least into March 2008.

Apr 30 In London, David Copeland explodes his third nail bomb this month, aimed at ethnic minorities and gays. It kills three and wounds seventy.

May 3 The Dow Jones Industrial Average closes above 11,000 for the first time, at 11,014.70.

May 7 In Belgrade, three Chinese embassy workers are killed and 20 wounded when a NATO aircraft mistakenly bombs the Chinese Embassy in Belgrade. In China claims will be made that it was intentional.

May 9 The Kargil war has begun as fewer than one thousand infiltrators from Pakistan move into India-ruled Kashmir territory.

May 24 From California to New York, small, but growing numbers of protesters are calling for an end to the bombing of Yugoslavia.

May 29 Cathy O'Dowd, a South African mountaineer, becomes the first woman to summit Mount Everest from both the north and south sides.

May 29 Nigeria terminates military rule, and the Nigerian Fourth Republic is established with Olusegun Obasanjo as president.

Jun 2 After decades of resistance, the King of Bhutan allows television transmissions to commence, coinciding with the King's Silver Jubilee (see Bhutan Broadcasting Service).

Jun 5 In Algeria, members of the Islamic Salvation Front had been denied an election victory in 1991. Its leaders had been jailed, and in 1993 its members took to the hills and joined guerrillas groups. Today the armed wing of the Islamic Salvation Front changes course. It agrees in principle to disband.

Jun 10 President Milosovic is convinced that Russia, despite its anti-NATO rhetoric, is not going to intervene to defend Serbia. He accepts conditions offered by a Finnish-Russian mediation team: a military presence in Kosovo headed by the UN, but incorporating NATO troops. NATO suspends air strikes.

Jun 31 In Illinois a white supremacist leader, Matthew Hale, 27, is denied a license to practice law.

Jul 2 In Illinois, Benjamin Nathaniel Smith, 21, a follower of Matthew Hale, begins a three-day killing spree, wounding six orthodox Jews in a drive by shooting and killing an African American former basketball coach as he is walking with his children.

Jul 4 In Bloomington Indiana, Smith kills a 26-year-old Korean doctoral student who is on his way to the Korean United Methodist Church. Following a highspeed chase with police Smith kills himself.

Jul 1-31 In Algeria the government begins releasing from prison Islamic militants not charged with murder.

Jul 11 India forces a retreat of Pakistani Army forces from Kargil and claims victory in that two-month conflict.

Aug 7 Since the peace agreement of 1997, Chechnya has remained economically devastated and suffering from lawlessness. The Islamic militant group, the Islamic International Brigade, has arisen. They invade neighboring Dagestan, like Chenchnya a republic within the Russian Federation, to support those fighting for independence.

Aug 9 In Russia, President Yeltsin appoints Vladimir Putin prime minister.

Sep 16 In the past eight days apartment buildings have been bombed in major Russian cities, including Moscow. Almost 300 people have been killed.

Sep 23 In the Russian city of Ryazan, a bomb planted in an apartment building is found and defused. Chechens are blamed for the bombings. Yeltsin orders aircraft to bomb the capital of Chechnya: Grozny. The Second Chechen War begins.

Oct 1 Switzerland becomes the 47th nation to have signed and ratified the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty – which bans nuclear explosions in all environments for military or civilian purposes. China, Russia, Israel and the U.S. have signed but not yet ratified the treaty. India and Pakistan have not signed.

Oct 4 Bolivia becomes the 48th nation to ratify the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty.

Oct 5 Mexico and Romania become the 49th and 50th nations to ratify the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty.

Oct 12 According to the United Nations, world population reaches six billion – up from four billion in 1974 and three billion in 1959.

Oct 12 Pakistani Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif attempts to dismiss Army Chief General Pervez Musharraf. Senior Army generals refuse to accept the dismissal. Musharraf, who was in Sri Lanka, attempts to return in a commercial airliner. Sharif orders the Karachi airport to not allow the plane to land. The army takes over the airport. The plane lands and Musharraf takes control of the government. Sharif is no longer prime minister.

Oct 13 U.S. Senate Republicans defeat ratification of the 1996 Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty, the first time an arms control treaty has been rejected by the Senate. Senator John Warner, chairman of the Senate Armed Services Committee, said the treaty would be gambling with the nation's nuclear deterrent capability.

Oct 31 The Roman Catholic Church and Lutherans sign the Joint Declaration on the Doctrine of Justification, ending a doctrinal dispute over the nature of faith and salvation that arose during the split between Catholicism and Protestantism.

Nov 6 Australians vote to keep the monarch, presently Queen Elizabeth II, as their head of state.

Nov 12 In the U.S., the Gramm-Leach-Bliley act, also known as the Financial Services Modernization Act, overturns the 1933 Glass-Steagall banking act of 1933. It is deregulation signed into law by President Clinton. The Glass-Steagall Act prohibited a finance institution from acting as more than one kind of finance institution: investment bank, commercial bank or insurance company. Look back on today, some will claim that the new law laid the path to the banking crisis that unfolds in 2007.

Nov 20 The People's Republic of China launches the first spacecraft, Shenzhou One.

Nov 22 In Algeria, a moderate leader of the Islamic Salvation Front, Abdelkader Hachani, is assassinated in the waiting room of a dental clinic. This reduces President Bouteflika's hopes for national reconciliation.

Nov 25 Fishermen rescue a five-year-old boy clinging to an inner-tube three miles off the coast of Fort Lauderdale, Florida. He is Elián Gonzalez. His mother and eleven others fleeing Cuba had drowned.

Nov 28 Elián Gonzales has been released into the custody of an uncle in Miami. Elián's father, in Cuba, wants custody of his son and files a complaint with the United Nations.

November Jesse Ventura, Govenor of Minnesota, in an interview in this month's issue of Playboy magazine, says, "Organized religion is a sham and a crutch for weak-minded people who need strength in numbers. It tells people to go out and stick their noses in other people's business."

Dec 7 President Clinton says that Russia will pay a heavy price for its military offensive in Chechnya.

Dec 9 Russia's president, Boris Yeltsin, is in Beijing, where he has won support for his renewed war against Chechens. He says, "Yesterday, Clinton permitted himself to put pressure on Russia. It seems he has for a minute, for a second, for half a minute, forgotten that Russia has a full arsenal of nuclear weapons. He has forgotten about that."

Dec 10 Relatives in Miami defy the wishes of Elián's father and send lawyers to request political asylum for Elián.

Dec 14 An Algerian, Ahmed Ressam, enters Washington state from Canada. Federal customs agents find explosives in the trunk of his car. He is arrested. It will be learned that he was planning to bomb Los Angeles International Airport on New Year's Eve, and nervous officials will cancel the New Year's celebration for Seattle.

Dec 20 Portugal turns over its colony Macau to the People's Republic of China.

Dec 22 In elections promised by the leaders of a military coup in May, the winner, a former army colonel, Mamadou Tandja, takes office as president. He will remain in office as of this writing in 2008.

Dec 29 In his home in England, former Beatle George Harrison is stabbed several times in the chest by an intruder who believes he is on a mission from God. Harrison survives but from now on will rarely be seen in public.

Dec 31 The U.S. turns over complete administration of the Panama Canal to Panama, as stipulated in the 1977 Torrijos-Carter Treaty.

Dec 31 Yeltsin announces that he is resigning as Russia's president. This leaves leaves Vladimir Putin as "acting president."

# 2000



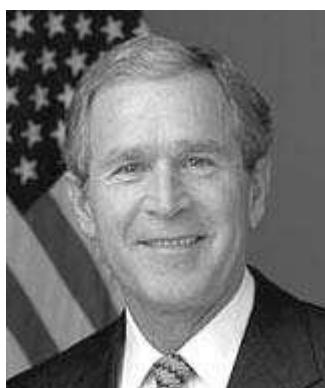
Vice President Al Gore.



A federal agent finds Elián held in a closet.



Stepmother, stepbrother, Elián and father.



Governor George W. Bush.

Jan 1 Millennium celebrations take place throughout the world while others believe the new millennium begins on January 1, 2001, or January 14 in accordance with the Gregorian calendar. And, of course, there is the Chinese New Year.

Jan 14 The Dow Jones Industrial Average closes at 11,722.98, its peak until late 2006.

Jan 23 Two grandmothers of Elián Gonzales arrive in the U.S. from Cuba to seek Elian's return to Cuba. They meet with Attorney General Janet Reno, and Reno agrees that Elian belongs with his father.

Jan 28 Spain's Foreign Minister Abel Matutes calls for Elian's return to Cuba, stating that international law dictates the return.

Jan 31 Elián's grandmothers return to Cuba and are greeted as heroines.

Feb 16 Turkey ratifies the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban treaty.

Mar 2 Hans Blix assumes the position of Executive Chairman of the new UN weapons inspection organization, UNMOVIC.

Mar 10 In the U.S. the NASDAQ stock exchange composite Index reaches an all-time high of 5,048. It is the peak of the "dot.com" bubble. In 2001 the NASDAQ will bottom at a little over 1000.

Mar 21 A U.S. federal judge dismisses a petition for asylum for Elián by Elián's relatives living in the United States.

Mar 21 The U.S. Supreme Court rules that the government lacks authority to regulate tobacco as an addictive drug, throwing out the Clinton administration's main anti-smoking initiative.

Mar 26 In Russia, Vladimir Putin is elected President.

Mar 30 Vice President Al Gore says he supports legislation that would allow Elian to remain in the U.S. while a lawsuit is resolved in family court. Some are disgusted by what appears to be pandering in anticipation of November's presidential election.

Apr 6 Having received U.S. State Department approval for a visa, Elián's father, Juan Miguel Gonzalez, and other close relatives arrive in the U.S. hoping to return to Cuba with his son.

Apr 7 Attorney General Janet Reno meets with Elian's father and tells him that U.S. officials will give him his son.

Apr 12 Attorney General Reno meets with Elian's relatives in Miami and orders them to surrender Elián to his father.

Apr 14 A video is released of a coached Elian saying that he wants to stay in the United States. Years later Elián is to describe his Miami relatives as "telling me bad things" about my father.

Apr 17 Morocco ratifies the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty.

Apr 21 Crowds have been surrounding the home where Elián lives with his uncle. Elián's relatives have refused to allow Elián to be reunited with his father. Some describe the conflict over Elian as between totalitarianism and freedom. One says that Elian must be kept free otherwise it would be a slap in the face of the Founding Fathers.

Apr 22 In a predawn raid, armed U.S. federal agents seize Elián and a few hours later unite him with his father.

Apr 23 In the U.S., vociferous denunciations of President Clinton erupt, describing his administration as using Gestapo tactics.

Apr 25 The State of Vermont legalizes civil unions for same-sex couples.

Apr 28 Richard Baumhammers begins a two hour racially-motivated shooting spree in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, leaving five dead and one paralyzed.

May 7 Vladimir Putin takes office as President of the Russian Federation.

May 12 Pakistan's supreme court orders General Musharraf, officially the prime minister since taking power last year, to hold elections by October 2002.

June 13 Kim Dae Jung becomes the first South Korean president to journey to North Korea.

June 21 A law preventing the promotion of homosexuality is repealed by Scotland's parliament.

June 28 Elián Gonzalez returns to Cuba with his father, stepmother and half brother to a jubilant reception.

Jun 26 Iceland and Portugal ratify the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty.

Jun 30 Russia ratifies the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty. The U.S. Senate is not ready to ratify.

Jul 2 Vicente Fox is elected President of Mexico, ending 71 years of rule by the PRI (*Partido Revolucionario Institucional*).

Jul 25 At Camp David for two weeks as guests of President Clinton, Israel's Prime Minister Ehud Barak and PLO Chairman Yasser Arafat bargain. Barak offers the Palestinians control of 95 percent of the West Bank, the removal of 40,000 Jewish settlers. He is adamant about Jerusalem remaining Israel's capital and holding on to at least 20 percent of East Jerusalem. Arafat wants, but does not get, all of the West Bank and all of East Jerusalem and Palestinian refugees to be able to return to live in what is now Israel. Arafat walks away from the agreement. He mentions being killed by his constituents if he had agreed.

Jul 30 In Venezuela, Hugo Chávez is re-elected president with 59 percent of the vote.

Aug 3 The Republican National Convention nominates George W. Bush for president and Dick Cheney for vice president. He says "Together we will renew America's purpose." Speaking of tax policy he says, "The surplus is not the government's money. The surplus is the people's money."

Aug 10 President Chávez visits Iraq. Iraqi media hails the visit as a breakthrough that weakens Iraq's isolation.

Aug 17 The Democratic National Convention nominates Al Gore for president and Joe Lieberman for vice president. Al Gore: "Let's invest in health care, education, a secure retirement and middle-class tax cuts." I'm happy that the stock market has boomed and so many businesses and new enterprises have done well. "

Sep 8 Albania joins the World Trade Organization.

Sep 13 The *Los Angeles Times* describes presidential candidate George Bush as promising to proceed with caution before getting the U.S. involved beyond its borders.

Sep 13 Belarus ratifies the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty.

Sep 18 United Arab Emirates ratifies the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty. Presidential candidate Al Gore is supporting the ratification of the treaty. Candidate George Bush is not.

Sep 28 In Jerusalem, Israeli opposition leader Ariel Sharon visits the Temple Mount protected by a several-hundred-strong Israeli police force. As Sharon and his party leave, Palestinians throw stones. Israeli soldiers go to the defense of those being stoned. More than thirty people are injured, mostly Israeli soldiers.

Sep 29 The violence escalates between Palestinian stone throwers and Israeli police protecting Israeli worshippers at the Western Wall.

Sep 30 During a confrontation between Israeli soldiers and Palestinians firing rifles, a father and his 12 year-old son are trapped in the crossfire. The two are hit by bullets and the boy dies, captured by a French cameraman, to be broadcast worldwide. The Second Intafada, called the Al-Aqsa Intifada, has begun.

Oct 5 In Serbia, Slobodan Milosevic has failed to recognize the results of the first round of an election cycle. Massive protests have risen against him. Military leaders fail to back Milosevic, allowing a coup against him. Milosevic is forced from his office as President of Macedonia.

Oct 10 President Clinton signs a bill extending normal trade status to China. He says it will "extend our nation's unprecedented economic growth ... [and] reaffirm our own global leadership for peace and prosperity." The bill has been opposed by labor, human rights and conservative groups.

Nov 7 In U.S. presidential elections, Al Gore wins the popular vote but the vote is close in Florida, where a win by Bush will give him the electoral votes he needs to win.

Nov 8 In the vote counting in Florida, Bush's margin of victory has dwindled to about 500 votes, narrow enough to trigger a mandatory recount.

Dec 10 The Saudi royal family spares Pakistan's former prime minister, Nawaz Sharif, from going to prison. Instead Sharif is exiled to Saudi Arabia.

Dec 11 The Florida Supreme Court rules in favor of a recount of ballots.

Dec 12 The U.S. Supreme court rules 7-2 supporting a Republican challenge that Florida Supreme Court's scheme for recounting ballots is unconstitutional, and the Supreme Court rules 5-4 to end the Florida recount. George Bush becomes the official winner in Florida and the nation.

Dec 31 Political violence in Algeria through the year is reported as having killed 2,500 civilians and 480 soldiers and guards.

# 2001



The presidency of George W. Bush begins. He has promised to make no attempts at nation building abroad, to give tax breaks for everyone, and to help the challenged through compassionate conservatism.



September 11 (Wikimedia commons)

Jan 11 President-elect Bush has a top-secret session with the U.S. military Joint Chiefs of Staff, reviewing spots around world where he might have to send U.S. forces. The focus is on Iraq and the Persian Gulf. Bush has been critical of the Clinton administration for allowing the international coalition against Iraq to erode and the sanctions against Iraq to loosen.

Jan 17 President Clinton's National Security Advisor meets with Bush's appointed National Security Advisor, Condoleezza Rice. An attack by terrorists within the United States is Berger's over-riding concern, and he tells Rice: "I believe that the Bush Administration will spend more time on terrorism generally, and on al-Qaeda specifically, than any other subject."

Jan 20 President Clinton pardons 111 people, including Susan McDougal, Patricia Hearst Shaw, and his half-brother Roger Clinton. George W. Bush is sworn in as President of the United States.

Jan 25 Richard Clarke, member of the National Security Council, who had served three previous presidents, sends a memo to Rice suggesting a major presidential policy review to address the "challenge" to the U.S. posed by the al Qaeda network.

Jan 28 A defector from Saddam Hussein's Iraq tells the British newspaper, *The Telegraph*, that Hussein has two fully operational nuclear bombs and is working on others.

Jan 30 The Bush administration holds its first National Security Council meeting. Iraq gets attention and al Qaeda does not, or hardly any. At the meeting, CIA director George Tenet states that a factory in Iraq "might" be producing "either chemical or biological materials for weapons manufacture." He admits that there is "no confirming intelligence."

Feb 12 The Human Genome Project international consortium announces the publication of an analysis of the human genome: a blueprint of the sequence of the three billion chemical letters embodied in genetic heredity.

Feb 15 Former senators Hart and Rudman issue their final report on national security. It warns that the U.S. is unprepared for a "catastrophic" domestic terrorist attack.

Feb 15 President Bush tells the West Virginia National Guard that "over-deployments" strain troops, their families and the civilian employers of National Guardsmen.

Feb 16 Responding to Iraqi targeting of allied warplanes flying in the UN created "no fly zones," twenty-four U.S. and British aircraft attack Iraqi radar stations and air command centers, including targets around Baghdad.

Feb 17 President Bush says that "Saddam Hussein has got to understand that we expect him to conform to the agreement that he signed after Desert Storm [1991]."

Feb 18 FBI agent Robert Hannsen is arrested and charged with having spied for Russia for the past fifteen years.

Mar 1 Mohamed Atta and a friend, Marwan al-Shehhi, are in Florida practicing flying with a small Piper Warrior aircraft. Atta is 33, an Egyptian and former student of architecture in Hamburg, Germany. He is passionately opposed to Israel and U.S. support for Israel. He believes that Jews centered in New York City control the finances and media of the world and that "Saddam Hussein is an American stooge set up to give Washington an excuse to intervene in the Middle East."

Mar 4 At an international conference in Trieste, Christine Todd Whitman, representing President Bush, declares that the U.S. is committed to combating global warming and to pursuing mandatory emission controls.

Mar 29 President Bush has changed his mind about the mandatory emission controls that he spoke for during his campaign for the presidency. He announces that he will not give in to international pressure regarding his decision to shun the Kyoto Treaty on global warming. He says he "will not accept a plan that will harm our economy and hurt our workers."

Apr 1 A new law in the Netherlands legalizes same-sex marriages for the first time since the reign of Nero.

Apr 2 A U.S. spy aircraft has collided with a Chinese fighter jet and is forced to land in Hainan, China. The U.S. crew is detained and the plane is confiscated. China blames the United States and the U.S. blames China. President Bush insists on the return of the airplane's crew and the airplane, "without further damaging or tampering."

Apr 11 Regarding China, President Bush has toned down the belligerent rhetoric and allowed quiet go-it-alone diplomacy. China returns the crew of the plane that landed in Hainan. The spy plane is to be cut into pieces and flown out of China in a Russian cargo plane.

Apr 11 A few Islamic young men join Atta in Florida.

Apr 27 D. Mark Wilson and William Beach of The Heritage Foundation predict that the tax cuts planned by the Bush administration will result in the complete elimination of the U.S. national debt by the fiscal year 2010.

May 1 President Bush describes the possible possession of missiles by rogue states as "today's most urgent threat." Also today, the Bush White House is told by the CIA that "a group presently in the United States" is planning a terrorist attack.

Jun 1 In Nepal, Crown Prince Dipendra, not quite 30, has been denied his choice for a wife by his mother. With an assault rifle he kills his mother, his father the king, other members of the royal family and he shoots himself.

Jun 4 Crown Prince Dipendra dies. His uncle, Gyanendra, 53, the closest relative to the former king, ascends the throne.

Jun 6 German intelligence warns the U.S. CIA and Israel that Middle Eastern terrorists are "planning to hijack commercial aircraft to use as weapons to attack important symbols of American and Israeli culture."

Jun 7 President George W. Bush signs the Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act. The Clinton administration has left a budget surplus, and President Bush says, "The surplus is the people's money. And we ought to trust them with their own money."

Jun 11 The United States executes Timothy McVeigh for bombing a federal building in Oklahoma City.

Jun 16 Speaking of President Putin of Russia, President Bush says, "I looked the man in the eye. I found him to be very straightforward and trustworthy... I was able to get a sense of his soul."

Jun 20 In Pakistan, Pervez Musharraf, who took power in a bloodless military coup in 1999, declares himself President.

Jun 22 The Bush White House is told an Al Qaeda attack could be "imminent."

Jul 2 The first self-contained artificial heart is implanted in Robert Tools. He is to live 151 days.

Jul 10 FBI agent Kenneth Williams sends a memo from Arizona warning that men suspected of ties to terrorist groups are training in Arizona flight schools. He mentions Osama bin Laden by name and speculates that bin Laden's organization might be attempting to infiltrate the U.S. aviation industry with pilots, security guards and maintenance workers.

Jul 16 China and Russia sign a Treaty of Good-Neighborliness and Friendly Cooperation.

Jul 21 The Darfur Liberation Front is born as persons of the Fur and Zaghawa ethnicities meet and swear oaths on the Koran to combat the Sudanese government in Khartoum.

Aug 6 President Bush receives an intelligence memo titled "Bin Laden Determined to Strike in U.S." The memo says that bin Laden may attempt to hijack airplanes. The report mentions the al Qaeda operative, Ahmed Ressam, who intended to bomb Los Angeles International Airport at the beginning of the year but was caught at the U.S.-Canadian border.

Aug 9 The "Damascus Spring" comes to an end with the arrest of Mamun al Homsi, a legislator representing Damascus, after he launches a hunger strike in opposition to corruption. The so called Spring began after Bashar al-Assad came to power in July 2000 and promised reforms. Bashar's brother, Maher, will be described as having persuaded his brother to crack down. ([Wikipedia on the Damascus Spring](#).)

Aug 10 British and U.S. war planes attack air-defense sites in southern Iraq. The Pentagon says three Iraq air defense system targets are destroyed.

Sep 9 In Afghanistan, Ahmed Shah Massoud, military commander of the Northern Alliance, an enemy of the Taliban and Osama bin Laden, is assassinated by a suicide bomber posing as a journalist.

Sep 11 In the U.S. nothing has been done to increase airport security. Hijackers have no trouble boarding commercial airlines. They hijack four airliners. Two of the aircraft are flown into New York's Twin Towers. Still without adequate radios, more than 200 firefighters in the north tower do not receive an evacuation call. Almost 3,000 are killed in New York City. A hijacked airliner slams into the Pentagon, killing 125 people inside the Pentagon and the 54 people other than the five hijackers on board the aircraft. By phone, President Bush tells Vice President Dick Cheney, "We are at war, Dick."

Sep 11 Around noon New York time, the Taliban government in Afghanistan denounces the attacks. Around 6 PM, Iraq announces that the attacks are the fruit of "U.S. crimes against humanity." In the evening President Bush tells the American people that they have seen evil and that he will make no distinction between those responsible for the attacks and those who harbor them.

Sep 12 Regarding the attack on September 11, Bush tells Richard Clarke: "Go back over everything. Everything. See if Saddam did this. See if he's linked in anyway."

Sep 12 Crowds of Iranians hold candlelight marches in sympathy with the victims of the attacks of September 11.

Sep 16 President Bush tells his Security Advisor, Condoleezza Rice: " We won't do Iraq now, but it's a question we're gonna have to return to."

Sep 18 Iran's Supreme Leader, the Ayatollah Khamenei, says that Islam condemns the massacre of defenseless people. There is hope among Iranians that the U.S. will acquire a more favorable attitude toward the government of Iran.

Sep 18 Talk for the past few days of terrorists using biological agents is followed on this day by five letters containing anthrax sent from Trenton, New Jersey, to ABC News, CBS News, NBC News, the *New York Post* and the *National Enquirer*. By the year 2008 the FBI will conclude that the anthrax attacks are by someone at the heart of work with anthrax: Bruce Ivins, a mentally unstable civilian microbiologist hired by the U.S. Army.

Sep 21 President Bush has demanded that the Taliban deliver to the U.S. Osama bin Laden. The Taliban replies that it would turn over bin Laden only if presented with evidence of his guilt and that he should be tried by Muslim clerics.

Sep 24 The Taliban calls for a *jihad* against America if U.S. forces enter Afghanistan.

Sep 25 Saudi Arabia breaks relations with the Taliban, citing the Taliban with having made "its land a center to attract and train a number of misguided people of all nations... in order to carry out criminal acts that are against every tenet of *Shariah*."

Sep 28 Zayd Hassan Safarini, who led the murders aboard Pan Am Flight 73 in 1986, has been released from prison by the Pakistanis. U.S. FBI agents grab him in Bangkok, Thailand, and will take him to the United States, where he is to be convicted of murdering U.S. citizens and sentenced to 160 years in prison.

Oct 5 The first death occurs that is believed from the anthrax sent in letters postmarked September 18.

Oct 7 Operation Enduring Freedom begins – so named by the Bush administration. It is the beginning of what people in the US would call "the War in Afghanistan". The United States and Britain begin bombing targets in Afghanistan. Australia is a member of the new coalition. Osama bin Laden calls on all

Muslims to wage a holy war against the United States. Pro-Taliban and anti-U.S. demonstrations erupt in Pakistan.

Oct 9 Letters containing anthrax are sent again from Trenton, New Jersey, and are addressed to two Democratic senators: Tom Daschle and Patrick Leahy. These two are Roman Catholics. Bruce Ivins is also a Roman Catholic and will be described as opposed to abortion and perhaps hostile to the liberal positions on abortion by the two senators.

Oct 9 Pakistan troops fight the Taliban on the Pakistani-Afghan border.

Oct 10 In the U.S., attempts have been made to tighten airport security. President Bush lets the public know that his administration now has a list of 22 terrorists that are most wanted. Government officials tell the public that bin Laden has a network that extends to the Philippines, Indonesia and Malaysia.

Nov 1 The U.S. and British effort in Afghanistan has been mainly air strikes. The Pentagon announces that it is increasing the number of advisors working with anti-Taliban groups in Afghanistan.

Nov 10 China is admitted to the World Trade Organization.

Nov 10 In Afghanistan, at the Jalalabad Islamic Studies Center, Osama bin Laden speaks to a crowd of about 1,000 and says: "The Americans had a plan to invade, but if we are united and believe in Allah, we will teach them a lesson, the same one we taught the Russians." His audience shouts, "God is great! Down with America! Down with Israel!" Bin Laden says, "God is with us, and we will win the war. Your Arab brothers will lead the way. We have the weapons and the technology."

Nov 14 In Afghanistan, the anti-Taliban Northern Alliance, allied with the US, has sent a force into Kabul.

Nov 14 Germany sends to prison four who participated in the April 5, 1986, Berlin discotheque bombing. Three are convicted of aiding in murder. These are a Libyan diplomat and two Palestinians. The former wife of one of the Palestinians, a German, is convicted of murder.

Dec 1 U.S. Marines from three amphibious assault ships have established a base in southern Iraq after encountering no resistance.

Dec 2 Enron Corporation files for bankruptcy, the largest in U.S. history.

Dec 9 U.S. Vice President Cheney tells *Meet the Press* "It's been pretty well confirmed that he [Muhammed Atta] did go to Prague and he did meet with a senior official of the Iraqi intelligence service."

Dec 11 The Taliban has withdrawn from the city of Kandahar. The U.S. Defense Department claims that the Taliban has been defeated but cautions that their military campaign is far from over.

Dec 17 Al Qaeda and Taliban forces in the Tora Bora mountains are overrun. The CIA operative, Gary Bernsten, in charge of the operation, has asked Washington for troops to block the one route of withdrawal for bin Laden, al Qaeda and Taliban forces, but these troops have been denied him.

Dec 17 Bin Laden, it is estimated, is on his way southward from Tora Bora on horseback, accompanied by bodyguards and aides, crossing through mountain passes and over smugglers' trails, with villages lighting campfires along the way to guide the horsemen through the snow towards Pakistan's Pashtun area in Waziristan.

Dec 20 The UN Security Council unanimously adopts Resolution 1386, authorizing a NATO-led security mission in Afghanistan to assist the Afghan Interim Administration in the maintenance of security in Kabul and surrounding areas.

Dec 22 Hamid Karzai is sworn-in as head of the Afghan Interim Administration. He would be viewed by some in Afghanistan as an agent of foreign forces.

Dec 27 China is granted permanent normal trade status with the United States.

## 2002



Abu Nidal in 1976. A photo released by Israeli intelligence.



Jonathan S. Landay Journalist

Jan 1 The Open Skies mutual surveillance treaty, created in 1992, goes into effect. Thirty-four nations have signed the treaty, including Russia and the United States. Cuba and China have not.

Jan 4 The U.S. Supreme Court affirms patents on seeds. Farmers will no longer be able to save and share seeds as they have done for millennia. By law they will have to purchase seeds from the patent holder every new planting season. The primary beneficiary of the ruling is Monsanto Corporation.

Jan 9 The U.S. Department of Justice announces that it will investigate the Enron Corporation.

Jan 29 In his State of the Union address, President Bush makes his axis of evil declaration, disparaging the governments of North Korea, Iraq and Iran.

Jan 31 In Pakistan, Daniel Pearl, reporter for the *Wall Street Journal*, is murdered by his kidnappers.

Feb 10 In Algeria, government forces have been successfully hunting down members of the Islamic Army Group, said to be responsible for the slaughter of more than 100,000 civilians. Today, government forces gun down the group's leader, Antar Zuarbri. The Islamic Army Group is now described as having practically disappeared. But at least a few remain who are not giving up on terrorist tactics, and they are trying to link up with Osama bin Laden's al Qaeda.

Feb 12 The United Nations war crimes trial of Yugoslavia's Slobodan Milošević begins at the Hague in Belgium.

Feb 22 In Angola, Jonas Savimbi is killed in a military ambush.

Feb 22 In Nepal, Maoist guerrillas, opposed to the monarchy, kill 32 policemen.

Feb 27 A train carrying Hindus on their way to rebuilding a temple at Ayodhya stops in the town of Godha, which is 40 percent Muslim. Muslims believe the Ayodhya site is theirs. As the train leaves the station, Muslims set the train on fire, killing 59 including more than a dozen children.

Feb 28 In Ahmedabad, India, Hindu mobs kill more than 60 Muslims in their homes and shops.

Mar 7 In the Antarctic over the past 35 days, Larson B Ice Shelf, over 3,250 square kilometers, has broken apart – to be blamed on global warming.

Mar 11 Tariq Aziz, Saddam Hussein's deputy prime minister, announces that the amount of money given to the families of suicide bombers is increasing from \$10,000 to \$25,000.

Mar 27 In Netanya, Israel, a suicide bomber kills 28 and wounds 140 at a Passover dinner for the elderly. Hamas claims responsibility. For the month of March, 135 Israeli citizens have died from suicide bombings.

Apr 2 Intending to arrest terrorists and those who finance them, Israel responds to suicide bombings with Operation Defensive Shield, the largest military operation in the West Bank since the 1967 War.

Apr 11 In front of the ancient Ghriba Synagogue on the Tunisian island of Djerba, a suicide bomber kills 14 German tourists, 6 Tunisians, a Frenchman and wounds 30 others.

Apr 30 Pakistani voters approve a referendum that grants a five-year presidency for Pervez Musharraf.

May 1 In Iran some have continued to press for improving relations with the United States, but the country's Supreme Leader, the Ayatollah Khamenei (not to be confused with the late Ayatollah Khomeini) has had a change in attitude since President Bush included Iran in an "Axis of Evil." In a Labor Day speech, Khamenei dismisses negotiating with the U.S. and says "The Islamic Republic of Iran will never succumb to America's bullying."

May 5 Jacques Chirac is reelected President of France.

May 20 The people of East Timor celebrate becoming formally independent from Indonesia.

May 20 In Algeria, elections for seats in parliament give legal Islamic parties 20 percent of the vote compared to the 50 percent received by the Islamic Salvation Front in 1991. The government denies the Salvation Front denying their election victory, and this will launch a civil war.

Jun 2 In a speech to the military academy at West Point, President Bush talks about defense that is proactive rather than reactive. He says that in some instances the U.S. must strike first against another state to prevent a potential threat from growing into an actual one.

Jul 1 The UN's new International Criminal Court, located in the Hague, in the Netherlands, becomes a legal force. Not to be confused with the "World Court," it has been founded to prosecute individuals for genocide, crimes against humanity and war crimes. Those states having signed the agreement are 146 in number, well above the sixty required. The United States is among the 45 members of the UN who have not ratified the agreement

Jul 8 At his press conference, President Bush is asked whether it is his "firm intention to get rid of Saddam Hussein." He answers that it is "a stated policy of [his] government to have a regime change. And it hasn't changed. And we'll use all tools at our disposal to do so."

Jul 14 During Bastille Day celebrations an attempt is made to assassinate President Chirac.

Aug 1 Saddam Hussein's administration announces that the UN's chief weapons inspector, Sweden's Hans Blix, is welcome in Baghdad for "technical talks."

Aug 3 President Bush signs into law a bill that authorizes the use of military force to liberate any U.S. citizen or citizen of a U.S. ally being held by the International Criminal Court (ICC), and it "provides for the withdrawal of U.S. military assistance from countries ratifying the ICC treaty."

Aug 16 In an exclusive neighborhood in Baghdad, [Abu Nidal](#) is assassinated by Iraqi intelligence.

Aug 20 President Bush says to Bob Woodward: "I'm not a textbook player, I'm a gut player."

Aug 26 In a speech to the Veterans of Foreign Wars, U.S. Vice President Dick Cheney says, "Simply stated, there is no doubt that Saddam Hussein now has weapons of mass destruction. The CIA director, George Tenet enjoys an insider relationship with the Bush administration and does not want to contradict such claims. ([PBS Frontline, "The Dark Side," June 20, 2006](#))

Sep 5 In Afghanistan a car bomb kills at least 30 in an apparent attempt to assassinate President Hamid Karzai.

Sep 6 Jonathan S. Landay, writing for *Knight Ridder Newspapers* reports that "Senior U.S. officials with access to top-secret intelligence on Iraq say they have detected no alarming increase in the threat that Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein poses to American security and Middle East stability."

Sep 8 Vice President Cheney tells *Meet the Press* that Muhammed Atta, in early 2001 "did apparently travel to Prague" to meet with an Iraqi government official. CIA and FBI attempts to confirm Cheney's allegation place Atta in Florida at the time that the meeting in Prague was supposed to have taken place.

Sep 12 At the United Nations, President Bush speaks of Saddam Hussein's violations of promises made at the close of the Iraq war in 1991 of violating Security Council Resolution 1373 by continuing "to shelter and support terrorist organizations that direct violence against Iran, Israel and Western governments," and of Iraq attempting to assassinate the Emir of Kuwait, a former U.S. President (his father) and targeting Iraqi dissidents abroad. And he speaks of Iraq having "likely" stockpiles of "weapons of mass destruction."

Sep 14 Scott Ritter, UN weapons inspector and former US. Marine Corps major, tells *Time* magazine that "no one has backed up any allegations that Iraq has reconstituted WMD capability with anything that remotely resembles substantive fact."

Sep 19 In Côte d'Ivoire, troops scheduled for demobilization rebel and take control of the northern half of the country.

Sep 22 In Côte d'Ivoire the government receives the assistance of French troops, the French describing the presence as protecting their nationals and other foreigners. French troops block a rebel advance southward against the capital.

Sep 26 A Canadian telecommunications engineer, Maher Arar, returns from his vacation with his wife and family in Tunis to his job in Canada. He is intercepted at a stopover at Kennedy Airport in New York. He is not allowed to continue on his flight to Canada and in secret will be sent as a prisoner to his country of birth, Syria, where he will be tortured.

Sep 27 East Timor becomes the 191st member of the United Nations.

Oct 2 The U.S. Congress passes a joint resolution authorizing the president to use the U.S. military as he deems necessary and appropriate against Iraq, provided that the action will not hinder efforts to pursue the al Qaeda terrorist network and that the president declares to Congress that "diplomatic efforts to enforce the U.N. resolutions have failed."

Oct 7 President Bush tells the public that "Iraq has trained Al Qaeda members in bomb making and poisons and gases." This is information provided by a captured al-Qaeda operative, Ibn Sheikh al-Libi, who knew it was false and saw benefit in provoking a war between the U.S. and Iraq.

Oct 8 For *Knight Ridder Newspapers*, Warren P. Strobel, Jonathan S. Landay and John Walcott write that "a growing number of military officers, intelligence professionals and diplomats in his [President Bush's] own government privately have deep misgivings about the administration's double-time march toward war. These officials charge that administration hawks have exaggerated evidence of the threat that Iraqi leader Saddam Hussein poses – including distorting his links to the al-Qaeda terrorist network."

Oct 12 In a tourist district on the island of Bali, a suicide bomber and a planted car bomb kill 202, 89 of whom are Australian tourists.

Oct 26 Vice President Cheney says to the Veterans of Foreign Wars: "Simply stated, thee is no doubt that Saddam Hussein now has weapons of mass destruction. There is no doubt that he is amassing them to use against our friends, against our allies and against us."

Oct 26 Opposition to another war in Iraq is organized into demonstrations in Europe, Latin America, Australia, Japan and the United States. In the U.S. a common theme is that money spent on war could be better spent on social programs. One slogan is "No blood for oil." Most signs call for peace.

Oct 27 President Bush replies that peace is the ultimate goal. "If we remain true and strong and diligent," he tells a crowd in Arizona, "we can achieve peace."

Oct 27 For *Knight Ridder Newspapers*, Warren P. Strobel, Jonathan S. Landay and John Walcott continue on the subject of Iraq. They write that a "dispute pits hardliners long distrustful of the U.S. intelligence community against professional military and intelligence officers who fear the hawks are shaping intelligence analyses to support their case for invading Iraq."

Oct 28 People including Paul Reynolds of the *British Broadcasting Corporation* are expressing doubts about a serious link between al Qaeda and Saddam Hussein. They point to Hussein's secularist background and his hostilities toward the religious extremism of al Qaeda – Hussein's money to families of suicide bombers being for self-promotion in the Arab world. Reynolds writes that Saddam must know that to link with al Qaeda would be fatal for him.

Nov 1 Major General Geoffrey Miller replaces another general, Rick Baccus, as commander of the Guantanamo detention center (Camp X-Ray, Camp Delta and Camp Echo). The Pentagon's expectation is that Miller will toughen interrogation techniques.

Nov 5 In the United States, elections give President Bush's party, the Republicans, gains in both the Senate and House of Representatives, where both already have majority representation.

Nov 8 In the United Nations, U.S. and British influence contribute to the creation of Resolution 1441, urging Iraq to disarm or face "serious consequences." In the fifteen member Security Council the resolution passes unanimously.

Nov 8 United Nations weapons inspectors return to Iraq.

Nov 24 After three days of rioting that results in the killing of 105 persons, the Miss World beauty pageant is moving from Nigeria to Britain. The riots began as a reaction to an article in a local newspaper describing the possibility of the Prophet Muhammad, were he alive, marrying one of the pageant contestants.

Nov 28 Suicide bombers attack Israeli tourists at the Paradise Hotel in Kenya, killing 15 and injuring 40, mostly Kenyans.

Dec 7 Iraq submits a 12,000 page declaration denying that it has weapons banned by the United Nations.

Dec 21 According to the journalist Bob Woodward, in the president's oval office CIA Director George Tenet with his deputy, John McLaughlin, show President Bush their best evidence that Saddam Hussein has weapons of mass destruction. Bush responds: "Nice try, but that isn't gonna sell Joe Public. That isn't gonna convince Joe Public."

Dec 22 In Baghdad an advisor to Hussein, Amir al-Saadi, announces to journalists from around the world that Hussein's government is "ready to answer any questions raised by the United States and Britain on its arms declaration, and would allow the CIA to come and identify suspect sites for weapons inspectors."

Dec 27 In Chechnya a truck-bomb suicide destroys government headquarters, killing 72.

## 2003



Katrina vanden Heuvel, publisher/writer



Zoran Djindjic, brilliant philosopher-politician



Aung San Suu Kyi

Jan 13 President Bush summons Secretary of State Colin Powell to the Oval Office and tells him that he has decided to go to war against Iraq.

Jan 28 In his State of the Union speech, President Bush speaks of intelligence reports and says that Saddam Hussein is not disarming, he is deceiving. He says that he is ready to attack Iraq with a United Nations mandate. "We exercise power without conquest," he says, "and we sacrifice for the liberty of strangers."

Jan 28 Following Bush's address, a nationally televised debate takes place between Mark Danner and Christopher Hitchens. Hitchens, occasionally described as a leftist, has been in Iraq and is close to some there who have been fighting the Saddam regime. He argues that going to war is the right thing to do. Danner favors strengthening the "containment policy." He describes Bush's doctrine of preemption as "extremely dangerous." He argues that a prolonged occupation would be needed to stabilize Iraq and that this would be fraught with complications and could result in more terror attacks against the U.S. He complains that Bush did not use the word "occupation" in his speech.

Feb 5 Secretary of State Powell addresses the United Nations Security Council and accuses Iraq of hiding Weapons of Mass Destruction. The evidence he says is "irrefutable and undeniable." He states that the UN "places itself in danger of irrelevance if it allows Iraq to continue to defy its will without responding effectively and immediately."

Feb 6 Few journalists in the United States question Powell's presentation. One who does is Katrina vanden Heuvel. Published in *USA Today*, she writes that Powell's presentation contained "little new information or proof of the presence of weapons of mass destruction in Iraq." She writes that nearly all of Powell's evidence is "largely circumstantial or speculative." She complains of minor violations being offered to justify a major war.

Feb 15 More than 10 million people in over 600 cities worldwide protest against a war in Iraq.

Feb 15 Polls show that in the U.S., President Bush's State of the Union Speech and Powell's presentation at the UN have increased support for an invasion of Iraq. Only 27 percent of those polled oppose military action against Iraq.

Feb 22 Weapons inspectors in Iraq have found al-Samoud missiles, which have a range that is proscribed by the UN. The chief UN weapons inspector, Hans Blix, orders Iraq to destroy the missiles.

Feb 27 President Bush awards the National Humanities Medal to history professor Paul Kagan, the father of historians whom some would call neo-cons. Paul Kagan had suggested that war had erupted between Athens and Sparta because Athens had not been strong enough to scare Sparta into a reluctance to go to war – rather than states responding defensively to Athenian aggressions. Keeping states scared is to be primary in "neo-con" strategic thinking.

Mar 1 Iraq begins destroying its al-Samoud missiles.

Mar 1 In Britain, Prime Minister Tony Blair speaks of the "majority of decent and well-meaning people" in the 1930s who wanted to live in peace with Hitler's Germany. He compares them with those who want peace now and do not want to hold Saddam Hussein to account by force if he does not live up to agreements. It is an argument that has been getting more attention in Britain and the United States, which had switched to opposition to Hitler by 1939.

Mar 5 The foreign ministers of Germany, Russia and France say they will oppose any Security Council authorization of war against Iraq.

Mar 7 Hans Blix reports that Iraq has accelerated its cooperation but that inspectors need more time to verify Iraq's compliance.

Mar 9 In Britain, a member of Tony Blair's cabinet, Clare Short, describes his position on Iraq as "deeply reckless" and threatens to resign.

Mar 12 Serbia's prime minister, Zoran Djindjic, is assassinated. He had a role in sending Slobodan Milosevic to his trial in the Netherlands, and he was trying to curb organized crime.

Mar 16 President Bush, Prime Minister Tony Blair and Spain's Prime Minister, Jose Maria Aznar meet in the Azores regarding Iraq. At the end of the meeting President Bush states that "We concluded that tomorrow is a moment of truth for the world."

Mar 17 The Bush administration sends an ultimatum to Saddam Hussein: either he and his sons leave Iraq or their refusal to do so "will result in military conflict, commenced at a time of our choosing." Before his death in 2006, Hussein is to say that he didn't believe that this meant the kind of invasion that followed, that he expected a military operation of the kind that he had been able to survive.

Mar 19 Hussein has not complied. The war against Iraq begins with air strikes.

Mar 20 U.S., British, Australian and Polish troops invade Iraq.

Mar 22 The U.S. and Britain begin their "shock and awe" air strikes against targets in Baghdad.

Mar 28 President Bush signs into law his tax plan designed to reduce taxes and stimulate economic growth. The act reduces the long-term individual income tax rate on capital gains to 15 percent, and it significantly reduces the amount of tax paid by investors on dividends and capital gains. A statement signed by 450 economists, including 10 Nobel Prize Laureates, oppose the tax-cut bill.

Apr 9 Saddam Hussein's army has ended its resistance and U.S. forces advance into central Baghdad.

Apr 10 Via television, Bush addresses the Iraqi people, telling them that the "government of Iraq, and the future of your country, will soon belong to you." Kurdish and U.S. forces dominate the northern cities of Kirkuk and Mosul. Looting has begun in Baghdad and other cities.

Apr 11 So far in the Iraq war, the U.S. has lost 102 killed and the British 30. Looting has begun in Baghdad.

Apr 21 Retired U.S. Army General Jay Garner has been appointed to administer a brief occupation of Iraq. He flies into Iraq with eight subordinates.

Apr 22 Garner wants to create a new Iraqi federal government and he wants elections to be held within 90 days. The Pentagon is opposed and Garner agrees to set up an interim Iraqi advisory group of Kurds, Shiites and Sunnis, many of whom are expatriates favored by the Pentagon.

Apr 23 The Bush administration decides to put Paul Bremer in charge in Iraq.

Apr 25 The Darfur Liberation Front, consisting of Muslims, associates itself with those Christians in the south of Sudan fighting against the government in Khartoum. It has changed its name to the Sudan Liberation Movement and Sudanese Liberation Army (SLM/SLA). In Land Cruisers, they attack a sleeping garrison at al-Fashir – a city in the Darfur region. They destroy seven helicopter gunships and four Anotov bombers on the ground and kill 75 pilots, soldiers and technicians. The Khartoum government is awakened to the fact that they face serious warfare from the Darfur region.

Apr 28 The U.S. Army enters the city of Fallujah and imposes a curfew. A crowd of about 200 protest and throw stones at the U.S. forces. According to U.S. soldiers they also hear shots, while none has been struck by a bullet. The soldiers fire into the crowd. It is reported that they kill 17 civilians and wound over 70. In Fallujah, anti-Americanism and anger against occupation spreads.

May 1 President Bush lands a fighter aircraft on the aircraft carrier USS Abraham Lincoln, near San Diego, California. He tells the military people aboard the carrier that "Major combat operations in Iraq have ended. In the battle of Iraq, the United States and our allies have prevailed. (Applause.) And now our coalition is engaged in securing and reconstructing that country."

May 12 A suicide truck-bomb attack kills at least 60 at a government compound in northern Chechnya. In Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, suicide truck-bombers, said to be al Qaeda, attack the compounds where American and other Westerners are sleeping. Twenty-six are killed.

May 14 In an apparent attempt to assassinate Chechnya's chief administrator, Akhmad Kadyrov, a woman with explosives strapped to her waist kills at least 18 fellow Muslims.

May 14 Paul Bremer has his first full day in Baghdad.

May 15 Jay Garner confronts Bremer concerning Bermer's plan regarding purging Baathists from Iraqi public offices. Garner says "you're going to drive between 30,000 and 50,000 Baathists underground before nightfall. Don't do this." Bremer politely ends the discussion.

May 16 Bremer orders the disbanding of Iraqi ministries of Defense and Interior, the entire Iraqi military, and all of Saddam's bodyguard and special paramilitary organizations. Garner is stunned and believes that Bremer is undoing work to bring back the Iraqi army.

May 16 In the city of Casablanca, Morocco, fourteen attackers, most between 20 and 24 years-old, strike at a variety of Jewish and Western targets. Thirty-three are killed and more than one hundred injured.

May 28 The Israeli Cabinet votes to accept a US-backed "road map to peace," paving the way for talks between Prime Ministers Ariel Sharon and Mahmoud Abbas.

May 31 Eric Rudolf, a former member of the "Army of God," an offshoot of the "Christian Identity" movement, wanted for a bomb blast that killed one and wounded 111 at the close of the Olympic Games in Atlanta Georgia in 1996 and for other bombings, is captured in North Carolina.

Jun 1 In Burma, Aung San Suu Kyi, who won an overwhelming victory in national elections in 1988 but has been denied office, has been taken into custody by the ruling military clique following a clash between their forces and her supporters.

Jun 3 In Zimbabwe, authorities arrest political opposition leader Morgan Tsvangirai, of the Movement for Democratic Change, and army units attack and beat peaceful protesters.

Jun 5 Shops, banks and factories in Zimbabwe's capital, Harare, remain shut for a third day, defying government threats to crack down on businesses taking part in the largest strikes yet aimed at President

Robert Mugabe. The Movement for Democratic Change announces that one of the protesters attacked on June 3 has died from injuries. Police have reported 250 to 300 arrests in the past few days.

June 5 In Chechnya a female suicide bomber detonates a bomb near a bus carrying soldiers and civilians to a military airfield in Mozdok, a major staging point for Russian troops. At least 16 are killed.

Jun 15 A rate of about one U.S. soldier per day has been killed in Iraq since the end of combat was declared. The U.S. launches Operation Desert Scorpion to defeat organized Iraqi resistance against U.S. troops.

Jun 18 In the United States, Jay Garner tells Secretary of Defense Don Rumsfeld that three mistakes have been made: the extent of the de-Baathification; getting rid of the Iraqi army, which has left hundreds of thousands unemployed and armed Iraqis running around; and summarily dismissing an Iraqi leadership group. Garner says there is "still time to rectify this." Rumsfeld replies: "I don't think there is anything we can do, because we are where we are."

June 28 U.S. military commanders order a halt to local elections and self-rule in provincial cities and towns across Iraq.

Jul 1 In Hong Kong, 500,000 march to protest a proposed security law that would restrict and punish dissent.

Jul 2 President Bush responds to insurgents in Iraq. He says, "My answer is, bring 'em on."

Jul 5 In Hong Kong it is announced that the proposed security law would be modified to remove warrantless searches and to reduce the ability of government to ban organizations.

Jul 13 Iraq's interim governing council, composed of 25 Iraqis appointed by American and British officials, is inaugurated. The council has power to name ministers and will help draw up a new constitution for the country, while Paul Bremer retains ultimate authority.

Jul 17 U.S. combat deaths in Iraq reach 147.

Jul 22 A raid by U.S. soldiers kills Saddam Hussein's sons, Uday and Qusay, and a grandson.

Jul 23 In Hong Kong Tony Blair commends the peaceful nature of the recent demonstrations against the security law legislation and speaks of evidence of the stability of China overall and the "one country, two systems policy" for what is now China's Hong Kong.

Jul 27 Bob Hope dies at age 100.

Aug 1 A suicide bomber rams a truck filled with explosives into a military hospital near Chechnya, killing 50, including Russian soldiers.

Aug 11 A heat wave in Paris reaches 44 degrees Celsius (112 degrees Fahrenheit), killing more than 3,000.

Aug 19 A truck bomb kills 20 at the United Nations headquarters in Baghdad.

Aug 22 In the U.S., a new method of sequencing genes can determine the entire genetic code of a virus in a single day.

Aug 26 In Mumbai (Bombay), two car bombs have killed 52 and injured close to 150. India's deputy prime minister announces indications Islamic militants were involved. Suspicion is directed against Pakistan.

Sep 5 In Hong Kong the security legislation that was protested in July is withdrawn.

Sep 5 At Disneyland in California, a roller coaster accident injures 10 and kills 1.

Sep 16 Bremer tells a group of new Iraqi ministers that it is unpleasant being occupied but that "the Coalition is still the sovereign power here."

Sep 23 Two-thirds of Baghdad residents who answer a U.S. Gallup poll respond politely, saying that the removal of Saddam Hussein is worth the hardships they have encountered and that they expect a better life in five years.

Oct 2 North Korea claims that it is using plutonium extracted from spent nuclear fuel rods to make atomic weapons.

Oct 2 Pakistan's army launches its largest offensive against al-Qaeda and other militants in Pakistan's tribal region bordering Afghanistan, killing at least 12.

Oct 3 In Karachi, Pakistan, gunmen open fire on a bus carrying Shiite Muslim employees of Pakistan's space agency, killing six and wounding at least six others.

Oct 4 In Haifa, Israel, Hanadi Jaradat, a 29-year-old female Palestinian lawyer, blows herself up in a restaurant, killing 21.

Oct 5 Maher Arar is returned to Canada after Syrian authorities conclude that he has had no links with terrorists. Arar's cell was 3 by 6 feet. He was repeatedly tortured and could hear the screams of other prisoners.

Oct 7 Californians elect Arnold Schwarzenegger governor.

Oct 10 Spain's new Madrid-Leida bullet train makes its first journey. The train has an average speed of 108 mph, with a peak of 124 mph.

Oct 11 The French government supports school officials who have expelled two sisters for refusing to remove traditional Islamic head scarves in class.

Oct 15 China launches its first manned space mission.

Oct 21 The Pentagon has put in charge of Baghdad's Abu Ghraib prison Major General Geoffrey Miller, the Pentagon planning to apply at Abu Ghraib what Miller had applied at Guantanamo, to get more information from prisoners. The Red Cross completes a three-day visit to the prison and reports abuse.

Oct 24 The Concord makes its final commercial flight.

Oct 27 Four coordinated suicide attacks in Baghdad kill 43 and wound more than 200. Included among the targets is the headquarters of the Red Crescent (Islamic Red Cross) and three police stations.

Nov 30 For U.S. soldiers in Iraq, November has been the worst month: seventy-five have died.

Dec 1 In Britain, the use of hand-held mobile phones while driving is made illegal.

Dec 8 Zimbabwe withdraws from the Commonwealth of Nations.

Dec 9 A female suicide bomber blows herself up outside Moscow's National Hotel, across from the Kremlin and Red Square, killing 5.

Dec 13 Saddam Hussein is captured by American troops. Shia are joyous. Sunni are depressed. The divide between Shia and Sunni will begin to widen. Shia and Sunni who were friends will stop speaking to one another.

Dec 20 Libya admits to building a nuclear bomb.

Dec 25 President Pervez Musharraf of Pakistan escapes the second assassination attempt in 2 weeks.

Dec 31 According to the CIA Factbook, in Iraq for the year 2003, 5.84 in every 1,000 persons has died. Also, births numbered 33.66 for every 1,000 persons.

## 2004

Jan 1 More than 71 percent of South Korean households subscribe to broadband internet services, up from fewer than one percent in 1995. South Korea is the most Internet wired nation in the world.

Jan 3 An exploration rover from the United States successfully lands on Mars.

Jan 3 China's Securities Regulatory Commission seizes a brokerage firm for illegal and disorderly management.

Jan 9 Turkey abolishes the death penalty.

Jan 20 In his state of the Union Message, President Bush describes the U.S. in Iraq as "having broken the Baathist regime." He adds, "Our forces are on the offensive, leading over 1,600 patrols a day and conducting an average of 180 raids a week. We are dealing with these thugs in Iraq, just as surely as we dealt with Saddam Hussein's evil regime."

Feb 2 Pakistan's leading nuclear scientist, Abdul Qadeer Khan, recently fired by the government, confesses to sneaking nuclear hardware out of the country and briefing nuclear scientists from Iran, North Korea and Libya. He says he believed that nuclear proliferation would distract Western attention from Pakistan and "help the Muslim cause."

Feb 2 Prime Minister Sharon of Israel announces his plan to dismantle 17 Jewish settlements in the Gaza Strip and foresees the time when there will no Jews in Gaza.

Feb 6 In a military effort across Iraq, U.S. military forces round up more than 100 they suspect of participating in violent attacks against their occupation.

Feb 25 The Pakistani and Indian governments are taking steps toward peace. Pakistan pressures Muslim militants in Kashmir to declare a ceasefire, and India's Prime Minister Atal Behan Vaipayee, referring to the potential for peace with Pakistan, appeals to Muslims for votes for his political party.

Feb 28 Among some with connections to the Bush administration has been hostility toward Haiti's president, Jean-Bertrad Aristide. Haiti's wealthy are also hostile toward Aristide. A rightist uprising occurs. U.S. Secretary of State Colin Powell announces that the U.S. government will not allow "thugs" to remove a "democratically elected government." U.S. soldiers land in Haiti, apparently for the purpose of protecting the U.S. embassy and American lives.

Feb 29 Jean-Bertrand Aristide, the elected President of Haiti, is deposed. He and his family are removed from their country aboard an aircraft manned by U.S. personnel, the aircraft with no tail number but with an image of a U.S. flag on the tail.

Mar 2 Aristide and his family are in the Central African Republic. Aristide claims that he was kidnapped, to be denied by U.S. spokespersons.

Mar 2 Suicide bombers attack Shia festival-goers in Karbala and Baghdad, killing 140 people.

Mar 11 In Madrid, tens bombs on a morning commuter trains kill 191 and wound 1,700.

Mar 17 Spanish voters oust a center-right government in favor of a socialist prime minister, Jose Luis Rodriguez Zapatero, who has vowed to remove his country's troops from Iraq.

Mar 19 President Musharraf of Pakistan has sent soldiers into South Waziristan where they surround 400 combatants in various fortifications and al-Qaida men, including, they believe, al-Qaeda's number two man, al-Zawahiri. Pakistan's military suffers heavy casualties and fail to capture al-Zawahiri.

Mar 28 In Iraq, the Americans force the newspaper *al-Hawaz* to close. The paper has ties to the Shia cleric Moqtada al-Sadr.

Mar 31 The people of Fallujah are hostile to foreign occupation. There, four military contractors are dragged from their vehicles and killed. A crowd of a thousand or so beat and drag the burnt corpses behind automobiles, then they hang the dismembered remains from the girders of one of city's two bridges.

Apr 4 In Fallujah, two U.S. Marine battalions launch an offensive. In Baghdad, two Shia Muslims are killed when they throw themselves in front of U.S. tanks during a demonstration. Angry supporters of the Shia cleric Moqtada al Sadr throw rocks at U.S. forces, who claim that they have also fired shots.

Apr 5 Paul Bremer, head of the U.S. dominated Coalition Provisional Authority, declares al-Sadr an outlaw. A warrant is issued for his arrest. He is accused of having ignited anti-U.S. violence that led to the deaths of eight U.S. soldiers.

Apr 7 U.S. troops and tanks surround the offices of al-Sadr, intending to arrest or kill him. Armed supporters of al-Sadr mobilize and fire upon U.S. forces. Al-Sadr is neither killed nor captured.

Apr 8 At a news conference, Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld says of Iraq: "What is going on now is a huge popular uprising." He calls it a "test of will" that the U.S. will meet.

Apr 8 Bremer, General Abazaid and others decide to end their operation in Fallujah because of appearances. The appearances that concern them are reports by the news organization *al-Jazeera* read avidly by those who read Arabic. Fighting in Fallujah has left 30 Americans and more than 150 Iraqis dead.

Apr 8 Regarding the conflict in Darfur, the Sudanese government signs a ceasefire with two rebel groups.

Apr 11 Two members of the Iraqi Governing Council resign in protest against the U.S. offensive in Fallujah.

Apr 13 Shia clerics negotiate with their colleague al-Sadr.

Apr 15 The Bush administration agrees to a UN proposal to replace the Iraqi Governing Council with a caretaker government.

Apr 19 U.S. forces in Fallujah have an agreement with local community leaders to diffuse tensions. The agreement includes joint patrolling with coalition and Iraqi security forces.

Apr 22 The U.S. shifts its policy by allowing some of the more than 400,000 members of the Baath Party, including teachers, to return to work.

Apr 24 In South Waziristan, tribesmen gather to witness an agreement between them and the Pakistani army. The charismatic tribal leader of the region, 27-year-old Nek Mohammed, agrees to lay down arms and to register "foreign militants" living in the area. Brotherhood is proclaimed between the army and Nek Mohammed.

Apr 29 In the U.S., CBS Television broadcasts photographs taken at Abu Ghraib prison, including men and women in military uniform posing with bound, hooded and naked Iraqi men suspected of having been guerrillas.

May 1 Ten states become members of the European Union: Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia, Slovenia. The European Union will now be China's largest trading partner.

May 5 President Bush, speaking to Arab language television networks, says he is appalled by the conduct of U.S. soldiers at Abu Ghraib.

May 6 In the U.S., commentator Rush Limbaugh says of the photographs of prisoners at Abu Ghraib: "This is no different than what happens at the Skull and Bones initiation."

May 12 Oklahoma's U.S. Senator James Inhofe says he is more outraged by the outrage over the Abu Ghraib scandal than he is by the treatment of the prisoners. He describes the prisoners as having "blood on their hands."

May 12 Enemies of the United States distribute a video of Nick Berg, a U.S. contractor, having his head cut off.

Mar 15 Amnesty International complains about 75 dissidents imprisoned in Cuba.

May 21 President Vladimir Putin announces that his country will pursue ratification of the Kyoto Protocol, regarding protection of the environment.

May 24 U.S. Secretary of Defense, Donald Rumsfeld bans U.S. military personnel using cameras in Iraq.

May 28 In Iraq, after seven weeks of fighting in Najaf, the U.S. military and forces loyal to al-Sadr agree to stop fighting. The US. agrees to remove most of its forces from the city, and those loyal to al-Sadr agree to stay off the streets as armed units.

May 30 In Khobar, Saudi Arabia, four armed Islamic militants have seized dozens of foreign hostages. Saudi commandos in helicopters storm the residential complex, freeing most of the hostages. The militants kill 22 people and wound 25 others. One militant is captured and the three others use hostages as cover to escape in a stolen car.

May 30 U.S. Senator Inhofe of Oklahoma describes global warming as a hoax.

May 31 Aristide and his family are flown to Johannesburg, South Africa, accompanied by members of the U.S. Congressional Black Caucus. South Africa has agreed to allow Aristide to stay following a request received from Secretary of State Colin Powell.

Jun 1 Iraq's Governing Council, which has been under the authority of the Coalition Provisional Authority, dissolves itself. Authority passes to an interim government headed by Iyad Allawi. His cabinet consists of people from Iraq's various ethnicities.

Jun 8 The United Nations Security Council unanimously endorses Iraq's new interim government and authorizes U.S. forces to remain in Iraq until January 2006.

Jun 16 U.S. Brigadier General Janis Karpinski says that she was "ordered from the top" to treat detainees "like dogs," as they are treated in Guantanamo Bay.

Jun 17 A poll conducted in May by the Coalition Provisional Authority in Iraq reveals that 92 percent of those Iraqis questioned see the United States forces as "occupiers." Only 2 percent describe them as liberators.

Jun 18 Nek Mohammed has reneged on his agreement with the Pakistani army. He is killed by a Hellfire missile fired from an unmanned U.S. Predator airplane. The Pakistan government wants to keep secret U.S. involvement in his death. In South Waziristan an intense hatred rises against the Pakistan Army and the United States.

Jul 9 In the U.S. the Senate Intelligence Committee releases a report describing a "mischaracterization of intelligence" regarding Weapons of Mass Destruction ("WMDs") prior to the war in Iraq, and the report disputes assertions that Iraq was reconstituting a nuclear program prior to the war.

Jul 14 In Britain, the Butler Report criticizes British intelligence about pre-war Iraq.

Jul 22 In Australia, the Flood Report finds the pre-war evidence supporting Iraq's possession of WMDs "thin, ambiguous, and incomplete."

Jul 28 Senator John Kerry becomes the Democratic Party's candidate to run against President Bush in elections to be held in early November.

Aug 15 President Bush's National Security Advisor, Condoleezza Rice, describes her view of the origins of what she calls the challenge of "Islamic extremism." She speaks of "replacing the hopelessness and the lack of opportunity in the Middle East that has led to that challenge."

Aug 24 A Pentagon-sponsored report, the Schlesinger report, describes treatment of prisoners at Abu Ghraib as acts of "brutality and purposeless sadism." The report rejects the idea that the abuse was simply the work of a few aberrant soldiers. It asserts that there were "fundamental failures throughout all levels of command, from the soldiers on the ground to Central Command and to the Pentagon."

Aug 29 The Olympic games at Athens close after sixteen days. U.S. athletes have won the most medals – 102. Mizuki Noguchi of Japan won the women's marathon. Stefano Baldini of Italy won the men's marathon, which was disrupted by a defrocked priest, Neil Horan, who had a sign on his back about the Second Coming.

Aug 31 Two suicide bombers in Beersheba, Israel, kill at least 16 and injure at least 60. Hamas claims responsibility.

Aug 31 In Moscow, near a subway station, a woman suicide bomber, believed to be associated with Chechen rebels, kills at least ten and injures at least 50.

Sep 2 In accepting his Party's nomination to run again as president, George Bush says that in Iraq "50 million people have been liberated."

Sep 2 The UN Security Council calls for the removal of all foreign (Syrian) troops from Lebanon.

Sep 8 On a speaking tour, rightwing commentator Michelle Malkin tells a U.C. Berkeley student audience that internment of U.S. citizens of Japanese descent was correct on the grounds that they posed a security threat to the nation. Research that journalist Malkin did not consider indicates that they were not a security threat. And the question remains why West Coast Japanese were rounded up and not those in the Hawaiian Islands, a more crucial location and blessed with an abundance of Japanese? Imprisoning individuals without specific charges based on evidence of specific crimes is not supposed to happen in the United States.

Sep 9 A bomb outside Australia's embassy in Jakarta kills 11 and injures 100.

Sep 10-13 Hurricane Ivan, a Category 5 storm, hits the western tip of Cuba. Between 1.5 and 1.9 million residents are evacuated to shelters at higher ground. Animals are also evacuated. 20,000 homes are destroyed and not one death is reported.

Sep 14 The UN International Secretariat for Disaster Reduction cites Cuba as a model for hurricane preparation.

Sep 15 In a BBC interview, United Nations Secretary General, Kofi Annan describes the war in Iraq by the Coalition Provisional Authority as a violation of the UN Charter. The U.S., Britain and Australia object.

Sep 17 Japan and Mexico sign a free trade agreement.

Oct 8 Suicide bombers kill 34, mainly Israeli tourists, at the Red Sea resort of Taba, Egypt.

Oct 17 In Belarus, a referendum passes by 79 percent, eliminating term limits for the country's president, Aleksandr Lukashenko, who otherwise would have to leave office after his term in office expires in 2006. Lukashenko's campaign included harassment of opponents and one-sided promotion on state media. There are reports of ballot stuffing, and Lukashenko is described as Europe's last dictator.

Oct 24 Brazil launches its first rocket into space.

Nov 2 In Amsterdam, film director Theo van Gogh is murdered by a 26-year-old, Mohammed Bouyeri.

Nov 2 President Bush wins re-election. The Republican Party extends its majorities in the House of Representatives and the Senate.

Nov 11 Yasser Arafat, President of the Palestinian National Authority, dies.

Nov 13 After six days of fighting, the U.S. Marines fully occupy Fallujah. They have killed an estimated 1,600 labeled as "hostiles" and have uncovered caches of weapons. The city has been severely damaged by artillery, air and tank bombardments, and 300,000 residents have fled.

Nov 14 Burma's army begins a new series of attacks against Karen villagers. The army burns over 30 homes, destroys over 2,000 baskets of rice, loots homes and livestock and drives more than 800 people into the tropical forest.

Nov 16 China agrees to invest \$20 billion dollars in Argentina.

Nov 21 In Ukraine a run-off election for president between Viktor Yushchenko and Victor Yanukovych is won by the latter. The election is considered rigged in favor of the latter, and protests begin that will be called the Orange Revolution.

Nov 27 Across Turkey people protest the U.S. military offensive in the Iraqi city of Fallujah. Anti-Americanism is reported rising in what has been a close ally of the United States.

Nov 28 The center-left President of Chile, Ricardo Lagos, promises economic compensation to 28,000 victims of torture during the 1973 to 1990 dictatorship of Augusto Pinochet.

Dec 2 In Burma, opposition leader Aung San Suu Kyi's detention has been extended. The United States calls on the military rulers of Burma to release her from house arrest.

Dec 6 An attack on the U.S. Consulate in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia, kills several people.

Dec 26 The Ukraine Supreme Court annuls the elections of November 21. Another election is ordered.

Dec 26 An earthquake of 9.3 magnitude generates a tsunami that crashes into coastal areas of Thailand, India, Sri-Lanka, the Maldives, Malasion, Burma, Bangladesh and Indonesia. The deaths are to be tolled at 186,983 and 40,000 are to remain missing.

Dec 31 The tallest building in the world, at 509 meters (1,670 feet) opens in the city of Taipei.

## 2005



Colin L. Powell.



May Chidiac



Chidiac with Gebran Tueni in 2004



Chancellor Merkel



May Chidiac

Jan 9 Dr. Mahmoud Abbas, leader of the Palestine Liberation Organization, wins a landslide election to succeed Yasser Arafat as Palestinian Authority President.

Jan 11 In the US the demand for homes and the price of homes are surging. The housing market is swollen with opportunists buying homes and selling them for a quick profit. David Lereah, chief economist for the National Association of Realtors, announces that "home sales will stay well above what was considered to be a healthy level in the late 1990s. The population has grown, household formation is strong and demographics tell us this trend will continue."

Jan 12 The White House announces that the search for weapons of mass destruction in Iraq is officially over.

Jan 13 Armed militants enter Israel from Gaza, killing six and wounding five others. Hamas and Al-Aqsa Martyrs' Brigades claim joint responsibility for the attack.

Jan 21 Hundreds of Palestinian Authority police deploy across the Gaza Strip. Israel hopes that Dr. Abbas will put an end to the kind of violence that he has renounced and that happened on January 13.

Jan 25 In India, a stampede at Mandher Devi Temple kills at least 215, mostly women and small children.

Jan 26 Colin Powell has been asked by President Bush to step down from his position as Secretary of State. Powell's resignation becomes effective. Vice President Cheney and Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld are not unhappy about his departure. Condoleezza Rice becomes Secretary of State.

Jan 30 About 58 percent of Iraqis eligible to vote choose representatives to a 275-seat National Assembly, whose job it will be to create the country's constitution.

Jan 31 In Russia, the public no longer elects regional governors. Central authority in Moscow has grown in power. President Putin nominates the first Russian regional governor under a new law.

Feb 8 In Denmark a center-right coalition government wins a second term as voters support a plan to keep immigration in check and taxes from rising.

Feb 10 Saudi Arabia holds its first municipal elections. Only males are allowed to vote.

Feb 14 A suicide bomber assassinates Lebanon's former Prime Minister Hariari. Syria denies any involvement.

Feb 16 The Kyoto Protocol goes into effect, without the support of the United States and Australia.

Feb 25 Terrorists kill five and wound fifty in Tel Aviv. Islamic Jihad claims responsibility for the attack.

Feb 28 Abbas says that the Palestinian Authority is making a "100 percent effort" to prevent attacks such as occurred on the 25th.

Mar 5 In Iraq, U.S. soldiers shoot at a car carrying an Italian journalist, Giuliana Sgrena, wounding her and killing one of the Italian security agents who is freeing her from captivity.

Mar 8 The U.S. military announces that U.S. soldiers are operating road check points using strict rules of engagement but that these rules are not readily available to the public.

Mar 24 In Kyrgyzstan people are inspired by peaceful revolutions in Georgia and Ukraine, and they are upset over poverty and accusations of fraud in recent parliamentary elections. They overthrow President Askar Alayev, who has ruled Kyrgyzstan since the breakup of the Soviet Union and Kyrgyzstan's independence in 1990. Under President Alayev, critics were harassed and imprisoned and opposition newspapers closed. A spirit of liberty sweeps Kyrgyzstan. It is called the Tulip Revolution.

Apr 1 *Popular Science* publishes an article that describes the Army Corps of Engineers as considering a new levee system for New Orleans capable of holding back a surge from a Category 5 hurricane but that "it may be decades before the new barriers are completed."

Apr 2 Pope John Paul II dies.

Apr 9 Tens of thousands of demonstrators, many of them supporters of Shia cleric Moqtada al-Sadr, march through Baghdad denouncing U.S. occupation of Iraq.

Apr 26 The BBC reports that in Tashkent, Uzbekistan, parks replace roads to the city center, blocking access to government buildings.

Apr 26 Syria withdraws the last of its military garrison from Lebanon, ending 29 years of military occupation.

May 4 In Iraq, at least 60 people are killed and dozens wounded in a suicide bombing at a Kurdish police recruitment center in Irbil, northern Iraq.

May 13 In the city of Andijin, in Uzbekistan, the military shoots at protesters. More than 500 die.

May 14 In Korazuv, a town in Uzbekistan that borders Kyrgyzstan, people rebel and drive out police and town officials.

May 18 Uzbek troops take over the town of Korazuv.

May 25 In Cairo, police let young thugs through their lines to attack demonstrators protesting undemocratic elections. The thugs attack only women, groping, beating, ripping off clothing and driving the women half-naked down streets. An middleclass housewife, not ordinarily interested in politics, Gahda Shahbender, is outraged and begins what will become the "Black Wednesday" movement. Its purpose is to observe government behavior regarding elections. It will involve use of the internet.

Jun 10 Fourteen countries, including Brazil, Colombia, Ghana, Togo, Pakistan and Senegal, sign an agreement to eliminate child labor in mining and quarrying.

Jun 12 In Romania, police move against an Orthodox priest whom they hold responsible for the death of a 23-year-old nun who is said to have had psychic problems that the priest interpreted as possession by the devil. The nun died, it is alleged, as a result of the priest's exorcism ritual.

Jun 17 The Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development begins to distribute evacuation maps to the residents of New Orleans.

Jun 30 Spain joins Belgium and the Netherlands in permitting same-sex marriage.

Jul 7 In London during the morning commute, three suicide bombers attack the subway and one suicide bomber strikes on a double-decker bus. Thirty-eight people are reported killed and hundreds injured. The bombers are four young men and British citizens. The four are also Muslim, one leaving behind a note saying that support for atrocities "against my people the world over" have made the public "directly responsible" and therefore fair targets.

Jul 10 In Kyrgyzstan, Kurmanbek Bakiyev wins a landslide victory and is to become president. He is a leader of the "tulip revolution" which ousted the former president back in March.

Jul 12 Feuding over water and pasture in a semi-arid region of eastern Africa results in an armed raid across the Ethiopian border against the village of Turbi in Kenya. As many as 100 are killed, mainly women and children.

Jul 22 In London, police follow a young electrician from Brazil, Jean Charles de Menezes, to the subway and shoot him dead. It was mistaken identity.

Jul 28 The Provisional Irish Republican Army announces an end to the armed campaign that it has pursued since 1969.

Aug 15 Israel sets the deadline for its citizens to leave the Gaza Strip.

Aug 23 Israel's eviction of 8,500 or so settlers from Gaza and the West Bank ends.

Aug 26 People in Gaza are joyous over the withdrawal of Israelis. Some are looking forward to peace with Israel. A leader of the military wing of Hamas, Mohammed Deif, is not. He releases a video describing the Israelis as leaving Gaza humiliated, and he credits his suicide bombers with having contributed to the withdrawal. Israel's policy makers have no regrets. In withdrawing from Gaza they are not letting the opinions of their enemies, or their potential enemies, deter them from acting in their own interest.

Aug 26 The U.S. Coast Guard begins pre-positioning resources and it activates more than 400 reservists in preparation for Hurricane Katrina.

Aug 27 Regarding Hurricane Katrina, President Bush declares a national emergency.

Aug 28 The National Weather Service's New Orleans/Baton Rouge office issues a bulletin predicting that Hurricane Katrina will make the area "uninhabitable for weeks." Voluntary and mandatory evacuations are ordered.

Aug 29 Hurricane Katrina strikes the Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama coasts.

Aug 30 Eighty percent of New Orleans is flooded. Many cars remain in the city, now unusable. People are trapped in their homes. Along the coast, the Coast Guard is rescuing people by the hundreds. Of the 60,000 or so people stranded in New Orleans the Coast Guard begins its rescue of over 33,500. The Superdome shelters 26,000 people and provides them with food and water. The death toll in various states as a result of Katrina is to be 1,836, for Louisiana, 1,577.

Sep 4 The Israeli newspaper Haaretz reports that, in the West Bank town of Taybeh, relatives of a 23-year-old Muslim woman murder her because they suspect she was romantically involved with a Christian man. Her body is exhumed for an autopsy, and young Muslim men go to Taybeh, where Catholic and Greek Orthodox Christians live, to avenge what they consider dishonor to the woman. They throw Molotov cocktails, set homes on fire, vandalize parked cars, beat residents who come into the street and set a gas station on fire. Palestinian Authority policemen arrive and save the village's beer factory. The Palestinian governor of the area arrives, and he and Christian clerics try to sooth tempers.

Sep 7 Election day in Egypt. The Black Wednesday has recruited many poll watchers, and the movement records numerous election violations. President Hosni Mubarak wins 88 percent of the vote. There have been restrictions on who could run, and many who are cynical have not bothered to vote.

Sep 19 North Korea agrees to stop building nuclear weapons in exchange for aid.

Sep 25 In Lebanon a car bomb injures television news anchor May Chidiac, said to be a critic of Syria. The blast blew off her leg below the knee and set her hair and clothes on fire. She will lose her left arm.

Sep 27 A U.S. military panel has found Lynndie England guilty of abusing prisoners at Abu Ghraib. She is to serve three years at a military prison at Miramar, near San Diego, and given a dishonorable discharge.

Oct 1 In Bali, a Saturday night bomb blasts kill 26 and injures more than 100, near where a bombing killed 202 in October 2002.

Oct 2 U.S. Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice says "our political-military strategy has to be to clear, hold, and build: to clear areas from insurgent control, to hold them securely, and to build durable, national Iraqi institutions."

Oct 8 An earthquake in Kashmir kills about 80,000 people.

Oct 19 In Iraq the trial of Saddam Hussein begins.

Oct 19 U.S. Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, testifying to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee, touts a strategy for Iraq that she describes as "clear, hold and build" – a strategy that will "assure victory." Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld is offended. He wants to continue a "light footprint" strategy. He thinks it is for the Iraqi government to clear, hold and build, that coalition forces should merely back up the Iraqis. Rumsfeld is not looking for a military victory. He wants U.S. forces out of Iraq as quickly as possible.

Oct 25 Iraq's constitution is voted upon. An electoral commission reports that 79 percent of those voting support the constitution, meeting the two-thirds requirement. But in Sunni-dominated provinces less than two-thirds vote for the constitution.

Oct 26 Iran's president, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, attends a "World Without Zionism" conference. He calls for Israel to be "wiped off the map" and condemns the "peace process."

Oct 27 The European Union and Russia join in condemning President Ahmadinejad's comments.

Nov 2 Iraq's Defense Ministry begins recruiting former junior officers from Saddam Hussein's army, hoping to bolster army's forces and to siphon fighters away from the insurgency.

Nov 8 Italy's state television network broadcasts a documentary film "Fallujah, The Hidden Massacre," describing U.S. forces in 2004 as having used white phosphorus and napalm and indiscriminately killing civilians.

Nov 9 In Amman Jordan three hotels are bombed, killing 60 and wounding 115. Two of the bombers were an Iraqi couple who saw a wedding party in progress before the bomb blasts. The wife's bomb failed to explode.

Nov 15 Iraq's prime minister, Ibrahim al-Jaafari, announces an inquiry into the torture of Sunni prisoners by Shia police officers.

Nov 18 Abu Musab al-Zarqawi has announced that the bombings in Amman were not means to hit a Muslim wedding. At least 100,000 people march in Amman denouncing Zarqawi, who is from Jordan. His family places half-page advertisements in three newspapers denouncing him and his actions.

Nov 22 Angela Merkel, 51, becomes Germany's first female chancellor, and its youngest. She has a doctorate in physics, her thesis having been on quantum chemistry. She is fluent in Russian and English. She is leader of the conservative Christian Democratic Union.

Nov 24 *USA Today* writes of "sizzling" housing sales encouraged by real estate agents making big money without consideration of a growing bubble. Inflating the bubble, speculators are buying houses, adding to the demand, with the idea of selling them fast for the sake of profit. States and the federal government are ignoring any need to curb unhealthy real estate or speculation practices.

Nov 25 In Lebanon, May Chidiac appears on television. Smiling, she promises that she will return to her job.

Nov 30 Speaking at the U.S. Naval Academy, President Bush describes his "plan for victory." He speaks of U.S. troops and commanders in Iraq seeing "the gains that the Iraqis are making." He adds that setting an artificial deadline to withdraw would send "a message across the world that America is weak and an unreliable ally.

Dec 6 Edward Leamer, director of the quarterly *UCLA Anderson Forecast*, reports that the U.S. housing market will see a sustained decline next year and that the "cooling" is likely to spread over several years.

Dec 12 A leading Lebanese journalist, Gebran Tueni, is assassinated. At a Hezbollah rally in March one of the signs read "We are going to sweep Gebran Tueni from Lebanon." Other signs supported Syria. A statement of responsibility for the assassination speaks of "shutting up" a traitor and warns that the same fate awaits other opponents of "Arabism" in Lebanon.

Dec 12 President Bush speaks of "the progress of freedom and democracy in Iraq."

Dec 15 Iraq holds parliamentary elections. As many as 11 million Iraqis turn out to select their first permanent Parliament since the overthrow of Saddam Hussein. More than 7,000 Parliamentary candidates from 300 parties are seeking to fill the 275 seats in Parliament.

Dec 18 Susanne Kristina Osthoff, a German archaeologist kidnapped by terrorists in Iraq on November 25, is released apparently in exchange for Mohammed Ali Hammadi. Hammadi, from Lebanon, was in prison in Germany for participation in the murder of U.S. Seaman Robert Stethem during an airline hijacking in 1985.

Dec 31 This year (2005) according to Matt Ridley, the average person on earth earned nearly three times as much money (corrected for inflation) and ate one-third more calories of food than did the average person in 1955. (*Matt Ridley, The Rational Optimist*, p. 14)

# 2006



President Morales



Murat Kurnaz, presumably before he became a prisoner at Guantanamo, where he had no shave or haircut.



The late Anna Politkovskaya



Pierre Amine Gemayel, assassinated



A welcome for Pope Benedict



Shame in China



Saddam Hussein, hanged

Jan 22 Evo Morales becomes Bolivia's first indigenous head of state since the Spanish Conquest. He was a leader among fellow *campesinos* and opposed to U.S. efforts to eradicate coca growing.

Jan 25 Hamas becomes a majority in the Palestinian Legislative Council.

Jan 25 Ayaan Hirsi Ali says that "so-called Western values" of freedom and justice are universal; that Europe has done far better than most areas of the world at providing justice, because it has guaranteed the freedom of thought and debate that are required for critical self-examination; and that communities cannot reform themselves unless "scrupulous investigation of every former and current doctrine is possible."

Feb 16 In Haiti, after almost two years of international peacekeeping, elections have been held. The results have been contested. A Provisional Electoral Council decides that René Préval has won 51.15 percent of the votes and a runoff election will not be necessary.

Feb 22 In Iraq, a bomb does heavy damage at one of the holiest sites for the Shia, the al-Askari Mosque. Fear rises that anger will further destabilize Iraq.

Feb 26 World population is calculated at 6.5 billion.

Mar 11 Michelle Bachelet is sworn in as Chile's first female president. She speaks of bringing the country together.

Mar 20 President Bush describes a policy of "clear, hold and build" in Iraq regarding the northern town of Tal Afar.

Mar 26 In Scotland smoking is banned in public bars and restaurants.

Apr 11 President Ahmadinejad confirms that Iran has produced a few grams of 3.5 percent low-enriched uranium.

Apr 17 A suicide bombing in Tel Aviv kills nine and injures dozens.

Apr 22 In Afghanistan, four Canadian soldiers are killed by a roadside bomb.

May 1 President Morales nationalizes Bolivia's gas fields.

May 8 Fighting between Fatah and Hamas leaves one Fatah gunman dead and two Hamas gunmen dead.

May 14 In Haiti, after a couple of months in which approximately 4,000 demonstrators have been killed, René Préval is inaugurated president. His relations with the U.S. are good and the governor of Florida, Jeb Bush, is in attendance. So too is one of Haiti's former brutal dictators, General Prosper Avril.

May 31 In Iraq, insurgent attacks have been rising: an average of 72 per day in January, 87 in February, 95 in March, 110 in April, 113 in May. (Bob Woodward)

Jun 3 Montenegro, formerly a part of Yugoslavia, becomes independent.

Jun 8 A U.S. air strike kills Abu Musab al-Zarqawi. President Bush speaks of "justice to the most wanted terrorist in Iraq." Iraqis, he says, "can be justly proud of their new government and its early steps to improve their security."

Jun 8 *The Christian Science Monitor* reports that "150 tribal elders have been killed in Waziristan in the past three years." The article, by David Montero, adds that "Without the authority of the elders, there is little to stop the growing power of radical mullahs and the Taliban they support in a land where top Al Qaeda figures have been thought to hide."

Jun 13 In the U.S., President Bush meets with Prime Minister Maliki and says that Maliki "intends to develop a plan to ensure that no entities outside the Iraqi government wield force in Iraq."

Jun 28 Montenegro becomes the 192nd member of the United Nations.

Jun 28 In response to the abduction of a corporal and the death of two of its soldiers, Israel sends tanks into the Gaza Strip.

Jun 29 The U.S. Supreme Court rules that President Bush has overstepped his authority by ordering military war-crime trials for Guantanamo Bay detainees.

Jul 1 A railway now connects China proper with Tibet.

Jul 3 Rockets fired from Gaza have hit the Israeli city of Ashkelon. Israel sends troops into northern Gaza.

Jul 6 In Mexico, Felipe Calderon is confirmed the winner of the presidential election held four days before.

Jul 12 Hezbollah seizes two Israeli soldiers, kills three Israeli soldiers and demands a prisoner exchange. Israel's Prime Minister, Olmert, calls Hezbollah's actions an act of war.

Jul 13 Rockets fired by Hezbollah strike Haifa.

Jul 14 Israeli airpower destroys Hezbollah's headquarters in Beirut. To cut off help to Hezbollah, Israeli warships lob shells onto the runway of Beirut's airport. Lt. Gen. Dan Halutz of Israel announces that "If the [Israeli] soldiers are not returned, we will turn Lebanon's clock back 20 years."

Jul 16 Possible U.S. presidential candidate Newt Gingrich tells *Meet the Press*, "We're in the early stages of what I would describe as the Third World War."

Jul 23 Iran's president, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, declares that Israel has "pushed the button of its own destruction" by launching its military campaign against Hezbollah.

Jul 24 In Mumbai (Bombay) India the bombing of a commuter train has killed 197 passengers and crew. Eight hundred others are injured. Among those accused of the bombing is the fugitive leader of an Islamic student group, SIMI, said to be dreaming of returning the entire sub-continent to Islamic rule. According to *Newsweek* magazine, "Indian police think SIMI may have 500 hard-core members and as many as 20,000 sympathizers who can be relied on for assistance and shelter."

Jul 30 Israel has warned Lebanon's civilians to vacate Hezbollah areas and has been using its airpower against Hezbollah rocket launching. The Israeli bombing is killing Lebanese civilians. Israel claims it is aiming only at targets of military significance. Some are accusing Israel of a "disproportional" response.

Aug 1 In Iraq the deaths of civilians and policemen surged in July to 3,190, up from around 1,000 or less estimated for each of the months from January to June. (Iraqi Health Ministry, reported by the *Washington Post*, January 08, 2007).

Aug 9 Prime Minister Olmert claims that Israel is fighting a Syria-Iran axis: the powers behind Hezbollah.

Aug 10 British authorities claim to have broken up a plan to blow up a number of passenger airliners flying to the United States. Twenty-four young men are arrested.

Aug 15 After 34 days of fighting, a truce between Israel and Hezbollah goes into effect. There have been around 1,000 Lebanese deaths, mostly civilians, and 159 Israeli deaths, mostly soldiers.

Aug 23 Amnesty International accuses Israel of war crimes and breaking international law by deliberately destroying Lebanon's civilian infrastructure.

Aug 23 After almost five years as a falsely accused prisoner of the U.S. military, Murat Kurnaz, an ethnic Turk, returns to his home in Germany from Guatanamo Bay. Persons in Pakistan made money from a program that involved picking up suspicious persons and delivering them to the U.S. military. From Pakistan, Kurnaz was taken to Afghanistan and thrown together with captured Islamic militants. His story is to be described by *60 Minutes* and Wikipedia. He owes his freedom to Germany's Chancellor Angela Merkel, who asked President Bush, face to face, for his release.

Aug 27 Today the BBC reports that the head of Hezbollah, Sheikh Hassan Nasrallah, says that he would not have ordered the capture of two Israeli soldiers had he known that it would lead to the kind of war that developed.

Sep 14 Amnesty International accuses Hezbollah of war crimes in deliberately targeting civilians in Israel.

Sep 20 Chávez of Venezuela delivers a speech to the UN General Assembly and refers to President Bush as "the devil."

Sep 25 In *Nation* magazine, Chavez's speech is described as having been received "with wild applause." The magazine adds that "When Bush spoke the day before, the General Assembly's hall sounded like a morgue."

Sep 31 In Iraq in September, the number of insurgent attacks each day have averaged 105 (Brookings Institute). U.S. troops wounded in September: 776 (Washington Post). Iraqi civilian deaths: 3,345 (UN).

Oct 3 In France, well known intellectuals publish their support for Robert Redeker, a French philosophy teacher who is in hiding and under police protection after writing an article critical of the Prophet Muhammad. The group speaks of the teacher's fundamental rights of self-expression and decries the tendency in Europe to avoid "provocations" that anger Muslims.

Oct 5 Sweden's right of center government begins, after twelve years of rule by the Social Democrats.

Oct 7 In Moscow, the Russian journalist Anna Politkovskaya, a well known critic of President Putin and the war in Chechnya, is found murdered. She is the thirteenth journalist killed contract-style since Putin took office, in the year 2000.

Oct 9 China declares "resolute opposition" to North Korea's "brazen" nuclear test.

Oct 13 Britain's foreign minister, Margaret Beckett, says that detention at Guantanamo "without fair trial of prisoners is unacceptable in terms of human rights, but it is also ineffective in terms of counter-terrorism."

Oct 14 In India thousands of people have been attending mass ceremonies at which hundreds of low-caste Hindus (Dalits) are converting to Buddhism and Christianity.

Oct 17 The population of the United States reaches 300 million.

Oct 23 Two of the three people accused of plotting to steal trade secrets from Coca-Cola plead guilty.

Oct 25 The supreme U.S. commander in Iraq, General George Casey, says it will take 12 to 18 months before Iraqi security forces are ready to take over in the country.

Oct 26 President Bush signs into law the Secure Fence Act, which calls for the building of 700 miles of fence along the U.S. Mexican border. The bill passed by a large majority in the House and Senate.

Oct 27 In Chile a judge orders the arrest of Augusto Pinochet, for torture, murder and kidnapping during the early years of his regime, three decades ago.

Oct 29 In Oaxaca, Mexico, striking teachers, students and leftist activists have been demanding that the state's governor, Ulises Ruiz, be sacked for abuse of power. Federal police seize the city center, which the protesters have been occupying for five-months.

Oct 30 U.S. Vice-President Dick Cheney claims that insurgents in Iraq have increased their attacks in order to influence the upcoming U.S. mid-term elections.

Oct 31 U.S. troops killed in Iraq in October: 110 (GlobalSecurity.org). Iraqi civilian deaths: 3,709 (UN)

Nov 1 Turkish archaeologist Muazzez Ilmiye Cig, 92, who specializes in the study of the Sumerians, is acquitted of inciting religious hatred, a charge made after she published a book stating that Muslim head scarves originated with Sumerian priestesses who initiated young men into sex. Her trial lasted one hour.

Nov 1 On the internet, reports have surfaced that hordes of young men harassed women at the end of Ramadan, that veiled and unveiled women were targeted. Shopkeepers rescued women and one is reported as saying, "There were hundreds of young men outside trying to break down the door." It is said that Egyptian newspapers did not report the incidents, and it is said that many young men in Egypt cannot afford to get married and that premarital sex is strictly forbidden.

Nov 3 Police in Oaxaca, supported by helicopters and armored vehicles, invade the local university campus, to which protesters withdrew after being evicted from the city center.

Nov 3 In Darfur, militias kill 63, many of them children.

Nov 7 In the U.S. the Democratic Party wins a majority in both the Senate and House of Representatives, the new Congress to begin in January.

Nov 8 A bomb blast outside an army training center in northwest Pakistan kills at least 42.

Nov 9 In Kyrgyzstan, President Kurmanbek Bakiyev gives in to more of the "tulip revolution" that he once led. He signs a new constitution that weakens his branch of government in favor of the legislative branch.

Nov 9 The UN releases a report that declares Norway, Iceland, Australia, Ireland and Sweden as the best five countries to live in. The United States is ranked eighth place, after Canada and Japan.

Nov 10 Scientists at Rice University discover a way with chemistry to reduce arsenic contamination of groundwater.

Nov 12 Israel says "as a last resort" it will launch air strikes against Iran's nuclear facilities. Iran's foreign ministry states that it would "retaliate with a crushing blow."

Nov 13 At a meeting in the White House, President Bush gives an hour long optimistic assessment of what is happening in Iraq. He is followed by his CIA director, Michael Hayden, who, speaking about Iraq's government, says that "the inability of the government to govern seems irreversible." Director Hayden adds that he cannot "point to any milestone or checkpoint where we can turn this thing around." *(Source: Bob Woodward, Washington Post, 13 July 2007.)*

Nov 14 In Baghdad, gunmen wearing Iraqi police uniforms kidnap as many as 100 from a Higher Education Ministry building.

Nov 14 Indonesia and Australia sign an anti-terrorist security treaty.

Nov 14 South Africa's parliament passes a law that legalizes same-sex marriage.

Nov 15 In the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Joseph Kabilo, son of the assassinated former president, wins 58 percent of the vote and is elected president – the first democratic elections since independence in 1955.

Nov 18 In China the government blocks access to Wikipedia, less than one week after access had been allowed.

Nov 19 In Tonga, a leader of the pro-democracy movement criticizes Australia and New Zealand for intervening in response to riots against authoritarian rule.

Nov 19 In a London television interview, Henry Kissinger says that a military victory in Iraq is no longer possible, "if you mean by 'military victory' an Iraqi government that can be established and whose writ runs across the whole country..."

Nov 21 Lebanon's Minister of Industry, Pierre Amine Gemayel, a popular Maronite Christian, is assassinated while driving in daylight in a Christian area of Beirut. He was driving a rented car to reduce the ability of assassins to spot him.

Nov 21 An Israeli advocacy group claims that 39 percent of the land used by Jewish settlements in the West Bank is private Palestinian property. The group contends that construction of the settlements violated international and Israeli law guaranteeing the protection of property rights in the occupied territories.

Nov 21 Iraq and Syria renew diplomatic relations, broken in 1982 – a move by Iraq's government away from the United States and toward a political solution to the conflict in Iraq.

Nov 23 In what is reported as the deadliest attack since the beginning of the Iraq war, three suicide car bombs and two mortar rounds hit against Shia in Sadr City, killing at least 145 people and wounding 238 according to a first-day report. The attackers are believed to be Sunni.

Nov 24 The BBC reports that manipulating a single gene can create a new variety of wheat with enhanced protein, iron and zinc. The gene is said to be natural in wheat but was turned off during the domestication of wheat plants.

Nov 26 As the sectarian violence continues in Iraq, there are isolated instances of Sunni and Shia neighbors trying to protect each other, and they fear being considered traitors – described in today's *Washington Post*.

Nov 26 Also in the *Washington Post*, an article by Senator Chuck Hagel, Republican of Nebraska and another boots-on-the-ground combat veteran who opposes President Bush's policies in Iraq. Hagel writes that "Iraq belongs to the 25 million Iraqis who live there. They will decide their fate and form of government." He calls President Bush's attempt to control Iraq "an arrogant self-delusion." He writes that there will be no military solution for Iraq.

Nov 26 Thousands of Muslims in Istanbul protest the visit of Pope Benedict, complaining that he insulted the Prophet Muhammad, still confusing the Pope's views with the views of the 14th century Byzantine emperor he was commenting on.

Nov 28 Possible U.S. presidential candidate Newt Gingrich speaks of Europeans "accepting elegant decay."

Nov 30 U.S. troops killed in Iraq in November: 76 (GlobalSecurity.org).

Dec 1 The London-based *Economist* magazine declares Sweden as leading the world in democracy, followed by Iceland and the Netherlands.

Dec 5 France and Germany tell Syria to stop interfering in the affairs of Lebanon and they invite Syria to develop normal relations with the international community, particularly with the European Union.

Dec 6 In the city of Futian, in southwestern China, the police department parading prostitutes to shame them has brought a storm of protest and shame on itself for violating rights of privacy.

Dec 6 Saudi Arabia beheads a Pakistani man and his daughter for heroin smuggling.

Dec 7 The massive sit-in in Beirut has been going on for a week. Its leader, the Shia cleric Hassan Nasrallah, vows to continue his campaign to oust Lebanon's Western-backed government, but he says his Hezbollah militia will not be dragged into a civil war.

Dec 12 President Ahmadinejad has told a conference in Teheran that "just as the USSR disappeared, soon the Zionist regime [Israel] will disappear."

Dec 18 Donald Rumsfeld resignation as U.S. Secretary of Defense takes effect – a triumph for the strategy that has been urged by the Secretary of State, Condoleezza Rice.

Dec 22 *The New York Times* reports that in Baghdad "at least 10 neighborhoods that a year ago were mixed Sunni and Shiite are now almost entirely Shiite." Shia families have been taking over homes that had been Sunni, and Shia are feeling more secure because of the Shia army – the Mahdi. Some in the Shia -dominated government are saying that the Americans should let the fighting run its course, that getting involved will prolong the fighting.

Dec 27 In the Shia holy city of Najaf, a raid by U.S. and Iraqi troops have killed a "top deputy" of Shia cleric Moqtada al-Sadr, Sahib al-Amiri. Thousands of angry al-Sadr loyalists march through the streets of Najaf and shout "stooges" at Iraqi soldiers and local authorities.

Dec 28 A military force from Ethiopia drives Islamists out of the Somalian city of Mogadishu. Somalia's prime minister, Ali Mohammed Ghedi, an enemy of the Islamists, arrives in Mogadishu and is cheered by people who line the streets. Some others in Mogadishu are hostile to Ghedi and the Ethiopians. Ethiopia is ruled by Christians who recently responded to Islamist incursions into Muslim dominated border areas within Ethiopia.

Dec 30 Saddam Hussein goes to his death stoically. He curses "traitors," the United States and Iran, and is hanged.

# 2007

[FEB](#) [MAR](#) [APR](#) [MAY](#) [JUN](#) [JUL](#) [AUG](#) [SEP](#) [OCT](#) [NOV](#) [DEC](#)



President Ortega



President Correa



Hrant Dink



Ogun Samast, in the center



Mohammad Aslam and Maqbook Ahmad

Jan 7 In the U.S., a new Congress has convened and is about to confront President Bush's strategy regarding Iraq. A debate is taking place on what to do about U.S. policy failures in Iraq. Those supporting Bush and favoring more troops sent to Iraq are suggesting that the U.S. must assert its will, otherwise Iraq and the entire region will sink into an abyss. The other side of the debate is saying that a solution by Iraqis is needed, that the Bush administration trying to impose its will on the Iraqis by a troop "surge" will produce more aggravation among the Iraqis and more failure.

Jan 8 The government of Morocco is putting two journalists on trial in Casablanca, charging them with defaming Islam and damaging public morality. The journalists created an article that explored popular jokes about religion, sex and politics. Sale of the magazine containing the article has been banned.

Jan 8 The government of Morocco arrests 62 Al Qaida suspects.

Jan 9 In the U.S. the debate about a proposed troop surge in Iraq continues, with Frederick Kagan of the American Enterprise Institute on one side and Edward N. Luttwak of the Center for Strategic and International Studies on the other. Luttwak compares the amount of police controlling New York City and the number of soldiers it would take to control Baghdad today and he concludes that Kagan's plan to bust down doors in Baghdad neighborhoods would not be productive. He favors continued support for the elected government in Iraq but with less exposure and fewer casualties for U.S. troops on desert bases, in the Green Zone and such, doing what U.S. forces can do effectively: striking at any force that gathers into an anti-government "targetable mass formation."

Jan 10 In Venezuela, President Chavez is sworn in for a third term and promises "the construction of Venezuelan socialism."

Jan 10 In Nicaragua, the former Sandinista leader Daniel Ortega is sworn in as President. After his own inauguration, President Chavez flies in and celebrates with Ortega. Bolivia's president, Morales, is there, as is President-elect Rafael Correa of Ecuador, and Fidel Castro sends a message of "utmost support."

Jan 10 President Bush announces his new plan for success in Iraq: the deployment of 21,500 more U.S. troops and more economic assistance.

Jan 12 U.S. Secretary of Defense Robert Gates says the U.S. will learn whether President Bush's plan is working before most of the new 21,500 troops arrive in Iraq. The plan, apparently, is to send and to engage the new forces one "brigade" at a time, beginning in mid-January.

Jan 12 In Somalia, government troops backed by Ethiopian troops have eliminated the last stronghold of the Islamist force that has controlled part of the country for the past six months. Remnants of the Islamist force are said to be hiding in the forests on Somalia's border with Kenya.

Jan 16 Rafael Correa, an economist, is sworn in as Ecuador's new president. He proposes less involvement by the United States in Ecuadorian affairs and restructuring Ecuador's debt. Among those

attending his inauguration is President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad of Iran, who has been touring "shanty towns" in Nicaragua.

Jan 16 In a *News Hour* television interview, [President Bush sums up his position on Iraq](#). He says that if we don't help the Iraqis now, Iraq will become a safe haven for Al Qaeda and radicals with weapons of mass destruction will cause "huge devastation," among other disastrous consequences. The interviewer, Jim Lehrer, asks why if failure in Iraq would be such a disaster, the volunteer Army and Marines and their families have been the only people actually sacrificing. President Bush answers that he is opposed to the kind of sacrifice involved in raising taxes, which, he says, would "hurt this growing economy."

Jan 18 Egypt puts on trial a blogger, Abdel Kareem Nabil, for insulting Islam and causing sectarian strife. He is reported by the Associated Press as having "often denounced Islamic authorities." The Associated Press adds that "Egypt has arrested a string of pro-democracy bloggers over the past year."

Jan 18 Senator Leahy of Vermont lectures Attorney General Alberto Gonzales concerning Maher Arar and others: "We knew damn well if he went to Canada, he wouldn't be tortured. He'd be held; he'd be investigated. We also knew damn well if he went to Syria, he would be tortured. And it's beneath the dignity of this country, a country that has always been a beacon of human rights, to send somebody to another country to be tortured."

Jan 19 *World Fact Book* publishes estimates for per capita GDP (wealth produced divided by population size) for the year 2006 (at Purchasing Power Parity). Oil rich United Arab Emirates is \$49,700 per person, Norway \$47,800, Ireland \$43,600, USA \$43,500, Iceland \$38,100, Denmark \$37,000, Canada \$35,200, Austria \$34,100.

Jan 19-20 In Turkey the journalist Hrant Dink is assassinated by a couple of youths who did not like what they considered to be his insults against the nation. The nation of Turkey and its political leaders are outraged and insulted. The assassin, Ogun Samast, a teenager, is captured on the 20th, identified by his father. Ogun Samast hangs his head in shame.

Jan 23 In Lebanon the strike against the government ends in violence. Some who disapprove dislike Hezbollah having quit the government and then having complained about the government not being representative. Some who have supported the strike are upset that it has turned violent. A majority of Lebanese see remedy in democracy.

Jan 26 Many have been describing an alternative strategy to President Bush's plan for Iraq: Senator Hegel, Senator Webb of Virginia, people at the Center for Strategic and International Studies, and others, some of whom are scholars on military matters. President Bush apparently holds ideas rival to his as unworkable. He declares that those who oppose his planned "surge" have an "obligation and a serious responsibility ... to put up their own plan as to what would work." The president and his supporters are describing Lieutenant-General David Petraeus as the authority on military strategy. Petraeus has said that he is not sure the president's new plan will work, but he has promised the Senate Foreign Relations Committee that when he sees that it is not working he will openly admit it.

Jan 27 Two brothers in the village of Khatan in eastern Pakistan, Mohammad Aslam and Maqbool Ahmad, kill their sister and the man they find her with. They surrender to police explaining that they have redeemed their family honor. The man they have killed belongs to a family of Syeds, considered descendants of Prophet Mohammad. Nevertheless, local people, with justice on their minds, are siding with the brothers, who belong to a family of menial laborers. According to the BBC the brothers are expected "to walk free."

# February 2007



Exorcist priest, Daniel Petru Corogeanu

Feb 1 U.S. military killed in Iraq in January: 92.

Feb 2 Researchers at AngloGenetics in Sweden describe a new mechanism for blood vessel growth that could lead to new treatments for cancer and chronic inflammatory diseases.

Feb 2 In Lebanon, Sunni Muslim clerics publish a fatwa prohibiting Muslims from killing their fellow countrymen and particularly their fellow Muslims.

Feb 7 The move to control Baghdad – part of the so-called surge – has begun. The city has been divided into nine districts. Each district has been assigned 600 U.S. troops and thousands of Iraqi soldiers.

Feb 12 Iran has an interest in Iraq – a friendly rather than hostile neighbor. The Bush administration denies plans to invade Iran but accuses Iran of supplying weapons to those killing U.S. troops, and it says the U.S. will use force against Iranian interference inside Iraq. Iran's President Ahmadinejad says that Iran regrets the death of anyone in Iraq and says that there should be "no foreigners in Iraq."

Feb 12 For three days, violent protests have been taking place in various towns in Guinea, with protesters trying to oust President Lansana Conté from power. Today fifteen people die in the capital city, Conakry. President Cote tells his military to "take all necessary measures" to prevent civil war and to restore public order.

Feb 13 Sweden extends broadband Internet service to areas in its north where there are only three persons per square kilometer.

Feb 15 Egyptian police arrest 72 men believed associated with the outlawed Muslim Brotherhood. President Mubarak considers political parties with a religious agenda as subversive to Egypt's secularism. The Muslim Brotherhood is his regime's largest organized opponent.

Feb 15 A UN report ([UNICEF](#) to be exact) states its conclusion that the Netherlands is the country that provides the best well-being for children. Sweden is second.

Feb 18 President Assad meets with Iranians and speaks of "the sinister aims of the United States and Zionists." He adds: "Creating conflict between Shia and Sunni in Iraq and Lebanon is the final card that America and its allies have."

Feb 19 In Romania, Daniel Petru Corogeanu, the priest whose exorcism killed a nun, is sentenced to 14 years in prison. The four nuns who helped him are sentenced to from five to eight years. The Orthodox Church has promised psychological tests for those seeking entry to monasteries.

Feb 19 The European Union extends economic and other sanctions against Zimbabwe for another year.

Feb 22 Russia has set aside 3.5 billion dollars to address poor health and low life-expectancy – age 60 for men and 72 for women, rather than around 80 for some industrialized countries. Drinking, smoking and pollution are said to account for much of the ill-health. Russia's population dropped by 560,000 last year.

Feb 26 Former Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan tells a business conference that the economy may fall into recession by the end of 2007. He says the U.S. economy has been growing since 2001 and that the economy cycle is nearing an end. *The Wall Street Journal* quotes him as saying, "When you get this far away from a recession, invariably forces build up for the next recession, and indeed we are beginning to see that sign, for example in the U.S., profit margins ... have begun to stabilize, which is an early sign we are in the later stages of a cycle." Greenspan added that the global economy looks to be stable and that both the U.S. and world economies are more resilient than before.

Feb 27 A prosecutor for the International Criminal Court accuses Ali Kushayb of the Janjaweed with ordering killings, rapes, and looting in Darfur. Accused with Kushayb is Sudan's Minister of State for Humanitarian Affairs, Ahmed Haroun.

Feb 27 Prices on China's stock market rose 130 percent in 2006 and another 12 percent into February of this year. That is more than 12 times faster than its economic growth. Concern that China's government will intervene to stop a growing bubble of get-rich enthusiasm sends China's stock prices falling, down 8.8 percent. Stocks prices drop elsewhere in the world, in the U.S. 4.3 percent. Some look for something like a 10 percent drop in stock prices in the U.S. Maybe 8 percent – an expected "correction" after a long period of rise in the price-value of stocks.

Feb 28 President Bush invites British historian Andrew Roberts to the White House, and Roberts dines with Bush, Vice President Cheney and Karl Rove. Bush has read Roberts' [A History of the English Speaking Peoples since 1900](#), a book that celebrates "Shouldering the White Man's Burden."

## March 2007



Senator Webb

Mar 1 U.S. military killed in Iraq in February: 87.

Mar 8 In his first news conference since taking command of U.S. forces in Iraq, General Petraeus speaks of not foreseeing a military victory over the insurgents. He favors military action to improve security, but he avoids absolutes such as *failure*, *win* or *victory*. He says "there is no military solution to a problem like that in Iraq, to the insurgency of Iraq." Petraeus favors negotiations among the Iraqis.

Mar 11 In Mauritania power is changing hands for the first time through the popular elections.

Mar 11 The new leader of Turkmenistan, President Berdymukhamedov, is visiting communities without the pomp of previous leaders – no staged crowds or children reading poems of praise.

Mar 11 In Thailand a Swiss citizen, Oliver Jufer, arrested in December, goes on trial for insulting the king. He could be sentenced to 75 years in prison.

Mar 11 In Harare, the capital city of Zimbabwe, a crowd opposed to the rule of Robert Mugabe gathers. Morgan Tsvangirai, leader of the Movement for Democratic, arrives. The police grab him and other opposition leaders who are dragged from their cars as they arrive. The police tear-gas the irate crowd and fire their weapons. The crowd is enraged in response to one of their number being shot dead. They attack the police. Those police who can, flee in their cars. Those who cannot flee are severely beaten.

Mar 13 Tsvangirai and the other opposition activists have been beaten while being held by the police. Bones have been broken. The activists are released to the custody of their attorneys.

Mar 15 President Mugabe blames the crowd and its leaders for the recent violence and tells his foreign critics to "go hang."

Mar 14-16 Jeremy Bowen of the BBC asks a senior security official from Saudi Arabia whether the U.S. military presence in Iraq has become "a recruiting sergeant for Islamist extremists." His answer: "It inspires these people. Some of them think it is their duty to go and perform jihad in Iraq. They think they are supporting the Muslims in Iraq and actually protecting the Islamic civilization and culture in Iraq."

Mar 16 In what will be the words of economist Paul Kruglman, banks are selling "bundles of mortgages and other loans to poorly informed investors, instead of keeping them on their own books," and this has been "encouraging reckless lending." The housing market is in a slow motion collapse and numerous lenders are going bankrupt. Today the Dow Jones Industrial Average is at 12,100, 600 points down from where it was last month, but confidence talk in the coming weeks will send the market upward. Home construction has fallen, but a weak dollar is making US manufacturing more competitive and a boom in exports for the US is ahead.

Mar 19 In a poll by ABC News, USA Today and others, 51 percent of Iraqis say violence against U.S. forces is acceptable, and 80 percent oppose the presence of the U.S. in their country.

Mar 19 President Bush speaks to the beginning of the fifth year of "Operation Iraqi Freedom. "At this point in the war," he says, "our most important mission is helping the Iraqis secure their capital." He concludes: "(T)he fight is difficult, but it can be won. It will be won if we have the courage and resolve to see it through."

Mar 22 Senator James Webb of Virginia expresses his opinion that the U.S. military on the streets in Iraq is an "aggravation," in other words that it would be better for Iraq that they not be there. Webb is an aggressive former Marine and was Secretary of the Navy during the Reagan administration.

Mar 22 In the Democratic Republic of Congo a former rebel leader, Jean-Pierre Bemba, has refused to lay down his arms after having lost a presidential election, despite his having agreed to do so. A confrontation takes place and a gun battle lasts through the day.

Mar 27 King Abdullah of Saudi Arabia describes the U.S. military in Iraq as an illegitimate foreign occupation. A friend of the Bush family, he has declined to attend a state dinner in Washington this April 17.

Mar 27 Speaking of the efforts of General Petraeus in Iraq, U.S. Senator John McCain says "there are real signs the new strategy is working" and that some others in the Senate are offering "a date certain for

surrender – with grave consequences..." His Republican colleague, Chuck Hagel, sees the new strategy as an escalation that will not bring resolution in Iraq. He complains of young Americans "kicking down doors, with a bull's eye on their back" and speaks of cost in American lives, dollars, and world standing as "devastating for our country."

Mar 28 In the Democratic Republic of Congo, more than 200 fighters loyal to Jean-Pierre Bemba hand their weapons over to government forces. Mr. Bemba has taken refuge in South Africa's embassy.

Mar 28 Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, Ben Bernanke, tells Congress the following: "Overall, the economy appears likely to continue to expand at a moderate pace over coming quarters. As the inventory of unsold new homes is worked off, the drag from residential investment should wane. Consumer spending appears solid, and business investment seems likely to post moderate gains."

Mar 31 In Baghdad both Sunnis and Shia celebrate, by firing weapons into the air, the victory of Shada Hassoun, 25, an Iraqi singer who wins a popular TV talent final staged in Lebanon.

## April 2007



Kenya's Nini Wacera

Apr 2 Mexico City officials have been ordered to ride a bicycle to work once a month. Those who cannot must ride public transit instead.

Apr 5 Uganda's Constitutional Court ends the country's law against adultery because it is unfair to women. The law allowed married men to have affairs but not women.

Apr 7 In Yemen water is scarce. Forty percent of irrigation water is going to growing the drug *khat*, widely used by Yemenis, with farmers receiving 20 times the return they would growing potatoes. Yemen is predominately Muslim, one of the poorest countries in the world and importing most of its food. Khat gives people who chew it a mild euphoria.

Apr 7 In the city of Parachinar, Pakistan, Sunni and Shia attack each other. Forty are killed and more than 70 injured. Parachinar authorities put the city under a curfew.

Apr 9 *The New York Times* editorializes: "... there is little sign that the Baghdad push is accomplishing its main purpose: to create an island of stability in which Sunni Arabs, Shiite Arabs and Kurds can try to figure out how to run the country together. There has been no visible move toward compromise on the main dividing issues, like regional autonomy and more power sharing between Shiites and Sunnis."

Apr 12 In Iraq's Green Zone a suicide bomber kills a member of parliament and wounds two dozen others. The group taking credit is reported to be an alliance of Sunni insurgents. They see those in government siding with foreign occupying forces as traitors.

Apr 15 Shia leader Muqtada al-Sadr announces that his cabinet members will leave the government in protest over the government's failure to support a timetable for a US military withdrawal. Sadr has had six ministers serving in the Iraqi government.

Apr 15 Tens of thousands of Muslims rally in Karachi Pakistan in support of President Mursharraf and against extremism. A march leader says to the crowd that "Islam is a religion of peace."

Apr 16 Contrary to the claim above about Islam being a "religion of peace," in the United States Imam Fouad ElBayly, president of the Johnstown Islamic Center, objects to Ayaan Hirsi Ali's appearance in a debate on religious freedom at the University of Pittsburgh. He says:

She has been identified as one who has defamed the faith. If you come into the faith, you must abide by the laws, and when you decide to defame it deliberately, the sentence is death.

Ayaan Hirsi Ali is the former Dutch parliamentarian originally from Somalia. Islamic leaders in the area, according to the *Pittsburgh Tribune-Review* dislike Ali's challenge to their belief system. The Tribune Review describes the Islamic leaders as having "complained that Hirsi Ali's attacks against the Muslim faith in her book [*Infidel*] are 'poisonous and unjustified' and create dissension in their community."

Apr 16 In Iraq, a professor of art history, Jaafar Hassan Sadeq, is murdered in front of his house. Academics are a target of choice of those opposed to liberal teaching. Many hundreds have been killed or have fled the country.

Apr 18 In Eastern Turkey, three Christians employees of a publishing house that distributes Holy Bibles are attacked by five young men who slit their throat. Among the five is a note that states that they expect to die.

Apr 18 In Baghdad, 180 are killed by car bombs aimed at Shia .

Apr 19 Prime Minister Maliki blames yesterday's bombings on "infidels and Sunni extremist vampires." He orders the arrest of the Iraqi army commander in charge of security in the bombed areas.

Apr 20 In Iraq, U.S. Secretary of Defense Robert Gates meets Prime Minister Maliki and urges faster "political reconciliation."

Apr 23 Nigeria's government fails to demonstrate fairness in elections, which would have helped stave off the country's drift into separatism and civil war. Umaru Yar'adua, the candidate for the governing party, the People's Democratic Party, won 70 percent of the vote to 18 percent for his strongest rival. All but the winners are condemning what is being described as a fraud.

Apr 25 On the *Daily Show*, Senator John McCain and Jon Stewart debate Iraq. Stewart asks whether we can get away from the language of win or lose, and he says that deadlines are "not surrender to an enemy that has defeated us." He adds that al Qaeda wants to attack us anyway, "whether we are in Iraq or not." McCain says that a timetable is surrender, the war has been mismanaged, "we are where we are," we should support the new strategy of a "great general," and that the vast majority of our troops believe they are "fighting for freedom." The audience cheers Stewart.

Apr 26 The Kenyan actress, Nini Wacera, stars in a new Kenyan movie, *The Game Plan*. She also hosts a three-hour advice program on weekday evenings on Kenyan FM radio.

Apr 27 China's premier, Wen Jiabao, promises to help clean China's air and water and to combat global warming.

Apr 29 In support of Turkey's secularism, as many as one million people march through Istanbul. The foreign minister, Abdullah Gul, was the only candidate for president and elected on the 27th by parliament. Turkey's president traditionally defends the country's separation of state and religion. Mr. Gul's is widely feared because of what some believe is his hidden Islamic agenda.

Apr 30 U.S. military killed in Iraq in April is 104, up from 86 in March.

## May 2007



Iraq's Shia Prime Minister Jawad al Maliki



Another Shia, Lebanon's Hayfa Wehbe

May 1 More demonstrations in Istanbul. The election of Abdullah Gul as Turkey's new president is annulled by Turkey's Constitutional Court. In parliament, members of the secular political parties had boycotted the vote for president, and Gul failed to win majority support in parliament.

May 4 In predominately Shia Azerbaijan, two journalists are sentenced for writing that European societies were more successful because they were more inclined toward peace and tolerance than are Islamic societies. Samir Sadagatoglu is given four years and Rafik Tagi three years in prison.

May 7 In China many women are marrying earlier than 20 and men earlier than 22, violating the constitution, producing unwanted population growth. Also, China's one-child policy is threatened by families wanting a son and not reporting the first birth of girls.

May 8 More than half of Iraq's parliament, its Council of Representatives – 144 members – are reported to have signed a legislative petition calling on the United States to set a timetable for withdrawal from their country.

May 13 In the city of Izmir, more than a million Turks crowd together in the streets, and boats join in off shore, to demonstrate support for their country's secularism.

May 17 The highly regarded British think tank, Chatham House, describes the Iraqi government as largely powerless and irrelevant. It says that "military force in the form of surges cannot deliver the critical political accommodation."

May 21 The BBC reports that Haifa Wehbe's new song "Kiss my Wawa" (little wound) is doing well. Wehbe is a Lebanese Shia . She grew up listening to jazz and rhythm and blues. She was outraged by recent assassinations in Lebanon and she blames Israel for the war in 2006.

May 27 In Syria, Bashar al-Assad is approved for a second seven-year term, following an election with no other candidate and an official result of 97.6% of the vote. In the year 2000 he also ran unopposed and won with 97 percent.

May 28 The first high level diplomacy between the U.S. and Iran in 27 years takes place at the home of Prime Minister Maliki in Baghdad's Green Zone. The two sides express interest in a secure and stable Iraq. The Iranians describe the U.S. military in Iraq as an occupation and its effort to train and equip Iraq's security forces as inadequate. They propose a mechanism for coordinating efforts toward Iraqi security.

May 29 In Bolivia, common indigenous people speak of institutions that were closed to them now having open doors, because, they say, of President Morales, whom they describe as "one of us." Some among Bolivia's upper or middle classes are complaining that Morales is drifting toward totalitarianism and is in tune with the anti-Americanism of his friend, President Hugo Chavez of Venezuela.

May 31 U.S. military deaths in Iraq for May number 123, up from 104 in April and the highest monthly total since November 2004. Sorry about not having the figures for Iraqi deaths.

## June 2007



Hawaii's voyaging canoe, in Yokohama Harbor, Japan (Wikimedia Commons)



Dr. Anthony Cordesman



Dr. Frederick Kagan

Jun 3 In Egypt, 52 have been arrested for hanging up posters with Islamic messages, which is unconstitutional in Egypt. The messages supported Islamist (Islamic Brotherhood) candidates in the June 11 elections.

Jun 5 European light-bulb makers announce a plan to phase out the standard light bulb in eight years, similar to plans considered in Australia, Canada and California.

Jun 6 President Museveni of Uganda, long considered a good friend by leaders in the West, complains that "Western countries have denied us access to their markets – deliberately." Uganda's major export is coffee. Another matter: Uganda has one of the world's higher population growth rates, at 3.6 percent estimated for 2007.

Jun 7 In the city of Zhengzhou in central China, at least 1,000 students go on a four hour rampage that includes burning cars. They are angry about an inspector of some sort hitting a fellow student, female, in the face while she is working at an unlicensed street stall. Authorities are reprimanding the inspectors. Riots have been frequent in China in 2007. The riots are little threat to the central government.

Jun 8 Hawaii's voyaging canoe, the Hokule'a, sails into Japan's Yokohama Harbor and is greeted by a grand celebration.

Jun 12 Anarchy continues in the Gaza Strip. Unemployment is at Great Depression levels. Gangsters operate freely. There is some starvation. The impulse to violence has gotten the people of Gaza nowhere, but it continues. Two rivals for power, Fatah and Hamas, are killing each other again. Two days of fighting have left 34 dead.

Jun 13 In Egypt it is official, candidates of the ruling party have won 69 of 71 contested seats on the Shura Council – the upper house of Egypt's parliament. Voting day included police blocking people from voting and the arrest of 400 members of the Muslim Brotherhood. The Brotherhood won no seat and claims it has been cheated. The Shura Council has 264 members and the ruling party's Hosni Mubarak appoints 88 of them.

Jun 17 In the Gaza Strip, Hamas insurgents win the gun battles in the streets. What little power President Abbas's Fatah organizers had in the Gaza Strip has been wiped out.

Jun 18 Muslims demonstrate in the streets against Queen Elizabeth having knighted Salman Rushdie. Regarding the knighthood, Pakistani Religious Affairs Minister Mohammad Ejaz ul-Haq is reported to have said that "If someone commits suicide bombing to protect the honor of the Prophet Mohammad, his act is justified."

Jun 18 In Ghana people are celebrating a big oil discovery that is expected to add much to the country's economic success.

Jun 20 People in Ghana are talking about the new oil discovery allowing the building of schools, hospitals and roads – benefits, they say, for all the people.

Jun 21 In Gaza a bank employee, who happens to be a U.S. citizen, tells the BBC that families have been "taking revenge" on each other. He is not a Hamas supporter but says that with Hamas ruling the streets everyone is safer. "People" he says, "have been told to hand in their weapons."

Jun 23 In Saudi Arabia, Ahmed al-Bulaiwi, a retired border patrol guard in his early 50s, has died in custody. He was arrested on June 1 for the offense of being alone with a woman who was not his relative.

Jun 27 About Iraq policy, the debate between the Center for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS) and the American Enterprise Institute (AEI) continues from January. Before the House Armed Services Committee, Dr. Anthony Cordesman for CSIS describes the Iraqi government as dysfunctional and that hopes placed in it by the Bush administration to produce a favorable outcome for the war are misguided. Dr. Frederick Kagan of AEI, credited with having created the "surge" strategy, argues that the unexpected might happen in Iraq and therefore we cannot conclude that the surge strategy is not working. Also he claims that there is "every reason to be optimistic" about the outcome of the surge strategy.

Jun 28 Egypt's Health Ministry announces the abolition of female circumcision.

Jun 29 Mandatory Christian education classes in elementary schools in Norway are ruled in violation of Article 2 of the European human rights convention. So rules the European Court of Human Rights (at Strasbourg).

# July 2007



Sajani Shakya

Jul 1 Sometime around now, a majority of people in the world live in urban areas. Urbanization has risen from 13 percent (220 million) in 1900 to 29 percent (732 million) in 1950 and 49 percent (3.2 billion) in 2005.

Jul 1 In England a smoking ban goes into effect everywhere indoors except in private residences. Advertising and promotion of tobacco products have been banned in Britain since 2002.

Jul 3 Life expectancy estimates for 2007 indicate that in most countries since 2005 the average citizen's life span has increased from 4 to 7 months.

Jul 4 The increase use of farm products for fuel will drive up food prices claims a report co-written by the Organization for Economic Development (OECD).

Jul 4 Since Hamas has taken over in Gaza, people there feel safer and are in the streets more. Hamas wants to demonstrate that it can deliver law and order and in Gaza it forces members of the Dughmush clan to release the British journalist, Alan Johnston, after 16 weeks of captivity.

Jul 9 Zimbabwe's economy is not working. Zimbabwe has the world's highest inflation rate, reported by the BBC to be at 3,700% (per year). President Mugabe has imposed price controls. Business people are being arrested for violating those controls, and producers are not producing because they are being asked to do so for less money than the cost of production.

Jul 9 Hamas creates more order in Gaza. It rescues a lion stolen two years ago when she was a cub. Clan members were charging people to have their pictures taken with the animal, and they did not take care of her properly. Hamas has returned her to the Gaza Zoo, and the lion's brother recognized her instantly and is happy she is back.

Jul 10 In China, Zheng Xiaoyu is executed. He was convicted of taking bribes to approve medicines that killed an unknown number of people. It is considered unlikely that the U.S. Congress will pass a law creating such punishment as a deterrent for similar behavior by U.S. Food and Drug Administration officials.

Jul 17 Bear Sterns tells investors that its hedge funds have become worthless, that May and June were devastating. That the funds are now almost worthless came as a surprise to many on Wall Street. In a *New York Times* article someone asks "How did you go from reporting very high returns to suddenly now saying the collateral is worth nothing?" Bear Stearns stock is at \$134 per share, down 14 percent for the year.

Jul 18 It is being said that a cause of the conflict in Darfur is drought, desertification and competition for water resources. Today the BBC reports that a huge underground lake has been discovered in Darfur. According to University of Boston researchers, reports the BBC, "some 1,000 wells will be drilled in the region, with the agreement of Sudan's government."

Jul 19 The BBC reports that as life becomes increasingly hard many Algerians are turning to a "stricter form of Islam," while not supporting Islamist militants, whom they blame for having traumatized the population. Those militants, according to the BBC, this year have renamed themselves "al-Qaeda in the Islamic Mahgreb."

Jul 19 In Nepal, Sajani Shakya, the ten-year-old worshipped by Nepalese Hindus and Buddhists as a goddess, has disturbed temple elders. But they decide not to take away her status. This is because after having returned from the United States she is willing to undergo a cleansing ceremony.

Jul 22 In the U.S., Sunday talk shows discuss an apparent contradiction regarding Iraq. Almost everybody, including generals, have said that the war there is to be settled politically. The Bush administration is hoping that military action will give the Malaki government more time, but expert analysts, including the head of the CIA, describe the Malaki government as hopelessly dysfunctional. The world will be watching.

Jul 22 In Turkey those who see the country's secularism as threatened appear to be a minority as Prime Minister Erdogan wins a stunning election victory. But moderation dominates, with the prime minister as well, although his wife wears a head scarf, which has created a stir. A more extreme Muslim political party receives less than 3 percent of the vote.

Jul 24 Jean-Marie Guehenno, United Nations' Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, states that forces under Laurent Nkunda are the single most serious threat to stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Nkunda is an ambitious breakaway general from the DRC army. He has been indicted for war crimes and is under investigation by the International Criminal Court. He reneged on a promise to abide by general elections in the DRC in November 2006.

Jul 27 Jon B. Alterman of CSIS has written that in Iraq "The trend lines are clear: the central government is less and less relevant to what happens in Iraq, and regional leaders—call them warlords, if you like—are grabbing the upper hand." ([CSIS](#), July 21, 2007)

Jul 28 Rather than vacation in violent Lebanon or religiously strict Saudi Arabia or Libya, more Middle East people are flocking to Cairo, Egypt, where they enjoy the food, well known movies, drink the locally brewed Stella beer and, some in Egypt complain, use Cairo as their sin city. ([Reported in the Christian Science Monitor.](#))

Jul 30 Britain's Royal Society has published a study that concludes that on the Atlantic Ocean hurricanes doubled in frequency in the last century as a result of warmer water surfaces and climate change. ([Reported by the BBC.](#))

# August 2007



Prime Minister al-Maliki of Iraq and President Ahmadinejad of Iran.

Aug 1 The Kingdom of Jordan successfully completes public elections for council seats in the country's municipalities, positions previously held by persons appointed by the king.

Aug 1 In Minneapolis, Minnesota, an eight-lane bridge filled with bumper to bumper traffic collapses into the Mississippi River.

Aug 3 The governor of Minnesota, Tim Pawlenty, reverses himself. In 2005 and early in 2007 he vetoed bills to raise gasoline taxes. Today he says he will consider a gas tax increase.

Aug 4 Some pundits in the U.S. describe the nation as spending too much on consumption and too little on its infrastructure.

Aug 5 Eric Weiss in the *Washington Post* writes of engineers in the 1950s and '60s building bridges at a lower cost and with less steel while not realizing the amount of stress that many of these bridges would eventually need to endure.

Aug 7 In the U.S. the Brookings Institute think tank reports that "On balance, Iraq at the end of July is showing significant signs of battlefield momentum in favor of U.S./coalition military forces, but there is nonetheless little good to report on the political front and only modest progress on the economic side of things."

Aug 8 Prime Minister Maliki of Iraq meets again with Iranian officials amid declarations of friendship and help from Iran.

Aug 9 The global banking group *BNP Pribas*, headquartered in Paris and owner of several US banks, tells investors that two of its funds have collapsed. Other banks, worried about possible losses, are to fear lending, creating a rise in the cost of credit and a slow moving "credit crunch" that will be described as not severe at first but pushing the US economy into a recession by the end of the year. The BBC will describe "most analysts" as linking the credit crisis to the sub-prime mortgage business, in which banks give high-risk loans to people with poor credit histories.

Aug 12 *Agence France-Presse* reports that in the holy city of Medina, in Saudi Arabia, a Bangladeshi man dies of a heart attack (of fright says the article) after members of the Commission for the Promotion of Virtue and Prevention of Vice detained him "for washing his car instead of praying."

Aug 14 On the Larry King show (CNN), a clip of Bill Maher shows him saying something like any country that lets me run my mouth the way I do in public deserves to be saved.

Aug 14 In an article for *Reuters* news service, Abigail Hauslohner describes Sudanese in Cairo, Egypt, "living in gang-dominated neighborhoods" and feeling "forced to choose between one gang or another." She focuses on a 21-year old gang member, "Marc," who "loves rap music and has 'Los Angeles' scrawled in black ink across his forearm."

Aug 15 It is said that at least 250 were killed and 350 injured in yesterday's bombings in Yazidi villages near Mosul in Iraq. Yazidi are a religious minority among Kurds. This is the deadliest attack on a single area since the war began in March 2003. The Bush administration claims that US forces and the Iraqi government will continue to "beat back" the "vicious and heartless murderers."

Aug 17 Russia's state media director has complained that BBC broadcasts in Russia are propaganda because the BBC is state owned. Pressure from the Russian government is ending FM broadcasts of BBC programs from within Russia. The BBC will still reach the Russians through the internet and shortwave frequencies.

Aug 17 On a permanent basis, Russia is resuming the long-range bomber flights that was the practice of the Soviet Union. NATO has been shadowing the Russian flights and it is reported that Russian and U.S. pilots exchanged smiles near Guam in the Pacific. None of the bombers have violated U.S. airspace.

Aug 21 In Kabwe, Zambia, the city's biggest employer, a textile factory, has closed, unable to compete with Chinese imports. Some complain of an old trading relationship: manufactured goods in, raw materials out.

Aug 22 President Mwai Kibaki of Kenya refuses to sign into law a bill that would allow courts to force reporters to reveal their sources.

Aug 22 On a panel on the *News Hour* (PBS television) Laith Kubba speaks of a "dysfunctional political system" in Iraq. Susanne Maloney of the Brookings Institute complains about the focus on Prime Minister Maliki and says, "it really demonstrates a paucity, I think, in the political debate here in Washington that, on this very important issue, we're now very much focused on the search for either a white knight or some opportunity for blame-laying."

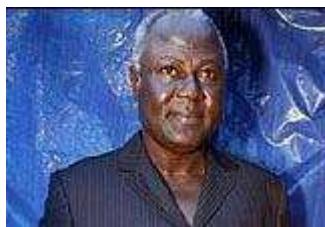
Aug 25 In Liberia, officials are promoting morality and discipline among children at school by banning sloppy dress, exposure of underwear and unusual hair styles.

Aug 26 In eastern Shandong Province, officials are giving up hope of saving 181 miners trapped in a mine flooded during "unprecedented" rains.

Aug 27 McClatchy News reports that in Iraq sub-contractors for projects financed by the U.S. are paying extortion money to get supplies moving across roads controlled by the insurgents. In other words, money from the U.S. is helping to finance the insurgency.

Aug 29 An article for the BBC mentions that the Mediterranean Sea has "almost 2,000 pieces of plastic per square kilometer of seabed."

# September 2007



Ernest Bai Koroma. The face of a democrat.



Than Shwe. The face of Burma's ruler.

Sep 2 North Korea claims that the United States has agreed to remove it from its list of countries that support terrorism. The chief U.S. negotiator, Christopher Hill, describes North Korea as having agreed to fully account for and disable its nuclear program. North Korea has been on said list since 1987.

Sep 3 British troops withdraw from the city of Basra to a location outside the city. The intention of the Brits is to force Iraqis in Basra to stop sitting back and letting the Brits do their police work. Some in Basra do not want to see the Brits leave. Many others are uncomfortable with the presence of foreign troops and cheer.

Sep 10 U.S. Army Gen. David H. Petraeus describes military progress in reducing violence in Iraq and includes his proposal to remove troops in Iraq to pre-surge levels by next summer.

Sep 10 A poll commissioned by ABC News, the BBC and NHK (Japan) is published that asked Iraqis whether the increased number of U.S. forces in the past six months "has made it better, worse, or had no effect in the area where the surge forces were sent, in the place of reconstruction and economic development." The results for each of these questions is between 60 and 70 percent that it has been worse. The highest percentage for improvement is 18 percent. Nearly 2,000 Iraqis were polled, and nearly 60 percent of them describe attacks against U.S. forces as justified.

Sep 10 Iraqi Prime Minister Maliki takes credit for stopping Iraq's slide into civil war. He says that violence has fallen 75 percent in Baghdad and Anbar and that 14,000 militants linked to al-Qaeda have renounced violence.

Sep 13 Al Jazeera reports that an Egyptian court has sentenced four newspaper editors to one year in prison with labor for defaming President Mubarak and his son, and it reports that human rights groups accuse Egypt's government of "cracking down on other forms of expression, such as political blogs."

Sep 15 The purism and terrorism of al-Qaeda in Iraq is increasing its political isolation. It is two days since al-Qaeda assassinated the Sunni tribal coalition leader in Anbar, Abdul Sattar Abu Risha. Today the leader of the Shammar tribe around the city of Mosul, Fawwaz al-Jarba, says that local Sunni Arab tribes have joined Kurdish, Christian and Yazidi groups in a new front against al-Qaeda. The alliance, he added, would work directly with the Iraqi government, not the United States military.

Sep 17 Sheikh Salman al-Oudah, once mentored Osama bin Laden and was one of the 26 top Saudi clerics who during the 2004 struggle in Fallujah declared attacks on U.S. troops as a lawful duty. Now he shakes up militant Islam by questioning al-Qaeda's tactics and violence. Arab News describes it as "a major blow to the ideology of Osama Bin Laden and his followers."

Sep 17 In Sierra Leone an effort at honest elections by a new elections commission, headed by a former nun and head teacher, produces a defeat for the ruling party and a victory for Ernest Bai Koroma of the All People's Party. People were enthusiastic for democracy, the election and change.

Sep 18 Reporting for the BBC [from among Iraqis in Baghad](#), Andrew North describes what he calls a veneer of security and some of the progress spoken of by General Petraeus but also Iraqi frustration. He quotes a teacher saying, "It doesn't matter what we think. The Americans will do what they want."

Sep 22 For years military rule in Burma has been violating human rights. Now that the regime has increased gasoline prices, massive anti-government demonstrations are in the streets. Demonstrators include a group of at least 2,000 Buddhist monks in their sixth day of protest in Rangoon, and monks across the country, protesting human rights violations as well. The military regime has had close ties with senior Buddhist clergy.

Sep 25 President Bush exercises his genuine sense of decency and, at the United Nations, expresses outrage at oppression of the people of Burma.

Sep 25 Pakistan's former prime minister, Madam Benazir Bhutto, says she wants to turn around Pakistan's economy, clean up its city streets, address the energy issue and advance education. She wants to encourage moderation and discourage extremism. She plans to return to Pakistan on October 18.

Sep 28 On NBC's Today Show, finance personality Jim Cramer says, "Don't you dare buy a house now you will lose money." Representatives of the National Association of Realtors, thinking about their own interests and wanting to keep a bursting bubble whole, are furious.

Sep 28 China bans "sexually suggestive" advertising on television and radio. Advertisements for sex-related health supplements, sex toys, breast enhancements and female underwear will be prohibited.

Sep 29 The world watches the second day of army brutalities in Burma, wondering what will happen in the coming weeks. Will a colonel or such lead a rebellion from within Burma's military? Will the conceit that has been drilled into the minds of common soldiers hold? Signs or desertions from the ranks are not appearing as they did in Petrograd in 1917.

Sep 30 The BBC reports that U.S. Department of Defense "has launched a new command centre for military operations in Africa." Oil, terrorism and instability are reported as having stimulated the move.

# October 2007



Another murdered journalist, Alisher Saipov, 26

Oct 1 In Zimbabwe bakeries are running out of bread. Because of mismanagement this year's wheat harvest is described as one-third the country's requirement, and there is not enough cash to pay for food importation.

Oct 1 Burma's foreign minister, Nyan Win, defends Burma's dictatorship, saying "neo-colonialism has raised its ugly head by trying to spread disinformation about human rights abuses in Burma." He describes as "political opportunists" those he says have tried to turn protests by a small group into a showdown.

Oct 2 In Ghana timber brings foreign exchange. It brings money to those who cut and sell it illegally, and timber is used domestically for fuel. At the present rate of cutting there will be no timber in ten years.

Oct 2 A new *Washington Post – ABC News* poll describes 52 percent of the U.S. public as favoring Bush's pace for withdrawal or an even less hasty withdrawal. In July, 60 percent favored decreasing troop numbers in Iraq. Today 43 percent want a quicker exit. But the poll shows distrust for the Republicans. Regarding key issues, including Iraq, the approval rating for Democrats is 15 percent higher than for Republicans. Seventy percent want funding for Iraq and Afghanistan cut, and President Bush's approval rating remains at a low point: 33 percent.

Oct 3 Portugal becomes the 105th country to ratify the treaty that has created UN's International Criminal Court – created to prosecute individuals for genocide, crimes against humanity and war crimes. Those not members of the treaty include Russia, China, India and most Muslim nations. The Bush administration remains hostile to the treaty.

Oct 7 General Musharraf wins a landslide victory and is re-elected president. In Pakistan voting for the presidency is limited to its two houses of parliament. Pakistan's judiciary is soon to decide whether the election was legal.

Oct 7 The BBC reports that descendants of the German General Lothar von Trotha have traveled to Namibia and have apologized and expressed their deep shame. In 1904 General von Trotha gave the order that resulted in the extermination of nearly 90 percent of the Herero people.

Oct 7 Weijun Chen writes for the BBC that "60 percent of China's college graduates choose government as their ideal career."

Oct 9 In the U.S., the Dow Jones Industrial Average reaches a high of a little over 14,000. A sign of credit trouble is being ignored. This indicator involves U.S. treasury bills. The difference between interest rates on interbank loans on the one hand and short-term government debt (treasury-bills) on the other has in recent years been running at about 0.5 percent and as high as 1.0 percent. From the middle of this year,

2007, the TED-spread has reached higher than 2.0 percent. Wikipedia describes that TED-spread as "an indicator of perceived credit risk in the general economy."

Oct 10 From Kazakhstan, a Russian spacecraft takes off from Kazakhstan with Malaysia's first man into space aboard: Sheikh Muszaphar Shukor. Malaysians are joyous. The ship heads for the International Space Station, and one of the three aboard is the first woman astronaut commander of the space station, Peggy Whitson.

Oct 10 India, according to an article by the BBC, has been been reluctant to criticize Burma's generals because of its strategic interests in the area. Since the mid-1990s India has been competing with China's growing influence in Burma. "Now it is building roads and railways in western Burma and its companies are trying to gain access to rich deposits of oil and natural gas."

Oct 13 Yesterday the Dow Jones Industrial Average reached an all-time high at 14,097. Investment advisors consider themselves contrarians but many are inviting the public to join the party. Today in the *New York Times*, David Kelly, an economist at Putnam Investments is quoted as saying, "If it ain't broke, don't fix it. The American economy is basically strong enough right now to weather the housing downturn. The Federal Reserve doesn't need to do anything else."

Oct 13 It is believed that male and female partnership in reproduction has helped give species survivability. The BBC reports that many "asexual organisms have died out because they cannot adapt to changes in the natural world." The report describes an exception: a tiny sexless species known as a *bdelloid rotifer*. It has survived millions of years because it makes separate proteins from two different copies of a key gene.

Oct 17 After years of authoritarian rule, the return of democracy is celebrated in Togo. Parliamentary elections have concluded in which all opposition parties participated.

Oct 17 U.S. influence in Iraq shows signs of decline as Iraq's government awards contracts to Iranian and Chinese companies to build power plants in Baghdad.

Oct 18 In Baghdad, two months of negotiating results in a 12-point agreement between local Sunni and Shiite leaders to end sectarian violence. Participants in the agreement hope that it will keep military operations out of their neighborhoods. The U.S. military favors the agreement.

Oct 18 Pakistan's former prime minister, Benazir Bhutto, leader of the Pakistan People's Party (PPP), returns from eight years in exile and is greeted by great crowds. She is greeted also by two explosions that kill more than one hundred and wound more than 200. President Musharraf calls the attack a "conspiracy against democracy." Benazir Bhutto was unhurt by this and by the rifle fire.

Oct 18 President Putin holds his annual three-hour TV call-in show, enjoying his popularity for helping Russia achieve stability and growing prosperity. He believes that the U.S. has been overbearing as a self-appointed world policeman. He describes threats to Iran as "harmful."

Oct 21 Vice President Cheney says the Iranian regime "needs to know that if it stays on its present course, the international community is prepared to impose serious consequences."

Oct 21 The anti-immigrant Swiss People's Party (SVP) gains seven seats in Switzerland's 200-seat parliamentary body, the National Council. The SVP now leads with 62 seats. The Social Democrats are second with 43, having lost nine seats.

Oct 24 China's space program launches a moon probe, viewed by a happy and proud crowd. Some in the U.S. are not so happy. Chinese officials say they are not interested in initiating an arms race in space, but their ability to turn space into a battlefield is recognized. In January a ground-launched missile destroyed a defunct weather satellite.

Oct 25 France's President Sarkozy reveals plans for new taxes that target pollution and the possibility of taxing imports from countries that are not respecting Kyoto Protocol.

Oct 25 Rebel groups in Chad sign an immediate ceasefire and prisoner exchange agreement with the government. The accord is brokered by Libya's Muslim leader, Muammar Gaddafi.

Oct 26 Joe Klein in *Time Magazine* writes of Amar Al-Hakim, the Shia cleric and militia leader, feasting and praying with cheerful Sunni leaders and saying "We are all Iraqis, and we must reconcile."

Oct 27 Kyrgyz authorities seize the computer of Alisher Saipov, the 26-year-old journalist shot dead in Kyrgyzstan outside his office on October 24th. Saipov wrote about torture in the prisons of neighboring Uzbekistan and about repression of dissent and the plight of the Uzbek refugees in Kyrgyzstan.

## November 2007



President and General Musharraf

Nov 3 President Musharraf suspends the constitution and declares a state of emergency, saying he will not allow Pakistan to commit suicide. He blames militant violence and judges who have paralysed government. Restrictions are put on the media and hundreds arrested.

Nov 4 A suburb of Cape Town, South Africa, installs four pairs of sunpowered traffic lights.

Nov 4 A BBC Poll taken in twenty-two countries, including China, suggests that three out of four people "would back energy taxes if the cash [were] used to find new sources of energy, or boost efficiency."

Nov 7 In Russia, according to a C.J.Chivers article in the *New York Times*, inattention to public safety has created a death rate from fire more than ten times what is typical for Western Europe and the United States. In Russia in 2006 nearly 13 people in every 100,000 died in a fire.

Nov 9 Major-General Joseph Fils, U.S. commander of forces in Baghdad, describes murders there being down 80 percent since June and adds that "the Iraqi people have decided that they've had it up to here with violence." (See Oct 26 for another report of declining violence in Iraq.)

Nov 10 In Iraq, Abu Ibrahim, leader of former insurgents, tells the Associated Press that his fighters ambushed al-Qaida members near Samarra on Friday, killing 18 people and seizing 16 prisoners.

Nov 11 China sentences six Muslims charged with having been involved in a violent separatist movement, including bomb making, in the far west province of Xinjiang. The punishment for at least three of the six will be death.

Nov 11 A survey done by the South African Institute of Race Relations reveals that in 2005 South Africa had 4.2 million living on \$1 dollar a day, up from 1.9 million in 1996.

Nov 11 The International Monetary Fund (IMF) has a plan for Liberia that involves a three-year growth program to reduce poverty and help finance its international debt obligations. The IMF is cancelling Liberia's debt to the agency.

Nov 15 In Saudi Arabia an appeals court gives a 19-year-old rape victim, a Shia, a sentence of 200 lashes and five years in jail. Her seven Sunni assailants receive a prison sentence of between one and five years. The woman was faulted for having been in the company of men with whom she was not related.

Nov 16 In Russia a group calling itself the "True Russian Orthodox Church" has barricaded itself in a cave with supplies as they wait for the end of the world, which they expect in May. Four children are with the group. They threaten to blow themselves up if authorities attack. Their leader is a former engineer, Pyotr Kuznetsov, who is being held by authorities and examined psychologically.

Nov 17 A Japanese whaling fleet leaves for the South Pacific on the 18th and plans to take 1,000 whales including 50 humpbacks until mid-April. Japanese fishery officials claim that the humpbacks have returned to "substantial numbers" – after having been hunted to near extinction four decades ago. Taking 50 from a population of tens of thousands, they say, "will have no significant impact whatsoever."

Nov 23 In Michoacan, Mexico, a Chinese and Mexican investment partnership begins construction of an auto assembly plant for cars that will retail for as low as \$6,280. Production is scheduled to begin by 2010.

Nov 27 Of the 1.5 million or so Iraqi exiles in Syria, around 800 begin their return on busses provided by the Iraqi government, encouraged by news of improved security.

Nov 27 Ethiopia's prime minister, Meles Zenawi, complains that the lack of a united Somalian government and lack of a sufficient number of peacekeepers in Somalia prevent Ethiopian forces from withdrawing from their fight against Islamists there, whom the Ethiopians see as a threat to their country.

# December 2007



Benazir Bhutto.

Dec 3 Australia's new Labor Party government joins most of the rest of the world and signs the Kyoto Protocol – to become effective for Australia in March, 2008. The Kyoto Protocol is designed to reduce greenhouse gasses that cause climate change. President George Bush has remained opposed to the U.S. joining the Kyoto agreement.

Dec 3 In Venezuela a close special election denies President Hugo Chavez constitutional reforms that included allowing him to run for president for life and allowing him to choose mayors and state governors. Among the opponents of the reforms: students, human rights activists and the Catholic Church. The results are 51 to 49 percent. Chavez' present term in office expires in 2012.

Dec 3 The school teacher Gillian Gibbons is returning to the UK, pardoned by Sudan's President al-Bashir after she served eight days of a fifteen-day sentence for naming a teddy bear Muhammad in her classroom. Outraged Muslims who packed the street shouting for her death have been described as not representing majority Sudanese opinion.

Dec 3 In the U.S., a National Intelligence Estimate states that Iran was "less determined to develop nuclear weapons than we have been judging since 2005," contradicting its report in May 2005 that said "with high confidence" that Iran was "determined" to build nuclear weapons.

Dec 4 The UN force in the Democratic Republic of Congo increases its support for democracy by moving from logistic to fire-power support against the renegade general Laurent Nkunda.

Dec 8 In recent weeks in the extreme northeast of Pakistan, Pakistan's army is reported to have killed 290 "pro-Taliban" forces and arrested 143. The army is pushing the remaining "pro-Taliban" forces, said to be between 200 and 400 in number, back from the villages they have been harrassing and pursuing them into the mountains.

Dec 10 A BBC poll of 11,344 persons in 14 countries describes 40 percent as saying "it was more important to maintain social harmony and peace, even if it meant curbing the press's freedom to report news truthfully." People contributing to this number tended to be from India, Singapore and Russia. People in Western Europe and North America were recorded as much stronger in their support for press freedom and truth in reporting.

Dec 12 In the city of Algiers, an al-Qaeda faction has taken responsibility for two bombs that shattered offices of a United Nations refugee agency, described by the faction as "the headquarters of the international infidels' den." The faction says it has struck the "slaves of America and France." Algeria's government describes the death toll at 31. The BBC records disgust among Algerians. Al-Qaeda appears on track in alienating people rather than winning converts.

Dec 14 According to the International Energy Agency, Iraqi oil production has risen above levels before the US-led invasion in 2003.

Dec 16 In Basra Province, British troops turn responsibility for controlling insurgents over to Iraqi troops. Political power is also being transferred to the Iraqis. In a poll of 1,000 province residents, more than 85 percent say that British troops in the province have had a negative effect since 2003, and two-thirds believe that security will improve following the handover of power.

Dec 17 In Bolivia, President Evo Morales wants indigenous peoples – 62 percent of the population – to have greater autonomy and control over their land, correcting what he describes as centuries of discrimination by a corrupt class dominated by those descended from Europeans. With the draft of a new constitution that Morales supports, leaders in Bolivia's more wealthy regions are intensifying their threat to break away from President Morales and the central government into regions with greater autonomy.

Dec 17 The United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization warns that a 40 percent rise in food prices in the past year is creating a crisis in poorer countries. The rising prices are attributed to climate change, rising oil prices and demand for bio-fuels.

Dec 17 Saudi kings routinely pardon select convicts. Following an international outcry, Saudi Arabia's King Abdullah pardons the rape victim who was to receive 200 lashes in addition to five years in jail.  
[\(See November 15\)](#)

Dec 18 A U.S. Pentagon report warns that sustained progress will require political and economic reforms. It describes Iraqi police forces as afflicted by corruption and sectarian divisions and Iraq's army losing up to 17 percent of its troops per year because of high casualty rates and desertion.

Dec 27 In Pakistan, Benazir Bhutto is assassinated. (Recommended reading: "[Assassination Aftermath](#)" by Stephen Cohen.)

## 2008

<a href="#">FEB</a>	<a href="#">MAR</a>	<a href="#">APR</a>	<a href="#">MAY</a>	<a href="#">JUN</a>	<a href="#">JUL</a>	<a href="#">AUG</a>	<a href="#">SEP</a>	<a href="#">OCT</a>	<a href="#">NOV</a>	<a href="#">DEC</a>
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

Jan 1 Cyprus and Malta change their currency to the euro.

Jan 1 Ghana struggles with democracy as election violence takes more lives and a church filled with people is torched. In Iraq, violence continues with a suicide bomber killing thirty at a funeral of a bomb victim. In his New Year mass, Pope Benedict XVI suggests that this violence is something more than small-mindedness, political immaturity and unnecessary intolerance. He describes family values as the foundation of world peace. "Whoever, even unknowingly, circumvents the institution of the family," he states, "undermines peace in the entire community."

Jan 1 In Berlin, Cologne and Hanover, new regulations require motorists to display color-coded stickers certifying that their car has normal exhaust emissions. Drivers of cars without such a sticker face a fine of 40 euros.

Jan 2 The city of Milan begins charging up to 10 euros (\$14.65) for each car entering the city, cars that are not electric or hybrid. The city predicts a cut in pollution levels of 30 percent and plans to spend the money received on rapid transit, buses, cycle paths and "green vehicles."

Jan 3 In its thirty-third year of publication, the *Arab News*, published in Saudi Arabia in English, praises Benazir Bhutto for having struggled for democracy and describes "her opponents, Al-Qaeda, Osama Bin Ladin and all of his followers [as] fighting for a suffocating form of leadership where dissent is not allowed and where women are treated as second-class citizens." The writer, Rasheed Abou-Alsamh, adds that "Benazir unfortunately never really was a good leader while in office."

Jan 7 In Kenya's capital city, Nairobi, some shops and businesses have re-opened and mini-bus taxis are running again. Approximately 600 are estimated as killed since the election results of December 27.

Jan 8 In Bolivia the four provincial governors who threatened separation have joined with President Morales in conflict resolution. Their agreement provides, among other things, greater state control of the economy and more autonomy for indigenous communities.

Jan 9 Hashim Thaçi, former leader of the Kosovo Liberation Army and now president of the Democratic Party of Kosovo and Kosovo's Prime Minister, continues to push for independence from Serbia. He promises that his government will act "to create a climate of tolerance in relations with minorities, especially with the Serb community."

Jan 12 Iraq's parliament allows former members of the Baath political party to return to government jobs or to receive their pensions. This excludes Baathists convicted of crimes – a criterion that could have been used in 2003 rather than the de-Baathification now considered one of the "coalition" mistakes. Parliament's move is done in the interest of justice and hope that the measure will help reconcile Sunni and Shia .

Jan 12 President Bush speaks. "There's no doubt in my mind, when history is written, the final page will say: Victory was achieved by the United States of America for the good of the world."

Jan 12 Calling for change, Taiwan's old Guomindang political party wins 81 seats in parliament. Its rival, the DPP, the party of the incumbent president, wins 27 seats. The DPP has angered China by favoring independence. The Guomindang favors closer ties with China.

Jan 13 In Saudi Arabia, French President Nicholas Sarkozy describes the kingdom as a key ally of France and a "pole of moderation and stability" in a troubled region.

Jan 13 Presidential candidate Hillary Clinton has made a statement about the role that President Johnson played in getting the Civil Rights Act passed into law, a statement that in no way diminishes Martin Luther King's heroic role in the civil rights movement. A few Democrats opposed to Clinton's candidacy, including presidential candidate John Edwards, demonstrate their struggle with language and logic or their willingness to invent. Edwards: "I must say I was troubled recently to see a suggestion that real change came not through the Rev. Dr. Martin Luther King but through a Washington politician."

Jan 14 In Mexico, another *narcocorrido* singer, Jorge Antonio Sepulveda, 20, is assassinated.

Jan 15 In Uzbekistan, Islam Karimov is sworn in for his third term. He won 88.1 percent of the vote last December. The media in Uzbekistan is state controlled, and critics accuse him of human rights abuses.

Jan 22 In South Waziristan, Pakistan's army chases forces loyal to Baitullah Mehsud, blamed for the assassination of Benazir Bhutto. On each side, one or more are killed.

Jan 22 President Sarkozy of France decides not to take his romantic interest, Carla Bruni, with him on an official visit to India, where a man traveling with a woman with whom he is not married is a scandal.

Jan 22 In the United States, a credit crisis and expectations of a decline in economic activity send stocks plummeting worldwide – the rush to sell stocks the result of fears that the value of their stocks will not grow or will decline in the near future.

Jan 22 In the United States, FactCheck.org is busy trying to keep up with the inaccuracies stated in political campaigns. Today FactCheck.org writes of Hillary Clinton: "Clinton falsely accused Obama of saying he 'really liked the ideas of the Republicans' including private Social Security accounts and deficit spending. Not true. The entire 49-minute interview to which she refers contains no endorsement of private Social Security accounts or deficit spending, and Obama specifically scorned GOP calls for tax cuts."

Jan 24 In South Waziristan, Pakistan's army continues to clash with "militants," the army using artillery and helicopters and reporting 40 militants killed and 30 captured.

Jan 24 In Mexico City, busses for women-only offer women welcomed relief from male harassment.

Jan 26 Kofi Annan, former Secretary General of the UN, describes the change in purpose that has appeared before in bloody conflicts. He says the continuing violence and slaughter in Kenya may have been triggered by an election dispute but that it has evolved into "something else."

Jan 26 George Habash, Palestinian Christian and founder of the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine (PFLP), which participated in airline highjackings, dies of a heart attack. Mahmoud Abbas, Fatah leader and Chairman of the Palestinian National Authority (PNA), calls him a "historic leader" and orders flags flown at half mast.

Jan 29 In Kenya, people inflamed by passion continue their violence. People of Luo ethnicity have been killing Kikuyu, the tribe of President Mwai Kibaki, and the Kikuyu are killing Luo. As of today more than 800 have been killed. People have been pulled from cars and stoned to death, or burned to death in their cars. Homes and busses have been torched.

Jan 30 In Syria, which has hundreds of political prisoners, a prominent dissident, Riad Seif, is said to have been detained for having attended a pro-democracy meeting. He is said to have been charged with having harmed the image of Syria. Seif is under a slow death sentence, forbidden from leaving Syria for treatment of prostate cancer.

Jan 30 *Foreign Policy* magazine writes of Kenya's president, Mwai Kibaki, as having a "vast system of patronage," and it writes of the head of the Electoral Commission of Kenya, Samuel Kivuitu, as having recently admitted that "he was pressured by the president's office to announce results before he could verify their authenticity."

# February 2008



Morley Safer interviews Danes about happiness.

Feb 1 Saudi authorities believe they have a more than 70 percent success rate in their program re-educating imprisoned young men away from what had been their violent and "deviant" form of Islam. Those who have successfully completed this "de-radicalization" program, according to a BBC report by Frank Gardner, "can be offered government help in starting a business, securing a job, a car, or even a wife."

Feb 1 Former NATO commander and Marine Corps Commandant General James Jones testified yesterday before the U.S. Senate Foreign Relations Committee: "Make no mistake," he said, "NATO is not winning in Afghanistan." Canada announces that its soldiers will not stay in Afghanistan unless NATO deploys more troops in southern Afghanistan, and Germany rejects a U.S. plea to send more troops there.

Feb 3 Norway is leading the United States in per capita [GDP](#), and it's judged by a United Nations index as the best place to live in the world (despite its cold winters and high tax rate). Meanwhile, Norwegians are concerned about the lack of knowledge of history among its high school students. Sixty-five percent are said not to know who Pol Pot was. Sixty-four percent do not know what the Gulag means. More than 25 percent of students polled could not identify Mao Zedong, and 75 percent had never heard of the "Great Leap Forward" attempted in China under Mao's leadership.

Feb 4 Serbia's President Boris Tadic was challenged in yesterday's election by Tomislav Nikolic, described by the BBC as a pro-Moscow candidate. Tadic is looking forward to Serbia's membership in the European Union. The elections were orderly and ended with cordiality.

Feb 6 In the bellwether state of New Jersey, Republican candidates running for their party's nomination for president together garnered 554,894 votes. Democratic Party candidates garnered 1,104,101 votes – almost twice as many. (With 99 percent of the precincts reporting.) For Missouri, another bellwether state, it was 820,453 to 584,618 in favor of the Democrats. The Republican Party, the party of President Bush, is in trouble regarding elections coming in November.

Feb 7 The Director of National Intelligence, Mike McConnell, approaches the realization that al Qaeda has been pursuing a losing political-military strategy – as we have seen recently in hostility toward al Qaeda in Iraq. McConnell tells Congress that "Most victims of al Qaeda attacks are Muslims." He adds that "In the last year to 18 months, al-Qaida has had difficulty in fundraising and sustaining themselves."

Feb 11 Norway's Police Security Service (PST) reports that Russian spying in Norway has reached levels as high as during the Cold War.

Feb 11 In the U.S., four are arrested, accused of passing secret defense information to China.

Feb 12 In the Philippines, 16 women and four of their husbands, described as economically poor, are going to court to force a decision whether local government officials can ban family planning services.

Feb 13 The international criminal and killer of numerous innocent civilians, Mughnayeh, has been assassinated. He was on Europe's terrorist list and the U.S. most wanted list until replaced by bin Laden in 2001. Hezbollah identifies him as one of their senior commanders and "a great jihadist leader" – while it denies that it is a terrorist organization. The Syrian government describes the assassination "a cowardly, terrorist act" and expresses "condolences to the martyr family and to the Lebanese people."

Feb 14 In the U.S. the end-of-winter worry about honey bees is approaching. The Varroa mite, considered responsible for destroying bees, is reported to be developing resistance to chemicals that have been applied to kill the mites. It's an evolutionary process: those few mites that are resistant survive and multiply while the non-resistant mites die.

Feb 15 New York's billionaire mayor, Michael Bloomberg, trashes the stimulus package signed into law by President Bush on the 13th. He joins those who want sacrifice for the future rather than party now and deficit spending. Bloomberg, a Republican, praises candidate Obama's plan for a National Infrastructure Reinvestment Bank to stimulate the economy by rebuilding highways, bridges, airports and other public projects.

Feb 15 Data from the United Nations suggest that 75 percent of crop varieties in the world have become extinct in the last one hundred years.

Feb 17 Kosovo's parliament declares Kosovo an independent and sovereign state. The United States, Britain, France and other European Union states are in support of the will of the majority in Kosovo. Serbs are opposed. Russia is expressing its opposition in the UN Security Council.

Feb 17 In the U.S., the television program "[Sixty Minutes](#)" has a piece describing the Danes as the "happiest" people. The Danes pay taxes that are 50 percent of their income. Humor, perhaps: although lower taxes serve individualism, lower taxes do not necessarily serve happiness.

Feb 18 In appearing for a news conference with the former president, George H.W. Bush, candidate McCain faults those who have not supported the surge. He says that had the U.S. followed their advice, al Qaeda would have won in Iraq. Some who question McCain's judgment do not credit al Qaeda's tactics as effective and suspect that without U.S. troops al Qaeda would have become no more popular in Iraq than they are now.

Feb 19 In parliamentary elections, voters in Pakistan reject religious fervor, leaving Islamic parties with little support. The political party that had been led by the late Benazir Bhutto and the party of the former prime minister, Nawaz Sharif, together gain more than 50 percent of the vote. The party of President Musharraf wins only 13 percent of the vote.

Feb 20 Spain opens a high-speed rail link between Madrid and Barcelona – transport that reaches a speed of 300 kilometers (186 miles) per hour.

Feb 24 Hillary Clinton suggests that her rival for the Democratic Party nomination for president, Barrack Obama, is too sweetness oriented rather than ready for tough confrontation. Speaking to a crowd at Rhode Island College she says: "Now, I could stand up here and say, 'Let's just get everybody together. Let's get unified,' The skies will open, the light will come down, celestial choirs will be singing and everyone will know we should do the right thing and the world will be perfect."

Feb 25 It is widely reported that an increasing demand for energy in nations with a growing middle class, as in China, raises the price of energy and the price of food. Also demand for bio-fuels are cutting into the availability of food. The UN reports today of these developments creating an inability to maintain current food aid levels.

Feb 26 A vault deep in an arctic mountain, for every variety of seed specie, opens in Norway. The seed collection is organized by Global Crop Diversity Trust.

Feb 28 Cuba signs two human rights agreements at the United Nations, committing it to freedom of expression and association and the right to travel abroad.

Feb 28 In Kenya, Kofi Annan, former UN Secretary General, overcomes bickering by creating a power sharing agreement between President Kibaki and opposition leader, Raila Odinga. Remaining to be accomplished is reconciliation among Kenyan citizens.

Feb 29 In the U.S., election campaigns are challenging thought processes. An hispanic woman in Texas, supporting Hillary Clinton, complains that blacks have not been adequately supporting her community, as if Barack Obama represents blacks in general. Meanwhile, Hillary Clinton asked people not to vote for her because she is a woman, but in the debate on the 26th she reversed herself and made such an appeal. We will not hear Obama asking for votes because he is black, and largely the public is gauging Obama as an individual. People in the U.S. are displaying some fair-mindedness. A gallop poll from a year ago states that 5 percent would not vote for a black, 11 percent not for a woman, 42 percent would not vote for someone over 72, 43 percent not for a homosexual and 53 percent would not vote for an atheist. We'll probably see some new figures on this subject soon.

## March 2008



President-elect Dmitri Medvedev



Hillary Clinton, called a monster  
by a fellow Democrat



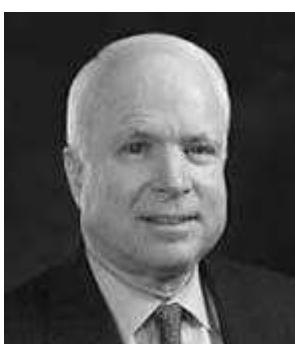
Frederick Kagan sees progress in Iraqi reconciliation



Nir Rosen, not so optimistic



In Lhasa, Tibetans attack a Han Chinese. (MANAN VATSYAYANA/AFP/Getty Images)



Senator McCain.



Michael Kinsley.

Mar 1 Responding to a recent statement by presidential candidate Barack Obama, a few (other than Senator John McCain) describe Obama's Iraq and al-Qaeda policy as little different from that of President Bush. The difference of course is that Obama sees benefit in a more rapid withdrawal from Iraq. He recognizes that Iraqis have been turning against al-Qaeda, and he is more ready than President Bush to leave al-Qaeda-in-Iraq fade as a consequence of Iraqi opposition. After U.S. troops are withdrawn, if al-Qaeda somehow builds to a danger that they were, for example, in Afghanistan, posing a threat to the United States, Obama says he would advocate striking militarily.

Mar 2 President Ahmadinejad of Iran visits Iraq. He tells his hosts that a "united, powerful and developed Iraq" is in the region's (and Iran's) interest. Iraq's President Talabani (a Kurd) describes the visit as "historic."

Mar 2 In Russia, Dmitry Medvedev is elected to replace Vladimir Putin as president. He is to take office on May 7, and Putin is expected to become prime minister.

Mar 3 Hamas supporters have acquired sophisticated rocketry that the Israeli blockade has been trying to prevent them from obtaining – a blockade recently breached. The Hamas supporters have been firing these rockets into Israel, killing people – an act of war. Israel claims the right to defend itself militarily. UN Secretary General Ki-Moon calls Israel's response "disproportionate and excessive." While the solution to the violence lies in part at least in the heads of the people in Gaza, there is denial that Israel's military attack is a response to aggression from Hamas, and blame is cast elsewhere in the complaint that "the international voice is silent."

Mar 4 In four states today – Texas, Ohio, Rhode Island and Vermont -- people go to the polls to choose between Hillary Clinton and Barack Obama. Clinton supporters are repeating the claim that she has more experience than Obama. In politics an experience-judgment rivalry is like the experience-talent rivalry in music. No one is going to replace a talented young soloist with a mediocre violinist because the mediocre violinist has been playing for forty years.

Mar 5 Senator Clinton has won in the popular vote in Ohio 54 to 44 percent, in Texas 51 to 47 percent. In Ohio, white voters without college degrees backed Clinton 3 to 1. According to the *Washington Post*, "More than two in 10 non-college-educated white voters said race was an important factor in their decision, compared with one in 10 among whites with college degrees." Among non-college educated white voters there were also those who opposed Obama because they thought he was or might be a Muslim. Today, Senator Clinton e-mailed her supporters saying "It's a pretty incredible feeling, isn't it?" and "Let's build on this remarkable momentum." Obama's e-mail to his supporters spoke of his maintaining a "substantial lead in delegates" and complained of "stunts and the tactics that ask us to fear instead of hope."

Mar 7 The BBC reports that an estimated one in three persons in the world is infected with tuberculosis, predominantly among the poor in the "developing" world. The disease is spread by coughing or sneezing, and some strains of tuberculosis are drug resistant.

Mar 8 In celebrating her victory in Ohio, Hillary Clinton said "as Ohio goes so goes the nation." She is repeating it and so too are some pundits to the point that it is now common blah-blah. If it is a hard rule that one must win Ohio to win the general election as they are saying, why was Al Gore able to win the popular vote in the presidential election of 2000 without winning Ohio? Can it not be said that Gore lost in the electoral vote count by only a few hundred votes in Florida because of mistakes in Florida, or because of the Supreme Court's ruling, rather than because he did not carry Ohio?

Mar 8 War has been averted as Colombia's right-of-center president, Alvaro Arive, apologizes to Ecuador's President Correa and Venezuela's President Hugo Chavez. Arive has promised never again to attack a "brother country." Chavez denies Arive's accusation that he has given money and weapons to Colombian rebels. "I will never do it," Chavez said, "because I want peace." Arive was under pressure

from leftist regimes and from more centrist Argentina, Brazil and Chile. The United States was the only country in the Americas that offered Colombia unqualified support.

Mar 8 A Norwegian newspaper, *Dagbladet*, describes crime in Oslo as four times greater than New York City. Oslo police blame the increase on an influx of East Europeans. Crime elsewhere in Norway is reported as declining. The paper reports that for 2007, Oslo had 90 reported crimes per 1,000 persons, Stockholm (Sweden) had 79, Copenhagen (Denmark) 50, and New York 22.

Mar 8 Gary Hart, a well-known Democrat, complains in an online "*Huffington Post*" that there are rules in politics, and one of them is to not provide ammunition to the opposition party that can be used to destroy your party's nominee. He asks whether Hillary Clinton's primary loyalty is to the Democratic Party and the nation or to her own ambition.

Mar 10 Obama supporters are upset with Hillary Clinton having turned negative. They see absurdity in Bill and Hillary Clinton suggesting a Clinton-Obama presidential ticket after ridiculing Obama's qualifications. Some see the Clinton suggestion as maneuvering for votes from the large black population in Mississippi, which has a primary tomorrow. Many Obama supporters do not accept the cynical "it's just politics" point of view. One frustrated Obama supporter, Ireland-born Samantha Power, Pulitzer Prize winning Harvard professor, recently called Hillary a monster.

Mar 11 A PBS *News Hour* debate on THE SURGE summarized: Old Sunni combatants still believe they are at war with the Shia, that the government is Shia and that the government's militia is their main enemy. Sunni fighters feel defeated by U.S. forces and worry that if Americans withdraw soon they, the Sunnis, will be slaughtered by the Shia majority. The U.S. military presence has succeeded in reducing the violence in Iraq. Iraqis in general, aside from the Kurds, still dislike foreign troops on their soil and in this sense the U.S. is an occupation force. In the sense that the U.S. is in Iraq by power of the UN Security Council the U.S. is not an occupation force. One of the debaters, Nir Rosen, sees the U.S. presence as postponing a showdown between the Shia and Sunni. The other debater, Frederick Kagan, is more optimistic and sees progress in reconciliation.

Mar 14 Four days ago Bear Stearns stock closed at \$62 per share. Stock market guru Jim Cramer said "No! No! No! Bear Stearns is not in trouble ...Don't move your money from Bear." Today Bear Stearns stock closes at \$30 per share.

Mar 16 Commentators not inclined to support Barrack Obama's candidacy for president have been trying to tie him to a couple of black ministers, Louis Farrakhan and Jeremiah Wright. Some see Obama as having an advantage in being black – the affirmative action candidate – and some claim that whites are voting for him out of guilt. It insults those who have been supporting Obama and damages Obama's efforts as a "unifier" and his desire to be judged for what he is other than black. Obama has "strongly denounced" statements made by Wright, but Wright was his minister for twenty years, and Obama has hurt himself politically by having ignored Wright's wildest opinions – a response of some people to their ministers.

Mar 25 To save Bear Stearns from bankruptcy, Secretary of the Treasury Hank Paulson has convinced JP Morgan Chase bank to buy Bear Stearns stock. Paulson promised \$30 billion to guarantee the solvency of Bear Stearns, without which Chase would not have been interested. Chase offers to buy Bear Stearns at \$4 per share. Paulson makes the price \$2 per share to reduce reward to Bear Stearns. People at Bear Stearns are in shock. The Dow has been moving sideways above 12,000 as stock market "experts," advisors and players are not making a connection between the health of the economy and the meltdown at Bear Stearns.

Mar 17 Hillary Clinton delivers a major speech describing her comprehensive strategy regarding Iraq. She lists corruption, Iraqi money in foreign bank accounts that should be helping reconstruction, and various Iraqi government failures. Her strategy includes the possibility of pin-point strikes against al-Qaeda after withdrawal. She describes many more years in Iraq as "a defeat."

Mar 18 Barack Obama delivers a speech considered by some to be historic. It describes black and white frustrations and repeats his disagreement with statements by his former pastor, Jeremiah Wright. He describes his relationship with Wright as family. Obama had been an organizer in the black and white communities and had not pontificated or made himself righteous about attitudes among people. He asks his listeners for tolerance, but many do not accept Obama's tolerance for the Reverend Wright because of Wright's "hateful" speech and distortions. They complain that Obama does not share their righteous indignation and believe he should have stomped out of Wright's church.

Mar 19 A week of protests in Tibet have left people dead and soldiers in control of city streets. China's government has denied journalists access to Tibet, suppressed photos, and has blamed the rioting and violence on the Dalai Lama, in exile in Northern India. The Dalai Lama has been advocating greater autonomy for Tibet but not independence as have demonstrators.

Mar 19 Croatia, Hungary and Bulgaria announce that they will recognize the independence of Kosovo.

Mar 19 The U.S. enters its sixth year of combat in Iraq. President Bush speaks of "our enemies in Iraq" and of "a major strategic victory in the broader war on terror."

Mar 20 Vice President Cheney has met with Iraqi Vice President Adel Mehdi. Mehdi drops his resistance to provincial elections. These elections might correct distortions that deny a fair share of power to Sunni citizens.

Mar 21 China has blamed the death of 13 "innocent" people on rioters in Lhasa. In Lhasa, Tibetan young men in the spirit of ethnic cleansing have indeed attacked Han Chinese – Chinese shops and people in the street. The Tibetan government in exile blames China for violence and claims that at least 99 people have died, including 80 in Lhasa.

Mar 21 In Afghanistan, Rafi Naabzada wins a sensational pop music contest. The contest has been criticized by clerics because of the inclusion of female contestants.

Mar 22 Genetic analysis of blood samples from across Latin America suggest that most Latin Americans are the product of a match between a European male and a native or African woman.

Mar 24 Frederick Kagan describes satellite dishes in small villages across Iraq and Iraqis watching CNN, some favoring Clinton, some Obama and some McCain. He describes talk about mistakes of the past regarding Iraq as useless. The question, he says, is where do we go from here. Political progress is being made, he adds. He cannot be absolutely certain that progress by the Iraqis will continue. But he claims that as long as there is progress, it is in our interest to stay the course – with a measured and cautious reduction of forces when appropriate. On a panel with two from the Brookings Institute, Michael O'Hanlon and Kenneth Pollack, he agrees that the Obama and Clinton strategies are dubious.

Mar 25 In a 6-3 decision, the more conservative U.S. Supreme Court Justices reject the authority of the U.N. International Court of Justice (World Court) in any of the United States – in this case Texas. Writing the dissenting view, Justice Breyer described the U.S. as having signed and ratified appropriate treaties and as having agreed to be bound by the World Court's judgment. President Bush had claimed that it was in the U.S. interest to recognize the World Court's authority in the case under question.

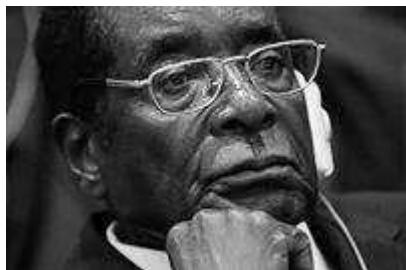
Mar 26 Senator McCain delivers his foreign policy address. In addition to repeating positions he has often expressed, he says, "We need to listen to the views and respect the collective will of our democratic allies."

Mar 28 Columnist Michael Kinsley is pessimistic about the benefits of the government stimulating the economy by giving people money with which to buy more stuff (recorded here as possible prophesy). He points out that economic recovery by stimulus borrowing is supposed to follow years of budget surpluses,

not years of deficit spending. He says that "If we are going into [more] deficit spending we should be repairing our bridges and infrastructures."

Mar 30 China has described rioting in Llasa as having killed 18 civilians, one police officer and as having injured 382 civilians and 241 police officers. According to official statistics, 908 stores were smashed, looted or torched and 120 homes were burned. The families of those killed are to be compensated by cash from the government – 200,000 yuan (\$28,170). The government has declared that measures will be taken to help people repair their homes and shops or to build new ones.

## April 2008



President Mugabe



President-elect Lugo

Apr 2 A Gallup poll asks Europeans whether they approve or disapprove of "the job performance of the leadership of the U.S.A." The approval rating is 22 percent. In Spain it is 6 percent. Belgian and German approval are 8 percent. France is 9 percent. Sub-Saharan Africa gives U.S. leadership a 63 percent approval rating.

Apr 4 Iraqi's Prime Minister Maliki, a Shia, attempts to assert power over Shia militias in the port city of Basra. He declares it a fight to the end. The fighting spreads across southern Iraq and to Baghdad. Maliki has to call on the British and Americans for help. After a few days of warfare his fight ends in a truce with the leader of the Mahdi army, Muqtada al-Sadr. The fighting has killed an estimated 200 or 600 depending on the source.

Apr 6 In Jerusalem a judge has ruled that restaurants and cafes can sell leavened bread during Passover. This outrages orthodox Jews. They believe that religious law should be the law of the state of Israel for everyone, be he religious or not.

Apr 8 Senator Obama asks questions of General Petraeus at Foreign Relations Committee hearing.  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4yG83rSm6fY>

Apr 9 People around the world are rioting because of food prices or availability: in Egypt, Mexico, Haiti, Yemen, Côte d'Ivoire, Morocco, Senegal, Uzbekistan, Guinea, Mauritania. In South Korea there is panic buying. In the Philippines, officials are raiding warehouses looking for unscrupulous traders hoarding rice. The rising price of oil has made food production more expensive. Nations are cutting back on their exports of food in order to have enough for their own people. Egypt's reduction of rice exports is hurting Turkey, Lebanon, Syria and Jordan. On April 3, world rice prices rose as much as 30 percent.

Apr 10 Demonstrators have been using violence against the passage of the Olympic flame through Europe and the United States. The subject of the demonstrations has been Tibet. Supporters of China describe Tibet as having been a part of China at least since the early 1700s, a few decades before Xinjiang became a part of China and before there was a United States – and before the U.S. took Indian lands east of the Mississippi. China describes itself as multi-ethnic. Its supporters cite CIA support for the Dalai Lama and meddling in a Tibet separatist movement during the Cold War. They do not see China disintegrating ethnically as did Yugoslavia.

Apr 10 An Iraqi carpenter, Allah Sadiq, 49, in Baghdad's Karrada district, was interviewed about the testimony of General Petraeus this week to the U.S. Congress. An article in today's *Washington Post* quotes him. "The Americans have hundreds of meetings and testimonies like this, and what has it done for the Iraqi people? Nothing... We just want all the foreigners to leave and stop causing disasters for our country."

Apr 11 Pakistan's new government introduces a bill that lifts controls on the media imposed by Pervez Musharraf under his state of emergency.

Apr 14 Zimbabwe's High Court rules against those demanding that results of the presidential election, held more than two weeks ago, be released. Opposition presidential candidate Morgan Tsvangirai claims to have won more than 50 percent of the vote. President Robert Mugabe is looking forward to a runoff election, legally necessary if Tsvangirai has won less than 50 percent. Forces loyal to Mugabe are intimidating voters with beatings and the destruction of homes.

Apr 15 Yusuf Juma, a poet and critic of Uzbekistan's president, Islam Karimov, is sentenced to five years of forced labor.

Apr 16 In Nepal, a Communist Party described as Maoist has won an overwhelming victory in parliamentary elections. The Maoists promise to deliver Nepal from various traditions: caste, gender discrimination, the dowry system and the monarchy. Their promise not to hamper private enterprise has won them some backing from entrepreneurs.

Apr 18 It is independence day in Zimbabwe. Speaking to his nation, President Mugabe shows the mettle of another of recent history's revolutionists and blames imperialism, the British and traitors for his nation's troubles.

Apr 22 Last week in Oaxaca Province, Mexico, two radio broadcasters, Felicitas Martinez Sanchez, 21, and Teresa Bautista Merino, 24, were assassinated while returning from an assignment. At least 20 spent AK-47 cartridges were found at the scene.

Apr 22 In Paraguay, a former bishop, Fernando Lugo, has won the presidency, ending 61 years of conservative Colorado Party rule. Many Paraguayans are ecstatic.

Apr 22 Al-Qaeda's Ayman al-Zawahiri, a Sunni from Egypt now in hiding in Pakistan, denounces Iran for describing Israel as behind the 2001 9/11 attacks in the United States. Zawahiri complains that Iran (under Shia rule) is trying to deprive al-Qaeda credit for the attacks.

Apr 24 Prostitutes have flocked to Norway from around the world, because in Oslo they can make more money. They are aggressive, creating a new debate in Norway over whether to make prostitution illegal.

Apr 25 Mexico's state owned oil company, Pemex, is losing money. It is running out of oil and would benefit from deeper drilling. Foreign drillers have the technology and expertise to do this, but Mexico's Constitution forbids Pemex from joint ventures with private and foreign companies. Mexico is in political fervor with leftists opposed to foreign exploitation.

Apr 25 Port workers in South Africa defy their government's apparent indifference to events in Zimbabwe. The port workers refuse to unload weaponry from a Chinese ship. Church groups in South Africa join the protest, complaining that the weaponry, destined for Zimbabwe, would be used against the Zimbabwe people. Chinese authorities agree to withdraw the shipment.

Apr 29 Republican presidential candidate, John McCain offers a "market-based" health plan. McCain describes the plans of his rival Democrat candidates, Clinton and Obama, as riddled with "inefficiency, irrationality and uncontrolled costs." An Obama spokesman, Hari Sevugan responds: "John McCain is recycling the same failed policies that didn't work when George Bush first proposed them and won't work now."

Apr 30 On Larry King Live on CNN, Michael Moore, maker of the film *Sicko*, expresses his dislike for McCain's health plan. Moore says that profit should be out of the health care system as it is out of police and fire departments. The higher costs in a free market system, with profits for corporations, he describes as equivalent to a tax. Moore says health care would be less expensive if it were covered by a real tax.

Apr 30 Russia accuses Georgia of planning to invade Abkhazia. Georgia proclaims that any additional Russian troops in Abkhazia will be considered aggressors. .

## May 2008

**May 2** Pakistanis are complaining of no electricity for long periods of time. They are complaining about their utility bills and about food prices that have affected their eating habits. There is concern that the judges whom Musharraf dismissed have not yet been restored. There is widespread disappointment with the new government. One Pakistani who was interviewed said that life is becoming unlivable. People are talking about emigrating.

**May 2** Another exceptionally powerful wind disaster has occurred, this time a cyclone that has hit Burma.

**May 3** An article in the May issue of *Vanity Fair* reports: "Monsanto already dominates America's food chain with its genetically modified seeds. Now it has targeted milk production. Just as frightening as the corporation's tactics --ruthless legal battles against small farmers -- is its decades-long history of toxic contamination."

**May 3** In Cuba, a law against owning a home computer has been lifted. In recent weeks, thousands of Cubans have been spending their savings on other previously banned goods, such as mobile telephones and DVD players.

**May 4** In describing troublesome trends that distinguish the 21st century from the 20th, General Michael V. Hayden, director of the Central Intelligence Agency, puts exploding populations at the top of his list.

**May 7** In Lebanon, rifle and grenade fire has broken out between opponents and supporters of the Western and Saudi backed government. Opponents are largely Hezbollah supporters. Driving the opponents are protests against rising fuel and food prices. The armed rising followed the pro-Western Siniora government deciding to strip Hezbollah of its private underground telecommunications system, which was crucial to Hezbollah during the war with Israel in 2006.

**May 7** In an English court of law, the People's Mujahedin of Iran (*Mujahedin e-Kalq*) has won removal from England's list of terrorist organizations. The organization is listed as a terrorist group by the European Union and the United States.

**May 8** In the U.S., conservative commentator Rush Limbaugh proclaims that Barrack Obama will "lose big." Limbaugh describes himself as always right, and today he says that Obama "has shown he cannot get the votes Democrats need to win – blue-collar, working class people. He can get effete snobs, he can get wealthy academics, he can get the young, and he can get the black vote, but Democrats do not win with that."

**May 8** The government of Burma states that 22,000 have died as a result of the cyclone that struck on May 2. Estimates by other observers are that the dead will rise to more than 100,000. (Hurricane Katrina, which hit New Orleans in 2005, killed 1,836.) The cyclone has damaged much of Burma's rice growing region, putting more pressure on the food supply.

**May 11** Rice production in Uganda has increased as a result of tariffs on imported rice. Rice prices in Uganda have improved, unlike elsewhere in the world. Ugandan importers have moved their investments into Ugandan rice growing. Importing rice from Pakistan, Vietnam and the United States had been inhibiting the development of Uganda's rice industry. (See [G. Pascal Zachary, Foreign Policy](#) magazine.)

**May 12** China's worst earthquake in 32 years strikes in Sichuan Province (central China). Ten months ago, scientists warned that the region was ripe for a major quake.

**May 13** Many see nothing wrong with [guilt by association](#) or don't recognize it. A version of it is employed by presidential candidate John McCain, McCain saying that Barack Obama is the favored presidential candidate of Hamas.

**May 13** New figures from the CIA's *World Factbook* show [Iraq](#) leading India, Mongolia and Russia, among others, in "life expectancy at birth." Iraq's is 69.62 years. Russia: 65.94. Japan leads the world at 82.07. The U.S. is listed 47th, at 78.14.

**May 15** Californians and others who see marriage as an absolute are upset at what they see as a creative interpretation by the California Supreme Court. That court rules unconstitutional a ban on marriage between same sex couples. One upset Californian describes marriage as something that has existed since the "dawn of time." When people went from merely coupling to institutionalized declarations and definitions remains for many unclear.

**May 15** Lizabeth Diaz reports that businesses in the border town of Tijuana, Mexico, are collapsing, that business people daily are facing "threats of extortion," that investments in industry are being scared away and that downtown Tijuana is virtually deserted. Rival gangs are warring for control of the city.

**May 16** In a speech, President Bush compares negotiating with terrorists with the British and French having appeased Hitler in 1938. Confusion and upset follow from a failure to differentiate between negotiating and appeasing. One can talk or negotiate without giving the other side anything in particular or everything as the British and French did at Munich regarding Czechoslovakia. In fact, one can negotiate and give the other side nothing.

**May 16** Liberals point out that President Bush has negotiated with North Korea and Libya, that Israel has negotiated with the PLO, Syria and Egypt and that the British negotiated with the IRA.

**May 17** The European Union is "cracking down" on illegal immigration, trying to stop voyages of Africans reaching Europe by boat. Italy's newly elected conservative government has conducted a week-long raid that has rounded up nearly 400 suspected illegal immigrants. Italians are expressing hostility toward Romanians, who can legally migrate where they want within the EU. In Naples, people have set fire to the makeshift homes of Gypsies.

**May 19** A Gallup survey estimates that in the U.S. tolerance for divorce has risen to 70 percent, up from 67 percent in 2006. Those believing that divorce is morally wrong has declined to 22 percent.

**May 21** Speaking in London, the chairman of the China Banking Regulatory Commission, LIU Mingkang, says that "accountability and responsibility for managing risks are, and must remain, with individual financial institutions and investors." He adds that, "This needs to be firmly backed up by strengthened national regulatory and supervisory frameworks."

**May 21** In Kenya, a gang goes from home to home killing ten accused of witchcraft.

**May 21** Talks in Qatar result in Lebanon's Hezbollah (Party of God) having veto power in a new Lebanese cabinet of national unity. The use of arms or violence will be forbidden in settling political differences. In the U.S. the Bush administration considers Hezbollah a terrorist organization, but Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice approves of the talks, saying, "We view this agreement as a positive step toward resolving the current crisis."

**May 22** Presidential candidate John McCain breaks with Pastor John Hagee over remarks about God and Hitler. (Opinion: [Hagee, McCain and History Methodology](#).)

**May 23** An article by Syed Rashid Husain in the Saudi newspaper *Arab News* describes a claim that "60 percent of today's crude oil price is pure speculation... driven by large trader banks and hedge funds." The accusation is that people trying to make money on a continuing rise in the price of oil prices are doing to oil what speculators did to the price of gold in 1979-80 and to the price of homes a few years ago. Decrease in supply, increase in demand and decline in the dollar do not add up proportional to the rise in the price of crude oil over the past few years. Today's price is more than \$131 per barrel and reached a high of \$135. In 2002 it was at \$20. It began this year at around \$100 – a more than 30 percent rise in five months.

**May 23** China's *People's Daily* describes *The Wall Street Journal Asia Edition* (U.S.), the *Globe and Mail* (Canada), the *Guardian* (U.K.) and other foreign news agencies as having lauded earthquake relief efforts in China. China has fully mobilized in response to its earthquake disasters, and, unlike Burma in response to its Cyclone disaster, China encourages efforts from individual citizens. And, in many ways, individuals have volunteered support for quake victims.

**May 25** The U.S. lands a spacecraft on Mars, its scientific instruments intact.

**May 25** In Lebanon, General Michel Suleiman wins a virtually uncontested election for president, agreed to in Qatar last week as part of resolving Lebanon's recent crisis. Jim Muir reports for the BBC that "Never before has an election here produced such an eruption of jubilation among the people, across the spectrum of sect and politics."

**May 26** For gasoline, Norwegians are paying what amounts to almost 11 U.S. dollars per gallon. Some of this is a gasoline tax. Norwegians have launched an organized protest against Shell Oil and the Norwegian oil company Statoil.

**May 26** According to a recently published statement by the World Health Organization, "42 percent of children under five years of age in South-East Asia and 43 percent in Africa suffer from chronic malnutrition."

**May 28** In China, 67,183 are confirmed dead from the earthquake and 20,790 are still missing. Problems with insurance companies regarding damages will not be extensive. China's citizens can buy private insurance, but many look instead to government to fix things. Regarding state control, for those who lost a child in the quake China lifts its one-child policy.

**May 28** In Nepal, the newly-elected parliament declares their country independent, indivisible, sovereign, secular and an inclusive democratic republic. Nepal's 240 year-old monarchy is abolished. A three-day holiday is declared. King Gyanendra is given 15 days to leave his palace.

**May 29** More than 100 countries, including Britain, have approved a ban on cluster bombs. Not joining the agreement is Russia, China, Israel, India, Pakistan and the United States.

**May 30** Mexico's conservative government announces its plan to give poorer citizens 120 pesos (\$11.55) a month to help them cope with rising food prices. Mexico also gives free public transportation to the poor. One-third of Mexico's population is said to be below the "poverty-line."

**May 30** Per capita health care expenditure in France is about half what it is in the United States. WebMd.com reports that just 8% of the French qualify as obese compared to 33% of Americans. Snacking is blamed, which a lot of French find "distasteful." In the U.S., according to WebMd.com, "snacking is a \$30 billion industry that has increased 33% since 1988."

## June 2008



Jun 2 In China the government steps up its drive to discourage smoking. Twenty-six percent of the population smokes, and smoking-related diseases kill about one million people every year. The government's Center for Disease Control and Prevention blames advertising for an increase in tobacco addiction.

Jun 2 It has been one month since the cyclone struck Burma, and foreign aid agencies complain that as many as 250,000 cyclone victims have not yet been helped.

Jun 2 In Norway, car traffic deaths have increased 50 percent so far this year. An organization dedicated to improving road safety, *Trygg Trafikk*, attributes the increase to speed by reckless young men.

Jun 2 John McCain denounces an unconditional summit meeting with Iran's president. He says: "Such a spectacle would harm Iranian moderates and dissidents, as the radicals and hardliners strengthen their position and suddenly acquire the appearance of respectability."

Jun 3 Iran's supreme leader, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, responds to the accusation of Iran building a nuclear bomb. He says "No wise nation would be interested in making a nuclear weapon today. They are against rational thought." In his speech he criticizes President Bush and his advisors: "Sometimes they threaten, sometimes they order assassinations... and sometimes they ask for help – it's like mad people staggering to and fro."

Jun 3 George Soros, the billionaire investor who seems to know markets, tells the U.S. Senate Commerce Committee that oil prices "have a strong foundation in reality" (supply and demand). He also says he believes that the doubling in the price of oil over the last year is due partly to investment institutions, such as pension funds, pumping money into indexes that track the cost of crude. He worries about an oil price bubble.

Jun 4 King Abdullah of Saudi Arabia, a Sunni, is holding a three-day conference in Mecca. He speaks of the tolerant nature of Islam. Attending the conference, and sitting next to the king, is the former president of Iran, Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani, a Shia, who asks that Muslims emphasize what they have in common.

Jun 4 In California, developers are unable to satisfy state law requiring long-term water supplies. And water shortages are impacting farming, which will contribute to rising food prices. California's governor, Arnold Schwarzenegger, proclaims a statewide drought and orders immediate action.

Jun 6 China offers counseling and reverse sterilization by medical teams free to parents who lost their only child in last month's earthquake.

Jun 8 President Hugo Chavez urges Colombia's rebels, FARC, to end their four-decade struggle. "The guerrilla war is history," he said. "At this moment in Latin America, an armed guerrilla movement is out of place."

Jun 8 Iraq's Prime Minister Maliki meets President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad of Iran, who pledges to help Iraq's security. Maliki is quoted as saying, "Iraq is looking forward to Iranian companies taking part in developing its infrastructure."

Jun 10 Jeffrey Stinson writes in *USA Today* that "Germany's economy is showing gains while the United States' has hit the skids and most of the rest of Europe sputters."

Jun 11 Cuba announces its plan for wage differentiation, overturning what has been in place in Cuba since 1959. It is hoped that it will improve production and services.

Jun 13 Hamas admits that it lied in blaming yesterday's deaths in Gaza on an Israeli air strike. It admits that the massive explosion was an accident by militants preparing to attack Israel.

Jun 13 Libya's Colonel Gaddafi calls Barack Obama "our Kenyan brother" but criticizes his pro-Israeli position on Jerusalem. Gaddafi complains that opportunism might be making Obama "more white than white people" rather than holding to solidarity with African and Arab nations.

Jun 15 President Mugabe vows not to surrender his country to his enemies for mere Xs on a ballot. Elections have been scheduled for June 27 and supporters of the opposition party are being beaten and jailed. But the UN still hopes for supervision that will produce a fair election.

Jun 17 *National Geographic* reports that neuroscientists at the Karolinska Institute in Stockholm have found brain formations that differ for homosexuals and heterosexuals. This suggests a genetic connection for homosexuality but not necessarily for all homosexuality.

Jun 18 Danes define as poor anyone who earns less than the equivalent of 2,320 U.S. dollars (11,194 Danish kroner) per month. Responding to a poll, the Danes agree that one's income is below an

acceptable level if he cannot afford a mobile phone, a yearly holiday abroad and a dinner out every month, and they agree that Danes must have money for internet access, a monthly visit to a movie and putting a child into organized sports. Denmark has an estimated 2007 per capita GDP of \$37,400 compared to \$45,800 for the US. And the average Dane is taxed around 50 percent of his income.

Jun 18 The unusually heavy rains that have also caused recent flooding in southern China have, according to *Reuters News*, killed at least 171 persons while 52 are missing.

Jun 18 Regarding the heavy rains and worst flooding in a decade in the Midwest, the New Orleans and Dutch examples of preparedness and infrastructure again appear. Erik Loehr, professor of civil engineering at the University of Missouri, says, "... for the most part we know how to design levees to withstand the floods. It's a matter of getting the financing to be able to support that construction ..."

Jun 19 Three opinions in the U.S. contrary to the [Dutch spirit on flooding](#): (1) "Water stops for no one. If it is going to smash levees, there isn't anything you can do about it." (2) "I have a great idea to cut down on the need for levees. Stop building in the middle of swamp and flood plains." (3) "Aren't you sick of working for the IRS?"

Jun 19 In a close vote, Sweden's parliament approves a plan to scan international calls, faxes and e-mails for the sake of national security. It is described as Europe's most far-reaching eavesdropping plan.

Jun 19 China announces that it is raising fuel prices in order to reduce demand and lower consumption. The announcement helps send oil prices on the world market downward \$4.75 a barrel to \$131. Recently, Taiwan, Malaysia and Indonesia also announced plans to pass higher gasoline prices to its citizens, and India has announced that it will cease diesel subsidies to all commercial establishments.

Jun 20 Latin Americans respond with anger to a new European Union law designed to discourage more illegal immigration. Illegal immigrants could be imprisoned for 18 months before being deported. Hugo Chavez, Rafael Correa, Evo Morales and the retired Fidel Castro are among the upset.

Jun 21 A recent Gallop Poll (May 19-21) recorded 57 percent of U.S. citizens supporting drilling for oil in off-shore and wilderness areas and 41 percent opposed. Proponents believe that drilling will increase supply, enabling people to burn more home-produced oil at a cheaper price. Some opponents deny this could happen within the coming ten years and repeat that for the sake of the environment we are supposed to burn less of it. The presidential candidates have been arguing the issue, with McCain on the side of drilling and Obama opposed.

Jun 22 At the oil summit held in Saudi Arabia, King Abdullah speaks of his willingness to pump more oil, but he joins his oil minister in asserting that supply is not the problem. The king has seen the price of oil rise despite his move to put more oil on the market. He again blames soaring oil prices on speculators. He criticizes high fuel taxes and speaks of increased consumption by developing economies. And he speaks against blaming OPEC.

Jun 23 The European Union officially lifts sanctions on Cuba, a move that has been championed by Spain, which normalized relations with Cuba last year. The sanctions were created in 2003 in response to Cuba's government moving against dissidents.

Jun 23 In the U.S., flood experts remind us of a government program in the Mississippi Valley to create more wetlands out of flooded farmlands, to give floodwaters a place to drain. Higher levees move more water downstream and create more pressure on existing levees, and it is said that levees cannot be built high enough to escape this cycle. But not enough farmers are willing to leave any of their land as wetland.

Jun 24 Palestinian militants fire at least two rockets from the Gaza Strip into Israel, violating the truce that began six days ago agreed to by Israel and Hamas.

Jun 24 *Frontline* reports on pastoral communities with a history of living with drought now being overwhelmed by drought worse than the past. The pastoralists of Turkana, in Northwestern Kenya, are being kept alive by food aid. Turkana men are leaving the way of life that had worked for them and are joining others in growing dysfunctional slums.

Jun 25 Saudi Arabia's Interior Ministry has announces that in the last six months security forces have arrest 701 persons suspected of plotting to carry out terrorist attacks on oil facilities and other vital installations. According to the Arab News, the minister described among the arrested Saudis and foreigners who "were trying to regroup and strengthen the Al-Qaeda terror network in Saudi Arabia." The minister said among those arrested "181 have been released as there was no evidence to prove their connection with terrorist groups."

Jun 25 Tibet reopens to tourism, the first two from Sweden.

Jun 25 Malaysian authorities estimate there are 130,000 illegal immigrants in the province of Sabah – on the island of Borneo. Many of them are Filipino or Indonesian. The Malaysian government announces that it will begin deportations, including those illegals who have lived in Sabah since the 1970s.

Jun 26 In response to North Korea beginning to disable its Yongbyon nuclear facility, President Bush lifts some trade sanctions and acts to remove the country from a list of states that sponsor terrorism. Bush describes North Korea's move as one step and tells reporters that "Multilateral diplomacy is the best way to peacefully solve the nuclear issue with North Korea."

Jun 27 Some people who want to prohibit people from having guns in their home point to statistics about the frequent misuse of such guns. Those who favor guns in the home think that misuse by some should not be a reason to deny everybody freedom to possess a gun. They point to studies that show home break-ins are less frequent where guns are allowed. They are praising yesterday's landmark Supreme Court decision declaring that Washington DC's ban on guns violates "the right of law-abiding responsible citizens to use arms in defense of hearth and home."

Jun 29 In Wengan county in China's southern province of Guizhou, people demonstrate that they are not intimidated. Believing that the son of an official raped and killed a girl and that a cover-up is taking place, "about 10,000 people" are described as having "totally burned down the county Party office building, and burned other offices in the county government" and also "burned about 20 vehicles police cars, including police cars." (The BBC quoting an "official").

Jun 30 In Norway a man is sentenced to four years in prison for violating a law against forced marriages and for kidnapping his daughter and taking her back to Iraq.

Jun 30 India's government complains that carbon emissions per person in India is a fraction of that in rich nations and that the people of India have a right to economic and social progress. But it vows to shift from fossil to non-fossils fuels in the interest of combating climate change. (India is estimated to increase its population this year by 13 million. This will help keep its per capital carbon emissions down.)

## July 2008



Prime Minister Maliki



Procession for Tsar Nicholas  
an AFP photo from the BBC



Jul 1 In Zimbabwe, reports of action by apparently intimidated opponents of President Mugabe have not reached the world press, and "African leaders" talk about Mugabe's recent fraudulent election. In [Mongolia](#), people riot in response to what they believe are fraudulent elections in their country. In the

capital, Ulan Bator, they set fire to the ruling party's headquarters. Another group attacks a police station and fails in an attempt to confiscate weapons. The melee leaves five dead. Thousands defy a 10 pm curfew, refuse to disperse and protest through the night. Police use tear gas, rubber bullets, water cannon and declare a four-day emergency.

Jul 2 An editor for Zimbabwe's official daily newspaper, the *Herald*, writes: "...let's face it, foreigners with hidden agendas are trying strenuously to magnify the differences between the ruling and opposition parties in Zimbabwe..." He states that "Now is the time for leaders of opposition and ruling parties to wave the olive branch across the narrow divide to flag off a meeting between them to find a homegrown solution of their political conflicts."

Jul 2 In Chad, another movement for the "true Islamic faith" meets a set back. Government troops kill its leader, Ahmat Israel Bichara, and "more than sixty" of his followers.

Jul 3 Attempts at a rational debate in the U.S. includes former NATO commander and scholar Wesley Clark on June 29 praising John McCain for his military service but also saying: "Well, I don't think riding in a fighter plane and getting shot down is a qualification to be president." A storm of words has followed this truism. Some charge Clark with trying to demean McCain's military service record. It remains unclear whether this is their disconnect or that they are arguing that any honorable military combat experience does indeed necessarily make one qualified to be president.

Jul 4 In China, an extensive government investigation has been conducted on the death of the girl over whom a reported ten thousand people rioted on June 29 in Guizhou Province. The conclusion is that the girl, Li Shufen, died from drowning, that she had had no sexual intercourse before her death and that the last three people who had contact with her had no connections to officials. The rioting appears to have been in response to rumor: that Li Shufen had been raped and killed by the son of a local official.

Jul 4 Airline flights begin that connect Taiwan with five major cities in mainland China – a mark of improving relations.

Jul 7 Mongolia's capital, Ulan Bator, has been calm since the one-day of rioting a week ago. There is no more government declared emergency. International observers have described the elections as fair, but the opposition party is asking for a partial recount. It is reported that of the 8,000 who protested a week ago many were young unemployed men.

Jul 7 While visiting the United Arab Emirates, Iraq's Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki speaks of establishing full sovereignty for Iraq and a timetable for a withdrawal of U.S. troops. To help Iraq's reconstruction, the United Arab Emirates has cancelled Iraq's \$7 billion debt.

Jul 9 Russia threatens to react "with military-technical means" against a planned U.S. anti-missile shield near its borders. The U.S. has signed an agreement with the Czechs for the shield's creation and an agreement with Poland is pending.

Jul 9 Figures for life expectancy at birth in the year 2008 for the average person in nations across the world have been posted by the CIA. They show most of the world having made gains in the past year. For the average person in the entire world the figure is 66.12 years, up from 65.82 years in 2007. That's a 3.6-month gain. The Japanese lead among the major nationalities at 82.07 years. Swaziland is at the bottom at 31.99 years. Iraq is around average, at 69.62 years, up from 67.46 in 2005. The few countries that have declined are Gabon, Gambia, Jamaica, Zambia and Panama.

Jul 9 In the *Washington Post*, Harold Meyerson writes about new labor laws in China the benefit workers but that some U.S. businessmen are less than enthusiastic about. He describes Canon, the printer-maker, and Hanes of underwear fame as building factories in Hanoi, where factory workers make about a quarter of what Chinese factory workers earn. He writes of capitalists increasing investments in Vietnam rather than Thailand, where wages are equivalent, because communist Vietnam offers greater stability.

Jul 10 Hurting from the high price of oil, airline executives call for limits on oil speculation.

Jul 10 Iran's ruling elite continues to talk of diplomacy, but they also want to discourage anyone who might attack their country to take seriously its military power. They have launched a number of missiles. In response, Israel's Defense Minister Ehud Barak says he favors diplomatic pressure and sanctions against Iran's nuclear program but that Israel is "not afraid to take action."

Jul 10 According to offshoot faction from Fatah, the Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigades, Hamas arrests three Palestinians who fired rockets into Israel. Last month, Hamas and Israel agreed to a cease-fire.

Jul 11 In Nepal, agriculture provides the livelihood of 76 percent of the people, but plots are small and provide food for only around two months. Births in [Nepal have been more than three times deaths](#). Food prices have risen at least 50 percent in a year. The UN believes that 2.5 million Nepalis need immediate food assistance.

Jul 12 In the U.S. there has been a decades-old claim that "regulation is the problem and deregulation is the solution." Today we are hearing that "we are in a worldwide crisis now because of excessive deregulation." A somewhat conservative political analyst, Dick Morris, adds his voice to this point of view, complaining that bankers who are able to escape regulation by running to Britain are responsible for *some* of recent rise in oil prices – easily remedied, he says, by a small measure of regulation. Of course there are those who reduce the rise in oil prices to its present level to an oversimplification: purely supply and demand.

Jul 14 Deforestation currently accounts for about 20 percent of greenhouse gas emissions. A major report coming out of Britain by the Rights and Resources Initiative speaks of a new demand from land to grow food and fuel crops. The report's co-author says, "Arguably, we are on the verge of a last great global land grab."

Jul 15 In the U.S. are those who want a president who never changes his mind. They call it flip-flopping, and there are those on the other side looking for a president who can absorb a ton of complex information fast and change his mind if appropriate.

Jul 16 Kings Juan Carlos of Spain and Abdullah of Saudi Arabia open a conference which brings together Muslims (Sunni and Shia), Christians, Jews and Muslims. King Abdullah calls for tolerance and reconciliation. Al Qaeda denounces the gathering.

Jul 17 Thousands gather to mourn and commemorate the death of Tsar Nicholas II and his family, killed ninety years ago while being held captive by the Communists. The Romanov family has been canonized as saints by the Orthodox Church.

Jul 17 On Public Television's "Nightly Business Report," Barack Obama's economic policy director, Jason Furman, regarding oil says, "It is hard to explain how supply and demand have changed so much in the last six months to give us the prices we have today, and the problem is that top McCain economic adviser Phil Gramm inserted a provision in a bill in 2000 which basically took the regulators off the beat."

Jul 18 In Cuba, state owned farming has been a disappointment. To improve food production, the Cuban government is set to give more farm land to private enterprise. Farmers doing well will be able to increase their holdings by as many as 99 acres (40 hectares).

Jul 19 The interfaith conference of several hundred delegates, launched by Saudi Arabia's King Abdullah, ends. It stands counter to the idea of a "Clash of Civilizations." Former prime minister of Britain, Tony Blair, describes the conference as a "strong signal, from the top, that the true faith of Islam is about peaceful co-existence."

Jul 19 Iraq's Prime Minister Maliki speaks with candidate Barack Obama. And Maliki says, "Whoever is thinking about the shorter term [for withdrawal] is closer to reality. Artificially extending the stay of U.S. troops would cause problems... As soon as possible, as far as we're concerned... Those who operate on the premise of short time periods in Iraq today are being more realistic."

Jul 22 Candidate McCain complains about candidate Obama: "He said he still doesn't agree that the surge has succeeded now that everybody knows that it has succeeded." Candidate Obama says of the surge: "There is no doubt that the extraordinary work of our U.S. forces has contributed to a lessening of the violence, just as making sure that the Sadr militia stood down or the fact that the Sunni tribes decided to flip and work with us instead of with al-Qaeda – something that we hadn't anticipated happening."

Jul 23 The third annual film festival in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia, opens. It is to screen 70 movies, 44 of them Saudi productions.

Jul 24 National unity talks begin in Zimbabwe.

Jul 24 Farmers in Norway demonstrated against possible cuts in Norway's high protective tariffs.

Jul 25 Legislation to increase regulation on energy futures speculation fails in the U.S. Senate. Republicans oppose the bill because it did not include lifting prohibitions against offshore drilling for oil and shale oil development.

Jul 29 Seven-year-old World Trade Organization talks collapse – talks begun at Qatar's capital, Doha, in 2001. The talks are about more than agriculture but broke down regarding agriculture. The United States wanted access to markets in India and China for their agricultural products, and India and China wanted to protect their farmers with tariffs higher than is pleasing to the United States.

Jul 30 Norwegian farmers cheer the collapse of World Trade Organization talks. Norwegian industrial and fishing interests are not cheering.

Jul 31 People who believe they are wise in their knowledge of supply and demand believe that Democrats are stupid for not supporting increased oil drilling as a solution for the high cost of energy. People opposed to the oil drilling proposed by President Bush and presidential candidate John McCain say that it would be ten years before new oil would be produced by new drilling and that between now and then adequate alternatives to more oil producing should be created. They add that the greater amount of oil consumption that would accompany a greater oil supply would be harmful to the environment.

## August 2008



Radovan Karadzic, psychiatrist, poet, politician, on trial in The Hague



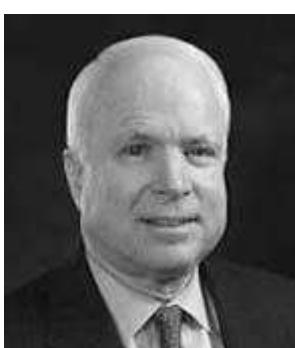
President Abdallah



Robert Kagan, foreign policy  
advisor to McCain



Prime Minister Putin



Candidate McCain



Dmitri Rogozin (photo from Pravda)



Bernard Lewis  
Photo: Princeton University



Nominee Obama



Magomed Yevloyev

Aug 1 An e-mail to the BBC: "I am from Serbia and I am glad to see this criminal [Radovan Karadzic] sent to The Hague. The protests here showed that the support for the war criminals comes from the worst corners of Serbian society... Patriots are not those who burn other people's houses. I am proud of Serbian history but not what Serbs did in the 1990s."

Aug 1 Conservatives, most of whom we can presume voted for President Bush, are attacking candidate Obama for lacking in political accomplishment. The conservative columnist David Brooks is among them. Intellect is not an issue they are addressing, with some success, as many voters see intellect as mere pretense. A McCain ad dismisses whatever qualifications Obama has in intellect by associating him with celebrities such as Britney Spears and Paris Hilton.

Aug 1 Japanese worry about dwindling schools of tuna. They temporarily suspend tuna fishing and plan for periodic suspensions.

Aug 3 On *Meet the Press*, Senator John Kerry says of Wesley Clark's comment about John McCain getting shot down not being a qualification for president: "I think it was entirely inappropriate. I have nothing but enormous respect for John McCain's service." Clark had prefaced his remark with the same praise for McCain. Some people believe that Kerry's military service did not make him qualified to be president and that he overplayed his military service when he ran for president in 2004.

Aug 4 British counter-intelligence officials speak of al Qaeda overcoming its disorganization of recent years. They speak of it being based in the Afghanistan-Pakistan border region and describe it as successfully recruiting, training, possessing organizational communications channels and building dispersed cells.

Aug 6 In Iraq, Kurds want a referendum in Kirkuk on whether it will be governed by the Kurd's regional government. Kirkuk is historically Kurdish. Arabs and Turkmen live there and these ethnicities don't want to give the oil-rich region back to the Kurds. The conflict threatens the provincial elections for later this year that are seen as necessary for political reconciliation.

Aug 6 In the Islamic Republic of Mauritania, President Sidi Ould Cheikh Abdallahi is overthrown by a military coup. He was elected in March 2007 in the country's only multi-candidate election for the presidency since the country's independence from France in 1960. Abdallahi had just moved to replace senior army officers.

Aug 7 *USA Today* and others report that scientists confirm the link between global warming and more powerful rainstorms.

Aug 8 [FactCheck.org](#) has criticized both Obama and McCain. Today its lead "Recent Postings" article headlines "More Tax Deceptions" and says "McCain misrepresents Obama's tax proposals again. And again, and again."

Aug 8 In Burma, the military arrest people demonstrating on the 20th anniversary of the crushing of democracy in their country. A Buddhist monk complains to ABC News about a lack of support from the international community. ABC News protects his identity.

Aug 9 In the second day of all-out war between Russia and Georgia, Russian jets bomb several towns, including Gori in central Georgia. The conflict centers on South Ossetia, which has claimed independence but is claimed by Georgia. Russia has been supporting the de facto government in South Ossetia, and a lot of Russians live there. Georgia initiated military action that killed Russian "peacekeepers" and civilians in South Ossetia. Russia wants Georgian forces to withdraw to the positions they held outside South Ossetia before yesterday.

Aug 11 Robert Kagan is of the famous family of scholars whose views the Bush administration generally shares, and he is a foreign policy advisor to John McCain. In a *Washington Post* article titled "Putin Makes His Move" he writes of the war still going on between Russia and Georgia. He writes: "It is a war that Moscow has been attempting to provoke for some time," and he describes Putin as involved in a big geopolitical power play not unlike the old Soviet Union. "Russia's attack on sovereign Georgian territory" he adds, "marked the official return of history." "The next president," he concludes, "had better be ready."

Aug 11 Vladimir Putin complains about the inability of "Russia's western partners" to adequately assess what has happened in South Ossetia. Quoted by *Russia Today*, he says, "I'm amazed by their skills at seeing black as white, of portraying aggressors as victims and of blaming the real victims for the consequences of the conflict. Putin complains about a double standard, saying, "As we all know, Saddam Hussein was hanged for burning down several Shiite villages. But now suddenly the situation is different. The Georgian leaders who in a matter of hours wiped out ten Ossetian villages, who ran over children and the elderly with tanks, who burned civilians alive, those people have to be protected."

Aug 13 Many are finding fault with Georgian President Saakashvili regarding the war that just ended. Mikail Gorbachev, who has been critical and no friend of Vladimir Putin, finds fault with Saakashvili. So too do Anne Gearan, Fred Kaplin and Dimitri Simes, founding president of the Nixon Center in Washington. Simes says "This is not black-and-white. There are no good guys in this situation," and he speaks of "considerable responsibility" by the Bush administration.

Aug 13 In Saudi Arabia the Arab News reports a man using the Interior Ministry anti-terrorist hotline telephone number, 990, to seek "help and guidance before his thoughts turned into violent actions." The report adds: "The man has reportedly been referred to religious scholars and therapists and his family has been brought into the rehabilitation process." People have been responding to the anti-terrorist program by reporting family members.

Aug 14 According to the BBC, Russian Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov tells reporters that any peace deal making reference to Georgian territorial sovereignty would be taken by the Abkhazians and South Ossetians as "a deep human insult." The U.S. recognizes Abkhazia and South Ossetia as ruled by Georgia. In Abkhazia de facto independence from Georgia was declared in 1992. In South Ossetia de facto independence apparently began with the breakup of the Soviet Union and the independence of Georgia in 1991.

Aug 14 On the *News Hour*, guest scholar Anna Vassilieva says, "The conflict between South Ossetians and Georgians is decades old. It's 80 years old at least. South Ossetians never felt themselves to be Georgians or a part of Georgia, and that feeling of resentment of Georgia was enforced very strongly in 1991 and 1992, when both sides committed extraordinary atrocities against each other in that war that brought – that Russian peacekeepers brought to an end ..."

Aug 15 Presidential candidate John McCain assesses the Russia's military movement into Georgia: "My friends, we have reached a crisis, the first probably serious crisis internationally since the end of the Cold War. This is an act of aggression."

Aug 18 Nepal's president swears in the Communist former guerrilla chief, Pushpa Kamal Dahal, alias Prachanda, as prime minister. Prachanda was elected prime minister last week.

Aug 18 The government of Hugo Chavez announces the nationalization of the cement industry in Venezuela owned by the Mexican cement giant Cemex.

Aug 19 In Pakistan there has been dancing in the street with yesterday's announcement by President Musharraf that he is resigning. One Pakistani says "the entire nation is happy." Another worries about a lack of direction.

Aug 19 The Bush administration and others are urging that Georgia and Ukraine join NATO as a way of standing up to the Russians. Richard Cohen, *Washington Post* columnist asks whether NATO membership for Georgia and Ukraine will keep Russia in its place. And if it doesn't will we fight for Georgia?

Aug 19 Russia's envoy to NATO, Dmitry Rogozin, says, "NATO is still an organization of the past. The best phrase to describe the [NATO] alliance is 'born in the Cold War'. Unfortunately, all NATO's attempts to find its role in the new world and maintain collective security in partnership with Russia have failed."

Aug 20 Russia cancels all military cooperation with NATO. The United States and Poland sign an agreement to put a missile defense base into Poland that is untested and will not be ready to operate for several years, to defend Poland from an unlikely attack in years to come from North Korea or Iran. The timing of the agreement, the Russians believe, is to demonstrate against Russia's recent move into Georgia. The Russians see the agreement as a threat although the missiles do not have a range that can strike at Russia's missile defense system.

Aug 22 In Somalia, Islamists win control in the port city of Kismayu. Elsewhere are rival militias, occupying Ethiopian troops, rival clans, chaos, fighting, lawlessness, drought and people on the run. Mass starvation is expected.

Aug 23 Bernard Lewis, Professor Emeritus of Near Eastern Studies at Princeton University, has told *Foreign Policy* magazine that Islam "can, and I think will, develop their own brand of democracy, by which I mean limited, civilized, responsible government. And there are signs of that."

Aug 25 The Beijing Olympics end. Muslims did not make much of a showing, especially the sheltered half of their number: women. We didn't see any Saudi women at volleyball. There were 340 "Arab" participants at the game, thirty more than the British. The British won 47 medals. A man from Bahrain won gold. Algerians won a silver and bronze. A Moroccan finished second in the men's marathon, in record time. A Moroccan, Afghani and Egyptian won a bronze. The country with the best showing was Jamaica: one medal for every 254,939 in population. Iceland had a medal for every 304,367, Cuba one for every 486,231, Mongolia 749,020, Georgia 771,806, the Dutch won a medal for every 1.0 million in population, Britain and Finland 1.3 million, Sweden 1.8, Germany 2.0, South Korea 2.7, Israel 7.1 million, Kenya and the U.S. one for every 7.6 million, China one for every 13.3 million. India won three medals: one for every 383 million in population. Unfortunately in this calculation gold equals bronze and the hoola hoop and splashing around in water equals long distance running. Okay, grace is glorious, but special congratulations from here go to Constantina Tomescu and Samuel Wansiru for winning their marathon races.

Aug 25 An Iraqi Health Ministry official announces that in the last two months some 650 doctors have returned to their jobs from abroad. The return is attributed to improved personal safety in the country. Around 8,000 Iraqi doctors fled the country since 2003.

Aug 26 *Arab News* reports that in England a gang of youths beat to death a 16-year-old Qatari student studying English at a language school. According to his roommate, who survived the terrorist attack, the gang chanted racist abuse and "called me Saddam Hussein and Osama Bin Laden."

## September 2008



Candidate McCain



Gwen Ifill. Smiling, she says she has a thick skin.



President Sarkozy



Muammar al-Gaddafi, 2003



General Petraeus –  
no promise of "victory"



Prime Minister Putin



President Bush



President Hugo Chavez



Georgia's President Saakashvili



Nancy Pelosi, leader for the Democrats. She interjected a partisan campaign speech that kept some Republicans from supporting the bill.

Sep 1 The U.S. military signs a paper that gives authority in Anbar province to the Iraqi governor. On [April 28, 2003](#), an incident involving U.S. forces in the province's major city, Fallujah, helped turn the province into a center of anti-U.S. insurgency, and this insurgency was joined by a rise there of al-Qaeda. By 2006 insurgents in Anbar province were sick of al-Qaeda. Alliances were made with U.S. forces against al-Qaeda. Anbar is the eleventh of eighteen provinces that has allied itself with Iraq's central government.

Sep 2 Iraq agrees on a plan that gives oil production rights to a Chinese petroleum corporation.

Sep 2 In the second day of the Republican National Convention, speakers praise McCain, speak of their support for charity and the need to put "country first." They cheer military service and heroism, chant "U.S.A, U.S.A." and speak of God's guidance. They speak of restoring U.S. prestige abroad. One speaker, Fred Thompson, says of McCain, "Being a POW doesn't qualify one to be president, but it does reveal character."

Sep 3 Candidate McCain has chosen Sarah Palin as his running mate. The conservative columnist George F. Will opines that this is "applied McCainism – a visceral judgment by one who is confidently righteous. But the viscera are not the seat of wisdom."

Sep 3 Journalists see it as their duty to investigate the background of Sarah Palin. At the Republican National Convention delegates cheer a speaker denouncing journalists. Some turn and shake their fist at a recognized journalist among the delegates: Gwen Ifill of the Public Broadcasting's "News Hour."

Sep 3 Journalists describe Sarah Palin as supportive of legislation that would deny women the right to abort a fetus with Down's syndrome or other chromosomal disorders. Palin's position is described as "right to life." It is a part of what she describes as reform.

Sep 4 President Sarkozy of France is in Syria, meeting with President Bashar al-Assad. Sarkozy has described re-engagement with Syria as risky but says that dialogue is better than isolation.

Sep 4 Candidate McCain accepts the nomination of his political party with a moving speech that proclaims "country-first" and coming change. He associates country with community, but by country-first he is not suggesting anyone give more in taxes for the sake of the community. By country-first he is speaking against corruption and against legislation that give federal money for projects congressional constituencies.

Sep 5 A US secretary of state visits Libya for the first time since 1953. Libya's de facto leader, Muammar al-Qaddafi, has become a most popular leader in Africa, winning praise from Nelson Mandela and others. In Libya he is moving toward privatization and individual responsibility and away from bureaucracy. He wants to give oil money directly to people to spend on education. He wants society to "reformulate itself in a new, free, and democratic way."

Sep 5 A "One Million Signatures" campaign for women's rights has been underway in Iran since August 27, 2006. Four more women have been sentenced to six months in jail for participating.

Sep 5 The credit crisis continues. The Dow is at 11,221, down from 14,000 eleven months ago.

Sep 6 In Pakistan, parliament and provincial assemblies elect Benazir Bhutto's widower, Ali Zardari, as successor to President Musharraf. Insecurity and fear of instability persist.

Sep 6 The BBC reports that Britain's Trade Union Congress complains that the "super-rich" are better off than were the super-rich during the Victorian era, that the distribution of wealth has grown worse despite reforms. It is a development described as damaging to the economy, and a call is made to increase taxes on Britain's most wealthy.

Sep 7 In Saudi Arabia it is announced that the Human Rights Commission is to cooperate with the Saudi Lawyers' Committee "to provide free legal service to those unable to bear the cost of litigation" – to quote the *Arab News*.

Sep 7 The U.S. government announces plans to take over the home mortgage institutions Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. It is a "bailout" that could be "one of the most expensive financial rescues in history, running to tens of billions of dollars," according to an article by Robert Peston at BBC.com. The article describes this as "an event of profound significance for the global economy." Peston writes that banks outside the United States, "including some of the world's most important central banks," have a "direct and substantial financial exposure to both Fannie and Freddie." Some believe that without the bailout the economic collapse would have included the collapse of the U.S. dollar.

Sep 8 Democracy in Hong Kong produces success for the "pro-democracy" faction. It wins more than a third of the 60 seats in the island's Legislative Council, enough to give it a veto over major legislation.

Sep 9 In Morocco, Mohammed Erraji, 29, is given a two-year prison sentence and fined \$630 for an internet article that criticizes his king, Mohammed VI, for giving too much in donations and gifts.

Sep 10 For the past few days McCain has been ahead in a Gallup poll by five percentage points. Obama leads regarding issues. McCain leads regarding character. It's not very different from the year 2000 when candidate Al Gore led in the polls regarding issues and Bush led on character.

Sep 11 Candidate McCain has been speaking in support of "victory" in Iraq. In an interview with the BBC about Iraq, General Petraeus is asked, "Do you think you will ever use the word 'victory'?" Petraeus answers: "I don't know that I will." He adds, "This is not the sort of struggle where you take a hill, plant the flag and go home to a victory parade... it's not war with a simple slogan."

Sep 11 Vladimir Putin says Russia had no choice but to intervene following Georgian aggression. "An aggressor needs to be punished," he said, adding that Russian tanks could have ousted Saakashvili if they had wanted to. He accuses the US of behaving like the Roman Empire by believing it can pursue its interests and extend its influence to the Caucasus without regard for Russia's point of view. He speaks of anti-Russian hysteria, of Russia not interested in empire and of Russia's desire for all sides to agree on new common rules of behavior based on international law.

Sep 12 Saudi Arabia's most senior jurist proclaims it permissible for the state to execute owners of television stations that broadcast debauchery.

Sep 14 People and members of parliament in Malaysia have been rebelling against their prime minister, Ahmad Badawi, since 2003. They consider him corrupt. Malaysia's traditional media is severely regulated, but use of the internet is advanced. There is extensive blogging that government has not controlled. Badawi's government now sees blogging as a threat and has begun closing the websites of internet critics.

Jun 15 A crisis at Lehman Brothers bank freezes money markets around the world.

Sep 16 The stock of Lehman Brothers has been falling. Lehman brothers has been an international player and benefactor from selling what will become known as toxic assets. One of its creditors, JP Morgan Chase, has been asking for its money. Secretary of the Treasury Paulson has announced that it will not rescue the company. Lehman is forced to file for bankruptcy. Global credit markets freeze.

Sep 17 In the U.S. in last three days the Dow Jones Industrial Average has dropped more than 7 percent to 10,602. A bubble is bursting in slow motion. The coming months frighten investors and others. The price of gold climbs 11.6 percent today to \$870.90 an ounce. What is behind all this? Greed on Wall Street says candidate McCain. Deregulation and lack of oversight regarding financial institutions says candidate Obama.

Sep 17 Russia signs treaties with Abkhazia and South Ossetia that include pledges of military support. To the BBC, Georgia's President Saakashvili describes Russia's move as a "classic invasion and annexation".

Sep 19 Much analysis is being made about the economic crisis, and people are being told not to panic.

Sep 20 In the United States, stocks have recovered from their plunge of a few days ago, and stock markets have recovered or stabilized abroad, except maybe in Russia, where stabilization has been enforced by shutting down trading.

Sep 20 In the U.S. some believe that taxpayers should not rescue financial institutions. The Bush administration claims that it is trying to prevent the collapse of the economy (all lending), skyrocketing unemployment and a disastrous run on the dollar. At the same time, President Bush does not want to leave financiers without accountability: the possibility of failing and taking a loss in their ventures. Bush says that "The Administration looks forward to working with Congress on measures to bring greater long-term transparency and reliability to the financial system. This includes the creation of new regulations."

Sep 21 South Africa's President Thabo Mbeki agrees with his political party's call for him to resign. A large part of the displeasure that many in his party (the African National Congress) have toward him has been his economic policies. Mbeki has been too oriented toward free enterprise for them and they are complaining about unemployment and under performance of the economy.

Sep 22 Rather than wait to strike at enemies who have entered Afghanistan from Pakistan, the U.S. has been hitting at Taliban sanctuaries inside Pakistan. It is the same issue that French forces faced during their war in Algeria. The French government denied their military the right to strike at Algerian rebel bases inside Tunisia or Morocco, adhering to what was perceived as international law. Today Pakistan

intelligence claims that Pakistan's military fired warning shots at two American helicopters, forcing them back to Afghanistan.

Sep 22 France announces that it is increasing its force of 2,600 in Afghanistan with 100 more troops and more helicopters and drones. In August, ten French soldiers died in Afghanistan.

Sep 23 Some people believe that understanding events involves collecting many details, and some believe more in intuition and "gut feelings." Public Broadcasting's *News Hour* is examining the decision styles of the presidential candidates. Yesterday it quoted candidate McCain as saying "As a politician I am intuitive, often impulsive." McCain added, "Often, my haste is a mistake, but I live with the consequences without complaint." In this morning's *Washington Post*, conservative columnist George Will again criticizes McCain and quotes a *Wall Street Journal* editorial describing McCain as "unpresidential" and as responding to the financial crisis "without even looking around for facts."

Sep 24 Government finance agencies in Singapore, China, South Korea and Kuwait are buying U.S bank stocks. As government agencies they are giving their citizens an equity interest in these U.S. banks. A few people in the United States want a similar equity interest for the taxpayer rather than the bailout of businesses being merely a gift-rescue.

Sep 25 Many who are supporting bailout legislation agree that, in the words of candidate Obama, "The American people should share in the upside as Wall Street recovers." This sentiment includes candidate McCain, who has changed his mind and is supporting the bailout as a dire necessity. Some conservative congressmen who are opposed are calling the bailout "nationalization."

Sep 25 Another sign of cultural diffusion: Japan's new prime minister, Taro Aso, is a Roman Catholic.

Sep 25 China launches its third manned mission into space, to include its first spacewalk.

Sep 25 Media "talk-jocks" who attract audiences with other than civil discourse are now calling each other names. Bill O'Reilly of *Fox News* is feuding with Mark Levin on a difficult subject: economic policy. O'Reilly observes that "most talk radio" is dominated by "idiots" and "Ideologues." Mark Levin returns the compliment, saying of O'Reilly, "What an idiot. What a buffoon."

Sep 26 Venezuela's Hugo Chavez is in Russia and agrees to a new energy pact. President Medvedev tells Chavez that, "Our co-operation is multi-faceted... it includes economic and military ties."

Sep 27 Georgia's President Saakashvili turns away from conflict and confrontation with Russia to focus on rebuilding Georgia's economy. He says he wants to improve integration with the European Union rather than push for NATO membership.

Sep 27 Pakistan's military claims that in the last month it has killed "1,000 militants" in the tribal area of Bajaur, which borders Afghanistan.

Sep 28 U.S. congressional leaders act on the administration's financial rescue request. Credit markets, frozen for about a week, begin to thaw. Firms that accept bail-out money will have to give warrants (non-voting stock shares) to the government – so that taxpayers will benefit from the banks' recovery. The top executives of banks that receive more than \$3 million from the government will have their pay limited, including a ban on "golden parachutes" should their employment at the bank end. The government (taxpayers) will be first in line for payment if a participating firm fails.

Sep 29 The U.S. House of Representatives fails to pass the financial rescue plan. U.S. stocks plunge between 7 and 9 percent. A credit freeze continues.

Sep 29 Chinese dairy farmers have been paid low prices for their milk by middlemen – despite the rise in demand for milk. Dairy farmers have been adding water to their milk in order to make more money. To

make up for the lower nutrient content from the dilution of the milk, melamine, a nitrogen compound has been added to the milk. Four people have died. The government in Beijing wants accountability and more regulation and cracks down. Police detain 22 people, 19 of whom are managers of pastures, breeding farms and milk purchasing stations.

Sep 29 Ecuadorean voters approve a new constitution that President Correa hails as a historic win. Articles of the new constitution are described as offering more political power to women, the poor and Ecuador's large indigenous community. New laws tighten controls of vital industries and reduces monopolies. The new constitution allows the president to stand for a second four-year term, it allows civil marriage for gays and declares free health care to older citizens.

## October 2008



Merkel and Medvedev(Reuters)



Governor Palin and General Petraeus



Alice Rivlin



Dr. Alan Greenspan



Dr. Yaron Brook

Oct 1 Harold Meyerson of the *Washington Post* writes that "A new order, in which Wall Street plays a diminished role and Washington a larger one, is aborning, but the process is painful and protracted." He describes the old order as "Reagan-age institutions built on the premise that the market can do no wrong and the government no right."

Oct 2 Chancellor Angela Merkel of Germany meets in Russia with President Dmitry Medvedev. They want to strengthen economic ties between their nations. Medvedev says that the era of U.S. global economic dominance is over and that the world needs a "more just" financial system. He adds that a new Cold War will be as impossible as bringing back the Berlin Wall.

Oct 2 India's government bans smoking in public buildings and elsewhere in public. Many are ignoring the ruling.

Oct 2 Regarding Iraq, [General Petraeus says](#) that he might never use the word "victory." In today's debate with Joe Biden, vice-presidential candidate Sarah Palin says "We've got to win in Iraq." She lauds Petraeus as a general and "hero" and told Biden, "Your plan is a white flag of surrender in Iraq and that is not what our troops need to hear today that's for sure."

Oct 2 According to Factcheck.org, "An Obama-Biden TV ad once again twists McCain's position on Social Security."

Oct 3 Congress passes and President Bush signs into law a plan to "rescue" the economy. Some call it a "bailout" of Wall Street, and some are sorry that Congress and the president are not leaving the markets to mend the economy. But there are reports of urgency because people can't borrow money to make payroll, mortgage payments, buy cars and people are losing their jobs.

Oct 5 *Sixty Minutes* explains the nation's economic crisis. It began with Lehman Brothers, Bear Sterns, AIG and others selling repackaged mortgages as investment securities – investments that involved "hundreds and hundreds of pages" of flawed legalese which few read. These sales involved a credit default swap as a risk-saving device. Because it was a swap and not insurance there was no requirement of adequate capital reserves – a gimmick that avoided government regulation. Executives making millions per year bet money that they did not have without fully grasping what they were doing.  
[cbsnews.com](http://cbsnews.com), "Sixty Minutes, Shadow Markets")

Oct 5 The *Los Angeles Times* reports that in rural Brazil girls as young as fifteen have been thrown into jail routinely with male prisoners, gang raped and forced into sex in exchange for food, with prison police being complicit or indifferent.

Oct 6 In a synod (assembly) of a couple of hundred cardinals from around the globe, Pope Benedict plans to examine what he describes as a declining interest in the Bible. The assembly will be more than a

sociological seminar. Pope Benedict is opening the gathering by reading the Book of Genesis. He will be followed by others in a marathon read. It will be broadcast by Italian state television.

Oct 6 In recent decades Icelandic financiers have become big international players in the world's financialization boom, and now, with an international banking crisis, Prime Minister Geir Haarde announces that there is a "very real danger ... that the Icelandic economy, in the worst case, could be sucked with the banks into the whirlpool and the result could have been national bankruptcy." Iceland's currency falls about 30 percent to record lows against the euro as the country tries to avert financial meltdown.

Oct 6 The dollar rises against the euro. In Argentina, stocks drop more than 9 percent, in Russia 20 percent before trading is suspended. Reuters describes European stocks as posting "their worst day on record" and describes this as the result of "fears that the credit crisis will not be contained." U.S. shares drop around 4 percent. Shares in China drop 5.23 percent. Gold remains at around \$850 an ounce, down from a high of \$1,000 an ounce in March.

Oct 7 In recent days the McCain-Palin candidacy has tried to advance itself by attacking Obama's character, using a [guilt by association](#) strategy. To today this has failed. In a Gallop poll taken before the second McCain-Obama debate, McCain has dropped to eleven percent behind Obama. A new low.

Oct 9 In Malawi, the introduction of irrigation, crop diversification, science and soil management is producing a new abundance of crops and new hope.

Oct 9 Iceland suspends stockmarket trading for two days and the government takes over the country's largest bank – the third takeover in a week. The government acquires new powers to create a bank to take over domestic banking operations. Iceland had risen in per capita GDP above that of Switzerland, and its economy was considered a success, but now Icelanders are stunned. People have lost money, but a spirit of unity and hope has spread among the population. Iceland's most famous rocker, Bubbi Morthens, says Iceland is "experiencing a new dawn."

Oct 10 Factcheck.org: "In a TV ad, McCain says Obama 'lied' about his association with William Ayers, a former bomb-setting, anti-war radical from the 1960s and '70s. We find McCain's claim to be groundless. New details have recently come to light, but nothing Obama said previously has been shown to be false."

Oct 10 In China, local authorities announce the arrest of a suspect who produced more than 600 tons of fake protein powder laced with melamine. The powder had been added to milk.

Oct 10 Investment advisors in the U.S. have been slow in coming to terms with the fact that the economy is in the kind of difficulty that produces a steeply declining stock market. This week people with stocks are dismayed. The investing public has been described as like mushrooms: left in the dark and fed manure. Stocks represented by the Dow Jones Industrial Average end the week down 18.2 percent. And today, Asian and European markets are hit by more panic selling. The Dow is down 40 percent from its high last year. Small investors, including people with retirement accounts, are hurting.

Oct 12 On television, Sunday talk shows feature economists. The world has gotten where it is now because of too much consumer spending relative to how much is being produced and too much borrowing. A big bubble has burst. China will suffer because consumption elsewhere is in decline, but China has been doing well because it has been producing and selling more than it has been consuming. The U.S. has been doing the opposite and paying for it by borrowing – credit and debt. In the U.S., people with money to spend should spend less of it on non-vital things, and more money should go to government in the form of taxes to pay for vital government services and to pay down the debt.

Oct 12 Leaders in China's Communist Party announce an agreement on a reform plan to create more individual responsibility and creativity in rural land management and more government investing in rural

education, health, housing, pensions and employment – a plan it is hoped will double per capita wages for rural people by 2020.

Oct 13 On Saturday in Washington, the G7 nations agreed on a five point program to "unfreeze" credit markets. Yesterday, Sunday, European leaders agreed to allow no big bank to fail. Today, Australia's stock index rises more than 5.5 percent, Singapore and South Korea's 3 percent, and India's 7.68 percent. Stocks in Norway are up nearly 8 percent, in Britain up 8.3 percent. Stocks in Germany, France, and the United States rise 11 percent.

Oct 14 President Bush announces that the federal government is to buy stakes in a wide variety of U.S. banks. The money is to come from the \$700 billion bailout package that was signed into law a few days ago.

Oct 14 UCLA scientists find that searching the web stimulates centers in the brain and may improve brain functions.

Oct 15 In Vietnam, a judge sentences journalist Nguyen Viet Chien to two years in jail. A human rights group calls it "revenge" against a daring journalist revealing state corruption.

Oct 15 Uganda bans female circumcision.

Oct 18 Ghana responds to higher prices of imported wheat by increasing its harvesting of Cassava roots. Bread with cassava flour is said to taste as good as wheat bread.

Oct 18 Candidate McCain has been stating that he is not George Bush. McCain is accusing Candidate Obama of wanting to "share the wealth" and of being dishonest for not being upfront regarding "socialism" like Europe's "socialist" leaders. This is a response to Obama's stated plan to increase taxes on people making more than \$250,000 per year. McCain's crowds roar their disapproval of wealth sharing and socialism.

Oct 19 On this Sunday in Cuba a Russian Orthodox cathedral opens. Raul Castro is present and calls it "a monument to Russian-Cuban friendship."

Oct 20 Speaking of globalization, Jayati Ghosh, economics professor at Nehru University, complains that while a minority in India benefited materially from the nation's high economic growth, real wages for most workers actually fell, hunger increased and nearly 200,000 farmers committed suicide.

Oct 22 A study released in Paris by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) claims that the economic growth of the past 20 years widened the gap between the rich and the middle class in some countries, including the United States, Germany and Norway. The study finds poverty rates lowest in the Czech Republic, Denmark and Sweden.

Oct 23 On the development of the financial crisis in the U.S., Alice Rivlin says on the PBS *News Hour* that, "The financial structure was changing very, very rapidly, new products, new institutions, and we didn't modernize the regulatory system to keep up with that."

Oct 23 Alan Greenspan, former chairman of the Fed, tells a congressional committee that he had learned the economic philosophy he had been adhering to was false. That was the philosophy of the late Ayn Rand.

Oct 24 Yaron Brook, a professor of finance and executive director of the Ayn Rand institute, complains that "opponents of the free market are giddy at Alan Greenspan's declaration that the financial crisis has exposed a 'flaw' in his 'free market ideology.'" Brook accuses Greenspan of having "abandoned" a belief in free markets "long ago."

Oct 27 Syria accuses the U.S. of a raid by troops in helicopters across the border from Iraq. They describe the raid as having killed eight civilians. The U.S. has complained that Syria has not been doing enough to control their border.

Oct 27 In South Waziristan (inside Pakistan) a missile strike by a U.S. drone aircraft is said to have killed a Taliban leader and, it is said, twenty others whose bodies were dug from the rubble.

Oct 27 In Egypt a senior civil servant and his wife are under arrest, accused of wife-swapping parties organized on the internet. Extra-marital sex is illegal in Egypt.

Oct 28 The UN's largest peacekeeping force – 17,000 strong – is engaged in fighting against rebels in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of Congo against the army led by renegade general Laurent Nkunda. His forces control several major towns. Refugees are on the move, and hunger prevails. Some are angry with the UN for not having protected them.

Oct 28 The target of the U.S. the raid into Syria was Abu Ghadiyah, said to have been an al-Qaeda coordinator. A "senior U.S. official" says that Syria was reluctant to move against Ghadiyah and that this "left us with no choice but to take these matters into our hands." The Iraqi government denounces the raid and speaks of its opposition to the U.S. using its territory as a launch-pad against its neighbors. Iran, friendly with the Iraqi government, joins in condemning the attack. So too does Russia, which is building closer ties with Syria.

Oct 28 West Africa's regional Court of Justice, located in Niger's capital, Niamey, has ruled that Niger failed to protect Hadjatou Mani from being sold into slavery at the age of 12 – for \$500. The court has ordered Niger's government to pay the woman, now 24, about \$12,000 in damages. With this money, Mani plans to buy a house and to send her children to school "so they can have the education I was never allowed as a slave." *Yahoo News* reports that Mani had been jailed for bigamy after her former master opposed her marriage to another man, insisting that she had automatically become his own wife when he freed her in 2005.

Oct 29 In Saudi Arabia, King Abdullah launches the foundation for the kingdom's first women-only university, which is to have a capacity for 40,000 students.

Oct 29 Cuba opens an embassy in Saudi Arabia. The United Nations General Assembly approves its thirteenth annual resolution condemning the U.S. embargo against Cuba. Three nations side with the United States against the resolution: Israel, Palau and the Marshall Islands.

Oct 30 *Washington Post* columnist David Ignatius describes hedge fund managers offering their services to an elite who could afford their "hefty fees." He describes the managers as believing they had engineered highly leveraged investments without risk. Ignatius writes that their "make-believe world began to crash in August 2007," that suddenly there was no market for the paper assets they had created out of pools of mortgages, "because in a falling market, nobody knew what they were worth."

Oct 30 This month the TED-spread ([see October 9, 2007](#)) has skyrocketed to around 4.5 percent. It has dropped to 2.7 percent, still above the normal 1 percent. The Dow was at 10,881 on October 1. It hit a low at 8378 on October 24 and has climbed to 9180.

# November 2008



President-elect Obama *Wikipedia Commons* photo



Candidate Palin



Col. Peter Mansoor



Professor Ayers, 60s activist



India's Hemant Karkare, 53, mourned with all the others.

Nov 1 Rival economic-political philosophies square off four days before the U.S. presidential elections. The Republicans, including John McCain, want to reduce taxes for business people. This, they believe, would create more jobs. Democrats accuse Republicans of "trickle down economics." They believe that the economy would fare better with tax levels for wealthy financiers and investors returned to what they were before the presidency of George W. Bush. Democrats tend to be concerned about a distribution of wealth that has long favored those with great wealth and that has returned to the levels that existed before the Great Depression. Obama says his economic plan will benefit working people which, in turn, will benefit investors as, he says, it did during the Clinton administration – a trickle up theory. And Obama plans to create jobs by government spending for infrastructure and new sources of energy. John McCain describes Obama's plans as "redistributing the wealth" and as "tax and spend."

Nov 3 In the last day of the campaign, candidate Obama continues to associate McCain's economic philosophy with that of President Bush. McCain continues to describe himself as the wealth creator and Obama as the wealth destroyer. Television interviews give evidence that McCain calling Obama the wealth distributor creates fear among at least a few people that Obama would take some of their meager but hard-earned wealth and give to people who are not working. And Republican campaign ads include Reverend Wright's "God damn America" clip that questions Obama's judgment and patriotism and calls him "too radical and too risky."

Nov 4 Obama wins the election and speaks of working together with Republicans to solve the nation's problems. He congratulates his supporters for producing change, and they chant one of Obama's slogans: "Yes we can."

Nov 5 Abroad, Obama's success is greeted with widespread cheer. As reported in the *Washington Post*, Saudi journalist Samir says it means "the U.S. has won the war on terror" and that "people here are starting to believe in the U.S. again." A new respect for the U.S. Constitution and democracy is expressed. Also, globetrotting Japanese blogger-journalist from Tokyo, Joichi Ito, reports in the *Washington Post* that under Bush the U.S. looked stupid and that by electing Obama it "looks open, diversity embracing, humble and intelligent." President Sarkozy of France tells Obama, "At a time when we must face huge challenges together, your election has raised enormous hope in France, in Europe and beyond." But among some Palestinians and Israelis are doubts and fears.

Nov 5 Afghan President Hamid Karzai complains again to the United States that air strikes are counterproductive. He complains about civilian deaths in a bombing on November 3 in Kandahar Province.

Nov 6 According to Gallup polling, McCain did well with regular church-goers and non-Hispanic white males, McCain winning both groups by 56 percent. Obama did well among women, winning 56 percent of the female vote. He won 64 percent of those with postgraduate degrees and 61 percent of those 18 to 29 year-olds.

Nov 7 It is reported in the *New York Times* that in China "The three engines of growth – exports, investment and consumption – have all slowed down." From China, the *China Daily* reports that the Chinese government is preparing a stimulus package that injects capital into long-term infrastructure projects: the construction of railways, ports and energy resources.

Nov 8 In Indonesia, three Islamic militants are executed by firing squad for the 2002 Bali bombings which killed 202 people. They have been described as eager to be martyrs for their dream of a South East Asian caliphate. A tiny minority of radicals have been gathering at the various home villages of the three condemned men to pay their respects.

Nov 8 In New Zealand the right-of-center National Party takes advantage of economically bad times and in elections defeats the Labour Party. Prime Minister Helen Clark, in office for nine years, will step down.

Nov 9 The size of China's stimulus plan is revealed to be 586 billion dollars and will include a tax cut.

Nov 9 Columnist Nicholas Kristoff writes of the U.S. having elected "an Ivy League-educated law professor who has favorite philosophers and poets." Kristoff hopes that "someday soon our leaders no longer will have to shuffle in shame when they're caught with brains in their heads."

Nov 9 An article in *The New York Times* by Sarah Lyall describes Icelanders as stunned by "the plummeting" of their currency and "the first wave of layoffs." The shocking failure of Iceland's banks she describes as having followed Icelandic bankers "roaming the world and aggressively seizing business, pumping debt into a soufflé of a system." She quotes an Icelander as saying of the banks, "they're the ones who ruined our reputation."

Nov 9 Anita Snow for the Associated Press quotes the Cuban Communist leader Armando Hart: "We have before us the immense challenge of how to face a new chapter in the cultural struggle against the enemy." Hart was referring to what might happen should Cuba's Communists no longer have a hostile United States government to point to as a threat.

Nov 11 The Iraqi government signs an agreement with the China National Petroleum Corporation to extract oil. No U.S. firms have signed such an agreement. In early 2003 some in the U.S. were claiming that the U.S. was going to war in Iraq because of interest in its oil.

Nov 11 In Somalia, radical Islamists in power in the port city Kismayo are reported to have alienated people because of the death of a thirteen-year-old girl, Asha Ibrahim Dhuhulow. She had been raped by soldiers and then charged with adultery by a court. She was buried up to her neck. She pleaded for her life and was then stoned to death.

Nov 12 Uruguay's Senate and Lower House have voted to decriminalize abortion in the first 12 weeks of pregnancy, arguing that it will reduce the number of women dying from illegal abortions and that it will advance the rights of women. The Roman Catholic Church in Uruguay has warned legislators who voted for the bill that they could face ex-communication.

Nov 12 In Dubai the boom in housing appears to be over, according to the *Wall Street Journal*. The end of easy credit has scared away buyers, "especially local and international property speculators who have helped fan years of price increases."

Nov 13 Alaska's Governor Sarah Palin says of President-elect Barack Obama, "If he governs with the skill and grace and greatness of which he is capable, we're going to be just fine." During the campaign she complained of Obama having palled "around with terrorists who would target their own country," and she accused him of having a "a left-wing agenda packaged and prettied up to look mainstream."

Nov 14 Peter Mansoor, a retired colonel who had been General Petraeus's selected executive officer, tells Charlie Rose that while in Iraq in 2003 officers were having a hard time communicating to policymakers that the war they were fighting was different from what the planners imagined – contrary to the principle of at least giving a hearing to the opinions of frontline commanders.

Nov 15 A new group of twenty nations (G20) meets for an economic summit in the U.S. capital. It is said to be the most important such meeting since [Bretton Woods](#) in 1944. They agree to begin reshaping financial institutions, to reform worldwide regulatory and accounting rules, and they agree to each country submitting to regular reviews by the International Monetary Fund.

Nov 15 President Bush and some other "conservatives" are unenthusiastic about the U.S. economy coming under global supervision. France's President Sarkozy speaks of difficulty in persuading Bush to hold today's summit. After the conference, President Bush speaks of positive results and assures the nation that he is a "free market person."

Nov 18 On National Public Radio, Bill Ayers is interviewed by Terry Gross. Candidate Palin called him a terrorist who targeted his own country. Ayers tells Terry Gross that he has no regrets for having opposed the war in Vietnam. He says that he and his fellow Weather Underground were targeting only property while civilians were being targeted and slaughtered in the war he was trying to stop. He says his tactics were naive and that he believes in doubt: "When you act you have a responsibility to doubt ... You act, you doubt; you act, you doubt. Without doubt you become dogmatic and shrill and stupid. Without action you become cynical and passive and a victim of history, and that should never happen."

Nov 18 Somali pirates are believed to have anchored their seized Saudi oil tanker off the coast of Somalia. Somali pirates have had been receiving ransom money from shipping companies and living well, in big houses, with new cars and beautiful women.

Nov 19 For the BBC, Martin Plaut writes about an alliance between Islamist hardliners, known as the Shabab, and Somali pirates. The Shabab hold points "all along the Somali coast." They "have a degree of control over several pirate groups and provide operating funds and specialist weapons in return for a share of the ransoms being paid to free the ships and crew."

Nov 21 The French left-of-center party is described by one of their leaders, Bertrand Delanoe, as "gravely ill." The center-right party is healthy and in power. It supports a larger role for government in the economy than has been supported by conservatives in the United States, and President Sarkozy supports more regulation than has President Bush. French people have not been buying on credit so much as people in the United States because of government regulatory limits on borrowing.

Nov 21 Somali Islamists turn against Somali pirates, criticizing them for having targeted ships from Islamic nations.

Nov 22 A major culprit in this year's economic meltdown is being publicized. It is credit rating agencies in the United States. They were playing a new game. According to the *New York Times* back on April 27, "Their profits surged, Moody's in particular: it went public, saw its stock increase sixfold and its earnings grow by 900 percent." Credit rating agencies are private companies in the business of labeling risk. An AAA rating is highly prized. It was in these agencies' interest to rate new residential mortgage packages with ratings suitable for investors – investments that proved faulty.

Nov 23 According to a U.S. intelligence study, described by Scott Shane in *The New York Times*, al-Qaeda's "unachievable strategic objectives, inability to attract broad-based support and self-destructive actions" are leading to the group's decay. "The appeal of terrorism is waning," said the report.

Nov 24 Swiss are angry with their country's largest bank, the Union Bank of Switzerland, UBS, which is seeking a bailout by the Swiss government. UBS lost money in the US sub-prime mortgage market.

Nov 24 In Sweden, Rolf Wolff, dean of the school of business at Gothenburg University, has called on the government to nationalize Volvo and Saab – to keep Sweden in the auto industry. The Swedish government is waiting to see what happens with the U.S. parent companies of Volvo and Saab, Ford and GM, before deciding on financial support for the two companies.

Nov 25 *National Geographic* reports that oceans are becoming acidic ten times faster than previously predicted. The increasing acidity is described as unbalancing ecosystems "and could trigger a dramatic shift in coastal species and jeopardize shellfish stocks."

Nov 26 Oil rises from around \$50.77 per barrel to \$52.50. Russia is talking about joining Opec, and Opec is talking about cutting production, which helps them protect their supply levels, but it raises prices. The decline in crude oil prices from more than \$130 a barrel in May broke a speculation bubble in oil, and an economic downturn has reduced demand. Saudi Arabia wanted the decline in prices, but regarding prices some people still demonize Saudi Arabia. Meanwhile, an oil industry leader in Dubai predicts oil to rise to \$80 per barrel as early as 2010.

Nov 26 In South Korea a popular actress, Ok So-ri, is being prosecuted on a 50-year-old anti-adultery law which carries a maximum jail sentence of two years. Her husband is seeking the maximum punishment. She claims that her marriage is loveless. The law was created in the belief that adultery damages the social order.

Nov 27 In Britain, six weeks ago the government announced up to 50 billion pounds (87 billion dollars) in cash to troubled banks in order for the banks to keep credit flowing. The banks are unwilling or afraid of lending even to worthy borrowers. In want of credit, small businesses are shutting down and the economic crisis grows. ([PBS NewsHour November 26](#).)

Nov 27 In Iraq's 275-member of parliament, of the 198 who are present 149 vote in favor of US troops pulling back from Iraqi streets by mid-2009 and leaving entirely by the end of 2011. Iraq's government hails the vote as a prelude to full sovereignty for their country. Those opposed want the U.S. to leave sooner.

Nov 28 In Nigeria the mostly Christian-backed governing party, the People's Democratic Party, is declared to have won the state elections in Plateau State. With claims that the elections had been rigged, Muslims from the Hausa community attack Christians, and Christians fight back. Mosques and churches are set afire. The rampaging kills at least 238 people.

Nov 29 The attack in Mumbai that began on the 26th ends with at least 195 dead and 295 injured. Among the dead is the anti-terrorist squad chief Hemant Karkare, who led the charge against the attackers. Just as the 9/11 attack in New York City was a follow up on a previous attack, the latest attack in Mumbai may be a follow up on a terrorist assault in Mumbai in 2006 that killed nearly 200. That assault was by a group calling itself the Deccan Mujahideen. Just as the 9/11 attack was against buildings with symbolic significance, so too were the attacks in Mumbai – at the Taj Mahal Hotel, near the Taj Mahal, in India's great financial center. And an attack was made against a Jewish center, where attackers murdered six hostages before they were annihilated.

Nov 30 It is reported (on [Huffingtonpost.com](#), Nov 29) that Rupert Murdoch, owner of Fox News and other media, "absolutely despises Bill O'Reilly," his evening commentator, and that Fox News chief, Roger Ailes, also despises O'Reilly. It is suggested that O'Reilly continues with Fox News because he continues to produce viewers.

# December 2008



Fareed Zakaria



Tom Friedman



Tuareg territory(Wikimedia commons)



Dec 1 The recent attacks in Mumbai are believed by experts to have been the work of ten soldiers belonging to the much greater army of *Lashkar-e-Taiba* (Army of the Righteous), another group with origins in the war against the Russians in Afghanistan. Their objective is political: to end Indian rule in Kashmir, and it includes restoration of Islamic rule in parts of South Asia, Russia and China. They are responsible for the 2006 attack in Mumbai that killed 211. They planned to kill 5,000 in their latest attack in Mumbai, targeting U.S. and British tourists and Jews. They have participated publicly in charity drives, and they collect funds internationally designated for terrorist activities.

Dec 1 In Harare, Zimbabwe's capital, around forty soldiers disgusted at having to wait hours in line at a bank go on a rampage and are joined by civilians, and they loot shops. Police look on in amusement before the rampage is finally quelled. Zimbabwe is suffering a cholera epidemic. People are wondering whether the military support, which makes Mugabe's power possible, is beginning to crumble.

Dec 1 MacroHistory's [chart](#) for the U.S. federal government's gross national debt for December 1 shows it at 74 percent of GDP – a very rough estimate.

Dec 3 India's military has been seeking permission to attack the *Lashkar-e-Taiba* (Army of the Righteous) complex near Lahore in Pakistan, not far from India's border. India's government is requesting Pakistan's government to take strong action, including handing to them 20 militants and the founder of *Lashkar-e-Taiba*, Hafiz Mohammad Saeed. The complex, known as the *Markaz-e-Taiba* (Holy Center), has mosques and, it is said, madrassas with more than 3000 students.

Dec 3 The People's Alliance for Democracy (PAD) calls off its protests and its shutting down airports after a court bans Prime Minister Somchai Wongsawat from politics. PAD drew its support from the middle and upper classes. They were opposed by less educated and rural elements who accepted the government's description of events.

Dec 4 A report from Sweden describes a new study indicating that exposure to mobile phone radiation worsens the short-term memory of rats.

Dec 5 The expected decline or demise of Somali piracy is unfolding. Seventeen days ago an Indian ship sank a Somali pirate boat. Today a Danish warship, the *HDMS Absalon*, part of a NATO task force, destroys a boatload of "suspected" Somali pirates and takes seven of them prisoner.

Dec 6 Some are saying that one of the mistakes that contributed to the Great Depression was the federal government doing too little during the Hoover presidency after the stock market crash. Talk abounds today about not knowing what government action will work. Not expected is government spending that compares with what ended the depression at the beginning of World War II. But President-elect Obama announces his plan to spend on building infrastructure on a scale not seen in the U.S. since the building of the highway system in the 1950s.

Dec 6 Dutch authorities announce details of their plan to close half of Amsterdam's brothels, sex shops and marijuana cafes in an effort to drive organised crime from the city center.

Dec 7 The BBC reports that Thailand's PAD movement, which closed down airports recently, had the kind of support that assured its success: support from the army and entrepreneurs, including, it is believed, two banks, and support of the queen and therefore the monarchy. The opposition Democratic Party now says it has enough parliamentary support to form a government.

Dec 8 Fareed Zakaria in a *Washington Post* article describes Pakistan's army as the real power in that country, with President Asif Ali Zardari changing to timidity in the face of the army's response to the attack against Mumbai. "Whether the Pakistani military was involved in the Mumbai attacks," Zakaria writes, "remains unclear." He writes of the attackers having been trained by men with titles such as colonel and major and as using communications channels in their operation that are known intelligence services (ISI) channels. A former head of Pakistan's [intelligence](#), General Hamid Gul, told Zakaria in an interview that aired yesterday that Zionists and U.S. "neo-cons" had been the force behind the 9/11 attacks.

Dec 9 Public opinion in Egypt remains hardline. Newspapers and politicians are pressuring their nation's top Muslim cleric, Sheikh Tantawi, to resign. Their grievance: at an interfaith conference in New York in November Shekikh Tantawi shook the hand of Israel's President, Shimon Peres.

Dec 10 In Greece, a policeman having killed a 15-year-old, Alexandros Grigoropoulos, has left the country in rebellion against its government. Today there is a general strike. In Zimbabwe the economy has collapsed and with dysfunction has come a cholera outbreak with death numbers climbing toward 800. But rather than Zimbabwe being in rebellion and its people defying military authority, they are passively starving or fleeing to a neighboring country.

Dec 10 The columnist Thomas L. Friedman writes of a new "business model" applied to creating mobility that was invented recently in Silicon Valley. He reports that it is being acquired in Denmark and Israel, and no doubt soon elsewhere and that it will make a bailout of Detroit automakers similar to "pouring billions of dollars into improving typewriters on the eve of the birth of the PC and the Internet."

Dec 11 Pakistan puts the founder of *Lashkar-e-Taiba*, Hafiz Mohammad Saeed, under house arrest. (See Dec 3.)

Dec 11 Zimbabwe's "President" Mugabe says "I am happy to say our doctors have been assisted by others, and WHO (World Health Organization] and they have now arrested cholera." He adds that there is no more reason to invade Zimbabwe than to invade Britain for its mad cow disease.

Dec 12 In Zimbabwe, Mugabe's Information Minister, Sikhanyiso Ndlovu, describes the cholera outbreak as a "genocidal onslaught on the people of Zimbabwe by the British".

Dec 13 India's navy captures 23 pirates in Gulf of Aden.

Dec 14 Andrisson Manyere, an accredited freelance journalist, is abducted from his home in Harare, Zimbabwe.

Dec 15 In Thailand, a vote in parliament, 235 to 198, makes opposition leader, Abhisit Vejjajiva, the new prime minister – the fifth in a little more than two years. Abhisit is leader of the Democrat Party, a right-of-center and pro-monarchy party. Abhisit speaks against corruption, favors measures described as populist and has been an opponent of military rule, including the military coup in 2006.

Dec 16 Oil prices fall, "by more than \$100 a barrel since July," writes the *New York Times*.

Dec 16 Last month some Republicans were talking about future appeals to the electorate by adhering to principles and maintaining integrity. Today a fellow Republican, Newt Gingrich, complains about a Republican National Committee (RNC) web ad that falsely associates President-elect Obama with the embattled governor of Illinois, Blagojevich. Gingrich accuses the RNC of "engaging in the sort of negative, attack politics that the voters rejected in the 2006 and 2008 election cycles." Meanwhile, a Gallup poll indicates that 25 percent of Americans assume that Obama's staff is "Illegally tied to Blagojevich."

Dec 16 Somali pirates capture two more ships, one an Indonesian tugboat contracted to a French oil company and the other a Turkish cargo ship. Meanwhile the UN Security Council unanimously approves a resolution allowing countries to pursue Somali pirates on land as well as at sea.

Dec 17 In South Korea, the popular 40-year-old actress Ok So-ri receives a suspended prison sentence of eight months for adultery. The man associated with Ms Ok, a well-known singer, receives a six-month suspended term. The BBC reports that, "according to a survey carried out last year, nearly 68% of South Korean men and 12% of women confess to having sex outside marriage."

Dec 19 The economic crisis brings attention to a book with philosophical pretensions that has impressed celebrity writers such as David Brooks and Fareed Zakaria. The book is *Black Swan: the Impact of the Highly Improbable*. It is a takeoff on the commonly acknowledged induction fallacy but, some believe, overdone and with distortions. Recent remarks supporting the book suggest that today's economic crisis

was a random event incapable of being foreseen rather than the result of bad policy and of mismanagement with consequences that should have been foreseen.

Dec 19 Japan's government forecasts zero GDP growth for 2009. Hopes are that its strong fiscal stimulus measures will keep the GDP from declining into negative territory.

Dec 20 In Mali, Tuaregs attack an army base. They signed a peace agreement with the Mali government in July, but they say they want more negotiations, more resources directed their way and more autonomy. The Tuaregs are largely camel riding pastoral people whose territory was divided in the 1960s with the creation of independent nations. What had been their territory is now part of Niger, Mali, Algeria, Libya and Burkina Faso. Their total population is estimated at 5.2 million. Desertification and prohibitions on nomadism have been an aggravation. Some have been forced to abandon herding and are seeking jobs in towns and cities.

Dec 23 In Uganda, two women who were arrested in 2005 for lesbianism are awarded \$7,000 in damages. The presiding judge describes their rights as having been infringed upon.

Dec 23 Pope Benedict XVI says, "Rain forests deserve, yes, our protection but the human being... does not deserve it less." He speaks of protecting "the nature of man against its manipulation... The Church speaks of the human being as man and woman, and asks that this order is respected." Transsexuals are offended.

Dec 23 Guinea's president, Lansana Conte, dies. The army maintains order and promises the creation of a consultative council of civilian and military chiefs. Lansana Conte was not a popular ruler – despite having won three elections. He was dependent on military support.

Dec 24 In Guinea, an army officer, Captain Moussa Dadis Camara, is declared president of an interim administration that will rule for two years. Looking happy and kind as he convoys through the streets, thousands cheer him. But government officials look for help from the international community, complaining that they still have power that is being usurped illegally.

Dec 25 At army barracks in Guinea, Captain Camara meets with government officials and tells them that he will not be one of the candidates for president in December 2010. He tells the government officials, "You can go back to business. Let us just avoid armed conflict, which would drag our country into fratricidal war." Prime Minister Ahmed Tidiane Souare agrees and tells Camara, "We are at your complete disposal." Camara describes his purpose as restoring order to the country and ridding the country of corruption. Local radio reports Camara as saying that already "people who are starting to show up with bags of money to try to corrupt us ... They've tried to give money to our wives and cars to our children."

Dec 26 In China two Chinese men appear in court in handcuffs, their heads bowed. They were executives of the Sanlu Group, a company owned partly by New Zealanders. It sold milk with the chemical Melamine. It was a disastrous tactic. The company stopped production on September 12 and has filed for bankruptcy. Four other executives are also charged and will appear at court in coming days.

Dec 26 In China it is announced that the Central Commission of Discipline Inspection (CCDI) has for the year ending in November disciplined nearly 5,000 officials above the county-chief level – officials involved in "corruption, bribery, acting against [the] public interest and other breaches of discipline or the law."

Dec 27 The cease fire between Hamas and Israel, agreed to in June, expired a few days ago. It was not renewed, and rocket attacks on Israel launched from Gaza have continued. Israeli F-16 bombers strike key targets across the Gaza Strip, killing at least 225 people according to local medics. Israel is claiming its right to self-defense. Hamas vows revenge attacks and fires Qassam rockets into Israel.

Dec 29 Israel continues its military operations in Gaza. Their strategy is to eliminate Hamas as a political force in Gaza in order to stop attacks from there into Israel. Some Israelis have concluded that striking militarily merely to teach Hamas a lesson is futile and therefore dumb. In Egypt and elsewhere, anti-Israeli demonstrators work at their analysis and accuse Israel of terrorism.

Dec 30 Members of the Lord's Resistance Army have fled from Uganda into the Democratic Republic of Congo. There, according to the BBC, since Christmas they have killed more than 400 people, and they are trying to advance their reputation for righteousness by cutting off lips as a warning not to speak ill of the Lord's army.

Dec 30 Hamas announces that it will continue firing rockets "until Israel ends its aggression." In the dark of night a Hamas rocket-firing crew with a pickup truck exposes itself to Israeli high tech spotting devices. Boom! The crew is obliterated. And the Israelis know that the number of crews that Hamas can field is limited.

Dec 31 In a televised speech from an undisclosed location in Gaza, Hamas leader Ismail Haniyeh announces that "Victory is near, God willing, and it is closer than people think." Regarding a truce, he speaks as one might when heading for a military victory. He offers the Israelis no assurances regarding their security. He says that first "Zionist aggression must end without any conditions."

## 2009

<a href="#">FEB</a>	<a href="#">MAR</a>	<a href="#">APR</a>	<a href="#">MAY</a>	<a href="#">JUN</a>	<a href="#">JUL</a>	<a href="#">AUG</a>	<a href="#">SEP</a>	<a href="#">OCT</a>	<a href="#">NOV</a>	<a href="#">DEC</a>
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------



– Barak today speaking of war with Hamas "to the bitter end." (Wikimedia Commons)



President Obama

Jan 1 In Gaza, in the sixth day of what Israel considers to be a war to defend itself, Israel's airforce strikes the home of Nizar Rayyan, killing him and at least four other people. So far, Nizar Rayyan is the most senior Hamas leader killed in the war. He wore a military uniform, was a liaison between the group's military and political wings and had been calling for renewed suicide bombings against Israel. In 2001, according to the Israelis, he had sent his son on a suicide mission against them.

Jan 1 In Baghdad, military responsibility for the Green Zone formally passes from the United States to the Iraqi government. Prime Minister Maliki calls this the "day of sovereignty for which we have waited for more than seventeen years."

Jan 2 Demonstrators in the West Bank express outrage and express an ancient religious concept as an intended means of triumph against Israel's superior military machine: sacrifice. They chant "We will sacrifice our soul and our blood for Gaza."

Jan 2 Some who support Israel believe that sacrifice employed by Hamas includes a willingness to risk the lives of Muslim civilians by storing weaponry amid them.

Jan 2 Israelis complain that after they vacated Gaza in 2005, instead of launching economic projects Hamas launched rockets and smuggled in vast amounts of weaponry. Hamas, they complain, does not support the right of Israel to exist and has launched violence against their country. They believe that their nation has the same right as other nations to employ its military to defend itself. They see cutting the supply of weaponry to Hamas fighters as part of this defense.

Jan 3 Israel begins its ground campaign into Gaza. For Israel it is a showdown intended to end other than in a compromise that leaves Hamas in power. Hamas is also speaking against compromise, saying "we will not surrender or give in to your conditions." Israel had showdowns in 1967 and 1974, which they won. They had a war in 2006 in response to rockets being fired into Israel by Hezbollah from Lebanon, and outside Israel there was much bewailing over civilian casualties in Lebanon. Hezbollah emerged triumphant, and Israelis now believe that their country's military response then was too weak, and they believe this should not be repeated.

Jan 4 Israel has begun a military occupation of Gaza. The occupation will better allow the Israelis to keep hostile weaponry out of Gaza and allow a flow in and out of non-military goods – the latter easing distress among the Gazans. The unknown is the extent or speed with which Israelis will be able to divide the Gazan populace from Hamas.

Jan 4 From Israel comes a description of the Israeli government and citizenry being opposed to a lengthy reoccupation of Gaza. An alternative mentioned by one observer – not an Israeli is an international occupation force. This question brings to mind the UN force that stood between the Egyptians and Israelis at the end of the Yom Kippur War of 1973.

Jan 6 Toxins from cigarette smoke accumulate in clothing, other fabrics and hair and can be ingested in dangerous amounts by infants, according to Professor Jonathan Winickoff Massachusetts General Hospital.

Jan 6 Baghdad police report that a female suicide bomber killed at least 35 Shia pilgrims, including 16 Iranians.

Jan 6 About the war between Hamas and Israel, Anne Applebaum, op-ed columnist for the *Washington Post*, describes current diplomacy as futile in ending the war. She writes that "[T]his war won't be over until someone has won."

Jan 6 President Bush declares protection for three areas in the Pacific that are under U.S. jurisdiction, totaling 505,757 square kilometers. It is described as the largest marine conservation effort in history.

Jan 8 On this the 13th day of the Gaza War more than 750 Gazans are counted as having been killed, 40 percent of them women and children.

Jan 8 Former President Carter claims that the Gaza War "could easily have been avoided." He suggests that Hamas tried to bargain in good faith but couldn't accept Israel's proposal to allow only 15 percent of normal supplies into Gaza. And so, Carter writes, Hamas resumed its rocket attacks. Israelis have a different view of Hamas. They see Hamas as ideologically opposed to the existence of Israel and, with help from Iran, bent on destroying it. They remember the former Hamas leader Nizar Rayyan describing Israel as an "impossibility" and "an offense against God."

Jan 9 The imam of the Grand Mosque of Mecca, Sheikh Saud bin Ibrahim Al-Shuraim, urges Muslim leaders "to do whatever is possible for the victory of their brethren in Gaza." A return to the Koran and Sunnah, he says, is a prerequisite for success. He links the "brutal crimes" of the Israeli forces to that of the Crusaders of the Middle Ages and he speaks of the failure of international institutions "to protect Muslims and their rights."

Jan 10 A comment on a Muslim website, reformislam.org, about anti-Israel protests throughout the Muslim world, reads: "Somebody please call us the day a similar protest is held against al Qaeda's mass murder of Muslims in Iraq or Pakistan."

Jan 11 *Sixty Minutes* reviews the steep rise in the price of oil and its fall last year. Back then, some economists and others were ignoring figures and blaming supply and demand. Some were blaming the Saudis for the rise. *Sixty Minutes* portrays the rise largely as Saudi King Abdullah had described it, as speculation. The rise in demand was for profits from rising oil prices. The expectation of profits evaporated when the bubble burst.

Jan 11 The Israeli Defense Force categorically denies, with detail, the accusation that it is using white phosphorus. White phosphorus in bombs and shells produces serious burns or death.

Jan 13 Hillary Clinton describes Obama's position on Hamas versus Israel: "I think on Israel, you cannot negotiate with Hamas until it renounces violence, recognizes Israel and agrees to abide by past agreements. That is just for me, you know, an absolute. That is the United States government's position; that is the president-elect's position." A lot of people are entering disappointment with Obama and his Secretary of State, Hillary Clinton, among them, Phyllis Bennes, a left-of-center writer. Apparently referring to Hillary rather than Hamas, she complains on the *NewsHour* about the need to change "the mindset" that leads to war.

Jan 13 Germany's center-right government led by Angela Merkel has unveiled an economic stimulus package worth about \$67 billion. The package includes investments for railways, roads and schools and tax relief.

Jan 15 Pakistan Interior Ministry announces cooperation with India against the "common enemy" of terrorism. It says that it has moved against those suspected of being behind the Mumbai attacks of last November. It claims that among other actions taken it has closed web sites, training camps and has detained 71 people.

Jan 18 Israel declares a cease-fire and says it will continue to occupy Gaza militarily and retaliate against any attack. Hamas responds at first by announcing that it will continue fighting as long as Israeli troops occupy Gaza. Then it announces a one-week cease-fire to give Israel an opportunity to withdraw.

Jan 18 Wars have been the product of widespread attitude. Today, most Israelis support their military's occupation of Gaza and readiness to retaliate against any attack. Also today a Palestinian in the West Bank who supports Hamas, tells the BBC, "I am so happy because in the end we won." A Palestinian student in Jerusalem tells the BBC that "it is our land and Hamas must defend it."

Jan 18 Fareed Zakaria characterizes George Bush's "single most significant bad decision" during his presidency as his tax cut. "Rather than pay down debt and save in good times for the inevitable bad times, Bush squandered it all so that all of us – particularly high income earners – could indulge in a bit more consumption." Bush, of course, believed that the tax cut would stimulate economic growth and create more tax revenue.

Jan 20 The Israeli government has changed its mind. It began pulling its military out of Gaza yesterday, and the last of its troops are scheduled to be out today, coinciding with a demand by Hamas that they withdraw.

Jan 20 Barack Hussein Obama II is inaugurated the forty-fourth president of the United States.

Jan 21 According to a Wikipedia reprint of a report in Pakistan's *News*, in areas of the Pakistani state of Swat controlled by Taliban militants, "Some 400 private schools enrolling 40,000 girls have been shut down. At least 10 girls' schools that tried to open after the January 15, 2009 deadline by the Taliban were blown up by the militants in the town of Mingora, the headquarters of the Swat district." The Taliban militants have been at war with Pakistan's central (federal) government since 2007.

Jan 21 In Gaza, Hamas reasserts political control and is rounding up political opponents – backers of the more moderate Palestinian President Mahmoud Abbas – and accusing them of having collaborated with Israel.

Jan 21 An article in the *New York Times* reports that in Gaza Israeli soldiers destroyed the farming village of Juhr el Dik. The houses were flattened by bulldozers and tanks. The livelihood of the area, olive trees, were also flattened. It takes twenty years for regrowth. Israelis claim that Hamas fired on them from the area. Villagers say they had no close relations with Hamas, that Hamas drove in, fired a rocket and left.

Jan 21 Rush Limbaugh, the conservative talk show host and respected intellectual leader of the Republican Party in years past, takes issue with fellow Republicans who say they support President Obama. Limbaugh describes himself as "a thinker" and too many others as emotional in their belief in or support for Obama. He tells fellow conservative Sean Hannity that he is worried that Obama will ruin the U.S. by giving the government too large of a role in the economy, with "many people thinking that just because they're Americans they're entitled to things." He says that his critics will complain that he "is not with the program."

Jan 22 Italy's eminent newspaper, *Corriere della Sera*, reports that Hamas forced people to stay in homes from which they shot at Israeli soldiers. A Hamas soldier is described as shouting to fellow Gazans: "Cowards, the soldiers of the holy war will punish. And in any case all will die, like us. Attacking the Jewish Zionists we are all destined for paradise. Are you unhappy that we die together?"

Jan 25 Hamas representative Usama Hamadan speaks of the ability to get weapons into Gaza during the peak of the war, under shelling. "It's our right to have weapons," he says. "We will continue bringing weapons into Gaza and the West Bank. No one should think that we will surrender."

Jan 25 The Vatican condemns President Obama's move to restore funding for family planning clinics abroad. It is referring to Obama's repeal of a policy that was begun by President Reagan in 1984, rescinded by President Clinton in 1993, and reinstated by President Bush in 2001. That policy required nongovernmental organizations that receive federal funds to refrain from performing abortions or citing abortion services offered by others.

Jan 25 Police in Nigeria jail a goat believed to be an armed robber who transformed himself through witchcraft. The belief in witchcraft is reported as common in Nigeria.

Jan 28 In Sweden, a woman talking on a cell phone and walking on a railway track center divide fails to notice an approaching highspeed train and is killed. In the United States, cell phones are described as a major factor in car accidents and incidents.

Jan 29 In French cities huge crowds take to the streets. A nationwide strike disrupts rail and air services. People are unhappy about bank bailouts and believe they are paying, literally, for a crisis they are not responsible for.

Jan 30 In Zimbabwe, after four months of effort, a "unity government" is agreed to. Morgan Tsvangira of the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) is scheduled to become prime minister in twelve days. South Africa, who helped broker the agreement, is committed also to help with Zimbabwe's recovery. Meanwhile, cholera deaths surpass 3,100 and the number of people infected with cholera has reached 60,000.

Jan 31 In recent days a few attacks from Gaza have been made on Israel, perhaps by rogue elements. The month ends with the government of Prime Minister Ehud Olmert having claimed the Gaza war a success because it wounded Hamas. Hamas, as he sees it, has been punished, as if that were the purpose of the war rather than the fight to the finish first proclaimed. Some Israelis see the war as a failure. Meanwhile, a report today indicates that, back in December, Hamas in Gaza objected to its leadership in Lebanon not extending the six-month truce.

Jan 31 Protest rallies erupt in cities across Russia, supported by Russia's Communist Party. Some outside Russia are blaming the United States for the global economic crisis. The protestors in Russia are blaming Putin and want him to step down. Police break up demostrations.

## February 2009



Muammar al-Gaddafi in 2003



Kentucky's Senator  
Mitch McConnell



President Hugo Chavez



President Obama

Feb 1 Iceland is trying to recover from its economic crisis. Jóhanna Sigurðardóttir, 67, a Social Democrat, becomes Prime Minister in a coalition with the Left-Green Movement. She has been rising politically across decades and is the first openly gay head of government in modern times.

Feb 2 At their summit in Ethiopia, African heads of state elect Muammar Gaddafi of Libya as leader of the Africa Union. Gaddafi favors a single military for Africa, a single currency and a single passport. A single military force would threaten the power of various military men.

Feb 2 Hamas leader Khaled Mashaal visits Iran, President Ahmadinejad and supreme leader Ayatollah Ali Khamenei. He thanks Iran for support in the "holy war" against Israel and describes Iran as his movement's "partner in victory." A crowd greets him with cheers.

Feb 3 The war against Israel continues as another rocket from Gaza slams into Israel, this one landing in the city of Ashkelon. No one is injured. Israel's air force has been retaliating against these attacks.

Feb 3 Results from Iraq's orderly and peaceful elections for government positions in the provinces are coming in. Hundreds of different political parties have candidates, including Sunnis who did not vote in 2005. Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki's Dawa party is reported to be doing well, winning support it is said because it represents national unity, order and security.

Feb 4 Speaking at the African Union summit, Muammar Gaddafi describes his country, Libya, as the best model for Africa rather than a multi-party democracy, which he describes as leading to bloodshed. Africans respect Gaddafi for his years as a leader in the forefront of issues and for Libya's generosity in aid. They have mixed feelings about his becoming leader of the African Union. Gaddafi has been opposed to al Qaeda from before 9/11.

Feb 5 In the U.S., Gallop polling describes 60 percent of Republicans as having a favorable view of conservative guru radio-talker Rush Limbaugh and 23 percent having an unfavorable view.

Feb 6 In Senegal, those having invested and borrowed for rice farming are under threat of losing everything because of the lack of stability in the rice market. Rice had not been farmed in Senegal until the rice shortages and the leap up in prices last May. Before that a rice farmer would have been unable to compete with imported rice. The price of rice is declining to a point that rice farmers cannot survive the competition of imported rice, and the government is not offering the new rice farmers stability in the form of trade protectionism.

Feb 6 More rockets are fired into Israel from Gaza. Israel's air force retaliates, bombing tunnels in southern Gaza.

Feb 7 In Madagascar, police fire on unarmed anti-government demonstrators, killing at least twenty-three.

Feb 8 The U.S. Senate is designing a bill to stimulate the economy. Most Democrats accept the Keynesian position that stimulus takes place by government spending replacing the spending that the private sector is not providing. Republicans dislike Keynesian economics and think of stimulus more as tax cuts. Senator Mitch McConnell, Republican leader, says "We know for sure that the big spending programs of the New Deal did not work." What got the U.S. out of the Great Depression, he adds, "was the beginning of World War II." This was the beginning of the biggest U.S. government spending program ever.

Feb 10 Fires in Victoria province, Australia, continue to burn. More than 900 homes have been incinerated and more than 170 have died. Arson is suspected, but climate change is believed to have played a role. Fires in Australia, as in California, have increased in intensity and frequency and are expected to increase more in the decades ahead.

Feb 11 Italy has been divided over a young woman, Eluana Englaro, in a vegetative condition since 1992. Her father received court permission to have her feeding tube removed. The woman died yesterday. Conservatives and the Vatican are outraged. In the Senate were shouts of "murder." The Vatican is professing love for the woman and protests that everyone has a right to life, especially the helpless. Some others question whether the condition she was in, for seventeen years, can be called life. The Senate is still working on a law to prevent reoccurrence of someone else having the right to remove "live supporting" mechanisms from a family member.

Feb 11 In the U.S. Congress, Republicans are complaining about the stimulus just passed. The representative from Texas, John Carter, speaks of the government spending during Roosevelt's New Deal as a failure. Nobody is arguing in support of spending by citing Germany's recovery from the Depression. One third of Germany's income had as its source government payments and investments – almost three times the percentage being spent by the U.S. government. As in Sweden, the government debt that was created was quickly offset by the recovery in revenues that came with the rise in the economy.

Feb 11 In Zimbabwe, Morgan Tsvangirai is sworn in as Prime Minister by President Robert Mugabe. According to the state newspaper, *Herald Reporter*, part of the pledge was "not to reveal matters discussed in Cabinet and those committed to their secrecy."

Feb 12 In Pakistan, authorities admit that some people in the country were involved in the Mumbai attacks back in late November. India welcomes the announcement.

Feb 15 *The New York Times* reports that Italy's national debt is greater than 100 percent of its GDP. The NYT article describes the national debt of the United States as having been around 40 percent of GDP at the end of 2008 and expected to rise to 60 percent by 2010. This is the [Public National Debt](#) rather than the Gross National Debt.

Feb 15 In Swat valley, Pakistan, the Taliban is in control of at least 80 percent of the state, according to a report described in Wikipedia. An armistice is declared and the guns are silent. Talks are taking place between the Taliban and the federal government.

Feb 15 People in Venezuela approve a constitutional amendment that gives Hugo Chavez the right to run for re-election as many times as he wants – which, of course, does not mean that he cannot be voted out of office. Chavez has been president since 1999.

Feb 16 George Soros writes of numbers that indicate a problem with the crash of 2008 that is bigger than the crash of 1929 (in an article published on the *Huffington Post* on February 12). In 1929 the total amount of money lent, credit extended and other transactions extending financing "total credit outstanding" – was 160 percent of GDP. By 1932 this total rose to 260 percent of GDP because of both accumulated debt and a decline in GDP. With the crash of 2008, total credit outstanding was at 365 percent of GDP. Soros writes of the need for a "radical and comprehensive policy package" that includes "a thorough overhaul of the mortgage system" and "a recapitalization of the banking system."

Feb 16 It is officially confirmed that two nuclear submarines, one British and the other French, have collided underwater in the Atlantic, each on patrol trying to keep its position unknown. Each of the 16 nuclear weapons on each sub has six times the explosive power of the bomb dropped on Hiroshima. Some complain about the danger of these weapons dropping to the ocean floor and deteriorating. Some wonder about the national defense necessity of these expensive everyday patrols.

Feb 19 Dubai, one of the seven emirates of the United Arab Emirates, is refusing a visa to Israeli tennis player Shahar Pe'er. She was scheduled to play this coming weekend in the Barclays Dubai Tennis Championships. Dubai forbids Israeli passport holders from setting foot on its soil. The Women's Tennis Association has expressed its displeasure.

Feb 19 In the eastern Caribbean, in Guadeloupe (an overseas region of France), workers have been on strike since January 20 over rising prices. They want a monthly increase of \$251 in minimum wage. There has been urban warfare, looting, the burning of cars and vandalizing government property. Guadeloupe is said to be 69 percent black or mulatto, 14 percent South Asian and 11 percent white. People have been blaming wealthy white families for their dire economic condition and blaming whites in general. Tourists have fled, further damaging the island's economy. France's neighboring Martinique has joined the protests.

Feb 22 Republicans continue to say that the Democrats' stimulus plan is not going to work. They speak ill of Roosevelt's recovery program, and they ignore models of successful Keynesian government spending and recoveries in the 1930s.

Feb 23 The Dow Jones Industrial stock average (DJIA) drops to its lowest point in many years. After more than a couple of weeks of talk in the U.S. about how prolonged the recession will be the message appears to have finally sunk in.

Feb 24 President Obama addresses the nation and a joint session of Congress for the first time. He speaks of government action that stimulates putting people to work rebuilding the country, of his administration determined to see a return of the lending that is vital to economic recovery. He speaks of accountability and of coming responsible regulation, of stimulating educational opportunity and the need of health care reform as a part of economic recovery. He speaks of bold actions by government across more than a century that didn't supplant private enterprise but catalyzed it.

Feb 24 Louisiana Governor Bobby Jindal gives the Republican Party's rebuttal to Obama's speech. He gives his life story and says that Americans can do anything and that the way to go in meeting the crisis the nation faces is letting them do so without benefit of an increase in government spending and government organizing actions. He then boasts about all that his government in Louisiana did to help his state through its crisis. Action by his state government, good; action by the federal government, bad –

although his state has received a disproportionate amount of federal aid compared for example to liberal New York. Conservative columnist David Brooks shakes his head and calls the speech insane and bad for the Republican Party.

Feb 25 Factcheck.org points out five inaccuracies in President Obama's speech yesterday. He said that the U.S. imports more oil today than ever before. Factcheck claims that imports peaked in 2005. Another inaccuracy: that the automobile was invented in the United States.

Feb 25 The BBC describes a report that farming families in developing countries are suffering from having to pay higher prices. According to the report, many families are spending 80 percent of their entire household budget on basic food items. Families are cutting out meals, taking their children out of school and some are giving up farming.

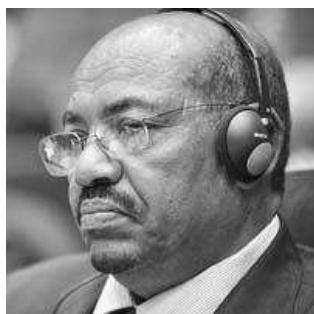
Feb 26 At a conference in Egypt, Fatah and Hamas agree to form a unity government, to release rival detainees, to stop attacking each other in the media, and to hold elections. Their work to these ends is to be done by the end of March.

Feb 26 In Bangladesh, border guardsmen have maneuvered for personal betterment in an old fashioned and politically naive way: seeking a raise in pay they have rebelled and shot their officers. The bodies of nine officers have been recovered. The two-day rebellion ended today, the rebel soldiers surrendering their weapons.

Feb 27 In Bangladesh, the bodies of 58 more military officers are discovered. Arrests of 200 suspected mutineers have been made. The amnesty originally promised the mutineers if they laid down their weapons has been withdrawn.

Feb 27 A Gallup poll claims that President Obama's approval rating jumped from 59 percent before his speech three days ago to 67 percent. Gallup describes 54 percent of Americans as "comfortable with the level of spending contained in the economic stimulus package."

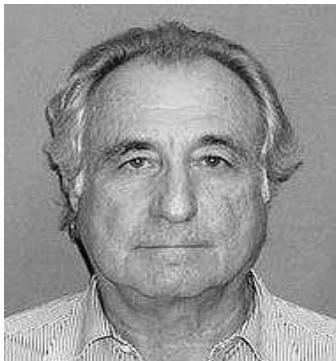
## March 2009



Sudan's President Bashir listens to a speech at a conference in Ethiopia. His willingness to travel internationally is now likely at an end. (Wikimedia commons)



Paul Krugman (Wikimedia commons)



"Bernie" Madoff, finance guru  
(Wikimedia commons)



Andry Rajoelina(Wikimedia commons)

Mar 2 Stocks slump further in Asia, Europe and the United States. There is talk of the economies of the U.S. and Europe being in shambles. Martin Wolf of the *Financial Times* describes Obama's stimulus as too timid. Republicans speak of Obama's stimulus as a disaster. Between its high in July 1929 and low in July 1932 the stock market fell 79 percent. A comparable fall of 79 percent from the high of 14,000 in 2008 would take the market down to 2940 in the year 2011, but let us consider the naivete of the Hoover administration in the years from 1929 through 1932. The Dow is now down over 50 percent from its 2008 high. It's at 6763. Everyone knows that you are not supposed to sell near the bottom. Given that the bad news could hardly be louder, one might guess that we are near the bottom and that it is the 2009 equivalent of blood on the streets, when savvy investors are supposed to buy. But when loss of wealth is of concern fear can be more powerful than cold calculation.

Mar 2 In Guinea-Bissau, soldiers shoot and kill President Joao Bernardo Vieira, ending his third term as president. The assassination follows the belief by military persons that the president was responsible for an explosion that killed the army chief of staff a few hours earlier.

Mar 3 In the U.S. controversy still exists, perhaps now winding down, over Rush Limbaugh's declaration that he wants President Obama's economic stimulus policy to fail. Limbaugh says that this policy cannot succeed and will not succeed. But he adds that he *wants* it to fail, as if he has a choice. Some view the enthusiastic response by many Republicans to Limbaugh and conclude that he is foremost among them in influence.

Mar 4 Some Republicans, Newt Gingrich among them, are accusing the Obama administration of "transplanting" European socialism to Washington. "Stalin would love this stuff," says Mike Huckabee. Harold Meyerson, a confessed Social Democrat, writes of this in the *Washington Post* and describes the difference between the socialists of the 1930s in the U.S. and today's Social Democrats. He writes that the social-oriented capitalism of the Social Democrats is on the horizon "because the deregulated capitalism of the past 30 years has blown itself up, taking much of the known world with it."

Mar 4 A faulty altimeter is blamed for a role in the crash of a Turkey Boeing 737 in the Netherlands on February 25 that killed nine. The plane was landing on automatic pilot.

Mar 4 A cultural note out of China reported in a Chinese newspaper tells of a man who goes to the police station in the early morning hours to report that his wallet was stolen along with his pants while he was in a park with a female acquaintance. He decides to file no report because he does not want his wife to know about it.

Mar 4 The International Criminal Court issues an arrest warrant against President Oman al-Bashir of the Sudan, charging him with war crimes in Darfur. Bashir's defenders speak of a "neo-colonialist" plot to destabilize Sudan.

Mar 6 Tensions between the United States and Russia over the fighting between Georgia and Russia last August have been evaporating. Russia is cooperating with the U.S. regarding the U.S. getting supplies to Afghanistan. And there is talk of a new strategic arms reduction treaty by the end of the year.

Mar 6 Paul Krugman writes that the Obama administration and the Federal Reserve Board have convinced themselves that the troubled assets held by banks are worth more than they actually are. Krugman opines that too much taxpayer money would be needed to subsidize these assets adequately. "Realistically, it's not going to happen," he writes. He adds that "It's very hard to rescue an essentially insolvent bank without, at least temporarily, taking it over. And temporary nationalization is still, apparently, considered unthinkable."

Mar 7 In the online magazine *Slate*, Jacob Weisberg continues a debate. He ponders the claims of Newt Gingrich and others that President Obama wants to bring "European socialism" to the United States. Weisberg writes of the upside and downside of Western European societies and concludes that people like Gingrich misread "an ideologically moderate president's substantive views, his political sophistication, and what's within the realm of the possible in our country." He writes that Obama understands that "Americans want government to fix the free market, not take its place."

Mar 8 Rocket fire into Israel by Gaza militants is almost a daily occurrence, as are Israeli air strikes against targets like today: against two "smuggling tunnels" under the Egypt-Gaza border and against a "weapons warehouse."

Mar 9 President Obama signs an executive order lifting restrictions on federal funding for research on embryonic stem cells. The ban had forced some scientists to leave the U.S. to continue their research. The BBC reports that some researchers now might flock to the U.S. if they think funding is "more readily available" there.

Mar 10 A male chimpanzee in a zoo in Sweden displays a skill needed by investors: strategic planning. He has collected and stored rocks for throwing at zoo visitors. Chimps planning future events heretofore have been considered by scientists to be unproven.

Mar 10 The panic of the last three weeks by some owners of stocks diminished today as stock prices, as indicated in the Dow Jones Industrial Average, bounded higher by 379 points (5.8 percent) from a twelve-year low.

Mar 12 Frequently if not always, financial scam artists cannot maintain their scheme in a big economic downturn. They are left exposed. And one such exposed scammer, "Bernie" Madoff, pleaded guilty today to an 11-count criminal complaint, admitting to defrauding investors of almost \$65 billion. He faces a maximum sentence of 150 years in prison. Meanwhile, hucksters remain in the financial advice industry in abundance, a couple of them having written a book. The best in the industry describe and educate and make no self-promoting claims.

Mar 12 In Pakistan, President Zardari's government tries to suppress unrest created by supporters of a popular opposition leader, Nawaz Sharif, and by a lawyers' movement. The lawyers are calling for reinstatement of judges sacked by former President Musharraf and calling for an independent judiciary.

Mar 12 Serbia's judiciary sentences thirteen fellow Serbs for their having "murdered, tortured and inhumanely treated prisoners of war" in the village of Ovcara near Vukovar in Croatia in 1991.

Mar 12 Hamas announces that it is trying to find out who is responsible for the rocket attacks from Gaza into Israel that have been occurring recently. Hamas says now is the wrong time for such attacks.

Mar 12 A study published in *Science* concludes that only in Europe have skies become cleaner than they were some 30 years ago. It is claimed that Europe enjoys the difference as a result of its air quality regulations.

Mar 14 California's Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger, a Republican, is under attack from the Howard Jarvis Taxpayers Association, right-wing talk radio hosts and other anti-tax people. Schwarzenegger wants to increase revenues in order to avoid budget crises. His Proposition 1A budget measures for the May 19 ballot includes an increase in sales taxes and in motor license payments. The anti-tax people complain that Schwarzenegger's taxes will harm the economy. In conservative Orange County this past week a crowd of 15,000 gathered and destroyed DVDs, VHS tapes, and memorabilia associated with Schwarzenegger, and they waved placards and a stick with a latex replica of the governor's head. Speaking recently before California's Commonwealth Club, Schwarzenegger complained of an unwillingness of Californian legislators to act until a crisis gets their attention. It was not until Katrina, he said, that they saw they should fix California's dikes. Schwarzenegger wants to channel a lot of the water that is now running into the sea to help solve the state's water crisis, which will take money, but he claims it should be done.

Mar 16 In election campaigning in El Salvador, the Arena Party has associated FMNL candidate Mauricio Funes with Hugo Chavez and has described Funes as a dangerous socialist. Arena and the FMNL were on opposite sides in a civil war that lasted from 1980 to 1992. Both sides have agreed to try politics by the ballot. Mauricio Funes wins and becomes president-elect. He calls for the maturity needed in a functioning democracy, for a spirit of reconciliation and collaboration. He thanks the crowd for choosing "the path of hope." Funes promises to crack down on those big businesses that have exploited government complacency to evade taxes.

Mar 16 Pakistan's government moves to reinstate the judges removed in 2007 by former President Pervez Musharraf in 2007. The opposition leader, Nawaz Sharif, calls off demonstrations. Jubilation spreads.

Mar 17 People frustrated by economic hard times have won the military to the side of an opposition leader, Andry Rajoelina, a former disc jockey. Rajoelina has led protests that began in January and have left more than 100 people dead. Today the military drives the constitutionally elected president, Marc Ravalomanana, 59, a religiously fervent Protestant, from power after Ravalomanana called for a referendum on the presidency to defuse the unrest. The South African Development Community describes it as a military coup. Rajoelina, a Roman Catholic, promises elections in two years and says, "I accept humbly and with love – I assume as a duty – all responsibility, management and leadership of our beloved country, Madagascar." Madagascar's constitution requires presidential candidates to be at least 40 years of age. Rajoelina is 34.

Mar 18 Pakistan's foreign ministry complains that U.S. air strikes, with drone aircraft, are counter-productive. There have been at least six drone air strikes into Pakistani territory since President Obama took office.

Mar 19 The U.S. Congress moves to stop bonuses issued by the insurance giant AIG to its executives. AIG has a reputation for having used offshore tax havens, among them the Cayman Islands, to avoid paying U.S. taxes. In court today, AIG is suing the U.S. government to retrieve 306 million dollars taken

from it by the government's revenue service. To keep AIG in business, the U.S. government has recently bought 80 percent of the company – described as a bail out.

Mar 20 Southern African countries are refusing to recognize the authority of Andry Rajoelina's regime in Madagascar. The United States joins them in condemning the regime.

Mar 20 Israeli Defense Forces order an investigation into descriptions by Israeli soldiers of violations of military rules of engagement that were permitted during January's Gaza war. Described are abuses against property and unnecessary killing rising from the venting of hostility against Palestinians.

Mar 23 The U.S. Congress the Keysian model that rescued Sweden and Germany in the 1930s is fading as more politicians side with the public mood against bailouts.

Mar 23 The Obama-Geithner plan to rescue the banks from their toxic assets sends stocks upward. The economists Robert Reich and Paul Krugman are distressed by the Obama-Geithner plan. Krugman sees the economy in trouble not because banks are not lending – they are, he says – but because people are not buying and therefore businesses are not hiring. Today in the *New York Times*, Krugman describes the Obama-Geithner plan as a rehash of the Bush-Paulson strategy. He thinks that the Geithner scheme is over-estimating the value of banking's toxic assets. He writes that "It's just an indirect, disguised way to subsidize purchases of bad assets."

Mar 23 The president of the European Central Bank, Jean-Claude Trichet, speaks out against more deficit spending, siding with Europe's governments in how to overcome the worst recession in a generation.

Mar 25 The center-left, including President Obama, Britain's Gordon Brown and Australia's Prime Minister Kevin Rudd favor deficit spending for the sake of speeding recovery and with recovery an earlier revenue enhancement – Keysian economics. Also, the Dutch government favors deficit spending. Center-right politicians in Europe tend to be opposed. This includes Sarkozy of France. And today the Czech Republic's center-right prime minister, Mirek Topolánek, in an address to the European Union parliament, described Obama's plans for deficit spending as "a road to hell."

Mar 27 Prime Minister Mirek Topolánek resigns following a no confidence vote in the Czech Republic's parliament.

Mar 27 Robert Hormats of Goldman Sachs reports that some European leaders are opposed to more stimulus spending because they believe that their societies have enough social insurance benefits already in place – more of the European socialism that rightwing commentators in the U.S., like Sean Hannity of Fox News, are complaining about.

Mar 27 President Obama describes his strategy regarding Afghanistan and Pakistan. He plans to send an extra 4,000 US personnel to train and bolster the Afghan army and police. He plans more support for civilian development in Afghanistan. And he speaks of striking at al Qaeda within Pakistan.

Mar 27 Monica Crowley, conservative political commentator, weighs in on a debate about how to respond to the economic crisis. She tells her McLaughlin Group fellow panelists that "government cannot create wealth."

Mar 30 In Pakistan more bloodshed is initiated by extremists. Young bearded men with submachine guns and hand grenades attack a police academy on the outskirts of the city of Lahore. A few of the attackers blow themselves up during the eight hours before they are killed or overwhelmed. The strategy of the attackers produces no apparent gains for their cause except for the killing of eight policemen, two civilians and the wounding of 95.

# April 2009



Israel's Benjamin Netanyahu (Wikimedia commons)



Treasury Secretary Tim Geithner (Wikimedia commons)



Vociferously, Bill O'Reilly expresses his opinion about torture. (Wikimedia commons)

Apr 1 Israel's Benjamin Netanyahu returns to power as prime minister and announces that if Palestinians want peace they can have it. Palestinian president, Mahmoud Abbas, complains that Netanyahu has not endorsed the idea of an independent Palestinian state and does not want to stop Jewish settlement activity in the West Bank.

Apr 2 Described as the most important summit meeting since World War II, in London leaders of nations with big economies agree to new regulatory rules in world finance, sanctions against secretive tax havens, a trillion dollars to stimulate the global economy, and more aid to the poorest of countries. Another summit is scheduled for September to evaluate progress.

Apr 3 Sweden's center-right government extends its bank rescue plan, begun in late October, to help banks provide loans at reasonable conditions to households and businesses. Sweden projects a 4.2 percent drop in economic growth for 2009 and a 0.2 percent growth rate for 2010.

Apr 4 A web resource for physicians and other health professionals, Medscape, questions the benefit of drugs commonly used to lower cholesterol levels. These are drugs that use statins. Medscape writes of "evidence-based concerns" regarding the "adverse effects of statins," the possibility of "billions of wasted healthcare dollars" and concern regarding the "FDA based system regulating drug approval and advertising" in the United States. Medscape writes of advertising by the drug company Pfizer (USA) not disclosing that its drug atrovaSTATIN has been "associated with increased risk to women."

Apr 4 Baitullah Mehsud, a tribal leader in South Waziristan, takes credit for a suicide bombing in Islamabad that injures a number of Pakistani police. Baitullah took credit for a March 23 attack on Pakistani police, which killed one policeman and left another injured. And he takes credit for the killing of thirteen yesterday in Binghamton, New York, reported by U.S. investigators to be a false claim.

Apr 5 In Islamabad, another suicide bombing, at night, in an upper class neighborhood. It kills eight security officers guarding foreign diplomats and wealthy residents. Twelve hours later, in the town of Chakwal, a male teenager blows himself up at the entrance to a crowded Shiite mosque, killing at least 26 people. A deputy to Baitullah Mehsud describes the attacks as retaliation for an attack by an American pilotless aircraft.

Apr 5 Conservative George Will on a panel on ABC's *This Week* proclaims absolutely: "There is no community of nations." He complains that there is an "old liberal axiom that harmony is natural." The liberal Arianna Huffington responds that community of nations is an aspiration and that to abandon diplomacy leaves us with force. ([more](#))

Apr 8 In the Republic of Moldova, a Communist political party won 49 percent of the votes in elections on the 5th, giving the Communists 60 seats and a majority in parliament. On the 7th, thousands of anti-Communists protested in the streets and ransacked the parliament building. Today, from Russia comes accusation that Romania is encouraging the protests.

Apr 9 Saudi Arabia has been arresting al-Qaeda operatives believed to have ties with al-Qaeda-affiliated groups in Yemen. The average age of the captured terrorist suspect is 36, higher than in the past. The Saudi interior ministry describes al-Qaeda's ability to recruit young members in the Kingdom as "diminishing" and al-Qaeda as "losing ground."

Apr 10 Again, French commandos rescue French citizens taken hostage by Somali pirates – as commandos did in April and again in September, 2008. The U.S. merchant sea captain, Richard Phillips, held hostage aboard a lifeboat, jumps overboard in an attempt to swim to a nearby U.S. Navy ship. The pirates haul the captain back aboard the lifeboat.

Apr 11 In the Gulf of Aden, Somali pirates seize a US-owned tug boat with sixteen people aboard, while in the Indian Ocean a standoff continues between pirates holding Captain Richard Phillips and the U.S. Navy. The BBC reports that the pirates have been using ransom payoffs to upgrade their boats and weapons and that the "the pirates themselves say, piracy will only end in Somalia once the country gets an effective and stable government." There are those who believe it would end sooner if some others were as tough as the French. Meanwhile, U.S. ships are around Phillips and his abductors, with aircraft overhead. The U.S. military is trying to get Phillips back alive.

Apr 12 U.S. Navy SEALs rescue Captain Phillips. Three pirates are dead. One is being held by the U.S. Navy. (This observer, having seen the SEALs in action while in the Marine Corps ages ago, was wondering yesterday how soon an efficient operation by the SEALs would unfold.)

Apr 12 In the U.S., opinion is divided on the stock market. Some speak pessimistically about what they call a "bear market rally." Some others speak of the recent rally as signaling the beginning of economic recovery. On ABC's *This Week*, Paul Krugman says that the stock market has "predicted six of the last one [sic] recoveries." Conclusion: perhaps the Dow will fall from today's level of 8,083 maybe into the 7000s, but not to a new bottom below 6,547.

Apr 13 In Thailand, protests by the United Front for Democracy against dictatorship have been taking place since March. They support the former prime minister, Thaksin Shinawatraa, ousted by a military coup in 2006. Rather than follow Martin Luther King tactics, the protestors have allowed their demonstrations to become violent assaults against security forces, including crashing busses into the security force's line. The center of Bangkok has been shut down. Two have died and 113 have been wounded, including 23 "security officers." Citizens are growing tired of the violence, and support for the government is increasing.

Apr 16 The French captured a pirate vessel and eleven Somali pirates yesterday. French officials announce that the European Union and Kenya have agreed to put them on trial in Kenya.

Apr 16 An Israeli, Daniel Barenboim, conducts the Cairo Symphony Orchestra at the Cairo Opera House and receives a "rapturous" ovation. Barenboim has been described as a critic of Israeli policy regarding Palestinians.

Apr 19 In the U.S., Republican minority leader in Congress, John Boehner, questions humanity's contribution to global warming. He suggests that it is a matter of the carbon dioxide that we exhale and that cows emit and says this is not a danger.

Apr 21 At the Latin American summit conference in Trinidad, in front of the TV cameras while President Obama is at the podium speaking, a friendly President Chavez of Venezuela gives Obama a book published in 1997, *Open Veins of Latin America: Five Centuries of the Pillage of a Continent*. Sensation being a strong force in book sales, the book catapults to second in sales at Amazon.

Apr 22 Someone in the U.S. expresses a populist view of Timothy Geithner, accusing him of coddling "banksters" and "taking care of his pals on Wall Street because he IS one." Yesterday, answering questions from congressmen, Timothy Geithner says of the Obama administration, "When we act, we DON'T do it for the benefit of those banks." Geithner claims that the system as a whole is his focus. "The critical thing we care about," he adds, "is whether the system as a whole has the capacity to support the credit the economy requires."

Apr 23 The morning-after contraceptive pill has been cleared for use for seventeen-year-olds by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. The previous minimum age was eighteen.

Apr 24 The Obama administration is working on the illegality of torture employed by U.S. citizens during the Bush administration. International law opposes torture, which is defined by the UN as severe pain and suffering intentionally inflicted. Studies indicate that torture is no more useful in intelligence gathering than other methods. The question whether torture applied by U.S. personnel on terrorists saved lives remains forefront. Meanwhile, polling by the Pew Research Center indicates that in the United States 49 percent believe that torture is often or sometimes necessary, and only 25 percent are absolutely opposed to its use. Of those polled, 49 percent who identified themselves as Republicans sided with torture as sometimes justified. For Democrats this was 24 percent. The Pew study aside, among pundits accused of siding with torture is Bill O'Reilly of Fox News, while Rush Limbaugh accuses the Obama administration of watering down the definition of torture.

Apr 26 China celebrates the claim that GDP growth in the first quarter of 2009 was 6.1 percent and that the growth rate in industrial production has rebounded. At a conference between mainland and Taiwan officials happiness abounds with an agreement on investment from the mainland. The conference announces a "new era of peaceful development."

Apr 26 A small security force on an Italian cruise ship returns fire from Somali pirates and forces the pirates to withdraw. Elsewhere, in waters near Somalia, pirates seize a Yemeni freighter.

Apr 27 The tide is turning against the Somali pirates. A Yemeni force storms the tanker seized yesterday, kills three of the pirates and takes the others prisoner.

Apr 27 Prince Charles warns of global warming, saying that humanity has "less than 100 months" to save the planet.

Apr 28 The tide for Somali pirates continues to go out. The Russians report that they have seized a pirate boat with 29 people on board.

Apr 29 The University of California has developed a camera that takes six million images per second. It is to be used in medical science.

Apr 29 China agrees to Taiwan becoming a member of the World Health Organization. In 1971, Taiwan lost its seat in the United Nations to China.

## May 2009



Prime Minister Manmohan Singh (Wikimedia commons)



Pervez Musharraf (Wikimedia commons)



Siv Jensen, Progress Party Leader (Wikimedia commons)

May 1 In Brazil, following the country's Supreme Court ruling, enforcement begins in expelling non-indigenous people from the Raposa Serra do Sol reservation. Non-indigenous rice farmers and farm workers who had intruded onto the reservation complain. The government claims they will be properly compensated.

May 1 Palestinians can get permission from Jewish authorities to build a home only in a zone that comprises about 13 percent of East Jerusalem. About 28 percent of Palestinian homes in East Jerusalem have been built without a permit. These are homes to around 60,000 Palestinians. The UN asks Israel to forego plans to demolish these houses.

May 3 An article in the *New York Times* by Sabrina Tavernise reports that a lack of funding for public elementary school education results in parents sending their boys to *madrasas*. In these schools there is "no instruction beyond memorizing the Koran." Madrasas in southern Punjab have become "an urgent concern in the face of Pakistan's expanding insurgency."

May 5 *Time* magazine reports of the Australian government's plan to spend \$31 billion to build a broadband network of fiber-optics connections that will make Australia more advanced in high-speed internet access than South Korea, where 44 percent of residences have fiber-optic computer connections. The U.S. has only 5 percent. Fiber-optic connections download at around 100 megabytes per second, about 100 times faster than that now available to the average Australian.

May 8 From the *Heritage Foundation* comes a pessimistic assessment: "[T]he debt-based Obama economic stimulus plan is about to become a major drag on the recovery, just as expected... There are two critical consequences to the economy stabilizing. The first is that the massive liquidity injected into credit markets by the Federal Reserve and central banks around the world transforms from economic medicine to inflationary heroin... The second dangerous consequence is that President Obama is on course to double the national debt in just four years."

May 11 In Sri Lanka, artillery bombardment by government forces against Tamil rebels leaves what one doctor says is as many as 1,000 civilian dead. The U.N. calls it a bloodbath.

May 12 In Pakistan's Swat Valley government soldiers are fighting the Taliban. Thousands have been fleeing the fighting. Some among Pakistan's poor and more religious associate the army with the U.S., which is aiding the army with weapons and supplies. Nationalist fervor has been aroused. Some Muslims are demonstrating with signs against the Taliban and against the United States.

May 12 China is being described as turning more toward economic development within rather than relying as much as it has on exports.

May 15 The United States is moving slightly away from an economy for the sake of consumerism – described derisively as a Coca-Cola economy – and toward more public sector activity: infrastructure investment and other government spending. This requires higher taxes for some people. The Republican

Party continues to find this unacceptable and can be heard to speak of reckless spending, socialism and skyrocketing deficits. But their complaints have not been winning adherents. The Pew Research Center has reported that the GOP has lost roughly a quarter of its base over the past five years and that only 23 percent of those polled identify themselves as Republicans. In 1920 the U.S. public sector was 8 percent of GDP. In recent times it has been 35 percent, compared to from 42 to 59 percent of GDP in the European Union.

May 16 India's Congress Party triumphs in parliamentary elections, ensuring that the eminent economist Dr. Manmohan Singh will continue as prime minister. His administration has focused on reducing the fiscal deficit, providing debt-relief to farmers, extending social programs and advancing pro-industry economic and tax policies. The Congress Party of Nehru and his daughter Indira Gandhi and her sons have moved from the left more toward the center. India withstands the present-day global financial crisis because, in part, seventy percent of its banks are in the public sector (nationalized), and its banks are heavily regulated. The Congress Party's conservative rival, the BJP, campaigned on less taxation and is described as not having "clicked" with younger voters.

May 17 Former president and army chief of Pakistan, Pervez Musharraf, tells Americans that they should have more confidence in the integrity of Pakistan's army and intelligence service, the ISI.

May 17 The politics that dominates the media on this day in the United States is as follows. Leader of the House of Representatives, Nancy Pelosi, has been attacked verbally by some Republicans. Defensiveness is often unattractive, and Pelosi has defended herself not well it seems to some. She has accused the CIA of having misled her and Congress. The head of the CIA, a Democrat, has defended the image of the agency, perhaps motivated in part to maintain morale at the agency. Some look upon all this as trivial and petty stuff at a time when serious work needs to be done by Congress. Newt Gingrich, a perennial spokesperson for himself and the Republican Party, is reported as calling Pelosi "trivial," "vicious," and "dispicable." And he says, "I think she has lied to the House, and I think that the House has an absolute obligation to open an inquiry, and I hope there will be a resolution to investigate her. And I think this is a big deal."

May 19 Another attempt at separation has failed – no matter the history of abuse or oppression. Separation was advocated by Blacks in the U.S. who felt oppressed, but that separatist movement dissipated. Kurdish separatists have been making trouble for Turkey, and to this day they have failed. Some Tibetans launched a try at ethnic separatism and ethnic cleansing recently, without success. The Tamil separatists had grievances, but their choice of warfare has proven a failure. Their leader, Prabhakaran, is dead. Their army is crushed and Sri Lanka's 26-year civil war ended, except in the minds of some Tamil diaspora.

May 19 On the *News Hour*, Pamela Constable of the *Washington Post* describes a family patriarch having told her of Taliban fighters coming to his village in Pakistan and the Taliban telling the villagers that they were bringing justice, peace, religious order and fairness. The patriarch told Constable that these Taliban talked in a very persuasive way and were received well by the villagers. Just two days later the villagers saw Taliban fighters grab the local policeman and start chopping off his head. And the whole village, the patriarch told Constable, was just horror-struck. They managed to save the man's life and get him away and hide him, but he said, "All of us from that moment on looked at each other and said, 'Who are these people? Why have they come here? Are they really Muslims? And what do they really want with us?'"

May 20 California voters have rejected tax raising issues on Tuesday's ballot, leaving the state to face a \$21.3 billion budget gap. For the legislature to raise taxes requires a two-thirds vote, which has not been attainable. How worthy the spending of the few dollars not paid in additional taxes will be decided by the public. Legislators and the governor are left with choices as to what deep cuts to make in services, a drama that will now unfold.

May 24 The BBC reports that Lebanese banks "are posting record deposits and bankers say this is the best year in Lebanon's financial history." Lebanon's banks were well regulated and missed the

international banking crisis. They were limited in the amount of debt they could carry, they had to have at least 30 percent of their assets in cash, and they were not allowed to speculate in risky packages of bundled up debts.

May 24 In the U.S. it is the Memorial Day weekend. People are remembering the country's war dead. Andy Rooney of *Sixty Minutes*, a World War II Army veteran, lost friends in that war and says that soldiers did not give their lives, they had their lives taken away. He objects, as I do, to frequent use of the word sacrifice for what is not sacrifice. Indeed people in the U.S. do not go off to war planning or hoping to die. They want to survive, and their military superiors want them to survive. Sacrifice is something suicide bombers do. Service to their country, Rooney would agree, is more appropriate than the word "sacrifice."

May 25 North Korea conducts an underground nuclear weapons test. Its leadership senses U.S. hostility and fears U.S. aggression, and it claims its right to self-defense.

May 26 Norway's right wing Progress Party has become the only political party in Norway to support euthanasia (mercy killing), or Kevorkianism.

May 27 In Pakistan, the Taliban has been using the U.S. military's drone attacks against Taliban and al Qaeda leadership to extend their recruitment. The growth of the Taliban is splitting families and communities and is extensive enough to make the drone attacks counter productive. A few dead leaders are easily replaced. Today another bombing occurs in the city of Lahore, against a police station, killing 23. The Taliban is described as behind the Lahore attack and as responding to the government's offensive against them in Swat Valley.

May 28 Germany and Japan lead the world in the production of solar power and the installation of solar technology. Germany motivates homeowners and businesses by offering "top dollar" for producing energy. Interest in the German approach has spread to the United States, especially in Hawaii, where the cost of electricity consumption is unusually high.

May 29 A Swede comments on attacks by youths against Iraqi refugees in his country. He blames the economic hard times and complains that crime is presumed to have been committed by foreigners. He describes as racism the view that Swedes "are special, harmonious and good clean living Ayran people." He writes that they ignore the widespread alcohol abuse, pill popping, the suicide levels, the jealousies, two-facedness, materialism to the extreme, abuse within marriage and relationships in general and a disillusionment about "about how great the country is."

May 30 Pakistan's military claims victory over the Taliban in the most populous city in the Swat Valley, Mingora. The military estimates that ten percent of enemy combatants were from outside the Swat Valley.

May 31 Niall Ferguson, hotshot Harvard professor of History and Business bad mouths liberal Princeton economist Paul Krugman. Ferguson warns that there has been an explosion of government debt that will impact the bond market and drive up interest rates. Signs of recovery he describes as little weed sprouts, and talk of recovery he describes as "wishful non-thinking."

# June 2009



Neda, a former philosophy student, gunned down while demonstrating. She has become an icon.

Jun 2 In China, the General Motors (GM) and Shanghai Automotive Industry Corp (SAIC) joint venture announces that sales of GM cars were a monthly record for May: 56,011 units. In the U.S., sales of GM cars have been falling, and GM is reconstituting itself through bankruptcy proceedings, with support from the federal government. The government is expected to acquire a temporary 60 percent stake in the company.

Jun 2 Those who make up the regime in North Korea have viewed themselves as Marxist and most progressive, but today the successor to leader Kim Jung-il has been named as his son, Kim Jong-un, 26, the third generation in a monarchy-like family dynasty. Kim Jung-il, 67, General Secretary of the Workers' (Communist) Party of Korea, appears to have played a major role in the choice of his successor, which brings to mind another Communist Party General Secretary, Joseph Stalin, who also was supposed to be part of a collective leadership but was surrounded by yes-men. It is hard to imagine, however, Stalin naming any of his sons as his successor. To the world, Communist rule in North Korea appears as bizarre if not more so than the Stalinist regime in the old Soviet Union – for various reasons. Marx, of course, would not have liked either. Many expect the regime in North Korea eventually to go the way of authoritarian monarchies and Stalinist regimes.

Jun 3 In Pakistan, Hafiz Mohammad Saeed, founder of *Lashkar-e-Taiba*, the group responsible for the massacre in Mumbai, India, is released from detention.

Jun 3 California's Senate narrowly passes a bill to prohibit the use of bisphenol A (BPA) in plastic food containers. The *Los Angeles Times* reports that "More than 200 independent scientific studies have linked BPA to brain development problems and behavioral troubles in young children, the early onset of puberty and several types of cancer." The bill now goes to the California Assembly.

Jun 4 Obama makes a speech at Al-Azhar University in Cairo that may be historic. He says that "violent extremists" had bred fear and that the "cycle of suspicion and discord must end." His speech was interrupted with applause 36 times. Among Muslims in the Middle East who are interviewed his speech is described as honest and sincere and viewed with favor.

Jun 5 As elsewhere in the Middle East, in Saudi Arabia President Obama's speech appears to have widespread approval. The major thrust of Obama's speech is in accord with Saudi King Abdullah's approach to reforms and, international affairs including anti-terrorism and interfaith amity.

Jun 6 For two months in northern Peru, Indians were maintaining fuel and transport blockades to prevent drilling for oil and gas on their ancestral land. The government sent in the military to clear the blockades. Violence yesterday left at least 22 tribesmen and 11 police dead. The Indians took hostages, and a rescue effort today is described as leaving nine policemen dead and 22 others as freed.

Jun 6 In the U.S., "conservative" commentator Dr. Monica Crowley (she has a PhD in international relations) describes Obama's speech in Cairo to the Muslim world as insufficiently pro-American. On her website she writes, "Forget about American superiority. Now we must go through 'partnerships' and progress cannot be ours; it must be 'shared.' " She adds that Obama "wants to level America out of penance for our past 'evils.' Two hundred and twenty-three years of American exceptionalism, being erased in less than 200 days. Our enemies could not do it better."

Jun 7 On the Sunday talk shows, Obama's speech in Cairo is evaluated. Among the guests are intellectuals from the Middle East and Malaysia. The conservative George Will views the speech without hope of better relations with the Muslim world, but other panelists approve of Obama having spoken about mutual interest and mutual respect, of restoring credibility and about inclusion in solving problems. Most conclude that Obama's speech accomplished what he intended. The opinion was expressed that time will tell whether it is a turning point or just another speech.

Jun 7 In Lebanon political maturity triumphs. The pro-Western coalition wins enough seats to hold on to its majority in parliament. The leader of Hezbollah, Hassan Nasrallah, accepts the election results and congratulates all who won seats.

Jun 9 In Pakistan another hotel is bombed, supposedly by the Taliban. It's the Pearl Continental Hotel in Peshawar. Eleven are reported killed and at least 52 injured. Such acts are political and still pursued by the politically naive. It is one of a series of recent attacks. The world will see whether it contributes to the Taliban's taking power in Pakistan.

Jun 9 In Sweden it is alleged that "anti-fascist" leftists have initiated twenty violent attacks on centrists and rightists during parliamentary electoral campaigning. Typically, Swedes describe the attackers as imbeciles. One adds that the "true fascists" in Sweden "are them" (the violent activists).

Jun 11 Two Kenyan human rights activists are assassinated. One of them, Oscar Kingara, recently gave the United Nations evidence of police abuses in Kenya. Kenya is reported as submerged in corruption, including the longstanding extortion racket by a sect called the Mungiki (united people), which evolved from political action in the 1980s to monetary gain. Complaints abound in Kenya that the police are a power unto themselves, corrupt and killing with impunity. Calls for the sacking of Kenya's police chief and the resignation of its attorney-general have been ignored.

Jun 13 Iran has held an election for its presidency without the freedom of press that democracy requires. The winning candidate is Mahmoud Ahmadinejad (pictured), the incumbent president. He was favored more by the poorer urban workers and rural peasants – the less educated and more fervently religious of the electorate.

Jun 16 *The Copenhagen Post* reports that "nearly a fifth of all residents" are making use of private health insurance, an option available to the Danes, all of whom are covered by state health care. Private insurance, the Post reports, "covered only 1.1 billion kroner of health care expenses last year, out of a total national health care bill of 90 billion kroner." In other words, the vast majority of Danes have chosen health care that they have paid for through taxation.

Jun 17 Hamas leader Ismail Haniyeh says of President Obama's June 4 address in Cairo: "We saw a new tone, a new language and a new spirit in the official US rhetoric. He reiterates to former President Carter that his movement accepts a Palestinian state alongside Israel with its 1967 borders with full sovereignty and Jerusalem as the new state's capital. No doubt Jerusalem will be a major point of contention in any future negotiations between Palestinians and Israel.

Jun 19 Switzerland's central bank warns that it is considering imposing constraints on the size of its biggest domestic banks – unless global policymakers can come up with a new system to deal with large banks when they fail.

Jun 19 Ayatollah Ali Khamenei (pictured), tells his followers that Mahmoud Ahmadinejad's election victory (62.6 percent versus 33.75 percent) was not fraudulent. Therefore, he proclaims, protests are outside the realm of legitimacy. He uses the phrase "religious democracy," although he suppresses freedom of expression and his position as Supreme Leader is not elective. As have dictators, he puts blame for any coming bloodshed not on his police or supporters but on demonstrators. In his speech he uses the word "enemies" often and "Zionist" occasionally. He speaks of Western journalists and leaders as enemies, describing them as having been stunned by "our great election victory." And now, he says, they have removed their masks.

Jun 20 The Khamenei regime tries to block news coverage of police actions against today's demonstrators – the snatching of demonstrators to be hauled away to an unknown fate, the swinging of batons and tear gas. CNN is prohibited from trying to cover the day's events in Iran, to no effect. Because of amateur video the coverage on CNN is like never before. One purpose behind the news blockade is perhaps to protect the regime's image abroad, where news blockades are associated with dictatorship.

Jun 20 The world was wondering whether Iranians would stay home or defy Khamenei. The answer is in. It's defiance. The world changed in 1979 with the Iranian revolution, and the breadth of today's defiance suggests that another major turn is underway, because of the courage of Iranians. One of the slogans heard from protesters is "Live or Die."

Jun 21 On his website, President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad says to foreign powers that "By making hasty comments, you will not have a place in the circle of the Iranian nation's friends. Therefore, I recommend you to correct your interfering positions."

Jun 21 At a memorial service for Neda, her mother does not speak the lies that Iran's ruling regime wants her to speak. Trying to defend its image, authorities have offered her substantial financial support if she joins the mendacity of murderers.

Jun 22 In *Newsweek*, Fareed Zakaria writes that we are watching the fall of the political-religious ideology that was part of the founding of Iran's theocracy thirty years ago. Repressions might keep the Supreme Leader Khamenei's regime in power for awhile, he writes, but the ideology of "divinely ordained" arbiters of both morality and politics has suffered a fatal blow an idea falling before its politics.

Jun 24 Ayatollah Ali Khamenei announces on state television that, "For sure, neither the system nor the people will give in to pressures at any price." *At any price* as Khamenei uses it here, is outside of the politics that makes possible healthful social interaction. But Khamenei considers his position in the realm of the divine and himself as infallible, while many in the world have come to see him as morally and politically befuddled.

Jun 24 In Iraq another bombing has killed 70 or more people in a Shia community in Baghdad. The average number of daily births in Iraq is around 2,391, the average deaths 408. That is 1,983 more being born than dying. Around 60 percent of the Iraqis are Shia, so on an average day there are an additional 1,189 Shia born. No continuing daily slaughter perpetrated against the Shia of Iraq is going to reduce significantly the Shia population. Of course, those perpetrating today's bombing see neither the futility nor the barbarity of their act. They too may be focused on the divine.

Jun 26 Speaking at Friday prayers, broadcast nationally, Ayatollah Ahmed Khatami, a member Iran's Assembly of Experts, says that "Anyone who takes up arms to fight with the people, they are worthy of execution." Speaking with disgust for the knighthood of author Salman Rushdie, Khatami has recently said that the death sentence issued by the late Ayatollah Khomeini against Rushdie is still alive and cannot be changed.

Jun 27 Male fish producing eggs and deformations in new born boys, plus a statement this month by scientists belonging to the Endocrine Society should be a wake-up call writes Nicholas Kristof in the *New York Times*.

Jun 28 Manuel Zelaya has been serving a non-renewable four-year term as President of Honduras. That country's Supreme court has ruled that a referendum to make his term renewable is unconstitutional, and the court twice accused him of acting illegally. His attorney general had said he should resign. The BBC writes that he has "sacked his chief of defence staff." The heads of the army navy and air force resigned. One might expect the military to act, and it did. Today, troops arrest Zelaya and fly him in his pajamas to exile in Costa Rica. And Congress appoints its speaker, Roberto Micheletti, a member of Zelaya's Liberal Party, as the acting head of state.

Jun 30 The latest anti-Obama pessimism, including talk of debt and of coming inflation that will sap economic recovery, has contributed to the fall of the Dow Jones Industrial Average from a high at 9000 on June 12 to a low of almost 8200 on June 24. President Obama this past week again complained of those who say "the sky is falling." Those skeptical of Obama following his signing the stimulus bill on February 18 sent the Dow down from 7500 to below 6500 on March 9. The Dow returned to 7500 on March 26. Some Obama doubters nowadays believe the Dow will drop from 8500 to the mid-7000s again, if not to a new bottom. Or maybe the Dow will return to 9000 or higher? Stay tuned.

Jun 30 Comparing Iran and Morocco, Anne Applebaum of the *Washington Post* describes Morocco as having moved in the past decade from "traditional monarchy to constitutional monarchy, acquiring along the way real political parties, a relatively free press, new political leaders – the mayor of Marrakesh is a 33-year-old woman – and a set of family laws that strive to be compatible both with sharia and international conventions on human rights."

## July 2009

Jul 1 The BBC reports fireworks, concerts and jubilation in the streets of Iraq. This coincides with the withdrawal of foreign forces from their cities and towns. The government wants credit and declares June 30 as Sovereignty Day. Prime Minister Malaki boasts of tough-talk with the U.S. that led to the withdrawal agreement. A celebrating Shia member of parliament, Haidar al-Obadi says that "people have tasted democracy" and that "nobody can enforce dictatorship again on this country."

Jul 2 In India a 148-year-old law against homosexuality, from the time of British rule, is overturned.

Jul 4 It is Independence Day in the United States, and, in an ongoing campaign against President Obama, media personality Monica Crowley scolds him for not having boasted sufficiently to Europeans about the superiority and exceptional qualities of the United States. Some conservatives older than Crowley remain concerned about character – as conservatives historically do – and they still find ostentation and bragging bad form.

Jul 4 The CIA Factbook lists the U.S. as 50th in life expectancy at birth, at an average of 78.11 years. And it ranks the U.S. as 45th at infant mortality, at 6.26 deaths before the age of one for every 1,000 in population. But creating a top ranking, and having fun, Joey Chestnut eats 68 hot dogs in 10 minutes at an annual 4 July contest at Coney Island, breaking his former world record of 66.

Jul 6 The *China Daily* reports rioting and "carnage" in the city of Urumqi of the Autonomous Republic of Xinjiang, including 156 deaths, about 1080 injured. According to the lengthy and detailed article the "Rioters vandalized and burned 203 local stores and 14 residential houses, while 260 vehicles, including two police vehicles and 190 buses, were reportedly torched." An article in the *New York Times* describes Muslim Uighurs chanting "God is great" and previous brawls between Muslims and Han Chinese residents. News clips broadcast in the United States show Han Chinese women bloodied by Uighurs. The *New York Times* reports Uighur use of the internet in organizing the riots, and it describes Chinese

officials blaming Rebiya Kadeer for the rioting. She is now living in Washington D.C. and leading a movement for Uighur separation.

Jul 7 In Xianjing a mob of Han Chinese armed with iron bars and machetes roam about looking to retaliate against Muslim Uighurs (pronounced WEEger) for yesterday's violence. Authorities claim to have restored order and vociferously support ethnic harmony. Some Uighur exiles agitate for separation in the form of political independence – as black nationalists opposed to integration did in the U.S. during the early 1960s. China's Communist Party sees integration as the wave of the future rather than ethnic separation.

Jul 10 A debate exists about the transfer of land from local farmers in Africa to foreign investors. This aside, from the G-8 summit of the world's more wealthy nations comes a promise of more than \$12 billion in agricultural investments to help Africa's agriculture. The promise is reported to involve seed and fertilizer, storage bins, farm equipment, and regional trade pacts.

Jul 14 In Frankfurt, twelve companies, among them Siemens and Deutsche Bank, sign an agreement to begin what has been described as the biggest solar energy project of all time. In places in the Sahara, banks of mirrors will send suns rays to a central column that drives a turbine. The project is estimated to start generating electricity in about ten years and to produce 15 percent of Europe's electricity needs by 2050.

Jul 15 California is meeting its obligations to pay taxpayers, vendors and local governments by issuing IOUs that major banks announce they will not honor. Governor Schwarzenegger switches to the anti-tax position of his fellow Republicans. He speaks of business competition, saying that increased taxes will drive businesses and jobs from California. In a recent election, Californians, accustomed to buying "stuff" including generous portions of food, voted down an increase in taxes.

Jul 15 Al-Qaeda promises to target Chinese workers in Algeria. China demands that Turkey's prime minister, Recep Tayyip Erdogan, retract his comment that the Chinese are committing genocide against Oighurs. An editorial in the newspaper China Daily calls his comments "irresponsible and groundless." China accuses the US-based World Uighur Congress of inciting unrest in Xinjiang, and it asks that organizers of Melbourne's International Film Festival not show a documentary celebrating the Uighur Congress leader, Rebiya Kadeer.

Jul 16 Peace talks resume between India and Pakistan, and many are encouraged that the two sides, after decades of conflict, appear committed to peace.

Jul 17 In the United States, despite the rising negativity about the economic recovery from conservatives and others, the Dow jumps up from an 11-week low at 8146 to end the week 700 points higher – the Dow's best weekly performance in recent months. Some of those selling when the Dow was below 8200 had to be anti-Obama pessimists. ([a reader complains](#))

Jul 17 Nepal's government exercises a male point of view by offering a cash incentive to men to marry one of many women widowed by the country's high death rate from AIDS and recent war. Some women complain, believing that such marriages are likely to create more misery.

Jul 19 The President of Rwanda, Paul Kagame, a Tutsi, speaks of reconciliation for the many Hutu guilty of murder during his nation's genocide. He describes it as for the sake of "building the future." This follows the Prime Minister of India, Manmohan Singh, flattering the President of Sri Lanka yesterday in order to encourage generosity toward former rebel fighters in Sri Lanka now being denied a victor's generosity.

Jul 20 The Amalgamated Metal Corporation, based in Britain, is accused of buying minerals from rebels in the Congo who have seized mineral sources.

Jul 20 The International War Crimes Tribunal finds two former Bosnian Serbs of the White Eagles paramilitary force guilty of war crimes. Milan Lukic is described as leader of an assault that herded about 130 women, children and elderly men into two houses – in or near the eastern Bosnian town of Visegrad. The houses were then set afire, and all those who tried to escape were shot.

Jul 21 The city of Malmo, in southern Sweden, has moved freedom forward by legalizing being topless at city swimming pools, but as yet women are not baring their breasts, probably because like other normal people they still want to be able to move in public without being stared at.

Jul 22 Canadians are sending letters to editors of the *Toronto Star* that include personal stories praising the speed with which healthcare has been available to them. They dislike descriptions of Canadian healthcare they are hearing in the debate on healthcare in the United States.

Jul 24 Sweden's military is attacked near its base in northern Afghanistan. In the hours-long firefight three attackers are killed and two injured. No Swedish soldiers are reported to have been injured. The Swedes has approximately 400 military personnel in Afghanistan.

Jul 24 In Indonesia, President Yudhoyono wins re-election with 60.8 percent of the vote. Yudhoyono is widely reputed for integrity, smart management of the economy and fighting corruption. His reputation for creating stability was shaken by recent terrorist bombings of two luxury hotels.

Jul 26 Back in the Middle East again, after traveling the "front line of terrorism," Tom Friedman of the *New York Times* reports that "the bad guys are losing." He writes that the "extremist Islamist groups and governments... have failed to persuade people by either their arguments or their performances in power that their puritanical versions of Islam are the answer."

Jul 27 In northern Nigeria a Muslim "preacher," Mohammed Yusuf, according to the BBC has been attacking Western education, and mobs have been attacking people and a police station. Yusuf himself has had a Western education. His group has been called Nigeria's Taliban. More than 50 Muslim leaders are reported to have urged Nigeria's police, local authorities and state security to take action against Yusuf's sect. In recent violence more than 700 have been killed. Most sect members are young and unemployed.

Jul 28 In California, Governor Schwarzenegger uses the line item veto in signing the budget bill and closing the state's budget deficit. This cuts funding to help abused and neglected children and healthcare to children of low-income families. It closes more state parks, cuts AIDS treatment and prevention, and it cuts help for the elderly.

Jul 30 While in the custody of police, Mohammed Yusuf dies. Officials say he was shot while trying to escape. Associated French Press (AFP) reports that state television showed police celebrating around his body.

Jul 30 Democrats on a House committee defeat a Republican effort to eliminate a public insurance option from the health care bill under construction. Republicans complain about a government bureaucracy replacing the current health care system. They say that this is not what the American people want. Reformers, on the other hand, speak of private insurance companies having bureaucracies and executives with big salaries, taking around 20 cents of every dollar of income from their clients. The government run Medicare program, they point out, is more efficient, with only about 3 cents of every dollar as overhead.

# August 2009

Aug 1 U.S. economic output (GDP) declined at a slower rate in April, May and June, compared to January, February and March. The first three months of this year had a GDP decline at a rate of 6.4 percent per year. In April, May and June this decline was only 1 percent. Twenty percent of the economic activity was the result of government spending, including the first portion of its stimulus package. Reduced inventories – empty shelves – are encouraging expectations of increased production. Some estimate that this year's third quarter (July, August and September) will have a rise in output equivalent to 2.5 percent annual growth.

Aug 2 Raul Castro announced yesterday that Cuba will cut spending on education and health care to help advance the economy. Cuba's economy has one-fifth the per capita GDP of the United States and health care that produces a lower infant mortality rate: 5.82 deaths per 1,000 live births compared to 6.26 in the United States, according to CIA figures. Cuba's neighbor, the Dominican Republic, is listed as having an infant mortality rate of 25.96 deaths per 1,000. Haiti's is 59.60 per 1,000.

Aug 4 In Australia, authorities accuse five nationals of Somali and Lebanese descent of planning to kill as many soldiers on an army base as they could. The five are linked to a Somali group that wants to overthrow Somalia's UN-backed government. The connection between that struggle or advancing Islam and killing Australian soldiers remains unclear.

Aug 4 Somewhere in the United States, a motorist with a history of small-mindedness or stupidity honks his or her horn to protest having to slow down slightly for one second.

Aug 5 An article in the *New York Times* describes failure of the legal system in the Islamic Republic of Pakistan. There is intimidation and sometimes the murder of witnesses with impunity. "Weakness of the state is matched only by the strength of its criminals." Pakistan, according to the article, is suffering from "weak civilian institutions."

Aug 7 One year ago, Georgia attacked breakaway South Ossetia. A Russian military counter-attack quickly pushed Georgia's military back. Now, rather than refraining from speaking of the matter for the sake of better relations with Russia, Georgia seeks propaganda points and sticks its thumb in Russia's eye by accusing it of having started the war an accusation not generally accepted today. And Russia, of course, responds with its version of last years events.

[\(a reader responds\)](#)

Aug 7 Following Bill Clinton's retrieving two journalists imprisoned in North Korea, rightist commentators respond. They criticize the two Asian-American journalists for having stumbled into North Korea and the expense of the air transport to and from North Korea. Gordon Liddy calls them "Wee Wee" and "Long Long". Their real names are Euna Lee and Laura Ling. Most significant to the right is a posturing-prestige war. Some people on the right are perennially fearful concerning prestige. North Korea is one of the world's most ridiculed states, but critics of the Clinton mission see North Korea as having won prestige and the United States as having lost face. Pat Buchanan, on the *McLaughlin Group* show, predicts that the Obama administration will regret the rescue mission. Stay tuned.

Aug 8 Commander Baitullah Mehsud, the unofficial amir of South Waziristan, leader of the Taliban, organizer of the murder of Benair Bhutto and other terrorist acts inside Pakistan, has been described by followers as having been killed by a U.S. drone missile on August 5. Strategists in the U.S. admit that someone will rise to take his place, if he is indeed dead. Today, Baitullah's deputy, Hakimullah Mehsud (apparently not a brother or son), said reports of Baitullah death were "ridiculous." At any rate, the U.S. strategy is to behead Taliban and al Qaeda leaders. People in South Waziristan and in greater Pakistan dislike the drone intrusions. But U.S. strategists, while aware of the long-term importance of hearts and minds, are not willing to give up cross border drone attacks. Meanwhile, some believe that beheading the regime in Burma would be a popular move.

Aug 9 As today's reports have it, Hakimullah is no longer claiming that his commander, Baitullah Mehsud, is still alive. According to reports, a meeting took place to decide who was to replace Baitullah. Gunfire was employed. Hakimullah was shot dead. Rehman Malik appears to have been the winner. But gathering news and confirmations from South Waziristan is difficult.

Aug 11 Reminiscent of the trials in the 1930s, when Stalin believed he was consolidating his power against rival revolutionaries, the Iranian revolution is conducting a sham trial that involves torture and publicized confessions.

Aug 11 In Burma, a regime that is criminal in its origins concludes its sham trial by sentencing Suu Kyi to 18 more months of house arrest.

Aug 12 The inflation that Obama's critics Naill Ferguson ([May 31](#)) and conservative Heritage Foundation ([May 8](#)) analysts predicted in May has not yet appeared. The Federal Reserve left key interest rates unchanged today at a record-low range of zero percent to 0.25 percent. The Federal Reserve described the U.S. economy as having returned to a more stable footing. The Dow industrial average has not fallen again as some analysts have been predicting. These are advisors who didn't warn investors of the market collapse in 2007 and have been stunned into caution while missing out and deriding the rally that has lifted the Dow 40 percent since March. They are excusing themselves with talk of market fundamentals. The market remains at a high for the year and may be going sideways for awhile, but it is not wild to suggest that it would be better for people to buy into strong companies that pay good dividends rather than earn only bankrate interest.

Aug 13 An article in the *Washington Post* titled "Why Are Afghans Smiling" includes the following results of a survey conducted across eight regions in Afghanistan: "Fewer than 10 percent of respondents answered that they could trust their neighbors; 20 percent said they trusted the government; 21 percent trusted the police; and 17 percent trusted the international security forces."

Aug 14 On U.S. television, Britain's Daniel Hannan has been describing his country's National Health Service (NHS) as a "60-year mistake." The leader of Britain's Conservative Party, David Cameron, looking forward to becoming Prime Minister, has vowed to protect government funded health care from spending cuts if he comes to power, because he knows the popularity of the country's health care service. He calls the views of his fellow conservative, Mr. Hannan, "eccentric" and says that the Conservative Party "stands four square behind the NHS."

Aug 17 According to worldometers.info, in the world so far today (8pm New York time), were 315,500 births and 138,340 deaths. This ratio of births to deaths for the day compares to the two figures for the year: 87,266,000 births and 38,128,800 deaths. The competition for space is increasing.

Aug 18 In Denmark, the Conservative Party favors a ban on people covering their face with clothing such as burkas and niqabs in public places. An immigrant from Syria, Naser Khader, who helped establish a Modern Muslims group, agrees. Danish People's Party and the Social Democrats agree. But the Liberal Party declares legislating against certain types of clothing as step too far.

Aug 21 A team of Japanese scientists reports that plastics adrift on the oceans are decomposing, creating a toxic soup that sinks.

Aug 22 Ramadan begins. The imam of the Grand Mosque in Mecca calls upon Muslims to do good deeds, to work for world peace and to stop bloodshed, violence and injustice.

Aug 24 Mali has passed a law that gives women equal rights in marriage. Protests have erupted across the nation. The head of a Muslim woman's association reports that only a minority – Muslim intellectuals – supports the law. Mali is 90 percent Muslim.

Aug 24 Pennsylvania's budget stalemate is in its eighth week, with state funding frozen. Citizens are blaming the politicians although the actions of the politicians are a reflection of what is in the heads of the citizens.

Aug 24 In the mountainous north of Yemen, a government offensive with air strikes, tanks and artillery moves against the tribal Zaidi Shia sect, which is said to have been seeking to establish Shia rule. Yemen is predominately Sunni.

Aug 25 In Malaysia, punishing a woman by six blows with a cane for having drank beer is under review by an Islamic court. Malaysia has a two-track legal system: one for Muslims, the other for non-Muslims.

Aug 27 According to General Agwai, leader of the UN and African Union peacekeeping force, the war that broke out in 2003 between Darfur rebels and government forces has ended, the rebels having fragmented politically to insignificance.

Aug 31 In Japan, the political party that has ruled since 1955, the Liberal Democrats, loses power. The Democratic Party of Japan takes power on promises to rely less on American-style capitalism (more like China perhaps, where government spending drives the economy more than consumer and entrepreneurial spending) and to do more for the people – more welfare. Japan's debt is more than 170 percent of GDP (much higher than is that of the United States, but its not in debt to foreigners), and its population is aging.

## September 2009

Sep 1 Conservative columnist George F. Will writes that it is "Time to get out of Afghanistan." The strategy of "clear, hold and build" is not working. Neither is nation-building. Recent elections have "altered no fundamentals." The U.S., he writes, "should do only what can be done from offshore, using intelligence, drones, cruise missiles, airstrikes and small, potent Special Forces units, concentrating on the porous 1,500-mile border with Pakistan, a nation that actually matters." George Will does not want to see more "American valor" squandered.

Sep 3 The civil war in Mexico rages on. President Calderon has sent his army to take control of local police stations and communities. He is fighting six major drug organizations: one in the Tijuana area; another in the Ciudad Juarez area; a third in control from Monterrey in the northeast and south along the gulf coast area, including Yucatan; a fourth between Culiacan and Morelia in the southwest; the fifth in Morelia, ruled by "La Familia"; and the sixth between Morelia and just short of the city of Oaxaca in the far south. The drug dealers are fighting back, killing people in restaurants, clubs, hospitals, hitting police stations and elsewhere.

Sep 5 *National Geographic* reports a study about a coming ice age produced by the earth's wobble as it rotates around the sun. Evidence indicates that human-induced global warming is delaying what would be normal cooling. From 2,000 years ago, temperatures in the Arctic have been tending downward, until 100 years ago, when they began a dramatic spike upward. (A [graph](#) is provided on their website.) The Arctic is now much warmer than it was 2,000 years ago, and it may be thousands of years before the coming of another ice age.

Sep 6 George Will has stirred up debate on Afghanistan. Secretary of Defense Gates says that more ground troops may be needed in Afghanistan. He adds that when they see us as occupiers "we will have lost." The conservative writer Robert Kagan describes George Will's position on Afghanistan (see September 1) as "double surrender" and against U.S. interests.

Sep 9 An Israeli rights group, B'Tselem, claims that careful cross-checking indicates that during the Gaza War 1,387 Palestinians died, over half of them civilians and 252 of them children. An Israeli army report states that fewer than 300 civilians died during the fighting in December and January. A group of Israeli veterans of the war have said that widespread abuses had been committed against Gaza civilians under "permissive" Israeli army rules of engagement. Some Israelis are disturbed too by reports of rabbis assigned to the troops having evoked a "We are God's army" element during the fighting.

Sep 10 People are complaining about insensitive fellow Muslims using their mobile phones around the Kaaba, in Mecca, disrupting the sanctity of the holy place while most others are praying.

Sep 11 It is the 8th anniversary of what is known as 9/11. "None of al Qaeda's top leadership is in our custody," writes Ali Soufan, an F.B.I. special agent from 1997 to 2005. In a long and detailed article published in the *New York Times* on September 5, Soufan writes that so-called enhanced interrogation techniques failed to gain intelligence that "stopped even a single imminent threat of terrorism." He concludes that, "the professionals in the field are relieved that an ineffective, unreliable, unnecessary and destructive program – one that may have given al Qaeda a second wind and damaged our country's reputation – is finished." Meanwhile, after more than eight years of warring, al Qaeda has failed to make any gains in its agenda.

Sep 13 On ABC's *Roundtable*, the columnist George Will makes a point held by some of his fellow conservatives that economic depressions or recessions could heal themselves without government intervention. He suggests this is the best course. The idea of no government reforms in response to the Great Depression boggles the mind of some students of history, and not all conservatives adhere to applying that idea to this past year. A fellow conservative at the table, David Brooks, credits Hank Paulson and Timothy Geithner, on behalf of the federal government, with having stabilized the economic system. This point of view is rejected by millions in the United States, some of whom joined the march on Washington this weekend.

Sep 14 Alice Rivlin, Senior Fellow at Brookings, weighs in on the side of government action and reform. Making her a liberal, or a socialist, in the eyes of those in the streets protesting President Obama's policies. She speaks of the benefits of Social Security, unemployment insurance and deposit insurance, created in the 1930s, as dampening the economic crisis of 2008-09.

Sep 15 An eleven-minute tape by Osama bin-Laden has been released. In it he celebrates his September 11 attack, and he speaks of his war of attrition. Whether it will take another eight years before we see him as a victor celebrated by throngs of millions he did not say.

Sep 16 Saudi Arabia's Second Deputy Premier and Minister of Interior, Prince Naif, announces a plan for a special department "to combat extremism and terrorism." He says that the Saudi kingdom will continue its efforts to convince al-Qaeda militants to return to the right path.

Sep 17 The *New York Times* reports that a member of Pakistan's Christian minority has died in jail. Robert Fanish, 20, was interested in a young woman whose family, it appears, retaliated by accusing him of having desecrated the Koran. Fanish was jailed on the 12th. After two days of police questioning he was found dead in his cell. Local police claim that he had committed suicide.

Sep 17 As September approached, some market analysts spoke of September and October as bad months for stocks. But historical abstractions don't move events nor the Dow. On the first day of September the Dow fell 189 points to 930, the biggest one-day drop so far this month. Today, the Dow moved to a new high for the year, a little over 980.

Sep 20 Relations between the U.S. and Russia improved this week. Fox News commentator Monica Crowley described it as Obama adding Poland and the Czech Republic to "the long list of close, loyal American allies he has thrown to the wolves." Just watch, warns Crowley. Obama's show of weakness will encourage hostile moves against the United States. Fareed Zakaria of CNN and *Newsweek* sees it

differently. He writes that "By canceling plans to station antiballistic-missile systems in Poland and the Czech Republic, President Obama has traded fantasy for reality."

Sep 21 The head of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) favors rules to prevent those with big money from advantage in use of the internet. "All web traffic," he says, "should be treated equally." President Obama has backed the concept of network neutrality. It also has the support of Google, eBay and Amazon. Some Republicans complain that it is more unnecessary or harmful regulation. Telecommunications executives, according to the *New York Times*, complain that it is a solution looking for a problem.

Sep 23 A judge in Poland says that Catholics have the right to express their disapproval of abortion and to call it murder, but they don't have the right to vilify an individual. On a doctor's advice, Alicja Tysiak wanted an abortion. The Catholic magazine, *Gosc Niedzielny*, compared her abortion to the actions of Nazi war criminals. In Poland, abortions are allowed when the health of the mother is threatened.

Sep 23 A multi-billion dollar science and technology university opens in Saudi Arabia. It has one of the world's fastest super-computers. The university will take advantage of brain power that exists among Saudi Women. On campus women will work on a basis of equality with men. Scientists and students will attend from more than sixty countries.

Sep 27 Spain's government reveals its plan to liberalize abortion beyond a response to rape, a fetus showing genetic defect or when the health of the pregnant woman is at risk. The new law will allow an abortion for girls as young 16 without parental consent.

Sep 27 Hugh Sykes writes of British failures regarding hearts and minds in the Basra area of Iraq. He quotes a U.S. battalion commander, Colonel Brian Doser, as saying "You can't wait for the security problem to be solved before you work on reconstruction," and "If you wait to solve the security problem before you improve the infrastructure, you may never solve the security problem."

Sep 27 General McChrystal, commander of U.S. Forces in Afghanistan, tells *60 Minutes* that in Afghanistan mistakes have been made and that Taliban insurgents will no longer be targeted with air strikes. Civilian casualties, he says, are more import than was realized. "If the people view us as occupiers," he adds, "we can't be successful."

Sep 29 In Guinea, Captain Moussa Camara's soldiers rampage in a stadium of people protesting rumors of Camara's plan to run in January's presidential election, after promising he would not. Around 157 people are reported dead. In an interview with Radio France Internationale, Camara denies responsibility, saying, "I wasn't myself in the stadium."

Sep 30 The Dow ends the month at 9,712, up 2.2 percent, contrary to the down month spoken of by overly-pessimistic anti-Obama prognosticators, those who have missed the rally since March, and those confused by historical abstractions.

## October 2009

Oct 1 An international report describes Georgia as having started its war with Russia in August 2008. The report was commissioned by the Council of the European Union. It was written by Swiss diplomat Heidi Tagliavini with the help of 30 European military, legal and history experts. During the U.S. presidential campaign, Russia was described as the aggressor and confrontation was urged.

Oct 1 The 60th anniversary of the Communists taking power in China is celebrated with a great show of parading tanks, soldiers, air power and fireworks, with speeches about the success of China's socialism.

One can still hear in the United States talk of victory in the Cold War. But a victory of what sort? The defeat of Communism? Almost 18 years ago, the Soviet Union divided into independent states. Free enterprise triumphed over central planning, but the "Cold War" and a sporting-event-like political "victory" were words of fantasy by people who believed the free world had continued to be in a life and death struggle rather than the "peaceful coexistence" and cooperation sought by Soviet leaders and sought by the leaders of China to today.

Oct 2 In Guinea, Captain Camara, who seized power in December, tells Radio France Internationale of anarchy. The army, he says, "is unstructured." In other words, he does not effectively command it. He expresses fears for his safety.

Oct 4 Richard Goldstone of South Africa, who led an independent fact-finding mission created by the United Nations Human Rights Council, complains that Israel's prime minister, Netanyahu, misinterpreted the investigation that he led regarding the Gaza War of last December. Goldstone: "We didn't question the right of Israel to defend itself or to defend its citizens. It clearly has that right. What we looked [for] were the methods used in doing that."

Oct 5 David Letterman, on his *Late Night* show says "You can't be victimized by criminals. You have to push back." Rather than pay to keep hidden his having had sex with a couple members of his staff, he chose to push back against an extortion attempt. The affair, it seems, took place before Letterman married – in March this year – to the woman he had been together with since 1986. He says that he very much regrets having hurt her.

Oct 7 After years of development and operation, the Envion Corporation is launching an efficient oil generator. It transforms plastic waste back to its original form – crude oil – without producing "second-time pollution."

Oct 7 Arrests numbering around 100 are made in the United States and Egypt for cyber crimes: "phishing" on the internet for the purpose of theft identity and fraud.

Oct 7 In Saudi Arabia, a 32-year-old man who spoke on television about cruising the streets and his sexual exploits has had the car and the cell phone he used confiscated by the state. He has been sentenced to five years in prison and 1,000 lashes to be applied in installments.

Oct 9 President Obama is awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. Rightwing conservatives in the U.S. are offended, believing that he is receiving the prize for not adequately broadcasting or pursuing the mission that God has bestowed upon his country. Monica Crowley is among the offended, complaining that Obama has been throwing U.S. allies "under the bus." The Republican National Committee head, Michael Steele, says the prize to Obama indicates "how meaningless a once honorable and respected award has become." The prize was decided twelve days after Obama took office, for his "extraordinary efforts to strengthen international diplomacy and cooperation between peoples." Hamas and the Taliban join rightists in the U.S. in disapproval. Israel's Netanyahu and conservative German chancellor, Angela Merkel, appear to be pleased.

Oct 12 In the U.S. the National Association for Business Economics (NABE) announces that the recession is over. Republicans, including Rush Limbaugh, are not giving the Obama administration any credit for it. They proclaim that President Obama so far has accomplished nothing. The NABE and everyone, including President Obama, expects a muted recovery.

Oct 12 Vladimir Putin's political party, United Russia, sweeps regional elections across Russia. In Moscow it wins 66 percent of the vote, the Communist Party is next best with 13 percent. The liberal party, Yabloko, wins less than 7 percent.

Oct 14 The Dow Jones Industrial Average rises above 10,000 for the first time this year. to 10,016.

Oct 14 On *Larry King Live*, Ben Stein, conservative media-talk careerist and columnist for the conservative *American Spectator*, fails at an attempted profundity. "If we can't be trusted," he says, "we're not a great power." A more sagacious conservative might claim that power differences might create distrust while lack of power differences creates indifference.

Oct 15 France's High Court has ruled that Monsanto Corporation has not told the truth about the safety of its best-selling weed-killer, Roundup. Roundup's main ingredient, glyphosate, is classed as "dangerous for the environment" by the European Union.

Oct 17 In Germany, prosecutors have filed a motion against the English traditionalist Catholic bishop, Richard Nelson Williamson, who has said, "There was not one Jew killed by the gas chambers. It was all lies, lies, lies." Williamson is being charged with inciting racial hatred. According to Wikipedia, Williamson, 68, also sees changes created by Second Vatican Council as "unacceptably liberal and modernistic."

Oct 19 Ben Bernanke warns that it is urgent that Asian nations (China would be among them) change to a greater focus on buying imports for home consumption. He believes that the longstanding imbalance of trade needs to end.

Oct 19 According to worldometers.info there are more than twice as many births so far today as deaths. At this moment, around 10 pm, 353,600 births and 154,500 deaths.

Oct 21 In Italy, Parliament Speaker Gianfranco Fini calls for international support to the interfaith dialogue initiative by King Abdullah of Saudi Arabia.

Oct 21 Authorities in Syria have aroused international criticism by arresting the 78-year-old veteran dissident Haitham Maleh. Syrian authorities claim that Maleh has spread false information. Recently Mr. Maleh described Syria as being run "by decree." Apparently Syrian authorities do not want Mr. Maleh to malign their image.

Oct 21 In the U.S. is talk of the decline of accountability journalism and the rise of advocacy journalism. Newspapers and TV news departments have been cutting back on correspondents who merely describe and who do investigative reporting. Opinion we have plenty of. In the U.S. a public news agency is confused with government control. No prospect exists for building from existing public radio and television to something similar to the BBC. The British can afford it, but U.S. citizens cannot.

Oct 26 The Obama administration is putting a limit on compensation for individuals in those companies the government has saved from ruin. Some complain that this will cause these companies to lose their best managerial talent. Meanwhile, culture remains an influence. Early this year, in response to the economic slump the president of Japan Airlines was riding the bus to work, eating in the company cafeteria, and he cut his salary to \$98,000. Today the CEO of Germany's Siemens Corporation has an annual total compensation of €123,950, equal to \$185,925. The CEO of General Electric, Jeff Immelt, who is one of the better CEOs in the United States, received no bonus with his base salary of \$3.3 million at the end of 2008. In 2007 he had been paid a 5.8 million bonus – part of the go-go corporate culture in the United States.

Oct 27 In Germany, the carmaker BMW plans to link executive pay to workers' wages in order to prevent a widening salary gap.

Oct 28 Civil war is being fought in Pakistan. The arrival of Secretary of State Hillary Clinton coincides with a rise in bomb explosions at various locations across the country. In Peshawar, a bomb explodes in a marketplace and 105 are reported as killed and a couple of hundred injured. Pakistan's foreign minister, Shah Mahmood Qureshi, broadcasts a message to the Taliban: "You think, by attacking innocent people and lives, you will – you will shake our determination? No, sir, you will not. We will be more determined

to fight you and defeat you, for our own reasons, because we have a vision for Pakistan. And that vision does not fall in line with what you stand for."

Oct 31 Celebrating the 20th anniversary of the fall of the Berlin Wall, George H.W. Bush, U.S. President at the time, says of Mikhail Gorbachev, Soviet leader at the time, "Through it all he stood firm, which is why he'll also stand tall when the history of our time in office is finally written." Helmut Kohl, Germany's chancellor at the time, was also present. Gorbachev told the group, "The people were the heroes. The three of us don't want to take credit for the accomplishments of the previous generations."

## November 2009

Nov 3 China is talking about a transformation from being a large producer to a large consumer. This means an increase in imports, which will help the world economy.

Nov 3 In China it is announced that light rail trains will be delivered to the city of Ismir in Turkey in April 2012.

Nov 4 In the U.S. the political commentator Glen Beck is gaining a lot of attention. His style is theatrical and his language riles. It is the language of victimhood. Today, for example, he says that "the mother of all government programs is being SHOVED on Americans." He is describing a democratic process: Congress working on a health care bill.

Nov 7 The weight of international approval affects Madagascar. Failing to win international backing, Andry Rajoelina agrees to form a power-sharing goverment with Marc Ravalomanana, overthrown by a military coup back in March. An election for president is scheduled for next year.

Nov 10 Major Nidal Malik Hasan, the U.S. Army psychiatrist who killed 13 and wounded 28 on November 5 on the Fort Hood base in Texas, has been described as having had communications with a Muslim cleric now living in Yemen, Anwar al-Awlaki. Awlaki was a spiritual leader at a mosque in suburban Virginia where Maj. Hasan worshipped. He takes a view that has little support among Muslims in the United States. He describes Hasan as a "hero" and "a man of conscience who could not bear living the contradiction of being a Muslim and serving in an army that is fighting against his own people." That this explanation and Hasan's strategy is rational is open to question. For Hasan it was a suicide mission. What it accomplished that could not have been accomplished by his simple refusal to be shipped out remains undescribed.

Nov 10 In her first policy speech since being sworn in for a second term, Germany's Chancellor Angela Merkle says that the "full force of the economic crisis will hit us next year." She adds that "problems will get bigger before things can get better."

Nov 11 China's response to the swine flu is being compared to that of India and the United States. According to the *New York Times*, India has reported 505 deaths from the swine flu. The U.S., with only 300 million people, reports about 4,000 deaths. China, which has around a billion people reports 30 deaths. China has taken tough quarantine and medical detention measures, with complaints from around the world. Edward Wong's article in the *New York Times* headlines: "China's Tough Flu Measures Appear to Be Effective."

Nov 12 According to Cody Williard of *Market Watch* the median S&P 500 stock in 1982 was selling at about 7-8 times earnings and today that figure is 15 times earnings. He goes on: homes were more affordable in 1982, costing about 3.5 times medium annual income, and today despite the drop in home prices it is 4.1; in 1982 government spending was about 30 percent of GDP and today it's about 50 percent; in 1982 the national debt was about 30 percent of GDP and today it's 85 percent. Williard adds

up credit cards and mortgages, bringing the total debt obligation to 75 percent of GDP, up from 40 percent in 82. Today interest rates are already at zero and can't be lowered to stimulate spending. To all this, Williard adds inflation for everyday items like band-aids and toothpaste to 2.5 and 3.3 percent annualized. Yesterday the Dow reached a new high at 10,340. Williard writes that his data says that buying stocks at a Dow level of 10,200 this month is probably not a good long-term bet.

Nov 17 The world is watching President Obama's visit to China. The U.S. dollar has been declining in value. The U.S. Commerce Department reports a disturbing rise in the U.S. trade deficit, which is widely perceived as threatening a greater fall in the dollar. It appears that the only way the U.S. will correct its trade deficit is by a dollar devaluation, discouraging buying from abroad. This would damage the economic recovery. The chairman of the U.S. Federal Reserve, Ben Bernanke, says he is watching the situation. The Obama administration sees remedy in China buying more from the U.S. and selling it less.

Nov 18 In the U.S., an imbalance in trade remains a primary concern. President Obama's visit to China has produced no sign of relief from what he has described as the Chinese selling everything to Americans and Americans not selling anything to them. On the *Huffington Post*, Robert Reich writes discouraging words about an increase in buying by the Chinese consumer, and he describes putting hope in this buying as "wishful thinking." Reich adds: "The dirty little secret on both sides of the Pacific is that both America and China are capable of producing far more than their own consumers are capable of buying. In the U.S., the root of the problem is a growing share of total income going to the richest Americans, leaving the middle class with relatively less purchasing power unless they go deep into debt. Inequality is also widening in China, but the problem there is a declining share of the fruits of economic growth going to average Chinese and an increasing share going to capital investment."

Nov 22 A segment on *60 Minutes* describes many in the U.S. failing to accept the inevitability of death and a lot of money going to medical procedures that make doctors and hospitals money but do not prolong life. Health care costs in the U.S. are as high as they are, according to the piece, because Medicare pays for it, or private insurance, which drives up premiums. It adds that the U.S. is the only industrially advanced nation that does not have a cap on spending for health care. The segment could be titled "Let Grandma Die." Instead, it is "[The Cost of Dying](#)."

Nov 23 A team of scientists at the Lare Hadron Collider in Europe has successfully collided beams of protons. They are hoping to find in the wreckage of the collision a scientific breakthrough associated with what is called Higgs boson, which is expected to explain the origin of mass.

Nov 29 On his television program *GPS* (Global Public Square) Fareed Zakaria shows Pakistani citizens blaming foreigners – Americans or Jewish intelligence – for the string or murderous suicide bombings in their country. It is a disbelief that fellow Pakistanis would not do such a thing, even though a spokesperson for the Taliban in Pakistan was in the past, but not lately, outspoken in taking credit for the bombings. A recent opinion poll in Pakistan gives Osama bin Laden a 46 percent approval rating. Former President Musharraf's rating was 38 percent, and the poll gave President Bush an approval rating of 9 percent.

Nov 29 Economist Paul Krugman continues to downplay dangers of the national debt. He wants people not to panic. It's not the debt that matters, he says, it's the economy. An adequately stimulated economy, he believes, will correct the debt problem.

## December 2009

Dec 1 President Obama addresses the nation about Afghanistan. His plan is a troop surge: 30,000 more U.S. troops to secure the major population centers. It's a plan that his military advisors approved. His exit strategy: withdrawal in July 2011. Some in the U.S. are concerned about the cost – an additional 30

billion dollars at least. And some say that the operation is another example of wishful thinking by a president and his military advisors.

Dec 2 A spokesman for the Taliban in Afghanistan vows to fight on, reminiscent of Hanoi during the U.S.-Vietnam War. Hanoi pursued its war against the U.S. presence in their country with the understanding that eventually the Americans would give up the fight.

Dec 3 U.S. Secretary of Defense Robert Gates says that the pace of withdrawal of forces from Afghanistan in mid-2011 will be determined by "conditions on the ground." Critic George Will writes of President Obama's "halfhearted embrace of a half-baked nonstrategy" and adds that "This will not end well."

Dec 4 Official U.S. unemployment figures are reported as having dropped from 10.2 to 10 percent and this creates enthusiasm among some people. Not Republican House Minority Leader Boehner. He is unimpressed and blames the Obama administration for depriving business people an incentive to hire. Others see a lack of purchasing power among consumers as holding back the economy and hiring – a distribution of wealth problem. Companies are sitting on a lot of cash with which to buy up other companies in the mergers game, and surplus wealth has made stock prices higher than they should be. Sebastian Mallaby, the financial columnist for the *Washington Post*, writes that we may be witnessing the kind of "bandwagon mentality" regarding stocks that creates a bubble. The Dow today closed at 10,388.90. Will it fall back into the 9,000s or lower? Stay tuned.

Dec 10 The suicide bomber who killed at least 22 people in Somalia recently was from Denmark. One can suppose that in Denmark he grabbed onto his identity as a Muslim strongly because he was an outsider. This is not a rare reaction among youthful minorities. Atta, who led the 911 suicide attack, acquired such an attitude while living in Hamburg as a student. And today there is news of a few Americans having been arrested in Pakistan and said to have been planning to join a war to advance Islam. Identity-ego crises, as most of us know, strike youths more than the mature. Beware of people with wounded egos!

Dec 11 A study by the Human Genome Organisation's (HUGO) Pan-Asian SNP Consortium supports the hypothesis that Asia was populated primarily through a single migration event from the south. It had been argued that Asia was populated in two waves – one into southeast Asia and a later migration into central and northeast Asia.

Dec 16 Population growth is being described as the "elephant at the summit" – the summit conference at Copenhagen on global warming. Population growth is held as the long-range fundamental behind climate change environmental degradation. It is held that it will be impossible to feed an expanding population while reducing the impact of people on the environment.

Dec 17 In Central Ohio, amid an unemployment crisis, I see that a contractor has put a team of non-citizens to work repairing roofs. Nothing that I know of prevents him from doing so, and it means more money in his pocket. (The non-citizen workers like all people who work hard, in my opinion, deserve unmitigated respect.)

Dec 18 The UN climate talks at Copenhagen conclude with some talk from environmentalists calling it an historic but incomplete agreement. President Obama called it an "unprecedented breakthrough." China's refusal to allow inspections prevented an accord with set standards. But there is an agreement among the nations to work individually in fighting global warming. Premier Wen of China announces that China will remain committed to achieving and even exceeding the emission reduction targets, and he adds that "We will honor our word with real action." Many around the world hope that the U.S. Congress will pass meaningful climate control legislation in early 2010.

Dec 21 Vali Nasr has written a new book, *Forces of Fortune: The Rise of the New Muslim Middle Class and What It Will Mean for Our World*. Economic progress among Muslims, he claims, will create a greater friendliness and interdependence with the non-Muslim world.

Dec 22 Another journalist is murdered in Kyrgyzstan. Gennady Pavluk was tied around his ankles and his wrists tied behind his back, and he was thrown from a window. He had occasionally criticized the Kyrgyz government.

Dec 22 China's most prominent dissident, Liu Xiaobo, said it would take more than 300 years of colonialism to change China the way that Britain changed Hong Kong in 100 years. Following this statement, Liu was taken from his home and his statement used against him, with most of China's citizenry siding with the government. Some outside of China are calling for his release. Many inside China see their country as a democracy, as in the People's Republic of China." Civic-minded young people can join the country's one political party. In their mind it is a party for the citizens as a whole. They fear that a multi-party system would return China to political chaos and give too much power to multi-millionaires. China's old political party the Guomindang was a party of the wealthy, and it was the primary opponent of China's revolution. Many in China see Liu Xiaobo as a traitor to the revolution and the country.

Dec 28 In cities in Iran, demonstrations are growing. The failure of government forces to intimidate creates more than frustration for them. There is a sense that the tide is turning. Rocks are the weapons used by the demonstrators. There are instances of government forces running away. The morale of the demonstrators is up amid their anger and despite their deaths here and there, counted as nine yesterday. Sometime in 2010 we will probably see dramatic political change in Iran – unlike China.

Dec 30 In Iran, huge marches supporting the government occur in major cities. They chant "Death to opponents." These are government sponsored demonstrations, with free transportation and in some places free milk. Government pronouncements again associate dissident demonstrators with foreign powers wishing to destroy Iran's 1979 revolution. The government reports that since the anti-government demonstrations on the 27th it has arrested 1,400.

## January 2010

Jan 1 North Korea announces its desire for "peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in the rest of Asia" and an "end to the hostile relationship between [it] and the USA."

Jan 2 A turn of the year look back at the recent economic crisis has led the *News Hour's* Paul Solmon to confront some economists and ask why they did not warn the country of the impending financial meltdown. For months that meltdown has been described as a "black swan," the title of a sophomoric book about the induction fallacy. The answer Solmon received did not point to a black swan. It pointed to a lack of transparency. Shallow men managing huge sums of money were allowed to do what they were doing – and did not understand – from economists, including the one pictured, whose job it is to understand what is happening economically.

Jan 8 For fourteen days the top news story in the U.S. is an al-Qaeda operative traveling on an airplane and the bomb in his underpants failing to explode. He is a Nigerian who met other al-Qaeda people in Yemen, described a the latest failed state. President Obama is taking full responsibility for the underpants bomber being allowed on the airplane, with a visa, in Amsterdam. Machines that do full body scans are being put into operation at airports, where longer waits and more intense searches have been taking place.

Jan 8 Some Republicans are attacking President Obama for trying the underpants bomber in a civilian rather than a military court. "This is sending the wrong signal," says conservative talker Monica Crowley.

Another conservative, Pat Buchanan, agrees. The right is sticking to its stance that we must appear tough, including a willingness to waterboard. Obama appears to be trying to show the Muslim world the high quality of the U.S. system of jurisprudence. The Bush administration put the 2001 airline shoe bomber on trial in a civil court in 2004.

Jan 10 In a 5-4 decision, the US Supreme Court rules that the First Amendment prohibits government from restricting independent political expenditures by corporations and unions. The case is *Citizens United v. Federal Election Commission*. The majority argues that the First Amendment purposefully keeps the government from interfering in the "marketplace of ideas" and "rationing" speech, and it is not for the legislatures or the courts to create a sense of "fairness" by restricting speech.

Jan 12 Hope is being expressed in developing Haiti's garment industry. Haiti's population growth is well above average – at 2 percent per year. The population is something like 18 times what it was at independence in the beginning of the 1800s. Haiti is one of the more densely populated places in the world, with only 70 percent of the people working, where imports ruin the balance of payments. Haiti will be competing with the garment industries of China, Vietnam, India, Honduras and elsewhere. Haiti needs a better ratio between its population numbers and its agricultural production. But putting hope in manufacturing, Bill Clinton speaks of an opportunity for investors and for "the people of Haiti to have a more secure and a more broadly shared, prosperous future" in a program of garment manufacturing.

Jan 13 Minutes after the above posting a 7.0 earthquake struck Haiti, centered ten miles southwest of Haiti's major population center, Port-au-Prince. Lacking a fire department, fires raged unattended. Thousands are said to be dead. Greater population density makes more death. CNN says about one-third of the population (three-million) is affected.

Jan 13 Pope Benedict XVI announces that he gives his "prayers to the Lord for the victims of [the Haiti] catastrophe" and that he is "imploring God to bring them consolation and relief in their suffering."

Jan 14 On the disaster in Haiti, Claire Shipman and Devin Dwyer write that "The earthquake in Haiti is a tragedy of such gargantuan proportion that it's natural to wonder how – or why – any God, if there is a God, could allow it." The Reverend Pat Robertson enters his own opinion on the quake and the supernatural. He considers the earthquake tragic and sad, no question about it. But he describes it as the result of a couple of centuries ago when the Haitians "got together and swore a pact to the Devil." Competing comments that connect the disaster in Haiti with humanity being responsible for what it creates are difficult to find. Right now it is emergency relief and appearing to care that preoccupies the minds of people with influence and power. Meanwhile, some who don't put their hope in godly interventions believe that unless humanity stops setting itself up rather than being proactive regarding nature's forces, big disasters will continue in Haiti and the world in general.

Jan 16 Commentators are criticizing people for applying perspective to the Haiti crisis as if people can't favor rescue and critically analyze at the same time. Comedian Jon Stewart is among the outraged pontificators, against Rachel Maddow of MSNBC. Another of the violators of let's-think-rescue-only rule is Amy Wilentz. She begins the lead piece at the *Huffington Post* as follows: "One reason there are so many dead in Haiti is that agriculture in the countryside was no longer providing a livelihood for Haitian peasants; they moved in the thousands to the capital."

Jan 17 It is Sunday, CNN's Zakaria's television program has guests, including the aforementioned Amy Wilentz, giving their perspective on Haiti. Haiti's isolation following its independence in the early 1800s is mentioned as a disadvantage that Haiti has suffered. Poverty is mentioned but population growth as a contributor to that poverty is not. It is as though mentioning it is impolite. Later in the show, Zakaria speaks of poverty in Yemen and Yemen being 4th in population growth rate. Haiti is 70th at a 1.84 percent increase every year. The U.S. is 129th at 0.98 percent – 3 million more people every year or ten new cities of 300,000. Predominately Roman Catholic Italy and Poland, by the way, are among those countries with a negative growth rate.

Jan 18 About the disaster in Haiti, Ann Applebaum of the *Washington Post* writes that she has donated money to Doctors Without Borders. She adds: "I have no illusions about anyone's ability to help, for this is not just a natural disaster: It is a man-made disaster first and foremost, and so it will remain."

Jan 18 Conservative billionaire Sebastian Pinera is elected President of Chile – the first popularly elected conservative in over 50 years. He will replace moderate socialist and professed agnostic Michelle Bachelet, president since March 2006, by law serving only one four-year term. Pinera promises law-and-order and to boost the economy. And he promises to continue Bachelet's popular social policies. Presumably this includes her pension reform and social protections for women and children. As in Britain, conservatives have not been eager to overturn popular leftist social legislation.

Jan 20 In Malaysia, eight people have been arrested for firebombing a Christian church. Malaysia has Muslims who object to Christians referring to their god, Jehovah, as Allah. In Malaysia, attempts at enforcing religious totalitarianism is in conflict with the government's desire to maintain ethnic harmony.

Jan 20 In Ecuador, socialist President Rafael Correa's approval rating has dropped to 42 percent, from the 72 percent he enjoyed when he [took office three years ago](#). Economic problems plague his regime.

Jan 21 More bubble resistance in China. Bank of China Ltd. orders its credit officials to stop making new loans because of recent lending growth. Asian stocks decline (no claim here as to why).

Jan 21 Paul Volcker, an economic advisor to President Obama, has been talking about reinstating the [Glass-Steagall Act](#) since October. Today the Dow drops 213 points and the *Wall Street Journal* pretends to know why. Referring to President Obama, the journal writes, "US Stocks Drop On Concerns Over Bank Restriction Plans." A guest congressman on the *News Hour* blames Obama for creating market instability. He is a Republican, of course. On the 19th the Dow closed at a 14th-month high, suggesting that profit-taking was in order.

Jan 21 Today the Canadian stock market at Toronto also decline sharply. The *Toronto Star* mentions tightening credit in China as well as bank reform by Obama.

Jan 22 In the U.S. the "media" is an on-going issue. From the Right has come accusations of an overriding power of the liberal media. Today, Bill O'Reilly of *Fox News* declares the collapse of the "Far Left media." On this subject, in his "Talking Points Memo," he complains that the "liberal media isn't telling you the truth," and he describes the U.S. as "moving to the Right very quickly." Meanwhile, according to Alexa.com, the *New York Times* has between 1 and 1.5 percent of the internet traffic, the *Huffington Post* 0.6 percent and *Fox News* 0.5 percent. And *National Public Radio* is reaching over 20 million every week. And President Obama's approval ratings continue at around 50 percent.

Jan 24 Since last week, according to Human Rights Watch, 364 Muslims have been killed in north-central Nigeria. Christians have been on a rampage against Muslims. Thousands have fled their homes. Shops and homes numbering 1,000 are said to have been destroyed in an inferno. It is claimed that 150 bodies have been found in wells. The local Catholic Archbishop, Ignatius Kaigama, has told the BBC that the real cause of the violence is not religion but rather "the struggle for ethnic and political superiority" in the city of Jos.

Jan 24 Correction. President Obama's approval rating is down to 47 percent. It is equal to his disapproval rating – his worst since taking office. Presumption that this is a move by the public to the right (see Jan 22) discounts the likelihood of growing dissatisfaction from the center and left-of-center.

Jan 25 Osama bin Laden has issued a one-minute statement in which he describes al-Qaeda's goal. He warns that there would be attacks against the U.S. until there is peace in Palestine.

# February 2010



Feb 1 According to the BBC, the Somali group al-Shabab has confirmed that it is aligned with "the international jihad led by the al-Qaeda network."

Feb 1 President Barack Obama announces a \$3.8 trillion budget for 2011 that includes increased spending for job creation. He forecasts a \$1.56 trillion deficit for this year. The gross national debt today is \$1.29 trillion. It's estimated at 86 percent of GDP. [[Chart, 1950-2010](#)]

Feb 1 Fox News Chairman and CEO Roger Ailes appeared yesterday on ABC's "This Week." Ailes is considered by some liberals in the U.S. to be a cynical mediocrity with too much power. [According to the Huffington Post](#), he mischaracterized Fox commentator Glenn Beck's warning back in October of a "slaughter" and a "killing spree." Ailes distorted a comment about him on the *Huffington Post*. Ailes didn't answer Paul Krugman's specific example of deliberate misinformation at Fox. Responding to Ailes' explanations, Arianna Huffington said that "words matter." Ailes said that people were not stupid and ended by pointing to Fox News as a leading success in ratings and saying that he was in the ratings business.

Feb 2 Recently in Mumbai, India, an 11-year-old girl hanged herself. Suicide among children is rising to more than one per day in Mumbai, said to be their escape from pressure to perform well on exams. A spokesperson for the World Health Organization says that around the world more people are dying from suicide than from homicides and wars combined.

Feb 6 Police in Turkey have dug up the body of a teenage girl with large amounts of soil in her lungs and stomach, telling them that she was buried alive. Her hands were tied behind her back. The girl's father and grandfather are to be tried for her murder. The two are reported as having adhered to an old tribal tradition: killing the girl in order to bring honor back to their family. The father is reported as saying: "She has male friends. We're uneasy about that." The incident took place in the mostly Kurdish town of Kahta. It is described as a stronghold of the Naksibendi Islamic sect, banned by [Ataturk](#) in 1925. But the sect has revived in recent years. The Turkish people, mostly Muslim, are reported to support fully the criminal proceedings against the girl's murderers.

Feb 7 The Tea Party convened at Nashville yesterday. Comments from the podium and the floor suggested another anti-incumbency movement – as in the slogan "Take Back Our Country." As with previous anti-incumbency movements they derided "politics." This was accompanied by urging people to run for office or to help candidates and how to campaign effectively. They intimated that they could do it better than today's incumbents because they are sticking to "principles," suggesting that incumbents were without principle. They expressed their intention not to enunciate a party platform, which could divide them. And they spoke of things they are against: the national debt, government spending and taxes. They cheered enthusiastically when these sentiments were repeated by their evening speaker, Sarah Palin. Will this anti-incumbency movement really change things unlike previous anti-incumbency movements?

Feb 11 This week, Robert J. Samuelson writes in the *Washington Post* about a lack of candor in American politics. "There's a huge mismatch between Americans' desire for low taxes and high government services," he writes. "The budget is mainly a vehicle for transferring income to retirees from workers." And, "...there is no way to close the massive deficits without big cuts in existing government programs or stupendous tax increases."

Feb 15 China has in recent days exercised the socialist aspect of its economy: the state has again, for the second time this year, commanded its banks to increase their reserves – to prevent the economy overheating (bubble growth). In China the banks do what the state wants them to do. China's economy grew 10.7 percent during the last three months of 2009.

Feb 17 The BBC reports that, unlike China, banks are not acting as the government has wanted. Britain's government has spent billions of its currency, the pound, trying to boost lending, and many businesses are not getting the loans they need.

Feb 17 Yesterday at a news conference, President Ahmadinejad responded to the possibility of new sanctions, saying, "If anyone does anything against Iran, then our response won't be the same as in the past. No, we will definitely react and make them regretful."

Feb 18 In Malaysia nine days ago three women were caned for having an extra-marital sex. The women were prosecuted under Islamic law.

Feb 19 China summons the U.S. ambassador to complain about the Dalai Lama's visit to the United States. China describes the Dalai Lama as having launched an armed rebellion in March 1959, having fled to India where he formed a "Tibet government in exile," and since then having aimed to split China and to undermine Tibet's social stability.

Feb 20 On the 18th, [A. Joseph Stack III](#), an amateur pilot, crashed his small airplane into a building in Austin, Texas, that housed the Internal Revenue Service.

Feb 24 The President of Toyota Motor Corporation appears before the U.S. Congress Oversight and Government Reform Committee. This gives the Toyota president an opportunity to speak to the U.S. public. But, with U.S. congressmen never doing anything for show or self-promotion, we in the United States expect serious legislation as a product of the hearings.

## March 2010

Mar 1 American pundit [Fareed Zakaria](#) spoke in favor of the Value Added Tax on his CNN broadcast yesterday. This is a tax added to the cost of goods and services – a national sales tax. Zakaria is upbeat about the United States and claims that the Value Added Tax could eliminate the income tax for 90 percent of taxpayers, balance the federal budget and fund health care for everybody. He adds, we need leadership in Washington. Zakaria points out that the Value Added Tax is used in 130 countries.

Mar 2 In the U.S., drivers are complaining that digital billboards are distracting, visual noise and too bright – in addition to wasting energy. One complainer describes the problem as a no-brainer for normal people but apparently not for state legislators.

Mar 4 In Texas, the old strategy of running against the bums in Washington continues to play well with voters. Senator Kay Bailey Hutchison ran with it in the 1992 election that took her to Washington. In a primary race for governor, she was smashed by her fellow Republican opponent, Governor "Rick" Perry. Perry associated her with Washington and portrayed himself and Texans as outsiders. He finished with a 20 percent lead over Hutchison and campaigned with slogans such as "Quit spending all the money," "Stop trying to take over our lives and our businesses," and "Stop messing with Texas!"

Mar 5 Egyptian author, Alaa al Aswany, is viewed on tape yesterday on the *News Hour* saying that in Egypt more than seventeen TV channels every day promote Wahabi ideas. He complains that "They are against Shia, people of Iran. They are against even Muslims who are for democracy, like myself,

accusing me of being secular, against the religion. They are against Jews, of course. They are against Christians. They are against everybody who is not with them."

Mar 10 In Nigeria, Muslims have attacked a Christian community near the city of Jos in revenge, it appears, for Christians having killed Muslims [back in January](#). Christians are burying their dead and complaining about the absence of an application of state military power in preventing the violence. Cycles of revenge between neighbors are ages-old, but "experts" appearing on the *News Hour* last night focused on economic conflict as the problem rather than religious differences and humanity's stupidity. They did describe the problem of [governmental weakness](#).

Mar 17 Africa is going to need all the food it can get to feed Africans. Meanwhile, Saudi Arabia is seeking to secure farmland in Africa and elsewhere with which to grow food for its population. Like much of Africa, [Saudi Arabia](#) has a high population growth rate.

Mar 19 A mob of Cubans find joy in heckling "Ladies in White," who march to protest the continued imprisonment of 50 or so dissidents. From among the mob comes the justification: "They are against the revolution and we will defend the revolution until the end." That the revolution is so shaky that it is jeopardized by a few women in white remains unknown.

Mar 22 Last night in the U.S., amid great emotion, Democrats passed a health care bill. The bill is now awaiting President Obama's signature. According to today's *Washington Post*, Democrats with police protection had to pass by a massive crowd in front of the Capitol building shouting insults, including racial epithets at Congressman John Lewis, anti-gay epithets at Congressman Barney Frank, and insults such as: "You communists! You socialists! You hate America!"

Mar 23 President Obama signs into law the health care bill, titled the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. Among the provisions: Health Insurers cannot deny children insurance based on pre-existing conditions. New plans must cover preventative care and routine examinations. Insurance companies cannot deny coverage to someone after he or she becomes ill. Insurers must reveal how much is spent on overhead. New procedures will be implemented to help eliminate fraud and waste. The bill in Ralph Nader's words, "...does not provide coverage that is universal, comprehensive or affordable."

Mar 23 Conservative pundits with brains, Michael Gerson and George Will, go on record today complaining that the health care bill that President Obama is signing into law, today, is an irresponsible burden added to a structure of entitlements that is already precarious – in short, that the U.S. cannot afford to have a health care that does not come close to what Britain, Canada, the Czech Republic, et cetera, provide their citizens. George Will writes that improvements in the health care system promised by the Democrats is implausible and that America's dynamism, and hence upward social mobility, will slow. Time will tell.

Mar 24 Saudi Arabia's Interior Ministry announces the arrest of 113 al-Qaeda militants who were planning terrorist attacks on targets inside the country, including oil installations.

Mar 26 Sweden best uses information technology and communications according to a new report from World Economic Ranking (WEF). The U.S. – thought by some of its citizens to be the most innovative of nations – ranks 5th. Singapore ranks 2nd and Denmark 3rd. China and India rank 37th and 43rd, well ahead of many other developing countries.

Mar 30 President Obama signs into law a bill that ends federal government subsidies and guarantees to banks as middlemen in government loans to students. Cutting out the middleman, said the president, would save the government \$68 billion over 10 years.

Mar 31 In Zimbabwe a new law introduced this week intends to correct the legacies of colonialism. China has been integrating its economy with foreign investors, but the pseudo Marxist Robert Mugabe wants to give black Zimbabweans control in almost all companies. The new law, according to the BBC,

seeks also "to prevent white people from owning things like hairdressing and beauty salons." Under Mugabe's rule, [Zimbabwe](#) has developed the world's worst economy, and it is among the worst politically. Meanwhile, a member of Mugabe's political party, Saviour Kasukuwere, complains as did toadies for Saddam Hussein during President Clinton's administration. Kasakuwere says "Our children are dying because of sanctions."

## April 2010



Kartika Sari Dewi Shukarnor



Roza Otunbayeva courtesy of Wikimedia Commons



Oh Eun-sun

Apr 1 In [Malaysia](#), Ms. Kartika, who had pleaded guilty to having a beer, has her punishment commuted. Under Islamic law she was to have been beaten with six strokes with a rattan cane. The Muslim officials in charge of Islamic (*Sharia*) law have ordered her to do community service instead. In Malaysia, Islamic law applies only to Muslims. If you are a Chinese Buddhist or atheistic woman you can sip beer without concern.

Apr 1 In Kansas, Scott Roeder is sentenced to life imprisonment for the murder of George Tiller, a doctor who performed abortions. Speaking to the court, a highly emotional Roeder was extreme in his lack of modesty. He expressed belief that he was morally superior to the man he murdered. And, like Timothy McVeigh, he claims the moral right to a violence that supercedes the laws against such violence created by society as a whole. And he claims knowledge of what was on God's mind, namely God's approval. In court, a representative of the Tiller family characterized Roeder as a terrorist and fanatic.

Apr 2 In the Gaza Strip, Hamas leaders announce their intentions to control rogue groups who are committing violence against Israelis. Hamas leaders are supporting restraint. They speak of the need for unity and calm for the "national interest." Yesterday, Israel's air force committed 13 air strikes in the Gaza Strip in retaliation for attacks that killed two Israeli occupation soldiers.

Apr 5 Massimo Salani, an Italian professor of the history of religion, has expressed concern that Catholics are forgetting about self-denial at the table. Cardinal Paul Josef Cordes is in agreement and speaks of the seriousness with which Muslims abstain from food and water until sunset during their holy month.

Apr 6 An earthquake at the Mexican-California border has inspired a warning from emergency officials that budget cuts have strained their ability to handle a serious earthquake disaster. Lou Paulson, president of the California Professional Firefighters, is among those who are concerned. California's governor, Arnold Schwarzenegger, has proposed a 4.8 percent surcharge on property insurance to provide new financing for emergency preparedness, but it faces uncertain prospects in the state legislature, where Republicans are blocking anything resembling a tax. Californians have grown in affluence since World War II, but, like those who win the lottery and end up committing suicide, some people don't manage affluence well. Many Californians are putting the highest priority on their ability to purchase frivolous stuff. Just a little of the money spent on junk food going to taxes, for example, might solve California's budget crisis in addition to reducing their fat.

Apr 7 More unrest In [Thailand](#). Supporters of Thaksin Shinawatra, driven from the office by a military coup in 2006, have converged on the capital, demanding elections and democracy. They view the government of Prime Minister Abhisit Vejjajiva as illegitimate. Prime Minister Abhisit declares a state of emergency and, in an address to the nation, speaks of the need for law and order as if that is what he represents.

Apr 8 In [Kyrgyzstan](#), anti-government demonstrators in three cities seem to have overwhelmed government forces after a day of bloody violence. They are protesting the arrest of opposition leaders, rising prices and what they perceive to be corruption. An opposition leader, Roza Otunbayeva, is now described as Kyrgyzstan's president and announces that an interim government, a people's government, has taken power and will create a new constitution.

Apr 8 Kyrgyzstan's former president, Bakiyev, is in the city of Osh, where he has his greatest support. He admits he has lost control of security forces. That suggests that his position is hopeless, but he still claims to be the president. There is anger among anti-Bakiev people that forces were shooting to kill demonstrators, hitting them in the head rather than the legs. Shop owners expect more trouble. They fear people flooding into the capital and are defending their homes with rifles. Their shops have already been emptied. Bakiyev's political party dominates parliament. It appears that people were willing to risk their lives rather than wait for elections to replace an unpopular government because they had no confidence that elections would be honest. Bakiyev's landslide reelection in July 2009 is widely considered to have been unfair. Writes the *New York Times*, "Prior to those elections, journalists were arrested, prosecuted and even killed." And election observers noted ballot stuffing, intimidation and media bias.

Apr 19 In [Thailand](#) the conflict with the "Red Shirts" remains tense. The Red Shirts, according to the BBC, have support among the rural poor and they have the support of "some urban intellectuals who want to see more democracy and less military influence in the country." The Red Shirts are occupying portions of the capital, Bangkok. Against them are the "Yellow Shirts," a loose group of "royalists, businessmen and the urban middle class," and against them is the monarchy. The hero of the Red Shirts is Thaksin Shinawatra, who was overthrown by the military in September, 1946. The Red Shirts see today's government as illegitimate and want new elections. The government does not want to give in to Red Shirt demands.

Apr 20 Leading Friday's prayers in Iran's capital, Teheran, a senior cleric, Hojjat Sediqi, said, according to the BBC, "Many women who do not dress modestly lead young men astray and spread adultery in society, which causes earthquakes."

Apr 22 Public Broadcasting/s *News Hour* reports a colonial-like arrangement in which foreign investors are buying land in Ethiopia. Local farmers lack the technology to fully exploit the land. (Ethiopian farmers are still plowing with oxen.) Food from the land will feed people abroad. Ethiopian farmers are not benefitting from their government's land policy. The head of Ethiopia's government, Meles Zenawi, has been in power since 1992. He took power with a Marxist Party that was part of the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front coalition.

Apr 23 The *Washington Post* has reported that the federal government's Food and Drug Administration (FDA) is planning to put limits on the amount of salt in food that is sold to the public – to better public health, of course. People would still be able to add as much salt to their food as they like. But conservatives Monica Crowley and Pat Buchanan, on the *McLaughlin Group* on PBS television, are alarmed and complain about a government takeover of our salt shakers.

Apr 24 A study published this past week in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* indicates that added sugars in processed foods are a problem for the public's cholesterol levels and hearts. Much of the bread sold in supermarkets tastes a little like cake rather than the way real bread tastes, but many of the nation's obese do not know what real bread tastes like and don't care.

Apr 27 South Korea's woman mountain climber, Oh Eun-sun, reaches the top of Annapurna in Nepal and claims to be the first woman to scale the world's 14 highest peaks.

Apr 27 Goldman Sachs executives face a hostile Senate subcommittee today and speak of offering investment opportunities to their clients. Some others sophisticated about Wall Street have been describing Goldman Sachs as a less than honest bookie. In the hearings the Republican senator from Nevada, John Ensign, says that, "People come to Las Vegas to gamble knowing that the odds are against them. However, Wall Street is taking this to a whole new level by manipulating the odds while Americans are in the middle of playing the game."

Apr 27 Greek government officials have lied about the extent of its debt. Standard & Poor's lowers Greece's bond rating to "junk." Stock markets tumble. The Dow today drops 2 percent (213 points) to 10,991.

Apr 28 Debt in Greece is being described as threatening financial stability in Europe and economic recovery in the United States. Debt in Spain, Portugal and Ireland add to the uncertainty. Spain's bond rating has dropped from AA+ to AA. The BBC says that Greece has been living beyond its means in recent years, and it speaks of "widespread tax evasion." Pessimists foresee a financial crash for Europe similar to the melt-down in Argentina at the turn of the century. U.S. industrials (the Dow) was up 53 points today. The U.S. dollar of course is up relative to the Euro.

Apr 28 According to *National Geographic*'s website, a team of evangelical Christians claim to have found "remains of Noah's ark beneath snow and volcanic debris on Turkey's Mount Ararat." The website quotes the archaeologist Paul Zimansky: "I don't know of any expedition that ever went looking for the ark and didn't find it."

# May 2010

May 2 Unable to stimulate their economy because of massive debt combined with new austerity measures will create hardship for Greeks. Many are saying that for the Greeks the party is over. Tax evasions as a way of life is said to be at an end, and taxes are going up. For many, eating out and regular runs to movie houses are out. Unemployment is expected to rise.

May 3 In the *Washington Post*, David Ignatius expresses skepticism that the \$145 billion bailout plan adopted yesterday will work. He describes the plan as "one of the most severe austerity programs, on paper at least, ever proposed for a developed country." There will be big cuts in public sector wages and pensions for three years. "For every five government workers who leave their jobs, only one will be hired." Also, the Greeks will be asked to change their financial culture, and Ignatius has his doubts about this or a needed cultural change elsewhere in the European Union. His colleague at the *Washington Post*, Sebastian Mallaby, worries that bailing out Greece will do little for the discipline needed elsewhere in the European Union.

May 4 Conan O'Brien, the comic with the pompadour, on *Sixty Minutes* two days ago spoke of his being fired from NBC's the *Tonight Show*. "I wish it had ended differently," he said. "But, I'm fine. I do believe, and this might be my Catholic upbringing or Irish magical thinking, but I think things happen for a reason. I really do." O'Brien has a B.A. in History from Harvard. His fatalism negates the idea held by historians that history is created by people interacting with each other and their environment. Oh well!

May 5 Another failed bombing in the U.S., on May 2, at Times Square in New York City. It was more ineptitude by the perpetrators and more luck for the United States. The bomber, Faisal Shahzad, was taken into custody yesterday. He is a U.S. citizen who came to the U.S. from Pakistan as a student in 1999. He recently had to give up the house he had bought.

May 5 The Greeks are not producing as much wealth as people in [Germany](#), but there are people in [Greece](#) who believe they should enjoy benefits that exceed that of Germans. Today they are striking against their government's austerity program. Three have died. Greece's Communist Party has joined the strike.

May 6 A hyperbolic newscaster on television described today as the worst day ever on Wall Street. The Dow dropped almost 1000 points but ended the day down 347.80 – at 10,520. A computer glich is supposed to have kicked in selling that was not supposed to have occurred. Some quick traders made a lot of money on the spring back from today's bottom. Google's stock opened the day at 509, rose to 517.52, fell to 460, ended the day at 498 and fell to 492 in after-hours panic trading.

May 6 Today Greece's parliament passed a tough austerity package, while a strike and demonstrations showed signs of fizz. Spain is the country to watch if you are nervous about fiscal crisis contagion, the European Union and the Euro. News out of Spain yesterday was encouraging for those not wanting economic disaster there.

May 7 Leaders of the 16 EU member states approve the EU-International Monetary Fund loan of \$145 billion to Greece. No news in the U.S. today about continuing rioting in Greece.

May 9 On Zakaria's GPS, professor and expert on the Middle East, Fawaz Gerges, describes al Qaeda as no longer existing as a centralized organization – as "a Mecca of Terror," adds the philosopher Bernard Henri-Levy. Terrorism, the panelists agree, now springs (in part at least) from the perception among some Muslims that the West is at war with Islam.

May 10 The European Union has announced a \$1 trillion package to support the euro and prop up troubled European Union economies. Stock markets surge. The Dow today gains 405 points. Google rises

26 points to \$520 per share. But many remain skeptical, believing that a widespread lack of discipline will cause the bailout to fail.

May 12 In Madagascar, Andry Rajoelina, the disc jockey who rode to power in [March 2009](#) with the backing of the military, announces that "in the interest of the nation" he will not be a candidate in the election later this year. South Africa and France were among the powers that disapproved of his move. Rajoelina has not been able to do what he wanted to do. France, the former ruler of Madagascar, says Rajoelina's decision would put Madagascar on a path to returning to constitutional order.

May 12 Research conducted by U.C. Santa Cruz has claimed "that, in all probability, there was gene flow from Neanderthals to modern humans." The research indicates that modern ethnic groups other than African carry traces of Neanderthal DNA. The guess is that Neanderthals mixed with early humans in the Middle East just after they left Africa and before the humans scattered around the globe. The study gauged Neanderthal DNA as 99.7 percent identical to modern human DNA and chimpanzee DNA at 98.8 percent. No conclusive evidence exists of successful mating between humans and chimps.

May 14 More genetics. The environment's impact on genetic change is observed in people who live in high elevations in Tibet. The BBC reports that University of Utah researchers have found ten genes that have evolved in Tibetans that enable these Tibetans to thrive at heights where others get sick.

May 14 In downtown Bangkok, troops fire tear gas and bullets. Red-shirt protesters respond with stones, slingshots and homemade rockets. It is said that 18 have been killed and 141 wounded. Government forces are reported to be tightening their cordon around the protesters.

May 18 China's richest businessman until recently, Huang Guangyu, is found guilty of bribery, insider trading and illegal business practices. He is sentenced to 14 years in prison.

May 19 In Bangkok, [Thailand](#), the army moves with full force to clear red-shirt protesters from the city center. Prime Minister Abhisit Vejjajiva describes it as returning "the country to peace and order." The protesters disperse and set fires.

May 20 *The New York Times* reports that in Bangkok a small group of exhausted protesters "filed out of a Buddhist temple where they had taken refuge, bewildered and frightened, some in tears." They faced a line of female police officers who told them, 'Don't be afraid. You're safe now. Have a safe journey home."

May 21 For more than a week or two, people, probably in the hundreds, have been saying that austerity programs by the Greeks and other debt-ridden Europeans are not going to allow sufficient economic recovery to avoid a financial-debt crisis, that the recent trillion dollar bailout (see May 10) does not solve the problem. This is a prediction that an international banking crisis is on the way. Yesterday stock markets plunged. In the U.S., the Dow fell 379 points, its biggest one-day drop since February 2009, ending the day at 10,068.

May 25 In Jamaica, Prime Minister Bruce Golding (the chief of state is Queen Elizabeth) has given into pressures to extradict an old ally, the "drug lord" or "public spirited business man," Christopher Coke, to the United States. The result is a war that today has resulted in 31 deaths according to the BBC.

May 28 Lenin's Bolshevik party supported labor unions and strikes until they acquired power. In China today the Communist Party is tolerating the strike at a Honda transmission factory in the country's southeast. Reporters from state-controlled media are covering the strike. According to the *New York Times*, at least a few government officials and economists in China believe that Chinese workers should have higher wages.

May 30 In [Pakistan](#) the police blame agents of the Taliban in North Waziristan for yesterday's attack on two mosques in Lahore that killed 93 people. The victims were Ahmadi Muslims, a group founded in the 1800s. Historically, murder for conformity has not worked.

## June 2010

Jun 2 Spain's "socialist" prime minister, Jose Zapatero, speaks of his government's intention to make it easier and cheaper for firms to both hire and fire their workers – whether or not his reform has the approval of organized labor. He sees it as vital for reform and to address Spain's 20% unemployment problem.

Jun 6 *World News* writes the following headline: "Gaza flotilla attack: A week that changed Middle East politics." It refers to Israel's interception of six ships in international waters on May 30. Israel considers itself at war with Hamas, believing that Hamas is at war with it. Israel believes that this gives it the right to interdict ships in international waters (as the U.S. did in 1962 regarding Russian ships heading to Cuba with missiles). The flotilla had armed men aboard, and Israel sees the flotilla as having been organized with provocation in mind. Turkish citizens were involved, and Turkey complains. In the words of its foreign minister, "No country has the right to touch our citizens in international waters." He adds that Turkey "cannot tolerate [Israel's] blockade of Gaza."

Jun 7 Helen Thomas announces her retirement from journalism. On May 27 she said of Israel, "Tell them to get the hell out of Palestine ... they should go home [to] Poland, Germany ... America and everywhere else." Everywhere else would include Egypt, Morocco and other Muslim countries in the Middle East that [Jews were obliged to flee](#) after the founding of Israel – a migration that is not about to be reversed.

Jun 8 In the Opinion section of today's *Washington Post* ([washingpost.com](#)), Richard Cohen begins with "Ah, another teachable moment!" With a bit of kindness toward Thomas, Cohen writes of "What Helen Thomas missed." He writes of Jews who did attempt to "go home" to Poland. "This resulted in the murder of about 1,500 of them ... by Poles, either out of sheer ethnic hatred or fear they would lose their (stolen) homes." Cohen has personal experience with postwar Poland. Some Jews went to Germany for protection. And, as an aside, Cohen writes a bit about General George S. Patton, in charge of U.S. occupation forces. He describes Patton as "a great man on the screen, a contemptible bigot in real life."

Jun 11 Elections In the Netherlands, gives the center-right VVD party one more seat (31) than the center-left labor party. The leader of the center-right party could be the first prime minister from its "political camp," writes the BBC, since World War I. The anti-Islam party, the PVV, increased its seats in parliament from 9 to 24 – its best finish to date – and it may join the VVD in a coalition government.

Jun 12 Gangs of Kyrgyz youths have been burning and looting in Osh, in southern [Kyrgyzstan](#) – the center of support for the ousted President Bakiyev, overthrown in [April](#). The gangs have been attacking Uzbeks, a large ethnic minority in the region. The Kyrgyz government has given the order to shoot to kill. Nearly 80 are reported dead so far and about 1,000 persons wounded.

Jun 14 Kyrgyz attacks on Uzbeks in southern Kyrgyzstan, including burning their homes, are described in the *NYT* as resentment over Uzbek prosperity and Uzbeks as owners of many businesses (not unlike the resentment against the Chinese in the Philippines, Indonesia). Also, "ethnic Uzbeks have supported the new interim government" and Kyrgyz in the south "have remained loyal" to Kurmanbek Bakiyev, the president deposed in April.

Jun 15 Police in Delhi, India, arrest a man and his brother for the murder of the man's 19-year-old daughter and her male friend – an honor killing, that included binding the hands and feet of the two,

electrocuting them and beating them with iron rods. According to police, the father was opposed to the relationship between the two because the boy was from another caste. The BBC writes that correspondents say the killings – "long a taboo subject in India – are now being reported more often."

Jun 15 Insurance companies describe as an act of God a lightning strike that burns down a 65-foot-tall statue of Jesus in front of the Solid Rock Church near Monroe, Ohio. The statue was made of fiberglass. The statue has been described as a "graven image" and to have cost \$250,000.

Jun 16 Yesterday was the 56th day since British Petroleum's oil rig exploded and oil began gushing into the waters of the Mexican Gulf. President Obama addressed the nation from the Oval Office and said, "We will fight this spill with everything we've got for as long as it takes," and he says he will make BP pay for the clean up and compensate people for the losses they have suffered. He adds that he intends "to make sure that a catastrophe like this never happens again" – a big promise given the frequency with which oil companies, despite their engineering expertise, have oil spills. (Note the frequency of oil spillage in Nigeria, by the Saudis and the [Premex spill](#) in the Gulf of Mexico in 1979. Oil extraction is a messy business.) Obama spoke for "better regulations, better safety standards, and better enforcement when it comes to offshore drilling." He promoted the comprehensive energy and climate bill being considered by Congress. He said that "God is with us" and asked people to pray.

Jun 16 Most commentators at Fox News were negative about Obama's speech. Sarah Palin blamed Obama for the continuing gush of oil into the Gulf. Her questioner, Bill O'Reilly, asked her in disbelief: "You mean to tell me that his top priority is not stopping the leak?" Her answer was scattered. Charles Krauthammer called Obama a "pie in the sky" dreamer. On *Larry King Live*, T. Boone Pickens was not negative about Obama's speech but described as stupid the years of delay in exploiting the great abundance that the U.S. has in natural gas.

Jun 17 With the looting and burning of homes and the attacks against Uzbeks, according to a report on the *NewsHour* today, there were "many cases of raped women." The "armed gangs" were described as including "disaffected young men who are easily stirred up on the idea of a grievance and of taking revenge against other groups." This was a description of Kyrgyz young men. (Every ethnic group has its primitives alongside its better people.)

Jun 22 Britain's conservative government, in power since May 11, announces that it is raising taxes in order to decisively tackle government debt. It is raising the Value Added Tax (a national sales tax) from 17.5% to 20%. Tax credits will be cut for families earning more than £40,000 per year. And the BBC reports that "child benefit and public sector pay will be frozen and 25% cut from public service spending." Labour Party leader, Harriet Harman, complains that the new budget will stifle growth and hit hardest "those who can least afford it."

Jun 22 In [Bangladesh](#) about 700 garment factories shut down after days of protests by tens of thousands of workers demanding better wages.

Jun 24 Two days ago, Mari Kiviniemi, 42, of the Center Party, became Prime Minister of Finland. Finland's head of state is also a woman, Tarja Halonen. Today, Julia Gillard, 49, became Australia's first woman Prime Minister. She describes herself as not religious, and she never married or had children. She lives with a hair dresser, Tim Mathieson, her partner since 2006. She is of the center-left Australian Labor Party. The world now has 29 female heads of state and government.

Jun 24 George Soros criticizes Angela Merkel's austerity policy, warning that it is becoming a danger for Europe and should change to a pro-growth agenda. Chancellor Angela Merkel has announced plans for budget cuts amounting to 80 billion euros. Soros accuses the Germans of "dragging their neighbors into deflation, which threatens a long phase of stagnation." He says that he cannot rule out the euro's collapse.

Jun 28 The G-20 nation leaders at the summit in Toronto choose to focus on austerity and cutting deficits. President Obama favors the opposite: economic stimulation. The fear of those who believe in stimulation

is a slide into what people are calling a double dip. The economist Ken Rogoff sides with deficit reduction now. The economist Paul Krugman believes that the deficit can be addressed after the economy recovers. He points to the length of the depressions that followed the panics of 1873 and 1929-31 and that both of these depressions "included periods when the economy grew." Of the G-20 summit he writes that "governments are obsessing about inflation when the real threat is deflation, preaching the need for belt-tightening when the real problem is inadequate spending."

Jun 30 According to the Iranian state news agency, a military court has sentenced two men to death for the killing of three protesters.

## July 2010

Jul 4 Elizabeth II, reigning queen of the UK, Canada, Australia and thirteen other sovereign states, praises Canada's commitment to preserving basic freedoms. Many Canadians are the descendants of colonists who remained loyal to the British monarchy.

Jul 4 President Obama says that this is the day that "we celebrate the very essence of America," the day that "we celebrate the principles that are timeless tenets first declared by men of property and wealth but which gave rise to what Lincoln called a new birth of freedom in America."

Jul 4 Political commentator Newt Gingrich weighs on the Fourth. He has attributed the creation of the United States to God – meaning that during the bloody revolutionary war, God was on the side of the revolutionaries rather than the loyalists, many of whom ran to what today is Canada. Among Canadians there is talk of God having created the many splendors of their country. In the planning stage the Archangel Gabriel is said to have asked God whether he was being too generous to the Canadians, and God replied: "Not really. Just wait till you see the neighbors I'm going to give them."

Jul 6 China has plans to build an 8 billion dollar oil refinery in Nigeria and to cover 80 percent of the construction cost.

Jul 6 In [May, 2009](#), Niall Ferguson called signs of an economic recovery in the U.S. "wishful non-thinking." Ferguson remains a rival to Paul Krugman's view that the government ought to be stimulating the economy. Ferguson calls for tax increases and cuts in spending in order to ward off a disastrous bond market creditability disaster a couple years or so down the road.

Jul 9 Fareed Zakaria (American journalist) and Christine Lagarde (France's Minister of Finance) have called for a combination of stimulus and debt reduction. Asked whether both stimulus and austerity can be done, Lagarde replied, "Yes, it can." She added that "We must, very decisively cut our deficit and reduce our debt." One way to do this, she said, is through taxation. The French and British governments have plans for raising taxes, "a bit more in 2010," said Lagarde, "than we did in 2009." Both have the Value Added Tax. The U.S. does not.

Jul 13 Many commentators focused yesterday on a statement made by Erskine Bowles of President Obama's debt commission. Bowles likened the national debt to a slow moving cancer and said that the country was moving to "the most predictable economic crisis in history." He suggested that the crisis might be around five years away. Bill O'Reilly of "no spin" fame at Fox News echoed the disaster aspect of Bowles' speech and proclaimed that trying to tax ourselves "out of the mess" is a mistake. He ridiculed extending unemployment insurance and liberalism in general. Rachel Maddow of MSNBC spoke of Senator Kyl, Republican of Arizona, who said that "You should *never* (emphasis added) have to offset the cost of a deliberate decision to reduce tax rates on Americans." He was putting a lower tax rate above

paying down the debt at the same time that Republicans were expressing concern about the debt. Meanwhile, anti-tax conservatives in the U.S. are saying little if anything about the new conservative government in London fighting Britain's debt by raising taxes. And the Republican Party appears intent on using the tax issue (tax and spend) against the Democrats.

Jul 18 The *Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act* is on its way to President Obama for his signature. Only three Republican senators voted for the bill. The bill includes Paul Volcker's recommendation to separate banks that take deposits and are federally insured from managing investment activities. [See the Nov 8, 1999 for the bill that some blame for the banking crisis of 2007.](#)

Jul 20 Anne Applebaum, a conservative, writes [in the Washington Post](#) about Americans demanding "ludicrous levels" of safety. She writes that "Most Europeans are reconciled to the idea that not everybody, at any age and in any condition, is entitled to the most expensive medical technology." She writes that Americans "demand more from their government than just about anybody else in the world." She ridicules overreaction to the threat of terrorism and that "schools should close if there is ice on the roads." She is also critical of the Tea Party movement.

Jul 21 At Fox News this week, Bill O'Reilly claims that Fox News is a "dominant number one," and he says that "If you want to know what's happening in America you have to come here." Looking at the internet as a measure, CNN.com is receiving around three times the hits received by FoxNews.com. The internet has to be considered an influence, and on it Huffingtonpost.com outranks Foxnews.com. And there are many other internet blogging sites. As to O'Reilly's influence, there is the question how many watch O'Reilly as a joke or merely for entertainment. Lately his show has been bending a little more toward entertainment. In numbers of viewers at any rate, according to Wikipedia, O'Reilly's show is bringing in around 3.5 million viewers a night compared to 2.7 million for the deadly serious *NewsHour* over at PBS. *Sixty Minutes*, at CBS, brings in around 10 or 11 million per show – the dominant number one news show.

Jul 23 Today in the *Washington Post*, a conservative, Michael Gerson, mentions Britain's conservative government raising taxes. He describes Prime Minister Cameron as having "proposed about four pounds in spending reductions for every pound in tax increases." This week by the way, Cameron spoke well of President Obama in an interview with Diane Sawyer and seemed out of sync with a lot of Republicans. Cameron told Sawyer that he thought Obama had "plans for quite an aggressive budget deficit reduction that I think is going to take your deficit down to three percent of GDP from – from where it is today – by 2015."

Jul 28 According to the *New York Times*, the profits for 175 companies on the Standard and Poor's 500-stock index increased by 42.3 percent during the last quarter (April to June). Harold Meyerson of the *Washington Post* writes of U.S. corporations winning greater profits by producing and selling abroad rather than rehiring. This, he writes, "portends the kind of long-term structural unemployment that we haven't seen since the 1930s." Meyerson sees corporations setting a record amount of cash. He favors tax incentives for investment in domestic manufacturing for development of green technology, and if the public sector doesn't fill the gap left by corporations not investing in domestic work, he writes, "the era of American prosperity, is history." By evening, Meyerson's article received 357 reader comments. One read: "Harold, you ignorant sl\$t! The answer is capitalism, not regulation. Lower taxes for those that hire. Real incentives and controlling the borders. Easy."

# August 2010

Aug 2 Cuba is struggling to revive its economy. President Raul Castro announces a future cut in the "overloaded" state payroll and a reduction of state involvement in some areas of the economy. Also more "workers" will be allowed to set up small businesses. In Cuba, the state controls about 90 percent of the economy.

Aug 3 New York City mayor, Michael Bloomberg, defends mosque construction in the city two blocks from "Ground Zero." He says that a government "shouldn't be in the business of picking one religion over another," that Muslims have "a right to do it" and that prohibiting it would play into the hands of those hostile to the United States. Conservative pundit Monica Crowley instead opposes the construction. Citing the name Cordoba, she sees the mosque construction near Ground Zero as Muslim triumphalism hostile to the United States. And Newt Gingrich, another conservative with a PhD, finds fault with Saudi Arabia in association with the building although Saudi Arabia has been hostile toward al-Qaeda and had nothing to do with the attacks on the World Trade Center. Richard Cohen of the *Washington Post* describes Gingrich as offering us "an illogical and ahistorical" context to the controversy. The journalist Peter Beinart describes project opponents as bigots. The mosque project's sponsor, the Cordoba Initiative, describes itself as a pluralistic organization seeking better relations between Muslims and people of other faiths.

Aug 5 On Fox News, Newt Gingrich declares the Mosque controversy as having nothing to do with religious liberty. He calls the founder of the Cordoba Initiative, Imam Feisal Abdul Rauf, a radical Islamist and asks for an explanation of the funding of the Rauf's project. Other opponents of the Mosque take statements by Rauf's that were critical of U.S. foreign policy as examples of Islamic radicalism. Some others see this as a giant stretch. Rauf, meanwhile, has spoken of wanting to build a more peaceful world – unlike the radical jihadists, who want war.

Aug 6 Along with the unusual weather around the world are record temperatures in Russia. Reports describe nearly 600 wildfires that are still spreading and have claimed 50 lives. Bloggers in Russia are outraged and blame government for inadequate responses and lapsed fire-fighting readiness. Some speak of the past when government was better prepared.

Aug 8 An honor killing by a Muslim father in the United States that happened more than two years ago has been a topic chosen this past week by Bill O'Reilly of Fox News. The fierce critic of Islam, Hirsi Ali, former Dutch politician now living in the United States, speaks against stigmatizing the majority of Muslims in America. The *New York Times* lead story reads: "Across Nation, Mosque Projects Meet Opposition." A photo shows a woman with a manufactured sign that reads "mosques are a monument to terrorism." On his program today on CNN, Fareed Zakaria weighs in. He speaks of the benefits from tolerating moderate Muslims. He describes Imam Rauf, creator of the Cordoba Project, as holding to an Islam that is a nightmare for Osama bin Laden and mentions Rauf's book: *What's Right with Islam: A New Vision for Muslims and the West*. Zakaria speaks of Newt Gingrich and shame. Zakaria says that he has returned an award he received in 2005 from the Anti-Defamation League (ADL) because of its stand on the issue of the Mosque being built a couple of blocks from the World Trade Center. The ADL says it is "stunned and saddened."

Aug 11 In China's state-run newspaper a set of articles describe the country's successful economic development as turning into "national arrogance." As a part of Marxist internationalism, Communist Party intellectuals around the world have traditionally been opposed in theory to all forms of chauvinism, especially national chauvinism.

Aug 11 Starting this month in Malaysia, two women Islamic court (Sharia) judges start to hear court cases.

Aug 16 Russia has been on fire and much of Paikistan is under water. Famine looms because of unusual weather conditions that people are blaming on global warming. But in the U.S. the debate that has been raging on daily is about the mosque that is planned for construction two blocks away from "ground zero" in lower Manhattan.

Aug 17 Yesterday, MSNBC weighed in on the debate. [Keith Olbermann](#) described as exaggeration the claimed nearness of the Muslim community center (not a mosque) to Ground Zero. The Rachel Maddow show described the extremist anti-Muslim origins of the debate and what it characterized as the weakness of those who joined it, including that of the Democrat Senate Majority Leader, Harry Reid, cowering as he runs for re-election in Nevada.

Aug 19 The last of U.S. combat forces depart from Iraq – a couple of weeks ahead of schedule. The 50,000 U.S. soldiers remaining in Iraq (down from a high of 150,000) are for training and will use their weapons only in self-defense or at the request of the Iraqi government. Meanwhile, following controversial parliamentary elections five months ago, an Iraqi government in Baghdad has not yet been formed. And yesterday at least 59 people were killed and more than 100 injured in another suicide bombing in Baghdad.

Aug 28 An estimated 300,000 people attend Glenn Beck's rally at the Washington Monument. The theme is "Restore Honor to America." Another purpose of the rally is to raise funds for the *Special Operations Warrior Foundation*, which provides scholarships to the children of elite troops killed in combat. One of the speakers, Sarah Palin, suggests that we return in spirit to the [days of George Washington](#) – when some colonists chose to fight against King George and some chose to remain loyal. Politics in those times of bitter conflict and slavery she suggests were guided by God. Palin utters what the journalist Peter Beinart, in his book *The Icarus Syndrome* calls hubris: "We will always come through" she says, forgetting about Vietnam. Instead of looking back at Vietnam, Palin exudes "faith and hope." And staying with the spiritual, other speakers call for unity with Jesus Christ. Spirituality appears to be their formula for restoring honor to America while troublesome mundane alternatives are ignored in keeping with [Beck describing his rally](#) as not at all about politics.

Aug 30 A Taliban operative in Afghanistan tells a writer for *Newsweek* magazine that the mosque issue in the U.S. is a propaganda windfall and "now heads the list of talking points in Taliban meetings with fighters, villagers, and potential recruits."

## September 2010

Sep 2 Laura Tyson, economist and Chair of the US President's Council of Economic Advisers during the Clinton Administration, argues that "our national debate" has become skewed and that the U.S. needs a second stimulus. She writes that "...the risk is uncomfortably high that trying to reduce the deficit – by cutting spending or increasing taxes – will tip the economy back into recession or condemn it to years of faltering growth and debilitating unemployment. In fact, either outcome would depress tax revenue and could mean larger deficits."

Sep 2 Pakistan's government counts the dead from recent flooding at 1,710.

Sep 3 Syria is moving "to curb the influence of Muslim conservatives in its mosques, public universities and charities," according to Kareem Fahim, writing for the *New York Times*. Syria has a history of moving against Islamic dissidents. [See February 2, 1982.](#)

Sep 6 President Obama declares his support for a second stimulus package: a \$100 billion tax credit for businesses that invest in job creation and \$50 billion for infrastructure building.

Sep 8 For Greece's government, paying its debt is made more difficult by an economy that declined 1.8 percent in this year's second quarter. The government's austerity measures have contributed to the decline. People are not spending money. Today, Europe's stock markets responded negatively, with bank stock declining.

Sep 8 In the U.S., the *Daily Beast*'s Asra Q. Nomani, a Muslim, expresses a lack of concern about a proposed Koran burning. To Muslims she writes, "Let's get over the symbolic insult and deal with the very real issues of literal interpretations of the Koran that are used to sanction domestic violence, terrorism, militancy, and suicide bombings in the name of Islam... We, as Muslims, need to tear a few pages out of the Koran."

Sep 13 Cuba's government takes steps from its old-style socialist – or Soviet style – economy. It announces that it plans to end more than one million private sector jobs, half of them within the next six months. President Raul Castro has described the government as supporting a bloated bureaucracy that has sapped motivation.

Sep 19 In elections in Sweden, Prime Minister Fredrik Reinfeldt's center-right majority coalition appears able to return to power. But a swing in support for the "anti-immigrant" Sweden Democrats erodes the coalition's majority and may result in a hung parliament. Vote for the Liberal Democrats is said to be a protest against the reluctance of mainstream parties to address the issue of immigrants not integrating into Swedish society.

Sep 19 A former associate of Osama bin Laden, Noman Benotman, has written a letter to his old "comrade-in-arms" before 9/11, asking him the following: "What has the 11th September brought to the world except mass killings, occupations, destruction, hatred of Muslims, humiliation of Islam, and a tighter grip on the lives of ordinary Muslims by the authoritarian regimes that control Arab and Muslim states?" Benotman goes on to claim that, "Muslims across the world have rejected your calls for wrongful jihad and the establishment of your so-called 'Islamic state'."

Sep 23 In the U.S., Muslims report an increase in hostility and name-calling by co-workers, according to an article in the *New York Times* by Steven Greenhouse. The federal Equal Employment Opportunity Commission "has filed several prominent lawsuits on behalf of Muslim workers." Writes Greenhouse: "Mohammad Kaleemuddin, a Pakistani immigrant who drove trucks for the American war effort in Iraq for three years, said that while he was working for a construction company in Houston, his supervisor and several co-workers called him 'Osama,' 'al Qaeda,' 'Taliban,' and 'terrorist'."

Sep 28 We know that generally speaking, people with a lot of wealth are better able to accumulate more of it faster than people with little wealth, and we know therefore that across time the division of wealth is likely to grow, unless there is a politically created wealth distribution mechanism that mitigates against it. Today, Gwen Ifill of the *News Hour* announces that "The U.S. has the greatest disparity between rich and poor among Western industrialized nations." Her guest, Timothy Noah of *Slate.com* says that between 1929 and the early 1970s, incomes were "becoming more and more equal" but that incomes have been "growing less and less equal since 1979."

Sep 28 In the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea), a monarchy like succession appears to be taking place. State media announces that the son of leader Kim Jong-Il, Kim Jong-un, has been named vice-chairman of the Central Military Commission of the ruling Workers' Party. Kim Jung-un is said to be about 27 years old and is already a four-star general.

# October 2010

Oct 1 The U.S. Senate has approved a bill (S. 2847) that requires television stations and cable companies to refrain from making commercials louder than the rest of their programming. This regulation law was sponsored by Democrats. The House and Senate will work the bill into law after the November 2 election.

Oct 1 President Obama apologizes to Guatemala for U.S. scientists conducting a study in 1946-48 that involved intentionally infecting prisoners and patients in a mental hospital with syphilis. The government of Guatemala had given permission for the study.

Oct 3 Germany ends its World War I reparations payments to the United States. This is the last installment of interest on bonds Germany created in 1924 and 1930 to raise cash to meet the demands by the Allies at the 1919 Paris Peace Conference.

Oct 3 In a taped interview, China's premier, Wen Jiabao ("Grandpa" Wen to the Chinese), describes China's stimulus programs as working – a stimulus program Fareed Zakaria describes as ten times that of the U.S. in relation to each country's GDP. China's stimulus includes investments in infrastructure, upgrading industry technology, investments in science and providing an economic safety net and social security for the population in general. China's public debt for 2009 described by the CIA World Fact Book is 16.9% compared to 52.9% for the United States.

Oct 3 Wen Jiabao tells Greece's parliament that China supports a stable euro and will not reduce its holdings of euro bonds.

Oct 4 Britain's conservative government announces that it will no longer pay a universal child subsidy to wealthier families. As of 2013, families making \$70,000 or more per year will not qualify for the program that pays \$32 a week for a first child and \$21 for each subsequent one. The benefits were created at the end of World War II to encourage childbearing.

Oct 7 A double suicide bombing at a Sufi shrine in Karachi, Pakistan, kills 9 and wounds 55, with more expected to die. The Sufis are peace-loving Muslims. In debates about Islam in the U.S. they have been emphasizing the moderate and flexible nature of Islam.

Oct 7 The Pew Research Center has released polling results concerning the elections in three weeks. Despite the pitch against government spending, 53 percent said they would be more likely to vote for a candidate who has a record of bringing government projects and money to their districts, against 11 percent who said they would be less likely. Regarding an incumbent running for reelection, 53 percent said it would make no difference and 26 percent said they would be less likely to vote for an incumbent. The health care issue was evenly split.

Oct 8 Now online, on [video and transcript](#), an Oxford-style debate of the century, with four good minds participating, on October 6 at New York University. The proposition debated: "Islam is a religion of peace."

Oct 10 The BBC describes about one in five brides in the Russian Federation's southern republic of Chechnya as having been kidnapped and forced into marriage, done in connivance with the *imam* who presides over the wedding – with families of the kidnapped rarely contacting the police. "Instead, they go to their village *imam*." Chechnya is predominately Sunni. Chechnya's president, Ramzan Kadyrov, has declared that the abduction of brides is un-Islamic and must be "eradicated from society". The BBC reports in this same article that, "Since June, unidentified men with paintball guns have driven round the centre of Grozny [the capital] shooting at women with uncovered heads. Leaflets were pinned on doors and scattered on the pavements which urged women to dress more modestly or face the consequences."

Oct 11 Quote of the Day: "I don't blame anybody for being mad. We've had a huge economic body blow. But I'm old enough to know that if you make a decision when you're mad – and this is not just politics – there's about an 80 percent chance you're going to make a mistake." Bill Clinton.

Oct 14 Britain's conservative prime minister, David Cameron, is getting more attention in the U.S. for his views that are contrary to positions taken by U.S. Republicans. According to [Ruth Marcus of the Washington Post](#), British conservatives "are addressing their fiscal crisis with seriousness and specificity... Second, the Conservatives call for shared sacrifice, starting in a place Republicans seem never to look: at the top." Marcus adds the following Cameron quote: "Government has a role not just to fire up ambition, but to help give it flight."

Oct 16 Prime Minister Merkel of Germany tells her political party gathering that attempts to build a multicultural society in Germany have "utterly failed."

Oct 17 The Democratic Republic of Congo's first lady, Olive Lembe Kabil, leads thousands of women on a march against sexual violence. Her husband, President Kabil, has failed to protect people in villages distant from the capital, and villagers are not organized or armed well enough to protect themselves against soldiers passing through. Margot Wallstrom, who leads UN efforts to combat sexual violence, has recently accused government forces of participating in rapes, killings and looting – which the government denies. The UN has peacekeeping forces in the country and near where numerous rapes have occurred, but the "peacekeepers" are described as ineffective. The Democratic Republic of the Congo is the poorest nation in the world except for Zimbabwe.

Oct 22 Britain's conservative government has announced its austerity strategy. Jobs will be lost and spending cuts of more than \$130 billion will be made. In her column in the *Washington Post* Anne Applebaum goes on to say that in Britain, "Payments of all kinds – to university students, inhabitants of public housing, the BBC – will be chopped, blocked or frozen." The retirement age will rise. But Britain, she writes, remains silent while across the channel the French are "[loudly on strike](#)" over raising the retirement age from 60 to 62. Both countries, writes Applebaum are "acting like living caricatures of themselves."

Oct 23 Britain's conservative government promises no change in free universal benefits for people over 75. This includes no charge for television reception or medical prescriptions.

Oct 24 In the United States it is eight days before congressional elections. Weeks ago, rightist pundits on Fox News were predicting with glee a devastating defeat for Democrats – President Obama's party. Some Republican candidates began their campaigns accusing Democrats of "politics as usual." Politics as usual is now in full swing among those trying to become incumbents as well as by incumbents.

Oct 24 King Abdullah of Saudi Arabia calls for global efforts to establish peace and justice and speaks of the need to safeguard the interests of humanity. He adds that, "Saudi Arabia stands for the whole world. Our religion is Islam and we believe that other religions are revealed from God. We spread the teachings of God for the benefit of humanity."

Oct 26 The Swedish press reports that in the city of Malmo an immigrant community is "gripped with fear" while a search is taking place for an unknown gunman "thought to be responsible for nearly 20 shootings."

Oct 26 In their [Intelligence Squared debate](#) the team of Laura Tyson and Nouriel Roubini ridicule the idea that the American people are being oppressed by the government they have chosen. Tyson says it is for the public to balance what they want from government with what they are willing to pay, that it is an arithmetic problem. Roubini calls his debating opponents, Phil Gramm and Arthur Laffer, the two high priests of supply-side economics and describes that as a religion – lacking any real empirical evidence for its conclusions.

Oct 27 Supporting California's legalization of pot initiative, columnist Katrina Vander Heuvel cites "surveys by the U.S. and Dutch governments that 41 percent of Americans have used marijuana, compared to 22.6 percent of residents of the Netherlands, where it is legal."

Oct 27 Osama bin Laden describes the kidnapping of five French citizens in Niger in September as punishment for "France's injustice to Muslims," and he describes France's forthcoming restrictions on use of the full veil as "colonial oppression."

Oct 31 Ayaan Hirsi Ali's foundation has announced that on 27 October Germany decided to make forced marriages a criminal offense punishable by up to five years in prison.

## November 2010



Philip Woolas, British Labour politician ruled as having lied during his political campaign.

Nov 1 Going into tomorrow's congressional elections, Republican Party supporters and Tea Party activists are saying that they will "take our country back." Republican Party leadership is riding this wave. The attitude that they represent the whole of the American people has led them to promise no compromise in doing the people's business – as if the opinions of the rest of the nation – the president's supporters – do not matter. Some Republicans are portraying as dirty capitulation the kind of compromise that has been the usual way of doing business in legislatures. This absolutism portends political gridlock in Washington D.C. in 2011. The conservative columnist George Will welcomes it, saying yesterday on ABC television's "This Week" that, "When you have gridlock the system is working."

Nov 1 Dick Armey, spokesman for the Tea Party movement, holds a Ph.D. in economics. He knows how to differentiate interests and ideas between groups of people measured in percentages, but with a smile he tells the television cameras: "The American people have said...." Then he goes on to confuse his and Tea Party opinions with the electorate in general.

Nov 2 British authorities have announced that former Guantanamo detainee, Jabr Al-Faifi, gave the crucial tip-off that led to the discovery of the failed plot to send bombs by mail from Yemen to synagogues in Chicago. Mr Al-Faifi is a product of Saudi Arabia's rehabilitation program, and it is believed that he was working as an informant for Saudi intelligence in Yemen.

Nov 3 Elections return Republican Party politicians to power in the U.S. House of Representatives, to take place in January. Republicans take power as governor in seven more states. Republicans promise that their policies will create jobs. (Stay tuned.) In California a referendum returns state budgets to passage by a simple majority. Californians defeat a referendum to legalize recreational use of marijuana.

Nov 3 In the U.S. the "mad as hell" and "take our country back" anti-Obama Tea Party movement wins some and loses some. Their biggest loss is Sharron Angle's failure to unseat the not very popular Harry Reid in Nevada. Their biggest win is in Kentucky, which will send Rand Paul to the U.S. Senate. He replaces another Republican, Jim Bunning.

Nov 3 A woman, revjean1, tweets as follows: "So Bush craps all over America's floor & Obama gets slapped for not cleaning it up fast enough. Or have I read that wrong?"

Nov 3 The new majority leader-to-be, John Boehner, promises to listen "to the people." His ears tell him that "the people" are opposed to all tax increases. Today he says that extending the Bush tax cuts for all income groups is the right policy.

Nov 4 Gallop polling has 27% answering that they are an "opponent" of the Tea Party movement and 26% answering that they "support" the movement.

Nov 5 Taliban in Pakistan continue the failed political strategy of blowing up fellow Muslims who don't support them. A suicide bomber strikes at a Mosque during Friday prayers, killing more than 70 people.

Nov 7 [David Stockman](#), Reagan's Budget Director, on *This Week* argues with Republican Congressman Mike Pence against [supply-side economics](#). Stockman favors higher taxes and cutting spending. He complains that the Republicans have "no track record of a willingness to take on the doctors, the pharmaceutical companies, the scooter chair manufacturers, who are everywhere. We can't be the policemen of the world anymore because we can't afford it... And we're now becoming the banana republic finance, printing – the Fed, these mad men who are out of control at the Fed, are printing new money, equal to 100 percent of the debt that we're issuing each month. This will not end well. It's – it's going to end in a disaster."

Nov 8 Some Democrats are disappointed by President Obama's timidity – if not timidity, at least less forceful than Franklin Roosevelt. Yesterday on [Sixty-Minutes](#), President Obama appeared contrite. He characterized the public's impatience and the expectation of a rapid full recovery and more as his failure. He added: "I think the Republicans were able to paint my governing philosophy as a classic, traditional, big government liberal. And that's not something that the American people want... I do get discouraged... I think there are things every day that I think about doing better."

Nov 9 U.N. Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon said yesterday that elections in Burma on the 7th – the first in 20 years – were "insufficiently inclusive, participatory and transparent." President Obama described the elections as not being free or fair. Chinese newspapers urged Burma's military rulers to ignore the criticisms.

Nov 10 In England a student [demonstration against rising university tuitions](#) ends with the smashing and occupation of Conservative Party headquarters.

Nov 11 Among Palestinians in the West Bank, an unknown young man who was posting anti-religion rants on the internet is tracked down. He is Walid Husayin, son of a barber described as a quiet young man, 26, who prayed regularly with his family. Apparently he found the internet a way to express his true feelings. The Associated Press reports that many in his town, Qalqiliya, "say he should be killed for renouncing Islam, and even family members say he should remain behind bars for life."

Nov 14 A British Labour Party politician, Philip Woolas MP, on November 6 was found by judges to have made false statements during his campaign for re-election – a violation of the Representation of the

People Act of 1983, section 106 of which makes it illegal to publish any false statement of fact in relation to another candidate's personal character or conduct. Wools is challenging the court ruling. Meanwhile there has been no move by the U.S. Congress for a similar law.

Nov 18 An Egyptian blogger, imprisoned for four years for insulting Islam and defaming President Hosni Mubarak, has been released. Abdel Kareem Nabil Soliman is the first Egyptian convicted for blogging. People around the world protested, rallied and donated on behalf of Mr Soliman. Another blogger, Muhammad Mari, remains in the same Egyptian prison.

Nov 18 Eastern Kentucky Power Company (EKPC) responds to clean energy activists and cancels plans to build a new coal-fired power plant.

Nov 24 South Korea claims that it was "conducting usual military drills" and that its "test shots were aimed toward the west, not the north. North Korea responded to the drills with a 50-minute artillery barrage against a military base on a South Korean island, Yeonpyeong, next to the line that separates North Korea from South Korea. Two South Korean Marines on the military base are killed. North Korea calls the South its enemy and a puppet state. South Korea warns that another attack will bring retaliation.

Nov 25 The U.S. and South Korea defiantly continue military exercises. South Koreans consider old rules regarding responses to the North as too passive. A spokesman for the government speaks of a flexible policy to keep the North Koreans guessing.

Nov 25 Brazil is having the gangster-youth problems plaguing other societies. In Rio de Janeiro police backed by armored vehicles take control after five days of clashes that have killed 30 people.

Nov 28 David Stockman, a conservative Republican, tells Fareed Zakaria that his party has turned trickle-down economics and no tax increases into a dogma and mantra. Stockman agrees with Warren Buffet that trickle-down economics does not work and that to save the economy the U.S. will have to cut spending and raise taxes, especially on those who have gained much in wealth recently: the superwealthy. Regarding debt and the printing of money, Stockman warns of inflation and a collapse of the financial markets.

Nov 30 Anne Applebaum in her *Washington Post* column, describes the latest WikiLinks publication of U.S. "secret" and "confidential" diplomatic cables as seeming to strike another blow against "frank" speech. She writes: "Yet more ammunition has been given to those who favor greater circumspection, greater political correctness and greater hypocrisy."

## December 2010

Dec 1 In Saudi Arabia, students who have qualified for the King Abdullah Foreign Scholarship Program are warned that when studying abroad they should not join groups or parties that are banned in the countries where they go. And they are warned to "not become involved in any activity that violates the law of that country, and should not make friends with students who are unsafe to associate with." They are further warned, writes *arabnews.com*, "against giving contributions or gifts to illegal or unlicensed organizations."

Dec 4 Indigenous Easter (Rapa Nui) Islanders are trying to prevent what happened to the original Hawaiian people. They have voted to restrict immigration in fear of being overwhelmed. The island was annexed by Chile in 1888. Chileans are turning the island into a tourist destination – with some 50,000 visiting the island yearly. Chilean police combating a peaceful protest occupation of a building have injured dozens of people, according to the BBC.

Dec 6 In Europe's continuing debt crisis and looming banking crisis, Germany's Chancellor Angela Merkel speaks against increasing a bailout fund. German taxpayers remain unenthusiastic about their wealth helping to finance the lifestyles of other people in the European Union. European governments are trying to trim their budget deficits to assure bond markets.

Dec 11 In the U.S., Republicans hold to their belief that the best way to raise revenue to pay off the debt is to not tax the very wealthy so that they will have money to invest in economic growth. Democrats believe that the super wealthy have more money now than they are willing to invest. Compromise legislation is in the works. The Obama administration will allow the tax cuts for the super wealthy that the Bush administration created back in 2003 to continue, and the Republicans will allow extensions on unemployment benefits. Government spending continues to rise and the only hope for increased revenue to start reducing the debt is a robust economic recovery, which few expect.

Dec 15 David Cote, CEO of Honeywell, tells Gwen Ifill of the *News Hour* that given "the cash that is on the sidelines" he would say that what is holding up investing is "uncertainty of demand. If you're a CEO, you're going to be cautious about investing money in plants or hiring employees unless you can be certain of demand. And I would say that this is the thing that is holding us up." By demand, of course, he means people buying. The problem in other words is not of CEOs with too little money but common people with too little money to spend.

Dec 17 The U.S. tax plan is signed into law. The Bush tax cuts for everyone are extended two more years and benefits for the long-term unemployed are extended thirteen months.

Dec 23 President Obama signs into law Congress's approval of the New Start Treaty with Russia. The treaty will cut deployed nuclear warheads by these two nations by 30 percent.

Dec 23 President Obama signs into law Congress's repeal of the "Don't Ask, Don't Tell Law." Homosexuals are now free to serve in the U.S. military without having to lie about their sexual orientation.

Dec 23 Former Argentine military ruler and de facto president (1976-81), Jorge Videla, is sentenced to life in prison for crimes against humanity, specifically the killing of 31 prisoners dragged from their cells and executed with the claim that they were trying to escape. Videla has said that he accepts "the responsibility as the highest military authority during the internal war. My subordinates followed my orders." Videla is described as the "main architect" of Argentina's "Dirty War." In that war as many as 30,000 people were tortured and murdered.

Dec 26 Speaking on CNN, Google CEO Eric Schmidt expresses concern about the U.S. losing its edge in innovation. He says, "People assume that somehow America's government was not involved in the world 50 years ago. Almost all of the science and technology research that we take for granted now came out of the Defense Department spending post World War II." ([transcript](#))

Dec 27 China is planning its transition to a leading purveyor of high-value technologies. It is interested in investing as much as \$1.5 trillion dollars in the coming five years in industries: alternative energy, biotechnology, new-generation information technology, high-end equipment manufacturing, advanced materials, alternative-fuel cars and energy-saving and environmentally friendly technologies. Pursuing its Communist Party capitalism, the central government will encourage local governments to invest and it will push on corporations to do the spending and banks to lend money.

Dec 28 Describing last week's presidential election in Belarus, Anne Applebaum writes: "Having failed to achieve a majority, President Alexander Lukashenko beat up the other candidates, arrested journalists and falsified poll results to take power. Belarus's transition from communism to democracy has not merely failed: It has never taken place at all."

Dec 28 In Iraq, nine months after parliamentary elections, a new government is formed. Nuri Kamal al-Maliki, a Shia, will have another term as prime minister. By the end of 2011, all U.S. forces are to be withdrawn. This is in keeping with Iran's desires. As a neighbor and a Shia power, Iran has some influence on Iraq.

## January 2011



Govenor Salman Taseer, assassinated under orders from Islamic clerics



Rep. Gabrielle Giffords

<a href="#">FEB</a>	<a href="#">MAR</a>	<a href="#">APR</a>	<a href="#">MAY</a>	<a href="#">JUN</a>	<a href="#">JUL</a>	<a href="#">AUG</a>	<a href="#">SEP</a>	<a href="#">OCT</a>	<a href="#">NOV</a>	<a href="#">DEC</a>
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

Jan 1 World population is 6.9 billion. The U.S. officially is around 310.5 million, 27.5 million more than ten years ago – a growth big enough for 27 more large cities. Growth rate for the Democratic Republic of the Congo is 3.17%; for Afghanistan, 2.47%; Iraq 2.45%; India 1.38%; the U.S. 0.97%; China 0.49%; South Korea 0.26%; Japan, minus 0.24%.

Jan 1 Christians and Muslims clash in Alexandria. A bomb kills at least 27 people at a Christian church. Angry Christians attack Muslims, enter a mosque and throw books into the street. President Mubarak calls on all Egyptians to unite against terrorism.

Jan 1 In Hungary a "National Media and Communications Authority" is empowered to impose heavy fines for coverage that it considers unbalanced or offensive to human dignity or common morals. Chancellor Merkel of Germany considers the new law offensive to the dignity of the European Union. The law is supported by the conservatives now in power and very popular in Hungary, led by Prime Minister Viktor Orban.

Jan 4 Salman Taseer, the governor of Punjab province, is murdered by his bodyguard, Mumtaz Qadri, who is said to have been influenced by clerics. They issued a decree of death against the governor for opposing the sentence of hanging given to a Christian mother of five, Asia Noreen, convicted of blasphemy. The governor was murdered for supporting, according to the BBC, "a perfectly legal idea to amend a man-made law with the name of Islam appended to it."

Jan 4 Interviewed by Spitzer and Parker on CNN, Pakistan's politician and former cricket star, Imran Kahn, repeats his charge that U.S. bombing in Pakistan is inflaming opinion and is counter-productive.

It's a war for hearts and minds he says, and the U.S. is losing that war. Khan is distraught over the assassination of Punjab governor Salman Taseer. "Pakistan," he complains, "is imploding."

Jan 5 In Tunisia, protests against unemployment and food prices have spread despite police repressions. A few have died. Muhammad Bouazi died yesterday after having set himself on fire a few days before. Just as Tunisian students were keen in observing student protests in other countries in the region, young people in these other countries now hunger for news about the protests in Bouazizi. Twitter spread interest in the revolt within Tunisia and among young people in the region.

Jan 5 Regarding the oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico in 2010, a panel ordered by President Obama has, in the words of the BBC. "reviewed thousands of pages of documents, interviewed hundreds of witnesses, and in the autumn conducted a series of public hearings." The panel blames the disaster on cost-cutting decisions by the companies involved.

Jan 8 In Pakistan the assassin of Governor Taseer is celebrated by many as a hero. The U.S. educated Pakistani analyst Dr Hasan-Askari Rizvi declares that "... the mindset that sustains militancy, that dilutes or prevents action against it – I think that has become fairly widespread. It has seeped into our educated classes, governmental institutions and the armed forces, where you can detect sympathy for militancy, and also to an extent for the Taliban."

Jan 8 In Tucson, Arizona, 22-year-old Jared Loughner kills six people and gravely wounds Congresswoman Gabrielle Giffords. Loughner was targeting Giffords for assassination. He is described as having used a Glock-19 pistol.

Jan 9 According to the BBC, as many as 50,000 people have staged a protest in the southern Pakistani city of Karachi against a proposed softening of strict blasphemy laws. Demonstrators held banners in support of the assassin of Governor Taseer, Mumtaz Qadri.

Jan 10 The BBC reports that when Mumtaz Qadri emptied two magazines of a sub-machine gun at the man he was assigned to guard, 13 other policemen-guards were standing by and none of them attempted to stop Qadri.

Jan 12 The talk of global weirding in reference to weather continues. Australia is having an unusually wet summer. Queensland is having its worst floods in more than 50 years. The loss of crops is expected to produce a spike upward in food prices around the world, and damaged coal mining is expected to result in higher oil prices, especially in Asia. This comes in the wake of Pakistan having what is described as its worst flooding in history and Britain having its coldest winter in 1,000 years. Russia has also been experiencing weather extremes.

Jan 13 Unusually heavy rains, flooding and mud slides in southeastern Brazil has killed more than 420 persons. Brazilians say they have never seen anything like it.

Jan 13 Members of the Westboro Baptist Church of Topeka, Kansas, are denied the right to protest the funeral for the nine-year-old Christina Taylor Green, one of six people killed Saturday in Tucson, Arizona. As the Westboro people see it, bad things happen because God is angry about sin – a common idea in ancient times and the reason Jehovah is supposed to have destroyed the world the first time. Westboro church members see sin as having caused the Tucson murders and the deaths of U.S. servicemen, and the sin they have been protesting against is homosexuality. They apparently chose Christina's funeral for the sake of visibility.

Jan 15 In Tunisia, intensified police crackdowns have made matters worse for President Zine al-Abidine Ben Ali. His 23-years of rule ends as he flies off to Saudi Arabia. Muhammad Bouazizi, age-26, who set himself afire and died, has become a martyr and a symbol among other young people across the region who are frustrated.

Jan 16 In Tunisia, as a new interim leader is sworn in, people take the opportunity to loot and vent hostility against authority in general. In residential areas men with clubs join together in the street intent on protecting their property. The police are associated with the old regime and are in hiding. New elections are promised for within three months.

Jan 17 Tunisia's ousted dictator, Ben Ali, is being described as having spouted phony reform rhetoric in public, having "defended women's rights, educated his middle class" and as having "prevented the radical Islamists from coming to power." These quoted words are by columnist Anne Applebaum of the *Washington Post*. She further describes Ben Ali as having "created fake opposition parties and a phony parliament, set up a draconian regime that controlled the Internet and beat up the occasional dissident to keep everybody else frightened." She describes events in Tunisia as a "revolt of the frustrated young against their corrupt elders." She hopes but is not sure that the government that emerges will bring Tunisians "greater liberty and prosperity."

Jan 17 The *Associated Press* writes that today protesters set themselves afire in Egypt, Algeria and Mauritania "in apparent copycat self-immolation attempts inspired by the act that helped trigger a popular uprising in Tunisia."

Jan 20 Economic figures for 2010 are published. In first place in per capita GDP is Qatar, which is doing well in banking as well as oil. Liechtenstein and Luxembourg are second and third, and fourth place is Bermuda, which counts for less because it is even less populous and its residents are benefitting from its successful financial services industry. Singapore has moved from 8th to 5th place past Norway, and Norway has increased its lead over the United States from 20% higher in 2009 to 27% higher in 2010. But in per capita GDP the U.S. is chugging along still ahead of Canada, Britain, Switzerland and most other European powers. ([www.cia.gov](http://www.cia.gov))

Jan 24 A French cable company, Nexans, worldwide leader in the cable industry, has been awarded a contract by China's Huawei Marine Networks to lay a submarine fibre optic cable that connects Libya and Greece.

Jan 25 One week after a protester set himself afire in Egypt copying an event in Tunisia, massive protests erupt in Cairo, Alexandria and other crowded Egyptian cities. Three die on the first day. More is expected tomorrow. As a defensive move the government is blocking mobile phone and twitter communications. People are unhappy about economic conditions, what they speak of as corruption, and they focus their anger on President Mubarak, whom they see as an oppressor.

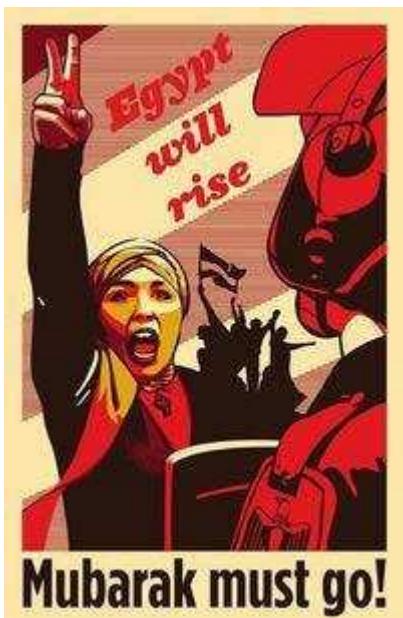
Jan 25 New economic figures have been published by the CIA Factbook. These latest figures show the United States as third largest oil producer, not far behind Russia and Saudi Arabia and as having nearly twice the production of the country in fourth place: Iran. But the U.S. leads in oil consumption. The latest figures (for the year 2009) show U.S. oil consumption at 18.69 million barrels per day compared to 13.68 million barrels by the more populous European Union and 8.2 million for third-place China. Russia and Saudi Arabia consume only around a fifth of what they produce. The U.S. consumes twice as much as it produces.

Jan 25 President Obama gives his State of the Union Message. He calls for advancing the economy, including energy efficiency, by government participation in investing. Some of his critics complain that "investing" is Obama's code word for "spending." All investing they believe should be done by private enterprise.

Jan 27 Another day of protests – following Friday prayers. The course of revolution unfolds: Mobs overwhelm the police and the police change into civilian clothes and flee. The army appears on the street. President Mubarak fires his cabinet and claims that he is staying on to protect the nation's security. It is now up to the army to support him or to side with those in the street. Monarchs usually fall at this stage, and most observers think Mubark's day are in power are few. Tomorrow will be a telling day.

Jan 30 In Egypt there is looting. People accuse Mubarak of allowing criminals out of the prisons, and Mubarak as the defender or order is winning no support. The army is in the streets with the common soldiers celebrating with the people. People are in front of the homes to defend their home with the best weapons they can get their hands on – often clubs and knives. Few if anybody expects the military to start clearing the streets with force. Meanwhile pundits on television are vague about the economic component behind the revolution, with Fareed Zakaria describing the revolution as a product of [Egypt's economic success](#) and rising expectations. Some others disagree. Best viewing is live stream, [http://english.aljazeera.net/watch\\_now/](http://english.aljazeera.net/watch_now/)

## February 2011



Feb 1 People are again in the streets of [Egypt](#) demanding in unison that President Mubarak step down – now. Mubarak stands tough. He speaks of a "silent majority" and that he is a man of the military. He talks patriotism and his service to Egypt. He says that he will die in Egypt, and he says he will not run for re-election in September. TV anchors describe people in the streets as a revolution and speak vaguely about reforms. The anchors say nothing about any kind of major economic reform and nothing, of course, about population growth. Christopher Hitchens in *Slate* is describing [the crucial element](#) making the revolt as psychological (not economic). David Brooks in the *New York Times* writes of a "Quest for Dignity." Some in the United States see aid from the U.S. to Egypt as having been a waste and are rallying opposition to foreign aid.

Feb 1 In response to demonstrations of a lesser extent, King Abdullah of Jordan dismisses his cabinet and appoints a new prime minister whom he calls on to institute "true prolixical reforms." The BBC describes the protesters as demanding action on unemployment and rising prices. The political reform they call for is the right to elect the prime minister.

Feb 2 A BBC journalist in Egypt said it: Egypt's ruling elite is fighting back. Pro-Mubarak forces instigate violence against protesters. Journalists are singled out, beaten up and some put into jail. The Army watches while it is assumed by many of us that the military top brass is siding with Mubarak against the uncertainty that threatens Egypt elite.

Feb 2 In Yemen for the Second Day of Rage, any thousands in the cities Sana'a, Aden and Taiz protesting against the government's constitutional amendment allowing President Saleh to run for another term. In a speech, against government corrupts and Saleh's control of power and resources. Saleh of Yemen looks down upon protests in the streets and says that he would not run for re-election when his term ends in 2013 and that neither will his eldest son, Ahmed.

Feb 3 Reports exist of impoverished young men being paid to join in the attack on anti-Mubarak demonstrators – one source is *Arab News*, an English language online newspaper in Saudi Arabia. Those in charge of Egypt's security and its state-run television are holding to the practice of lying for the sake of the status quo. The uprising is being blamed on foreigners. Journalists are being singled out as spies. Journalists are being roughed up and in some instances taken away to jails. Anderson Cooper of CNN has been punched ten times in the head. A *Fox News* reporter has been arrested as an Israeli spy. State-run TV has not given its journalists the right to report from the street. There are no reports of what is happening in the street, but there is an attractive young woman singing "My president, my president you feel for us. You always raise our heads high." Two journalists quit *Nile TV*, and they are proclaimed as heroes.

Feb 3 Using NASA's telescope in outer space, astronomers discover planets in a system with a star much like the sun – at a distance of about 2,000 light years. It is estimated that there must be a great many more such systems, extending the likelihood of life elsewhere in the universe.

Feb 5 *ABC News* describes the new worth of Hosni Mubarak's family as ranging "from \$40 billion to \$70 billion by some estimates." That is near the wealth of Bill Gates. *ABC News* quotes a professor of Middle East Politics at Durham University in England: "Mubarak, his wife and two sons were able to also accumulate wealth through a number of business partnerships with foreigners."

Feb 5 The protests in Egypt are united by a common desire among them for Mubarak to step down and for real elections. They are without outstanding leaders. There is no cabal telling them what they should do or believe. But there is the claim by supporters of Mubarak that the anti-Mubarak protest is driven by devilish persons with ulterior motives. They are associating the protest movement with foreign instigators. And in the U.S. at *Fox News*, Glenn Beck speaks of Islamists and Leftists together driving the protest movement. These conspirators, claims Beck, want to crush the American way of life.

Feb 6 It is now being reported that the pro-Mubarak supporters in the streets on February 2 and 3 were not just the "thugs" orchestrated by a state agency of some sort. There remains in Egypt many people who are uncomfortable with the idea of change. And there are many who want the demonstrators to go home and back to work and to give those in power time to act on their promises.

Feb 7 Leadership of the protest movement in Cairo has emerged, described in the U.S. press as a handful of young people who helped start the protest movement. The *New York Times* reports that they are "...busy meeting to organize their many small groups into a unified structure." Their movement continues to insist on Mubarak's immediate resignation, and they go beyond Mubarak. They support moves against economic "corruption" like that of the steel tycoon Ahmed Ezz, a friend of Mubarak's son Gamal. And they call Vice President Suleiman a torturer.

Feb 8 We are being reminded by some in the media that a global food crisis is happening. Writes economist Paul Krugman: "World food prices hit a record in January, driven by huge increases in the prices of wheat, corn sugar and oils." Severe weather events are being described as the cause of the food crisis, with a connection to global warming. And the recent unrest in North Africa and the Middle East is being connected to rising food prices – which drove Parisians [into the streets in 1789](#).

Feb 8 Contrary to the expectations of some, "one of the biggest protests yet" occurs in Egypt, according to *Reuters*. It is reported in the U.S. media that the demonstrators do not trust the Mubarak regime, especially Vice President Suleiman, enough to stop their demonstrations. They believe that for their own protection they must continue to hang together. Anderson Cooper of *CNN* says this is "the most

dangerous time for the anti-Mubarak protesters." Dr. Fouad Ajami of Johns Hopkins University says there is nothing more dangerous than a wounded dictator.

Feb 8 The *New York Times* reports: "Israel, Saudi Arabia, Jordan and the United Arab Emirates have each repeatedly pressed the United States not to cut loose Egypt's president, Hosni Mubarak, too hastily, or to throw its weight behind the democracy movement in a way that could further destabilize the region, diplomats say." At least a few U.S. conservatives agree. Meanwhile, the U.S. having any control over events in Egypt beyond withdrawing aid to the Mubarak-military regime appears to be fantasy, and the Obama administration has said nothing about "reviewing" U.S. aid to Egypt's military since the Mubarak regime began promising more democracy and freedom for Egyptians.

Feb 9 On this, the 16th day of the uprising in Egypt, protests widen. In Port Said at the mouth of the Suez Canal, angry protests include setting fire to a government building, textile workers block roads and canal workers are on a sit-down strike. In the city of El Kharga protesters burn down a police station and other buildings. A report describes 5,000 unemployed youths storming a government building in Aswan. At Egypt's most widely circulated newspaper, *Al-Ahram*, journalists join together to demand better working conditions and the freedom to report with more honesty. It appears to be the end of the Mubarak-military dictatorship. If the Vice President orders the army to crack down, the lower-ranks of the army are likely to go over to the side of the revolution.

Feb 10 In [Bolivia](#), a crowd is angry with President Morales over food shortages and rising prices. Morales feels forced to abandon a public event.

Feb 10 In Egypt, joining the protests in Cairo are thousands of chanting lawyers in black robes and medical persons wearing white lab coats, also engineers and journalists. Postal workers join in solidarity with the youth of Tahrir square, and workers across Egypt are on strike. The Mubarak-Suleiman regime no longer controls the media. And they have probably lost control of the common soldier.

Feb 11 It is early morning in Egypt – still dark – as this is being written. Yesterday in Cairo the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces met for the third time since 1967, and high-ranking officers met with the demonstrators and announced that all of the movement's demands will be met. Presumably this includes Mubarak and Suleiman stepping down. The military appears to have already chosen to be on the side of the people of Egypt – the people demonstrating – which is in the military's interest. Mubarak failed to face the reality that he no longer has any power. To a nation that rejects him as their president he said, "I am addressing all of you from the heart, a speech from the father to his sons and daughters." He said that what was happening was not about him, it was about his beloved Egypt, but he rambled on to focus on himself and his service to the nation. He referred to himself as president, spoke about defending Egypt from foreign intrusions, and he said nothing about resigning. His VP, Suleiman, spoke a half hour later and advised people to go back to their houses and to their work. The people of Egypt have no more patience with being treated like children. As we enter the new day the people of Egypt are more angry than they were yesterday. Yesterday had the biggest crowds yet, and it is said that today there will be more of them. Today is showdown day.

Feb 11 Late today, Omar Suleiman announced that Mubarak has "charged the high council of the armed forces to administer the affairs of the country." A spokesman for the military announced that, "The armed forces are committed to sponsor the legitimate demands of the people." He said, "There is no legitimacy other than that of the people." Egyptians in the streets erupted in a euphoric celebration that lasted through the night.

Feb 13 In Yemen during the last three days the government has been arresting protesters. Protesters are confronted by pro-Saleh demonstrators, and today security forces arrest 120.

Feb 13 From Egypt, [Richard Engel](#) of *NBC News*, one of the best U.S. journalists working the Middle East, reports that he found what seems like a protest on every corner in Cairo. He speaks of protests by bank employees, factory employees and journalists. People, he says "are no longer willing to accept

corruption and mismanagement." Policemen, he adds, are "reinventing themselves" and asking for better pay.

Feb 15 In front of Sana'a University, around 2,000 Saleh supporters, backed by undercover police and using sticks and electric batons, attack student protesters.

Feb 17 After days of protest, Bahrain's military does what the Egyptian military did not: crackdown and disperse the demonstrators. In [Bahrain](#) the military moved against the demonstrators with tanks, tear gas, shot guns and concussion grenades in the early morning while the demonstrators were sleeping. At least five persons are reported dead.

Feb 17 In Libya's capital, Tripoli, demonstrators in the streets are pro-government. [Libya](#) had its revolution, beginning in 1969, led by Muammar el-Gaddafi. Anti-Gaddafi protests appear in cities in along the eastern coast, in Al Bayda and Benghazi.

Feb 18 In Bahrain people are back in the street mourning their dead. Their call for a constitutional monarchy has changed to a call for an end to the monarchy. The government says it is sorry but that the military crackdown was necessary. The security excuse is considered a lie. It appears that what they saw as necessary was preserving their power.

Feb 18 Demonstrators in the hundreds are reported to be in the streets of Libya's major cities, along with government forces. Human Rights Watch reports 24 dead – in recent days it would seem. Greater demonstrations are taking place today in Yemen, in their eighth straight day.

Feb 19 Protests continue in Libya, with 84 reported dead. A pro-government newspaper, *Al Zahf Al Akhdar*, writes that to "Any risk from these minuscule groups, the people and the noble revolutionary power [Gaddafi's 1969 revolution] will violently and thunderously respond." In the Western press descriptions of Libya as under a dictatorship continue. Unemployment is high among young Libyans and there is considerable homelessness. Libya has had a very fast growth in population and rising urbanization.

Feb 20 Reports on the fifth day of protest in Libya describe open fire on residents of the city of Benghazi as they attend a funeral procession. Dozens are described as killed. Also described, in the *New York Times*, is a quick crushing of "three smaller uprisings in working-class suburbs of the capital, Tripoli." International news organizations are prohibited from entering Libya, so it is difficult to measure how massive the protests are, but videos out of Libya available on the *BBC* show crowds much more sparse than those that had appeared in Egypt. One video shows "protesters" with captured weapons. Whether the protesters are firing back at government forces remains an unknown. The likelihood that the "protesters" can win a violence contest against government forces seems to be nearly zero.

Feb 21 Benghazi, Libya's second city, appears to be under the control of rebels. The army there is reported to have gone over to the side of the protesters. Yesterday one of Gaddafi's sons, Saif al-Islam Gaddafi, spoke on television, rambling and often repeating himself, giving regrets that inexperienced militiamen fired on crowds. He blamed unrest in Libya on tribal factions and Islamists. He promised reforms and warned against civil war and the tragedy of the country's disintegration. He said, "We will fight until the last man, until the last woman, until the last bullet." The BBC reports senior diplomats defecting to the side of the rebels.

Feb 22 In addition to rebels in control in Libya's east, in the streets of Libya's capital, Tripoli (in the west), several neighborhoods are sealed off with makeshift barricades erected by those hostile to Gaddafi. Meanwhile, forces wanting to defend Gaddafi's revolution are in the streets of the capital, some of them carrying weapons. Gaddafi makes a speech on television saying he will die a martyr rather than quit. The speech helps him little. General Abdul Fatah Younis, Libya's minister of interior resigns and is interviewed by Al Arabiya. Libya's ambassador to the U.S., Ali Ajuali, joins at least seven other

ambassadors in quitting their post. Gaddafi's supporters have been calling Gaddafi the "Leader and Guide of the Revolution." Former ambassador Ajuali calls him a dictator.

Feb 24 More fighting in Libya. Gaddafi speaks on state television and blames the revolt against his rule on Al-Qaeda and Osama Bin Laden. He claims that protesters have been fueled by milk and Nescafe spiked with hallucinogenic drugs.

Feb 24 King Abdullah of Saudi Arabia announces a gift of \$36 billion for Bahrain. According to *bizmology.com* its purpose is "to ease the economic burdens of its restive people, offering them interest-free home loans, unemployment assistance, and debt forgiveness."

Feb 25 Anti-Gaddafi forces In eastern Libya unite and establish their own law and order. People in Egypt, Bahrain, Yemen and Iraq express solidarity with the anti-Qaddafi forces in Libya. In at least ten cities in Iraq tens of thousands demonstrate. They demand better government services and denounce corruption. They burn buildings. Gaddafi speaks in Tripoli's Green Square. Referring to himself he says that "the people love him." He adds, "We are dignity and glory and history and struggle."

Feb 26 Gaddafi invites foreign journalists to a guided tour of Tripoli. They see bread lines, city blocks in revolt, the government painting over anti-Gaddafi graffiti, people afraid to talk to the press, bodies removed to an unknown location and a doctor who alone saw more than 68 persons killed. (*New York Times*)

Feb 26 In Yemen in recent days a dozen or so protesters have died in the streets and many have been injured. The government crackdown is not working. Anger has made the protests bigger. Today, senior sheikhs from Yemen's main tribes (Hashid and Bakil) declare their support for the protesters.

Feb 27 The United Nations Security Council yesterday passed sanctions against Gaddafi and members of his family, and it voted to refer Gaddafi to the International Criminal court. Today, anti-Gaddafi forces seized control of the Az Zawiyah district (population around 300,000) 50 km west of Tripoli. In Tunisia, following attacks yesterday by his police on peaceful protesters, the deaths of three and the teargassing of shoppers, the now very unpopular prime minister, Mohammed Ghannouchi, resigns.

Feb 28 Rebel military officers take steps to coordinate with military officers who have tanks, anti-aircraft guns and other weapons in Zawiyah just west of Tripoli. The military in the east controls Libya's oil fields. Interviewed by *ABC News* and others, Gaddafi "refuses to acknowledge" that there have ever been demonstrations against him in the streets of Tripoli and denied ever having used force against his people. "My people love me. They would die for me," he said.

# March 2011



North Africa and the Middle East



Libya and neighboring states

Mar 1 A pro-Gaddafi military force attempts to take control of the city of Az Zawfisiyah (50 kms west of Tripoli). The force is repelled, and residents of the city have a victory march. As they pass through the city's main square marchers chant, "Allahu Akbar [God is Great] for our victory." They carry on their shoulders an air force colonel said to have defected.

Mar 2 Gaddafi's "fight to the death" is in progress. Anti-Gaddafi forces have repelled a Gaddafi force that arrived in trucks and tried to take control of the oil town of Port Braga on the eastern coast, about 160 kms south of Benghazi. Anti-Gaddafi volunteers poured in to Braga from Benghazi. They are jubilant. Gaddafi's force, more like mercenaries, appear less willing to fight.

Mar 2 The US Supreme Court rules that members of the Westboro Baptist Church of Topeka, Kansas have constitutional free speech protections that give them the right to picket military funerals. ([See January 13](#))

Mar 2 Islamists assassinate Pakistani Minister of Minorities Shahbaz Bhatti, a Christian. He spoke for reform of Pakistan's blasphemy laws – which carry a sentence of death.

Mar 5 The Saudi interior ministry declares on state television a ban on all protests and marches.

Mar 5 According to the Gallup World Poll only 6 percent of the Chinese people consider themselves happy. Denmark leads with 82 percent. In 2010 the U.S. was listed as tied for 14th place at 57 percent. A Chinese Communist Party official, responding perhaps to the role of the internet in recent unrest in North Africa, has called upon the nation's leaders to listen to the opinions of internet users to learn what bothers and concerns them.

Mar 6 Republicans want to cut \$100 billion from this year's federal budget while a battle of ideas rages including the metaphorical claim by Republicans that the country is "broke" and film-maker Michael Moore claiming it is not. Moore is attacked on *Fox News* as an example of Hollywood pinheadedness and dishonesty, and on *Fox News* he is described by Donald Trump as having communistic thoughts.

Mar 8 Beginning yesterday, NATO is sending surveillance aircraft over Libya. Anti-Gaddafi forces are under attack by Gaddafi's air force. NATO wants approval from the Arab League before forcing Gaddafi's war planes from the sky, and Arab League members are discussing the matter. Britain and France are seeking a UN resolution against Gaddafi employing his war planes.

Mar 10 Yemen's military has in the last two days moved against protesters, the soldiers firing rubber bullets, real bullets and tear gas. Yesterday, Gaddafi's military successfully pushed on anti-Gaddafi forces, killing a reported 400 and committing brutalities against non-combatants. In Cairo, Egypt's military forced revolutionaries out of Tahrir Square.

Mar 11 David Kirkpatrick of the *New York Times* reports that in Tripoli military officers have visited schools, warning students to watch only state television, and offering 200 Libyan dinars (162 dollars) to attend rallies. A schoolgirl who learned English watching movies tells a newsman that opinion among the kids is divided. A school principal declares that all is well in Tripoli and that foreign journalists were "telling lies, all the news are lies."

Mar 12 Yesterday Japan suffered an earthquake worse than the 8.4 Jogan quake of the year 869. Yesterday's quake was measured at 8.8 on the Richter scale. That is 180 times the power that killed over 6,000 people in Japan in 1995. And it's 1,000 times the power of a 5.8 earthquake (ten times for every one point on the scale). Yesterday's quake is being described as a once every 1,000-year quake. Known dead as of now is 1,700, and about 10,000 people are unaccounted for. The tsunami that accompanied the quake took its toll. Japan has numerous atomic energy plants (despite the special sensitivity of the Japanese people to radiation) and a plant near the quake's epicenter has exploded – despite Japanese diligence and backup security systems.

Mar 14 Qaddafi forces continue to expand. They have overrun and smashed Zawiyah, 30 miles west of Tripoli (halfway to Zuwarah)i. In Yemen, violence against demonstrators intensifies, including government use of the stronger CN type of tear gas. In Bahrain, dozens are injured as protesters push back police and they barricade roads. Troops arrive from Saudi Arabia, requested by the government.

Mar 15 Gaddafi's offensive slows. The *NYTimes* reports that some of Gaddafi's troops have refused to fire on civilians. In Bahrain, crushing the demonstrators rather than serious reforms appears to be the plan. The king of Bahrain (a Sunni) declares a state of emergency. Protesters (largely Shia) barricade vital roads. Iran (a Shia nation) complains that Saudi troops (Sunni) into Bahrain is unacceptable.

Mar 16 Well, not so slow afterall. Gaddafi forces, with aircraft, tanks and artillery, move against the town of Ajdabyia, 100 miles from the anti-Gaddafi stronghold of Benghazi, Libya's second largest city. Meanwhile, a lot of talk in the international community about a no-fly zone over Libya is going nowhere. Also on this day, in Bahrain, the violent crackdown against protesters clears the center-city square and leaves at least six people dead. Autocracy gains but its image suffers.

Mar 17 In yesterday's *New York Times*, Nicholas Kristoff complains that in Bahrain – a U.S. ally – he has seen protesters shot at close range, a girl clubbed to the ground writhing in pain and ambulance workers beaten while trying to do their job. He reports that a threatened newsman showed his passport and soldiers backed off, saying, "We love Americans. We're not after you. We're after Shia."

Mar 17 The UN Security Council votes 10 to 0 to aid the people of Libya with military action short of occupying Libyan territory – Resolution #1973. China, Russia, Germany, India and Brazil abstain. China or Russia could have killed the resolution by veto. People in Benghazi are joyous and thankful. Earlier today, Gaddafi told the people of Benghazi that his troops would arrive "tonight" and would show "no mercy."

Mar 18 In the capital of Yemen, Sana'a, At least 45 anti-government protesters die and over 200 are injured from sniper fire. Saleh declares a state of emergeny.

Mar 18 Gaddafi changes his plans and puts himself in accord with the UN by declaring a ceasefire – "to protect civilians." Yemen authorities continue with their bloody crackdown, shooting protesters and killing thirty near the university in the capital, Sanaa.

Mar 18 Japan's government continues its assurances that the radiation risk from the damaged nuclear power plant is virtually nil beyond 20 kilometers. The nation holds a minute of silence one-week after the earthquake and tsunami struck. Elderly people weep.

Mar 19 Gaddafi's tanks and troops enter Benghazi. Reports of 26 dead and 40 wounded. Also dead reported in Misrata. Sarkozy's fighter planes spotted over Libya at 10:15 AM EDT. At 11:04, Sarkozy announces that French planes are combating Gaddafi aggression. Today a Libyan tweets: "Fed up of media saying Tripoli is where Gaddafi supporters are. I'm from there. We hate him, hate him, 1000's died in 4 weeks!"

Mar 20 Coalition forces damage Gaddafi's extended supply lines, especially his long supply line to Benghazi. They bombard and cripple pro-Gaddafi troops and equipment near Benghazi. Gaddafi troops are in Misrata, where fighting and dying is taking place. On television, by telephone, Gaddafi promises to open his armed depots so that his supporters can arm themselves. He promises a "long drawn out war." He calls on Arab, Islamic, African, Latin American and Asian countries to stand by Libya – extending his decades of faulty assessment.

Mar 20 From Yemen come reports of a spate of defections and resignations from the army and diplomatic corps. In the capital, Sana'a, rival tanks and armoured vehicles are in the streets.

Mar 21 Missile destroys command compound in Tripoli. Pro and anti-Gaddafi forces fight in Adjabiya (just south of Benghazi). Misrata and Zintan under attack by Gaddafi forces. (Map change may require a page refresh.) Protesters burn buildings in Daraa, Syria. The Saleh dictatorship in Yemen is disintegrating.

Mar 22 In the U.S. the voluminous talk that preceded UN Resolution 1973 continues. A few criticize President Obama for his role in creating that resolution, arguing in effect that if we can't attack all the bad guys at once we should attack no one. Others are afraid to help protect people against a brutal dictator because we don't know exactly who they are. Some have a problem with the parameters of Resolution 1973: military action against Gaddafi's ability to employ violence while not targeting him for death. Some argue with Gaddafi that we have no business interfering in Libya's internal affairs – although the UN Charter (articles 55 and 56), which Libya has signed, says otherwise. (President Franklin D. Roosevelt would be cheering Resolution 1973 and maybe wanting more.) A few complain that Obama's "war" against Libya is not constitutional because it is done without congressional approval. A few complain about money being spent by the military. Some others in the U.S. are grateful for the French having sided with the American revolution – without having asked exactly who we were – and grateful for President Sarkozy having cut through all the talk and nervous hand-wringing and having led the world in taking action against Gaddafi. Today in the *Washington Post* my favorite columnist, Anne Applebaum, praises Obama for letting Sarkozy and the British exercise their leadership role.

Mar 23 Gaddafi appears in public before maybe one hundred followers and says his enemies will be swept into the "dust bin of history." Surreptitious interviews with journalists suggest that most people in Tripoli want Gaddafi into the dust bin of history. People there are asking for help from Obama, as are people elsewhere in Libya. Meanwhile, some in the U.S. (Richard Haass among them) see giving any military help to Libyans as not in the U.S. interest – while they believe that it is in the U.S. interest to be more highly thought of in the Middle East and elsewhere.

Mar 23 A story in the press yesterday: At a bank in Tripoli, an elderly woman got into a long line of men. A man told her she should move to the other long line – for women. She stayed where she was and screamed: "All the men are in Benghazi" (in other words, fighting against Gaddafi). There was immediate silence.

Mar 23 At 9 AM EDT, Allied planes to the rescue at Misrata.

Mar 23 In Yemen, President Saleh outlaws protests, a move supported by parliament. In Deraa, Syria, at least six people die when security forces fire on protesters outside a mosque.

Mar 24 The iodine-131 radiation in Tokyo's tap water is of the kind that dissipates in days – with a half-life of eight days. Government authorities declare that the radiation is in amounts small enough that the water is safe to drink now for all but infants less than one year old, and they call for an end to the panic that has emptied the stores of bottled water.

Mar 24 Libya's pro-democracy fighters have formed an "interim government" headed by Mahmoud Jibril, a Libyan with a masters degree in political science and a doctorate in strategic planning from the University of Pittsburgh.

Mar 24 Scientists find a chemical neurotransmitter in the brain of mice (mammals) that controls sexual preference.

Mar 24 The Cuban government has freed Jose Ferrer and Felix Navarro, the last of the 75 imprisoned dissidents arrested eight years ago.

Mar 25 Someone tweets: Hannity [of Fox News] blasted O[bama] for getting us involved in Libya. Then McCain came on and said we needed ground troops and Hannity agreed. WTF?

Mar 25 In Syria, the Assad regime, a hereditary dictatorship, says it is considering reforms that include opening up the media, allowing political parties and lifting an emergency law in place since 1963. The death toll from shooting protesters on the 23rd has risen to between 15 and 51. Today protests erupt across Syria. Three reported killed in Damascus as of 2 PM EDT.

Mar 26 In [Syria](#), protesters burn down Baath Party headquarters in Daraa, Tafas and Latakia. In [Latakia](#), twelve people are reported killed and at least 200 injured by rifle fire from rooftops.

Mar 28 [Qatar](#) is the first Arab country to recognize Libya's anti-Gaddafi government. Anti-Gaddafi forces are stall about 80 miles east of [Surt \(Sirte\)](#) – Gaddafi's hometown. Their communications and supply line is stretched and their gasoline meager. A bigger battle, and perhaps the decisive battle, will be for Misrata maybe later this or next week. (My misjudgment.)

Mar 29 Today, President Obama's French, British and German allies agree with his statement that the Libyan people should have "the political space to determine their own future." Obama has said again that the U.S. will help the Libyan people but not with ground forces. Some of his critics in the U.S. want a greater use of U.S. power and control. This, they claim, would create "clarity." Some speak in favor of a U.S. invasion of Libya, a date certain for a military victory and a withdrawal that leaves in power people they know and trust. Speaker of the House, John Boehner, says that Obama has failed "to provide Americans much clarity to our involvement in Libya." Boehner adds, "Nine days into this military intervention, Americans still have no answer to the fundamental question: what does success in Libya look like?" Meanwhile, some who support Obama see movements for freedom and democracy as messy, as filled with uncertainties and as the work essentially of a people rather than of outsiders – a people whom many Americans want to help but not control. Some who appreciate the ability of the U.S. to influence and support military action also recall the mistake made in [Iraq in 2003](#) by an over-eagerness to control.

Mar 29 In the Iraqi city of Tikrit, gunmen storm a council building and take hostages. Security forces move in and several council members are among the dead, reported as at least forty-one.

Mar 30 In Syria, Bashar Assad has the ruling Baath Party and other government supporters to consider. It's a group dictatorship, as dictatorships usually are. No man holds political power alone, and power

elites have and use their figureheads. To Syria's parliament, Assad describes protests as a foreign plot and protesters as "dupes." He vows to defeat the plot. Parliamentarians – Baathists – interrupt him with declarations of support. Then he declares that reforms are needed and that it is necessary to "listen to the voice of the people." Meanwhile more than 60 have died in demonstrations and the government has its supporters in the streets, some of them members of labor unions controlled by the Baath Party.

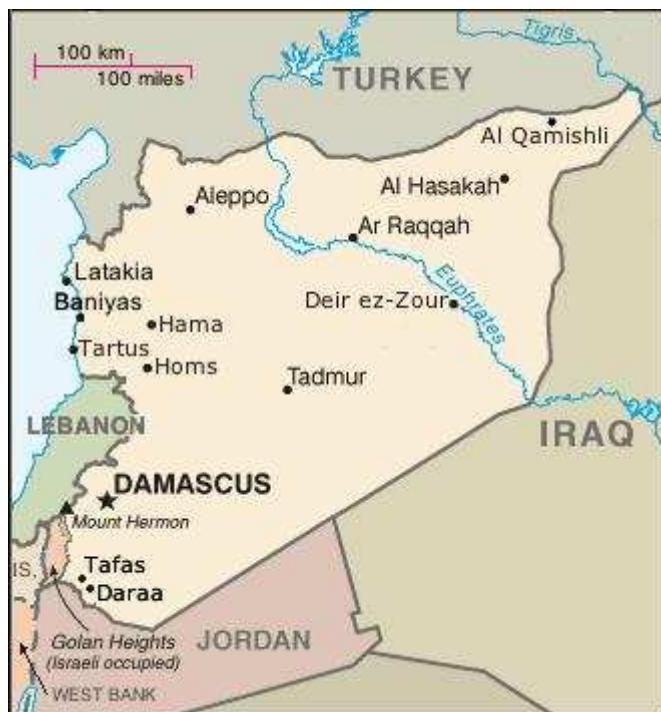
Mar 30 In Libya, anti-Gaddafi forces have retreated in a disorganized fashion to east of [Brega](#). Gaddafi's forces are extending their line and rushing into a trap, exposing themselves to air assaults. People fighting with the Gaddafi forces are describing those fighting against Gaddafi as rats. Reconciliation doesn't appear to be at hand.

Mar 30 Jim Hoagland, the *Washington Post's* senior foreign correspondent and a measured centrist observer, describes President Obama in the past month as having "adeptly balanced diplomacy and the use of force." He writes: "President Obama's military intervention in Libya reflects the hard times in which he governs. He is recalibrating American power in a world where a financially weakened, politically polarized United States no longer commands but can still lead — if with a lighter touch."

Mar 31 The UN asks Japan to consider expanding the evacuation zone around the Fukushima nuclear reactors from a radius of 20 kilometers to 40 kilometers – beyond which, it claims, safe radiation limits exist. Radioactive iodine levels in seawater near the plant are reported to be 4,385 times the legal limit. The nuclear plant operators have announced that four of the five problem nuclear reactors will be "decommissioned."

Mar 31 Concerning Bahrain, Nabeel Rajab, president of the Bahrain Center for Human Rights, says of government forces: "The last few nights they have been raiding houses and beating and arresting people." He adds that approximately 400 people are either missing or in custody.

# April 2011



Map of Syria



Map of Libya

Apr 1 Japan's government continues to monitor radiation levels, and despite new radiation data it says it has no plans to widen the evacuation zone around the crippled Fukushima No. 1 atomic power plant. Yesterday the level of radioactive iodine-131 in seawater near the plant was measured at 4,385 times the maximum tolerable level. This is iodine-131 radiation, which has a half-life of eight days. Concentrations of cesium 137 radiation are also leaking from the plant, and experts say that releases from the plant could continue for months. Meanwhile the increase in radiation that has appeared in milk in the United States is said to be within the tolerable radiation levels that people are continuously exposed to every day.

Apr 1 The Arab League declares its support for anti-Gaddafi forces in Libya. Qatar agrees to market oil from anti-Gaddafi eastern Libya. A *Facebook* page titled "Support Muammar al Gaddafi from the people of Serbia" has attracted more than 65,000 supporters. Their yardstick for measuring the conflict in Libya appears to be their dislike for the NATO air campaign that they experienced in 1999.

Apr 1 It's Friday, with huge protest demonstrations across Yemen and [Syria](#). In Syria people again are shouting for "freedom." Four demonstrators are reported dead after security forces fired upon demonstrators in a Damascus suburb.

Apr 2 In northern Afghanistan city of Mazar-e Sharif, some join those Muslims who have yet to come to terms with the fact that some people in the world dislike their religion – as people with grown-up attitudes elsewhere have. Yesterday a crowd of a thousand or so Muslims, outraged after being told by an imam in a Friday sermon about the burning of a Koran by a pastor in the United States a month ago, stormed a UN compound and killed at least 7 UN workers. The not-so-grown-up American pastor, the imam and his murderous mob all believed they were combating evil.

Apr 2 Today in Kandahar a crowd surged through the streets chanting "They have insulted our Koran." They were only a few people around one pastor largely disrespected in the United States, but the crowd extended *they* to the whole of the United States with the words "Death to America." The crowd rampaged and nine people died.

Apr 2 Seven *New York Times* reporters speak of their ordeal while captives of Gaddafi forces. In the back of a pickup truck in the city of Surt they were exposed to people who attacked them physically and called them Al Qaeda and dogs – more of the small-minded passionate demonization common to conflicts. Surt is Gaddafi's hometown and reported to be largely pro-Gaddafi. And what's with the disrespect for dogs?

Apr 3 Norman Benotman, Libya's former al-Qaeda associate of bin Laden, tells Fareed Zakaria of CNN that al-Qaeda and jihadists on the anti-Gaddafi side in Libya are "insignificant." They are there of course, he says, and anti-Qaddafi, but they are not organized into a coherent group and will not give direction to the anti-Gaddafi movement. The anti-Gaddafi movement, he says, is led and supported by men with an agenda that is friendly to the West and "based on a free democratic society." Meanwhile a few people (Richard Haas among them) are looking for a ceasefire in Libya that works, for negotiations and for the Gaddafi regime to transform itself – again – in order to survive. Others insist that Gaddafi must go.

Apr 3 In the Cote d'Ivoire (Ivory Coast), the results of an election for president in late November is being decided by a civil war. The United Nations has declared the challenger, Alassane Ouattara, the winner. The incumbent, Laurent Gbagbo, has refused to leave and has ordered UN peace keepers out of the country. Forces supporting Ouattara have swept down from the north and surround Gbagbo's forces around the city of Abidjan – on the coast in the south. According to the UN, almost 500 people have been killed and a million have fled their homes. Gbagbo is a former history teacher who fought and was imprisoned for the sake of democracy. Ouattara acquired a doctorate in economics in 1972 from the University of Pennsylvania.

Apr 4 According to the *Norway Post*, the number of offences reported to the police in Norway is lowest in 20 years. One in five of those offenses occurs in the capital, Oslo, which has one-tenth of Norway's population. Norway enjoys less crime than most countries. Statistics held by the UN for the years 1998-2000 has Norway at 2.6 criminal prosecutions per 1,000 population compared to 48 per 1,000 for the U.S., 11.5 for Canada, 6.8 for Germany and 1.1 per 1,000 for Japan. (Stats available at Nationmaster.com)

Apr 4 A Turkish hospital ship rescues 250 injured people from the besieged city of Misrata and takes them to the anti-Gaddafi city of Benghazi.

Apr 5 Qatar's English daily, [the Peninsula](#), describes an increase in speculation in the oil futures market. Among the players are Barkleys, Morgan Stanley and Goldman Sachs. They are "leading the charge into

oil but, in addition, several secretive hedge funds are now wagering hundreds of millions of dollars every day in the oil market and reaping the dividends." More speculators in the market are driving up the price of oil futures, and the rulers of oil exporting countries, perhaps Qatar but definitely Saudi Arabia, dislike being blamed for rises in oil prices.

Apr 5 Around 250 students demonstrating at Kabul University in Afghanistan shout "Death to America," regarding the burning of a Koran. They are angry about disrespect for Islam while feeding that disrespect and the argument that Islam is a religion that encourages violence.

Apr 6 Photos found by journalists in a burned-out police station in Zawiyah (50 km west of Tripoli) show death and torture of persons detained. (Reported by the *New York Times*.) Gaddafi's son, Saif, has portrayed himself as anti-torture.

Apr 6 The violence in Yemen continues. Eighteen are reported killed since the day before yesterday. Today, fighting is reported between tribesmen loyal to President Saleh and soldiers on the side of anti-Saleh demonstrators.

Apr 7 At the OPEC meeting in Paris, the United Arab Emirates oil minister, al-Hamli, claims that oil prices have been rising because of speculators rather than any shortage of supply.

Apr 8 Tea Party Republicans in Washington DC have been saying that elections in 2010 made them the representatives of "the people" and that they will pursue the people's agenda. President Obama and other Democrats in government represent the opinions of enough people to argue that compromise is in order to keep the government doing its business. The Democrats have agreed to the Republican proposal to cut \$33 billion from the federal budget, but the Republicans have upped that to \$61 billion and insist on cutting social programs they dislike. If an agreement is not made by the end of today the government will shut down. 9:15 PM EDT, no deal yet, and Michele Bachmann, Tea Party congresswoman, tells Wolf Blitzer of CNN she will not vote for a compromise deal that keeps Obama care. At 11PM, an agreement is made – ignoring social issues for now – to cut \$38 billion from spending for the year to September 30.

Apr 10 In Bahrain, Shia are being described by defenders of the status quo as lazy, ungrateful, sexually odious and as traitors lacking intelligence and education. The Shia are also accused of having conspired with Americans to kill Saddam Hussein (a Sunni) and take over Iraq. All this described [here](#).

Apr 11 Reports on Bahrain describe a brutally repressive regime that has turned the country into an island of fear. ([See Bahrain profile news](#).)

Apr 12 The [United Arab Emirates](#) joins Bahrain and Syria in oppression. It has arrested activists whose only crime has been calling for reforms.

Apr 12 In the Ivory Coast yesterday, former President Gbagbo was arrested by French forces working with the United Nations. Gbagbo created an insurrection against the election of his successor, Alassane Ouattara. Gbagbo was slow to recognize defeat, and some are still fighting on his behalf. Secretary of State Hillary Clinton has announced her support of Gbagbo's arrest.

Apr 12 China's ministry of health takes moves to curb the overuse of antibiotics that is contributing to evolving micro-organism immunity to medicine. According to *China Daily*, 80 percent of antibiotics being used in mainland China are "unnecessary." The charge is being made that some of the overuse is encouraged by monetary profit.

Apr 13 In Syria, hundreds have been arrested, and troops continue to encircle the city of [Baniyas](#). There, four people were shot and killed on the weekend, and 28 people were killed on Friday (the 8th) in Daraa. Witnesses have told *al-Jazeera* that soldiers have been shot for refusing to fire on protesters – while the government complains that its soldiers have been fired upon. But mass defections by soldiers appear

unlikely, as does the rise of urban guerrilla armies. Non-violent protests appear powerless, and oppression appears to be the future for Syria.

Apr 13 [Mmebutterfly1](#) offers a variety of sources on interesting developments in Libya, including "[Gaddafi's Men Shooting Down Balloons in Tripoli.](#)"

Apr 14 In Japan, the nuclear crisis has been upgraded to level-7 radiation risk. As stated in an Associated Press article in the *Japan Times* today, Japan's crisis is not as bad as Chernobyl because it is slower moving. According to the Japanese government, Fukushima's radiation leaks are still one-tenth of those released by Chernobyl. The heaviest radiation leaks at the Fukushima No. 1 nuclear complex occurred in the first days of the crisis. An article at *Nature.com*: "[How Fukushima is and isn't like Chernobyl.](#)"

Apr 15 In the U.S. the argument exists that taxes on the wealthy should not be raised even a tiny bit in order to keep U.S. companies competitive. Meanwhile, Sweden's knowledge-intensive industries, taking advantage of the country's advanced technological development, sophisticated infrastructure and high general educational level, is competing well, thank you, despite high personal taxes. Personal taxes are higher also in Norway and Germany than they are in the United States, and their companies are also competing well. Corporate taxes are something else. Corporate tax rates differ only slightly in these countries, with Sweden and Norway at 28% and Germany at 25%. The U.S. corporate tax rate is higher. The liberal economist Laura Tyson has written that "In today's world of mobile capital, increasing the corporate tax rate would be a bad way to generate revenues for deficit reduction." But raising personal income taxes on the wealthy is something else.

Apr 17 In Yemen, for the second day, thousands of Yemeni march against President Ali Abdullah Saleh's claim that women protesting against his regime were violating Islamic prohibitions against women mixing with men who are not direct relatives. He told the women to stay home. Also today, in the capital city the army fires again on anti-government protesters. Ten are reported injured.

Apr 17 In Syria more widespread protests and three more reported shot and killed – while President Assad tries to apply a little of the liberalism he acquired from the British, including his wife.

Apr 17 In Cuba at a Communist Party congress, President Raul Castro proposes term limits in an effort to advance politics and Cuba's Communist Party. The limits he says would also apply to him.

Apr 18 Representative Joe Walsh from Illinois repeated what has become a Republican credo. Yesterday he could be seen on ABC's *This Week* stating: "Every time we cut taxes, revenues have gone up. President Obama claims this is not true. Others point out that the credo is patently false and qualifies as unexamined dogma. The well known economist Nouriel Roubini calls it a religion. Talk show commentator Rush Limbaugh, whom some describe as the Republican Party's intellectual guide, sides with Joe Walsh and has been hammering away on the issue for months – along with describing progressive taxation (against the wealthy) as robbing working people and subsidizing the lazy.

Apr 18 Britain has a budget problem greater than the United States. Conservative members of parliament complain about the Labour Party budget adding to the national debt – which has been worse in Britain than in the United States. Jobs in Britain is also an issue, but conservatives there are different from conservatives in the United States. No British equivalent to Rush Limbaugh exists. British conservatives still talk of keeping taxes down but talk also of promoting economic growth and jobs by investments, including investing in housing to help families get on the housing ladder. Meanwhile, Britain's prime minister, David Cameron, continues to fight for a balanced budget and has ruled out tax cuts to that end.

Apr 18 In the U.S. many working poor are trapped into giving a lot of rent money to landlords rather than putting that money into a mortgage on their own home – despite low mortgage rates and home prices having fallen.

Apr 19 Syria lifts the emergency law that has been in place for 48 years. Peaceful protests are now to be allowed and arbitrary detentions – arrests without a charge – are supposed to end. Early this morning in the city of Homs thousands of demonstrators sitting-in at the city square were fired upon and dispersed. They have been accused of participating in armed insurrection..... 2:30 PM EDT, regime hypocrisy as one hand giveth and the other taketh away: The interior minister calls on people "to refrain from taking part in all marches, demonstrations or sit-ins under any banner whatsoever." He warns that if demonstrations are held, "the laws in force in Syria will be applied in the interest of the safety of the people and the stability of the country."

Apr 20 In Syria, the tactic of appeasing the demonstrators by ending the emergency laws is failing to give people the sense that they have won something. Syrian authorities are not that talented politically – as they continue their oppression. Today in Homs the regime arrests a protest leader, Mahmoud Issa. Homs is still mourning its dead, and it is preparing for a three-day strike.

Apr 21 In Nigeria, President Goodluck Jonathan addresses the nation and speaks against "horrific acts" that killed and maimed innocent citizens. "They set ablaze business premises, private homes and even places of worship," he said. Jonathan is a southerner and a Christian. The tradition has been to rotate between a Christian president and a Muslim president and Jonathan had served as president since February 2010, elevated from the vice-presidency after the illness and death of the Muslim president. Jonathan and those giving him a winning margin in the election last week believe that he deserves a full term before the next rotation. In north of the country, where Muslims dominate, some chose to express their lack of generosity on the election issue by resorting to rampage. The Red Cross estimates that 48,000 people have fled from the violence.

Apr 22 The request has been made that Syria's government show its good intentions by allowing protests to proceed without violent repression. Following Friday prayers, demonstrations again erupt across [Syria](#), and government goon squads in various cities again shoot at protesters. Later today: 88 reported killed. (Murderous authoritarianism was defeated in Europe decades ago. It still thrives in the Middle East.)

Apr 25 Yesterday on CNN, Paul O'Neill, U.S. Secretary of the Treasury in 2001 and 2002, told Fareed Zakaria that we should "get rid of individual income taxes and corporate income taxes and payroll taxes and replace it all with a value-added tax." This is a tax on consumption. Rich people buying things rather than investing would be paying their share of taxes. They buy more, they pay more. O'Neill claims that "It would no longer make any sense for lobbyists to go to Washington to lobby for beneficial things for their interest groups in the tax code." Right now, he adds, hundreds of billions would be saved that goes to administer the present system that misses hundreds of billions more because the present tax code is "incomprehensible and unenforceable."

Apr 25 In Syria, tanks roll into [Daraa](#). More people die. Around the world are people who are outraged. Tweets on Syria jump to new highs.

Apr 26 The Assad regime claims that its army was invited to Daraa by citizens to hunt "extremist terrorist groups." Rather than a careful police operation, eight tanks and a claim of between 4,000 and 6,000 troops came to the town of 70,000 before dawn. Writes Anthony Shadid of the *New York Times*: "Water, electricity and phone lines were cut, making firsthand accounts difficult and the numbers impossible to verify, and nearby border crossings with Jordan were reported sealed. Snipers took positions on the roofs of mosques, residents said, and a mix of soldiers and armed irregular forces went house to house to search for protesters."

Apr 27 What, me intolerant of criticism? Malawi orders Britain's high commissioner out of the country for saying in private that President Bigu wa Mutharika does not tolerate criticism.

Apr 27 A scientific study declares what should be obvious: that a low IQ score could be the result of low motivation, low intelligence or both. The study finds that Incentives increase IQ scores – not that kids

taking SAT tests lack motivation. That sweet passivity and lack of cognitive aggressiveness might account for some girls not being as bright as they could be appears not to have been addressed.

Apr 28 Posturing against "outside interference" in Syria, yesterday Russia and China stopped a Security Council resolution condemning Syria's violence against peaceful protesters. The U.S., France, Britain, Germany, Italy, Spain and Portugal expressed their outrage at Syria's crackdown.

Apr 29 Robert Kagan criticizes "pragmatists" and complains that "The Muslim Brotherhood is the strongest political force in Egypt today because Mubarak crushed the moderate, secular opposition. And we let him."

Apr 29 Today is Friday and a "Day of Rage" in Syria. Syria's exiled Muslim Brotherhood calls on Syrians with the words, "You were born free, so don't let the tyrant enslave you." Across Syria, government forces kill at least sixty-two.

Apr 29 England is jolly, as is the entire United Kingdom and Commonwealth, as Prince William of Wales marries Catherine Middleton.

Apr 30 The U.S. dollar drops in value and therefore gasoline costs more in the United States. The dollar has declined for eight consecutive days. Investors are chasing higher returns. The economist Stephen King tells Bloomberg news: "If the Fed is keeping rates very, very low for a long period of time, it just makes the dollar less and less attractive."

## May 2011

May 1 Osama bin Laden is shot dead in a raid by U.S. Navy Seals and his body buried at sea – the end of the war he declared against the United States in 1996. Bin Laden was fifty-four.

May 2 Lara Logan, 40 years-old and a *60 Minutes* correspondent, breaks her silence on [her ordeal](#) in Egypt on the night of celebration over Mubarak's resignation, in early February. After her crew's camera battery "went down" someone said, "Let's take her pants off." Young men started grabbing at her. Then someone shouted that she was an Israeli, a Jew and the "assault turned into a murderous fury." Dragged along the ground, pummeled, beaten, naked and her muscles torn, after something like 20 minutes the mob ran into a fence and into some Egyptian women. A woman dressed head to toe in black, with only her eyes showing, threw herself onto Logan as protection. Logan: "And oh my God, I can't tell you what that moment was like for me. I wasn't safe yet, because the mob was still trying to get at me. But now it wasn't just about me anymore. It was about their women and that was what saved me, I think."

May 3 In Canada's elections yesterday, the Conservative Party, led by Prime Minister Stephen Harper, won a majority of seats in parliament: 167. The New Democratic Party (NDP) climbs to second place with 102 seats, and the Liberals fall to third place with 34. Seats for the French separatist party, *Bloc Québécois*, drop from 47 to 4. In the election campaigning, Prime Minister Harper made no promise to change course by abolishing Canada's national health system. Harper is talking about lowering taxes, but his tax policies have been high enough to put Canada's revenues for the year 2010 at 45.8% of its GDP (above Australia and just below Germany) compared to 14% for the United States.

May 4 In wake of the discovery of where Bin Laden had been hiding, India's government expresses concern that perpetrators of the horrific attacks in the city of Mumbai in November 2008 "continue to be sheltered" in Pakistan. And in the U.S. Senate, relations with Pakistan is being questioned.

May 4 Among the people who welcome the passing of Bin Laden, expressed at *arabnews.com*, a dissenter suggests that the U.S. is controlling the world with a power that is Satanic. He complains that

Bin Laden was a hero "until he started disobeying the masters (USA)." He asks, "What kind of memory people have these days?" In the U.S., meanwhile, an awareness of the limits of U.S. power has been growing, and that awareness is not diminished by the killing of Bin Laden. What has increased are calls to get out of Afghanistan sooner.

May 5 UN human rights chief Navi Pillay accuses Bahrain of not maintaining its international human rights obligations. She describes as "absolutely unacceptable" death sentences imposed by military courts in Bahrain as well as military trials for civilian activists. Bahraini authorities are putting 47 doctors and nurses on trial in a military court, accusing the doctors and nurses of having taken part in anti-regime protests while treating the injured.

May 5 In Egypt, President Mubarak's notorious former security chief, Habib al-Adly, is sentenced to twelve years in jail on charges of money-laundering and profiteering.

May 5 Twitter again demonstrates its capabilities. Shortly before the assault on Bin Laden, a tweet by Sohaib Athar from Abbottabad, Pakistan, told the world that a helicopter was hovering overhead and that it might not be a Pakistani aircraft.

May 6 It's Friday protest day in several cities in Syria. Six people are reported shot: five in Homs and one in Hama.

May 6 Brazil's Supreme Court rules in favor of legal rights for persons in homosexual unions the same rights as those for married heterosexuals.

May 6 In Russia, Nikita Tikhonov is declared guilty of having murdered a journalist and a lawyer. The murdered journalist, Anastasia Baburova, was writing articles that super-patriots like Tikhonov disliked.

May 7 Dr Alia Brahimi, of Oxford and other universities, writes in *Al Jazeera* that with the death of Bin Laden, al-Qaeda will continue its "descent into nihilistic chaos," dividing into little groupings that will annoy Muslim majorities. She writes that Bin Laden's focus of purpose – defending Islam against the West, however delusional – will dissipate further. She describes al-Qaeda as its own worst enemy, suggesting that Muslims will play a significant role in the demise of a movement.

May 9 Britain to release papers revealing a "guilty secret" about the use of torture against Kenyan rebels during their independence uprising of 1952-59.

May 10 Some people to the right-of-center are celebrating enhanced interrogation (torture), believing that Bin Laden would not or could not have been found without it. And they are criticizing President Obama for not celebrating it as vehemently as they. Some are asking why "enhanced interrogation" is worse than shooting Bin Laden in the head – despite the U.S. having a history of killing the enemy in warfare but not approving the use of torture in warfare.

May 10 At the *Washington Post*, Richard Cohen writes of "The Myth of American Exceptionalism." He describes it as part of a "culture of smugness" that holds to the notion that the U.S. alone among nations "is beloved of God" – as if God takes an interest in international political boundaries. Cohen faults various leading Republicans for invoking this brand of exceptionalism.

May 10 Despite NATO airpower, the siege of Misrata, Libya's third largest city, continues. Fighting there has been taking place since late February. A tenuous life-line for the city remains from its sea port.

May 11 A turning point in Libya: Qaddafi's forces have been ousted from [Misrata's airport](#), opening another link to the outside world.

May 12 U.S. Senator John McCain, describes waterboarding interrogations as torture and says, "As such, they are prohibited by American laws and values, and I oppose them." He adds that CIA Director Leon

Panetta told him the following: "The trail to bin Laden did not begin with a disclosure from Khalid Sheik Mohammed, who was waterboarded 183 times."

May 12 Argentine authorities have arrested three former policemen accused of having participated in throwing a nun, Leonie Duque, and a rights activist, Azucena Villaflor, from an airplane over the ocean in 1977. The military dictatorship under Jorge Videla wanted Argentina protected from these two peaceful political opponents. Writes the BBC: "Hundreds of political prisoners are known to have died this way."

May 13 It is Friday and people are in the streets in Syria, raising their arms and fists and chanting. The dictator Assad has mustered his generosity and announced that there will be no shooting at demonstrators and that anybody who does will be severely punished. Three are reported dead in the city of Homs, where security forces opened fire on demonstrators. No reports, meanwhile, of protests today in Bahrain. *Al Jazeera* describes the Bahraini government as having destroyed 28 mosques and Shia religious institutions since the crackdown on Shia-led protests began in Mid-March. Bahrain's Justice Ministry announces that the mosques were torn down because they were not licenced.

May 14 Syrian officials announce that troops and tanks are being pulled out of the cities of Baniyas and Daraa. Dictatorships need at least a cowed and cooperative populace, and after having failed to achieve this by military force and having created more intense hostility toward it, the Assad regime tries another move. It announces that next week a "comprehensive national dialogue" will begin in all provinces.

May 16 The International Criminal Court is seeking the arrest of Muammar Gaddafi and two others for crimes against humanity. Gaddafi's deputy Foreign Minister, Khalid Kaim, has responded with the announcement that Libya does not recognise that court's jurisdiction – like most African countries and the United States.

May 16 In Zurich, Switzerland, approximately 85% of votes cast oppose a proposed ban on assisted suicide, and 78% oppose forbidding the service to foreigners.

May 17 In Pakistan, the Saudi embassy has been attacked by grenades and an employee of the embassy has been shot to death while driving his car. Al-Qaeda is known to be hostile to Saudi Arabia and on a rampage against the death of Osama bin Laden. Saudis are describing Pakistan as a chaotic country. A Saudi complains that, "Many more will be killed by the extremists in the name of religion." Another describes Pakistan as "the most dangerous place on earth" and is "sitting on a live bomb ready to explode any time." Meanwhile, Pakistan's parliament has condemned the U.S. attack on Bin Laden and drone incursions into Pakistan and is reviewing its relationship with the United States. And Pakistan's prime minister hails China as his country's "best and most trusted friend."

May 18 In Uganda, rights groups criticize the police crackdown on protests. At least nine people have been killed. Ugandan journalists have been arrested and denied bail. President Yoweri Museveni criticizes the BBC and Al-Jazeera for inciting the protests. Museveni has been president since early 1986. In the 1990s he was lauded as one of a new generation of African leaders. In February he was re-elected with 68% of the vote. His opponent in that election, Dr Besigye, was one of the injured protesters. Museveni claims that he had "violently resisted arrest." Dr Besigye says he was cheated in February's election.

May 19 In Syria, President Assad says that his security services made some mistakes in handling demonstrations and that the "crisis" is over. The United States puts sanctions on Assad and six other senior Syrian officials – a symbolic move because these people have no assets in the United States. The Assad regime describes the sanctions as "serving Israeli interests."

May 19 In Misrata it's been three days since a bombardment by Gaddafi forces have hit the city. City defenders have pushed Gaddafi forces out of range. Supplies are arriving from Benghazi. The city is in a

celebratory mood and congratulating their grinning armed fighters. In the east, meanwhile, anti-Gaddafi forces are gathering to move westward to Brega.

May 20 Research in the United States by evolutionary theorist Michale Lynch of Indiana University working with Ariel Fernandez of the University of Chicago finds a form of biological change heretofore unknown. This change takes place in proteins within a cell – in a region called dehydrons that becomes unstable in a watery environment. With this instability, "sticky" proteins are more likely to work together in building more complex networks of gene and protein interactions.

May 20 President Obama announces support for transitions to democracy in the Middle East. He scolds Bahrain and Syria's Bashar Assad and calls for a settlement with the Palestinians that includes land swaps and a return to 1967 borders. Israel's president, Netanhayu, is reported to be furious. Some Arabs see Obama's announcement as weak and ask why he does not support a UN resolution to that effect and against Israeli expansions – a move by Obama that would be counter to his declaration of friendship with Israel. Meanwhile it's Friday: more demonstrations in Syria and more deaths.

May 21 The report is out on the mine explosion that trapped and killed twenty-nine coal miners in West Virginia in April, 2010. The report faulted the mine owner, Massey Energy corporation, and found the U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration lax in its oversight and that it "failed its duty as the watchdog for coal miners." (Reported in detail on the *News Hour* on May 19, 2010)

May 23 The Australian Climate Commission complains that climate science is being attacked in the media by people with no credentials in the field – people questioning that human emissions are causing global warming. Australia is one of the highest per capita carbon emitters, and the government seeks public support for its proposed carbon tax.

May 23 In Spain, young leftist radicals, conservatives and others, including Basque and perhaps Catalan nationalists, are blaming Prime Minister Zapatero's "socialist" People's Party for three-years of economic crisis and 21% unemployment. In yesterday's parliamentary elections the People's Party suffered a substantial defeat. Zapatero has been pursuing unpopular austerity measures to combat Spain's debt problem, and his party's loss causes credit worries and Spanish bonds to fall.

May 24 Geometric logic is believed by some to have been a Western invention. A study of a tribe in the Amazon, the Mundurucu, reveals an intelligence about lines, points and angles on a plane and a spherical surface that is no less than that of French and U.S. school children.

May 24 Syria's foreign minister describes the European Union's sanctions against the murderous dictator Bashar Assad as harmful to the Syrian people and as "a black page to their [Europe's] record of colonialism in the region." (French colonialism in Syria ended in 1946.)

May 25 Evangelical broadcaster, Harold Camping, postpones the Apocalypse date to October 21. He explains that it didn't come on the 21st of this month because he "miscalculated," suggesting a math problem rather than the usual misuse of metaphor and analogy. He says it has now "dawned" on him that God would spare humanity "hell on Earth for five months." Obviously he still believes that he can know God's mind – an ability claimed by many around the world, including some casting scorn upon him.

May 26 Another super-nationalist hater meets his come-uppance. The fugitive former Bosnian Serb general, Ratko Mladic, is arrested in Serbia. He hated the Ottoman Turk 500-year occupation of Serbia. That ended in the 1800s. But Mladic failed to let go of the past and despised Bosnian Muslims as Turks for their progenitors having converted to Islam. General Mladic is now on his way to the International Criminal Tribunal in the Netherlands where he faces the charge of massacring at least 7,500 Bosnian Muslim men and boys at Srebrenica in 1995.

May 27 A planned protest packs Cairo's Tahrir square for "a Day of Anger." Protesters say they want a faster pace of democratic reforms, and there are expressions of fear that former president Mubarak and his family will be pardoned.

May 28 In Syria, eight more protesters are reported as having been shot and killed yesterday. Also yesterday a few hundred more were born than died, and a few hundred young people grew old enough for political action. A broad section of the public will continue to hate the Assad regime. Even authoritarians need broad support – church authoritarians and political authoritarians. Genghis Khan had the support of his fellow Mongols, and people centuries ago believed in their monarch and looked to him or her for help. Bashar Assad will never be able to rule without brutality. You are watching the Assad family destroy itself.

May 29 Computers and automation have eliminated a lot of jobs for Americans. So too have companies sending jobs overseas. A lot of recent college grads are unemployed or not working at a job that has anything to do with a college education. Many people can only find part-time work. A not uncommon ideological response to under-employment could be seen a couple of days ago expressed by Dennis Miller on Bill O'Reilly's "No Spin Zone." Miller thinks that the government is taking too much of his money. He repeated his mantra: "Help the helpless; forget the clueless." He proclaimed a Darwinian survival of the fittest solution to unemployment. O'Reilly appeared delighted. In 2008, Miller looked for a presidential candidate, gathered his clues and supported Rudy Giuliani.

May 31 Civil war continues in Yemen. More than 50 killed during demonstrations in the city of Taiz after protest leaders warn followers not to "fall into the trap of violence."

May 31 Social change continues in Saudi Arabia as authorities release Manal Al-Sharif, 32, jailed on May 21 for violating the ban on women driving cars.

May 31 In Greece, conservative political leader Antonis Samaras has said that the government's new austerity plan would "flatten the Greek economy and destroy Greek society". The prime minister, Papandreu, a socialist, has been trying to gain a cross-party agreement for further spending cuts. Despite this, reports that Germany will make concessions to facilitate a new aid package for Greece sends the euro up against the dollar, which makes oil higher in the United States.

## June 2011

Jun 1 In the U.S. many believe, as Thomas Jefferson did, that if anyone takes away their existing political freedom they have the right to take up arms. Two days ago, Syrians picked up weapons in an attempt to repel advancing government troops on their towns.

Jun 1 Yesterday in Syria, Assad declared general amnesty a general pardon for "crimes" committed before 31 May.

Jun 1 Libya's Colonel Gaddafi says he wants a ceasefire that would stop all hostilities and that "all Libyans be given a chance to talk among themselves" to determine the country's future. Opposition leaders reject Gaddafi's offer.

Jun 2 Comedic relief from Stephen Colbert jokes about Harold Camping predicting the end of the world: "Camping used the most precise method available: taking numbers at random from a 400 year-old English translation from a group of tendentiously related ancient Middle Eastern texts transcribed from Greek, Aramaic oral histories." (Broadcast May 31.)

Jun 2 In Yemen yesterday dozens more were killed, and today the fighting intensifies. Behind this is President Saleh's refusal to sign an agreement to step down because he wants his departure accompanied by the departure of the three sons of a political opponent, Sheikh al-Ahmar. An analyst quoted by the BBC, claims: "It is offensive to President Saleh that his relatives will leave and the opponents will stay."

Jun 4 The BBC reports this morning that more than sixty people were killed yesterday, Friday, in the city of Hama – another day of protests across Syria. State television claimed that about eighty security personnel had been wounded. Yesterday there was no internet in Syria. And foreign journalists are still not allowed in the country.

Jun 4 Yesterday in the U.S., in response to news of a "sharp slowdown in hiring and a small increase in the unemployment rate," Speaker of the House John Boehner addressed the employment issue, saying: "We can't raise taxes on the very people who create jobs..." Some who dislike Boehner's economics complain that big corporations, rather than short of money to invest, are sitting on piles of cash and have been sending money abroad.

Jun 5 President Obama has called for a crackdown against people who hire illegals – to remove incentives for the illegals to come to the United States and to create more jobs for U.S. citizens. Republicans in Congress speak of employment as the foremost issue but balk at joining Obama and Congressional Democrats in moving now on immigration reform.

Jun 6 Yesterday In the town of Jisr al-Shughour government troops and tanks were in action and there are reports of more than 35 deaths, including at least six policemen. According to the BBC, state TV "showed pictures of burned-out public buildings, police stations and vehicles in Jisr al-Shughour."

Jun 7 Japan's nuclear safety agency has announced that more than twice as much radiation leaked from its Fukushima nuclear plants than had been estimated during the crises of March, April and May. The agency added that meltdowns had taken place in three reactors more quickly than had been realized and that the plant is still leaking radiation. More evacuations are being considered from areas beyond the 12-mile radius that has been evacuated.

Jun 7 Nathan Myhrvold, one of the sharpest minds on technology, talked on the 5th with Fareed Zakaria about Japan's nuclear power plant crisis. Of the 1960s-built Fukushima plants he said that they "never should have had those generators as low as they did." (The generators were flooded by invading sea water.) He spoke of superior engineering today, including superior generators, and he mentioned an ability to use nuclear waste "to run the whole U.S. economy for more than 100 years just on stuff we've already dug up." He doesn't like public panic or the U.S. giving up on nuclear energy – the way that the Germans appear to be doing.

Jun 8 Syrian authorities describe "armed gangs" as responsible for killing more than 120 security personnel three days ago at Jisr al-Shughur. Syrian "activists" say that the security personnel were shot by government troops after they refused to open fire on civilians. Protest leaders in Jisr al-Shughur have denied that those opposed to the Assad regime there have committed any violence. No protest leaders in Syria are publicly suggesting that violence will have to be a part of ending the Assad regime – by freedom fighters rather than terrorists as described by the regime.

Jun 8 Armed men have cleared Gaddafi forces from the town of Yafran (population 67,000) 66 miles southwest of Tripoli. In May, Gaddafi forces shut off the water system there and were blocking food supplies.

Jun 9 Al Qaeda's number-two leader, Ayman Zawahiri, speaks fantasy about Osama bin Laden terrifying the U.S. in death. Rather than being terrified, more people in the U.S. are concluding that it is best to let people in North Africa and the Middle East deal with al-Qaeda as they please. Al-Qaeda types have been described recently as having a fading interest in winning politically by blowing up Westerners. This fade

is expected to increase with the withdrawal of forces from Afghanistan and Iraq this year. In the U.S. more people look for defense against terrorism short of committing long-standing military units abroad.

Jun 10 U.S. Democratic Senator Jim Webb complains that our strategy in Afghanistan of securing an area and moving on is not working because the areas do not stay secured. Republican Senator Richard Lugar says "Despite ten years of investment and attempts to better understand the culture and the region's actors, we remain in a cycle that produces relative progress, but fails to deliver a secure political or military resolution." President Obama's new ambassador to Afghanistan, Ryan Crocker, awaiting confirmation, has a different view. He is among those still terrified by bin Laden. He says that "much work remains to be done to ensure that al-Qaida can never again threaten us from Afghanistan, with the Taliban providing safe haven."

Jun 11 Turkey's prime minister condemns Syria's crackdown on anti-government protesters as "inhumane" and says Ankara could support a UN resolution against Syria. The foreign minister of Syria resorts to the Orwellian language, complaining that any action the UN Security Council takes against his country would embolden "extremists and terrorists" to continue their crimes. Yesterday (Friday), protests continued across Syria, and the Assad regime, using attack helicopters, killed 25 more people.

Jun 12 The FBI's most wanted al-Qaeda militant in Africa, Fazul Abdullah Mohammad, was been shot dead a few days ago at a government checkpoint in Somalia. He is believed to have played a key role in the U.S. embassy bombings in Kenya and Tanzania in 1998 and in attacking Israeli targets in Kenya in 2002. Secretary of State Hillary Clinton describes his death as "a significant blow" to al-Qaeda.

Jun 13 Yesterday in Syria a most trusted force, the Fourth Brigade, with helicopter gunships and as many as 200 tanks took control of Jisr al-Shughour. The story of Jisr al-Shughour is still being described: On the 5th of this month an army of conscripts sent against the city had defections; some of the defectors were killed; others fled into the hills; and most town folk have fled the city. Yesterday, an anti-Assad force remained and confronted the overwhelmingly superior government force – a violation of the first rule in insurgent warfare. Apparently they were annihilated.

Jun 14 Among Republican presidential candidates in the U.S. the talk continues about the need to create jobs and how Obama is ruining the economy. There has been some support among Republican legislators for a bill that would invest in infrastructure and job creation through an "infrastructure bank" that, in the words of columnist E.J. Dionne, "would bring private as well as government money to public works projects and make them less subject to political earmarking." Another columnist, Fareed Zakaria, says that it "would add very little to the deficit" and would put more people to work and paying taxes. Senator Kay Bailey Hutchison and Chuck Hagel are two Republicans strongly in favor of the bill. But enough Republicans are against the bill to block its passage. They are sticking to their opposition against anything that can be called stimulus (nevermind investment) spending. Yesterday, in the *Washington Post*, Dionne suggests that they also don't want to help Obama look good. The title of Dionne's column is "Gridlocking the lives of the jobless."

Jun 14 Someone (aka Vmidurk) responds to Dionne's column by pointing out that under President Bush the average unemployment rate (for 8 years) was 5.3% and with Obama the average unemployment rate (in 2 years and 5 months) has been 9.4%. A little thing like the U.S. having to dig out from the worst economic crisis in many decades was not mentioned – another complexity that challenges those opposed to Obama.

Jun 15 Speaking before the U.S. Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources, U.S. Forest Service Chief Tom Tidwell speaks of fire seasons that have lengthened by more than 30 days and that "Our scientists believe this is due to a change in climate." Senator Al Franken, Democrat from Minnesota, suggests to his fellow committee members that they consider climate change as a key issue. Senator James Risch, Republican from Idaho, complains that Franken lacks a degree in fire science or natural resources. Risch received a BS degree in forestry in 1965.

Jun 16 Today a suicide bomber belonging to a group that thinks like al-Qaeda set off a bomb in Abuja powerful enough to kill at least thirty people and destroy forty automobiles. According to the BBC, "The group accuses Nigeria's government of being corrupted by Western ideas and wants to overthrow the state and impose Islamic law on the country." It's a fight that the U.S. can leave to Nigeria's government to wage, similar to Indonesia, which today jailed radical cleric Abu Bakar Ba'asyir.

Jun 17 Non-stop media focus on U.S. Congressman Anthony Weiner is ending after more than two weeks. Weiner reversed himself yesterday and announced his resignation. *Fox News* pundit Bill O'Reilly gave us his perspective, saying that, "Once a country begins to accept corruption in government then it is just a matter of time before that country falls apart. Ancient Rome best example." Weiner sent some lewd photos on the internet to a few women. The damage he did was largely to himself and his wife. ([The Roman Empire fell apart](#) not because of such personal naivetes or individual moral failings but in part at least because of the political weaknesses inherent with big empires.)

Jun 17 Staying with Fox News, morality and the mangling of history, Glenn Beck a couple of weeks ago connected decadence associated with the movie about German decadence during the Weimar republic, *Cabaret*, and Hitler's mass murder of Jews that took place after the start of World War II. Hitler rose to power speaking against big city decadence and he won a following among rural voters also opposed to it. There was no connection between that "decadence" and the murder of millions of Jews.

Jun 17 Staying with morality, Russia's foreign minister reiterates that Russia will veto the UN resolution that condemns the Assad regime's brutalities, a resolution that also calls for UN human rights monitors to be allowed into Syria and for countries to stop supplying weapons to the Assad regime. Russia has been an ally and weapons supplier to the Assad regime.

Jun 18 In recent months Greece's government has not been collecting enough revenue to match its expenditures let alone the surplus needed to pay its debts. Government debt has worsened because, it is said, economic activity has declined with the government's austerity plan. So the government has been selling government owned enterprises, privatizing more of Greece's economy to raise money, and it has been cutting more spending. Unemployment has been rising – to 15.9 percent in the first three months of this year. People are complaining about hardship. Suicides are up. Soup kitchen lines are longer. There are strikes. Holders of Greece's debt, largely French bankers and other bankers across the globe, are worried about getting the money owed them.

Jun 19 Demonstrators in Athens wave Greek flags and shout, "Thieves! Traitors!" A businessman explains: "Most of the people here want all the measures to be rescinded and a part of the debt to be written off, or all of it, at least the part that comes from banks." (*BBC News*)

Jun 20 After wandering around Syria for a week incognito, Lebanese writer and scholar Fawaz Gerges reminds us that the world still has many people willing to support a murderous dictator. Gerges reports that the Assad regime has support of something like 40 percent of the people, that the protests are not as large as have occurred in Tunisia, Egypt and Yemen and that the Assad regime may be able to hold on to power. (*CNN*)

Jun 21 In various cities in Syria, people attend rallies in support of President Assad. In Damascus, Rateb Shallah, head of the Syrian Chambers of Commerce Federation, expresses confidence in another speech by Assad that promises reforms. Says Shallah: "I hope it will be a turning point in solving the crisis and that it will meet the demands of the Syrian people." (*BBC News*)

Jun 22 In Kenya, the tax office accuses Members of Parliament of failing to pay taxes on their salaries and perks. Meanwhile the MPs have voted themselves annual salaries and perks for 2012 to as high as \$126,000. Kenya ranks 199th in per capita GDP. Its division between rich and poor, its corruption rating and its revenue as a percentage of GDP are typical for poorer countries: well below average. And like most countries, Kenya in 2010 failed to balance its budget.

Jun 23 Pakistan's army is described by Fareed Zakaria as the big power in the Afghanistan-Pakistan region with the coming drawdown of U.S. troops from Afghanistan – announced last night by President Obama. Zakaria writes that the evidence is now overwhelming that Pakistan's army, traditionally secular, is now "infiltrated at all levels by violent Islamists, including Taliban and al-Qaeda sympathizers."

Jun 23 An article by BBC News has described Indonesian moderates as becoming "more vocal" in their opposition to the militant Islamism represented by The Islamic Defenders Front (FPI). According to the article, "A recent survey found that almost half of high school pupils around Jakarta approved of the use of violence in the name of religion and morality."

Jun 24 It's Friday – protest day in Syria. In Morocco, where King Mohammed VI has not been shooting or jailing democracy advocates, there may or may not be a small demonstration in an urban center, but it's peaceful – while the nation awaits a referendum on a new constitution to be held on July 1. In Syria, tens of thousands are again in the streets, hating President Bashar al-Assad, and government forces are again shooting people.

Jun 26 An expert on debt, Mohamed El-Erian, who oversees the assets of PIMCO, the world's largest bond fund manager, recognizes that Greece's budget cutting and austerity measures are depressing its economy. He repeats what others have said, that Greece's problem could "contaminate" Europe. The United States problem, he says, is "nothing like Greece." The U.S. still "has time" to deal with its fiscal policy issues. The U.S. can "solve it medium term," and the solution can be addressed through political compromise.

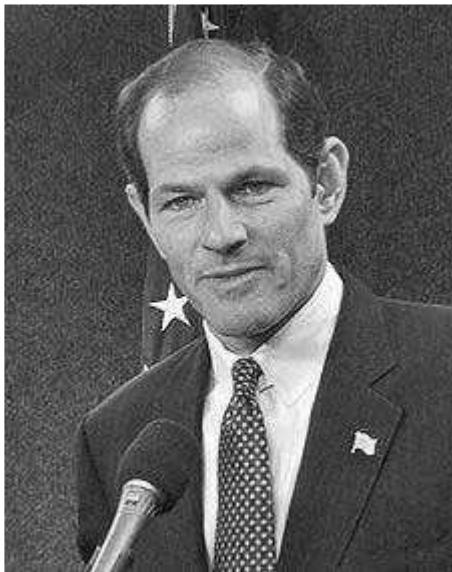
Jun 27 A headline in today's *New York Times* reads "Europe Stifles Drivers in Favor of Alternatives." One line in the lengthy article reads, "While Mayor Michael R. Bloomberg has generated controversy in New York by 'pedestrianizing' a few areas like Times Square, many European cities have already closed vast areas to car traffic." Meanwhile, according to Nationmaster.com, the U.S. has been consuming almost twice as much oil per person as Denmark: 68.672 barrels per 1,000 persons per year in the U.S. and 34.857 barrels in Denmark (2007 figures).

Jun 28 Much of Greece's debt is held by French banks. France's president announced yesterday that he and his country's banks plan to let Greece take 30 years to pay its debt. The U.S. stock market rallied.

Jun 28 In Syria, the Assad regime has done something that appears clever. Yesterday it allowed and it apparently organized a group of dissidents to meet openly in a hotel in Damascus to discuss Syria's political crisis. The well publicized meeting fits with President Assad's call for a national dialogue. It also threatens to divide the protest movement and diminish those protesters who say that the only solution is for Assad to go.

Jun 29 Amid wild and futile protests in the streets that includes anarchists, and an on-going labor union strike with workers outraged by the idea of a 30 percent pay cut, Greece's parliament approves by a vote of 155 to 138 the government's austerity plan. The government plans aims at sacrifices by the whole of a unified nation. Demonstrators wanted only the rich to pay – not feasible according to the Socialist government's calculations.

# July 2011



Eliot Spitzer. Search *Spitzer-Bozell* to watch Spitzer's interview with *Media Research Center* founder L. Brent Bozell III.

Jul 2 Yesterday in Syria after Friday prayers hundreds of thousands marched nationwide. Human rights groups say that at least 24 people were killed by security forces. The Assad regime has begun to allow foreign journalists into the country, and one of them, Deborah Amos of *National Public Radio*, reported from Syria yesterday on the *News Hour* that the city of Hama was being run by protesters. She spoke of some Syrians afraid of the protesters because they didn't know who the protesters were. This involved the tolerance of brutalities by people not themselves under attack, people supporting the peace and stability that dictators love.

Jul 2 U.S. Congressman Dennis Kucinich (Ohio Democrat) met recently with Assad and yesterday told *CNN*'s Eliot Spitzer that Assad is "aware of the need to bring democratic reforms and understands that time is running short." Kucinich is opposed to anti-Assad violence and civil war and he scolded Spitzer for his lack off concern over "what comes next." Spitzer, on the other hand, appears to be among those willing to take a chance on great numbers of people who join a struggle for the sake of liberty, freedom and democracy.

Jul 3 Democracy triumphs in the Kingdom of Thailand. The new prime minister will be Yingluck Shinawatra, sister of exiled Thaksin Shinawatra, who was ousted by a military coup and was the hero of Red Shirt protesters and much of the rural population. Affluent urbanites disliked his reforms and higher taxes. The outgoing prime minister concedes victory to his rival – Thailand's first woman prime minister.

Jul 4 While in Syria troops in the city of Hama are raiding homes and arresting people, reforms in Morocco expressed in a referendum win big – too big according to Moroccan protesters. They march and call the reforms "window dressing." They are free from government harassment but politically isolated. According to *BBC News* the yes vote on King Mohammed's new constitution is supported by all "main political parties, unions, civic groups [and] religious leaders." The king is to remain head of state, the military and a religious figurehead. A prime minister is to run the government and be chosen as are prime ministers in Britain, and an independent judiciary is to be reinforced. The European Union supports the changes, saying "it signals a clear commitment to democracy." King Mohammed's tolerance toward dissent appears to be working, while hatred for Syria's prevaricating dictator, Assad, remains unabated.

Jul 5 Many of us, including a lot of Republicans, recognize that business people these days are sitting on a lot of money rather than investing in economic growth and creating jobs. There are economists who blame this on consumers not spending creating less of a market for whatever goods companies produce. Some others want to blame President Obama. They say that business people aren't spending because Obama has created uncertainty concerning taxes. It fits their stance against new taxation of any kind. Their theory asks us to believe that because of an increase in PERSONAL income taxes on superwealthy executives, CORPORATIONS would be reluctant to invest to catch up with consumer willingness to buy.

Jul 8 A half million or hundreds of thousands in the Syrian city of Hama are reported to have taken to the streets today. They treat the ambassadors from France and from the United States as heroes. Many are carrying olive branches and chanting: "We only kneel to God." One proclaims: "As long as we have no security forces, we have no violence." Elsewhere across Syria today, according to reports, at least 14 are killed, including six in a Damascus suburb. (*BBC News*)

Jul 9 South Sudan celebrates its first day of political independence.

Jul 9 In Malaysia, 1,650 are arrested (according to the police) for participating in an illegal protest in Kuala Lumpur. Protests are allowed, but a permit was not given for a large protest in the capital. Rally organisers want electoral reforms and fair coverage by government-linked news media.

Jul 11 Britain's phone-hacking scandal and the fall of Rupert Murdoch's *News of the World* newspaper originates with the British public's appetite for stories about murders and tittle-tattle – as described today by columnist Anne Applebaum in the *Washington Post*. It's the same appetite for the sensational that results in purchases of supermarket tabloids in the U.S. also owned by Murdoch and that influences the delivery of "news" on a variety of commercial television stations.

Jul 13 Eliot Spitzer has been dropped by CNN as prime time host of a program that was respected by many as a stimulating and brainy 8pm television alternative. Yours truly was one of what must have been many who were delighted that an able man like Spitzer had been able to pick himself back up from the mistake he made that caused him to resign as governor of New York. Tim Graham, the analyst at *Media Research Foundation*, a conservative group dedicated to the elimination of liberal bias in the media, sees it differently. On onenewsnetwork.com, Graham is quoted as saying,

It's one thing [for CNN] to say, 'We're going to have a politician, a Democrat politician, host a talk show' on a network that's billing itself as the centrist alternative to Fox and MSNBC; that was confusing ... But much worse than that was that Eliot Spitzer was a disgraced man who solicited high-priced prostitutes. He was lucky he wasn't behind bars instead of on television.

Jul 15 Another Friday and more of the Assad regime dialoguing with bullets. According to *Aljazeera*, the "biggest protests so far" occurred today, and "14 protesters have been killed across Syria."

Jul 16 Annual World Population Day occurred on the 11th with little notice. The PBS television program *Need To Know* mentioned it yesterday and described the decline in concern starting after the Nixon administration – Nixon having been concerned. There were businessmen and land speculators who saw profits in population increases. There were those with a religious orientation who were opposed to family planning and abortion. There were those who saw concern with population growth as directed against blacks, and there was the exaggeration in Paul Ehrlich's book *Population Bomb*. Europe and industrialized Asian countries have addressed the issue of population somewhat successfully. Among the industrialized powers the United States is the fastest growing – a little under 3 million more people per year.

Jul 17 A Gallup poll taken last week has 42% voting against raising the debt ceiling and 22% for, despite the realization by all who have an understanding of the debt problem that not raising the debt ceiling would produce economic disaster. In other words, leadership is required from the Senate and Congress,

not over-simplification and demagoguery. Hats off to those among the 35% who chose the "don't know enough" category.

Jul 19 *Time* magazine reports that the research arm of the consulting firm McKinsey has compared the overall U.S. debt with that of other countries – that is government debt, individual household debt, corporate debt and bank debt added together and compared to our GDP. The U.S.'s debt is equal to 275% of our GDP, compared to over 450% for Britain, about the same for Japan, 350% for Spain and a little above 300% for France. The U.S. debt level is about the same as Germany's, and Germany is said to be performing well economically.

Jul 20 In Malaysia, Ms Kamariah Ali belongs to a sect that believes in the healing powers and purity of water. She describes herself as no longer a Muslim. Malaysia is 60 percent Muslim. Malaysia's civil court has ruled that she must be tried in an Islamic court because she is a Muslim, and there she will be tried for apostasy.

Jul 22 Speaking of food, Josette Sheeran of the U.N. World Food Program has recently said that, "For the first time in most people's memory we're in a post-surplus world." She was in Indonesia and pointed out that many children there are without adequate nutrition and their physical brains are not developing as well as children who are getting sufficient nutrition. One bad drought or one bad flood, she said, means higher food prices and more food deprivation. Indonesia has a population growth rate estimated at 1.07 percent per year, roughly 2.6 million people per year.

Jul 23 The city of Hama has been described as 80 percent with the protesters and 20 percent "opposed or unsure." Youths in the city are organizing defensive positions against government forces and documenting the missing and dead. People are gathering as they did in Cairo in February and they are singing songs, including one which has become an anthem: "Come on Bashar, leave." Ibrahim Qashoush became prominent singing these songs at rallies until earlier this month when he was snatched away. The next day his body was pulled from a river. His throat had been cut and his vocal cords ripped out. (Told by Anthony Shadid of the *New York Times* to Jeffrey Brown of the *News Hour*.)

Jul 25 What is "cultural Marxism?" Anders Behring Breivik, the Norwegian who killed 93 or so people three days ago, saw himself as fighting multiculturalism and cultural Marxism. In the U.S., Pat Buchanan and Congressman Ron Paul have been described as also opposed to "cultural Marxism." To associate Buchanan or Paul with what Breivik has done would be dumb about as simple-minded as the article that describes cultural Marxism as the corruption of America. It can be found on the internet. (Search ron paul and cultural marxism.) The article suggests that the aim of the cultural Marxists is to sneak into the United States the Marxism that gripped Stalinist ideologues in the thirties and forties. I have news for them: that Marxism is gone, and was not as pervasive in the 1960s as described in the article. It doesn't even exist in China. The article mentions Jerry Rubin, the notorious sixties radical. Rubin detested Marx. He and Breivik had one thing in common: politics by theatre. That was before Rubin became a stockbroker.

Jul 25 Ayaan Hirsi Ali, known for her hostility toward multi-culturalism, writes today on Facebook: "Hate is never the answer. Our hearts go out to everyone in Norway."

Jul 27 Nigeria's president since early 2010, Goodluck Jonathan, asks members of parliament to amend the constitution to limit presidents to one-term in office. With this, he says, politicians would focus more on governance and less on re-election. Jonathan is an example of a new breed of leader coming to the fore in Africa. It's Doctor Goodluck Jonathan, by the way. He holds an M.Sc. degree in Hydrobiology and Fisheries biology, and a Ph.D. degree in Zoology.

Jul 27 A new poll from Reuters/Ipsos has 31 percent of respondents blaming congressional Republicans for the breakdown in the budget negotiations and 21 percent holding President Obama responsible. In other words Republican rhetoric is not doing as well as the president's rhetoric, perhaps because more of the public believes as Obama does that people with super-incomes should be paying more in taxes than

their secretaries and Republicans remain 100 percent anti-tax. Meanwhile, some on the anti-Obama side of the debate claim that Obama isn't taking the debt problem seriously enough. Instead, many on Obama's side see the debate as a question of what is best for the economy including the debt. It's still pro and con about trickle down economics and compromise versus all-or-nothing.

Jul 30 Some U.S. Congressmen believe they are uttering profundities when they tell us that we are spending too much money and should stop spending more than we take in as revenues. They repeat the old cliche that when you are in a hole you should stop digging. Indeed, any simpleton can see that we have an economic problem, but they accuse those who don't stick with their simplicities as being illogical. Staying with their rhetoric, they give no recognition to the factual complexities that impinge on choices as to HOW BEST to overcome the nation's debt. They don't like complexity. But they and the rest of us realize, do we not, that simplicity can be dangerous.

## August 2011

Aug 1 The Global Competitiveness Report, published by the Word Economic Forum (a Swiss non-profit organization) has released its 2012-2013 rankings. Switzerland leads. Then comes Singapore, Finland, Sweden, Netherlands, Germany and the United States.

Aug 1 Arizona Congresswoman Gabrielle Giffords, shot in the head by Jared Loughner in January, returns to the House of Representatives to vote. She is greeted with applause, cheers, hugs and acclaim from the rostrum.

Aug 2 South Africa's high speed train is up and running between the cities of Pretoria and Johannesburg – a 20 minute trip. During rush hour by car the trip can take a couple of hours. The train's top speed is 100 miles per hour, and it cost 3.8 billion dollars to put into operation. The government plans more investment in this infrastructure. South Africa has less than one-fourth the per capita GDP of the United States. Its infrastructure ranking has been listed as 56th compared to 23rd for the U.S., just behind Spain. First is Switzerland.

Aug 3 The Republicans have won in the budget bargaining, the Democrats winning the raising of the debt ceiling and the Speaker of the House, John Boehner, saying he is happy in getting 98 percent of what he wanted. The debate over economic policy will continue. Agreeing with the conservative Republicans is John Taylor, economics professor at Stanford University and a senior fellow at the Hoover Institution, who was a Treasury official in the George W. Bush administration. With the notorious pundits Bill O'Reilly and Rush Limbaugh, he believes that Obama's stimulus did not work, and he is waiting for businessmen to be inspired to hire by their increased confidence in the economy. It appears that the Democrats will be powerless and the economy will remain unstimulated at least until January 2013.

Aug 4 The UN Security Council responds to about as bad as it gets in dictatorial brutalities by merely condemning the Assad regime's "widespread violations of human rights." And, matching the oft-spoken words of a well known and respected pontiff, it calls for "an immediate end to all violence." Russia and China added to the UN's weakness regarding the Assad regime's violence by voting against a stronger resolution.

Aug 5 *Amnesty International* complained yesterday that the UN Security Council's response to the recent bloodshed in Syria is "completely inadequate." The *Amnesty* spokesperson added that, "The UN must act now, with a firm and legally binding position. At the very least, its position must include imposing an arms embargo, freezing the assets of President al-Assad and other officials suspected of responsibility for crimes against humanity, and referring the situation to the ICC Prosecutor," *Amnesty International* has received the names of more than 1,500 people believed to have been killed since pro-reform protests began in mid-March. Today, Friday, security forces again fired with live ammunition and tear gas against

protesters in various cities, and, in the Qadam district of Damascus, protesters carried a banner reading: "Bashar is slaughtering the people and the international community is silent."

Aug 9 Late Friday, Standard & Poor's lowered its U.S. credit rating from AAA to AA+. On Monday stocks in Asia and Europe were down 2 or 3 percent and in the U.S. the Dow fell 5.6% – the biggest fall for the Dow since the 2008 economic crisis. Today – Tuesday – stocks bounced back, the Dow rising 3.98% (429.92 points).

Aug 9 Standard & Poor's explained its move as caution against the prospect of political gridlock preventing the recovery necessary to paying down the debt. Democrats have been calling it the "Tea Party Downgrade." Tea Party Republicans and their fellow travelers have been vociferous in blaming the downgrade on Obama. When asked about the responsibility of Congress for the budget, the conservative pundit Bill O'Reilly has said yes but Obama is failing to lead.

Aug 9 Standard & Poor's and both Democrats and Republicans recognize that economic growth is necessary to raise revenues to address the debt. Meanwhile, Republicans continued to denounce stimulus spending. Speaking on the anti-stimulus side of the debate, Steve Forbes, on Sunday on *CNN* proclaimed counterfactually that, "You never get a recovery from more spending." Others continue to claim that the Obama stimulus early in his administration was of no help to the economy. And, on *Fox News*, Bill O'Reilly yesterday argued against progressive adjustments in wealth division while claiming that there is no wealth to divide: he proclaimed that we're broke.

Aug 10 Armed offenses into cities and towns by the Assad regime continue – the latest in the northeast of Syria. Meanwhile, Saudi King Abdullah has denounced the offensives as unacceptable, and this has encouraged Syria's Sunni population. Saudi Arabia, Bahrain and Kuwait have withdrawn their ambassadors from Syria. Turkey's foreign minister yesterday urged Assad to stop killing protesters. Syria's state-run news agency has responded defiantly to Assad's critics by announcing the government's will to relentlessly fight "terrorist groups," referring to the few who have armed themselves rather than present themselves for slaughter. The majority of protesters remain non-violent with hope of more erosion of support for Assad within the country.

Aug 11 About the motives of those who have been rioting and looting in various cities in Britain these last few days, Anne Applebaum in the *Washington Post* observes that they are not protesting with signs or talking to the press as did protestors in Egypt. These are people not deprived of political democracy. They are not students protesting rising costs in education or housewives protesting rising food prices. Their manner suggests that dignity is not their concern. They are encouraging each other with hand-held high-tech devices to grab what they can from stores – inedible things – while expressing their defiance by breaking glass and trashing cars. There are indications of envy of the well-to-do among them. An observer complains that "the welfare state really has left a generation of young people feeling both dependent on government handouts and entitled to more." Someone else writes: "They are like penned-in animals protesting that the farmer isn't putting enough feed into their trough." However deprived they feel relative to the greater affluence of others, they are being considered by society in general and by the David Cameron government as criminals.

Aug 13 In Syria, masses of people refuse to diminish their protests despite the dictator Assad's attempt to terrorize them with brutality. Writes *BBC News*: "Activists said at least 16 people died on Friday [yesterday] as protesters came under fire in towns and cities across the country." Also yesterday, Secretary of State Hillary Clinton complained that buying oil and gas from Syria and exporting arms there were giving Assad "comfort in his brutality." Yesterday in Syria were chants of "Death to Assad." Assad's forces are entering cities and then withdrawing rather than occupying. When they withdraw, people come back into the streets, encouraged by their numbers. The logic of events leaves local freedom fighters to deal with Assad's local agents. It's a battle Assad appears unable to win.

Aug 15 Over the weekend one of the Republicans running for president at the Iowa state fair, Rick Santorum, said that we would be all right if we would just believe in the people. Those attending his

speech applauded and squealed their approval. But what people should we trust? The U.S. Congress, elected by the people, has a disapproval rating around 80 percent. Rather than a lack of trust, could the problem be that too many people are insufficiently critical regarding political rhetoric?

Aug 15 Another confusing line, also approved with applause and squeals, was a suggestion delivered by Ron Pau that the nation's troubles stemmed from not following the Constitution. He said that "If we'd just follow the Constitution we'd be all right." It leaves some of us wondering how our great judicial system has allowed the nation to drift away from the Constitution – while led as it is by a conservative Supreme Court and legislators and everyone else, especially those with wealth to protect, free to litigate?

Aug 17 In India citizens are fed up with what they describe as corruption of the political class. The crusading leader of the movement, Anna Hazare, started a hunger strike because only part of his [proposed legislation](#) has government support. The government has arrested Hazare to protect him from himself, and today tens of thousands are in the streets for him, demonstrating their support.

Aug 18 In India, anti-corruption activist Anna Hazare has agreed to the government's offer that he leave prison. Hazare's aides say he will extend his hunger strike for fifteen days in a public park. Hazare wants no watered-down compromise version of his proposed anti-corruption legislation, and Prime Minister Singh accuses him of trying to circumvent democracy.

Aug 18 In Chile, a commission investigating human rights abuses during the reign of General Pinochet (1973-90) adds 9,800 more people to a list of persons held as political prisoners and tortured, raising the total of recognized victims to 40,018.

Aug 19 Yesterday, President Obama demanded that Bashar al- Assad, President of Syria, step aside, and Secretary of State Clinton said, "The transition to democracy in Syria has begun." Canada, Britain, France, Germany and the European Union are with the U.S. in this move. It includes a freezing of Syrian assets and sanctions including the buying of Syrian oil. The protest movement in Syria is described as encouraged. Also there was news yesterday that Assad told UN Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon that military and police operations against demonstrators has ended. Today Syria's military attacked the populations of various cities, and another 20 people are reported killed.

Aug 21 Rebels are closing on Tripoli. A rebel television broadcast from Qatar urges listeners to treat Gaddafi supporters whom they are arresting with dignity. "It is enough humiliation for him that he is under arrest."

Aug 21 An inter-ethnic war over resources in South Sudan has killed at least 500 people. There is competition for land and water resources, and Murle pastoralists are accused of aggression. An estimated 40,000 cattle have been stolen – with people dependent on their livestock for food. Villages have been burned to the ground.

Aug 22 The extent to which people in Tripoli emerged in the streets yesterday to celebrate the end of the Gaddafi regime exposes the nonsense and fantasy expressed by Gaddafi and his spokesmen and the oppression that kept these people subdued and secretive. As of this morning, only one-fifth of Tripoli is reported to be controlled by Gaddafi forces.

Aug 24 People on Fox News normally critical of President Obama are demonstrating the fairness of which they sometimes speak. They, including Bill O'Reilly, have been praising Obama regarding Libya – no U.S. or NATO dead, no fortune spent, and the anti-Gaddafi forces having a sense that it is their war and their victory. Our modesty is reaping benefits. Support for U.S. exceptionalism as a license to attempt control rather than to partner with others, or the call for Obama to do nothing regarding Libya, are points of view not riding high at the moment.

Aug 25 Those in power in the throes of losing a war have been inclined to fantasize. It happened in Germany and Japan as early as 1943-44. Given the increase in capability of the forces against Gaddafi, it

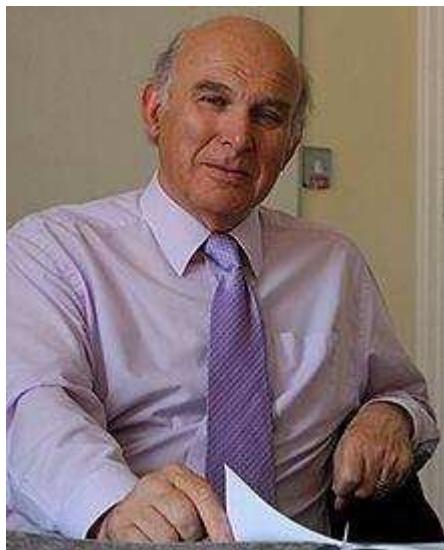
was obvious as they were closing in on Tripoli that Gaddafi and company would not be able to reverse the tide of war. Then Gaddafi's son spoke of a clever trap in Tripoli that would break the rebels' back. Today, hiding like a pursued rodent, Gaddafi is calling on the people of Tripoli to capture and kill his adversaries, whom he calls rats, "street by street, house by house."

Aug 26 "... I have been traveling around [Tripoli] every day since Monday (it's Friday), and more and more neighborhoods are secure. What seems to be happening is that you have got like neighborhood committees ... And I have to say that there is still this there's still this huge sense of joy here that, however hard the conditions are, whenever you talk to people and you say, how are you feeling, they say: I'm free. We're free, free at last. Gadhafi is gone. So, however hard it is, they're just still full of excitement, absolutely thrilled to be living this moment." [Lindsey Hilsum, International Television News](#)

Aug 30 In running for president of the United States, Rick Perry joins others in making jobs the leading issue. He is asking people to look at what he has achieved as governor of Texas by keeping taxes low. With this he is leading other Republicans running for president and is even or a little ahead of President Obama in polling that compares the two – while unemployment in Texas remains about average for the states, at 8.4 percent.

Aug 31 Mitt Romney claims that because he has been a businessman he would make a better president than a "career politician." Some of us suspect that he is intelligent enough to know that running a corporation puts demands on an executive that are different from the demands on the nation's top executive (who is responsible regarding issues much broader and different in dynamics than a corporation's interests), and he must know that there is no shortage of examples of businessmen who did poorly when trying to be politicians. Some no doubt think that Romney is making a calculated appeal to the many who don't think of such things. Some others might see Romney as just a good-natured, rather happy and ambitious mental mediocrity.

## September 2011



Vince Cable, pro-business economist

Sep 1 Protest leaders in Syria have been insisting on non-violence, rejecting the path that the Libyan uprising has taken. They describe this as the moral high ground, and there is some hope, expressed in an article published by *BBC News*, that "the largely Sunni trading classes of Damascus and Aleppo" will desert the regime as the new sanctions against Syria "begin to bite."

Sep 1 Today is the deadline for Libya's ambassador to leave Zimbabwe – kicked out for supporting Libya's new anti-Gaddafi regime. Zimbabwe's authoritarian ruler, Robert Mugabe, supports Gaddafi. He condemns NATO's role in Libya and says the conflict in Libya is really about oil.

Sep 2 The European Union buys 95% of Syria's oil exports, which accounts for 25% of Syria's national income, and today the European Union has banned its importation. And it's Friday, going to mosque day – a day of protests in Syria. According to *BBC News*, protests are going forward today under the slogan "death rather than humiliation" – not a slogan heard among those resisting British rule, overthrowing the tsar or marching with M.L. King in the American South.

Sep 3 A report out of Syria claims that 20 people were killed yesterday during protests across Syria. Eight are said to have been killed when security forces intervened to disperse protests in several suburbs of Damascus.

Sep 5 Illegal immigrant boat arrivals in Australia have been increasing: 7 in 2008, 61 in 2009, 134 in 2010. Prime Minister Julia Gillard of the Labour Party wants to do something about it. Unlike her predecessor, Kevin Rudd, also of the Labour Party, she is against a "big Australia" and warns that "Australia should not hurtle down the track towards a big population."

Sep 6 Amid public debate, Italy's conservative government is revising its austerity package. Sales taxes are due to rise, a balance-the-budget law is to be put into the constitution, and changes to the retirement age will be made. The Italian General Confederation of Labour (CGIL), Italy's most powerful trade union (5.5 million members) is striking, and it demands stronger action against tax dodgers.

Sep 7 In the *Washington Post*, columnist Ruth Marcus looks at presidential candidate Mitt Romney's rhetorical "Career politicians got us into this mess and career politicians can't get us out!" She complains that one person's career politician is another person's devoted public servant, that knowledge that comes with experience can be helpful in working on complicated issues. She says she would argue that "President Obama's current difficulties stem less from his being a 'career politician' than from the fact that his political career was so brief before he won the White House."

Sep 9 Hundreds of people are dying every day in Somalia's famine, according to reports. The UN estimates that four million people, more than half of Somalia's population, are living in famine zones – mostly in the south of the country, still controlled by Islamic extremists. The UN's food agency, the World Food Program, prohibits its staff from moving beyond the airport military base at Somalia's largest city and capital, Mogadishu, and the UN agency is having trouble finding shipping companies willing to send their vessels to Mogadishu through the pirate-infested waters.

Sep 10 None of us like paying taxes, even while we splash money around on junk food and other frivolities and our infrastructure is rotting and we're not paying for our wars. On the 8th, President Obama called on Congress to pass an economic growth plan that consists of no tax increases for the average American. Instead it offers payroll-tax cuts for employees and employers – to stimulate spending, stimulate the economy and an appeal to business-minded Republican lawmakers. Businesses are willing to borrow money for investments they think will produce profits, but many Republicans are claiming that Obama's plan is just more stimulus spending that does not work.

Sep 12 The economist Robert Reich compares the U.S. today with where it was at the end of World War II when the nation had an enormous debt from government spending on war and other programs. At first many feared that another great depression was on the way. (I heard my parents arguing about it.) Rather than rescinding Roosevelt's New Deal there was the government's huge program for veterans in education – the G.I. Bill – and home loans. [The U.S. was on its way to reducing the debt](#) not by tax cuts but by economic growth that continued during the presidency of Dwight Eisenhower (who has been called a New Deal Republican). Eisenhower launched a great infrastructure project – the national highway system.

Sep 13 Libya's ambassador to the United States, Ali Suleiman Aujali, writes: "Our road map for building democracy and civil society includes the drafting of a constitution by a representative authority, the approval of the constitution by a popular referendum and, then, for the first time in Libya's history, holding free elections for a representative government. There is a great deal of work ahead. One of our most important tasks will be preventing further unrest. The order of the day must be justice and not revenge.

Sep 14 Journalist Nicholas Shaxson writes: "Over half of world trade passes, at least on paper, through tax havens. Over half of all bank assets, and a third of foreign direct investment by multinational corporations, are routed offshore.... The United States is estimated to be losing \$100 billion annually from offshore tax abuses."

Sep 17 The liberal-conservative coalition in power in Denmark was talking about keeping Denmark on its successful path of sustainable economic growth. But a close election two days ago is bringing to power a left-of-center coalition led by Social Democrat Helle Thorning-Schmidt, 44, who will be Denmark's first woman prime minister. She is reported as having campaigned on a platform of tax rises and increased public spending. Meanwhile, Denmark's revenues are almost 80% of its GDP compared to 14.2% in 2010 for the United States. Denmark's unemployment rate is around 4.2% compared to 9.1% for the United States. Denmark's national debt is something like half that of the United States, and the Danes worry about the U.S. economy because the U.S. is a buyer of their exports.

Sep 18 Meeting in Istanbul days ago, Syrian opposition groups have agreed on a single body, a Syrian National Council, to represent them. Yesterday more than 200 "opposition figures" met at a private farm in Syria, near Damascus, in an effort to unite anti-government groups.

Sep 18 Chinese villagers in Zhejiang province have stormed a factory they fear is endangering people with environmental pollution. Several company cars were overturned and offices were destroyed.

Sep 18 In Jakarta dozens of women wearing miniskirts protest, one sign reading: "My miniskirt, my right." Another sign reads, "Don't tell us how to dress; tell them not to rape." Jakarta's governor, Fauzi Bowo, responds with an apology for warning females that they can avoid being raped by not wearing short skirts.

Sep 19 Government authorities close down the offending factory in China's Zhejiang province following the riotous protests of villagers.

Sep 19 Business Secretary Vince Cable, in the cabinet of David Cameron's conservative government, declares that "This is not a time for business as usual or politics as usual." He speaks of the UK rebuilding its broken economy and of his support for "responsible capitalism." He expresses his concern regarding "vast disparities in wealth" and his commitment to a "reduction in the tax burden on low and middle earners [while] the wealthiest continue to pay the most."

Sep 20 President Obama says the wealthy and corporations should pay their "fair share" to cut the deficit. John Boehner, House of Representatives Speaker, responds, saying, "Pitting one group of Americans against another is not leadership." He accuses Obama of class warfare.

Sep 22 Across Saudi Arabia campaigning for municipal elections has begun. No government institution is allowed to provide any moral or financial support to a candidate. Candidates are not allowed to campaign as a member of a group or tribe or to use religious or historical identifications. Candidates are obliged to keep their sources of financial support transparent.

Sep 23 Rupiah Banda of Zambia expresses satisfaction that the election he lost on September 20 was done in a democratic and civilized way. The new president, Michael Sata, is sworn in today and speaks of his commitment to the rule of law and to fighting poverty and corruption.

Sep 24 At the United Nations yesterday Palestinian leader Mahmoud Abbas received a standing ovation by the General Assembly as he submitted a bid for UN recognition of a Palestinian state. He wants pre-1967 borders and describes Israeli settlement building as colonial military occupation and an obstacle to resolution with Israel. Israel's prime minister, Benjamin Netanyahu, also spoke. He claimed that the issue of the settlements can be resolved and suggested that Israel continues to occupy the West Bank for the sake of its security. He wants a deal with the Palestinians that offers Israel peace rather than the rain of rockets that followed Israel pulling out of Gaza.

Sep 26 Fear of economic disaster in Europe abounds. Greece owes more money than it can possibly pay. Euro countries, Britain and Republicans in the U.S. are in an austerity mode while some economists, Austan Goolsbee in the U.S. among them, speak of austerity as not providing the growth needed to emerge from the crises. Paul Krugman complains that some in Europe "don't seem at all ready to acknowledge a crucial fact – namely, that without more expansionary fiscal and monetary policies in Europe's stronger economies, all of their rescue attempts will fail." Goolsbee states that it is crucial that focus now be put on economic growth rather than austerity. Economic growth, of course, increases revenues, and revenues are needed to pay down debt.

Sep 28 Continuing the debate between conservative and liberal economists, Robert Reich claims that, "Austerity economics causes higher unemployment, generating lower government revenues, which increases government debt, causing more cuts and higher taxes." Conservatives on the other hand are applauding austerity measures and attacking what they consider profligacy. Some believe that Greece's problem has been [more tax-evasion than profligacy](#), and today in Greece people with that view continue their demonstrations against the government's austerity strategy.

Sep 30 Bahrain's court system sends twenty medics, doctors and nurses, to prison on sentences of 5 to 15 years. The medics had been released on bail. A government spokesman described the medics as having been involved with hardline protesters seeking regime change. The court has also upheld life sentences for eight Shia activists convicted of participating in protests.

Sep 30 A Danish court has sentenced fifteen members of a motorcycle gang to jail for six murder attempts against rival gang members. Motorcycle gangs in Denmark?

# October 2011



In Syria, Homs is the unofficial capital of the revolution.

Oct 1 Analysts express concern that the revolt in Syria, which began peacefully six months ago, is evolving into an armed conflict. According to state media, government forces have taken control of the town of Rastan after days of fighting against defectors who joined rather than fire upon the protesters. Deserters have been described as forming their own units around Rastan. However pacifistic the analysts and some of the protesters, the deserters are criminals in the eyes of the Assad dictatorship, and they appear not inclined toward begging helplessly for regime change as do some others.

Oct 2 The logic of Assad's continuing violence against protesters plays out – different from events in [Morocco](#), where protesters were not fired upon. According to Anthony Shadid of the *New York Times*, in Syria's third largest city, Homs, "The semblance of a civil war has erupted." There, armed protesters call themselves revolutionaries and gun battles erupt every few hours.

Oct 4 India's Supreme Court has ruled that the government's fiscal constraints cannot apply to its school meal program. The court has ruled that children have a right to food. Despite this program, according to a report yesterday on the *News Hour*, malnutrition "remains the root cause of 2,500 child deaths in [India](#) every day."

Oct 5 Russian and Chinese vetoes in the UN Security Council regarding sanctions against the Assad regime reduce hope of a peaceful road to democracy in Syria. Western diplomats are angry at Russia and China. US Ambassador Susan Rice speaks of Russia and China having "to answer to the Syrian people." Russian and Chinese flags are being burned in Syria. Meanwhile Turkey continues its embargo and is moving toward greater conflict with Syria as civil war in Syria begins. Rebels using arms to defend their dignity and their lives will be fighting from centers too numerous for the Assad regime to control.

Oct 6 "What is important is, how do we get the productive parts of America working harder, with greater exports, with more investment, in the things that will grow the economy? That's the only conversation that matters. Everything else solves itself with growth." So says Eric Schmidt, CEO of Google. in other words, paying off the debt and more jobs will come with growth.

Oct 8 Yesterday across Syria were more peaceful demonstrations following Friday prayers, and we have news of at least eight of the demonstrators shot dead. Today's news describes security forces killing several people at the funeral in the town of Qamishli (in the northeast) for the murdered Kurd leader Mishall al-Temmo. Yesterday al Jazzeera reported that an army colonel, Riad al-Asaad, has taken refuge

in Turkey and has established the "Syrian Free Army". And yesterday Russia's President Medvedev sent a message to the Bashar al-Assad that he must reform or go – as more Russian flags were burned by protesters.

Oct 9 Iran's Supreme Leader Ayatollah Khamenei describes uprisings in the Middle East as an "Islamic awakening" and predicts that the uprisings will follow the path Iran took with its 1979 revolution. Turkey's Prime Minister Erdogan instead is supporting secular democracy. He was greeted by cheering crowds on his recent visit to North Africa, with the Iran regime accusing him of "acting in line with the goals of America." Iran is supporting the Assad regime in Syria, as is the Shiite prime minister of Iraq, al-Maliki. The Iran regime describes the behavior of Turkish statesmen toward Syria as "wrong" and predicts that if Turkey doesn't correct itself "it will have both the Turkish people turning away from it domestically and the neighboring countries of Syria, Iraq and Iran [reassessing] their political ties."

(*Haaretz.com*)

Oct 10 Demonstrations on Wall Street and other places leave people in the U.S. with something they already know: that there are people who blame their frustrations on corporate greed. Meanwhile, people are being bombarded with ideas slightly more complex. Fareed Zakaria said it yesterday on his TV show: "The United States is slipping by most measures of global competitiveness. In category after category – actual venture capital funding, research and development – America has dropped well behind countries like Japan, South Korea and Sweden." The columnist Thomas Friedman joins in with his new book, *That Used to Be Us: How America Fell Behind in the World It Invented and How We Can Come Back*. It claims that the U.S. no longer leads in innovation. People are also being told that the U.S. is falling behind in education, which is foremost in the economic competitive game. Nations surpassing the United States in various categories have revenues much higher as a percentage of GDP (except for Singapore) than the US. The suggestion is that more taxation is needed – an idea that continues to be denounced by those who believe that taxation inhibits economic development.

Oct 12 Prime Minister Julia Gillard is elated by the passage of a carbon tax law. She has announced: "Today is a significant day for Australians and the Australians of the future who want to see a better environment."

Oct 12 Burmese are joyous over the freeing of 180 political prisoners. Last March a new civilian-led parliament was sworn in and the military government officially dissolved. General Than Shwe remains Chairman of the State Peace Development Council. The head of state is his hand-picked successor. Aung San Suu Kyi's National League for Democracy is not represented in parliament. And, according to the BBC, Burma still has around 2,000 political prisoners.

Oct 12 Iran's Supreme Leader, the Ayatollah Khamenei, demonstrates his grasp of reality with the statement that the Wall Street protests "will grow so that it will bring down the capitalist system and the West." (*The Guardian*)

Oct 13 Nir Rosen has been in Syria writing for *Al Jazeera*. He reaches into Syria's recent past and describes the persecution of the Alawite sect to which the ruler Assad belongs. The persecutors have been the Sunni majority. The Alawites have done well integrating with the rest of society. They fear the conflict in Syria turning sectarian and are worshipping Assad as their protector.

Oct 14 What began as continuous shooting of peaceful protesters is turning into civil war, while the Assad regime claims that it is merely going after terrorists and armed gangs. Writing undercover from Syria, Remita Navai describes townfolk hiding her and two young members of a new revolutionary group as Assad's forces attack the town of Madaya (40 km northwest of Damascus) – in today's *Huffington Post*.

Oct 16 Pundits dispute whether people demonstrating on Wall Street are expressing grievances that are justifiable. Steve Forbes, Republican, thinks the demonstrators are off the mark and blames government for the economic crisis that began in 2007. Paul Krugman counters, reminding people of the banking

crisis that developed with credit default swaps and the reckless lending of money. *New York Times* columnist Nicholas Kristof lauds the demonstrators for publicizing the issue of inequality. Someone comments on his article saying he is with the demonstrators because education is not as affordable as it was in the 1970s.

Oct 17 Turki al Faisal, former chief of Saudi Arabia's intelligence service, speaks of al Qaeda "losing out everywhere" including in Saudi Arabia where "the al Qaeda cells that had been planted by Bin Laden have practically all been destroyed." He speaks of the Taliban in Afghanistan having "branched out" and that "other sects and ethnicities [are] fighting the presence of military troops there and I think that will grow as long as there are foreigners there." He says the U.S. should have declared victory with the assassination of bin Laden and that now it would be best to withdraw from Afghanistan.

Oct 19 An editorial at *arab news.com*, out of Saudi Arabia, expresses disgust with Syria's Bashar Assad: "Hours after the Arab League called on the Syrian regime and opposition to hold 'dialogue within 15 days' the killing machine went into action doing what it does best: Kill, kill and kill. Dozens of people were killed in Homs and elsewhere on Monday." Meanwhile, Saudi Arabia has broken relations with the Assad regime, and out of Venezuela, Nicaragua, Bolivia and Cuba has come support for the Assad regime defending itself against "imperialism."

Oct 20 Qaddafi is shot dead in his hometown of Sirte where he was found hiding in a drainage pipe. His dream of a democracy based on brotherhood rather than representational government (expressed in his [Green Book](#)) is also dead. Qaddafi financed the movie [Lion of the Desert](#). That lion, Omar Mukhtar, was a hero among Libyans and to Qaddafi. Nasser of Egypt was another of his heroes. Qaddafi had a hero's bravado, but it wasn't enough.

Oct 21 In Spain, the ETA Basque separatists renounce armed struggle as a tool for achieving independence, ending their 40 years of violence.

Oct 21 The killing continues in Syria today (Friday) – more than twenty in the city of Homs. Here on [You Tube](#) are defiant people in that city. Videos exist via Twitter of crowds in other cities chanting for Assad's death.

Oct 24 A scientific study in the U.S. on the question of global warming confirms previous studies. The most recent study was funded in part by the Charles G. Koch foundation, reputed to be conservative. The study leader, the physicist Richard Muller, had a reputation for healthy skepticism.

Oct 25 Amnesty International reports that in Syria authorities appear to have "given security forces a free rein in hospitals." The report describes blood banks at the hospitals as under the control of the defence ministry and blood being denied patients with gun shot wounds. The report declares, "In many cases hospital staff appear to have taken part in torture and ill treatment of the very people they are supposed to care for."

Oct 26 Tunisia's Islamist party, the Ennahda, is winning a plurality of seats in a new parliament and is working on the formation of a coalition government. Members have identified their party as the Party of God – not a shocking claim to those in the U.S. who think they have seen a similar identification among Republicans. Declarations from Ennahda leaders have led to expectations that power will enhance the party's respect for order, tolerance and rules of democracy, including cooperating with secular parties.

Oct 27 Warnings have been voiced about Tunisia's Ennahda party. Oren Kessler writing for the *Jerusalem Post* has reminded people that the party supported the 1979 embassy takeover in Iran, that evidence suggests it was responsible for bombing four tourist hotels in the 1980s and that in 1991 its leader, Rashid Ghannouchi, called for attacks on US interests in the Middle East in response to America's invasion of Iraq in the Gulf War. Kessler adds that Ennahda's founding ideology was largely shaped by [Sayyid Qutb](#). Meanwhile, Tunisia's Ennahda party prime minister, Hamadi Jebali, claims that fears of

Ennahda's power are unwarranted. He says that in addition to his commitment to pluralistic democracy there will be no ban on bikinis or alcohol – bans that would threaten Tunisia's important tourist industry.

Oct 28 Following a European Union summit meeting in Brussels, banks accept a 50% loss on their loans (in the form of bonds) to Greece – up from a previous agreement of 21% in July. The move is being described as voluntary, but perhaps the banks felt they could do no better. Equity markets in Europe and the US soared yesterday in response, while there is no certainty that this latest concession to Greece's debt will enable Greece to recover and grow.

Oct 28 Post-election violence erupts in one town in Tunisia, and in his first news conference since the election the Ennahda party leader, Rachid Ghannouchi, calls on all Tunisians to reject violence. He adds that there would be a role for women in the new government and no requirements for women to wear a headscarf.

Oct 29 The 22-member League of Arab States denounces the killing of civilians and urges Syria (a member) to take "necessary measures" to protect civilians. Yesterday, according to reports, at least 37 protesters were killed, mostly in the cities of Homs and Hama.

Oct 30 A defiant Assad sends tanks and aircraft against Homs. In an interview with Britain's *Sunday Telegraph* he warns of an "earthquake" and Syria becoming another Afghanistan if the West intervenes. [YouTube](#).

Oct 31 The U.S air base a few miles northwest of [Bishkek](#) in Kyrgyzstan should go when its lease runs out in 2014, so says the country's prime minister, Almazbek Atambayev. [BBC](#)

Oct 31 World population reaches 7 billion.

## November 2011



Jean Quan, progressive Democrat and the embattled mayor of Oakland, California

Nov 1 Syria is accused of kidnapping dissidents from Lebanon, to which its citizens have fled to avoid persecution by the Assad regime.

Nov 1 In Greece, political support for the government's austerity measures is cracking, and this sends stock markets into another dive. A poll shows most Greeks do not support the government's austerity measures. Common Greeks are not blaming themselves for their country's debt crisis; they are blaming the wealthy who dodged paying taxes – as did many who were not so wealthy.

Nov 1 The scientific work of genetically modifying male mosquitoes is raising the hope of reducing mosquito populations and disease transmissions.

Nov 2 Following UNESCO'S acceptance of the Palestinian Authority as a member, Israel's prime minister, Benjamin Netanyahu, has decided to expedite the construction of 2,000 housing units planned for East Jerusalem, for Gush Etzion (20 kilometers southwest of Jerusalem), and for Ma'aleh Adumim (a bedroom community ten minute's drive eastward from [Jerusalem](#)). Britain, France and Germany denounce Netanyahu's move.

Nov 3 At an Arab League meeting in Cairo the Assad regime has agreed to end attacks against civilians, to take its troops and tanks off the streets, to allow journalists and rights groups to monitor events and to dialogue with protesters. The foreign minister of Qatar says he is "happy" concerning the agreement and with his "brothers in [Syria](#)." A few tweeters have called on members of the Arab League to "get real." And today, tanks with machine guns are reported as active in the city of Homs, killing seven people.

Nov 4 The Assad regime responds to its agreement with Syria's fellow Arab League members by again offering people amnesty if they surrender. *Aljazeera* reports more demonstrations today and more government violence.

Nov 4 A new law in Cuba offers more free-market reform: the buying and selling of homes. Since 1959 people have been exchanging property by complicated barter arrangements or black-markets deals involving illegal payments and bribes. (*BBC*)

Nov 5 Islamists kill at least 63 people and set churches afire in Damaturu, northeastern [Nigeria](#). The group accused is Boko Haram, which means Western Education Forbidden. Followers are said to be influenced by the Koranic phrase, "Anyone not governed by what Allah has revealed is among the transgressors." These are not our modern, educated Muslims. Followers have been described as rejecting modern science, the wearing of shirts and pants and voting in elections.

Nov 6 In Legatum Institute's [annual 2011 ranking](#), the U.S. is 1st in health, 5th in entrepreneurship and opportunity, 10th in prosperity, 13th in education, and 26th in safety and security.

Nov 6 *Bloomberg News* [reports](#) that an Italian surveillance company, Area SpA, is busy supplying Assad's regime with the power to intercept, scan and catalog virtually every e-mail that flows through the country. The system is now in a test phase.

Nov 10 In Italy, rising bond yields burden paying off government debt. Borrowing money is more expensive. Italy's economic growth is stalled, reducing its ability to pay off [its debt](#). The European Union announces that economic growth for the entire Eurozone has stalled. Recession looms.

Nov 11 In an article at [Atlantic.com](#) today the anti-regime Free Syrian Army is described as protecting "some villages in Dera, Jebal Al-Zawya and Idlib and some districts in Hama and Homs." And there is hope that Arab League influence on Russia and China will prevent these two from casting another veto in the UN Security Council. (From a tweet by [SlaughterAM](#).)

Nov 12 The Arab League votes to suspend Syria from its meetings and asks member states to withdraw their ambassadors from Syria. In Syria, state television describe the league as "serving a Western and American agenda."

Nov 14 Portland's mayor, Sam Adams, a Democrat with progressive views and a history of toughness on police abuses, orders the closing of the Occupy Portland protest camp. The deadline for the protesters to leave the city-park area was yesterday. Adams says he is enforcing the law. Police have been in riot gear because of potential retaliation. Protesters haven't understood this and have complained that there were no riots and that "We are a peaceful protest." Yesterday some protesters scuffled with police in response to being forced to move, rather than sitting down and letting themselves be arrested.

Nov 14 Google ranks change of address scammer (who is legal) ahead of the U.S. Postal Service.

Nov 15 The mayors of New York and Oakland clear their cities of occupation camps. Both mayors are progressive thinkers. Quan is a smart Democrat. Their rationale is that their cities belong to all the people, that they are in a democracy where freedom to express opinions still exists. The protesters can express their views in a variety of ways that will [impact electoral politics](#) where their views will count more – without disrupting the rights of others in their use of public parks and roadways.

Nov 18 Protest leaders in Berkeley and Oakland in the 1960s opposed the urgings of wilder participants in demonstrations to close down the Bay Bridge or otherwise block people trying to get some place, like work. We were trying to win people to our point of view, not to annoy people. Yesterday in New York City, protesters wanted to shut down subway hubs and block roads. One emotionally wrought protester told a newsman: "Bloomberg has really put gasoline on the flames. And every inch that he pushes us back, we're going to go forward a foot. And nothing's going to stop us, no matter how many times you try to shut us down. We're going to figure out a way to be heard." Why he can't be heard and seen demonstrating in the legal fashion that Mayor Bloomberg favors the demonstrator did not say, and what he accomplishes by pushing back that he could not accomplish remaining in accord with Bloomberg will soon be apparent.

Nov 21 More than 109 Egyptian ambassadors and other diplomats sign a statement that calls for an immediate halt to the violence and aggression by security forces against protesters and for those responsible to be brought to justice, and the statement says that the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces should hand power to a civilian government completely by the middle of 2012. At least 20 people are reported to have died with hundreds more injured since the violence began on the 19th. The protesters are offended by plans by the military to remain an authority above a civilian government.

Nov 22 Greenhouse gasses in the atmosphere hit record levels in 2010, and nearly 40 percent more carbon dioxide is in the atmosphere now than at any time since the industrial era began in 1750, according to a United Nations report.

Nov 23 Israel's Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu says his forecast that the Arab Spring would turn into an "Islamic, anti-Western, anti-liberal, anti-Israeli and anti-democratic wave" has become a reality. He accused the Arab Spring revolutions of "moving not forward, but backward." He criticized Western leaders, and especially President Obama, for favoring Egypt's dictator, Mubarak, resigning from power. According to Barak Ravid in *Haaretz* (Israel's foremost news agency), Netanyahu is using the upheaval in the Arab world "to justify his government's inaction vis-a-vis the peace process with the Palestinians."

Nov 24 King Hamad promises reforms after receiving a report he ordered regarding events in Bahrain in February and March. The 500-page report was led by an Egyptian-American law professor, Mahmoud Sharif Bassiouni, a veteran UN human rights investigator. King Hamad says he never again wants to discover that "any of our law enforcement personnel have mistreated anyone." He promises to sack those officials who have abused their power and to reform Bahrain's laws to protect freedom of speech and other basic rights.

Nov 25 Following days of mass demonstrations across Egypt and around 38 protester deaths, Egypt's ruling military council has apologized to the country. The aroused passions of the crowds in the street want more. They want the generals to step aside. The Obama administration has been supporting the generals but now calls for a "Full transfer of power to a civilian government ... in a just and inclusive manner that responds to the legitimate aspirations of the Egyptian people, as soon as possible."

Nov 26 In Morocco's elections the Islamist Justice and Development Party (PJD) wins the most seats in parliament – 80 among 395. The party's leader, Abdelilah Benkirane, will become head of Morocco's government, the prime minister – appointed by King Mohamed IV. The PJD has modeled itself on Turkey's ruling party, also named Justice and Development Party. The elections are described in [Morocco](#) as a victory for democracy.

Nov 29 Los Angeles mayor, Antonio Villaraigosa, a Democrat, has flattered demonstrators by congratulating them on their accomplishments. But the mayor wants to uphold the law and the right of people to free passage on public thoroughfares. Los Angeles police have been avoiding aggressive confrontations while watching tents diminish in number from day to day. This soft approach annoys those who are impatient for tough police confrontation with illegality. They complain that the police have lost credibility.

Nov 29 Russia's foreign minister, Sergei Lavrov, sets Russia against the logic of events that have been developing in Syria. He calls for further attempts at political dialogue with the Assad regime. The failure of the Arab League to move Assad through dialogue has been followed by the league's economic sanctions and Syria's further international isolation – except for more support for the Free Syrian Army. France's foreign minister, Alain Juppe, says publicly that the days of the Syrian government are "numbered."

Nov 30 More than 200 are arrested in a sweep that clears the Occupy L.A. camp – according to the L.A. Times without the fierce confrontations that marred the sweeps in Oakland and New York. There was some righteous indignation among the demonstrators. They apparently saw no distinction between the laws they were violating and the oppressive laws of authoritarian regimes or the laws that Martin Luther King intentionally violated. Mrvonh, from Boone NC, makes no distinction and tweets that the U.S. is acting as a "police state." A few demonstrators have mistakenly described themselves as representing democracy and a majority – as did the T-party movement – no equivalency intended.

## December 2011

Dec 1 Republicans back away from the common ideological point among them that tax cuts pay for themselves (by advancing the economy). Senate Republican leader, Mitch McConnell, responds to President Obama's move to extend payroll tax cuts, saying he cannot support such cuts unless they are paid for – with cuts in spending. (Rachael Maddow Show, *MSNBC*, Nov 30)

Dec 2 China is cracking down on illegal jailers. Local governments have been paying these "security firms" to detain persons traveling to Beijing to voice grievances. (*BBC*)

Dec 2 *Bloomberg News* reports that internet and telephone monitoring and surveillance equipment for Syria is now banned by the European Union. The Italian company, Area SpA, abandons its project for the Assad regime. (See Nov 6)

Dec 3 Arguments counter to contemporary Republican ideology have been getting a big hearing as we approach another election year. Talking about his new book, "Back to Work," Bill Clinton tells PBS journalist Judy Woodruff: "And so what I wanted to do was say, look at the last 30 years. Look what our competitors are doing. There is no example on the planet of a successful economy with broadly shared prosperity and a shrinking, weak government. You can have a small, lean government. But they're all strong. They're all working in partnership. What works are these partnerships, these networks." Clinton's poll numbers have been running 66% favorable and 33% opposed.

Dec 4 In the US, Herman Cain "suspends" his run for the Republican presidential nomination. He claims that allegations of sexual harassment and a 13-year-long extra-marital affair are false. Someone tweets: "Just had a conversation with my FOX News watching parents, who REALLY believe Cain is being smeared by Liberals. How can we even be related?"

Dec 5 Quiet community work pays off for the Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt's first round of parliamentary elections. An [article in the \*Los Angeles Times\*](#) describes Egypt's young activists as

hampered in electoral politics by egos, political naivete and as overwhelmed at the polls by better organized Islamists.

Dec 6 The National Institute for Space Research describes 6,238 square km (2,400 square miles) of rainforest in Brazil as having disappeared between August 2010 and July 2011 – a drop of 11% from the previous year – mainly the result of cattle farming, crop production and logging.

Dec 7 Dense smog in China's capital has led to cancellation of hundreds of flights at its airport. Thousands of passengers have been stranded. The U.S. embassy describes particulate levels in the city, Beijing, as "hazardous." The UN considers Beijing as one of the most polluted in the world.

Dec 8 In an interview with Barbara Walters, President Assad of Syria said that the security forces are not his, that he doesn't command them and that there was no command to kill or be brutal. "I don't own them," he said. "I am president. I don't own the country so they are not my forces." He said that he did his "best to protect the people...no government in the world kills its people unless it's led by a crazy person." He repeated his claim that "foreign plotters" were behind the nationwide unrest. He asserted that "the majority" is not against him and that "The only thing that you could be afraid of as president is to lose the support of your people." Like ancient Rome's Nero and some like him, Assad gained power by a family connection.

Dec 9 Transparency International has released its 2011 [Corruption Perceptions Index rankings](#) (scroll down). The best scoring country is New Zealand. Tied for 2nd are Denmark and Finland. Australia is 8th, Switzerland 9th and Canada 10th. The U.S. is 24th. Egypt is 112th. There, nepotism, bribery and patronage have been described as deeply engrained in daily life.

Dec 10 In Syria, 35 or so deaths are reported for another Friday of protests yesterday, eleven of the deaths in and around the city of Homs. Syria has a population greater than 2.5 million and a birth rate of 23.9 per 1,000, per year. Let's say half the population is anti-Assad. That's about 880 new persons born into the anti-Assad segment of society every day, and there might be about as many (let's say 70 percent) coming of age every day. That would be a little more than 600 per day. These are people who keep in mind what Assad's security forces have done to people with whom they identify. If all this holds, it means that 30, 40 or even 100 anti-Assad people killed per day isn't going to save the Assad regime.

Dec 12 European leaders agreed in Brussels last week to an increase in economic integration among countries that use the euro and to impose sanctions on member states that exceed a budget deficit limit. London is Europe's biggest financial center and more cosmopolitan than New York. To protect its independence, Britain is not joining the European Union agreement. Today France's Sarkozy complains that there are now clearly "two Europes."

Dec 13 The government of El Salvador apologizes for an army massacre of more than 1,000 persons – nearly half of them children – in 1981 during the war against the Farabundo Marti National Liberation Front (FMNL). The FMNL is now part of a government of former guerrilla groups that won in the election in 2009. (Reported by *BBC News*)

Dec 13 In a fantastic exercise of false equivalence, Russia's foreign minister claims that the West should condemn the opposition in Syria as well as Syria's security forces. According to his logic a people have no right to defend themselves and should instead protest by bearing their necks to their oppressors. Some utopians, who do not understand where and how non-violent tactics work, agree with him.

Dec 14 Regarding Russia's biggest protests since the fall of the Soviet Union, aimed at Vladimir Putin, Fiona Hill of the Brookings Institution says something that applies also to Britain's Margaret Thatcher and Tony Blair. These two were "... enormously popular when they came in, and towards that end of their tenure, after they had gone through two terms ... they started to lose their popularity. People got a little tired of seeing them. So, in other words, Mr. Putin's brand has gone stale, and he hasn't been able to reinvigorate it." (From a Dec 13 *News Hour* interview.)

Dec 15 Syrian defectors tell of orders to kill and torture protesters, told by [Tim Lister, CNN](#)

Dec 15 Some Republicans complain about the graduated income tax and describe it as theft. [Matt Miller in today's Washington Post](#) writes of a lot of wealth distribution going on. This includes billions in wealth from high-income states like New York and California, which vote Democratic, shipped via federal benefits and subsidies to states that vote Republican. Amid other examples, he doesn't mention wealth distribution in the form of employee share of profits.

Dec 16 In last night's debate among Republican presidential candidates, Newt Gingrich lectured again on morality. He again claimed that secularists had no morality, no sense of right and wrong (in other words that all value is religiously derived), and he described secularism (the secularism that took Europe out of the Middle Ages?) as harmful to the nation. Last month he declared that secularism is responsible for the nation's problems. Gingrich is the leading choice among Republicans in the race for the presidency, and opposition to secularism is being described as dominant among the Republican drive for power.

Dec 16 Russia joins the 153-member World Trade Organization (WTO) after eighteen years of negotiations. (The WTO decides when trade liberalization agreements have been breached and when retaliatory trade sanctions can be imposed.)

Dec 18 A summing up is being voiced as the last of US troops leave Iraq – almost nine years since the war began. Many agree that US political leadership was incompetent, that mistakes were made in conducting the war. In the US the \$1 trillion or more spent and more importantly the 4,486 U.S. military lives lost and 32,226 seriously wounded are being weighed against changes in Iraq since 2003. The Republican Party's candidate for president in 2008, Senator McCain, remains adamant about his perception of victory in Iraq, and he fervently describes President Obama's withdrawal of troops from Iraq as putting at risk "everything that we gained." Other Republicans speak of an intractable gain: Saddam Hussein is gone. Meanwhile, many if not most Iraqis are glad they are no longer being bossed around by young foreigners with guns. And many are bitter. Civilian Iraqi deaths are counted at between 103,536 and 113,125. The war has left an estimated 1.75 million Iraqis displaced. Iraqi observers describe the war as having exacerbated sectarian animosities. Sectarian violence continues, and observers everywhere describe Iraq as still volatile, while some in the US worry about the regime in power in Iraq having declared itself a friend of the regime in Iran.

Dec 19 Kim Jong-il, Supreme Leader of the Democratic People's Republic of North Korea, dies. He was called "father" by the people, and contagious weeping is displayed in a nation where people are expected to maintain childish devotion. He was the son the nation's founder, Kim il-Sung, and is succeeded by his son, Kim Jong-un, age 28(?). Some of us expect the people's dynasty to end before long.

Dec 20 In Egypt yesterday dozens of newly elected members of parliament and electoral candidates, including Mohamed Beltagy of the Muslim Brotherhood, gathered on the steps of Egypt's high court to demand that the military turn over power to the lower house of parliament by January 25. Today is the fifth day of military crackdown against protesters in Cairo. General Emara calls the protesters "thugs" paid to throw Molotov cocktails at government buildings. The protesters accuse the generals of delaying the transfer of power to civilian rule. Thirteen people have died and several hundred have been wounded since the crackdown began.

Dec 21 Several thousand women marched in downtown Cairo yesterday expressing their anger over soldiers attacking demonstrators with sticks, beating women to the ground, continuing to beat and beat and to stomp the same persons. According to the New York Times, historians called the women's rally "the most significant since a 1919 march against British colonialism." On CNN, scholar Fouad Ajami described the attackers as members of the Security Forces, from poor families, with low pay, jealous of the middle and upper class demonstrators and poorly trained. Mohamed El Baradei tweets that the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights has "urged Egypt's Senior Military leaders to act on the violence or risk future prosecution."

Dec 22 North Korea's government media reports remarkable events marking the death of the Dear Leader, Kim Jong-Il: ice on a famous lake that cracked 'so loud, it seemed to shake the Heavens and the Earth' and a mysterious glow on a revered mountain top. The incidents are described by the North Koreans as having occurred on their sacred mountain, Paekdu, which borders North Korea and China, where Kim Jong-il is reported to have been born, also amid unusual phenomena: a bright star that changed the season from winter to spring and an awe-inspiring double rainbow.

Dec 22 In Baghdad the worst bombing attacks in months kills at least 63 and injures around 185 – while sectarian tensions continue to divide Iraq and its government.

Dec 23 In Prague thousands gather to pay their last respects to Vaclav Havel, the dissident playwright, jailed by the Marxist-Leninist regime, who became president after the fall of that regime in 1989. At noon today the Czech nation observed a minute's silence. Havel had at least one weakness: he smoked. He died of a respiratory illness at 75. Havel was not a hater. As a playwright he took note of humanity's weaknesses as well as strengths. He advocated tactics that were personal: individual avoidance of the Leninist regime's cultural strictures. Rock and jazz are said to have played a significant role in communicating togetherness in regime opposition. (They were not facing the kind of murderous regime that exists today in Syria.) Havel was a modest man who didn't enjoy or advocate political theater in the form of public demonstrations. He became most heroic among the Czechs without exhibitionism. Anne Applebaum writes of Havel having been different from so many of his generation. "Obsessed for so long with the tactics of destruction, few of them understood the importance of reconstruction. In fact, victory was not just toppling the old regime, victory was creating the institutions and symbols that would replace it." Applebaum writes that Havel's essay, "The Power of the Powerless," will live forever.

Dec 24 Across the US, disorders erupt in stores as shoppers struggle to lay their hands on a new pair of "Air Jordan" Nike shoes, which sell for around \$180. Meanwhile little enthusiasm exists for spending just a little money to help governments, local or federal, balance their budgets.

Dec 26 *Al Jazeera* reports that the [Dead Sea](#) has been falling by more than a meter every year. Blame is being put on Israeli and Jordanian companies taking more and more water and on climate change. The sea is at least a third less than what it was fifty years ago, and rival claims for the newly exposed land is being made by Israel, Palestinians and Jordan.

Dec 27 Fifty Arab League observers, split into teams of ten, do their first day of work in Syria. One team visits the city of Homs, the day after dozens are reported as having been killed there. Government forces including tanks are pulled back from the city. Large anti-government protests take place in the neighborhoods of Bab Sbaa and Khaldiyeh. A funeral march occurs in the Ghouta area. Rallies supporting President Bashar al-Assad and the army are reported in two other neighborhoods. (The diameter of [Homs](#) is roughly 10 miles or 16 kilometers.)

Dec 28 An activist in Homs tells the *Reuters News* that some families of people who have killed refuse to meet with Arab League monitors because they are being escorted by an army officer.

Dec 28 An Egyptian court has ordered the military to end forced virginity inspections in its prisons. The inspections have been claimed as necessary to counter possible charges of rape.

Dec 28 Iran's vice president threatens to block transport of oil through the Port of Hormuz – a move certain to create war – in response to the West's "plots" to impose sanctions regarding his country's nuclear program.

Dec 29 In China the year ends with a quick trial (on the 26th) and a ten-year prison sentence for Chen Xi for criticizing the Communist Party. The charge: subverting state power.

Dec 29 A summary of record breaking weather in the US for the year: in January, "paralyzing blizzards" dumping heavy snow in 22 states. In the spring, three of the largest twister outbreaks in American history

in just six weeks; triple the normal amount of rainfall to the Ohio River Valley. In August, Hurricane Irene "drenched the Eastern Seaboard" and triggered record flooding in New Jersey, New York State and Vermont; Texas had its worst one-year drought; and nationwide more than 6,000 heat records were broken this year – to say nothing about the catastrophic weather that occurred elsewhere in the world. Said weather continues to be associated by many with global warming. (*NewsHour*, Dec 28)

Dec 30 It has been a bad year for African elephants. Despite an international ban on the ivory trade, the trade has been booming, much of the ivory ending up in China or Thailand. In 2011, 23 tons of elephant tusks have been seized, representing at least 2,500 dead animals, compared to 10 tons seized in 2010.

Dec 30 In Syria, fearful Alawi Syrians continue to support the Alawi dictator, Assad, while his regime continues to terrorize communities with tanks, bullets, knocks on doors, imprisonments, torture and death. Eleven months of protests end with more than 5,000 dead, Arab League observers and the world looking on and anguished Syrians asking why the international community continues to allow this to happen.

Dec 31 Yesterday in Syria, the presence of Arab League observers emboldened opponents of the Assad regime to call for people leaving Friday prayers to join anti-government rallies. The observers were supposed to verify the implementation of a peace initiative and an end to violence. Across Syria were big demonstrations. In the city of Douma, 150,000 sat-in in front of the Arab League observers. In Douma were reports of security forces firing on people from roof tops. There were reports of tear gas and nail bombs tossed at demonstrators elsewhere. The number killed yesterday is estimated at 35. Men were filmed being taken away by soldiers to an unknown fate, with one video showing the victim being shot at once inside a police van. State media showed government rallies and made its usual accusations of a foreign orchestrated plot. The government appears locked-in to a hostility that prevents it from making any gesture toward reconciliation. The dictator Assad, instead of appearing burdened by events, grinned with goofy happiness as he waved clumsily to cheering supporters.

## January 2012



Aung San Suu Kyi

---	<a href="#">FEB</a>	<a href="#">MAR</a>	<a href="#">APR</a>	<a href="#">MAY</a>	<a href="#">JUN</a>	<a href="#">JUL</a>	<a href="#">AUG</a>	<a href="#">SEP</a>	<a href="#">OCT</a>	<a href="#">NOV</a>	<a href="#">DEC</a>
-----	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

Jan 8 In Damascus on the 6th a suicide bomber killed 26 people on a bus said to be carrying policemen. The Assad dictatorship and its supporters responded with outrage, surprised apparently that slaughter and abuse of people opposed to the Assad regime would be met with a counter violence. The dictatorship and its supporters seem to assume that the only legitimate violence is their violence. Syria's interior ministry vowed to "strike back with an iron fist" as a sectarian civil war continued to unfold. The Free Syrian Army, on the side of the protesters and military deserters, accused the government of staging the blast on

the 6th. The US, meanwhile, proclaims that violence is not "the right answer to the problems in Syria" (as it was for George Washington in the colonies).

Jan 10 New Hampshire presidential candidate voting is today, with Mitt Romney described as the favorite and the conservative Republican Ron Paul expected to do well. Romney is widely criticized for his "baloney" and his slick but contradictory statements. Some big-gun and big-money Republicans support him believing he is the candidate who can win. Paul, on the other hand, is running on small donations and is critical of big money in politics. Romney's candidacy has an element of cynical opportunism that Paul's campaign lacks, and some Paul supporters see in Romney's candidacy politics as usual.

Jan 11 The dictator Assad claims that victory is near, that he will stay in power because "I am not someone who abandon's responsibility," that the Arab League "has failed for six decades to take a position in the Arab interest," and that he will restore order "by hitting terrorists with an iron fist." Crowds of his supporters respond enthusiastically.

Jan 12 Republican presidential contender Newt Gingrich defends his criticism of his rival, Mitt Romney, pointing out that a difference should be recognized between bad practice by an individual capitalist and the capitalist system in general. He says he is not attacking capitalism. Rush Limbaugh, guru for some Republicans, responds by saying it's none of the government's business what Romney does and that Newt sounds like he is supporting left-wing social engineering.

Jan 14 Taiwan's Ma Ying-jeou is re-elected president and promises closer ties with mainland China. His 55-year old female opponent, leader of the Democratic Progressive Party, described as a "China-sceptic," concedes defeat. According to Al Jazeera, officials in China breathe a "sigh of relief." China still claims Taiwan as its territory but welcomes stability, close ties and trade with Taiwan.

Jan 16 Alan Krueger, Princeton economist, has charted upward mobility in various countries in relation to inequality in distribution of wealth. His chart places Denmark, Sweden and Finland as best for upward mobility. His fellow Princeton economist, Paul Krugman, writes in his January 15 *NYT* column that Krueger shows "America is both especially unequal and has especially low mobility."

Jan 16 Syria's dictator, Assad, makes another show of benevolence in victory. He offers amnesty to anyone accused of "crimes" committed in connection with the last 10 months of anti-government unrest. It is a gesture that regime opponents cannot take seriously and that now equates with surrender.

Jan 17 The world saw on CNN yesterday an enraged Syrian soldier with a few other soldiers around a seemingly dead comrade. He screamed to journalists and Arab League monitors: "Is this what you want for Syria? Is this what you want for Syria?" It's a question he could have asked when the dictator he supports first started dragging protesters from their homes and shooting protesters in the streets.

Jan 18 Burma (Myanmar) continues its move toward more democracy. Today, hundreds of Aung San Suu Kyi's supporters have turned out to see the democracy advocate register as a candidate for a parliamentary seat. Last week, US Secretary of State Hillary Clinton described the release of political prisoners in Burma as a substantial step towards democratic reform, and there was a move toward exchanging ambassadors.

Jan 20 In Malawi (largely Christian) cultural conservatism among a few men has given rise to attacks on women in public for wearing trousers rather than traditional dress. President Bingwa Mutharika has responded by saying on national radio that women have the right to wear what they want.

Jan 20 The sensational news of the day yesterday was the second wife of Newt Gingrich telling a journalist why she thought he was unfit to be president: because he wanted an open marriage. Private (corporate) news organizations tend toward sensationalism over substance in order to attract viewers, and in last night's presidential debate CNN's John King directed his first question to Newt Gingrich regarding

his former wife's allegations. Gingrich responded: "I am appalled that you would begin a presidential debate on a topic like that." He called the question despicable. The audience (conservatives whose respect for public media – PBS and NPR – is limited) leaped to their feet and applauded with passion.

Jan 21 As conservatives in the United States try to increase their political power, some of them are expressing disdain for the "liberal" media. At a rally in South Carolina a couple of days ago one could see a sign that read, "DON'T BELIEVE THE MEDIA." This comes when journalism is more opinion with selected facts, and it comes with the new media democracy that appears on the internet and flies around cyberspace. Sloppy opinions, bias and errors abound, while liberals and some who are not-so-liberal hold that of course one should not *believe* the media the way traditionalists *believe* scripture. One should always have one's question and evaluation motor running. Meanwhile, some good journalism continues from professional journalists; liberals continue to see bias in conservative commentators; conservatives continue to see bias in the "liberal" media because it isn't purveying their perspective; and extensive coverage of debates, candidate speeches and interviews saturates television with conservative opinion.

Jan 22 Africa's most populous country, Nigeria, continues the religious and ethnic fragmentation and lack of tolerance that challenges it as a nation and a democracy. Muslims and Christians are at war. The Muslim group, Boko Haram, attacked with bombs yesterday in the city of Kano – the attack, described as Boko Haram's bloodiest assault to date, with at least 160 dead. The democratically elected president, Goodluck Jonathan, has respect internationally, and he is responding to international and local requests for more security.

Jan 23 In China's Sichuan province, dozens of ethnic Tibetans attack a police station with stones and clubs. Police are reported as shooting at the crowd and killing at least one of the protesters.

Jan 24 An article in the *Guardian* this month has described the weird weather of 2011 continuing into 2012, with "arctic ice at almost its lowest extent ever recorded in midwinter, disastrous droughts and searing heat in Africa and Latin America." The article reports "thousands of people in Austria, France and Germany ... digging themselves out of some of the heaviest snowfalls seen in 30–50 years." In the US yesterday, tornadoes were confirmed in at least four southern states, with hundreds of homes destroyed. And yesterday an article in *The New York Times* claimed that "Warnings from the scientific community are becoming louder." Meanwhile, the only Republican running for president who confessed to believing in global warming, Jon Huntsman, has dropped out of the race, and global warming deniers are arguing that humans cannot change nature – although nobody is arguing the absurdity that humans are or can.

Jan 25 China reports that violence has erupted again among Tibetans in Sichuan province – another attack on a police station, yesterday. China's news agency, Xinhua, writes that "Police were forced to use force after efforts involving persuasion and non-lethal weapon defence failed to disperse the mob." The death of one of the attackers is reported.<

Jan 26 Believing that military confrontation alone will not stop their insurgency, President Jonathan of Nigeria invites the violent Islamist Boko Haram sect to a dialogue.

Jan 27 It's widely recognized in the US that technological change has altered work. Manufacturing plants are not going to be as crowded with workers as they were thirty or forty years ago. In an American or a Chinese factory these days, Robert Reich observes, "you see technicians sitting behind computer consoles controlling a lot of robots and numerically controlled machine tools." Regarding the skills needed for new kinds of jobs, Martin Schmidt of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology claims that as a nation "we need to figure out how to revitalize our community college education system to train those folks that want to work in these types of jobs."

Jan 29 Yesterday the Arab League announced it was suspending its monitoring mission in Syria because of deteriorating conditions and rising violence there. The Assad regime has been stepping up its efforts to crush its enemies, and in increasing numbers its enemies are picking up the gun – the logic of events in

Syria that has been anticipated on the website, out of tune with the intentions of the Arab League mission. ArabNews.com reports that Syria's "state security forces battled rebels holding three suburbs just outside the capital Damascus." Anti-Assad Syrians continue to call for help from abroad. According to *Al Jazeera* late Saturday New York time, "Opposition activists say that at least 210 people have been killed in the past four days in Syria, and a further 27 people have been killed across the country on Saturday."

Jan 29 Niall Ferguson expresses his belief that regarding the Arab Spring the U.S. should get some credit for what it has done in Iraq and showing that democracy can work. Wadah Khanfar (former Director-General of the *Al Jazeera* network) counters that in his opinion what happened in Iraq delayed the Arab Spring. (See today's Zakaria GPS)

Jan 30 The honey you buy may be fake, according to nutritionist Dr. Joseph Mercola (mercola.com). "Nearly all of the fake honey," he writes, "is made in China," and made of "a mixture of sugar water, malt sweeteners, corn or rice syrup" et cetera. Real honey has a pollen content, and Mercola cites an investigation by *Food Safety News* that has discovered "76 percent of honey samples" bought at various grocery stores (which Mercola names) were absent of pollen. (Mercola.com, Jan 28, 2012)

Jan 31 Speaking at a Communist Party conference, Cuba's President, Raul Castro, defended his country's one-party political system (similar to the one-party system in China). Anyone interested in engaging in public service of a political nature (with all that entails) is limited to doing so within Cuba's Communist Party.

Jan 31 Some occupy protesters in Washington DC don't want to differentiate between their ability to demonstrate on public property and their right to camp on public property. The Park Service has a long-standing ordinance against camping in the public parks in question. Pro-camping protesters are using interesting rhetoric to support their defiance of park authority and the police. In doing so some of them are also not differentiating between normal civic regulations in our democracy and the oppressions of an authoritarian state. And some like-minded persons will probably rule out the possibility that what is expressed here is other than rightist thinking.

## February 2012



Secretary of State Clinton

Feb 1 Syrian rebels remain upbeat despite government advances, according to Britain's newspaper, *The Telegraph*. The army of dictator Assad, with its tanks, continues its drive against rebels and its searches of homes of deserters in the poorer neighborhoods of the capital, Damascus. The Free Syria Army has made a tactical withdrawal from these suburbs, but the Free Syria Army commander Colonel Riad al-Assad claims that his forces control half of Syria.

Feb 1 Researchers in the US gather electrical signals – brain waves – from patients and reconstruct those signals into the words the patients had in mind.

Feb 1 A court in Cape Town sentences four South African men to 18 years in jail for stabbing and stoning to death a lesbian, Zoliswa Nkonyana, just outside her home, in 2006. A crowd outside cheered and danced. South Africa's constitution protects people despite their sexual orientation. Pumza Fihlani reports for *BBC News* that "More than 30 lesbians have been killed in the past 10 years because of their sexuality and the so-called practice of 'corrective rape' also appears to be on the increase, according to gay activists."

Feb 2 Health researchers at the University of California call for new government controls to rein in a soaring consumption of sugar and sweeteners. They claim that sugar is as damaging and addictive as alcohol or tobacco. They acknowledge that they face "an uphill political battle against a powerful sugar lobby." (*BBC News*)

Feb 3 Pew Research Center reported yesterday that "Nearly six-in-ten lower-income Republican and Republican-leaning voters" have said that the government does too little for poor people. Meanwhile there is much ado in the press about Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney saying he's not concerned about the poor given that they have a safety net that he is willing to repair. Complaints arise from some on the political right and rival candidate Newt Gingrich against spending on a safety net. Complaints arise from left-of-center regarding the working poor. Allow me a personal note. While I was an apartment manager in Oakland, California, three of my tenants were single black women who lived alone. They went to work every workday morning and gave a big chunk of their wages every month for rent. It was a distribution-of-wealth matter favorable to their employers (in the form of rock-bottom wages) and favorable to their landlord, but it left them trapped, unable to live other than most frugally and unable to save enough to get a landlord off their back.

Feb 4 While UN delegates talk, the Assad regime continues its policy of crushing those Syrians opposed to its power. This morning, BBC News reports that "activists" claim that last night Syrian forces, with tanks and mortars, killed more than 200 in the city of Homs, "in the worst violence since anti-government protests began." In the UN, Russia has been threatening to block with its veto an Arab League move against Syria supported by France, Britain the US and others. Russia has expressed disappointment with the Arab League for pulling its observers out of Syria. Russia does a lot of business with Syria, including arms sales. And Russia is looking forward to completed construction of a naval base for its warships on the coast of Syria, at Tartus. This would allow Russia a greater presence in the Mediterranean region – closer than its naval base on the eastern shore of the Black Sea.

Feb 4 Russia and China veto the UN resolution on Syria. US Ambassador to the UN, Susan Rice, described the vetoes as "unforgivable." France's Ambassador Gerard Araud said it was "a sad day for all friends of democracy," Germany Ambassador Peter Wittig said, "The people in Syria have been let down again."

Feb 5 The US plans to save money by pulling two brigades from Germany, reducing the size of the U.S. army in Europe by almost 10,000. According to Reuters, the US Army today has around 41,000 troops in Europe. US troops have been in Germany since 1945.

Feb 6 This morning, with heavy artillery fire, the Bashar al-Assad regime continues its several days of assault on the rebellious city of Homs, apparently believing it can crush the opposition there. Homs has a population of around 1.2 million. Assad's father, Hafez, killed a reported 20,000 in 1982 putting down a Sunni rebellion in Hama – a city just a little over half the size of Homs, but Hama remains a city opposed to the Assad dynasty. And Bashar faces an international situation different from what his father faced and revolts across Syria. Assad is getting help from his Shia ally, Iran. Iran's elite Quds Force is in Syria helping to manage Assad's offensive against popular unrest. Meanwhile, support for the Free Syrian Army is expected from neighboring Turkey and other Sunni powers. Assad is destroying a lot of homes and lives in the city of Homs, but that he can win the city any more than his father ultimately won Hama appears doubtful. Bashar al-Assad appears still on a path toward what befell the dictator Anastasio Somoza (assassinated in 1980), or Saddam Hussein (hanged in 2006), or Muammar Qaddafi (shot by a

soldier in 2011) – more likely perhaps than he is to become a prisoner of the International Court of Justice at the Hague in the Netherlands.

Feb 7 Reporting from Homs for *BBC News*, Paul Wood speaks of a full colonel who defected four days ago describing morale crumbling in the Syrian army and the rebels gaining strength. Wood describes the assault on Homs continuing into today, the assault including mortar and heavy machine gun fire and Russian-made tanks. For the people of Homs food is a problem as they hunker down in the center of their homes, putting as many walls as possible between themselves and the outside.

Feb 9 Journalist/author Robin Wright tells Piers Morgan (yesterday) that Assad needs at least 30 percent support to stay in power and that he still has it. Assad's bombardment of Homs enters its sixth day today, with a report of at least 50 more people killed. The Italian news agency *ANSA* reports "thousands of asylum seekers are fleeing to neighboring Jordan seeking safety and refuge from hunting of Syrian security forces."

Feb 9 Running for president, Mitt Romney has been describing President Obama as wanting to make the U.S. like a European welfare state. Looking at Germany (also a welfare state) a former chief economist at Deutsche Bank says that with one percent of the labor force of the world Germany has ten percent of the exports in the world, that with a quarter of the US population it exports more in total than does the United States. (*News Hour* Feb 8)

Feb 10 The Center for Science in the Public Interest (CSPI) petitions the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to prohibit the use of potassium bromate. These bromates were banned in Britain in 1990 and in Canada in 1994. In the US, some bakers have already switched to bromate-free products.

Feb 10 Senate Republican leader Mitch McConnell and his Republican colleagues have been blaming Democrats for the shape of the economy, saying that President Obama owned the economy. Yesterday, McConnell claimed that recent economic improvements are "not because of the president but in spite of him." He credited Republicans for the improvements and described Democrats as "liberal thugs." McConnell didn't mention any Republican contribution to political gridlock as an ingredient regarding economic recovery.

Feb 12 Malaysia, a predominantly Muslim country, has prevented a young Saudi journalist, Hamza Kashgari, 23, from seeking asylum in New Zealand and has deported him to Saudi Arabia. King Abdullah had ordered that Kashgari be arrested "for crossing red lines and denigrating religious beliefs in God and His Prophet." Last week, Kashgari tweeted an imagined conversation with the Prophet Muhammad in which he objected to the "halos of divinity" that others had put on the Prophet, and Kashgari said he would treat the Prophet "as a friend, no more." The Koran has the Prophet saying "I am only a mortal like you," but hostile tweets went viral, and there were calls for Kashgari's execution. Kashgari said he was trying to exercise a most basic human right: freedom of expression and thought. Nevertheless, to save himself, Kashgari has apologized.

Feb 12 "Markets don't correct their own excesses," says George Soros on CNN.

Feb 13 Fawaz Gerges, Professor of Middle East Politics and International Relations at the London School of Economics, describes the Assad regime as having the backing of Syria's Christians (about 10 percent of the population) and Syria's "bourgeoisie." He opposes giving support to the Free Syrian Army, saying that "The worst thing" that can happen to the uprising against Assad, "is the militarization of the intifada, because that would exactly play into the Assad basically world view." Gerges wants to give time for an economic squeeze on the Assad regime to work, and he wants to avoid an "all out civil war." There are others, however, who believe that deserters from Assad's army have a right to defend themselves, that Assad is the one who has started the civil war that already exists, that civilians need to be protected and that cringing to Assad's propaganda would be making that propaganda more effective. And some might consider that pacifist policies during [the shelling of Sarajevo and the Srebrenica slaughter](#) delayed the ending of that conflict.

Feb 13 The Arab League announces that it is ending all diplomatic co-operation with Syria, and it promises to give "political and material support" to the opposition.

Feb 15 A court in New Zealand has blocked government approval of Chinese investors buying New Zealand farmland.

Feb 15 In Egypt, a call by "activists" for a day of strikes and civil disobedience has fizzled. The actions were to mark one year since Mubarak's overthrow and to pressure the military regarding civilian control. *BBC News* reports that "strikes at universities attracted small numbers of protesters, and public transport in Cairo ran as normal." Meanwhile electoral politics are warming up. According to the state-owned newspaper, *Al-Ahram*, Egypt's first presidential election since the fall of Mubarak will be held at the end of May.

Feb 15 In Syria, government forces continue to provoke hostile neighborhoods as President Assad is handed a copy of a "democratic" constitution that is to be voted on. The government today has launched a new offensive in the city of Hama and it continues bombardments in Homs.

Feb 16 President Assad decrees that a referendum will be held on the new draft constitution on the 26th of this month. The new constitution drops political domination in Syria by the Baath Party, to which Assad belongs. Opponents of Assad voice opposition to the referendum while he continues assaults against their neighborhoods.

Feb 16 David Ignatius writes in today's *Washington Post* about President Obama's "outreach" to Egypt's Muslim Brotherhood. Obama's outreach statement: "America respects the right of all peaceful and law-abiding voices to be heard around the world, even if we disagree with them. And we will welcome all elected, peaceful governments — provided they govern with respect for all their people."

Feb 16 In the UN General Assembly today, voting NO with the Assad regime on the Arab League's resolution condemning human rights violations in Syria and calling for President Assad to step down: Iran, Russia, Belarus, China, North Korea, Venezuela, Cuba, Nicaragua, Ecuador, and Zimbabwe. Their number is 12. Voting YES were 137, and 17 abstained.

Feb 17 The Assad regime continues to ignore the idea of preparing the opposition for a political solution to the country's crisis. Today, nine days before voting is to take place on a new democratic constitution, rather than let the opposition live in their neighborhoods in peace, the Assad regime continues its assault on "armed gangs." Someone in the city of Homs complains, "We have a lack of medical supplies and food. The Assad forces have prevented people leaving the city." Someone else complains: "There are thousands of people isolated in Homs. There are neighborhoods that we know nothing about. I myself do not know if my parents are OK. I have had no news from them for 14 days." A report exists that government forces on the outskirts of Homs are poised for a big push into the city to wipe out all resistance. On the *News Hour*, Hisham Melhem of *Al-Arabiya Television* offers what is becoming a common opinion among pundits: that the time for a political solution and the issue of reform in Syria "has come and gone."

Feb 18 Assad forces fire on a crowd attending funerals in the Mazzeh neighborhood in Damascus. The funerals were for three youths killed the day before. Thousands had joined the funeral processions on the way to the burial site. What was gained for the Assad regime by firing on the crowd? Stupidity is playing its role in Syria's crisis. Indeed, stupidity appears to be the proper characterization of the Assad regime since it began moving against dissidents a year ago.

Feb 19 A Syrian banker, Faisal Qudsi, who now chairs a London-based investment banking firm, predicts that Assad's military phase against protesters will last no longer than six months. Speaking to the BBC's Weekend World Today programme, he describes Syria's economy as crippled and its foreign exchange reserves dwindling rapidly.

Feb 21 The cost of becoming President of the United States has increased something like 7.5 times (in 2011 dollars) between the Kennedy-Nixon race in 1960 and the Obama-McCain race in 2008, according to Dave Gilson in yesterday's issue of *Mother Jones* magazine. Obama spent 260 times what Abraham Lincoln spent in his first presidential election.

Feb 22 In Buenos Aires, Argentina, a different kind of incompetence is made apparent. A commuter train's brakes fail and the train hits the end of a platform at about 12 miles (19.3 kilometers) per hour – a speed that with the combined weight of the train creates an impact great enough to kill an estimated 49 people and injure 600 others.

Feb 23 Running for president and still the target of hostile rallies, Vladimir Putin does what is common for a politician. He speaks of enemies and he appeals to national conceit. He asks his crowd, "Do you love Russia?" And the crowd chants "Yes!" Putin tells them, "We won't allow anybody to interfere into our internal affairs and impose their will on us because we have our own will... We are a nation of victors. It's in our genes... The battle for Russia is raging on. We'll be victorious." (*Christian Science Monitor*)

Feb 23 Secretary of State Hillary Clinton today says, "And I want the Syrian people who are suffering so mightily to know that the international community has not underestimated either their suffering or their impatience, and we are moving in an expeditious but deliberate manner."

Feb 24 Seventy countries meet in Tunis to establish "no-kill zones" in Syria. Jonathan Marcus, *BBC News*: "All the talk of safe havens or humanitarian corridors demanded by opposition groups founders on a simple fact; one way or another they all mean going to war with the Syrian regime."

Feb 24 In Cairo the Hamas leader in Gaza, Ismail Haniya, declares: "I salute all people of the Arab Spring, or Islamic winter, and I salute the heroic people of Syria who are striving for freedom, democracy and reform." *BBC News*

Feb 25 *Al Jazeera* reports that yesterday Saudi Foreign Minister Saud Al Faisal stated that arming the Syrian opposition is "an excellent idea."

Feb 25 *Reuters* reports that opposition activists in Syria deplore the results of the 70-nation international "Friends of Syria" conference in Tunis and complain that the world has abandoned them "to be killed by forces loyal to President Bashar al-Assad." The Obama administration and others are not supporting arming the Syrian opposition. They are leaving the Syrian revolution to wait for sanctions to work, for more desertions from Assad's military and, like the Chinese revolution in 1949, using whatever weaponry they can get their hands on, captured and otherwise.

Feb 26 Secretary of State Hillary Clinton says "there is every possibility of a civil war" in Syria. What Clinton fears is a more intense civil war that spreads instability in the region. (A civil war already exists.) And she fears what she calls bad actors, al Qaeda and Hamas, siding with the opposition (boogeyman-talk to some). Also, Clinton points out that automatic weapons smuggled into Syria would be ineffective against tanks and artillery. She adds that part of the reason for the Tunis meeting on Friday was to see "whose side who was on." *BBC*

Feb 26 More informative than media news, a readable description of developments in Syria is published by the [Middle East Research and Information Project](#) (February 24). It's written by Peter Harling and Sarah Birke. The Princeton scholar Anne-Marie Slaughter tweets that it is a must read.

Feb 27 China's Communist Party newspaper lashes out at Secretary of State Hillary Clinton. Clinton has described the Chinese and Russian veto of a UN Security Council resolution on Syria "despicable" while "people are being murdered." The newspaper describes Clinton as super-arrogant and egotistical. Meanwhile, China is asking the world to let Assad's move to a new constitution work. Some across the globe see this as a naive interpretation of events in Syria, and some of us will continue to see China's

leaders as cretinous in their attitude toward brutal applications of authoritarianism, including those of us who understand China's history and concern regarding stability.

Feb 29 Russians are unpopular in Syria. A Russian Orthodox Church representative reports: "Our women are insulted out loud in some districts of Damascus. Sometimes taxi drivers deny a ride to Russian-speaking people. Even children can throw stones at people speaking the Russian language." It is said that Russian citizens who can are getting out, the Russian Embassy school has closed, and Russian workers on a natural gas development project have been evacuated.

## March 2012



Maher al-Assad, financial wheeler-dealer,

said to have convinced his brother in 2001 to end the [Damascus Spring](#).



Remember this? Beijing 1989.

Mar 1 The Free Syrian Army announces a tactical withdrawal from the neighborhood of Baba Amr a common tactic for guerrilla fighters facing superior government forces. Government forces now claim full control of Baba Amr, following almost a month of heavy shelling. Government troops, led by Assad's wealthy younger brother, Maher, are described as having sealed-off Baba Amr and having allowed the rebels to leave in preparation for moving in to "cleanse" the neighborhood. The so-called seal might explain why the rebels didn't leave sooner. Meanwhile, the anti-Assad Syrian National Council (SNC) says it will bring armed groups under a central command and control the flow of weapons.

Mar 1 When Senator Ted Kennedy died, Andrew Breitbart called him a "pile of excrement" and tweeted "Rest in Chappaquiddick." Early today Breitbart died, at the age of 43. He was a journalist who said he enjoyed making enemies. Following his death he is being criticized for knowingly using lies and trickery and for demeaning the profession of journalism. On the other hand, Newt Gingrich tweets that "Andrew Breitbart was the most innovative pioneer in conservative activist social media in America. He had great courage and creativity." And Mitt Romney tweets: "Ann and I are deeply saddened by the passing of @AndrewBreitbart: brilliant entrepreneur, fearless conservative, loving husband and father."

Mar 2 All but two of the European Union's twenty-seven leaders have signed a new treaty to enforce budget discipline within the Euro currency bloc. Twelve were needed to the treaty to take effect. German Chancellor Angela Merkel, the main architect of the pact, describes it as a "great leap" toward stability and political union. *Reuters News* quotes her as telling reporters, "We have the two instruments. On the one hand, the fiscal pact, and, on the other, the permanent European rescue mechanism. The two are interlinked." Ireland will hold a referendum on the issue said to amount to whether Ireland wants to remain inside the euro currency bloc.

Mar 3 In the US at least 28 people are killed as storms and tornadoes sweep across vast parts of the Midwest. Some describe it as more "freaky weather," and some associate this with global warming while deniers of global warming remain focused on their Republican presidential candidates. One candidate, Rick Santorum has said global warming is not climate science, but "political science". Newt Gingrich during his campaign has turned agnostic on global warming, saying "I think that the evidence is not complete." Mitt Romney, like Gingrich has shifted his position, Romney saying during his campaigning, "My view is that we don't know what's causing climate change on this planet,"

Mar 5 Putin wins Russia's presidential election with a reported 63 percent of the vote. Exit polls indicated a Putin victory, but there are ballot stuffing allegations. People are saying they voted for Putin because he improved the economy, crediting him with making their lives better. Meanwhile Putin repeats his campaign bluster about the glory of Russia and the defeat of foreign threats, suggesting that the massive demonstrations against him within Russia have been instigated by foreign agencies. "No one can force anything on us," he says.

Mar 5 An opinion piece at *arab news.com*, out of Saudi Arabia, writes: "Most Islamic countries are being left behind in social progress as compared with other nations. There are essentially five reasons for this situation. First, we must consider the educational curriculums adopted in Islamic countries, knowing that education is the first step toward refining the talent and minds of scientists, inventors and innovators." Comments below the article are favorable.

Mar 6 A former economic advisor to two Republican presidents criticizes conservative Republicans regarding taxes. Bruce Bartlett thinks that replacing income taxes with the Value-Add Tax (VAT) (paying taxes as we buy things) would simplify taxation and "could clean up so many of our problems in our tax code." He mentions a conservative who describes Europe as one giant gulag because of the VAT. "Well, you know," says Bartlett, "I've been to Europe. Germany doesn't look like a slave camp to me." (Zakaria GPS, Mar 4, 2012)

Mar 7 In an article titled "Prosperity, autocracy and democracy," Chrystia Freeland describes politics as a historical force in economic development. The economist Daron Acemoglu tells her, "It is really about societies that have a more equitable distribution of political power versus those that don't." (*Reuters*)

Mar 7 In Chile a savage attack on a young gay man arouses political leaders to push anti-discrimination legislation.

Mar 8 US Senator Feinstein says she doesn't know who we would be helping with any kind of military assistance to the Free Syrian Army. Some see the FSA as the body that will end the Assad regime. The FSA is running medical supplies and small arms from neighboring Lebanon and maybe elsewhere. The FSA has checkpoints that prevent armed Assad agents from entering towns to strike against targeted

individuals. So for some the answer to the senator's question who we would be helping is: the many Syrians who are opposed to the Assad regime, the many who have deserted Assad's military, and the many under attack who have an enhanced appreciation for freedom and liberty. Meanwhile, the British defence secretary says it would be illegal for the UK to arm the Syrian rebels against a "terrible regime," and China repeats the old and oft-made request that the conflict be settled peacefully through dialogue.

Mar 9 Danny Abdul Dayem, British citizen of Syrian descent just back from Syria, responds with outrage to Robert Malley telling him on the *News Hour* that we should give Kofi Annan's diplomacy a chance to work. Says Danny: "Diplomacy with the Assad regime will not work. He will only leave by force. We all know this. He will not leave by any peaceful talk or any politician talk... We need to save human lives and stop talking about this. People are dying... We need help, any kind of help." With a no fly zone, Mr Dayem says, "More than 70 percent of the army would defect with their tanks and their heavy artillery. They can't defect now because the Assad force will bombard them with airstrikes." About fear of war he says, "There is already a war going on right now." ([video and transcript](#))

Mar 10 Around 85 percent of private investors holding Greece's debt agree to a cut in the money owed them – a "haircut" better for them than a default. It reduces Greece debt load by \$140 billion and is said to be the biggest sovereign restructuring in history. It is described as allowing Greece to move ahead with its economic reform program. Private insurance policies kick-in, helping investors taking a loss.

Mar 11 In Syria, guerrilla tactics include attacking checkpoints and military transport vehicles to capture weapons and hostages. Rebels know they can't hold when Assad's military arrives in strength. According to the *Los Angeles Times* some still don't have arms. AK-47s dominate, purchased on the black market or seized from Assad's military. "A few have rocket-propelled grenades. But the paucity of heavy munitions, antitank and antiaircraft weaponry in particular, is their great lament."

Mar 12 The president of China's Supreme People's Court, Wang Shengjun, tells his country's parliament that reforms are needed to overcome lingering problems with transparency and corrupt judges. And today elections resume in Wukan village, the third and final vote accompanied by an optimism about democracy.

Mar 13 A court in Guatemala sentences Pedro Pimentel Rios, 55, for his role as a special forces soldier in the massacre of 201 people in the village of Dos Erres in 1982.

Mar 13 In Syria, President Assad plans to avoid any tribunal – while his recent massacres stimulate more talk. Secretary Clinton calls again for Assad to stop his violence, while Kofi Annan, momentarily in Turkey, looks forward to more pleading. He says, "We expect to hear from the Syrian officials today."

Mar 14 Yesterday an Obama-approved drone aircraft raid killed 15 "suspected militants" in Pakistan. Some among those who like seeing Obama being forceful concerning other matters question the effectiveness of such killings. Last year Pakistan's Imran Khan passionately complained that the drone attacks in Pakistan were benefitting al Qaeda.

Mar 14 Under Argentine law, abortion is allowed only in cases where the mother's life or health are at risk, or if the woman is deemed "of feeble mind." Amid public outrage in favor of a 15-year-old rape victim, the Supreme Court unanimously confirms a lower court's decision to allow the girl to terminate her pregnancy. According to the BBC an estimated 500,000 illegal abortions occur in Argentina every year.

Mar 14 At today's news conference President Obama says, "Assad will leave power. It's not a question of if – but when." The President also claims that military intervention would lead to even more killing and possibly a "civil war" – words recorded here for future evaluation.

Mar 15 *Reporters Without Borders* adds Bahrain and Belarus to its list of nations that restrict internet access, filter content and imprison bloggers. The others: Burma, China, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Saudi

Arabia, Syria, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Vietnam. *Reporters Without Borders* accuses China and Syria of having agents flood the sites of dissidents with messages supporting the government.

Mar 16 The economist Nouriel Roubini describes the rise in gas prices as the result of fear rather than an increase in demand oil supplies being plentiful and demand in the US and Europe down. The fear involves conflict with Iran. Roubini estimates that oil prices could rise to \$200 per barrel if Iran is engaged in a protracted military conflict.

Mar 16 Actor George Clooney is arrested at a protest in front of Sudan's embassy in Washington DC. Clooney has been criticizing Sudan's military assaults against the Nuba people in the south of what is internationally recognized as territory of Sudan.

Mar 17 In the US, indiscriminate use of a webcam and tweeting results in a guilty verdict for a Rutgers University freshman, Dharun Ravi. He is to be sentenced on May 21 for a hate crime (bias intimidation) and invasion of privacy. Ravi's student room-mate, Tyler Clementi, killed himself shortly after the incident, in September, 2010. Some consider Ravi's punishment a lesson about growing up with responsible use of hi-tech.

Mar 17 Today, Iranians complained that a shipment of arms and ammunition from Saudi Arabia was on its way through Jordan, to be smuggled to the rebels in Syria. Two days ago Syrian security forces confiscated weapons being smuggled across the Lebanese border. (News source: *Arab Monitor*)

Mar 18 Yesterday and today, two car-bomb attacks are apparently aimed against Assad's intelligence services and security forces, which play a role in hunting down dissidents and deserters – one blast in Damascus the other in Aleppo. Dozens have been killed.

Mar 19 In Cuba, authorities arrest members of the protest group Ladies in White while they are on their weekly protest walk demanding the release of political prisoners – a week before a visit by the pope. The government claims that the US is paying the protesters to undermine Cuba's revolution.

Mar 20 Cuba releases the Ladies in White arrested yesterday.

Mar 20 The Australian Senate yesterday increased taxes 30% on iron ore and coal mining companies. Demand from China and India has created a "resource boom" in the country. The increase in taxes is to be accompanied by tax relief for companies not benefitting from the boom.

Mar 20 Saudi Arabia announces it will help global economic recovery by working with others to ensure oil supplies at levels that will reduce oil prices to reasonable levels.

Mar 21 Israel bans underweight models, hoping to reduce the cultural influence that creates eating disorders among youthful females.

Mar 21 The foreign minister of Syria's ally, Russia, says the Assad regime has "responded incorrectly" from the beginning, when protests were peaceful, and despite the "numerous promises" the regime has made it is still making a lot of mistakes. "Unfortunately," he adds, "this is why the conflict is so acute."

Mar 22 Yesterday, Secretary of State Hillary Clinton praised the UN Security Council for voicing united support for Kofi Annan's bid to end the violence in Syria. Today, amid the talk, the slaughter in Syria continues. Joshua M. Landis, Director of the Center for Middle East Studies, sounds less optimistic. He says the Assad regime believes "that time is on their side and that they're going to win this struggle." The Syrian military, [he says](#), is pursuing a campaign of capture and hold while the opposition has been naïve in its enthusiasm. One might wonder about the ability of Assad's military to hold more than half the country.

Mar 23 Recently in the [Republic of Mali](#), armed men returning from helping the Gaddafi regime in Libya formed an angry group with others within Mali's army. Yesterday the angry soldiers took power – a military coup. The coup is viewed as a setback for Mali's democracy, established in 1992. The African Union suspends Mali's membership. The UN Security Council exercises its power to talk and calls for the "immediate restoration of constitutional rule."

Mar 24 The European Union decides to step up its use of military force against Somali pirates to attacks on land as well as at sea. Pirate paraphernalia will be fair game. The government of Somalia controls little more than its capital, Mogadishu, and it has notified the UN secretary general of its collaboration with the European Union.

Mar 25 Russian President Dmitry Medvedev gives Kofi Annan Russia's "full support" for his mission to Assad, saying it "may be the last chance for Syria to avoid a protracted and bloody civil war." Russia's foreign minister, Lavrov, adds that to support Annan's mission, nations must refrain from "interfering in Syria affairs or taking sides in the confrontation between the government and opponents." Nora Basha (Syrian American) tweets: "Yes, let's not arm the FSA but let's continue to let Russia & Iran supply Assad with an unlimited amount of weapons. Thank you world."

Mar 25 Click here for a video> of a crowd of heroic Syrians facing down tanks.(Video no longer available.) Will the media give attention to this as it did big-time the facing down of a tank in Beijing in 1989?

Mar 26 In a runoff election, the president of [Senegal](#), Abdoulaye Wade, accepts defeat. He has been in power twelve years, from before a new constitution established a two-term limit, and he believed those first years should not have limited him from running again. Voters thought otherwise. Senegal is being hailed as a model for democracy in Africa. Senegal has never had a military coup.

Mar 27 President Obama is caught by an open microphone telling Russia's president, Medvedev, "This is my last election. After my election I have more flexibility." Republicans complain of Obama's duplicity. Sarah Palin says he plans to weaken the country if re-elected. A few who have supported Obama also [find fault](#)– not in his getting caught but in his style.

Mar 28 Debate in the USA. Columnist Harold Meyerson cites recent economic analysis claiming that during the recovery that followed the downturn of the early 1990s the "wealthiest 1 percent captured 45 percent of the nation's income growth" and that this time around "it's reached 93 percent." Some regret this, believing that consumers with more money to spend encourage businesses to produce and hire more – a faster recovery. Expressing an opposing vein of thought, someone responds to Meyerson: "So, blame the rich? Isn't it possible that the rich get richer because the poor get lazier?" (*The Washington Post*)

Mar 29 Arab leaders meet in Baghdad for more talk in support of Kofi Annan's UN-backed peace plan. Syria's opposition see Annan's plan as absurd. It specifies no timetable or sequence for a cease-fire and doesn't require Assad to stand down. Assad accepted a similar plan in November but didn't implement it. Assad, the opposition believes, is buying time by keeping people talking.

Mar 30 The US Fair Labor Association, asked by Apple to investigate working conditions at plants in China that produce Apple products, reports people working more than 60 hours per week and sometimes all seven days, with unpaid overtime and health and safety risks.

Mar 31 In [Mali](#), Tuareg rebels (who are Berbers), have seized the towns of Kidal (40,000 inhabitants) and Gao (87,000). Captain Amadou Sanogo, leader of the military coup that took power in the capital, Bamako, on March 22, calls for help from neighboring states. His coup has been criticised by those neighbors.

# April 2012

Apr 1 Regarding Syria, power talkers are now using words of immediacy. At the "Friends of Syria" conference in Istanbul, Turkey's Prime Minister, Tayyip Erdogan, tells foreign ministers and others from seventy countries that the "legitimate demands of the Syrian people must be met, right here, right now." Two days ago Kofi Annan demanded that the Assad regime implement his six-point peace plan "immediately." Today, Assad's military assaults on neighborhoods continue.

Apr 1 In [Mali](#), Tuareg rebels continue their drive for an independent Tuareg state. They advance to Timbuktu.

Apr 1 Chinese police arrest six people and shut down 16 websites for spreading rumors about military vehicles on the streets involved in a coup.

Apr 1 In the wake of failed diplomacy, the coalition of 70 nations announces late today that the rebels in Syria will receive pay that adds to several million dollars per month and will also receive communications equipment to help them organize, remain in contact with the outside world and to evade regime attacks. These will be channeled through the Syrian National Council, which may help various rebel groups accept it as the alternative authority to the Assad regime.

Apr 2 Researchers at UCLA find persons who carry two gene variants that affect the production of serotonin are more susceptible to post-traumatic stress disorder than are others.

Apr 2 Winners of the giant lottery wisely try to remain anonymous while so-called news organizations, pursuing entertainment rather than news, refuse to leave the winners alone.

Apr 3 Hisham Melhem of *Al-Arabiya Television*: "But even if you have a cease-fire, the other conditions will be practically impossible for Assad to implement. Is he going to release tens of thousands of political prisoners? Is he going to allow unfettered access to the international media? If that happens, I can assure you what you will see in the streets are the massacres in Aleppo, tens of thousands, hundreds of thousands probably of Syrians demonstrating. And he will be forced to shoot them. Otherwise, he will fall." (*News Hour*, April 2)

Apr 4 In [Turkey](#), two surviving leaders of the 1980 pro-business military coup are put on trial. Following the coup, around 600,000 people were detained. Pro-labor persons were labeled as Communists. Fifty were executed by hanging. Thousands lost their citizenship and went into exile and gruesome torture was routine. Because of age and ill-health the two are not appearing in court and are not expected to go to prison.

Apr 5 Testifying on Capital Hill (and broadcast on C-SPAN), Professor Michael Greenberger stated yesterday that the amount that people in the US have been paying for gasoline above what they were paying in mid-December (90 days) totals to \$10 billion. Eighty percent of this rise he attributed to speculation – pure gambling. He noted that in the past Congressional action sent a signal to speculators that the bubble was over and this inspired speculators to sell, sending gas prices down precipitously. Testifying and agreeing with Greenberger was Gene Guilford, President & CEO of statewide energy marketers trade group, who worked for Ronald Reagan.

Apr 6 A jury in the US has found Victor Bout, the Russian known as the "Merchant of Death," guilty of conspiring to kill Americans, delivering anti-aircraft missiles and aiding a terrorist organization. He is sentenced to 25 years in prison. In 2008 in Thailand, Bout was caught in a sting operation by the US Drug Enforcement Administration. The UN has named Bout an associate of Liberia's Charles Taylor, who is awaiting judgment for war crimes. Russia's foreign ministry claims the treatment of Bout is "clearly political" and potentially damaging to Russia-US relations. (Russia supports and sells arms to the Assad regime in Syria, said to be mistreating its citizens.)

Apr 7 In Tunisia, two bloggers are sentenced to seven years in jail for having posted a cartoon of a naked Muhammad the Prophet. Their crime is described as a "violation of morality" and as "disturbing public order." One of the men, Jabeur Mejri, is in jail while the second, Ghazi Beji, is being sought. A moderate Islamist government is in power, and some in Tunisia are concerned about freedom of expression.

Apr 8 [Richard Dawkins](#), the world's foremost atheist, has gone agnostic now a former atheist. (Reported today in *The Telegraph* on this Easter Sunday).

Apr 9 In Morocco, three young men who don't understand what makes a successful political movement try sensational sabotage against ATM machines and government buildings. Seventeen people are killed, mostly tourists, and 20 others wounded. People in Morocco can demonstrate without being fired upon, government is not hauling or bombarding people out of their homes, and people can vote for the person they want to represent them in parliament. The army of three young men is in custody. No demonstrations of support for them have been reported and none is expected.

Apr 9 Fighting between Syrian rebels and security forces at the border with Turkey results in twelve of the security forces dead and the rebels running across the border to a refugee camp yards from the border, where one of them dies from his wound or wounds. A Turkish translator and policeman are among the injured. Emotions are again inflamed in Turkey, and the Turkish foreign ministry protests. Also today (9AM EDT), according to BBC News at least 50 people are reported killed in Syria. Internationally, fantasies about Kofi Annan's peace plan are fading.

Apr 10 The Austrian Roman Catholic cleric Helmut Schüller says that the ban on women priests and the ban on priests marrying is not a matter of theology but of history and tradition – matters that are constantly changing. Father Schüller is head of a movement that includes between 300 and 400 Austrian priests and priests elsewhere in the world, including the United States, seeking reforms. Pope Benedict XVI describes their reforms as "unthinkable" and says that disobedience is no solution.

Apr 11 The Assad regime again promises to implement Kofi Annan's six point peace plan – tomorrow. Today, Assad's troops shell hostile neighborhoods in the city of Homs.

Apr 11 Fighting continues between [Sudan](#) and South Sudan in the disputed Heglig oil region.

Apr 12 Morocco's government agrees to parliament's increase in taxes on businesses for a fund that will reduce the widest of wealth inequalities. A reform of food and energy subsidies is expected to follow. The government admits that these subsidies now benefit mostly those who need them least.

Apr 12 A ceasefire holds, somewhat. Late in the day at least 37 people are reported as having been killed by army gunfire across Syria. Kofi Annan urges the UN Security Council to demand a full military withdrawal from around hostile areas in order to comply with his peace plan and to bolster what he sees as an extremely fragile truce. Syria's Ambassador to the UN, Bashar Jaafari, says the Assad regime is committed to reforms, absolutely, and adds that "we have started the process." He describes the recent brutal attacks on hostile neighborhoods as defensive and as providing the regime security. "Why should we commit suicide," he asks.

Apr 13 Connecticut joins much of Europe and sixteen other US states by repealing its death penalty – but death remains for the eleven already on the state's death row. (Maine abolished the death penalty in 1887, Norway in 1902, Denmark in 1930.)

Apr 13 A German court denies Patrick Stuebing and his sister the right to live together. The two have had four children together. Stuebing did not meet his sister until he tracked down his family as an adult. He has already served three years in prison for violating Germany's incest law.

Apr 14 The UN Security Council unanimously approves sending as many as thirty monitors to Syria. Meanwhile, according to the *Los Angeles Times*, activists have reported "almost 20 deaths across Syria,

including nine in the city of Homs, where videos uploaded to the Internet indicated that government forces had begun shelling once again."

Apr 15 At a summit meeting in Cartagena, Colombia, President Obama responds with conservatism to calls from participants for a new approach to the drug problem. Obama ignores experience in the Netherlands and claims that new drug legislation would be "corrupting."

Apr 16 Spain was not profligate on the eve of the crash of 2008 – at least as some see it. Then Spain suffered from a burst housing bubble, and its banks fell deeply in debt. Now Spain is in an economic depression. Its overall unemployment rate is 23.6 percent. Youth unemployment is over 50 percent. Anxiety has just sent Spain's bond yields above 6 percent. Spain's debt at the end of 2011 was 68.22% of GDP compared to 99.66% for the US. For Spain, the cost of borrowing is getting worse. Spain has had a center-right party in power since December 21, 2011, and its formula for recovery is conservative in orientation: austerity.

Apr 17 "The fundamental objective at the moment is to reduce the deficit," said Spain's prime minister, Mariano Rajoy, yesterday. "If we don't achieve this, the rest won't matter: we won't be able to fund our debt, we won't be able to meet our commitments." He was countered by a London-based economist, Madhur Jha, who said, "People are beginning to realize the more and more austerity you impose on an economy, the worse it becomes in terms of growth and also in terms of debt sustainability."

Apr 17 In the US Senate, a proposal to raise tax rates to at least 30% for those earning more than \$1,000,000 per year failed to receive the 60 votes needed to overcome a filibuster. The vote was 51-45 with all Republicans voting against except Susan Collins of Maine. Arkansas Democrat Mark Pryor sided with the Republicans. A Gallup poll on the 13th indicated that 60% of the public favors the proposal and 37% disapproves.

Apr 18 In Britain, according to an Environmental Science and Technology report, automobile exhaust each year causes nearly 5,000 deaths. Matched against the 2,000 or so deaths annually from traffic accidents, the study concludes that automobile pollution is the more deadly. *BBC News* adds: "Of the 19,000 annual UK deaths estimated, 7,000 are due to pollutants blown in from the continent. In London, European pollutants add 960 deaths each year to the 2,200 caused by UK combustion fumes."

Apr 18 War has been unanimously declared by Sudan's parliament, and today Sudan's smiling and happy president, Omar al-Bashir, declares his goal of "liberating" the people of South Sudan. [Sudan](#) and South Sudan have a dispute over the oil fields at Heglig, on the border between the two countries.

Apr 19 The Anders Breivik trial is taking place [in Norway](#). Breivik describes himself as a hero nationalist for having killed 77 people. He describes his victims as Marx-influenced liberals who were surrendering their culture and way of life. He attributes to himself the same kind of authority-in-action importance that Timothy McVeigh did.

Apr 20 Sudan's threat to make war to drive South Sudan's President Klar from office – an actual and convincing threat rather than skirmishes and bluff – inspires President Klar to begin withdrawing his troops from the Heglig oil fields – to take three days. Heglig is internationally recognized as a part of Sudan. President Klar chooses international arbitration.

Apr 22 Japan writes off the more than 3.7 billion dollars that Burma owes it as it resumes development aid.

Apr 22 Logging companies in Brazil are accused of using gunmen to wipe out Awá hunter-gatherers from the eastern Amazon forests. The Awá are reported as having been reduced in number to about 300. *The Guardian* reports that *Survival International* is "campaigning to stop what a judge has referred to as 'genocide'."

Apr 23 President Teodoro Obiang Nguema of oil-rich Equatorial Guinea has been described as a ruthless dictator. His first son, Teodorin Obiang, is wanted by French prosecutors on corruption charges. President Nguema strikes back, accusing Europe with having renewed its colonial ambitions. "Our enemies," he says, "never sleep." [Equatorial Guinea](#) has the highest per capital wealth of any African nation while most of its people are described as living in squalor.

Apr 23 Anders Breivik tells Norway's court that his killing seventy-seven people was "a small barbarian act to prevent a larger barbarian act".

Apr 24 Sudan's president, Omar al Bashir: "We will not negotiate with the South's government, because they don't understand anything but the language of the gun and ammunition." (*Reuters* news agency)

Apr 24 President Obama: "National sovereignty is never a license to slaughter your people."

Apr 25 Scientific research at Oxford University, the Aaron Diamond AIDS Research Centre in New York and the Rega Institute in Belgium reveals in our genetic material today traces of viruses from creatures as far back as the dinosaur era. These viruses have evolved to stay within their host cell where they have proliferated very effectively, spending their entire life cycle within the cell.

Apr 25 Britain's economy has had an economic growth at minus 0.2% in the first three months of this year, creating the double dip recession that many have feared. Labour Party politicians ask Prime Minister Cameron, of the Conservative Party, for an explanation. Cameron describes the growth figures as "very, very disappointing."

Apr 26 Days ago the FBI shut down web servers used by malware criminals, and it acquired the IP addresses of compromised computers for victim notification. Today the BBC reports that a global police operation has taken down dozens of websites that have been selling credit card details and other private information.

Apr 26 The neighboring countries Argentina and Uruguay agree to share bank information aimed at fighting tax evasion. Argentinians had been hiding cash in Uruguayan banks.

Apr 27 Proponents of international justice praise the guilty verdict against Charles Taylor on charges of aiding and abetting crimes against humanity, murder, rape and terrorism. The idea is advanced that no one is above the UN Charter's declaration against war crimes and crimes against humanity. Some hope that the trial will be a deterrence. Some others doubt this, and they fear that it will be harder to convince brutal dictators to leave office and go into exile.

Apr 29 The *New York Times* reports that Apple Corporation avoids paying billions in tax dollars by creating a subsidiary in Nevada where corporate taxes are zero. Corporate taxes levied in California, writes the *New York Times*, is 8.84 percent. Apple's home state, California, is having a revenue problem, much like Greece had along with a tax evasion problem going into its crisis.

Apr 30 The Norwegian Major-General Robert Mood, head of the UN observer mission to Syria, warns that even 1,000 unarmed observers cannot end the violence in Syria. The civil war in Syria rolls on. Another suicide bombing kills nine of Assad's men early today. This time in the city of Idlib. Two days ago the bombing was in Damascus. UN monitors have rushed to Idlib to do more looking on.

# May 2012

May 1 The economist Nouriel Roubini describes the eurozone crisis as a "slow-motion train wreck." In the eurozone, debt in many cases is still growing and economies are not. Recession has returned to Spain, Italy and Britain. Revolts against austerity are gathering force. Economists are saying that austerity is making the debt crisis worse by holding back growth, and some are saying there is no alternative to austerity.

May 2 After its meeting with President Abdullah Gul, Turkey's National Security Council announced yesterday that it is obligatory to end the bloodshed in Syria as soon as possible. By now, many observers see Kofi Annan's peace plan as fantasy, but Turkey's Security Council said: "We have drawn attention to the obligation to fulfil all requirements of the six-point Annan plan." This coincides with Jackson Diehl's comment yesterday in the *Washington Post* that a "gloomy defeatism has infected European and Arab diplomats working on Syria. They shrug and say there are no solutions, that not much can be done to stop the fighting and that there's no way to build an international consensus for stronger measures."

May 3 Last night the Assad regime extended its attempt at control through terror by storming student dormitories at a university in the city of Aleppo, killing at least four students and wounding several others. More than 50 students are reported as having been arrested. Today the university is shut down. A typical response to government attacks against university students is an increase in their militancy. How many students will drop out and move from peaceful protests to the Free Syrian Army is anyone's guess. Another guess is the attack on students has added no greater control by pro-Assad forces over Syria's population.

May 4 The austerity debate continues. The boom, not the slump, is the time for austerity, says Paul Krugman, quoting or paraphrasing John Maynard Keynes. Instead, we had go-go years when our president was touting economic growth and urging people to spend, a time of consumer and government borrowing and reduced taxation that raised the deficit when we should have been reducing debt. And now, when we're economically down and need to spend in order to grow and need growth to pay down the debt, we have conservatives (who dislike Keynes) arguing for austerity.

May 5 Japan shuts down its last working nuclear reactor. Reactors are to be restarted if they pass new tests. Hundreds of people march through Tokyo, waving banners to celebrate what they hope will be the end of nuclear power in Japan. Businesses warn that severe consequences will result for manufacturing if no nuclear plants are allowed to re-start.

May 5 In Cairo, a march yesterday against the Defense Ministry resulted in one soldier killed and hundreds of people hurt. The army had warned protesters during a news conference on May 3rd that it would not tolerate threats to any of its installations. Undeterred, protesters calling for the military to give up power attacked anyway. Reports describe public frustration with the protesters. Authorities have detained 300 people whom they say will be held for 15 days pending investigations into yesterday's events.

May 6 Brazil is cracking down on drug smuggling, gold mining and illegal deforestation in the Amazon. Soldiers are being sent to porous border areas. The operation has detected 10 clandestine airstrips in the state of Roraima that were being used for illegal mining operations on indigenous territory. The operation is expected to last several more weeks.

May 7 Yesterday Francois Hollande beat Nicolas Sarkozy in a run-off election, winning 52% of the vote. He will be France's first Socialist head of state in 17 years. Italian Prime Minister Mario Monti tells Hollande of the Italian government working with France, and Europe, to create "an ever more efficient and growth-driven union."

May 8 The anti-austerity push continues in Europe. Following May 6 parliamentary elections in Greece, the leader of the political bloc Syriza, to the left of the center-left Pasok party, is trying to form a coalition that he says will "tear up" the European Union's "austerity deal." Syriza won 52 seats in parliament. Pasok won 33, the Communist Party won 26 and the xenophobic rightist party, [Golden Dawn](#) (also opposed to the Enlightenment) won 21 seats. [Greece's Communist Party](#) is refusing to join a coalition with Syriza. It takes 151 seats in parliament to constitute a majority. Meanwhile predictions rise that sometime next year Greece is likely to leave the euro, and Gideon Rachman (whom I distrust) writes in the *Financial Times* that there is "No Alternative to Austerity".

May 9 Some complain about a lack of determination by Europeans to go forward with needed austerity measures. Larry Summers writes for *Reuters* of an opposing view "that seems to be taking hold among the European electorate." Summers writes that "Much of what is being urged on and in Europe is likely to be not just ineffective but counterproductive to maintaining the monetary union, restoring normal financial conditions and government access to markets, and re-establishing economic growth." He writes that European Central Bank's commitment to provide funding to resolve the money crisis has "proved little more than a palliative" – inadequate.

May 10 Should people too fat to ride in an ambulance or a public bus be accommodated with new transport facilities? Where should we draw the line in helping people survive? "Years ago," said a doctor interviewed on the *News Hour* (May 8), "we wouldn't have patients over 300, 400 pounds very often. Now we're seeing them daily. And it's become an operational problem at times." Cities are building new ambulances and busses to accommodate the super-fat. According to the *News Hour*, research has tried to measure in dollars the transportation and medical costs, lost productivity and increased absenteeism at work, and one estimate puts it at \$190 billion a year.

May 11 Yesterday's bomb attack in Syria killed 55 and wounded 372. No one is taking credit for the bombing, but bomb attacks are now a regular occurrence in the Syria's civil war. *Al Arabiya* headlined an April 30 article "Outgunned Syrian opposition forces make shift to homemade bombs." The target of the bombing was Assad's intelligence agency, which helps hunt down Assad opponents. The UN and others condemn yesterday's bombing, while each of the two sides in the war are passionately fighting for survival, leaving Kofi Annan's peace plan described as "in tatters" and media anti-escalation punditry as irrelevant. The bombing appears to be a counter step to Assad's tanks and artillery.

May 12 The Islamist group, al-Nusra, takes credit for recent bombings in Syria. Their video describes the bombing as a response to attacks on neighborhoods by forces loyal to Assad. The video states that if the Assad regime doesn't stop its massacres against the Sunni people it "will bear the sin of the Alawites" (the offshoot of Shia Islam to which the Assad family and many regime leaders and military belong). Al-Nusra has been described as having originated in the Syrian city of Homs in 2011.

May 14 Anti-austerity demonstrations occurred in several debt-strapped European countries over the weekend. And yesterday Fareed Zakaria spoke of Europeans he had talked to last week as understanding the argument for stimulating the economy now and making cuts *later* in good times. "But," says Zakaria, "many in Europe, especially in Germany, believe that *later* will never come." This isn't an argument against Keynesian economics. It's a belief that "In reality, governments spend in bad times and then spend more in good times." It's a claim about an incapability of politicians.

May 15 The Islamist group, al-Nusra, claims that the video of them taking responsibility for bombing in Damascus (that killed 55 people) was "fabricated" and "full of errors" and that they were not behind the bombing.

May 15 Naval forces belonging to the European Union attack pirate bases in Somalia and destroy several boats.

May 16 Some in the US complain that banks are still out of control. Some wanting a return to commercial banking separate from investment banking accuse JPMorgan Chase of gambling in its loss of

at least two billion dollars in recent market transactions. Those resisting separation deny that lax regulation is to blame for JPMorgan's loss. They support banks being able to make market plays to cover possible financial loss rather than just finding safety in sound commercial lending. ([Carlson cartoon](#))

May 17 Yesterday, Syria's President Assad put his character on display, bringing to mind Muammar Gaddafi during his last year in power. Assad told Russian television that Syria is losing the information war. He accused his detractors of having "outplayed us," of having "at the very beginning of the crisis - invented stories... These lies, or rumours, or false accusations - call them what you will - all these are soap bubbles," he said. "They have a short life." "The main thing," he added, "is to win in real life," and this is what we "place our reliance on." He described most Syrians as supporting his regime and the Free Syrian Army as "a group of criminals who have for years broken the law and received convictions."

May 18 Europe's economic and euro problem summarized without emphasis on profligate spending: A wave of optimism followed invention of the euro in 1992. "Money poured into Spain and other nations, which were now seen as safe investments; this flood of capital fueled huge housing bubbles and huge trade deficits. Then, with the financial crisis of 2008, the flood dried up, causing severe slumps in the very nations that had boomed before." At that point, Europe's monetary union without a political union "became a severe liability." So writes Paul Krugman, who adds that austerity measures "deepened the depression in Europe's troubled economies, which both further undermined investor confidence and led to growing political instability."

May 20 The 300-member Syrian National Council, outside Syria and center of opposition to the Assad regime, is reported to be divided to the point of "complete disarray," making international help for those fighting the Assad regime within Syria more difficult.

May 21 From the NATO summit in Chicago comes an endorsement of President Obama's strategy of shifting responsibility for military matters in Afghanistan fully to Afghan forces by the middle of next year. Then, by the end of 2014, most of NATO's remaining 130,000 combat troops are to be withdrawn. France's new president, François Hollande, offers an exception. He vows to stick by his pledge to withdraw French troops by the end of this year.

May 21 Former Rutgers student, Dharun Ravi, is sentenced to 30 days in prison plus serve a three-year period of probation and complete 300 hours of community service – for indiscriminate use of a webcam and tweeting bias intimidation. ([See Mar 17](#))

May 22 Norway's parliament moves to abolish the Church of Norway – established in 1536-37. The Norwegian state is no longer to engage in religious activities and will instead treat all religions and philosophies equally. All political parties represented in parliament, including the Conservative Party, support the move.

May 23 Dishonesty in the distribution of goods and services has invaded the effort against malaria around the world and the manufacture of aircraft. Researchers from the Fogarty International Center at the National Institute of Health have estimated that a third of the malaria drugs used around the world are counterfeit. The US Senate Committee on Armed Services has released a report of a flood of counterfeit parts, overwhelmingly from China, in US military aircraft.

May 24 With stem cells – which have the ability to become different cell types – scientists manage to create heart muscle from skin. They hope that using a heart patient's own skin will eliminate the problem of tissue rejection.

May 24 Syria will overcome its crisis "thanks to the strength of its people and commitment to unity and independence," President Assad said today. Also today, a UN-commission report describes his army as using torture and summary executions. The Assad regime's strategy has been to help the unity of the Syrian people with military intervention.

May 28 After almost three months of pleas, UN-Arab League envoy Kofi Annan continues with his "Peace Plan" as he goes to Damascus to plead again with the Assad regime. He calls on "every individual with a gun" to lay down their arms" and says "I am personally shocked and horrified by the tragic incident in Houla" (described by others as a massacre). Many observers inside and outside of Syria see Annan's Peace Plan as dead, as failure – this on top of Annan's failure in 1994 during the Rwandan genocide when he held back UN troops from intervening militarily. [Annan](#) appears to dislike military solutions no matter what. And many agree with that.

May 29 Sheila Bair, veteran finance analyst and former chairwoman of the FDIC tells Peter S. Goodman, Business Editor of the Huffington Post, that "Banks ought to stick to taking deposits and making loans, while setting dollars aside to cover the possibility that some of those loans will not get paid back." She describes JPMorgan's recent losses as a result of gambling.

May 30 Egypt's presidential candidate from the Muslim Brotherhood, Mohamed Morsi, says that if elected president he will support women's rights and freedom of expression and that Coptic Christians would be his "partners" in building the country. He says he is committed to a system of checks and balances where powers are separated. "We want a democratic, national state with a separation of powers," he adds, claiming that his goal is to "build a free and democratic Egypt that will enjoy social justice." Mr Morsi studied engineering in the United States and is the head of the Muslim Brotherhood's Freedom and Justice party.

## June 2012

Jun 2 An Egyptian court sentences former President Hosni Mubarak, 84, and his Interior Minister Habib al-Adly to life in prison for the deaths of demonstrators. Mubarak and his two sons are acquitted on charges of corruption.

Jun 2 Russia's President Vladimir Putin denies giving support to Syria's Assad regime. Yesterday at a news conference in France he praised Kofi Annan and said, "We must do everything for his [peace] mission to succeed. I think it is counterproductive to announce his mission as a failure in advance." Meanwhile, Russia has applied no visible pressure on Bashar al-Assad of Syria concerning Assad's failures to abide by his agreements with Annan.

Jun 2 Gallup reports that 46 percent of Americans believe that God created humans in their present form – a percentage "essentially unchanged from 30 years ago" when Gallup first asked the question. Gallup didn't address the question of biological evolution in general flies, bacteria and the like – which a few of the 46 percent might accept.

Jun 3 In a popular and grand display of affection, the British celebrate Queen Elizabeth's 60th anniversary as their nation's chief-of-state. She is being praised for her loyalty to duty and service. Like other monarchs in Western Europe she has been in tune with democracy and a supporter of civil liberties and human rights.

Jun 3 In a televised address to Parliament, Syria's dictator, President Assad, referring to the Houla massacres of May 25, says that even monsters could not commit such acts. Assad calls on the people of Syria to unite. A full transcript of his speech is [here](#).

Jun 4 Time will tell. Various pundits have been claiming that the Assad regime is too strong militarily for the Free Syrian Army and that there is a danger of a civil war in Syria lasting more than ten years like the civil war in Lebanon in the 1980s. CNN's pundit, Fareed Zakaria, has joined this group. A rival view is that Assad's military is a paper tiger, that something should be done to make it easier for people in Assad's military to defect. The Assad regime is dependent on its military strength and that strength could

unravel faster than many think. Again, we shall see. Will the civil war now taking place in Syria drag on for more than ten years, or will Assad fall within a year or two?

Jun 5 Three Obama drone strikes in three days on suspected militants have killed 27 people, Pakistani intelligence officials say. Complaints have arisen that drone strikes violate international law, stir up hostility to the US and encourage growth in extremism. Gregory Johnsen of Princeton University, an expert on Yemen, claims that drone attacks have strengthened the hand of terrorists there. The Obama administration claims the strikes are legal, and apparently Obama believes that in the long-run he is decapitating leadership that can't be replenished.

Jun 6 Four days of celebrating Queen Elizabeth's sixty years of reign ended yesterday with some complaints tweeted by Brits who want to be rid of the monarchy. Someone tweeted: "The reality is that while a large swathe of public opinion is largely indifferent to the royals but happy to have an extra public holiday to mark the jubilee many millions want the whole institution of monarchy consigned to the history books." This appears to be exaggeration. Those opposed to the monarchy have been described as 20% against 80% in favor. Some complain of the cost of maintaining the monarchy, a cost that has been described as something like one dollar per person per year. On the other hand, there are those delighted to have a chief of state somebody in politics functioning "above the fray." The queen has benefited from accident of birth (dynastic rule), but British history has put her under laws regarding democratic processes and civil liberties. Time marches on. Elizabeth has democratic sensibilities that her great-great grandmama, Queen Victoria, did not have.

Jun 8 Government action is to be employed regarding hand water pumps that automatically phone repairmen when a breakdown is imminent. This is planned for seventy villages in Kenya to cut down on the cost and delay in repairs that have been sending people to polluted water.

Jun 10 Spanish banks crashed after making bad loans to developers and home buyers in the pre-2008 overheated go-go period, using money they had borrowed from international financial institutions. And now the European Union has engineered a bank bailout a loan of 100 billion euros that some believe might not work. Spain's right-of-center Prime Minister Rajoy was opposed to a bailout but now is going along. Rajoy believes in his austerity reforms, while many in Spain don't want to be the ones to sacrifice and view the big moneylenders and Prime Minister Rajoy with hostility. A sign held by one of Spain's protesters reads: "Hands up! This is a rescue."

Jun 11 A Spaniard says, "It's a nightmare. People are so angry with the banks." Another says, "They are cheeky. They caused the problems and now want even more money." According to *BBC News* still another "points to the fact banks aren't regulated there [Madrid?] and that Spain's regions, which control their own finances, have been overspending both things have helped push up borrowing costs leading to Spain's economic problems." A banker says: "They say bankers are greedy, but everybody's greedy. It's the system that's corrupt in Spain." (*BBC News*)

Jun 12 Bond yields rise again for Spain and Italy good for creditors but making it more expensive to pay off debt and to finance economic growth. The optimism among some who greeted the Spanish bank bailout continues to evaporate.

Jun 12 Jesse Ventura, former governor of Minnesota, suggests leaving party affiliation off ballots, forcing people who vote to know better who they are voting for. The most successful of independent political candidates in the US, he says he is not interested at the moment in being President. He is hawking his new book, *DemoCRIPS and ReBLOODlicans: No More Gangs in Government*.

Jun 13 Iceland's Prime Minister Johanna Sigurdardottir tells Europeans to look to her country as a model for managing banking crises. Economist Paul Krugman agrees. He has written, "Where everyone else bailed out the bankers and made the public pay the price, Iceland let the banks go bust and actually expanded its social safety net." Another Nobel laureate economist, Joseph Stiglitz, also agrees. He says,

"Iceland did the right thing by making sure its payment systems continued to function while creditors, not the taxpayers, shouldered the losses of banks."

Jun 14 Moody's ratings agency slashes its rating on Spanish government debt to one notch above "junk." Spain's borrowing costs rise to a new high. Moody's (sic) says the eurozone bailout plan for Spain's banks would increase the country's debt burden.

Jun 14 An article for *BBC News* claims that we in the UK and US are not getting more greedy or less active. Sugar (fructose) in foods is the villain more than fat because of the quantity of sugar that we ingest. With fructose corn syrup, food has become cheaper to make and to buy, and "We're being bombarded every day by the food industry to consume more and more food." That includes fizzy soft drinks. In two decades (from the mid-1980s to 2005?) "the average American's consumption of fizzy drinks almost doubled - from 350 cans a year to 600."

Jun 19 The gathering in Brazil of leaders from twenty nations agrees to the text of a document that is supposed to address the world's environmental concerns. *BBC News* describes the text as lacking in details, having no timetable and environmental groups as saying the text lacks "any meaningful substance."

Jun 20 Being politically adult continues as a challenge in the US. President Obama's senior campaign strategist David Axelrod condemns heckling that has taken place at Republican events. Let people hear both sides, he says. Mitt Romney, running for president as a Republican, rejects calling on his supporters to stop making themselves obnoxious at Democratic Party campaign events.

Jun 22 Iceland repays \$483.7 million in loans to the International Monetary Fund, an early repayment. This follows a \$900 million repayment in March as Iceland works its way out of its financial meltdown in 2008.

Jun 22 The seventh meeting of the G-20 heads of government took place on the 18th and 19th. They issued a concluding statement: "We will act together to strengthen recovery and address financial market tensions." Christine Lagarde, head of the International Monetary Fund, said, "The seeds of a pan-European recovery plan were planted." She added that leaders had committed "to take all measures necessary to safeguard the integrity and stability of the euro area." Some express disappointment and claim that too much favor is being shown banks rather than common people.

Jun 22 The British newspaper *The Guardian* reports that Saudi officials are preparing to pay the salaries of the Free Syria Army as a means of encouraging mass defections from Assad's military.

Jun 23 Summer is here. The US remains the only advanced economy in the world that does not guarantee its workers paid vacation. Canada's government mandates at least 10 days of paid vacation for employees, Australia and the UK 20, Germany 24, Norway 25, France 30 days. Some in the US object to such guarantees for employees because they want to keep the US competitive, or they oppose additional regulations by government on businesses. Also, some in the US blur the above countries into one wickedly profligate group, a group inclined to debilitate economically compared to US economic potential that can be unleashed if a Republican were in the White House.

Jun 24 In Egypt, the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces (SCAF) has overseen the presidential election results that are announced today. The winner is the Muslim Brotherhood candidate, Mohamed Morsi apparently not SCAF's favorite with 51.7% of the vote. Thousands crowded into Cairo's Tahrir Square, waving national flags, cheering, chanting "God is Great" and "Don't fear! The military must go!" Leila Nachawati Rego, a professor of communication in Madrid, tweets: "Congratulations to ALL Egyptians for free elections and the end of the Mubarak era."

Jun 26 Turkey announces that if Syrian troops approach its borders, those troops will be seen as a military threat. This follows Syria having shot down, without warning, one of Turkey's fighter aircraft near the

Turkish-Syrian border on June 22nd and Syria shooting at a second plane involved in a rescue search. Turkey is a member of NATO, and NATO has announced its support for Turkey. Also, in the past five days a Syrian general, two colonels, a major and a lieutenant with 33 other soldiers have defected and have arrived in Turkey. Two brigadier generals and two colonels from Syria's Aleppo area have announced their defection, and a Syrian Air Force pilot has defected in his aircraft to Jordan. Defections have been made easier with Turkey as a safe haven and with the growing strength of Syria's opposition forces.

Jun 27 In the company of other dignitaries, Queen Elizabeth II and former IRA commander Martin McGuinness, now North Ireland's deputy first minister, cheerfully shake hands. This follows the Queen's visit to Dublin last year. There she spoke of her "sincere thoughts and deep sympathy" to the victims of Ireland and the UK's troubled past and "a wish, finally to turn a page." As they shook hands today, Mr McGuinness told the Queen that their meeting was a "powerful signal that peace-building requires leadership."

Jun 28 Greece is still sinking. "Because everyone is angry with the government, Greece's already egregious problem of tax evasion is getting worse." So writes David Ignatius in the *Washington Post*. People with money are sending it abroad. Individual interest still trumps collective interest.

Jun 29 Egypt's president-elect, Mohammed Morsi, addresses a packed Tahrir Square in Cairo, telling the people there that they are "the source of all authority," promising them that he will be "president for all Egyptians" and that the revolution must continue "until all its objectives are met." In a veiled reference to the military, he said. "I promise you that I will not give up on any of the powers given to the president." He pledged to work for the release of civilians detained by the military and to seek justice for those killed and injured in last year's uprising. Morsi has given up his position within the Muslim Brotherhood for the sake of his role as Egypt's president.

Jun 30 Mohammed Morsi is sworn in as Egypt's first democratically elected president. Field Marshal Hussein Tantawi, leader of the military council said to be passing power to the president, salutes Morsi and shakes his hand.

## July 2012

Jul 1 In Hong Kong, an estimated 400,000 participate in an annual rally, beating drums, waving flags, singing, dancing and shouting slogans. China has ruled Hong Kong for fifteen years with a "one country, two system" policy. One demonstrator told *BBC News*, "We are fighting for the right to vote. It should have happened by now." Another said, "We're fighting for the rule of law. The Chinese government is interfering with the workings of the Hong Kong government, and that's not right."

Jul 2 Syria update. Assad regime helicopters bombarded the Damascus suburb Douma today. Douma was attacked by government forces two days ago, and *Reuters News* describes "bodies rotting in the streets of the nearly abandoned town." Assad has told the international community in effect that what he does in Syria is his business and to butt out. Diplomacy continues to fail, and Russia is being accused of protecting Assad.

Jul 3 More regarding Syria. Turkey's deputy prime minister announces that regime change in Syria is a domestic issue for Syria and not Turkey's business or interest. Turkish media reports that yesterday another 85 Syrian soldiers, including 14 senior officers, defected across the Turkish border. And, according to *National Public Radio*, Human Rights Watch reports today that Syrian intelligence agencies have established at least 27 detention facilities — an "archipelago of torture centers scattered across the country."

Jul 4 In Europe, austerity strategy is being discarded in hope of moderate economic growth with discipline. International Monetary Fund director, Christine Lagarde, supports the same for the United States. She forecasts recovery at 2.3 percent in 2013, up from 2 percent in 2012 "tepid growth". She says that in order to bring the debt under control, action needs to be taken "over a period of time ...to extend for the next 10 years." It needs to be gradual, she claims, and "not so contractionary that the economy stalls." Referring to the austerity-growth debate in Europe, she says there is "clearly more focus on a balanced approach."

Jul 7 The *Economist* writes today of the growth of the anti-Assad forces in Syria, of anti-Assad fighters transporting arms and medicine "and greeting refugees and defectors passing the other way." It repeats a report that regime "soldiers patrolling the border have to be flown into some posts, since they are unable to cross hostile territory by land." Also, "A UN expert reckons that 40% of Syria's populated area is no longer fully under government control." The title of the article is "The tide begins to turn."

Jul 8 In the United States the campaign for president is underway. Mitt Romney is saying he will be better at advancing the economy and job creation than President Obama. He describes Obama as having failed. It's a claim that defies Christine Lagarde of the IMF who says that the best we can hope for is continued "tepid" growth from 2 to 2.3%. Romney promises to incentivize the "job creators." Skeptics counter that those with the money to hire people will do so when they need to increase production because of increased buying.

Jul 9 Bashar al Assad again claims that he has the support of a majority of Syrians. He tells a German news organization, "The US is against me, the West is against me, numerous regional powers and countries are against me; if the people were also against me, then how could I still be in my position?" The answer, some would say, is wanton use of military force. Meanwhile, today, Kofi Annan announced that he has "just had a positive and constructive discussion with President Assad." Assad told him again of his willingness to negotiate a settlement with his opponents — whom he calls terrorists and implies are traitors.

Jul 10 It's in evolutionary genetics. Researchers discover why dogs like to gnaw on bones. They developed the jaw muscle strength that allowed them to survive when "open habitants were spreading through Asia, Europe and North America" around eight million years ago. And dogs are genetically inclined to want to use their jaw strength. (*BBC News*)

Jul 11 Eurozone finance ministers have agreed to give 30 billion euros to Spain's troubled banks by the end of the month and to give Spain's government an extra year until 2014 to reach its budget targets. Spain's center-right government announces austerity measures (increased sales tax and spending cuts) to satisfy the big-money people behind the bank bailout. *BBC News* writes that, "European leaders want to see a credible Spanish plan for viability and deficit reduction." Labor, led by miners, are protesting in the streets. They don't care what does and does not satisfy big-money people; they don't want the average Spaniard carrying any more burden in the crisis created by big-money people.

Jul 12 Libya's first-time elections for decades, on July 7, have been getting a good press. According to the *Norway Post*, "International observers reported that the election was well organized and orderly" and "voter turnout was around 60 percent." Norway's foreign minister is reported as saying, "Libyan voters men and women alike showed great courage by protecting polling stations against those who tried to disrupt the voting."

Jul 13 On July 9, Syria's President Assad told United Nations peace envoy Kofi Annan that his (Annan's) plan to end 16 months of bloodshed in Syria was being undermined by U.S. political support for terrorists. Annan announced to the world that his talk with Assad was constructive. Today, Annan says he is "shocked" by the slaughter of 200 men, women and children in the Syrian village of Tremseh. Why Annan thought his talks with Assad were constructive and why Annan can still be shocked by events in Syria remain unknown.

Jul 17 A third day of warfare in Syria's capital has reached the city's center. Democracy forces call it Operation Damascus Volcano. Across Syria the surging multitude of combatants are blocking main highways, and there are claims that the decisive battle for Syria is underway. An activist says that Assad's army is shelling the al-Midan neighborhood in Damascus "hysterically" and that "the collapsing regime has gone mad." There is fear that the Assad regime may start to use its chemical weapons.

Jul 17 US Secretary of State Hillary Clinton tells reporters that, "It should be abundantly clear to those who support the Assad regime their days are numbered."

Jul 18 Conflict between Canada-based gold and copper mining companies and agricultural villages in Central America is underway. There, Inmet of Toronto is building what will be one of the biggest copper mines. The companies are accused of making river fish unfit to eat and of disrupting local labor markets. The companies are financing schools and health centers to win acquiescence, but local leaders are not accepting it, saying these things are the responsibility of their government. Canadian mining companies have around 1,400 properties from Mexico to Argentina. [MiningWatch Canada](#) reports: "We're seeing moratoriums on new mining concessions in Guatemala, in Honduras, in El Salvador, in Ecuador."

Jul 19 The surge by anti-Assad forces in Damascus is holding on for the fifth day [more successful than the Tet Offensive in Saigon](#) in 1968. Across Syria crowds are celebrating in the streets. The rise in morale equals more people encouraged to fight and to fight better. In the face of the sudden success of the opposition, the Assad regime speaks absurdities similar to Gaddafi in Libya just before he was defeated. Yesterday state radio and TV repeated over and over that the Syrian people's unity is going to grow. (What unity? They are in a civil war. The regime is falling because it is not a part of a unity of sufficient breadth.) Gaddafi was calling his opposition rats. Yesterday came the announcement that the Armed Forces are resolved "to decisively eliminating the criminal and murder gangs and chasing them out of their rotten hideouts wherever they are until clearing the homeland of their evils."

Jul 20 On this, the sixth day of occupy Damascus, according to the *Arab News*, anti-Assad forces have been driven out of the Midan district while other anti-Assad combatants continue to pour into the city from elsewhere in Syria. Anti-regime attacks within the city continue. Another Syrian general has fled to Turkey, bringing the number of generals sheltered there to 22. As many as 30,000 Syrian refugees "may have crossed into Lebanon in the past 48 hours."

Jul 21 The economic crisis continues in Europe. Spain has had a week of demonstrations against government austerity cuts. Yesterday Spain's stock market fell sharply: nearly 6%. This was after eurozone ministers agreed to a big loan to Spain's banks in return for the Spanish government restructuring its banking sector. The cost of borrowing money continued its rise anyway, above 7.2%, as moneylenders (creditors) want higher rates of return on their money rates said to be unsustainable for a country that cannot devalue its own currency and is in a depression. What to do? Just cancelling debt and starting from scratch is not an option for Spain's right-of-center government. Analysts are talking again about a coming breakup of the eurozone, with Spain going back to its old currency, the peseta, which Spain could manipulate to suit its interests rather than the interests of moneylenders.

Jul 22 The world wealthy are hiding at least \$21 trillion in tax havens according to a report by James Henry, printed by *BBC News*. "This figure is equivalent to the size of the US and Japanese economies combined." Comments are well over a thousand. A Brit writes: We need OUR currency to drive OUR economy, not to have it hoarded for 'market killings.' Another comments: "The british government in charge at the moment, demonizing the so-called benefit scroungers, targeting the pensioners, the old, the sick, the hard-working people, closing down libraries, schools, and hospitals telling us that we can't go on like this. We? Who's we?"

Jul 23 Economic crisis continues in Spain, expressed today in the continuing fall in its stock market. Spain's banks are described as undercapitalized, the central government cannot borrow money at an affordable rate. Spain's regions are burdened by debts they cannot pay. Spain is not growing out of its

recession, and its economy minister says, "We have done all what we could to establish the bases of a return to a healthy growth for Spain's economy."

Jul 24 Saudi King Abdullah hostile to the Assad regime in Syria initiates a donation campaign to support the people of Syria. Today so far, \$32.4 has been raised in the kingdom. Yesterday at a meeting in Doha, Qatar, the Arab League pledged \$100 million in aid for Syrian refugees.

Jul 27 "Every time there are 15 people killed in a village, 500 additional sympathizers are mobilized, roughly 100 of whom are fighters." So says Robert Mood, former head of the UN monitoring mission in Syria. Now the enhanced rebel forces are focusing on defending Syria's second city, Aleppo. They have taken the city from within, overwhelming police and Assad militiamen. People in Aleppo are standing arm-in-arm in the street, cheering in the face of death. The city is surrounded by Assad forces with bigger guns, tanks and aircraft. Anti-Assad fighters are moving behind them. Meanwhile a defecting general claims that Assad's forces are on the brink of a logistical meltdown because they lack fuel and food. The question: how soon is Assad going to realize that for him it's over? And today, a less significant development than the looming Battle for Aleppo, and a different kind of cheering: the opening festivities for the London Olympics.

Jul 28 People power in China. Hundreds of demonstrators protesting in the coastal city of Qidong (near Shanghai) have protested against pollution from a paper-making factory. They chanted slogans in opposition to the pollution of coastal waters. They occupied a government office, destroyed computers, overturned cars and clashed with police. *Reuters* described five cars and one minibus being overturned. Demonstrators found a party official wearing an expensive Italian brand shirt and forced him to replace it with a shirt bearing an anti-pollution slogan. At least two police officers were dragged into the crowd and beaten. The crowds dispersed after local authorities announced that the waste water pipeline project would be "permanently cancelled."

Jul 29 For a second day the Assad regime continues its assault against the city of Aleppo. Col. Abdel Jabbar Al-Oqaidi of the Free Syrian Army (FSA) describes his side as having "destroyed eight tanks and some armored vehicles and killed more than 100 soldiers." Oqaidi said that the FSA can "face air strikes" and that Assad's air strikes were responsible for the high death toll among civilians. He calls for help for the people of Aleppo in the form of a no-fly zone. Meanwhile, after months of failing to get the Assad regime to stop its military assaults, Kofi Annan rejects the rebels' armed defense against the Assad regime. Annan repeats his claim that only a political solution can end the conflict. With Annan are the Russians, as before. Despite Russia's historical experience with an indigenous mass uprising against autocracy, yesterday Russia's foreign minister sided with the Assad regime by blaming the West for "essentially encouraging, supporting and directing an armed struggle against the regime."

Jul 30 From Rueters: 'We always knew the regime's grave would be Aleppo. Damascus is the capital, but here we have a fourth of the country's population and the entire force of its economy. Bashar's forces will be buried here," said Mohammed, a young fighter, fingering the bullets in his tattered brown ammunition vest.

Jul 31 Indian women who have angered their families by pursuing "forbidden" relationships are increasingly seeking refuge with their husbands in special shelters run by the police. Asked whether her family might really kill her husband because she married outside her caste without permission, she says, "Yes, yes, they can." (*BBC News*)

# August 2012



Yulia Tymoshenko in 2009 (*attribution: premier.gov.ru*)

**Aug 1** Yesterday, Defense Secretary Leon Panetta put the US in favor of separating Syria's dictator-president Bashar al-Assad from his military. He said "It's very important that we don't make the same mistakes we made in Iraq." He would like to see Syria's military establishment as a part of a stable transition to democracy in cooperation with the Free Syrian Army. It's a view that reduces Syria's bloodshed and destruction merely to the Assad family wanting to stay in power. Bashar al-Assad doesn't see it that way. Today, regarding the on-going battle for Aleppo, he sent a written message from an unknown location to his military, which read: "The fate of our people and our nation, past, present and future, depends on this battle." (How winning the battle could change the past he didn't explain.)

**Aug 2** Fear of recession haunts Europeans while European leaders hope that the Eurozone's central bank (ECB) tinkering with lowered borrowing costs will solve the Eurozone's problem. Lowered borrowing costs is a hit against the moneylenders, who normally want the market to decide lending rates. Some see wishful thinking by Europe's leaders and expect something more radical to happen. European markets have been rising and falling and are down again today. Yesterday, President Obama welcomed recent declarations by European leaders and the Eurozone's Central Bank on the need to do whatever is necessary to preserve the euro, and Timothy Geithner told European leaders of their need to lower interest rates.

**Aug 3** Kofi Annan yesterday quit his mission as peace envoy for Syria. He admitted that it was a "mission impossible," yet for months he continued his "mission impossible" while Bashar al-Assad and the Russians used him in their public pronouncements. In his announcement yesterday, Annan put blame on the characters that he as a diplomat was obliged to understand, but didn't. And he did the false equivalence thing. He blamed the opposition forces although they were weak when the peace plan was launched and were willing to stop fighting if Assad stopped attacking their neighborhoods.

**Aug 5** About NBC Olympic coverage, Sam Luce tweets: "Sitting down watching commercials with a few Olympic breaks mixed in." Someone else tweets: "You have no idea what you are missing in the BBC." A trick for accessing BBC coverage is suggested. A Brit responds: "Yes, the BBC coverage is excellent, but what you're suggesting is nefarious at best. The BBC is region locked because we, the British TV licence payer, pay for the privilege of having an excellent, commercial free service."

**Aug 7** Iran blames the "warmongering" US for the crisis in Syria. Iran's moral leader, the Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, sends his security chief, Omran al-Zoubi, to Damascus. There he meets with the dictator Assad and pledges Iran's determination to maintain what he calls a vital regional alliance. Omran al-Zoubi's next stop is Turkey. Meanwhile, Assad's prime minister has defected. Also, Assad's forces are trying to encircle and choke-off opposition forces in Aleppo, and those forces are running low on ammunition.

Aug 8 A Free Syrian Army announcement claims responsibility for the death of a Russian general, Vladimir Petrovic Kojaiv. It describes the general as embroiled in the "humanitarian crimes" against Syrians, and it adds, "We warn all the snakes to go back to their dens whether it is Russia, Iran and Iraq or Lebanon." (*Al Arabiya*)

Aug 8 The Bank of France says that France is falling back into recession. The Bank of England cuts its forecast for the growth of the British economy to zero. Yesterday, Reuters reported that "Italy shrank further into recession in the second quarter [April to June] for a 2.5 percent yearly decline... threatening attempts by Mario Monti's technocrat government to control a debt crisis that is undermining the whole euro zone."

Aug 9 Syrian rebel commanders admit to a "strategic withdrawal" from the Salah al-Din district in Aleppo. The Assad regime used airpower against the district and has described it as a success reminiscent of the comment from a US Army major in Vietnam who said. "It became necessary to destroy the town to save it." The Assad regime has also described recent military operations in Damascus as a victory. There, today, anti-Assad forces are reported to be lying low and organizing for a coordinated offensive. Meanwhile, Iran is sponsoring a twelve-nation conference that includes Russian representation. Iran wants dialogue that includes Syria's anti-Assad forces, while it says nothing about Assad having to step down if there is to be peace. (Imagine a US president sending tanks, helicopter gunships and bomb-dropping warplanes against neighborhoods he thought hostile to his re-election.)

Aug 10 In Libya yesterday, the Interim National Transitional Council did its work by handing over political power to the country's 200-member assembly. Members to the assembly were elected on 7 July elections reported as free and fair. *BBC News* reports that crowds in Tripoli celebrated the hand over, "which was the first peaceful transition of power in Libya's modern history." The new assembly is to elect a prime minister and to pass laws until new parliamentary elections are held under a new constitution.

Aug 13 The summer Olympic games in London have ended. The number of medals awarded to athletes according to country puts the US first at 104 and China second at 88, but dividing the number of medals by population puts Trinidad & Tobago at the top at 3.3 per million. New Zealand scores 3.0 per million. China, because of its large population, scores 0.06 – a common score – about the same as Ethiopia, Turkey and Mexico. The United States scores much higher, at 0.33. Singapore, with two medals, scores 0.37. Canada scores at 0.52 up there with Germany at 0.54 and Russia at 0.59. Sweden scores 1.98 and Denmark at 1.6. A Ugandan won the men's marathon which provided the country its one medal, a score of 0.27 per million and a great personal achievement for the runner. The same can be said for Ethiopia's score of .07 and the great achievement of the winner of the woman's marathon. These countries were not expected to participate in activities more common to affluent countries.

Aug 14 Egypt's fifth president, Mohamed Morsi, has strengthened his political power by sending Field Marshal Tantawi, 76, and armed forces chief of staff Sami Anan, 64, into retirement. He has done so apparently assuring the men that they were retiring with dignity. Morsi has also scrapped a constitutional document that gives the military legislative and other powers. Morsi appears to have the approval of the military men being elevated in rank.

Aug 15 Yesterday, Defense Secretary Leon Panetta spoke of an increase of Iranians in Syria to prop up the Assad regime militarily. Also yesterday, the Assad regime's former prime minister, Riyad Farid Hijab, described the Syrian government as collapsing "morally, financially and militarily" and as controlling no more than 30 percent of Syrian territory. In Mecca the Saudi king, Abdullah, hosted a conclave of Muslims, including Iran's president, Ahmadinejad, whom he asked to sit next to him. King Abdullah proposed the establishment of a dialogue center to promote inter-sectarian harmony, and the proposal was received with thunderous applause. Iran appears to be positioning itself for the loss of the Assad regime as an ally.

Aug 16 Today, apparently with little understanding of the breadth that is politics, Floyd Lee Corkins walked into the office of the conservative Family Research Council in Washington DC, said he didn't like their politics and committed an almost universally despised political act among those who believe in democracy: he began shooting.

Aug 18 In South Africa, striking miners armed with machetes, sticks and at least one handgun are reported to have aggressed against a line of police. Considering violence against the police was a tactic with unsatisfying results. The police responded with what they describe as self-defence. The result: 34 miners dead, another 78 wounded and more than 200 arrested. South Africa is ruled today by the African National Congress, which describes itself as a "disciplined force of the left." President Jacob Zuma says, "We are all saddened and dismayed by the events."

Aug 19 Mitt Romney says he will cut federal money to Public Broadcasting, describing subsidies as money borrowed from China. The US federal government is spending \$444 million on PBS in the fiscal year 2012. The Canadian Broadcasting Corporation receives more federal money: \$946 million in 2006. The British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) draws revenue from user fees – not an option Romney is considering. In the US, commercials are more pervasive than decades ago, with stations cutting portions of rebroadcast dramas. Recently Americans were stuck with commercials while trying to watch the Summer Olympics. A few found refuge with CBC or BBC broadcasts – public television being what public parks are supposed to be.

Aug 20 In Burma, the government abolishes pre-publication media censorship. Reporters will no longer be required to submit their work to state censors before publication.

Aug 20 Self-inflicted tragedy has reduced another person of high social standing. Gu Kailai, once described as China's Jacqueline Kennedy, is given a suspended death sentence, said to amount to a life in prison. She admitted in court to poisoning British businessman Neil Heywood. Gu Kailai is the wife of Bo Xilai, who was head of the Communist Party in Chongking and a contender for a position on the Communist Party's politburo. Four senior police officers have admitted charges of covering up evidence linking Ms Gu to the murder. Neil Heywood refused her request to illegally transfer money to Britain. Ms Gu had a reputation for charm, brains and drive. She has a masters degree in international politics and represented several Chinese companies in high-profile cases in the United States. The world is also witnessing a self-inflicted tragedy befalling Bashar al-Assad and his family.

Aug 21 Yesterday, President Obama warned that use of chemical weapons by the Assad regime represented a "red line" for the United States. Today, Russia's Foreign Minister Lavrov displayed his measure of sensitivity to events in Syria. He warned against unilateral action in Syria apparently even if the Assad regime uses chemical weapons against Syrian populations. Lavrov spoke of the norms of international law and the principles contained in the United Nations Charter, and he warned against "democracy by bombs." The use of bombs for democracy during World War II, the Nuremberg trials, the Genocide Convention of 1948 and the UN Charter forbidding slaughter within a country didn't appear to be parts of Lavrov's (or Putin's) point of view.

Aug 22 China's state media accuses President Obama of planning to use Syria's chemical weapons as an excuse for intervening militarily, suggesting that if the Assad regime does use chemical weapons China would fault Obama more than it would chemical weapons and the Assad regime.

Aug 22 The United Nations reports that in Latin America the gap between rich and poor has been widening. Guatemala is described as having the widest gap and Venezuela with the most narrow. Latin America is described as the most urbanized region in the world, with eight out of 10 people living in cities.

Aug 23 Prime Minister David Cameron joins President Obama in warning the Assad regime about use of chemical weapons. Presumably, contrary to China's recent claim, Obama and Cameron are trying to

discourage the Assad regime from using chemical weapons rather than looking for an excuse to intervene.

Aug 26 Armed Assad supporters continue their attempt to control with intimidation. Recently In a Druse neighborhood an armed contingent carried the dead body of an anti-Assad fighter through the streets to show what happens to those who fight the Assad regime. News today describes a pro-Assad force In Darayya (a neighborhood near Damascus) having slaughtered a couple of hundred people execution style rather than in actual combat, and the government media, Sana, explains that Darayya was being "cleansed of terrorist remnants." But if Syria is again to function socially and economically as a coherent political unit, the ideologically and religiously diverse Syrians will have to get along better than they are today by moving to something more democratic. Democracy engages in an appeal to hearts and minds. The politics of intimidation – the way of authoritarian rule – is not going to work any longer in Syria. Armed Assad supporters are pursuing an impossibility.

Aug 27 Conflict at the Lonmin (a British company) platinum mine in South Africa continues – largely another division of wealth problem complicated by fighting between labor unions. Rock driller operators have been demanding a monthly wage of 12,500 rand (\$1,500). Lonmin says they get about 9,800 rand with an average monthly bonus of 1,500 rand. Other miners are on strike in support of the rock drillers. Today, only thirteen percent of the 28,000 miners showed up for work and they were confronted by strikers. The production of platinum has fallen, and its price has risen on the world market. Lonmin's stock had declined again today, down to \$626 from \$774 eleven days ago.

Aug 28 Burma's military-backed government announces the removal of 2,082 names from its list of people considered a threat to national security. According to *BBC News*, this reduces the list about one-third. State media describes the move as a signal to Burmese citizens abroad that they can return home.

Aug 28 At the Republican National Convention, Rabbi Meir Soloveichik delivers the invocation. In it he denies the founding of the United States as having a place in history and as *men* responding politically to a new philosophical trend. Instead, he describes the founding of the United States in the same manner that despotic monarchies defended their rule: the claim of divine agency.

Aug 29 In a television interview today, Assad sticks with his political solution to Syria's crisis: killing and terrorizing his opponents – more than half the country. He says "I can summarise in one phrase: we are progressing, the situation on the ground is better but we have not yet won. This will take more time."

Aug 29 In Ukraine the high court rejects the appeal of former president, Yulia Tymoshenko. She is serving seven years in prison. She had favored aligning Ukraine with NATO and the European Union rather than with Putin's Russia. Her opponent, now President Yanukovych, has closer ties with Russia. Temoshenko claims that the charges against her are politically motivated. She complains that there has been no judicial review and that she is not receiving proper medical care.

Aug 30 Human Rights Watch reports that "Syrian government forces have dropped bombs and fired artillery at or near at least 10 bakeries in Aleppo province over the past three weeks, killing and maiming scores of civilians who were waiting for bread."

## September 2012

Sep 2 Syria enters another month of civil war, with President Assad and his Allawite supporters describing the uprising in Syria as an assault from outside the country. Assad still believes he can win the war by military action. Others see Assad and his supporters as living in a dream world. Some of us advocate a negotiated settlement as soon as possible to avoid years of horrendous violence, a settlement with a promise of democracy that would establish order and minimize the sectarian hatred that has been

brewing. Anything closely resembling democracy would leave the Assad family without power, and little hope exists of such a settlement as long as Assad remains in power.

Sep 5 First Lady Michelle Obama, spoke to the Democratic National Convention yesterday – about issues for her husband not being political. "For Barack," she said, "they're personal, because Barack knows what it means when a family struggles. He knows what it means to want something more for your kids and grandkids... He wants everyone in this country to have that same opportunity, no matter who we are, or where we're from, or what we look like, or who we love... He's the same man who started his career by turning down high paying jobs and instead working in struggling neighborhoods where a steel plant had shut down, fighting to rebuild those communities and get folks back to work." Tweets during the speech were 28,000 per minute compared to 14,000 tweets per minute for Mitt Romney's acceptance speech last week. The columnist Charles Krauthammer, a Romney supporter, responded by describing Michelle's speech as "brilliant." "I thought it was a great speech," he said, "but I didn't buy a line of it." Krauthammer says he is tired of speeches about hardship, and he guesses that Barack Obama has motives not described by Michelle Obama.

Sep 6 In nominating President Obama for another four years, Bill Clinton reminded people that he has cooperated with Republicans, and he criticized congressional Republicans for their rigid failure to cooperate with Democrats. Cooperation is necessary, he said, in order to get things done. He praised Obama's "reasonable plan" for attacking the debt, and he praised the "balanced approach of the Simpson-Bowles commission." He accused the Republicans of not using the method he used for attacking the deficit: "arithmetic." He concluded: "We simply cannot afford to give the reins of government to someone who will double-down on trickle-down." In detail he described as wrong the accusations by Romney and Ryan that Obama had robbed medicare. He ridiculed the charge that "Democrats don't really believe in free enterprise and individual initiative, how we want everybody to be dependent on the government, how bad we are for the economy." He described the Republican approach as "you're on your own" and "winner take all." A better approach, he said, is "We're all in this together." He mentioned that in the 24 years since 1961 that the Democrats held the White House, forty-two million jobs were created, and 28 million jobs in the Republcian years. Charles Krauthammer for *Fox News* described Clinton's speech as sprawling, undisciplined, a wasted opportunity, self-indulgent and "a giant swing and a miss. Mighty Casey struck out." Clinton's speech provoked 22,000 tweets per minute.

Sep 7 Yesterday, the European Central Bank announced details of its bond buying plan. The plan is intended to ease the debt crisis by lowering government borrowing costs. Yields on Spanish and Italian ten-year bonds have fallen, the Euro has climbed to a two-month high against the dollar, and yesterday stock market prices in Europe and the US rallied.

Sep 8 Yesterday, *Reuters* reported that President Obama's speech "prompted 52,756 tweets per minute just after it ended, a new record according to Twitter." Some who watched complained that they didn't hear specific economical proposals from Obama. Obama spoke of "bold, persistent experimentation that Franklin Roosevelt pursued." He spoke of rebuilding roads and bridges, schools and runways, the need to advance education, and he spoke of special tax cuts as incentives for businesses. He said he would "use the money we're no longer spending on war to pay down our debt." Obama is opposed to "trickle down" economics and he left that point to Bill Clinton's speech the day before – a point some people understand and others do not. Nevertheless, the overall reaction for Obama was positive. He has received a bounce from the convention. Gallop Poll has his approval rating at 52%, a fifteen-month high. Romney, on the other hand, is reported as having received no bump up from the Republican convention. The two other recent presidential candidates who also received no bump up are: George McGovern in 1972 and John Kerry in 2004.

Sep 9 A week of protests by thousands in Hong Kong force the island's locally elected head of government, Leung Chun-ying, to give up plans initiated by Beijing that would have required students to take patriotism classes. The protesters are opposed to government "brainwashing."

Sep 10 On *Fox News*, Republican candidate for US Vice President, Paul Ryan, has criticized Democrats for having "purged" the word "God" from their official platform. "It's not in keeping with our founding documents," he said (although "God" is not mentioned in the US Constitution and the Democrats left it in their platform). Some who detest Democrats have joined in. They have associated the Democrats with the godless Soviet Union (rather than with Australia, which has a Labour Party non-believer, Julia Gillard, as prime minister). Not yet heard is a Democrat comparing the Republican Party with the party that actually claims to be the "Party of God," in Arabic: Hezbollah. Meanwhile, some of us respect those many Democrats whose belief in God is personal, and we wonder about certainties as to God's interest in politics.

Sep 12 A film identified as crude sensationalism rather than enlightening has been made by a self-described Israeli with perhaps a fictitious name: Sam Bacile. He is said to have been working in real estate development in California. Mr. Bacile tells the *Wall Street Journal* that he made the film to expose "Islam as a hateful religion." He also says, "Islam is a cancer, period." The film has enraged a segment of the Muslim population in Libya and Egypt, people who do not yet accept that there are a few people in the world who despise their religion and are crude and hateful about it. The film has had almost no showing or support, and the enraged are inaccurate in choosing their target.

Sep 13 Sam Bacile is being described in the press as a fictitious character, and Israeli officials tell the *Associated Press* that they have no record of anyone by that name. Steve Klein, on the other hand, had much to do with the creation of the anti-Muslim film and he has been talking to the press. He is an insurance agent from the sun-drenched town of Hemet in central-southern California. He's a member of [Courageous Christians United](#), a group of happy-looking, smiling people devoted to opposition to Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses and Muslims. They take a position common among Christians during many centuries past: that "Christianity is the only true religion." It's a position that puts them above today's concern about religious tolerance. According to a report carried by *CBS News*, an Egyptian talk-show host has also played a role in inspiring the riots by Muslims yesterday and today. Apparently, like some other talk-show hosts, he was interested in something sensational: the anti-Muslim film went nowhere – a complete failure – for two months until the talk show host played it for his audience on September 8.

Sep 14 impassioned demonstrators in Muslim countries, who don't understand US freedom of speech, riot against insults to the Prophet Muhammad, claiming that a movie made in the US is part of a US government conspiracy against Islam. On *Fox News*, Bill O'Reilly reacts with a wild idea of his own. He claims that the minority demonstrating against the US indicates that Muslims don't like us and that President Obama's "soft power" and "sensitive" approach to the Muslim world has failed. "A good try," he said, "but it has not worked." Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney continues to describe the president as not tough enough. But Robert Kagan, a foreign policy commentator commonly labelled as a neo-conservative, doesn't go along with the excitement. In the *Washington Post* he writes: "A handful of Republicans pushed Wednesday [the 12th] to cut off aid to Libya and Egypt. Fortunately, most Republicans and Democrats in Congress reject the idea."

Sep 16 Excited mobs in China rampage for the fifth and wildest day. They attack Japan's embassy, Japanese businesses including Panasonic factories. They attack people in Japanese cars and snatch Japanese cameras. There are chants "Declare war on Japan" and "Long Live China." Police are out in full force trying to contain them. The demonstrators are angry over Japan's government buying three small islands from Japanese citizens, putting the islands under Japanese state control. China claims that the group of islands of which the three are a part – the Diaoyu islands, between Okinawa and Taiwan – are historically Chinese. Japanese call them the Senkaku Islands. Japan annexed the islands in 1895. Premier Wen Jiabao plays to the get-tough spirit, saying his government will "absolutely make no concession" concerning the country's sovereignty and territorial integrity.

Sep 17 The attack that killed the US ambassador to Libya, Christopher Stevens, Abu Yahya al-Libi, on September 11 was retaliation for a drone attack that killed Al Qaeda leader Abu Yahya al-Libi. Rioting because of the anti-Islam film made by persons in the US is in decline but continues. Yesterday, Tariq

Ramadan, Oxford University professor of Islamic Studies, stated that quite clearly "the great majority of the Libyans and the Egyptians and the Tunisians and the Yemeni people are completely against what was done against the embassies, the killing of the ambassador." Today in Beirut, Hezbollah leader Sheikh Hassan Nasrallah (a supporter of Assad in Syria) puts his face forward and calls for a week of protests against American embassies and also against Muslim governments. Meanwhile, the US has sent ships, more troops and special forces to various locations to help protect its embassies and citizens.

Sep 19 Russia's President Putin accuses the US of using its aid agency, USAid, to influence his country's politics and elections. The Russian government gives USAid until the first of October to cease all operations in the country. According to the newspaper *The Guardian*, the agency has helped to fund a number of pro-democracy and human rights groups. *Al Jazeera* writes of Moscow "tightening Internet controls" and having "raised fines for protesters." Also today, in the *Washington Post*, columnists Marc Thiessen and Richard Cohen accuse President Obama of having been too passive in foreign policy. Five days ago, Russia's parliament voted to expel Putin critic Gennady Gudkov who had participated in anti-Putin and anti-corruption demonstrations.

Sep 19 As sometimes happens, slowly, clarity moves against popular confusion. Matthew Olsen, director of the National Counterterrorism Center, describes to the US Congress the nature of the assault on the consulate in Benghazi on September 11 that killed Ambassador Stevens and four others. The attack has been confused with the public rioting that was also taking place.

Sep 20 Today in the *Washington Post*, the conservative columnist George Will writes that Mitt Romney is silly for describing the anti-US rioting as the fruit of the Obama administration's weakness. Meanwhile, the rioting has subsided except in Pakistan and maybe a couple of other places, and the governments of Egypt, Libya, Tunisia, to name just three, are as friendly to the US as they were ten days ago before the rioting began. A French satirical magazine has gained publicity by publishing obscene photos of the Prophet Muhammad and is proclaiming its right to freedom of expression.

Sep 21 Interviewed by an Egyptian magazine and speaking of the rebellion against his dictatorship, President Assad of Syria says, "Both sides of the equation are equal and political dialogue is the only solution." He claims that "change cannot be achieved through foreign intervention." *BBC News* describes him as also saying that the Arab Spring uprisings only brought chaos.

Sep 22 *Consumer Reports* magazine this week released a warning about arsenic in rice, claiming that arsenic levels have increased by arsenic having been fed to chickens, turkeys and pigs and their manure used as fertilizer. *Consumer Reports* describes arsenic-containing drug formulations having been given to chickens to promote growth and prevent disease.

Sep 23 According to *Reuters*, President Obama thanks Egypt's President Morsi for securing the U.S. Embassy during recent anti-US protests – in contrast to what *Reuters* describes as Mitt Romney's call "for a tougher line with Egypt."

Sep 23 Portugal's right-of-center government has been facing raucous street demonstrations against its plan to increase social security taxes. The government is backing down, and to stay on track in reducing its deficit it is reported as preparing a new cut in holiday subsidies for workers.

Sep 25 Reported in the *Copenhagen Post*, an analyst from the *Fitch* rating agency, Maria Malas-Mroueh, describes the Danish economy as having many structural strengths. "It's versatile," she says, "personal income is high and there are robust economic, political and social institutions." Ivan Morozov from *Standard & Poor's* adds that Denmark's prized triple-A rating is a result of the government's "continued commitment to fiscal discipline and growth orientated macro economic policy."

Sep 27 In New York, responding to a question from talk show host David Letterman, British Prime Minister David Cameron speaks of "...a big difference between us. We don't allow political parties to advertise on television." The audience applauds and shouts its approval.

Sep 27 In the United States the big election is about five weeks away. In public a newperson asks Jason Klaus, 26, which presidential candidate he is supporting. Four years ago Mr Klaus voted for Obama. But he says now he's in the business world and favors Mitt Romney because of his plan to keep taxes low for those with higher incomes. Says Klaus: "They are the ones who own the businesses, and they are the ones who are putting the money back in the economy and providing the jobs. So I believe that would be a better plan for us." Jason Klaus appears to be a believer in what Obama and Bill Clinton call "trickle down" economics – the economics of President George W. Bush. At the Democratic National Convention a couple of weeks ago, former president Bill Clinton said, "We simply can't afford to hand the reins to somebody who will double down on trickle down." Obviously not everyone agrees with Bill Clinton or knows what he is talking about. Despite the arguments saturating television, a lot of reasoning as the US approaches election day appears to be based on hunches. This Includes Democrats who believe opposite Jason Klaus that the wealthy have more cash than ever to invest and that it will be consumer spending that drives businesses to hire more people and to advance the economy.

Sep 29 The blur that sometimes occurs in reporting events, and that has dragged on regarding the attack on the 11th of this month in Benghazi that killed Ambassador Stevens, is still a news item. On September 13, Rachel Maddow broadcast what appears to have been an accurate account. Finally, yesterday's news included a report that top US intelligence sources have issued a public statement with a clarification that agrees with Maddow's (and MSNBC's) account, described on the Sep 17 entry on this page.

## October 2012



Despite months of regime assaults, some neighborhoods in Syria are still demonstrating. Today (Oct 5) a [YouTube video](#) shows one such demonstration with a sign insulting to President Obama and NATO.



Image from 2011, found in *Opinion Maker* magazine

Oct 1 Arnold Schwarzenegger, impulse and the human condition: On *60 Minutes*, he says his family was most important to him. Referring to his hanky-panky with the family maid that ruined it for him, he asks himself, "That is something that I will always look back and say, 'How could you have done that?'"

Oct 1 Labour Party leader Ed Miliband tells British banks that if they don't split between "casino operation" investment banking and traditional customer banking, a future Labour government will "break them up."

Oct 1 Bahrain's highest court upholds prison sentences for nine medics who served people injured during last year's pro-democracy protests.

Oct 3 President Assad of Syria enters another month of war against those he calls terrorists – and I view as freedom fighters. Last month the Assad regime announced they had cleared Damascus of the terrorists, but then they felt they had to attack again in Damascus, and again, and again. It was the same with the major city of Aleppo: claims of having defeated the terrorists and fighting that rages on to today. Syria's foreign minister talks silly by saying that his government is ready to negotiate an end to the fighting but that various nations have to stop supplying arms to the terrorists first. Last month *BBC News America* broadcast a history of the conflict in which it described Assad's mother telling him to be tough like his father. And to today that continues to be Bashar al-Assad's solution to the conflict, although his side is gaining nothing while killing a lot of people, making refugees of many, destroying buildings and creating a lot of suffering.

Oct 5 In the wake of a cross-border mortar attack by Syria and Turkey's retaliatory response (two days ago), fears have been expressed about an escalating regional conflict. For months we have been hearing such fears from those opposed to arming Syria's Free Syrian Army. Today, Britain's Foreign Secretary William Hague says, again perhaps, "...the longer the conflict goes on in Syria the greater the danger for international peace and security." Meanwhile there are no signs of diplomacy speeding a settlement, and the world stands by as Assad's aircraft and artillery bomb and shell neighborhoods hostile to his rule.

Oct 7 In Pakistan, politician and former cricket star, Imran Khan, has led a thousands-strong nine-mile motorcade and protest rally against President Obama's drone policy. Khan describes drone attacks as violations of Pakistani sovereignty and international law, and he advocates shooting them down. He and others describe drone attacks as counter productive. The occasional attacks kill a targeted enemy leader but inflame opinion against the United States, and others rise to take the place of whomever is killed. At stake essentially, says Khan, is a hearts-and-minds struggle. A recent study by Stanford Law School and New York University's School of Law has called for a re-evaluation of drone policy, describing the number of "high-level" targets killed as a percentage of total casualties as extremely low: about 2 percent.

Oct 8 For the sixth day Assad's troops have fired into Turkey and Turkey has fired back. Turkey's President Gul said today that "worst-case scenarios" are playing out in Syria, that this could not go on indefinitely and that Assad's fall is inevitable. Speaking to reporters, Gul said. "It is a must for the international community to take effective action before Syria turns into a bigger wreck and further blood is shed." Some of us wonder about Assad's control over his troops (as well as police) – control that has in the past appeared lacking. A few days ago the Assad regime apologized to Turkey. Is Assad now willing to extend his war to Turkey and NATO? Are the same aggressive instincts of those forces under Assad, that have brought Syria to where it is now, speeding Assad to its demise?

Oct 9 With an 81% turnout in voting and 54% of the vote, Hugo Chavez, Venezuela's chief of state and head of government since February 1999, has won another 6-year term as president. He is reported as saying that the more than six million people who voted for the opposition should be taken into account going forward. Chavez promises "to respond with greater efficacy and efficiency to the needs of our people" and adds: "I promise you I'll be a better president."

Oct 10 Jordan is relatively quiet following demonstrations numbering thousands last week. Demonstrators and Jordan's Muslim Brotherhood want broader political representation and a more

democratic parliament, and there is a call for parliament rather than the king to have the power to appoint or to dismiss the prime minister. *Al Arabiya* has recently reported the Syrian regime trying to promote unrest against Jordan's King Abdullah, who has allowed Syrian defectors and refugees into his kingdom. Jordan is hurting economically, but an uprising doesn't appear on the way in Jordan, which has a king shrewder than those who have been guiding the Assad regime. Like Muhammad VI in Morocco, King Abdullah allows people to express their grievances unmolested. Today, less than a week after dissolving parliament, King Abdullah appointed a new prime minister, Abdullah Ensour, who is forming Jordan's fifth government in two years.

Oct 11 Pakistan's Taliban is busy taking its backward steps in the ultimate contest of winning hearts and minds. A Taliban member has shot a 14-year-old school girl, Malala Yousafzai, in the head as she was riding home in a school bus. Two other girls were also shot. Malala had been campaigning for the right of girls to education. Mass protests against the shooting have erupted, with demonstrators carry signs reading: "Say no to terrorism" and "women's voice for peace, justice, freedom and honor." *BBC News* reports that Army chief Gen Ashfaq Parvez Kayan has visited Malala in the hospital in Peshawar and has said it is time to "stand up to fight the propagators of such barbaric mindset and their sympathisers." Word comes from the Taliban that if the girl survives, another attempt will be made to kill her.

Oct 12 Three news items for today. Botswana's high court has overturned a customs law that prevented women from inheriting property, such as the family home. Botswana's constitution declares equality between men and women. The second item is from Tunisia, where an announcement has been made that the country's new constitution will have no clause for punishing blasphemy. Third, in Guatemala an army colonel and eight soldiers have been arrested and accused of killing indigenous demonstrators during last week's protest.

Oct 15 Singapore and Switzerland are opposed to foreigners moving funds to their banks for the purpose of tax avoidance. Germany is working with Switzerland on the matter. And wary of its citizens hiding money abroad, the German government has signed an agreement with Singapore for an exchange of banking information.

Oct 16 Abortions in Argentina are becoming more accessible. Abortion in Argentina was illegal except in the case of rape or to protect a woman's health. Doctors have performed an abortion for a woman who had been rescued from a prostitution ring. Argentina's Supreme Court overturned a previous decision, and the doctors will not be prosecuted. Women's rights advocates are celebrating.

Oct 17 Today in Uruguay a Senate vote of 17 for and 14 against gives women the right to a legal abortion during the first twelve weeks of pregnancy and to later-term abortions when the mother's life is at risk or the fetus is so deformed it would not survive. A health minister, Leonel Briozzo, claims non-surgical abortions (using the drug misoprostol) ought to be standard practice for abortions. Cuba and Mexico are two other Latin American countries with similar abortion rights.

Oct 18 A month ago there was confused reporting about the attack in Libya that killed a US ambassador. On that same day as that attack there were anti-US demonstrations about a movie that insulted Muhammad the Prophet. Insufficient differentiation was applied by professional newsmen, and the confusion was passed on to members of the Obama administration (described here on [Sep 17 and 19](#)). The Republican candidate for president of the US, Mitt Romney, tried to gain politically from the events, and this week he was still trying to make as much of the sloppy intelligence as he could. He accused President Obama of conspiring to cover up what really happened in order to hide his weakness in foreign policy. Debating Romney on the 16th, Obama described what he had said in the Rose Garden the day after the attack: his calling the death of the ambassador an act of terror and his determination to hunt down those involved. Romney questioned this easily verifiable point and didn't want to give up his point. He complained that "It took them a long time to say this was a terrorist act by a terrorist group."

Oct 19 Approaching elections in the US in eighteen days, a common view among Republicans was expressed last night by Bill O'Reilly at *Fox News* in his "memo" titled "What kind of a country do you

want?" This view holds that Democrats are taking the country too much in the direction of Europe and that Europe's troubles are too much government spending and a common profligacy. Spain's troubles arose from the foolishness of its banks and Greece suffered more from tax evasion than it did from common Greeks wallowing in ease and luxury like aristocrats. And there are European countries with high tax rates and extensive government spending programs that are doing well.

Oct 24 "I wish I'd heard more clarity from the candidates about how the United States will shape an Islamic world in turmoil," writes *Washington Post* opinion writer, David Ignatius. He misses the point. It is the people of the Islamic world who are shaping the Islamic world. It was the people of the Islamic world who created the "Arab Spring," not US foreign policy. Rather than shape the Islamic world, the US can be a go-along helpful friend. It is the Islamic world that will give failure to the dreams of al Qaeda, that will give more freedom and opportunity to its women, more freedom for its intellectuals, better economic organization, less corruption and rid themselves of rulers like Bashar al-Assad.

Oct 25 The International Monetary Fund predicts that economic growth in the US in the next four years will be around 3 percent – better than other wealthy nations. In the *Washington Post*, Fareed Zakaria credits Ben Bernanke, the Federal Reserve and the Treasury. He writes: "In addition to providing general liquidity, the Fed and the Treasury rescued the financial system but also forced it, through stress tests and new rules, to reform. The result is that U.S. banks are in much better shape than their European counterparts."

Oct 28 People in the province of Zhejiang, on China's east coast south of Shanghai, have not been shy about protesting against environmental risks to their health. In September 2011, people stormed a factory they feared was endangering them with pollution. Several company cars were overturned and offices were destroyed. This month, in the city of Ningbo, they are protesting again. One of the protesters, a middle-aged woman, is reported by *Dawn.com* as saying, "The sky was so clear when I was a child. Look at it now." With the protests is the usual clash between police trying to keep order and the crowd increasing in anger as some among them are arrested and taken away. Meanwhile, authorities are moving to accommodate people's grievances. Government officials announce that a plan to expand a state-owned petrochemical plant has been shelved.

Oct 29 Protests continue in Ningbo China for a fourth day, with reports of little public confidence in the government's promises. Authorities demand that the protesters remain peaceful. Those detained in previous days have not yet been released. Nicholas Bequelin, a Hong Kong-based researcher for Human Rights Watch, describes the protesters as "educated, middle class professionals who are not overly political but can and will mobilize on public health issues."

Oct 29 Pakistan's Interior Minister Rehman Malik demands a halt to drone attacks by the US, claiming that the attacks have been rendering his country's efforts to counter terrorism ineffective.

Oct 30 Bahrain's King Hamad In November 2011 promised legal reforms to protect freedom of speech and other basic rights. Today a *BBC News* headline reads: "Bahrain government bans protests." The government is associating speech and violence and freedom of speech with agreeable speech. In the manner of authoritarian regimes the monarch's interior minister, Sheikh Rashid Al Khalifah, claims there has been abuse of the freedom of speech and that protests would be permitted only after security and stability are sufficient to maintain national unity.

Oct 31 Election results in the Ukraine indicated a win for president Viktor Yanukovich and his ruling party. *Norway News* describes the election as "largely in line with international standards" but adds that it is "particularly regrettable that the two leading opposition politicians Yulia Tymoshenko and Yuri Lutsenko are serving prison sentences and were unable to take part in the election." Viktor Yanukovich has been in power since February 2010. Under Yanukovich the Ukraine's relations with Russia have improved. Yanukovich continues to pursue a visa agreement with the European Union, but joining the EU is not in the cards – something Russian President Putin does not want.

# November 2012



**Xi Jinping**

Nov 2 In Greece, tax evasion remains news as journalist Costas Vaxevanis is on trial charged with having violated privacy laws when he published a list of names of Greeks with Swiss bank accounts. The list includes the names of members of Greece's commercial and political elite. A few Greeks including a mainstream daily newspaper have sided with Vaxevanis by publishing the list. Greece's center-right government, led by Antonis Samaras, has promised international creditors to crack down on tax evasion and is reported to be embarrassed.

Nov 2 In the last few days before elections in the US, presidential candidate Romney argues that as a man with business experience he knows how to get the economy moving again. He remains opposed to taxing the most wealthy of people as President Clinton had. Campaigning for President Obama, Bill Clinton continues to describe Romney as pursuing [trickle-down economics](#) – as "doubling down" on Bush economic strategy. Some on the Left are talking about Romney as a tax evader, and Romney continues to blame Obama for the condition of the US economy. Pundit George Will describes his philosophical difference with Obama as Obama being "indolent in mind," employing empty rhetoric, belious and as "promising to replicate his first term." Charles Krauthammer writes in the *Washington Post* that Obama has been trying to reverse the Reagan Revolution, and that if Obama loses the election his presidency will have been "a passing interlude of overreaching hyper-liberalism, rejected by a center-right country that is 80 percent nonliberal."

Nov 3 A young man in Bahrain is sentenced to six months in prison for "defaming" King Hamad on Twitter. In Bahrain (as in other monarchical states without a tradition of democracy and freedom of expression) insulting the king and other members of the ruling family has been illegal.

Nov 3 In Syria an anti-Assad force has killed a dozen or so captured pro-Assad soldiers. Human rights groups describe it as a possible war crime. Before killing them, the anti-Assad force kicked their captives, some in the head, and called them Assad dogs. Ages ago, triumphant soldiers could sell defeated soldiers into slavery. In the 20th century, victors on the battlefield sent the defeated to state-run camps that fed them until the war ended. Anti-Assad forces in Syria are welcoming opponents who desert but are not showing an inclination to let those who had just been trying to kill them return happily to Assad's military.

Nov 5 Elections in the US are a couple of days away. Historian David McCullough speaks of the "unconscionable amount of money" being spent on campaign advertising. "And what is it producing," he asks? He praises President Truman's authenticity. "It worked," he said.

Nov 6 In South Africa, police photos were taken after miners were shot dead during the strikes at the Marikana platinum mine – reported on this timeline on [August 18, 2012](#). Examination of these photos results in accusations that the police planted weapons on bodies.

Nov 7 The US has its philosophical divides, and yesterday enough voters rejected big money attack ads against President Obama to an extent that allowed the president's re-election. And in significant number the voters rejected Mitt Romney's well publicized claims. But heard already today is analysis from those on the political right who give no credit to independent thinking by their fellow Americans. Instead they claim that Romney lost because of media bias.

Nov 7 Until yesterday, Mitt Romney was telling citizens that President Obama had no plan. In his victory comments, Obama speaks of working with leaders of both parties to meet the challenges of "reducing our deficit, reforming our tax code, fixing our immigration system, freeing ourselves from foreign oil."

Nov 8 Yesterday in Damascus anti-Assad forces managed to fire a couple of mortar rounds at Assad's palace. They are getting closer, but they missed. Weeks ago the Assad regime claimed to have rid Damascus of anti-Assad forces, whom they call terrorists. Britain's Prime Minister Cameron has announced that he is prepared to see that Assad is allowed safe passage into exile but that he favors Assad facing charges of war crimes. Today, Assad says that he "was made in Syria" and must "live and die in Syria." He described foreign intervention in Syria as shaking regional stability and said, "We are the last stronghold of secularism and stability in the region." He said nothing about democracy as an instrument of stability. He is not expected to agree that with democracy in Syria there would have been no uprising.

Nov 9 Some who wanted and expected Romney to win the election are pondering why their candidate lost. The philosophy of less government, no taxes, of no redistribution of wealth and maximizing the economy by motivating the "job creators" (trickle down) lost the election, but what the Republican Party must do to avoid another such defeat, some are saying, is demographic. Pointing to how well Obama did with Hispanics, Bill O'Reilly and others are saying that Romney should have had Senator Marco Rubio as his running mate. Some others are saying that the problem is their Republican candidate was not steadfastly conservative enough. Pundit Rush Limbaugh, who expected Romney to win, offers another view. Now he expresses disgust with the voters. "Conservatism, in my humble opinion, did not lose last night," he said. "It's just very difficult to beat Santa Claus." This meshes with a common view regarding Europe (all of Europe rather just a few countries). Limbaugh sees trouble in democracies not because of tax evasion and faulty banking but because people are lazy, want something for nothing and allow themselves to be bought off by liberal-socialists who promise them the moon. How putting Marco Rubio on the ticket would have countered this voter sinfulness remains unexplained.

Nov 10 Iranian officials have told the family of Sattar Beheshti that he has died in prison. He was arrested at his mother's home on October 30 by Iran's cyber police, FATA, established in January 2011 to enforce laws that regulate online speech. Human Rights Watch reports that "Iran's prisons are rapidly turning into death traps for detainees, including people who should never have been behind bars to begin with."

Nov 11 At their meeting in Qatar, groups opposed to Bashar al-Assad choose a moderate Sunni cleric, Moaz al-Khatib, as their coalition head. Khatib has spoken recently for a political solution to save Syria from further destruction.

Nov 11 In Poland's Independence Day marches, rightists put in an appearance. Violence erupted when the super-patriots pelted police with firecrackers and lumps of concrete. Assaulting police is a crime in Poland, and the police responded with truncheons, forcing the demonstrators to disperse. Members of two rightwing organizations have been described as involved: All-Polish Youth and the National Radical Camp. The All-Polish Youth manifesto states that "one's country is the greatest earthly good," that "after God, your foremost love belongs to the Homeland." It opposes "doctrines promoting liberalism, tolerance, and relativism." The National Radical Camp has origins from 1934, when it admired Mussolini. Today it professes anti-Communism and is known for anti-Semitism.

Nov 14 In Spain, Italy, Greece, Portugal, France and Belgium, labor unions take part in a "Day of Action and Solidarity" against unemployment and economic hardship. Portugal's unemployment is a record 15.8 percent, Spain and Greece are reported as having 25% unemployment. Italy's is almost 11 percent. It is a protest against the austerity policies said to have aggravated recession, and a protest about wealth distribution. *Reuters* quotes a store owner in Barcelona saying, "Things have to change... Money has ended up with all the power and people none. How could this happen?" The left-of-center is out of power in these countries except for France and Belgium, which have Socialist Party governments and lower unemployment – 10 and 8.2 percent respectively. In the other countries, governmental response to the opinions of the protesters is not expected until those holding such opinions win elections.

Nov 15 China's Communist Party Congress concludes following expressions of determination to fight corruption and to improve the well being of Chinese citizens. Corruption was a problem with the Communist Party in the Soviet Union, and China's public often vents its frustrations by attacking corruption. Communists making revolution were risk taking non-conformists with whom opportunism was a dirty word. Communist parties in power were joined by opportunists, and opportunists in minor position of power if not higher up were tempted to seek advantages, and in the Soviet Union they were given advantages. According to accounts in the press, a foremost concern by the Party is survival of the Party's power. This means both announcing intentions to fight corruption and giving the appearance of unity. At the Party Congress just concluded was a look of extreme conformism in dress code, not a hair out of place or failure to applaud. None had the look of that non-conformist who opposed Maoism: [Deng Xiaoping](#). There are differences of opinion among China's Communist Party members – as exists in every large group – but it isn't very apparent And, according to *Reuters*, in selecting new leaders the Congress "unveiled an older, conservative leadership line-up." The new General Secretary of the Party is Xi Jinping. He looks a little more like Deng than does his predecessor, Hu Jintao, who will be around as part of the Party's collectivist approach to power. Xi Jinping will succeed Hu Jintao as President of China in March.

Nov 17 After Hamas took power in Gaza in 2007, rockets were fired into Israel at a rate of about a thousand rockets per year, according to Israeli sources. That number diminished following Israel's air and ground assaults into Gaza in early 2008, killing more than 120 Palestinians. Last year there was a return of the approximate rate of 1,000 per year, and in recent weeks the rate intensified. Rather than forbearance, Israel returned to its policy of assassinating Hamas leaders: a military chief, Ahmad al-Jabari, described by Prime Minister Netanyahu as having had a lot of blood on his hands. Rather than forbearance, Hamas employed a strategy of revenge, which gained for them an Israeli retaliation that blew up missile launching sites and various Hamas offices and government buildings. Israel has called up reservists and amassed a force on the Gaza border for another sweep into Gaza to destroy its rocket launching capability. During this last week, Gaza has lost 41 killed "nearly half of them civilians," according to *Reuters*. Israel's defensive shield had stopped some rockets in mid-air, but some get through, and Israel has lost three civilians killed. Israel complains that Hamas deliberately targets civilians and describes Israeli forces as trying as best it can to avoid civilian casualties. Hamas was founded in 1987 with the intention of creating an Islamic Palestinian state that includes where Israel now exists.

Nov 19 Today, Israel Defense Forces (IDF) tweets its count of 570 rockets fired at Israel in the last five days, 307 of them blocked by its "iron dome" defensive shield. The IDF complains that most rockets are being fired from inside Gaza City, a densely populated area. *Reuters* describes the death toll in Gaza as having reached 90. According to *BBC News*, in addition to missile sites Israel has been targeting "militant-owned buildings, weapons storage facilities and police stations, bringing its total to 1,350 sites targeted since Wednesday [the 14th]."

Nov 19 David Shambaugh, professor and director of the China Policy Program at George Washington University, describes continuing "factional allegiances" within China's Communist Party. Potential reformers, he writes, are "likely to continue to be checked by an entrenched bloc of party conservatives and retired elders."

Nov 20 Britain joins France in recognizing the coalition led by Moaz al-Khatib as the legitimate governing body of the Syrian people.

Nov 20 A court in Pakistan drops the case of blasphemy against the 14-year-old Christian girl accused by her neighbor of burning pages from the Koran.

Nov 20 The Israelis are dropping flyers over Gaza, warning civilians to stay away from Hamas operatives and facilities. (9 AM in New York, 4 PM in Gaza)

Nov 21 Carbon emissions levels dangerous to Europeans are reported by a UN Environment Program. It indicates increasing damage from extreme weather, also damage to health, forests, agriculture, biodiversity and rising sea levels.

Nov 22 A cease fire is agreed to by Hamas and Israel, brokered by Egypt's President Morsi, whom Secretary Clinton is praising as an agent of stability. The agreement gives Israel the right to resume its assaults if any more rockets are fired from Gaza, and promises severe military action if it happens again. The Hamas leader Khaled Meshaal declares the agreement as a triumph. "We have come out of this battle with our heads up high," he says. Israel he adds has been defeated and has failed in its "adventure." He thanks Iran for supplying Gazans with financing and arms. How Israel has actually been defeated or has failed, Meshaal hasn't said, but it seems to satisfy Gazans in general, who celebrate in the streets, some of them having supported rocket fire against Israel not as a tactic other than that old emotion revenge. The eight days of fighting killed a reported 150 Gazans and 3 Israelis. A big gain for the Gazans would be Israel lifting its blockade of the Gaza Strip, a blockade deemed necessary to hold down a weapons flow into Gaza, which hasn't been all that successful.

Nov 23 NBC newsman Richard Engel has described Hamas as claiming that its rockets (Iran's rockets actually) forced Israel to agree to yesterday's cease-fire, a claim that conflicts with media descriptions of Israeli thinking but which serves the Hamas claim of victory. Engel speaks of Hamas as seeing itself as having gained some recognition and the truce as having transferred Gaza back into to "Egypt's lap." (Until the Six-Day War in 1967, the Gaza Strip was administered by Egypt.) Today, CNN reports that Israel has killed a Gazan who with others, whom Israel describes as "rioters," stormed a border fence. Hamas claims the Gazans were farmers trying to reach their land.

Nov 25 Israel appears to be trying to ease tensions with Gazans. It has eased some restrictions on Gazans that it had created to limit an arms buildup in the Gaza Strip. Israel is now allowing Gazan fishermen to go as far as six miles from shore, beyond Israel's previous three-mile limit. And Israel is allowing farmers to visit land near its security fence. Meanwhile, Hamas leader Mussa Abu Marzouk, holding to the view that sending rockets into Israel accomplishes something, announces that weapons smuggling will continue.

Nov 26 On CNN yesterday Fareed Zakaria spoke of Latin America's middle class expanding by 50 percent between the years of 2003 and 2009. The proportion of people in poverty during this period, he said, fell from 44 percent to 30 percent. "As the rest of the world became more unequal," he added, "Latin America was the only region to decrease the gap between rich and poor." He described 70 million women in Latin America having joined the labor market in recent years "contributing to a reduction in extreme poverty" and children now spending "three extra years in school, compared with a decade ago thanks to targeted government initiatives."

Nov 27 China begins its plans for \$7.87 billion inner-city transportation projects, and its state planning agency approves a feasibility study for an inter-city rail line between Fuzhou and Pingtan (an island off the coast of Fujian) thought to cost another \$3.5 billion and to be completed in four years. This is being done in part, according to *Reuters*, to boost economic growth.

Nov 27 Anti-Assad forces in Syria describe themselves as having moved from defensive operations to the initiative. In the last ten days they have overrun at least five army and air installations. They have

captured a modest supply of weaponry, and they are still very much alive in the capital, Damascus. But Assad still has a strong military force and air power. The anti-Assad forces predict months more of warfare.

Nov 29 David Cay Johnston tells the News Hour that the common cable television, telephone and internet package in the United States costs about \$160 per month. "If you go to France," he says, "you get the same package for the equivalent of \$38 a month, and you don't get two-country calling. You get worldwide calling to 70 countries. You get live TV from all around the planet and your internet is 20 times faster uploading and 10 times faster downloading." According to Wikipedia, France has had intense competition among its internet service providers.

Nov 30 The United Nations General Assembly has voted 138 for and 9 against in recognizing Palestine as sovereign state – a sovereign state with non-member status within the UN similar to that held by the Vatican. Israel's Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu downplays the significance of world opinion, calling the vote "negative political theater." US Secretary of State Hillary Clinton displays anger and denounces the UN vote as "unproductive" and as putting "further obstacles in the path of peace." The nine opposed were the US, Canada, the Czech Republic, Marshall Islands, Micronesia, Nauru, Palau and Panama. Since its victory in the 1967 war, Israel has claimed the right to control Palestine. Talks between the President of the Palestinian Authority, Mahmoud Abbas, and Netanyahu's government has floundered on Abbas' demand that Israel halt settlement building on Palestinian territory. Today, according to *Reuters*, Israel has revealed plans to build 3,000 settler homes in east Jerusalem and the West Bank in response to the Palestinians' success at the United Nations.

## December 2012

Dec 1 Egypt's new draft constitution is described by proponents as creating a balance of power between the president and the parliament that will avoid the parliament being dissolved or the president having to resign. The president is to be elected by popular vote for a four year term and eligible for no more than two terms. Opponents complain about an article that protects "the true nature of the Egyptian family" and promotes "morals and values," phrasing they fear will allow state control over the contents of such arts forms as books and films. They complain about a lack of protection for female equality. And they fear an article that bans "insulting or defaming all prophets and messengers" or "insulting humans" – broad language that might be used to crack down on many forms of speech. The draft was approved by a special assembly after a minority of liberal and Christian members walked out in protest. Mass demonstrations have been taking place for days, including those who support the constitution with banners that read "The people want implementation of God's law." President Morsi has decreed for himself temporary power to block Egypt's judiciary from blocking the creation of the constitution. This angers Egypt's liberals who are screaming against Morsi's "power grab" and describing him as a "dictator" and "pharaoh." Morsi declares against dictatorship and for democracy. He sets December 15 for a referendum on the constitution.

Dec 3 Israel's Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu responds to world condemnation of considered plans to expand Jewish settlements, saying "We will carry on building in Jerusalem and in all the places that are on the map of Israel's strategic interests." Britain, France and Sweden follow by a summon of Israeli ambassadors, and Germany and Russia voice their disapproval. The planned construction is for an area just east of East Jerusalem. The Palestinians claim that building there would cut Jerusalem off from the rest of the West Bank.

Dec 4 The Israeli newspaper *Haaretz* asks about the decision to assassinate the Hamas military chief Ahmed Jabari – which occurred on November 14. Jabari received a draft of an agreement for a permanent

cease-fire with Israel and, claims *Haaretz*, "was apparently expected to reply to it affirmatively." The newspaper claims that "... the decision to kill Jabari shows that our decision makers decided a cease-fire would be undesirable for Israel at this time... Israel's leaders killed three birds with one stone: They assassinated the man who had the power to make a deal with Israel; they took revenge on someone who had caused more than a few Israeli casualties; and they signaled to Hamas that communications with it will be conducted only through military force." By the way, back in October Prime Minister Netanyahu called for early elections and he is said to be concerned about the opinions of Israelis on the far right.

Dec 5 The argument about President Bush's tax cuts of 2001 extends to within the Republican Party. Senator DeMint of South Carolina opposes compromise with the Democrats regarding taxes, claiming that raising taxes would "destroy jobs." In today's *Washington Post*, Ruth Marcus reminds us that the purpose of the Bush tax cuts, which DeMint wants to maintain, was to return to tax payers what President Bush said was a surplus. Tax payers, said Bush, had been over-charged. "As it turned out," writes Marcus, "the people of America – in particular, the rich people of America – hadn't been overcharged, they were undercharged. They received an unaffordable tax cut premised on the false notion of affordability."

Dec 6 Ireland unveils another austerity budget and protests hit the streets. People don't like having to pay for problems created by the country's banking-construction bubble, and there are complaints that austerity isn't working. Some finance-oriented people, meanwhile, are talking about a turn around. Ireland's largest banks can borrow again on the open market. Interest rates on Ireland's sovereign bonds are falling. Moody's and Fitch have upgraded their outlooks on the country and some of its banks. A right-of-center party is in power, and, seeing the world differently from some US Republicans, they have been raising taxes in addition to *cabb*slashing spending. But the government is holding down on taxing multi-national corporations – which served them well before the 2008 crash.

Dec 7 Today, Egypt's opposition coalition rejected meeting President Morsi tomorrow to discuss their differences. Morsi wants political stability and, he says, democracy. The question remains whether Morsi is willing to give ground by offering a better guarantee of rights than exists in the draft constitution that will be voted on by the public in eight days. The opposition coalition appears to think that talking with President Morsi would be to legitimize his current political positions. Opponents of the new constitution appear to have worked themselves into a passionate view of Morsi as an evil tyrant, and they appear to believe that they have the power to overthrow him by continuing their street protests. Recent nationwide voting suggests otherwise, and the military stands with Morsi on the side of stability.

Dec 9 James Baker, the Republican Party's former Secretary of State, Chief of Staff and Secretary of the Treasury, tells Fareed Zakeria on CNN that the debate between President Obama and the Republicans regarding the fiscal cliff crisis ought to be "done in confidence and behind closed doors because it makes it extraordinarily difficult when you try to do it in the public domain. It looks like the campaign is just continuing... I don't think they'll ever get there doing it this way. They're just jousting with each other. And each side is repeating its campaign talking points."

Dec 10 Prime Minister Netanyahu says that a recent vow by Hamas to vanquish Israel vindicated Israel's reluctance to relinquish more land to the Palestinians. "They have no intention of compromising with us," he said. "They want to destroy our country... We want true peace with our neighbors, but we will not close our eyes nor bury our heads in the sand."

Dec 10 In Romania, anti-austerity voters give electoral victory to Prime Minister Victor Ponta's center-left coalition.

Dec 11 Being competitive in attracting business is argued by those wanting right-to-work (anti-union shop) legislation in Michigan. Meanwhile the fire in a Bangladesh Tazreen Fashions garment factory on November 24 that killed 112 is still in the news. Tazreen Fashions had been competitive enough to attract business from Wal-Mart, the world's largest retailer. Wal-Mart management claims it didn't know where their business was going, that work had been subcontracted to Tazreen Fashions without their knowledge.

Dec 12 Russia refuses to join the West in removing Bashar al-Assad from power in order to end the war in Syria. A think tank scholar in Russia, Georgy Minsky, is quoted in the *Washington Post*: "Putin has no doubts that the regime will fall. But he doesn't want it to look like he dumped Assad. He would lose face if he moves closer to the West and gives up his support for Assad."

Dec 12 President Obama joins the US with the move last month by France, Britain, Turkey and Gulf states in recognizing the anti-Assad coalition as the sole legitimate representative of the Syrian people.

Dec 13 Japan complains of a state-owned Chinese aircraft intruding into its airspace today. Also, today is the 75th anniversary of the [Nanjing Massacre](#). In Nanjing sirens wailed, thousands sang songs, soldiers in dress uniforms carried memorial wreaths, and Nanjing's head of the Communist Party told the crowd, "We are here to recall history, grieve for compatriots who suffered and died, and to educate people about the lessons of history." A nationalism by Japanese troops outraged with the Chinese was part of the history that produced the Nanjing Massacre. Some have been describing China's Communist Party as appealing to an extraordinary nationalism to create "cohesion" and to win the support of China's citizenry.

Dec 14 A Polish national In Britain, Wlodzimierz Umaniec, who has claimed that his vandalism is art, is sentenced to two years in prison. Umaniec has been reaching for attention by promoting an undeveloped philosophy of art, a movement called Yellowism. On Twitter, Yellowism receives insults.

Dec 15 Another young loner kills strangers. He kills 20 children at an elementary school and five others, but also his mother – in Newtown Connecticut. The killer, Adam Lanza, is a reminder of Canada's young killer, [Kimveer Gill](#) who was also "quiet and unassuming" and a sharp student. Gill had the antipathy toward humanity in general that it takes to do what he and Adam Lanza did to strangers. Lanza's antipathy toward his mother, if that is what drove him to kill her, is still a mystery. The other ingredient in Adam Lanza's case was the availability of guns. Lanza's mother had a gun collection which became her son's weapons.

Dec 16 From Lebanon, Hezbollah's leader, Hassan Nasrallah, a Shi'ite and ally of President Bashar al-Assad, says: "The situation in Syria is getting more complicated [but] anyone who thinks the armed opposition can settle the situation on the ground is very very very mistaken." Nasrallah is supported by Iran's autocratic regime and is accused of sending fighters to Syria to help Assad.

Dec 17 The Assad administration in the person of Vice President Farouq al-Sharaa proclaims that neither side can win Syria's civil war. *El Arabiya News* repeats a report that President Assad is planning an escape from Damascus and preparing for a last stand in his home town of Qardaha in the Alawite area on the Mediterranean coast.

Dec 17 A story emerges about the shootings at Sandy Hook Elementary School. The shooter's father was uncomfortable living with his wife Nancy and their "special needs" son, Adam. He divorces her and leaves her with an annual \$240,000 payment. She has a survivalist philosophy and a lot of guns. She has been teaching Adam to shoot. Adam is dysfunctional socially and probably sexually frustrated and disgusted with himself and life in general. He plays video games – reported to be the kind with a lot of shooting and killing people. The mother tells a friend that Adam is getting worse, that she is "losing" him, but she hasn't locked up her guns or removed them from her home. Adam kills her, 20 children and six adults and ends his shooting spree by killing himself.

Dec 18 Japan's conservative Liberal Democratic Party (LDP) has won in a landslide, promising to hang tough against China's challenge in the East China Sea and to improve Japan's stagnating economy. The LDP has held power most of the time since the end of World War II. Its rival, the center-left Democratic Party has been in power for the last three years. In the elections just ended, a third party movement failed to make gains. The prime minister to be, Abe, will return to office on December 26. He promises more public spending despite Japan's debt near 200 percent of GDP. Japan is stagnating economically because

of declining exports and because the public is not buying as much as economic strategists would like. Abe plans to push the annual GDP growth rate to 3 percent.

Dec 19 In northwestern Pakistan two vaccination workers in a campaign against polio have been shot to death. No group is reported to have claimed responsibility, but the Taliban is said to have accused health workers of being US spies and has claimed that vaccine makes people sterile.

Dec 19 Word is out that mass murderer Adam Lanza, age 20, shot his mother after learning that she was planning to send him away to a "psychiatric facility". There is speculation that they quarrelled. The mother, Nancy Lanza, didn't think of locking up her guns, and Adam shot her in the head in the morning while she was still in bed. Nancy is reported as having spent time as a volunteer with kindergartners at the school where Adam continued shooting. According to an interview with a plumber who worked at the family home, Adam Lanza spent hours playing violent video games such as Call Of Duty.

Dec 20 After many months of conflict with the US position that Assad would fall from power and should fall from power, Russia's President Putin now proclaims that Russia's main concern is the fate of Syria. "We are not concerned," he says, "about the fate of Assad's regime." Putin is looking to a political settlement without Assad – the US position for more than a year. Putin tries to put a good face on Russia's position regarding Syria, which has included support for the Assad regime, by saying: "We understand what is going on there." Also today Putin defends a proposed ban on US citizens adopting Russian children. This is in retaliation for what he describes as an "unfriendly human rights law" in the United States. That law restricts high-ranking Russians involved in the abuse and death of Sergei Magnitsky from visiting the United States.

Dec 21 Regarding mass murder, Charles Krauthammer in the *Washington Post* cites a 2011 University of California at Berkeley study that finds states with strong laws that commit the mentally ill have about a one-third lower homicide rate. Krauthammer adds that "Just a tiny percent of the mentally ill become killers." Then he turns to the issue of video games: "Young men sit for hours pulling video-game triggers, mowing down human beings en masse without pain or consequence. And we profess shock when a small cadre of unstable, deeply deranged, dangerously isolated young men go out and enact the overlearned narrative." He notes that "involuntary commitment impinges upon the liberty clause of the Fifth Amendment" and that "curbing 'entertainment' violence impinges upon First Amendment free speech."

Dec 21 President Obama is urging Americans to keep up the pressure for tighter gun control. It is hoped that without assault weapons murderers will not be able to kill so many so fast. Bomb making is more complex, and its substances are not an issue. Timothy McVeigh killed 168 including 19 children and injured 800 with a bomb. [Andrew Kehoe](#) blew up an elementary school, killing 38 children, two teachers and four adults.

Dec 23 Following the massacre in Connecticut nine days ago, a debate is rising about the influence of violent video games. On December 21st the head of the National Rifle Association, Wayne LaPierre, complained that "media conglomerates compete with one another to shock, violate and offend every standard of civilized society by bringing an ever-more-toxic mix of reckless behavior and criminal cruelty into our homes." A few students of human behavior have doubts and want more research. Indeed, not everyone who watches these games feels an urge to kill people in real life. The question is whether the games encourage abnormal people caught up in abnormal circumstances to kill – something difficult for academics to substantiate scientifically. Many are ready to err on the side of the games being a danger. They see the games as having no countervailing entertainment or artistic value and at best only encourage indolence and stupifying mindlessness.

Dec 24 In India young men have been able to rape with impunity because of police attitudes, poverty of the victims, class attitudes and court costs for the victims. Victims who want to go to court must wait years for their cases to be heard. The conviction rate is 34.6 percent. Last week in India's capital, New Delhi, a middle-class 23-year-old woman medical student was raped by as many as seven men for about an hour and then thrown off the bus. The men are reported as lower class recent migrants to the city. This,

in addition to not having taken place in the countryside, has resulted in days of violent protests in New Delhi. Prime Minister Singh today says he shares people's anger and anguish but that violence will serve no purpose. He promises that something will be done to protect women.

Dec 25 In Swaziland, run by one of the world's last absolute monarchies, where the king has great wealth and a palace for at least ten of his thirteen wives, where trade unions and opposition parties have been banned, police announce that an 1889 law that bans immoral dress will be enforced if they receive a complaint. Such dress includes mini-skirts or a top that exposes part of the stomach. The police spokesperson, a woman, added that women make it easier for rapists by wearing mini-skirts. According to BBC News, "Last month, police reportedly blocked women in mini-skirts marching against rape in the second city, Manzini."

Dec 26 China opens its 1,428-mile highspeed train route. It cuts a 22 hour journey to 10 hours and has 35 stops between Beijing and the southern city of Guanzhou. It's viewed as both a convenience and a good investment for China's economy — as the US stays with its less efficient and more environmentally damaging air travel.

Dec 26 President Morsi signs into law Egypt's new constitution. Its passage just won with 63.8 percent of the votes, but only a third of the electorate voted. Many bitterly oppose the constitution, saying the document favors Islamists and betrays the anti-Mubarak revolution. Muslim Brotherhood leader Mohamed Badie says Egyptians should "begin building our country's rebirth with free will... men, women, Muslims and Christians." Some look for his support in reforming the constitution so it can be more broadly supported. Meanwhile, more unrest and division is foreseen as rising from President Morsi's response to economic difficulties.

Dec 28 In Syria, "extremists" are better armed than the US backed Free Syrian Army, according to the director for the Syrian American Council in Washington, Mohammad Alaa Ghanem. In today's *Washington Post* he writes of his recent visit to Syria and having found the Aleppo Transitional Revolutionary Council "run by a 23-member board of university-educated professionals," and he was impressed by their professionalism. He also found anti-Assad combatants joining the militant group Jabhat al-Nusra, who were better supplied with food and weapons.

Dec 29 In the Philippines a bill is signed into law providing free access to contraception and family planning. The Catholic Church is described as having bitterly opposed the bill, and President Benigno Aquino is calling for national reconciliation. The Philippines has one of the fastest growing populations in Asia. There are forecasts that the population could double again within three decades. Manila, including adjacent Quezon City, leads the world in population density.

Dec 30 Uneasy is the dictator who tries to stay in power by sending murderous forces against neighborhoods that dislike him. *El Arabiya News* reports that Bashar al-Assad fears sleeping in the same bedroom on successive nights, he doesn't step outside into the daylight, is on guard against his food being poisoned, and he restricts his contacts "to a small circle of family members and trusted advisors."

Dec 31 Germany's conservative chancellor, Angela Merkel, warns that "the economic environment" will be "more difficult next year." She associates German prosperity with a prosperous European Union (with whom Germany does most of its trading). Referring to policy she tells her fellow Germans that "we need to strike the right balance" and we need "continued patience." This contradicts the foreign minister of France's Socialist Party government. Last week he forecast that "the worst is behind us."

# January 2013



---	<a href="#">FEB</a>	<a href="#">MAR</a>	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
-----	---------------------	---------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Jan 1 *Reuters* reports that Syrians have awakened on New Year's Day "to countrywide aerial bombardment." Others report Russia's Foreign Minister Lavrov asserting that Assad has no intention of stepping down and Assad speaking of his willingness to end the fighting through dialogue. With this there is no reason for confidence that the end of the war in Syria can soon be brokered by the UN-Arab League peace envoy Lakhdar Brahimi. Assad's opponents have made gains in recent months, and there is little sign that Assad can reverse those gains or their momentum. A few months ago a few pundits in the West were expressing concern that the war in Syria would drag for many years and spread to Syria's neighbors. Today Linux Beach, on the blog sheet Daily Kos, expresses a contrary view. He predicts that 2013 will see an "end to the Assad regime." I'm with him.

Jan 2 The so-called fiscal cliff, invented by Republican Senator Mitch McConnell in the summer of 2011 and passed by Congress, has been averted. His intention was to address the government debt issue and to skirt around a debt ceiling impasse. Today, Congress completed its vote for a bill that averted the "fiscal cliff." The 2011 invention didn't work and another debt ceiling crisis returns in February. The debt ceiling was invented by Congress in 1917 as a device to help finance World War One.

Jan 3 Eighteen days have passed since the rape on a bus in New Delhi, and demonstrations are still going strong. Indian authorities have charged five men with rape, and it is written that they will be tried in a couple of days and may be sentenced to death, as requested by the victim's father. A sixth will be tried in a juvenile court. The rapists are described as having been drinking and joyriding in an empty bus. They offered a ride to the victim and her male companion, who were waiting at a bus stop after having been to the cinema. On board the bus, the joyriders beat the male, scolded the young woman for being out at night with a male. They beat and took turns raping her and driving the bus. One of them shoved a metal rod into her vagina. Then they threw both victims from the moving bus. The young woman died in a hospital in Singapore on the 29th of December after great efforts were made to save her life. New Delhi now has more police night patrols, checks on bus drivers and their assistants, and the banning of buses with tinted windows or curtains. More stringent laws regarding rape are expected.

Jan 4 "Politicians don't win elections by promising new sewers;" so says Miles O'Brien on the *News Hour*. Speaking of crumbling sewers (alongside our other infrastructure problems), Sue McCormick, sewerage department director for Detroit, says, "We have deferred replacement in the public systems. Ultimately we're going to see potential significant rises in failures." Pundit Fareed Zakaria complains of big spending for entitlements (consumption) while "spending for the next generation of growth has few supporters." The US is affluent compared to what it was around 1900, but we are conflicted concerning where we spend – ultimately a distribution and fun and games problem.

Jan 6 Assad makes a speech to Syrians and calls for "a reconciliation conference with those who have not betrayed Syria." He says nothing about his responsibility for Syria's troubles – what he calls a "black cloud of pain." He calls his adversaries "the enemies of God and puppets of the West" and rejects dialogue with them. His speech is scorned internationally except by the usual few, scorned by those who have taken up arms against him, but cheered by the gathering of worshippers around him. His speech is a dictator's rationalizations and delusions. It's a speech of defiance and confirms the need of overwhelming pressure against him.

Jan 7 Yesterday as Bashar al Assad made his speech at the Damascus Opera House, members of the crowd chanted "We will die for you" and "God, Syria and Bashar are enough." Every butcher-dictator needs some support around him. But there is also a little unneeded support in Western Europe and the Americas. Shooting down protesters, abductions, torture and military invasions of neighborhoods account for less with them than their ideological theorizing that whatever the West does in foreign policy is motivated by imperialism. Someone in Britain writes to the *Guardian*: "The only reason the West is against a negotiated settlement is from the very beginning we have only had one goal in Syria, regime change to install a puppet regime loyal to US/UK hegemony."

Jan 8 In democracies, those with political power tolerate insults. Kuwait's hereditary rulers, both the emir and prime minister, are members of the House of Sabah. They know that they are not universally appreciated, but they find it opportune to have a journalist, Ayyad al-Harbi, jailed for twitter "insults." Kuwait is a constitutional monarchy, and the monarchy has been in conflict with parliament. Parliamentary elections in December were boycotted by groups unimpressed by Kuwait's system of representation. The emir and prime minister are of a clan that migrated from Arabia and established their power in Kuwait in the early 1700s. Most of their extended family receives a monthly stipend. They host thousands of U.S. troops, and their military is trained by the US. (But, Imperialism theorists can relax. Kuwait is oil-rich and controls that resource — not what transpires with victims of imperialism.)

Jan 10 In Somalia, Mohamed Abdi Hassan and other leading pirates have agreed to end their pirating. Authorities have persuaded them to hand over their boats and weapons. BBC News quotes a government official: "They realised that they cannot function as before with impunity and profits are no longer good." The decline in profits is said to have resulted from an increased use of private security guards on ships and better co-ordination between naval patrols in the area.

Jan 11 Despite Japan's huge public debt – almost twice that of the United States – its new conservative government approves a stimulus package equal to \$116 billion dollars. The money is to be spent on infrastructure and rebuilding areas devastated by the earthquake and tsunami of 2011. Some will be invested in education. Japan's economy is in recession, having dipped for two successive three-month periods. The stimulus is expected to boost the economy by 2 percent and create 600,000 jobs. Japan's economy has been hurt by slowing global demand and a dip in its exports, and it has low domestic consumption. Japan's manufacturers would like their fellow countrymen to buy more, and they are looking to a decline in the value of Japan's currency to make their products less expensive abroad.

Jan 12 Yesterday In the Washington Post, Eugene Robinson wrote of "a year when the lower 48 states suffered the warmest temperatures, and the second-craziest weather, since record-keeping began." He added that "We see what looks like disaster looming but don't even talk about it, because the politics of climate change are inconvenient. Future generations will curse our silence." His article gets 2532 comments, including a complaint about liberal hysteria.

Jan 13 *China Daily* reports that smog has "enveloped a large swathe of East and Central China" since Friday, "causing highway closures and flight delays in several provinces."

Jan 13 *Arab News* reports that King Abdullah's appointment of thirty educated women to the Shoura Council (a 150-member advisory body that can propose laws to the king) has won praise from "Saudis and expatriates from all walks of life... In coffee shops, five-star hotel lobbies, newsrooms, chatrooms, Internet groups and on Facebook and Twitter." On twitter are comments from a few women in the West who want more equality for Saudi women now.

Jan 14 *The Guardian* runs a story that headlines, "Americans are sicker and die younger than people in other wealthy nations." The story draws from an academic study in the US, and continues: "Americans lose more years of life to alcohol and other drugs than people in other affluent countries ... The US has the highest obesity rate ... death and disease take a huge toll on the younger American population, even though the US spends more on healthcare per capita than almost any other country in the world ... The situation will not improve unless Americans wake up to the truth about their health and a public debate begins."

Jan 15 In Mali, religiously extremist forces somewhat associated with Al Qaeda have been expanding farther south, past Timbuktu and Gao. In cooperation with the government of Mali, the French are sending military aircraft and hundreds of ground troops, and in a few days they will be joined by a West African international force expected to be more than 3,000 in number. The insurgents have been intimidating Mali's religiously moderate populations. On behalf of the insurgents, Omar Ould Hamahar of the Movement for Oneness and Jihad in West Africa, fantasizes: "France has opened the gates of hell ... it has fallen into a trap much more dangerous than Iraq, Afghanistan or Somalia." The war in Afghanistan has been going for ten years. Having little support from the general population, the religious extremists in Mali are not expected to last that long, maybe not into the summer, when the Sahara heat makes ground fighting difficult.

Jan 16 An interview with a woman refugee in the Mali city of Ségou, printed in Britain's *Guardian*: "We left Timbuktu because of the suffering we endured there," she said. "The Mujao [Movement for Unity and Jihad in West Africa] and the others harassed us. We are Muslims but they imposed sharia on us by force. They are truly terrorists." Yesterday the UN Security Council unanimously supported France's intervention. Only a tiny few in Britain complain. Britain's Socialist Worker Party newspaper: "In reality the new scramble for Africa is a battle for resources and strategic interests. Now the US and [Communist] China have joined old colonial powers like Britain and France." The way out left in France expresses its adherence to anti-imperialist theory and opposition to intervention by describing Socialist Premier Hollande and the French Communist Party (PCF), who supports him, as "petty bourgeois."

Jan 16 The European Union welcomes Saudi King Abdullah's appointment of women to the kingdom's Shura Council. Some clerics protest and demand a meeting with King Abdullah. Writes *Al Arabiya News*, "They waited for two hours but were denied access."

Jan 17 Two days ago a jihadist group in Algeria spoke of having taken 41 hostages in retaliation for French military action in neighboring Mali. This morning's news describes the Algerian army as having rescued some of the hostages. It appears that these were British Petroleum employees. Meanwhile France increases its troop strength in Mali to 1,400.

Jan 18 This morning, *Al Arabiya* reports "nearly 650 hostages freed [today] by the Algerian army." It describes Algeria's government as "army dominated" and "hardened by decades of fighting Islamist militants." *BBC News* reports that "around 30" of the hostages are unaccounted for. The Jihadists in Algeria have been described as linked with the rebels across the border in Mali, and today those rebels are reported as having retreated northward from the town of Konna (less than fifty miles north of Mopti).

Jan 19 A Mali singer quoted in *Al Arabiya*: "We are very very concerned about not being able to sing in our own country because not only are women being raped, beaten and mistreated in the north, but now

they want to prevent us from making music, knowing that music is the soul of Mali." He with others have released a seven-minute song titled "Mali Ko," which calls on Malians to join hands against the warring that the jihadist insurgents have brought to their country. Another sign of the futility in the tactics of the al Qaeda linked jihadists is in the Algerian army's prestige among Algerians. That prestige came from defeating jihadists in recent wars. The jihadists, however, appear not to link their success to a strategy of hearts-and-minds.

Jan 20 Across the United States yesterday, organized citizens expressed their opposition to government taking away their guns. "Stop the Gun Grabbers." read their signs. In Connecticut, expressing fear and an absolutism that rules out the measure that applies to much law making, Jessie Buchanan said: "They could take away the 10-round magazine today and tomorrow it would be the five-round and the next day it would be the whole thing."

Jan 21 Algerian troops attacked the hostage takers after learning they were killing their hostages. This morning at least 48 hostages are reported as having died, including nine Japanese. Freed were 685 Algerian workers and 107 foreigners. A few of the hostage takers survived and are prisoners. Their blank-faced leader, Mokhtar Belmokhtar, is now the most wanted man in the world. He began the hostage taking by calling it a "blessed operation" by "we in al-Qaeda." It was to counter the French move into Mali. The French, he said, had fallen into a trap "more dangerous than Iraq, Afghanistan or Somalia." Today the French and Mali government forces are moving easily northward toward Timbuktu and being cheered by Malians. The al-Qaeda linked rebels are running away, and Belmokhtar will soon be dead.

Jan 23 Benjamin Netanyahu's Likud Party and his ultra-nationalist Yisrael Beitani Party coalition allies take 31 of 120 parliament seats in yesterday's election. A newly formed centrist party, Yesh Atid, wins 19 seats. Its leader has been described as someone who will go along with Netanyahu's policies. Netanyahu will continue as prime minister and no policy changes are expected as Israel feels secure against pressures from Palestinians, the United States or Europe.

Jan 24 Yesterday's parliamentary elections in Jordan are touted by the monarchy of King Abdullah II as a success. Abdullah is working toward politically modernizing his kingdom by giving more power to parliament, and he has promised to consult with parliament in picking his cabinet.

Jan 26 Prince Turki bin Faisal, chairman of the King Faisal Center for Research and Islamic Studies and former Saudi intelligence chief and ambassador to the United States, has called for a level playing field for the anti-Assad forces in Syria. "What is needed," he said, "are sophisticated, high-level weapons that can bring down planes, can take out tanks at a distance." The prince warned of extremists in Syria, and he added that they were predicted from day one. "Stop the killing and you won't have these terrorists," he said, "They won't have any place to go in Syria."

Jan 27 Russia's Prime Minister Medvedev claims that Bashar al-Assad has made a "grave, perhaps fatal error" and that he should have brought the opposition to the negotiating table a long time ago." He sees Assad's chances of staying in power as shrinking – as if Assad could have remained in power months ago with a negotiated settlement. Many people other than Russia's leaders and the UN's Kofi Annan saw that Assad couldn't have both negotiations and stay in power. Today, Medvedev reiterates Russia's support for negotiations but adds that Assad must not be pushed out by external forces. Some are sick of Russia's talk and wonder whether Assad now, at long last, is willing to give up power rather than be driven out by force. When he is, there will be real negotiations.

Jan 28 In Egypt massive anti-Mursi rioting has killed forty-eight people have died since the 25th. Liberals and secularists had not done as well as conservative Muslims and the Muslim Brotherhood in recent election, and now liberal and secular groups claim that the new constitution is the work of an assembly unfairly dominated by Islamists. President Morsi claims support for democracy, and he wants to talk to his opponents and allay their fears. One anti-Morsi demonstrator declares that, "only protests work." Democracy works only when the losing side stays in the game, and Egypt's main opposition coalition, the

National Salvation Front, tries to stay in the game by ordering Morsi to appoint a national unity government and name a commission to amend the disputed constitution.

Jan 29 Claims by Mokhtar Belmokhtar and warnings from Egypt's President Morsi that in Mali the French were falling into a quagmire appear to have been distortions. Today French troops are in control of the most important towns in Mali including Timbuktu. Yesterday, Malian crowds were joyous and shouting "Vive la France." Parallel to this, on CNN on the 27th, journalist Fareed Zakaria criticized the notion that a great al Qaeda danger is on the rise in northwest Africa.

Jan 30 Israel's airforce strikes a convoy of vehicles inside Syria, apparently targeting weapons destined for Hezbollah in Lebanon. Assad's television accuses Israel of bombing a military research center at Jamraya. An aide to Iran's Supreme Leader Ayatollah Ali Khamenei has announced that strikes by foreign powers against Syria will be considered a strike against Iran. Israel associates the Assad regime and Iran and sees Iran as the foremost threat to its security.

Jan 31 Israel is reported in the BBC as worried about sophisticated conventional weapons being passed to Hezbollah. Russia responds with a warning that yesterday's air strike is "unacceptable," and it adds: "We once again call on the end to all violence in Syria."

## March 2013

[skip to March 7](#)

Mar 1 The United States pledges \$60 million in assistance to select anti-Assad forces for everything short of weaponry. It will help the Syrian opposition militarily and is aimed at helping populations in what Kerry calls "liberated" areas. Secretary of State Kerry declares that "Assad cannot shoot his way out" of his crisis. The Obama administration's decision not to give weapons has been described in the press as motivated by a continuing hope for a "political solution" rather than a military solution. Meanwhile, anti-Assad forces refuse to talk with the Assad regime until Assad steps down, and it is military success by the anti-Assad forces that drives a willingness by the Assad regime to negotiate.

Mar 2 Mokhtar Belmokhtar, the Algerian who bombastically warned France of the trouble it was getting into, is reported to have been killed. In my [January 21 timeline](#) it was guesstimated that he would "soon be dead."

Mar 2 While the Obama administration stops short of giving weapons to Assad's opponents, the Assad regime fights on with weapons sent from Russia, including scud missiles sent against residential areas. Syria's foreign minister, Walid Muallem, ignores that the Assad regime has been murdering people in hostile neighborhoods since 2011. He describes the United States as killing Syrians and the US aid announced by Secretary of State John Kerry as "inconceivable." Muallem speaks with a seriousness that suggests he believes he is communicating with credibility, while this site and many in the world see al-Muallem on a path similar to that taken by another Ba'athist, Saddam Hussein's foreign minister, Tariq Aziz.

Mar 3 In an interview today, Assad says his regime is ready to negotiate "with anyone, including militants who surrender their weapons." He says (again) that he is not stepping down. He accuses the British government of naivete and of using shallow and immature rhetoric and arming terrorists. Britain's foreign secretary, William Hague, describes it as "one of the most delusional interviews that any national leader has given in modern times," overlooking perhaps an interview or two given by Muammar Gaddafi.

Mar 3 Close to 70 percent of Swiss voters are supporting a limit on executive pay, an initiative to apply to all Swiss companies listed on Switzerland's stock exchange. *BBC News* says "the new measure will give Switzerland some of the world's strictest corporate rules." Some argue that it will damage competitiveness.

Mar 4 The spending problem versus revenue problem that US Congressman John Boehner speaks of is a pressing difference of opinion also in India. India's finance minister is focusing on austerity (not spending) and legislators are interested in spending money ahead of elections due in 2014. Affluent Indians dislike taxes perhaps even more than Republicans, hence India has half the revenues per GDP of the US, less than a half the revenues of China and a fourth to a fifth the revenues of Australia, Germany and some other more wealthy countries.

Mar 5 China has a wealth distribution problem: not enough money to common people and too much to others. It has an over-production problem. The Chinese have been building more condos than there are people who can afford them. People with money looking for more of it have been speculating by purchasing condos, while whole buildings of condos remain empty. China is doing what was not done in the United States during its housing bubble: It is imposing a tax with the intention of reducing the intensity of the coming bubble-burst. Meanwhile a "people's political consultant," Chi Fulin, advises a major tax-reduction plan "to decrease income disparity." And Wen Jiabao leaves the office of premier warning of "unbalanced, uncoordinated and unsustainable growth."

Mar 6 There is weeping and shock in Venezuela with the death yesterday of President Hugo Chavez. He is remembered for his devotion to the poor, including free healthcare and education, subsidized food, clothes and electronics. His loss has been called "irreparable" although a people's socialism is supposed to have leaders who can be replaced – the Great Man theory of history being a rightwing rather than a leftist idea. Chavez was, however, charismatic. Some others saw him as passionate but shallow, as in his siding with oppressive regimes in Iran and Syria believing these regimes were the victims of imperialism.

Mar 7 The regime in North Korea accuses the United States of pushing to start a nuclear war and says It will exercise its right for "a preemptive nuclear attack to destroy the strongholds of the aggressors." Some see this as just more of North Korea's inflammatory rhetoric. Some wonder about the regime's mental state: distorted perceptions and endangering itself (and others) while believing it is pursuing self-defense.

## February 2013

Click [here](#) for video of an attack on a Hezbollah talk show. The episode ends in a handshake.

Feb 1 In her last interview as Secretary of State, Hillary Clinton describes Iran and Russia as having stepped up their aid to the Assad regime. She says the Russians "continue to supply financial and military assistance in the form of equipment."

Feb 1 In Egypt, the head of the Muslim Brotherhood's political party, Saad al-Katatni, takes the side of political maturity and declares the need for compromise from all parties. Yesterday, Egypt's leading Islamic scholar, the Grand Imam Ahmed al-Tayyeb, was on the same page and led a gathering of groups for and against President Morsi. They signed a document vowing to support "a serious dialogue," and they condemned "violence and incitement to violence." A participant was the leading opposition group, the National Salvation Front, which accuses President Morsi of "managing the country in the interest of the Muslim Brotherhood." The National Salvation Front supports today's demonstrations, which will include those who like the sensation of violence. And speaking of sensation seeking, the UN's Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights has counted twenty-five women as having been sexually assaulted, mainly in Tahrir Square, since the protests erupted a week ago.

Feb 2 Yesterday in Egypt, protesters demonstrated their position regarding President Morsi by throwing stones, shooting fireworks and throwing petrol bombs at his residence and there were demonstrations. The effect was a clash with police, with one person reported killed, adding to the sixty or so killed in demonstrations since January 25. Dozens were injured. A response from Morsi's office read: "The presidency was pained by the shocking footage of some policemen treating a protester in a manner that does not accord with human dignity and human rights." (Quote from *Al Arabiya*.) Of the protests elsewhere, the head of Egypt's ambulance service said at least 54 people had been wounded, mostly in Cairo. *Reuters* reports that "The main opposition National Salvation Front denied it was to blame for the demonstrations turning violent."

Feb 3 A splinter group calling itself the Revolutionary People's Liberation Army-Front (DHKP-C) has taken credit for the suicide bombing at the US embassy in Turkey. *Reuters* reports a spokesperson accusing the US of using Turkey as its slave state. He describes Turkey's Prime Minister Erdogan as a US puppet and warns: "Murderer America! You will not run away from the people's rage." The group views the US as imperialist. As revolutionaries they can be compared to [Italy's Red Brigade, Germany's Baader-Meinhof revolutionaries](#), the Japanese Red Army and tiny cells of individuals who associate themselves with al-Qaeda: youthful, earnest in their devotion to the destruction of their satanic enemy, but delusional.

Feb 4 The fate of Richard III of England has been confirmed by DNA testing. After losing his horse, his kingdom and his life in battle on Bosworth Field, he was buried under what became an automobile parking lot. British officials declare that he will now receive a burial proper for a king.

Feb 4 Over the shambles of neighborhoods and broken lives he has wrought, President Bashar al-Assad accuses Israel of destabilizing Syria. After months of support in weapons and money to the Assad regime, Iran announces that Israel will regret its "aggression" against Syria. He is referring to Israeli warplanes destroying weapons in Syria destined for Hezbollah, a group supported by Iran that hates Israel.

Feb 5 In Norway a new TNS Gallup poll shows the Conservative Party as rising and now the most popular of political parties, at 35.1%. Its closest rival is the Labor Party, currently in power, with 26.1%. Under Labor Party leadership, Norway has been doing well economically, with a [higher per capita GDP than the United States](#) and an unemployment rate for 2012 at 3.1%. The Left has dominated Norway politically since the 1930s. The Conservative Party regards itself as an opponent of socialism, but it favors a continuation of Norway's welfare state, as does Britain's Conservative Party. It favors same-sex marriage and gay adoption rights and is tough regarding law and order issues. The party leader is Erna Solberg, perhaps Norway's next prime minister. She has undergraduate degrees in sociology, political science, statistics, and economics.

Feb 6 In Denmark, yesterday's attempted assassination of Lars Hedegaard, historian-journalist, 70, has been attributed to his criticism of Islam. Danes are calling it an attack on their democracy and right to free speech. Liberal Alliance leader Anders Samuelsen goes further and argues that anyone involved, regardless of their residency status and ethnicity, "ought to be thrown out of the country." The attack seems to have added support for Hedgaard's views and, of course, to have been void of political sophistication and foresight.

Feb 6 In Tunisia the assassination of Shokri Belaid produces violent protests, barricades and crowds chanting "the people want the fall of the regime." Belaid was the leader of the left-leaning opposition Democratic Patriots party. The prime minister, Hamadi Jebali, has been described as a moderate Islamist.

Feb 7 Again assassination appears to be faulty strategy. Tunisia's Islamists now feel their power threatened. Lawyers and judges are on strike and protests continue. Prime Minister Hamadi Jebali and President Moncef Marzouki are speaking about a new government that adequately represents all Tunisians, including secularists like the man murdered yesterday. President Marzouki has a background as a human rights activist. The prime minister is described as a moderate Islamist.

Feb 8 An article in *Al Jazeera* today gives us a little background on the conflict in Tunisia between secularists and Islamists. It appears that some Islamists in Tunisia do not yet have the tolerance for opposing opinions necessary for a functioning democracy. The Islamists have their street fighters who claim to be defending themselves from attacks by secularists. Last October there was the lynching of a conservative secularist leader, Lotfi Naqdh, with the Islamist dominated government claiming he died of a heart attack. Implicated in Naqdh's death is Said Chebli, head of the Tataouine branch of Leagues for the Protection of the Revolution. Reports *Al Jazeera*, "Many opposition parties, human rights groups and activists have called for the dissolution of the leagues." Islamist supporters of the government have also been targeting the press, accusing it of being anti-Islamist. Today is the funeral of the slain Shokri Belaid. There, verses from the Koran were read. Demonstrators packed the surrounding streets. Slogans were shouted against Rachid Ghannouchi, leader of the ruling Ennahda Party: "Ghannouchi, assassin, criminal," and "Tunisia is free, terrorism out."

Feb 9 Syria's Information Minister proclaims the Assad regime ready for negotiations with opposition leaders, whoever they are, provided there are no preconditions. Some see something new in the offer. They see chance for a settlement that in giving political power to all Syrians would amount to a peaceful end to Assad's power. The passion for Assad's death is seen as an impediment to ending a war that is costing many lives and widespread miseries everyday. Some others believe that little traction for a negotiated settlement will be gained among anti-Assad fighters. Their hatred and distrust of the Assad regime is too great.

Feb 11 Assad's opposition, the Syrian National Coalition (SNC), claims unity on the issue of his departure as a precondition for any solution to the war in Syria. SNC's Moaz al-Khatib is offering Assad's representatives talks to find a way for Assad to leave power in order to "minimize bloodshed and destruction."

Feb 11 In Israel, ten women campaigning for gender equality are arrested at the Western Wall for wearing prayer shawls that Orthodox tradition holds solely for men.

Feb 12 There is now wonder whether the papacy is going to abandon use of the monarchy model – older than Christianity. That is, staying in power until death. Yesterday the world heard news that Pope Benedict XVI will resign later this month, because of ill-health. The media described many as stunned. Benedict's predecessor, John Paul II, remained Pope until his death on April 2, 2005 at the age of almost eighty-five after a couple of months of health crises involving influenza, hospitalization and breathing problems. Jean Paul died as he wished, in the Vatican. Today, Pope Benedict promises "not to interfere in his successor's affairs."

Feb 13 North Korea talks tough and proud following its test-explosion of the kind of nuclear device that could be put on an intercontinental rocket. Supreme Leader Kim Jong-un (30?) is described by Choe Sang-Hun in the *New York Times* as seeming "to be attempting to raise his status as a worthy leader at home and as a foe to be taken seriously among the countries his government considers its enemies." China, South Korea, Japan express their displeasure with the test. US Ambassador to the UN, Susan Rice, describes the test as "highly provocative." At the UN, tougher sanctions against North Korea is a possibility. North Korea declares itself to be an anti-imperialist leader. Kim Jong-un inherited his rule in the manner of old-world monarchical dynasties.

Feb 14 Japan's economy declined in the last three months of 2012. Economic growth has been hurt by declining exports and consumers not hyped into buying things or scared by inflation. Prices have been declining and what consumers don't really need they would just as soon buy later at a lower price. Interest rates are at 0.1% to encourage purchases. Japan's new conservative prime minister, Shinzo Abe, is giving economic recovery "top priority." In January his government approved a \$116 billion stimulus package. Japan leads the world in public debt, at 198% of GDP compared to 63% for the Netherlands and 62% for the United States.

Feb 15 Anti-Assad forces continue with the military gains they have been making for more than a year (with some mistakes). They are getting closer and closer. But Marc Lynch in *Foreign Policy* doesn't see continuing gains. He writes of "an abyss with no real prospect of victory," contradicting those of us who guess that Assad will be out one way or another before the first of 2014. US Secretary of State John Kerry, meanwhile, says, "President Assad has the ability to be able [sic] to make the difference here by deciding to engage in a legitimate diplomatic process." He says he is going to try to talk Assad into stepping down – only slightly different from Kofi Annan's efforts last year, which amounted to asking the same of Assad.

Feb 16 Meeting in Moscow, the Group of Twenty Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors known as the G20 announce their determination to do something about tax fraud, tax avoidance, and tax evasion. Tax avoidance has been a problem for economies in crisis – Greece for example.

Feb 16 Economic growth rates for 2012 are published and there were twelve African nations with growth rates of 7 percent or higher: Libya 121.9%, Niger 14.5, Liberia 9.0, Ghana 8.2, Ivory Coast 8.1, Rwanda 7.7. In Latin America, Chile had 5.0%, Mexico 3.8, Nicaragua 3.7. The best European performers were Russia at 3.8% and Norway at 3.1. The US economy grew at 2.2%. Europe was largely flat. Its biggest losers were Spain -1.5%, Italy -2.0, Portugal -3.0 and Greece -6%.

Feb 17 Why Europe's poor showing in 2012? Last week, Fareed Zakaria asked whether austerity as a response to Europe's economic crisis of 2008 had been a disaster because "it slowed growth, slowed tax revenues and actually increased the deficit." Arianna Huffington answered, "Look at what's happening in the U.K. with a triple-dip recession. Look at the chief economist of the IMF advising them not to proceed with austerity measures." Some conservatives, on the other hand, blame Europe's welfarism, describing it as inherently dysfunctional (although it has been around since the late 1800s).

Feb 18 Commenting on [the murder of Reeva Steenkamp](#), Rachel Jewkes, a gender and health researcher at the South African Medical Research Council (MRC), says that a woman in South Africa is killed by her partner every eight hours.

Feb 19 President Assad says he is pleased with the course of events on the ground and also at the political level. Also he says that next year he will either run for president or leave politics but remain in Damascus to work in a clinic. (*The Guardian*)

Feb 19 In denying the charge of premeditated murder, Oscar Pistorius describes an unlikely scenario. He claims he thought an intruder had broken into his home and – apparently without having confronted Pistorius – locked himself in the bathroom. It was actually Reeva behind the locked bathroom door. Pistorius claims he thought she was still in his bed.

Feb 20 Saudi women take political office for the first time in the country's history. King Abdullah swears in the thirty women who are joining the Shura Council, his consultative council. Abdullah has also granted women the right to vote and to run for office in the next municipal elections, scheduled for 2015.

Feb 20 In Bulgaria, Prime Minister Borisov resigns following demonstrations against austerity and rising prices. "I will not participate in a government under which police are beating people," he said.

Feb 20 Yesterday at the UN Conference on Disarmament, North Korea's Jon Yong Ryong said that "South Korea's erratic behavior would only herald its final destruction."

Feb 21 Mosquitos are reported becoming resistant to the widely used repellent Deet. With a short lifespan, evolution's natural selection works fast for mosquitos. Those mosquitos with Deet resistance genes become the successful breeders, and quickly Deet resistance genes among new born mosquitos are as common as evolution believers are among biologists.

Feb 22 India's anti-corruption campaigner, Anna Hazare, described here on [17 August 2011](#), is still campaigning. But columnist Anne Applebaum writes of him being described as presiding over a declining "comical anti-corruption opera." Hazare's favored solution – an omnipotent ombudsman – is thought insufficient. Whatever is sufficient must come from India's legislature, and inventing controls over corruption is not expected to be easy. One of Applebaum's readers asks us to look at the corruption in China, the Philippines, Italy and Greece. But there is some hope in India regarding women's issues, rising from recent massive demonstrations.

Feb 23 North Korea describes as aggression an annual drill planned for March 11. The US and South Korea see their joint drills as defensive. North Korea again gives reason to be defensive. It warns of "miserable destruction" if the US and South Korea ignite "a war of aggression by staging the reckless joint military exercises."

Feb 23 In Bangladesh, offended Muslims unaccustomed to opinion diversity and modern communications technology accuse bloggers of blasphemy. They clash with police, and four die. Last week in Bangladesh, reports *BBC News*, a blogger was killed outside his home.

Feb 25 Park Geun-hye, age 61, is sworn in as President of South Korea. Her mother was assassinated in 1974 by an individual described as under the direction of the North Korean government. She was regarded as first lady until 1979 when her father, Park Chung-hee, was also assassinated – by his own intelligence chief. She has a degree in electrical engineering. In her inauguration speech today, writes *BBC News*, she says she will "not tolerate any action that threatens the lives of our people and the security of our nation."

Feb 26 Speaking of health care, Stephen Brill, writer for *Time* magazine, has appeared on the *Daily Show*, the *News Hour* and elsewhere. He describes reasons for health care costs in the US being twice what it is in other industrialized countries (Germany and Australia for example). He claims that market controls don't exist for hospital patients as they do where customers can shop elsewhere. Non-doctor administrators are making huge salaries. Drug companies and lab companies are taking a share that lines the pockets of investors. He speaks of Medicare having the leverage "to buy efficiently" except where Congress has "handcuffed" it. Medicare, he complains, "can't negotiate the cost of wheelchairs and canes and things like that. So you could knock easily another quarter of a trillion dollars out of the Medicare bill, the taxpayers' bill, if you took the handcuffs off of Medicare."

Feb 27 It is estimated that in Italy's recent elections some 57% of voters repudiated Europe's austerity policies (also the policy of the Republican Party in the US). With few people seeing tangible results from Prime Minister Monti's austerity measures, his party won only 10.5% of the vote. A common view is that the system is rigged in favor of Europe's big money or, as some call it, the banksters. The banks feel threatened. European stocks in the banking sector plunged 7 percent yesterday, and today the cost of borrowing money for Italy surges. Nationalism among Italians is on the rise, moving Italy closer to an acceptance of abandoning the euro. This would allow a currency manipulation that would hurt money lenders but perhaps encourage a circulation of money and that would counter recession.

Feb 28 in recent days China's foreign ministry has denied that China is protecting the illegal trade in ivory. Last night a National Geographic program titled "Battle for the Elephants" aired on television in the United States, and Chinese officials were described enriching themselves by smuggling ivory on airplanes immune from inspections. A Buddhist in China using carved ivory was interviewed blissfully describing elephants as spiritually happy in contributing their ivory.

# March 2013



Kim Jong-un, ashtray and gloves at the ready.



Prime Minister Thorning-Schmidt

Mar 1 The United States pledges \$60 million in assistance to select anti-Assad forces for everything short of weaponry. It will help the Syrian opposition militarily and is aimed at helping populations in what Kerry calls "liberated" areas. Secretary of State Kerry declares that "Assad cannot shoot his way out" of his crisis. The Obama administration's decision not to give weapons has been described in the press as motivated by a continuing hope for a "political solution" rather than a military solution. Meanwhile, anti-Assad forces refuse to talk with the Assad regime until Assad steps down, and it is military success by the anti-Assad forces that drives a willingness by the Assad regime to negotiate.

Mar 2 Mokhtar Belmokhtar, the Algerian who bombastically warned France of the trouble it was getting into, is reported to have been killed. In my [January 21 timeline](#) it was guesstimated that he would "soon be dead."

Mar 2 While the Obama administration stops short of giving weapons to Assad's opponents, the Assad regime fights on with weapons sent from Russia, including scud missiles sent against residential areas. Syria's foreign minister, Walid Muallem, ignores that the Assad regime has been murdering people in hostile neighborhoods since 2011. He describes the United States as killing Syrians and the US aid announced by Secretary of State John Kerry as "inconceivable." Muallem speaks with a seriousness that suggests he believes he is communicating with credibility, while this site and many in the world see al-Muallem on a path similar to that taken by another Ba'athist, Saddam Hussein's foreign minister, Tariq Aziz.

Mar 3 In an interview today, Assad says his regime is ready to negotiate "with anyone, including militants who surrender their weapons." He says (again) that he is not stepping down. He accuses the British government of naivete and of using shallow and immature rhetoric and arming terrorists. Britain's foreign secretary, William Hague, describes it as "one of the most delusional interviews that any national leader has given in modern times," overlooking perhaps an interview or two given by Muammar Gaddafi.

Mar 3 Close to 70 percent of Swiss voters are supporting a limit on executive pay, an initiative to apply to all Swiss companies listed on Switzerland's stock exchange. *BBC News* says "the new measure will give Switzerland some of the world's strictest corporate rules." Some argue that it will damage competitiveness.

Mar 4 The spending problem versus revenue problem that US Congressman John Boehner speaks of is a pressing difference of opinion also in India. India's finance minister is focusing on austerity (not spending) and legislators are interested in spending money ahead of elections due in 2014. Affluent Indians dislike taxes perhaps even more than Republicans, hence India has half the revenues per GDP of the US, less than a half the revenues of China and a fourth to a fifth the revenues of Australia, Germany and some other more wealthy countries.

Mar 5 China has a wealth distribution problem: not enough money to common people and too much to others. It has an over-production problem. The Chinese have been building more condos than there are people who can afford them. People with money looking for more of it have been speculating by purchasing condos, while whole buildings of condos remain empty. China is doing what was not done in the United States during its housing bubble: It is imposing a tax with the intention of reducing the intensity of the coming bubble-burst. Meanwhile a "people's political consultant," Chi Fulin, advises a major tax-reduction plan "to decrease income disparity." And Wen Jiabao leaves the office of premier warning of "unbalanced, uncoordinated and unsustainable growth."

Mar 6 There is weeping and shock in Venezuela with the death yesterday of President Hugo Chavez. He is remembered for his devotion to the poor, including free healthcare and education, subsidized food, clothes and electronics. His loss has been called "irreparable" although a people's socialism is supposed to have leaders who can be replaced – the Great Man theory of history being a rightwing rather than a leftist idea. Chavez was, however, charismatic. Some others saw him as passionate but shallow, as in his siding with oppressive regimes in Iran and Syria believing these regimes were the victims of imperialism.

Mar 7 The regime in North Korea accuses the United States of pushing to start a nuclear war and says It will exercise its right for "a preemptive nuclear attack to destroy the strongholds of the aggressors." Some see this as just more of North Korea's inflammatory rhetoric. Some wonder about the regime's mental state: distorted perceptions and endangering itself (and others) while believing it is pursuing self-defense.

Mar 8 North Korea rages against new sanctions imposed yesterday by the UN Security Council regarding its nuclear testing. China was among the nations signing the new resolution, and China calls for calm. North Korea is isolated, without allies on the nuclear testing and looming war issues, but it ramps up its position, saying in three days it will cancel all non-aggression treaties with South Korea. This would be a return to the status of war of 1950-53. Some outside of North Korea view the North's threatened pre-emptive nuclear strike not as stupidity but as a clever bluff, believing the its leaders know it would be suicidal. A leading North Korea general declares angrily to a television camera that they are not bluffing.

Mar 8 People traveling from Eritrea across Sudan to Egypt and elsewhere are being kidnapped and forced to call relatives as far away as the United States for ransom money. The kidnappers apply torture for screams during the calls to intensify the requests.

Mar 11 On this quiet day in East Asia, China's newspaper, *China Daily*, reports a move by its government for more efficiency by restructuring its railway and health ministries into parts of a larger ministry. The paper also reports a government plan to help small and micro-sized businesses overcome rising costs and financing difficulties. A government statement claims that small and micro-sized firms

"serve as a significant channel for creating jobs, a major platform for entrepreneurship and an important force of scientific innovation." March 11 is ending in East Asia. In the US people have awakened to talk of a possible return of functionality to Congress.

Mar 12 The will of the Falkland Islanders is clear. They want to remain British citizens. The vote count is 1,517 in favor of the islands remaining British territory, and three against. Meanwhile, many in Argentina exercise a special understanding of possession and claim it doesn't matter what the inhabitants of the islands want. The islands, they say, are Argentina's.

Mar 12 Germany ranks second (after Switzerland) in competition for tourists. France drops from third to seventh place. The ranking is biannual by *The Global Economic Forum*. People going on a holiday are said to like good infrastructure and clean air. They prefer places where costs are moderate, where they feel safe and the locals are friendly and don't smoke. In Denmark, it is written, people are not as friendly as in [Germany](#). Denmark ranks 21st, down six places from the 2011 report. The US ranks 6th, Canada 8th.

Mar 13 In the US Congress, Senator Bernie Sanders and Representative Ted Deutch have introduced an attempt to skirt the US Supreme Court's ruling in 2010 regarding money and political campaigns. The Senator and Congressman propose that only "natural persons" be able to make political contributions and expenditures to influence the outcome of public elections. This would bar for-profit corporations, nonprofit corporations and unions from spending money in elections.

Mar 13 A study published in the journal *Current Biology* on the lifespan of Korean eunuchs reveals that women live longer than men on average because of male hormones.

Mar 14 North Korea's threat of war is reduced to live-artillery drills near its border with South Korea, as South Korea and the US continue their annual military exercises. There is no "preemptive nuclear attack to destroy the strongholds of the aggressors" as threatened. The North has tossed a macho, sexist insult at South Korea's president, speaking of the "venomous swish of her skirt," although the North sees itself as the most socially progressive of states. (The North has called Hillary Clinton a "minister in a skirt.") The South's President Park is reported as patiently hoping to move the North's Supreme Leader, Kim Jong-un, 32 years younger than she, toward reason and conciliation. She has called on the North to tone down its rhetoric, while the North threatens to destroy the South in a sea of fire and accuses the South of "warmongering."

Mar 15 Iran and Russia have been supplying the Assad regime in Syria with weapons. Today, Britain and France are pushing the European Union to lift the embargo that prevents them from sending weapons to those in Syria fighting for democracy. They believe that military pressure alone will make those on the dictatorship side of the conflict willing to effectively negotiate. Russia has complained that giving arms to the anti-Assad forces is illegal, while some others question the legitimacy of a regime that slaughters its own people. Comments sent to the *Washington Post* are largely opposed to the British and French move and close to (but not identical with) the positions of Russia, Iran, and the Assad regime. (Bloody dictator's enjoy their legalities and the pacifism of potential opponents.) The comments call for more of the negotiations that have not worked, and they fear weapons ending up in the hands of al-Qaida. One sees a "wag the dog" effort to boost sagging popularity. Another alludes to the colonialist past of the British and French, and another is like a general with a failing analogy considering a previous war. The war he chooses is not the Bosnian war but the Afghan-Russian war, which gave birth to al-Qaida.

Mar 17 Pope Francis, elected on the thirteenth, makes his second appearance and declares. "I would like to see a church that is poor and is for the poor." This fits his association with Francis of Assisi. Conflicting commentary follows: Someone identifies himself as an atheist and looks forward to the Church helping the poor. A second person tells the atheist to "Dream on." He says the Church "is there to get the cash off the poor and keep them poor." A third person, an agnostic, complains that the second person is one of the many in the world who has let his emotions distort his thinking.

Mar 18 The BBC reports that In recent years Cyprus has developed into an important financial hub, "especially for investors from Russia and Eastern Europe." The banks have been a tax haven. The banks have made bad investments, buying bonds for Greece's debt. Germans don't want to rescue Russian investors. Lacking cash from the EU to rescue Cyprus banking, the government of Cyprus has decided to levy the accounts of ordinary depositors. This creates a storm of protest and violates banking Rule Number One: maintaining depositor confidence. The Cyprus parliament has voted to postpone the bailout. The banking crisis in Cyprus continues as the government looks for money with which to keep the country's banks alive, and Europe trembles.

Mar 18 Speaking at the Conservative Political Action Conference two days ago, Sarah Palin denounces "too big to fail" bailouts.

Mar 19 Republican John Boenher, US Speaker of the House of Representatives on March 17 said, "We do not have an immediate debt crisis, but we all know that we have one looming." He complained the budget "never gets to balance." Boehner has been speaking against raising taxes to balance the budget, saying that we have a spending problem not a revenue problem. He doesn't like the German model of revenue as 44.9% of GDP compared to 15.7% for the United States, with Germany's government having balanced its budget despite its extensive spending.

Mar 20 Denmark's Social Democrats respond to experience. Nearly 43 percent of the bosses of medium or large-sized enterprises polled say the government of Social Democrat Thorning-Schmidt is better for competitiveness than was the Venstre-Conservative regime. The *Copenhagen Post* reports that "praise for the government was partially due to a growth plan which is expected to lessen the overall cost of doing business by ten billion kroner by the year 2020."

Mar 21 In Israel, President Obama pledges an "eternal" alliance. It's good to be back in The Land, he says in Hebrew. He and Prime Minister Netanyahu embrace and look genuinely friendly. Obama tells the media he is in the area to learn rather than to speak. In Israel Jewish settlements in West Bank is not a topic of discussion. In the Israeli occupied West Bank city of Ramallah he meets with Palestinian President Mahmud Abbas, who has been telling the world that continued building of Jewish settlements is a stumbling block to a peace deal. At a press conference Obama says, "the Palestinian people deserve an end to occupation and the daily dignities that come with it." Not everyone buys Obama's message of friendship to both sides. In Ramallah, demonstrators chant "The occupation is a snake and Obama is its head." From Gaza two rockets are fired into Israel. In the US the Heritage Foundation joins the complaints, accusing Obama of trying to lead from behind.

Mar 22 Late yesterday Obama spoke publicly to a young Israeli audience. He told them that peace "will have to be made among peoples, not just governments (applause). ... the Palestinian people's right to self-determination, their right to justice must also be recognized (cheers, applause). ... Put yourself in their shoes. Look at the world through their eyes. ... It is not fair that a Palestinian child cannot grow up in a state of their own (cheers, applause), living their entire lives with the presence of a foreign army that controls the movements, not just of those young people but their parents, their grandparents, every single day. It's not just when settler violence against Palestinians goes unpunished (applause). It's not right to prevent Palestinians from farming their lands or restricting a student's ability to move around the West Bank (applause) or displace Palestinian families from their homes. Neither occupation nor expulsion is the answer (cheers, applause). Just as Israelis built a state in their homeland, Palestinians have a right to be a free people in their own land (applause). ... Israelis must recognize that continued settlement activity is counterproductive to the cause of peace and that an independent Palestine must be viable, with real borders that have to be drawn (cheers, applause)."

Mar 22 "Let guns be silenced and politics dominate," says Abdullah Ocalan, leader of a Kurdish rebellion that has killed 40,000. According to *Reuters* he is cheered by "hundreds of thousands." Turkey's Prime Minister Erdogan, *Reuters* reports, has taken "considerable political risks" by extending cultural and language rights to Kurds."

Mar 23 *Al Arabiya* reports that the European Union insisted today on "the need for a hasty political solution to end the carnage in Syria" – tantamount to ignoring months of failed efforts negotiating with Assad. Accompanying the EU's declaration is opposition to the one thing that will force serious negotiations for an end to the Assad regime: military pressure. Sweden's Foreign Minister, Carl Bildt, influential within the EU, says that funneling weapons to Syria's insurgents would "fan the conflict and undermine efforts to seek a negotiated settlement."

Mar 24 Syrian opposition leader Ahmed Khatib resigns in frustration, saying, "For the past two years, we have been slaughtered by an unprecedently vicious regime, while the world has looked on." He adds: "All the destruction of Syria's infrastructure, the detention of tens of thousands of people, the forced flight of hundreds of thousands and other forms of suffering have been insufficient for the international community to take a decision to allow the people to defend themselves."

Mar 25 Cyprus bank bailout deal leaves those with less than 100,000 euros (\$130,000) in their account untouched (fully guaranteed). Those with more will lose money. Among the losers are unhappy Russians. The move keeps Cyprus in the eurozone. Someone comments that no bailout would have meant ordinary Cypriots losing all their bank savings. Another writes, "Cyprus should have done what Iceland did. Bit the bullet and let the banks go bust. They would have come out of this debacle with some integrity and could have rebuilt their economy." (Icelanders have rejected joining their country to the eurozone.)

Mar 26 The Arab League convenes, and the chair for Syria is filled by a member of the National Coalition opposed to Assad: Ahmed al-Khatib. In today's *Washington Post*, opinion writer David Ignatius describes a split between Arab League members on the makeup of Syria's opposition. He says Jordan, Saudi Arabia and the United Emirates favor moderate Muslim leadership, and Turkey and Qatar want "to see an Islamist government headed by the Muslim Brotherhood after the fall of Bashar al-Assad." Ignatius writes of fuss in the US from those who blame the division on President Obama's low key approach to Syria, and he alludes to others who see the "mess" as reason for the US to keep its distance from the conflict in Syria. At the Arab summit and representing Syria, al-Khatib declares that the Syrian people alone should determine who rules the country – as in real elections nation-wide.

Mar 27 On his much watched television show in the United States, Bill O'Reilly says, "Greece, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Ireland, now Cypress, all broke. And other European nations are close. Why? Because they are nanny states." A contrary view on Europe is expressed by an economics professor, Richard Wolff. He says that If you want to describe places as nanny states it should be Germany and Scandinavia, "because they provide more social services to their people than anybody else. And guess what, not only are they not in trouble economically, they are the winners of the current situation. The unemployment rate in Germany is now below five percent."

Mar 27 Still responding to recent sanctions, North Korea announces that it has ordered artillery and rockets to full "combat posture" as preparation for targeting US bases in Hawaii, Guam and the US mainland. And North Korea cuts its military hotline with South Korea, adding to other recent communications cuts: a Red Cross hotline and the UN Command in the Demilitarized Zone between the two Koreas. ([Video](#))

Mar 28 A federal law, the Defense of Marriage Act of 1996 (DOMA), is being challenged by the US Supreme Court. That law defines marriage as between a man and a woman only. The case was originated by Edie Windsor, 83, of New York who married a woman in Toronto, Canada, and lived with her for forty-two years. When her marriage-partner died she had to pay more than \$350,000 in federal inheritance taxes she would not have had to pay had her marriage been recognized. Congressional Republicans have hired the lawyer at taxpayer expense to argue in favor of the law. (President Obama isn't defending DOMA.) Some traditionalist Americans favor government intervention to defend marriage as an institution whose purpose is procreation. Some associate marriage with Biblical morality, but this is not an argument for a court of law in the United States. Arguments against DOMA question the federal government's authority to regulate marriage and complain that DOMA violates equal protection guaranteed by the Fifth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. ([Video](#), [Edie Windsor](#))

Mar 29 Another boring report concerning North Korea. The US moves two radar-avoiding stealth bombers and submarines forward, preparing to defend its ally South Korea and itself against North Korea's threats. Russia criticizes the military activity near North Korea, saying a "vicious cycle" could get out of control. North Korea's leaders see the US military activity as more provocation and appear impressed by their own military capability. North Korea's supreme leader, Kim Jong-un, signs the order that prepares the country's missiles for action. His news agency KCNA describes him as telling his top generals that he has "judged the time has come to settle accounts with the U.S. imperialists in view of the prevailing situation." The US is aware of a great increase in movements of vehicles and soldiers at North Korea's mid and long-range missile sites. Mass rallies are being held in North Korea supporting their Supreme Leader. It's Friday and many in the United States are looking forward to the weekend. Some see Kim Jong-un as insane. They appear little concerned, or they look forward to their military destroying North Korea's missile capabilities or more. ([Video](#))

Mar 30 Bahrain's justice system appears to be working somewhat. This past week an appeals court overturned the convictions of twenty-one medics arrested in April 2011 at a hospital treating injured protesters. Twenty-five of their colleagues also prosecuted already have been acquitted. Three remain in jail and some have not been allowed to return to their work as doctors.

Mar 31 On this Easter Day some are expressing themselves on a age-old issue: the Church having adopted the trappings of power, wealth and splendor during the reign of the Roman Emperor Constantine the Great. It was contrary to the humility regarding wealth of Jesus and that of Christians before Constantine. Christians are describing their pleasure with the new pope, Francis, equating his simplicity with a greater spirituality. And in his Easter message today the pope denounces "greed looking for easy gain." Some others today comment on Easter having risen from paganism. Easter originally celebrated Ishtar, a goddess of fertility. It was adapted by the Church as an accommodation in bringing pagans into the Church, but supporters of Easter believe that it is the symbolism not the "pagan" origins that matters. Also on this day, in the United States, Cardinal Dolan criticizes excessive individualism and speaks up for the collective "we" that was a big part of early Christianity. ([Dolan video](#).)

## April 2013



power fantasy



Kuwait's Emir, His Highness Sheikh Sabah IV

Apr 1 Tax shelters have become an issue in Russia as well as the United States. President Putin now approves the banking bailout procedures in Cyprus, and Russia's deputy prime minister suggests that losses by Russians would encourage Russians to bring their money home to Russian banks. He said that some money in Cyprus banks from Russia had been taxed and some not. The *New York Times* describes tax haven competitors elsewhere as seeking advantage from the Cyprus disaster – places such as the Cayman Islands, Luxembourg, Dubai and Singapore. Meanwhile, United States prosecutors have been asking for cooperation from Liechtenstein regarding foundations and other financial vehicles being used as tax havens by wealthy Americans.

Apr 2 In Hilliard Ohio yesterday a man, 66, pulled a gun and threatened four people at a Bureau of Motor Vehicles, and he is reported as saying that if the police followed him home he would have to kill them too. He was arrested, and he told police he had been admitted to a mental health facility at least 40 times and has repeatedly purchased guns from a local gun store. The man is reported as having a tendency to sense evil occasionally and that yesterday he failed to take his medication. Some in the US are responding to their sense of evil and engaging in a national debate about background checks for buying guns. Ohio has an ineffectual law declaring that one cannot buy a gun if mentally ill while people with mental problems sometimes look perfectly sane.

Apr 3 The United Nations General Assembly has voted 154 to 3 with 23 abstentions to prohibit states from exporting weapons that would be used for crimes against humanity, war crimes or terrorism. The Arms Trade Treaty (ATT) has no impact on gun legislation or trade within the United States, but in the US the National Rifle Association vows to fight ratification by the US Senate, and some people are complaining about "UN gun grabbers." The Assad regime in Syria joined Iran and North Korea in voting against the treaty because it will not block arms being passed to rebels it describes as terrorists. This is the world's first treaty for regulating the global arms trade business.

Apr 4 North Korea has declared war against South Korea and the United States. It has shut down the industrial cooperation facility just inside its border with South Korea – its last link with the South. A South Korean newspaper, the *Korea Times*, headlines that the north may be aiming "to pressure [the] US for dialogue." People in South Korea are reported as thinking that the North isn't crazy enough to send its missiles flying and that its just more of the talk they've been hearing for years. In the *Japan Times* an analyst, Yoon Young Kwan, surveys the Korea problem since the fall of the Soviet Union in 1991 and concludes that in recent years things have become progressively precarious. The US takes the threats from North Korea seriously and is increasing defenses for itself and South Korea, which it has vowed to protect. And some of us wonder about the likelihood of the North willing to back down, lose face and appear as having been globe, selected. If they do, what will be their talking points?

Apr 5 Today, Germany's finance minister welcomes the exposing of secret offshore banking and global tax evasion, and he says he wants more joint EU action against it. He refers to a consortium of journalists that has, according to [its own report](#), "lay bare the names behind covert companies and private trusts in the British Virgin Islands, the Cook Islands and other offshore hideaways. They include American doctors and dentists and middle-class Greek villagers as well as families and associates of long-time despots, Wall Street swindlers, Eastern European and Indonesian billionaires, Russian corporate executives, international arms dealers and a sham-director-fronted company that the European Union has labeled as a cog in Iran's nuclear-development program."

Apr 6 Chinese tourists are declared as having led the world in total spending abroad last year. They spent \$102 billion on foreign trips, surpassing travelers from Germany and the United States. Meanwhile, big stores in London, Paris and Milan are concerned about the recent decline in tourist spending by Asians, this spending having been a bright spot during Europe's recession. According to an article in *Reuters* today, the Chinese "account for a third of European luxury sales." In late March, a senior North Korean official assured Chinese tour operators that there would be no war on the Korean peninsula. Chinese tourists have been flocking to South Korea rather than to North Korea. in January, President Obama signed an executive order aimed at speeding the visa process for Chinese and Brazilian tourists from four months to three weeks. [Video: Chinese tourists in South Korea](#), [Video: Chinese visit California](#).

Apr 7 China's state media says that tourist cruises to a chain of disputed islands in the South China Sea will begin by next month. Also today in an apparent reference to North Korea, China announces, as reported by *Reuters*, that "no country should be allowed to plunge the region into chaos after the United States postponed a missile test to ease talk of war." North Korea has declared that it cannot guarantee the safety of embassy personnel in its country after April 10 and accuses the US of intending to start a war. China says it is keeping its embassy people in North Korea anyway.

Apr 7 In recent days, Members of Parliament in Britain have been complaining that British taxpayers shouldn't be paying for health and education in Pakistan while rich Pakistanis were paying little tax. The MPs are calling for withholding extra aid to Pakistan.

Apr 8 In Britain, Members of Parliament call for suspension of pesticides linked to the death of bees. In the US are people urging action on this issue by their government.

Apr 8 The move by Japan's conservative government to stimulate massively its economy is accompanied by its central bank plan to double the nation's money supply. The purpose is to end deflation and to spur economic growth. The value of Japan's currency has dropped about 4.4% in the last week. Japan's public debt for 2012 was at 214% of GDP, close to twice that of the United States.

Apr 9 In Britain, *Intelligence Squared* has a debate on the motion "Karl Marx was right, capitalism post-2008 is falling apart under the weight of its own contradictions." There are six debaters, all bright, learned and charming. They agree that Marx wasn't right about everything. Those for the motion agree that he was right about some significant matters, and they talk about capitalism being propped up by various state interventions. The debate isn't definitional: what is and is not capitalism. They seemed to agree that they were living in a capitalist society. And the idea was put forward by Frank Fureti, for the motion and in agreement with Marx, that we don't have to be objects of history; we can innovate and create history in ways we find useful. The audience voted in favor of those opposed to the motion, 316 to 217, with 37 don't knows.

Apr 9 Pundits are analyzing North Korea while it threatens war. Anne Applebaum calls North Korea an anachronism. Looking back, the North was created by the Soviet Union which occupied it and kept Korea divided to suit its economic interests. All Koreans wanted a unified country. The North, with Stalin's backing, resisted elections to unify the country and then tried invading the South. The North was saved by intervention from China. The fighting stopped with the Stalinist regime still in place in the North. Stalinist-like repressions, propaganda and cult of personality prevailed and continues today while it remains economically dysfunctional and dependent on Chinese assistance. Applebaum and others wish but don't expect China to end the anachronistic regime in North Korea by not continuing to prop it up. *BBC News* describes the 1994 crisis in which the Clinton administration put aside its plans to destroy the North's nuclear capability and instead agreed to direct talks, which resulted in the North agreeing to a nuclear freeze in exchange for the US phasing out economic sanctions. And today pundits are focusing on the North making threats as a trading ploy. They don't think the North really believes the US is planning to make war. One asks, "Is Pyongyang looking for food aid or a cash injection to keep its economy from collapsing?"

Apr 10 France's president, Francois Hollande, calls for the eradication of the world's tax havens. *Reuters* quotes Hollande as saying, "French banks will have to publish every year the full list of their subsidiaries in the world, country by country. And they will indicate what they are doing. ... In other words it won't be possible for a bank to hide transactions carried out in a tax haven."

Apr 10 Yesterday Uhuru Kenyatta was sworn in as the new president of [Kenya](#). In his inaugural address, Mr Kenyatta said he would govern for all Kenyans and that "We will leave no community behind." Children starting school next year, he added, would be given laptops.

Apr 11 Assad's Air Force "has repeatedly carried out indiscriminate, and in some cases deliberate, air strikes against civilians," reports Human Rights Watch. This strategy was described by a rebel in a PBS

Frontline documentary "Syria Behind the Lines" as an attempt by the Assad regime to discourage civilians from supporting rebel fighters. It's a claim that rings true. It's common knowledge among students of war that rebel fighters are dependent on local populations. The bombing of civilians is a strategy to encourage civilians to demand that rebel fighters go away – a strategy employed against villages in South Vietnam in hope of separating local populations and the Viet Cong. It didn't save the regime in Saigon (South Vietnam). Nor has it been working In Syria. Instead of rebel forces going away, the civilians are fleeing. On the other hand for all we know at this time, Assad's airforce intentionally hitting civilians might be less a product of strategic thinking and more of a desire for revenge and to punish.

Apr 12 US Secretary of State Kerry meets with South Korea's lady president, Park Geun-hye, and aggravates North Korea by announcing that its planned test launch of a medium-range missile would be a "huge mistake" and that the US would never accept the North as a nuclear power. Meanwhile, the Pentagon has reported "North Korea probably has nuclear weapons that can be mounted on ballistic missiles," and China has increased its troops near its border with North Korea.

Apr 14 North Korea dismisses a proposal for dialogue by South Korea as a "cunning ploy." After recently threatening the South with final destruction, it accuses the South of being confrontational. And with these statements it rejects US Secretary of State Kerry's invitation to talks.

Apr 15 In Kuwait, opposition leader Mussallam al-Barrak has said that the state's chief of state, its emir, would not be allowed "to take Kuwait into autocracy." Today he is put in prison for five years for insulting the emir. The emir's family, the House of Sabah, rules, and the country's constitution protects him from criticism. Several tweeters and others have been jailed on the charge. There are claims that the family is creating a rubber stamp parliament, and riot police have repeatedly used tear gas and stun grenades against demonstrators.

Apr 16 Yesterday afternoon two blasts loaded with ball bearings killed three and injured 176 near the finish line of the Boston Marathon. There are no suspects or claims of responsibility.

Apr 16 China's defense ministry describes the US as having increased tensions in the Asia-Pacific by ramping up its military presence and alliances in the region. This, it says, has emboldened Japan, the Philippines and Vietnam in territorial disputes. The People's Liberation Army newspaper Daily says, "Hostile Western forces have intensified their strategy to Westernize and split China, and have employed every possible means to contain and control our country's development."

Apr 16 North Korea vows "sledge-hammer blows" against South Korea unless the South apologizes for insults yesterday by demonstrators who burned portraits of the North's leaders.

Apr 17 In North Korea the state news agency announces that the country is open to talks, but not while the US is "brandishing a nuclear stick." The claim of not bluffing in its threat to make preemptive war (March 8) appears on its way to being forgotten. The crisis appears to be fading. We shall soon see whether the Supreme Leader, Kim Jong-un, will be hailed as having scared the US into dropping its plans for war. Meanwhile, North Korean exiles are described in the Western press as laughing and saying that North Korea is not able to make a war they could hope to win, that it has all been "just talk."

Apr 18 In an interview on state television yesterday, the dictator Assad rejected reports that several parts of Syria have fallen out of his control. He said his army withdrew in some areas mainly to protect civilians. The protection of civilians, he said, is the top priority of his army battling opposition forces. This morning (EST), Aljazeera reports Syrian opposition fighters having captured "large parts of a military base in the strategic central Homs province."

Apr 18 President Obama describes the Senate's vote against its compromise gun legislation as "shameful" and says, "The gun lobby and its allies willfully lied about the bill." Jon Stewart, television host of the *Daily Show* denounces the argument put forth by Republicans that background checks for buying guns

are pointless because criminals don't follow laws. Stewart describes this as lawmakers arguing that there is no point in making laws because criminals are just going to end up breaking them. Some opponents of the bill took an absolutist position, saying the bill would save no lives; President Obama said the bill would save some lives. Some opponents complained that the bill demonizes gun owners. Some other opponents of the legislation want to make state laws that are now ineffective (in Ohio for example) more effective. Progressives vow to target four Democratic Party senators who voted against background checks for buying guns: Pryor of Arkansas, Baucus of Montana, Begich of Alaska and Heitkamp of North Dakota.

Apr 20 Two brothers living in the Boston area for a few years and originally from Chechnya, are accused of planting two bombs near the finish line during the Boston Marathon on April 15th. They are Tamerlan and Dzhokhar Tsarnaev, 26 and 19 respectively, They are alleged to have killed three and injured many more. By yesterday the FBI had successfully identified them, and the attempt by the brothers to avoid capture appeared to corroborate their guilt. The older brother was killed and the younger brother taken prisoner. The mother, in Dagestan, said her sons were being framed. The father, also speaking from Dagestan, said the same. An aunt in Toronto said she was suspicious that the event was "staged." The older brother has been described as a devout Muslim. The public wonders what could have motivated the senseless act against innocent people other than Islamic extremism. Presidents Putin and Obama agree to more coordination in combating terrorism.

Apr 21 In the US, comparisons are being made between the Boston bombings of April 15 and the London bombings of [July 7, 2005](#).

Apr 23 In Canada, two men are arraigned on charges of planning a terrorist attack on a passenger train. One is from Tunisia, Chiheb Esseghaier, 30, who was working on a PhD in engineering at a university in Quebec. The other, Raed Jaser, 35, has permanent resident status and is thought to be Palestinian. Esseghaier is said to have been threatened with expulsion from his university for disruptive behavior. He is described as having alienated colleagues with his religious views, having torn down posters he didn't approve of and pestering administration officials to install a prayer room. Canada's *Globe and Mail* reports that the two men had been under investigation since last year following a tip by an imam in Toronto's Muslim community.

Apr 24 Many if not most people in the US are puzzled by the absurdity of the Boston Marathon bombing; it is after all a political act that has no political benefit to people of any ideology (something al Qaeda is slow to recognize). Someone claims that "It's painful for most Americans to admit our fault in these events." Someone else labels this person an idiot liberal and complains that liberals are refusing to recognize that the bombers were Muslim extremists. Someone else writes, "our university and idiot professors share some of the blame." Another finds it necessary to label the bombers as rightwing terrorists. All this while it is realized generally that most people on the right and most people on the left would never approve or do what the Boston bombers did. Someone simply labels the bombers "vicious murderers of the worst kind." Another person wonders how someone takes the step of intentionally killing innocent people. One of the bombers, Dzhokhar Tsarnaev, 19, has recently referred to an old saying that has been proclaimed from the left and the right, something about evil prevailing when good people do nothing. Great abstractions do not necessarily impart wisdom. There are bad ideas around and some people act on bad ideas. There is value, of course, in excluding killers from society and value in addressing bad ideas in their specificity.

Apr 27 Israeli, British and French intelligence services claim that the Assad regime has been using chemical weapons. The Assad regime accuses its enemies of using chemical weapons but hasn't allowed inspectors in to examine where anti-Assad forces have done so. Ground samples in areas held by those opposed to Assad have tested positive for poison gas use. The Obama administration concedes that "Our intelligence community does assess with varying degrees of that the Syrian regime has used chemical weapons on a small scale in Syria. President Obama has said that such use would be a red line, suggesting a greater intervention of some kind – a "game changer" he said yesterday. On the *NewsHour*, University of Notre Dame peace advocate David Cortright, hostile toward any use of military force, argues that the

US should work with the Russians on the issue of chemical weapons. Russia's deputy foreign minister Mikhail Bogdanov sides with the Assad regime, saying that news of chemical weapons use "must not be a pretext for an intervention in Syria." On the *NewsHour*, Kori Schake of Stanford University expressed concern that the Obama administration might be holding to a position of required evidence and extent of use high enough to remain an excuse for not acting. She said, "The American public is war-weary, and they should be war-weary. The problem is that the Syrian government is taking advantage of that war-weariness to do truly atrocious, inhuman things. It's a war crime to use chemical weapons. Right? So they are capitalizing on our desire, as the president said, for the tide of war to be receding."

Apr 28 In Iceland the Social Democrats, now in power, lose in yesterday's elections. The right-of-center gains and is poised for a return to power. *BBC News* describes it as "a dramatic comeback for the [right-of-center] parties widely blamed for Iceland's economic meltdown in 2008." In appealing to voters, the right-of-center called for good times and took advantage of dissatisfaction with the austerity policies of the Social Democrats. The call for good times (let's party?) by conservatives included expressions of respect for free enterprise but also for investments. In the words of their most prominent leader, Bjarni Benediktsson, quoted by *BBC News*, "We've seen what cutbacks have done for our healthcare system and social benefits... now it's time to make new investments, create jobs and start growth." Also, the right-of-center promised debt relief and cuts in taxes.

Apr 29 Civil war has erupted in Iraq. But, as happened with Syria, observers are slow to call it that. It could also be called a sectarian conflict, as does Iraq's Prime Minister Maliki. An army raid on a Sunni protest camp last week has been followed by escalated violence. In the past week clashes have occurred in several towns and cities. Prime Minister Maliki, a Shia, supports Iran and Syria's so-called president Bashar al-Assad. Iraq's Sunnis oppose Assad and believe they are under-represented or not represented at all by Maliki's government. Today according to *BBC News*, "At least 18 people have been killed and dozens injured by five car bombs in Shia-majority provinces of southern Iraq, officials say."

Apr 30 Syria: "This is not a civil war. This is a national uprising against almost half-a-century of dictatorship." So says Murhaf Jouejeti, Chairman of the Syrian National Council.

Apr 30 Search for survivors in Bangladesh came to an end yesterday, five days after a building full of garment workers in the city of Dhaka collapsed. The death toll is expected to rise to around 570. Corruption is blamed: people with political connections allowed shoddy construction and to work people in a dangerous environment. Anger and demonstrations have been followed by the arrest of the building's owner. Retailers in the West seeking cheap labor are being blamed for their part in the disaster.

## May 2013

May 1 According to a survey by Pew Forum on Religion and Public Life, more than three-quarters of Muslims in the Middle East and North Africa, South Asia and Southeast Asia want sharia courts to decide family law issues such as divorce and property disputes. About half favor sharia courts deciding punishment for crimes such as thievery. And most Muslims do not favor sharia law being applied to non-Muslims.

May 1 In Lebanon, Hezbollah leader Nasrallah declares that he will not let the Assad regime fall to "the US, Israel or Islamic extremists." Syria's anti-Assad coalition (SNC) denounces the threat. Also today, the *Washington Post* reports that "President Obama is preparing to send lethal weaponry to the Syrian opposition and has taken steps to assert more aggressive U.S. leadership among allies and partners seeking the ouster of President Bashar al-Assad."

May 2 The deaths of garment workers in Bangladesh raises the issue of retail companies caring about the conditions in which those who make their clothes work. But Scott Nova, of Workers Rights Consortium, told the NewsHour yesterday that, "The reality is, it's the brands and retailers who have the most power in the system. If they want to ensure their factories are safe, they have the power to ensure their factories are safe. They haven't chosen to exercise that power." Workers themselves are the best watchdogs and advocates concerning working conditions, and in a *Huffington Post* article back in 2009 he wrote, "Repression of unionization efforts at apparel factories is rarely challenged, either by the brands that buy from these factories or by local governments."

May 6 A new Pew Research Center survey of Muslims around the globe finds a widespread majority believing that Islam is the one true faith and that to be a moral person one must believe in God. The survey also found of the Muslims it interviewed in the United States that 81 percent believed violence against civilians in the name of Islam is never justified. This leaves 19 percent of those surveyed in the US believing that violence against people might at least sometimes be justified (i.e. moral) when Islam is threatened.

May 7 Human Rights Watch and Amnesty International accuse Equatorial Guinea of serious human rights violations and denial of fundamental freedoms as the country moves toward legislative elections on May 26. They cite politically motivated arrests, harassment of the political opposition, voter intimidation and denial of free speech. The country's president, Obiang, has been in power since 1979. His ruling party, according to Human Rights Watch, "benefits from a virtual monopoly on power, funding, and access to national media." According to Wikipedia, "Equatorial Guinea is one of the continent's largest producers of oil, but ranks very poorly in the United Nations human development index; the vast majority of Equatorial Guineans hardly have access to clean drinking water."

May 8 Yesterday, Russia and the US agreed to convene an international conference that would encourage the Assad regime and his enemies in Syria to negotiate a peaceful settlement to their war. The hope is that Assad can be pressured into offering the Syrian people something close to democracy. Assad has not done so yet, and some believe that only greater military pressure will end the Assad dictatorship. The chances of getting Iran to withdraw its military support of Assad to induce steps toward democracy in Syria appears remote. But hope springs eternal.

May 9 Richard Haas, May 5 on Zakaria's GPS: "Second of all, we're not going to have a negotiated settlement here [Syria]. We've long, long, long since passed the line where the lions are going to lay down with the lambs. This is a fight to the finish, initially, between the Alawites and the majority, secondly, between – among the majority."

May 9 Denmark (considered socialist by some US conservatives) is concerned about creating a more healthy business environment for small businesses in its capital city, Copenhagen. The challenge, it is being said, is to create growth and jobs. The *Copenhagen Post* writes that, "the capital is lagging far behind cities like Stockholm, Berlin and Hamburg. Between 2001 and 2011, Greater Copenhagen had an average growth rate of 1.4 percent. The growth rate in Stockholm during the same period was 3 percent."

May 10 The head of Hezbollah, Hassan Nasrallah, expresses optimism about receiving the "game changing" weapons that the Israeli airforce has tried to prevent Hezbollah from having. Receiving these weapons, says Nasrallah, would serve as Syria's reaction to Israeli air raids. The Assad regime threatens an immediate response to any new Israeli strike. A regime spokesman says, "Our retaliation will be strong and will be painful against Israel." Israel, meanwhile, is reported as determined for the sake of its survival to keep "game changing" weapons from the hands of Hezbollah.

May 11 Rios Montt, age 86, a former president of Guatemala, is found guilty of genocide and crimes against humanity. He is sentenced to 80 years in prison – the first time a former head of state has been found guilty of genocide by a court in his or her own country. In court, Montt said he "never had the intent to destroy any national race, religion, or ethnic group. ... The commanding officer in charge of the

units in El Quiche region is accountable for the actions." In July 1982, the *New York Times* reported Montt announcing, "If you are with us, we'll feed you; if not, we'll kill you."

May 12 The people of Africa are losing benefits from the mining of resources there because of deals that amount to tax avoidance, writes Kofi Annan. He writes of secret mining deals, financial transfers and firms that shift profits to lower tax jurisdictions and concludes that "Africa loses twice as much money through these loopholes as it gets from donors."

May 14 Billionaire industrialist Nawaz Sharif's Muslim League wins big in Pakistan's elections. He is headed for his third time as prime minister. Sharif promised economic recovery, more highways, bullet trains, good relations with India and the US. He is a moderate free-enterprise conservative who has been in conflict with the left-of-center People's Party, historically led by the Bhutto family, which nationalized his properties, which he later undid.

May 15 In Bangladesh, the rubble turning is finished. Yesterday, thousands attended an Islamic prayer service for the 1,127 people now counted as having died in the collapse of the garment factory building on April 25. Also yesterday, WalMart announced it will pay for inspections at 279 factories in Bangladesh and will publish the results on its website by June 1. Inspections heretofore are being described as terribly superficial.

May 15 The economy of the 17-nation eurozone shrank 0.2 percent in the January to March quarter, according to European Union statistics. Nine of these 17 nations are in recession, including France, France's second recession in four years. Germany's economy grew by just 0.1 percent.

May 17 In Norway, gypsies (officially called Romani) demonstrate against the Oslo city council's plan to ban outside sleeping.

May 17 The *New York Times* reports that Russia is sending Yakhonts cruise missiles to Syria, missiles with advanced radar and a range that can strike against ships supplying the opposition forces with weapons and other supplies. "Ship-killers" they are called. Today there is more talk from UN General Secretary Ban ki-moon while he is visiting Russia. He warns against losing the "momentum" for peace in Syria generated by talks between Kerry and Putin on May 7. Secretary Ban proclaims that "A negotiated political solution is the only way to end the crisis," while some are aware that many conflicts across history were settled by one side defeating the other. Some of us wish the UN could conduct or monitor national elections for Syria. That would require the approval and participation of the Assad regime. Why such elections are not likely to happen soon is being revealed from day to day and will be described on this world news page in the days ahead.

May 18 The first Saudi woman, age 25, makes history by reaching the top of Mount Everest. She is Raha Moharrak, a university graduate based in Dubai. Her team included the first Qatari man and the first Palestinian man to attempt the summit. "I really don't care about being the first," she says, "So long as it inspires someone else to be second."

May 19 Assad tells an Argentinian newspaper that "to resign would be to flee." While some of us see his continuing in power as an obstacle to the reconciliation in Syria that will someday come, Assad portrays his manner of rule, which has alienated the majority of Syrians, as righteous. And he portrays himself as hero. Regarding the coming international conference initiated by the US and Russia, as he has many times before he speaks approvingly of more talk, but he adds that "we do not believe that many Western countries really want a solution in Syria."

May 21 Opposition groups meeting in Spain oppose negotiations with the Assad regime unless it is aimed at his departure. The battle for control of the strategic town of Quazar, near the Lebanese border, rages into its third day. It's a showdown of sorts. Winning the area is a must for the Assad regime. Iran-backed Hezbollah fighters are there, backed by Assad's artillery and air strikes. The anti-Assad forces are hanging on and claim they will not abandon the anti-Assad civilians there.

May 22 Iran's Guardian Council has disqualified a former president, Hashemi Rafsanjani, from running for the president. Rafsanjani is thought of as someone who might have won the support of pro-reform and centrist politicians. The Guardian Council is appointed by and is loyal to the Supreme Leader, Ali Khamenei. Iran remains a theocracy, not to be confused with democracy.

May 22 In truly democratic Sweden, rioting continues for a third day in largely immigrant (Middle East and Somali) neighborhoods near Stockholm. Someone was shot while threatening a policeman with a machete. Police say they tried negotiating with the man. A youth defending the rioters charges police brutality. Yesterday, Prime Minister Reinfeldt told reporters that Sweden would not be intimidated by rioters. The Justice Minister, Beatrice Ask, invites anyone who has felt mistreated to file a complaint.

May 23 Iran's Rafsanjani (See May 22) says of the Guardian Council, "I don't want to stoop to their propaganda and attacks but ignorance is troubling... They don't know what they're doing." He says he doesn't think "the country could have been run worse." The BBC reports: "The 78-year-old will not contest his disqualification [in running for president], his campaign manager was quoted as saying [yesterday]."

May 24 A BBC poll has surveyed more than 26,000 people around the world, asking them to rate 16 countries and the EU as to whether their influence in the world was "mainly positive" or "mainly negative." (Rating the more than 200 countries in the world would have been asking too much.) Germany was ranked as most respected and Canada second. The EU ranked 6th. The US was 8th of 17, just ahead of China. Russia was 13th, Israel 14th, North Korea 15th, Pakistan 16th, and at the bottom was Iran. (BBC News, May 23)

May 26 Yesterday in Lebanon, Shi'ite Hezbollah leader Nasrullah, declared war against opponents of Syrian dictator Bashar al-Assad. "The battle is ours," he said, "and I promise you victory." Since May 19, Hezbollah has lost dozens in the battle of Qusair just inside Syria. Today two rockets of the type with a five-mile range were fired from within Lebanon and exploded near offices of Hezbollah in Beirut.

May 27 Britain and France are asking the European Union for permission to send weapons to opposition fighters in Syria. They believe that military pressure from opposition forces will encourage the Assad regime to negotiate an end to its war. But some EU members, including Austria, the Czech Republic, Finland and Sweden, remain opposed to EU countries helping Syria's opposition defend itself from a murderous dictatorship – state terrorism – armed by Russia and supported by Iran and Hezbollah. They say, the EU should remain "a peace community." In a word: pacifist. Sanctions against arming Syrians ends on June 1, and If the EU fails to agree to continue these sanctions, in the words of the Austria foreign minister, "everybody is entitled to deliver weapons to the Assad regime or to the opposition."

May 28 Russia's foreign ministry complains of the European Union failing to renew its arms embargo for Syria. Meanwhile Russia announces that it is going ahead with delivery of S-300 anti-aircraft missiles to the Assad regime in order to deter "hotheads" from involvement in Syria's rebellion. This threatens Israel's ability to continue its airstrikes against advanced weaponry supplied by the Assad regime to Hezbollah, which believes that Israel has no right to exist. Israel complains that its Ben Gurion airport would be in range of the S-300 missiles. *The Times of Israel* writes: "Using unusually harsh language, Minister of Intelligence, International Relations and Strategic Affairs Yuval Steinitz told reporters the Russian decision to press on with the deal was an 'odd' and unjustifiable move, which he said was 'totally wrong' on moral and strategic grounds."

May 29 Encouraged by what it sees as military successes, the Assad regime is going into June peace talks with the announcement by Assad's foreign ministry that Assad will remain as Syria's president at least until elections in 2014. The peace talks that the Obama administration has been looking forward to appears to be an illusion. Meanwhile the head of Germany's intelligence agency, Gerhard Schindler, has reversed himself. Last summer he predicted that the Assad regime would collapse in early 2013; now he reports that the opposition is in trouble and the Assad regime is poised to make significant advances.

May 30 Today, in an interview with Hezbollah-link television, Assad boasts that his military has scored "major victories" and now holds "the balance of power." Speaking in Istanbul, George Sabra, the interim head of the opposition Syrian Nation Coalition, proclaims that talk of diplomatic conferences is farcical. He says, "The National Coalition will not take part in any international conference or any such efforts so long as the militias of Iran and Hezbollah continue their invasion of Syria."

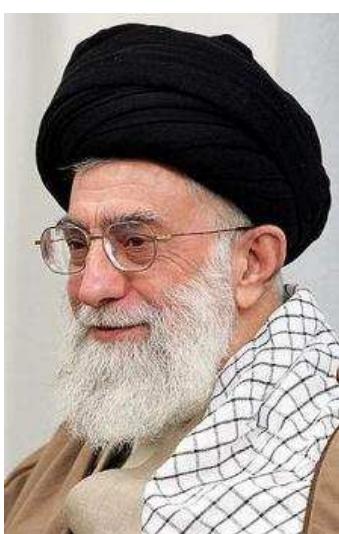
May 30 In Saudi Arabia, anachronistic interpretations of Islamic proprieties show signs of more slippage. On twitter, Saudi cleric Abdullah Mohammed al-Dawood has called on men to harass women cashiers. His purpose has been to discourage them from leaving home so as not to lose their chastity. The cleric is being lambasted on twitter, and the cashiers have substantial public support.

May 31 Miners in Kyrgyzstan are dispersed in widespread clashes with police. Government has declared a state of emergency. The miners want better pay. The Canadian mine owner, Centerra Gold, complains that it is the biggest payer of taxes in Kyrgyzstan and is funding social projects. A state commission claims the company is paying too little. Miners call for nationalization. Some in government worry that nationalization would discourage more foreign investment.

## June 2013



China's President Xi receives key to the city of San Jose, Costa Rica. (Photo/Xinhua)



Supreme Leader Khamenei



## Edie Windsor

Jun 1 In Egypt, Cairo House opera workers strike to protest what they are calling Brotherhoodization – Islamist interference. They are upset with the government's new culture minister having fired the head of the opera house.

Jun 1 In Turkey, protests rage for a second day. Some people in Istanbul dislike the government messing with their park, including cutting down their sycamore trees. Protesters chant "Unite against fascism" and have been dispersed by water cannon and tear gas. The protests accompany unrest regarding the ruling administration's Islamist-rooted Justice and Development Party, increased restrictions on alcohol sales, including beer, and warnings against public displays of affection. Prime Minister Erdogan says it was a mistake to use tear gas on protesters, but he holds to his plans for the park's redevelopment. When it's finished, he said, there will be more trees than before. An official description of the redevelopment includes a shopping mall and reconstruction of an Ottoman army barracks. Amnesty International describes more than 100 protesters as having been injured.

Jun 3 Protests in Turkey continue for the fourth day. Turkey's media has been lightly reporting the events, and Prime Minister Erdogan complains: "There is now a menace which is called Twitter. The best examples of lies can be found there. To me, social media is the worst menace to society." BBC News reports that "Officials say more than 1,700 people have been arrested in demonstrations in 67 towns and cities, though many have since been released." Erdogan describes the protesters as anti-democratic. Turkey's President Abdullah Gül, of the same political party as Erdogan, urges calm. He says there is more to democracy than just elections and tells anti-government demonstrators that their message has been "received."

Jun 4 Amid the daily news of disaster, tragedy and folly, many people are enjoying life despite their personal struggles, but the Bollywood movie star, Jiah Khan, is found dead by hanging, an apparent suicide. She was twenty-five and is reported to have been concerned about her career and future. Also this past week four South Koreans, two men and two women in their twenties, committed suicide together, leaving a suicide note. Wikipedia has a "List of countries by suicide rate" and South Korea is second, just after Greenland. China is seventh, Japan tenth, the United States thirty-fifth, Sweden (where like Greenland there is little sun) thirty-sixth, Germany forty-ninth, Israel sixty-eighth. One factor in South Korea's high suicide rate is academic achievement pressure, which is also a factor in Japan. In Haiti people are less expected to triumph in a race with others for success, and Haiti ranks at the bottom of Wikipedia's list.

Jun 5 China and Mexico agree to cooperate in energy creation, infrastructure construction, mining, new industrial trade, banking and entrepreneur exchanges. Mexico will benefit from exporting pork and tequila to the Chinese market, and China promises to provide one hundred scholarships to Mexican students each year for the next three years. China's President Xi and First Lady Peng Liyuan ([photo:right](#)) are visiting Mexico following their visit to Caribbean states and Costa Rica. China is lending Jamaica money for construction of the Baha Mar resort and the reconstruction and rehabilitation of roads and bridges.

Jun 6 Yesterday, Iran congratulated the Assad regime on its success in recapturing the strategic town of al-Qusayr in Western Syria, without mentioning its role and Hezbollah's role in that success. Iran and Hezbollah have expressed determination not to let the Assad regime fall. The European Union and United States, on the other hand, have been reluctant to arm even those among the anti-Assad forces who are committed to democracy. Some have taken this position entertaining equivalence-thinking: no arms to either side. And many among the public have supported this, seeing the arming of anti-Assad Syrians as equivalent to the invasion of Iraq and Afghanistan. The Obama administration has placed its hope in diplomacy, as did the UN and Kofi Annan from many months ago.

Jun 7 North Korea's rage in March this year appears forgotten. So too is the North Korean general's angry declaration to a television camera that his country was not bluffing. Nor is there news of anyone in South Korea bragging about his claim that the North was just posturing and that missiles were not about to start flying. Today, BBC News reports that North Korea "has restored a key hotline with South Korea" and has announced that it will "reopen a Red Cross is line cut in March."

Jun 8 The hate engendered by war is expressed by a Syrian refugee surrounded by her distressed children in Lebanon. She tells Margaret Warner of the *News Hour* (PBS), "Shia and Hezbollah attacked us, and they left nothing. They burnt the house, and we had a shop, but it is all gone now." Warner asks: "How do you feel now about Shias?" The woman replies, "I hate them." Warner asks: "All Shia?" The woman: "Yes, all of them."

Jun 8 Despite the disapproval of Pakistan's new government, the US executes another drone strike within Pakistan. A US official describes nine "militants" from the Bakka Khel tribe as having been killed. Pakistan's new prime minister since June 5, Nawaz Sharif, has demanded an end to the strikes, which are a violation of Pakistan's sovereignty and territorial integrity. Some in the US doubt that the strike will make Americans anywhere any safer or help influence people in our (US) favor.

Jun 10 Exposure of a government program that tracks phone records and internet communications has raised opposition from people who fear government interest in them. From Glenn Beck and others comes talk of "Big Brother," "1984" and a "Brave New World." Senator Rand Paul says "somebody will wake up and say things will change in Washington." Support for the exposure comes also from some on the political left, including Daniel Ellsberg who helped publish the Pentagon Papers. Meanwhile, head of the National Security Agency, James Clapper, who runs the program, called prism, describes its purpose as a data base from which to track terrorist communications. He describes fears as unreasonable and points out that the government is incapable of interest in or collecting data on the personal doings of everybody. Against this clarification remains the fears of people that government can have god-like powers of observation and might want to control them or take a special interest in them regarding their cheating on taxes, political beliefs, watching pornography, having an affair or some other activity. The program was exposed by a former employee in US intelligence work named Edward Snowden, 29, who says he did it "to protect basic liberties for people around the world."

Jun 11 The Obama administration plans to continue the "prism" surveillance program. Jane Harman, a liberal democrat and former US Congresswoman, describes the program as having been debated appropriately in Congress. The "leaker," Edward Snowden, is being described by the press as having advanced in the intelligence business by his performances as an internet-computer whiz but as otherwise uneducated, not even having a high-school diploma. Harman argued last night on the *NewsHour* that Snowden and others have made false characterizations of the surveillance program. (It takes a court order to examine the content of personal communications.) Also yesterday, a few young people appeared in a news photo carrying signs declaring Snowden a "hero."

Jun 12 Turkey's Prime Minister Erdogan has decided to crush protests that began on May 31, protests that became massive and include people who don't consider themselves left or right. Erdogan describes the protests as hurting Turkey economically and as having been hijacked by vandals, terrorists and unnamed foreign forces. In a televised speech he has said: "To those ... taking part in the demonstrations with sincere feelings: I call on you to leave those places and to end these incidents and I send you my love."

Demonstrators have been attacked with water cannon and tear gas. Four have been killed, including one policeman. Erdogan remains proud that Turkey is a democracy. He expresses concern for Turkey's reputation. He has spoken against early elections. Elections are scheduled for 2014.

Jun 13 Amnesty International reports that the regime of Iran's Supreme Leader Ali Khamenei> ([photo:right](#)) is increasing its repressions ahead of the presidential election scheduled for tomorrow. The report adds that at least five journalists have been arrested since March and that "a number of political activists and trade union representatives have also been arrested and harassed."

Jun 14 The "Supreme Leader" Khamenei denounces US doubts about the significance of today's elections in Iran. "We don't give a damn," he said. "To hell with you if you don't believe in our election."

Khamenei rules Iran backed by the ultra-religious who dominate parliament and by the "Army of Guardians of the Islamic Revolution" (the Revolutionary Guards). Iran is a theocracy governed also by those who occupy an Assembly of Experts and Guardian Council of the (1979) Constitution. Many in the West see Khamenei as the world's leading villain, right up there with Bashar-al Assad – despite his sweet smile. He was president from 1981 to 1989 – a temporary unity of the clerical with the office of presidency not originally intended by the founding Ayatollah Khomeini. As president, Khamenei wielded considerable power. Wikipedia reports that "In his presidential inaugural address he vowed to eliminate 'deviation, liberalism, and American-influenced leftists' ... Thousands of rank-and-file members of insurgent groups were killed, often by revolutionary courts." *BBC News* reports that "No foreign observers will be monitoring the poll and there have also been concerns that media coverage in the run-up was unfair."

Jun 15 Zbigniew Brzezinski, a big name in the Democratic Party regarding foreign policy, speaks against President Obama's move to send weapons to Syria. Says Brzezinski: "You know, we started helping the rebels, whatever they are, and they're certainly not fighting for democracy, given their sponsorship, Qatar and Saudi Arabia ..." Brzezinski tends to avoid analogous reasoning, so he is not likely to see significance in the observation that King Louis XVI could have asked who those rebels were that his kingdom was about to help against England's King George III, or Churchill and Roosevelt could have asked why they should help the Russians against Hitler's invasion of the Soviet Union – all good questions. But Brzezinski's comments about Saudi Arabia and Qatar appear to some to be slanderous, as if their support for people defending themselves and fighting state terrorism somehow contaminates that struggle. Republican Senator John McCain, meanwhile, tells the BBC that the Free Syrian Army is now in an "unfair fight" and needs "heavy weapons to counter tanks and aircraft."

Jun 16 Asked whether he approves the idea of the US and some European countries arming the Syrian opposition, Israel's President Shimon Peres, 90, says, "Look, if it were dependent on me, I would pursue a totally different policy. I would turn to the Arab League and say: 'Syria is a member of the Arab League. It is for you to enter Syria as a transitional government, stop the bloodshed, go to elections and do it in the name of the United Nations — all of us will support you.'" (*Washington Post*)

Jun 17 In Turkey, Prime Minister Erdogan has offered demonstrators a referendum on the public park issue that started the protests, and he has said kind things. But he has also insulted them, telling parents to take their children home away from their camp-ins, and he describes the protesters as manipulated by terrorists. The protesters see the issue as bigger now than the park. And, rather than opt for the quiet of political organization and electoral politics in what is a democracy, most demonstrators appear to have chosen the drama and grandiosity of continuing protests. Today trade union workers in the capital, Ankara, join the protest, with Erdogan committed to clearing away the protesters with water cannon and tear gas. "Stop blocking the streets," he commands. He is complaining about damage to the economy and rallying his supporters against the protesters with an eye to protecting his power in 2014 elections.

Jun 18 The *Reuters* news agency reports that Saudi Arabia has equipped Syria's anti-Assad fighters for the first time with shoulder-fired anti-aircraft missiles, the Saudi kingdom showing less concern about al-Qaeda jihadists in Syria than some analysts in the United States. This is despite the kingdom's recent years of conflict with and opposition to al-Qaeda type jihadists. What kind of help in weaponry the anti-

Assad fighters will receive from the US is not yet known. Meanwhile, following the Kerry-Putin meeting on May 7, hope that Assad would participate meaningfully in a negotiated settlement appears to have been more wishful thinking. Instead, this morning's news describes G8 summit leaders, including Putin, being "close to a Syria deal."

Jun 22 Since June 10, Brazil's leftist government has been rocked by massive protests. They began in response to a transport fare increase of 20 cents and grew to massive numbers in various cities over a wide range of dissatisfactions. The middle class appears to dominate among the protesters, but there were those who liked to throw things and provoke, and some have found opportunity to destroy property and to loot. The police, of course, have responded, but without excessively brutality displayed in the media – not quite as brutal as the police in Turkey this past week. Protesters complain about money being spent in preparation for the Olympics that should be spent on citizen well-being. President Dilma Rousseff, in office since January 2011, has tried to put herself on the side of the protesters. In a televised address she says she will draft a new plan to benefit public transport, spend more on education and that thousands of doctors will be drafted from overseas to improve the national health service. There is talk of the use of social media producing protest sizes much bigger than generations ago. And expectations appear to have risen with Brazil's economic growth rate, as high as 9.3% in the second quarter of 2010, which thereafter declined steadily to 0.9% for the year 2012. Brazil ranks 106th in per capita income. It's middling in revenues collected as a percentage of GDP, between Germany (44.9%) and the US (15.7%). It is listed as middling in corruption, and with the worst of countries in income distribution.

Jun 23 In Brazil, demonstrators continue to clash with police, with the police using tear gas and rubber bullets as demonstrators try to break through a police perimeter, glass is smashed, a few shops are looted and some fires set. The leftist government seems to be telling unhappy Brazilians that it hears their message and plans to act. But many seem to want to press on with their demonstrations, largely peaceful, for emphasis. And there must be at least a few who enjoy the excitement of battle (as I saw while participating in demonstrations in the 1960s).

Jun 24 A *BBC News* report by Helen Briggs describes scientists as having discovered signs of plants automatically doing math to regulate their food reserves at night. Scientists speculate that birds use an automatic math – a biological math – to preserve fat reserves during migrations. Some humans, of course, can solve problems and do simple math in their sleep, but they need a break.

Jun 25 In *Foreign Policy* magazine, Egypt's dissident, Mohamed Elbaradei, describes Egypt as having become a failed state. Law and order, he writes, is disintegrating. Murders, robberies and kidnapping have been rising. " You see people being lynched in public, while others take pictures of the scene. The feeling right now is that there is no state authority to enforce law and order, and therefore everybody thinks that everything is permissible. And that, of course, creates a lot of fear and anxiety." He complains that people in government are inexperienced, don't have remedies and are "not qualified to govern." He writes that prices are soaring and life is becoming "untenable," especially for the half who are living on less than two dollars per day. He titles his article, "You Can't Eat Sharia."

Jun 26 Yesterday in Brazil, dimished protests took place in low-income suburbs. Five hundred people blocked streets for several hours in Capao Redondo and Campo Limpo on the outskirts of Sao Paulo. Also yesterday, Brazil's congress overwhelmingly defeated a proposed constitutional amendment that had been a grievance of protesters across the country, and congress voted to use all royalties from new oil fields for education and health.

Jun 27 The US Supreme Court strikes down a law that denied legally married same-sex couples the same federal entitlements available opposite-sex married couples. These benefits include tax, health, pension benefits and family hospital visits. The law is the Defense of Marriage Act (DOMA), passed by Congress, signed into law in 1996 and contested in the courts by Edie Windsor ([photo:right](#)) and [March 28](#)). It is now ruled a violation of the Constitution's Fifth Amendment. It was a 5-4 decision. The four dissenters were the court's conservatives. Justice Scalia argued that government should be able to decide whether gay conduct is moral, and this, Scalia claimed, means that the Court had no right to consider the

DOMA law. In Salon, Alex Pareene writes, "In most cases involving homosexuality, Scalia is likely to argue purely from disgust, and to resort to strange justifications for his disgust-based decisions."

Jun 28 US State Department deputy spokesman Patrick Ventrell says that Ecuador giving Snowden asylum would create "grave difficulties for our bilateral relationship." Ecuador complains that this is blackmail by the US. "Ecuador does not accept pressure or threats from anyone," said an official. Meanwhile Ecuador is being accused of a double standard regarding freedom of information. Ecuador has a law that empowers its superintendent of information and communication to heavily fine anyone involved in releasing protected information. The regime of President Correa in Ecuador is known for its restrictions on journalists and is accused of trying to muzzle critics.

Jun 29 Rafael al-Assad, Bashar's first cousin, told BBC's Katty Kay yesterday, "We want a peaceful solution for the Syria crisis ... We don't want Syria becoming another Iran, where we replaced a dictatorship with a theocracy." He didn't say why, if Bashar wants a peaceful solution, he doesn't propose UN supervised elections while holding to a purely defensive posture where he is now popular.

Jun 30 A court in Saudi Arabia has sentenced seven Facebook users to between five and ten years in prison for inciting protests and harming the public order. According to *BBC News*, Human Rights Watch describes the convicted admitting to putting on Facebook pages support for the Shia cleric Tawfiq al-Amer, who in 2011 was calling for a constitutional monarchy. The cleric's jailing was followed by protests in the east of Saudi Arabia where Shia live.

## July 2013

Jul 1 In Egypt, massive demonstrations have been taking place, the demonstrators hoping to drive President Morsi from power – as happened last year with President Mubarak. Many Egyptians support Morsi and see the demonstrators as anti-democratic, and they are also in the streets. Anti-Morsi people have served their emotions by setting fire to Morsi's headquarters. In 2012, secularists were less successful than the Muslim Brotherhood at electoral politics: organizing for elections.

Jul 1 Population figures indicate that the US population grew again by more than 2 million between July 2011 and July 2012 – nearly the same as the growth between 2010 and 2011. And today's US population is about 2.5 million more than it was in July 2012. This is more than fourteen cities of 500,000 (309.35 million in July 2010; 316.67 million in July 2013). Meanwhile population figures in Europe and Japan have been steady while populations in less developed countries have continued to expand. Egypt's growth rate is more than twice that of the United States. At the top of the list in growth rate are Libya, Uganda and Zimbabwe. The average birth rate is more than twice the average death rate.

Jul 2 In Egypt yesterday, according to *Reuters*, "General Abdel Fattah al-Sisi delighted President Mursi's opponents by effectively ordering the president to heed the demands of demonstrators." The demonstrators are celebrating. President Morsi's supporters are describing it as a military coup, and Morsi is reported as having rejected the military's ultimatum. He complains that the military hasn't consulted with him and that he will pursue his own plan for national reconciliation.

Jul 3 In Pakistan's North Waziristan tribal region, a US drone strike kills 17, according to reports. The targeted are described as members of the most dangerous faction fighting US soldiers in Afghanistan. Pakistan's President Sharif has demanded an end to such attacks, complaining that they are a violation of Pakistan's sovereignty. The question remains whether the attacks add up to a plus on the side of eliminating "enemies" of the US or, on the other hand, accomplish little or nothing by harming the image of the US while creating more hostility.

Jul 4 After five or six days of gigantic demonstrations against President Morsi and demonstrations supporting Morsi, and some violence between the two sides, Egypt's army has taken power. Today, the head of the Supreme Constitutional Court, Adly Mahmud Mansour, is sworn in as leader of an interim government. A new constitution is to be created and new elections are promised. Morsi supporters describe what has happened as a military coup. *BBC News* reports that the anti-Morsi protesters accused Morsi and his Muslim Brotherhood "of pursuing an Islamist agenda and of failing to tackle Egypt's economic problems." Morsi is described as "in military custody." One protester said he didn't like being told how to be a good Muslim.

Jul 4 Syrian President Bashar al-Assad proclaims success, saying his opponents have failed to oust him and that he and his government will survive the civil war, having endured everything his opponents could do to topple him. He adds that "only the distant prospect of direct foreign military intervention could change that." He says he will serve out the rest of his term as president. The next election, a referendum, for another seven-year term, is scheduled for May, 2014.

Jul 5 The leader of Morsi's opposition, Mohamed ElBaradei, describes the military's ouster of Morsi as necessary to prevent a civil war. A few others are expressing regrets. Abdullah Al-Arian, a professor at a US university, writes "...we have lost, possibly forever, the opportunity to witness the Muslim Brotherhood humbled through its preferred method of political contestation." In other words he would have preferred Morsi and the Brotherhood being defeated in elections that so many didn't have the patience to wait for. Anti-democratic forces, [Al-Arian writes](#), "have won the day... Consumed by their euphoria, the anti-Morsi movement has failed to see the dangerous path that lay ahead."

Jul 6 Some Morsi supporters are defying Egypt's military. This morning, according to BBC News, "cities were left strewn with rocks, glass and bullet casings ... after almost 24 hours of violence which left 30 dead and more than 1,100 injured." Meanwhile Egypt's ambassador to the US, Mohamed Tawfik, has described the military's position, which faults Morsi and his supporters. Tawfik accuses the Morsi group of having incited their supporters, a week ago, into facing off against the many anti-Morsi people in the street. The army, he said, had to intervene "before terrible clashes got out of control." Tawfik describes the military as peacekeepers, against violence by members of the public and especially against the incitement of violence.

Jul 7 In Egypt, a spokesman for the interim presidency says that the Muslim Brotherhood will have a voice and be able to assert their influence in new elections. The strategy of the Brotherhood is not to wait patiently till then. Patience has been in short supply in Egypt's so-called transition to democracy. The Brotherhood's revered leader, Mohammed Badie, hot with emotion, vows to restore former president Morsi to office somehow sooner, saying Egyptians will not accept "military rule" for another day. We shall see.

Jul 9 In Egypt the Muslim Brotherhood is describing the deaths of 51 protesters fired upon by soldiers as a massacre. The army shows footage of the protesters with guns and claims the soldiers were firing in self-defense. Someone who had been somewhere with the protesters claims in a rage before a television camera that he knows for sure there was no firing on the soldiers. Egypt's media responds with support for the military's view of the event. Charged up emotionally, according to *BBC News*, the Brotherhood rejects "a timetable for new elections laid out by interim president Adly Mansour, saying it is illegitimate." Some believe that the Brotherhood is responding to events against its interests.

Jul 10 The king and crown prince of Saudi Arabia congratulate Muslims across the world on the advent of Ramadan, and they denounce divisive sectarianism. Their message, read on television, states that Saudi Arabia will not tolerate extremism, and adds: "We have learned from the great Muslims of the past that Islam is a religion of love and tolerance and it promotes dialogue and peace."

Jul 10 Egypt's new interim government orders the arrest of Muslim Brotherhood leader Mohammed Badie and nine others, for inciting violence against Egyptians. Badie is an emotionally charged "Supreme

Guide" who has denounced peace efforts with Israel, saying the "enemy knows nothing but the language of force." It was he who said three days ago that Egyptians will not accept "military rule" for another day.